

PROJECT MANUAL – VOLUME 3 OF 3

MEP & CIVIL SPECIFICATIONS



ADDITIONS AND RENOVATIONS TO THE FOLCROFT TECHNICAL SCHOOL
701 Henderson Boulevard
Folcroft, PA 19032

for

DELAWARE COUNTY INTERMEDIATE UNIT
200 Yale Avenue
Morton, PA 19070

BID SET
17 March, 2025

SECTION 21 05 00 – COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR FIRE SUPPRESSION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Piping materials and installation instructions common to most piping systems.
 - 2. Mechanical sleeve seals.
 - 3. Sleeves.
 - 4. Escutcheons.
 - 5. Grout.
 - 6. Equipment installation requirements common to equipment sections.
 - 7. Painting and finishing.
 - 8. Concrete bases.
 - 9. Supports and anchorages.
- B. Provide all labor, materials, equipment, and services necessary for and incidental to the complete installation and operation of all mechanical work.
- C. Unless otherwise specified, all submissions shall be made to, and acceptances and approvals made by the Architect and the Engineer.
- D. Contract Drawings are generally diagrammatic and all offsets, fittings, transitions and accessories are not necessarily shown. Furnish and install all such items as may be required to fit the work to the conditions encountered. Arrange piping, equipment, and other work generally as shown on the contract drawings, providing proper clearance and access. Where departures are proposed because of field conditions or other causes, prepare and submit detailed shop drawings for approval in accordance with "Submittals" specified below. The right is reserved to make reasonable changes in location of equipment, piping, and ductwork, up to the time of rough-in or fabrication.
- E. Conform to the requirements of all rules, regulations and codes of local, state and federal authorities having jurisdiction.
- F. Coordinate the work under Division 21 with the work of all other construction trades.
- G. Be responsible for all construction means, methods, techniques, procedures, and phasing sequences used in the work. Furnish all tools, equipment and materials necessary to properly perform the work in first class, substantial, and workmanlike manner, in accordance with the full intent and meaning of the contract documents.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe chases, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspace, and tunnels.

- B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.
- C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.
- D. Concealed, Interior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings and in chases.
- E. Concealed, Exterior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from weather conditions and physical contact by building occupants but subject to outdoor ambient temperatures. Examples include installations within unheated shelters.
- F. The following are industry abbreviations for plastic materials:
 - 1. CPVC: Chlorinated polyvinyl chloride plastic.
- G. The following are industry abbreviations for rubber materials:
 - 1. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
 - 2. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
 - 1. Mechanical sleeve seals.
 - 2. Escutcheons.
- B. Welding certificates.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Steel Support Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."
- B. Steel Pipe Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."
 - 1. Comply with provisions in ASME B31 Series, "Code for Pressure Piping."
 - 2. Certify that each welder has passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and that certification is current.
- C. Electrical Characteristics for Fire-Suppression Equipment: Equipment of higher electrical characteristics may be furnished provided such proposed equipment is approved in writing and connecting electrical services, circuit breakers, and conduit sizes are appropriately modified. If minimum energy ratings or efficiencies are specified, equipment shall comply with requirements.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, and openings in building structure during progress of construction, to allow for fire-suppression installations. Coordinate the work under Division 21 with the work of all other construction trades. Conform to the requirements of all rules, regulations, and Codes of local, State and Federal Authorities Having Jurisdiction.
- B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components as they are constructed.
- C. Coordinate requirements for access panels and doors for fire-suppression items requiring access that are concealed behind finished surfaces. Access panels and doors are specified in this Division.

1.8 DESCRIPTION:

- A. The existing building does not have a fire protection system. The scope of work includes a new incoming fire protection system including but not limited to wet and dry pipe sprinkler system and standpipes as required by NFPA. Layout sprinkler system complete and size all fire protection piping in accordance with requirements of the National Fire Protection Association, Local Fire Department and State Fire Marshal. System shall be a delegated design for occupancy as required by applicable codes. Conceal fire protection piping in finished spaces unless indicated otherwise. System drains and inspector's test shall not be located in finished spaces.
- B. Sprinkler equipment and work shall conform to requirements of National Fire Protection Association Standard NO. 13. In addition, all work shall conform to the latest requirements of all Codes and regulations of Authorities Having Jurisdiction over this work, including, but not limited to, State Fire Marshal, Local Fire Department, Safety Codes, International Building Codes and ANSI Elevator and Escalator Code.
- C. Preliminary Shop Drawing: Prior to preparing detailed working drawings for submission to State Fire Marshal, submit preliminary sprinkler system layout to the Architect for review and approval. Show all finished ceilings, light fixtures, air diffusers, and other ceiling-mounted devices. Coordinate sprinkler head types and locations with ceiling types.
- D. The Fire Protection Contractor shall prepare dimensioned and detailed working drawings, specification, and hydraulic calculations and submit same to the State Fire Marshal for review and approval. The Fire Protection Contractor shall have hydraulic calculations, dimensioned working drawings, and specifications signed and sealed by a registered Fire Protection Engineer prior to the submittal review process. Coordinate location of the fire department connection with the local authority having jurisdiction (AHJ). One set of these approved documents shall be provided each, to the Engineer, Architect, and Owner for record purposes. All costs related to changes required to obtain the Fire Marshal's approval shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.
- E. Manufactured equipment and materials shall be submitted to the Engineer for review and approval.
- F. Provide all labor, materials, equipment, and services necessary for and incidental to the complete installation and operation of all fire protection work. Including but not limited to:
 - 1. Wet and dry pipe sprinkler system
- G. The fire protection system is a delegated design. The fire protection contractors work begins at the connection of the backflow preventor. Fire protection drawing indicates location of backflow preventer, proposed fire protection zones and proposed fire department connection locations.
- H. The fire protection contractor is responsible to perform a water flow test to use as the basis of design for the sprinkler system.
- I. Coordinate the incoming water service, backflow preventer and piping with the general trades, plumbing, mechanical and electrical contractors.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- J. The construction shall be phased while occupied. The fire protection contractor shall be responsible to coordinate phasing with the general contractor.

1.9 PERMITS AND FEES

- A. Obtain all permits and pay taxes, fees, and other costs in connection with the work. File necessary plans, prepare documents, give proper notices, and obtain necessary approvals. Deliver inspection and approval certificates to Owner prior to final acceptance of the work.
- B. Permits and fees shall comply with the General Requirements of the specification.

1.10 EXAMINATION OF SITE

- A. Examine the site, determine all conditions and circumstances under which the work must be done, and make all necessary allowances for same. No additional cost to the Owner will be permitted for Contractor's failure to do so.

1.11 CONTRACTOR QUALIFICATION

- A. Any Contractor or Subcontractor performing work under Mechanical Divisions shall be fully qualified and acceptable to the Architect. Submit the following evidence, if requested.
 - 1. A list of not less than five comparable projects that the contractor completed.
 - 2. Letter of reference from not less than three registered professional engineers, Contractors or building owners.
 - 3. Local and/or State License, where required.
 - 4. Membership in trade or professional organizations where required.
- B. A Contractor is any individual, partnership, or corporation, performing work by Contract or subcontract on this project.
- C. Acceptance of a Contractor or Subcontractor will not relieve the contractor or subcontractor of any contractual requirements or his responsibility to supervise and coordinate the work of various trades.

1.12 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT:

- A. Materials and equipment installed as a permanent part of the project shall be new, unless otherwise indicated or specified, and of the specified type and quality. This Contractor shall be responsible for connection all utilities as shown on the drawings to equipment identified as "under another Division".
- B. Where material or equipment is identified by proprietary name, model number, and/or manufacturer, furnish named item, or its equal only of other manufacturers who are indicated in this specification, subject to approval by the Engineer, Architect and the School District. Alternate manufacturers or items other than the first-named shall be equal or better in quality and performance and must be suitable for available space, required arrangement, and application. Submit all data necessary to determine suitability of substituted items for approval.
- C. The suitability of named item only has been verified. Where more than one item is named, only the first named item has been verified as suitable. Alternate manufacturers/items are items other than first named, which shall be equal or better in quality and performance to that of specified items, and must be suitable for available space, required arrangement and application. Manufacturers not named are not acceptable and shall not be submitted.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- D. Substitution will not be permitted for specified items of material or equipment where only one manufacturer is identified.
- E. The Contractor shall only submit those manufacturers indicated in the specification. Proposed alternate manufacturers must be approved by the Owner and be included into the specifications by Addenda. Substitutions are for materials or manufacturers not listed in this specification. For each substitution proposed by the contractor, the contractor shall clearly indicate all differences from the specified item, change in Contract cost, benefit to the Owner, and a brief description why the substitution is being proposed. Refer to the General Conditions for additional information. The Owner shall ultimately accept/reject all substitution requests. Refer to the General Conditions of this specification for additional information.

1.13 FIRE SAFE MATERIALS

- A. Unless otherwise indicated, materials and equipment shall conform to UL, NFPA, or ASTM standards for fire safety with smoke and fire hazard rating not exceeding flame spread of 25 and smoke developed of 50.

1.14 REFERENCED STANDARDS, CODES AND SPECIFICATIONS:

- A. Specifications, Codes and Standards listed below are included as part of this specification, latest edition.

AABC	-	Associated Air Balance Council
ABMA	-	American Boiler Manufacturers Association
ACCA	-	Air Conditioning Contractors of America
ACGIH	-	American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienist
ADC	-	Air Diffusion Council
AIHA	-	American Industrial Hygiene Association
AGA	-	American Gas Association
AMCA	-	Air Movement and Control Association
ANSI	-	American National Standards Institute
ARI	-	Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute
ASA	-	Acoustical Society of America
ASHRAE	-	American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air Conditioning Engineers
ASME	-	American Society of Mechanical Engineers
ASTM	-	American Society for Testing and Materials
AWWA	-	American Water Works Association
CABO	-	Council of American Building Officials
CAGI	-	Compressed Air and Gas Institute
CS	-	Commercial Standard
CSA	-	Canadian Standards Association
CTI	-	Cooling Tower Institute
HEI	-	Heat Exchanger Institute
HI	-	Hydraulic Institute
HYDI	-	Hydronics Institute
IAPMO	-	International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials
IBC	-	International Building Code
IBR	-	Institute of Boiler and Radiator Manufacturers
ICBO	-	International Conference of Building Officials
IEEE	-	Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers
IFCI	-	International Fire Code Institute
IMC	-	International Mechanical Code
IPC	-	International Plumbing Code
MSSP	-	Manufacturers Standards Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry
NEC	-	National Electrical Code
NEMA	-	National Electrical Manufacturers Association
NFPA	-	National Fire Protection Association
NSF Int.	-	National Sanitation Foundation

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

SMACNA -	Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association
TEMA	- Tubular Exchanger Manufacturers Association
UL	- Underwriters' Laboratories

- B. All equipment and materials shall comply with the codes and standards listed in the latest NFPA standards.

1.15 SUBMITTALS, REVIEW AND ACCEPTANCE:

- A. Equipment, materials, installation, workmanship and arrangement of work are subject to review and acceptance. No substitution will be permitted after acceptance of equipment or materials except where such substitution is considered by the Engineer to be in the best interest of the Owner.
- B. Within 30 calendar days after award of contract, submit a complete Material and Equipment List for approval. List all proposed materials and equipment, indicating proposed manufacturer, type, class, model and other general identifying information.
- C. After acceptance of Material and Equipment List, submit complete descriptive data for all items. Data shall consist of specifications, data sheets, samples, capacity ratings, performance curves, operating characteristics, catalog cuts, dimensional drawings, wiring diagrams, installation instructions, and any other information necessary to indicate complete compliance with Contract Documents. Edit submittal data specifically for application to this project.
- D. Thoroughly review and stamp all submittals to indicate compliance with contract requirements prior to submission. Coordinate installation requirements and any electrical requirements for equipment submitted. Contractor shall be responsible for correctness of all submittals. Each piece of equipment and its associated components (e.g., relays, fuses, disconnects, etc.) shall be clearly identified.
- E. Submittals will be reviewed for general compliance with design concept in accordance with contract documents, but dimensions, quantities, or other details will not be verified.
- F. Identify submittals, indicating intended application, location and service of submitted items. Refer to specification sections or paragraphs where applicable. Clearly indicate exact type, model number, style, size and special features of proposed item. Submittals of a general nature will not be acceptable. For items other than first-named, clearly list on the first page of the submittal all differences between the specified item and the proposed item. The Contractor shall be responsible for corrective action (or replacement with the specified item) while maintaining the specification requirements if differences have not been clearly indicated in the submittal.
- G. Submit actual operating conditions or characteristics, including NC Levels, for all equipment where required capacities are indicated. Factory order forms showing only required capacities will not be acceptable.
- H. Acceptance will not constitute waiver of contract requirements unless deviations are specifically indicated and clearly noted.

1.16 SHOP DRAWINGS:

- A. Prepare and submit shop drawings for all specially fabricated items, modification to standard items, specially designed systems where detailed design is not shown on the contract drawings, or where the proposed installation differs from that shown on the Contract Drawings.
- B. The Contractor, additionally, shall submit for approval any other shop drawings as required by the Architect. No item listed above shall be delivered to the site, or installed, until approved. After the proposed materials have been approved, no substitution will be permitted except where approved by the Architect.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

1.17 SUPERVISION AND COORDINATION:

- A. Provide complete supervision, direction, scheduling, and coordination of all work under the contract, including that of subcontractors.
- B. Coordinate rough-in of all work and installation of sleeves, anchors, and supports for piping, and other work performed under Division 21.
- C. Coordinate electrical work required under Division 21 with that under Division 26 and 28. Coordinate all work under Division 21 with work under all other Divisions.

1.18 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. Accomplish all cutting and patching necessary for the installation of work under Division 21. Damage resulting from this work to other work already in place, shall be repaired at Contractor's expense. Where cutting is required, saw-cut or core drill only, and perform work in neat and workmanlike manner. Use mechanics skilled in the particular trades required.
- B. Do not cut structural members without approval.
- C. All patching shall match existing materials and finishes.

1.19 PENETRATION OF WATERPROOF CONSTRUCTION

- A. Coordinate the work to minimize penetration of waterproof construction, including roofs, exterior walls, and interior waterproof construction. Where such penetrations are necessary, furnish all necessary curbs, sleeves, flashings, fittings and caulking to be installed by the Roofing Contractor.
- B. Where vents or other pipes penetrate roofs, flash pipe with All American, Inc., or approved equal, roof flashing assemblies, with 6-inch skirt, cap, and caulked counter-flashing sleeves.
- C. Pitch pockets are prohibited.
- D. Furnish and install roof drains, curbs, vent assemblies, and duct sleeves specifically designed for application to the particular roof construction, and install in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. The National Roofing Contractors Association, SMACNA and as required by other Divisions to this specification. The Contractor shall be responsible for sleeve sizes and locations.

1.20 ACCESSIBILITY

- A. All equipment shall be installed in such a way that all components requiring access (such as valves, flow switches, tamper switches, site glasses, disconnect switches, circuit breakers, starters, and accessories) are so located and installed that they may be serviced, reset, replaced, recalibrated, etc., by service technicians in accordance with the Manufacturer's recommendations. If any equipment or components are located in such a position that this Contractor cannot comply with the above, the Contractor shall notify the Engineer in writing before equipment is installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where subparagraph titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the manufacturers specified.

2.2 PIPE, TUBE, AND FITTINGS

- A. Refer to individual Division 21 piping Sections for pipe, tube, and fitting materials and joining methods.
- B. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1 for factory-threaded pipe and pipe fittings.

2.3 JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Refer to individual Division 21 piping Sections for special joining materials not listed below.
- B. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for chemical and thermal conditions of piping system contents.
 1. ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos-free, 1/8-inch (3.2-mm) maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.
 - a. Full-Face Type: For flat-face, Class 125, cast-iron and cast-bronze flanges.
 2. AWWA C110, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) thick, unless otherwise indicated; and full-face or ring type, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, galvanized steel, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.

2.4 MECHANICAL SLEEVE SEALS

- A. Description: Modular sealing element unit, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between pipe and sleeve.
 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 - b. Calpico, Inc.
 - c. Metraflex Co.
 - d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
 2. Sealing Elements: EPDM interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
 3. Pressure Plates: Stainless steel. Include two for each sealing element.
 4. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

2.5 SLEEVES

- A. Galvanized Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized, plain ends.
- B. Stack Sleeve Fittings: Manufactured, cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange. Include clamping ring and bolts and nuts for membrane flashing.
 1. Underdeck Clamp: Clamping ring with set screws.

- C. Galvanized Steel Sheet Sleeves: Minimum thickness 0.0239"; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.

2.6 ESCUTCHEONS

- A. Description: Manufactured wall and ceiling escutcheons and floor plates, with an ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of insulated piping and an OD that completely covers opening.
- B. One-Piece, Deep-Pattern Type: Deep-drawn, box-shaped brass with polished chrome-plated finish.

2.7 GROUT

- A. Description: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, nonshrink and nonmetallic, dry hydraulic-cement grout.
 - 1. Characteristics: Post-hardening, volume-adjusting, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous, and recommended for interior and exterior applications.
 - 2. Design Mix: 5000-psi (34.5-MPa), 28-day compressive strength.
 - 3. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING SYSTEMS - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install piping according to the following requirements and Division 21 Sections specifying piping systems.
- B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.
- C. Install piping in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- D. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- E. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- F. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- G. Install piping at indicated slopes.
- H. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- I. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- J. Install piping to allow application of insulation.
- K. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.
- L. Install escutcheons for penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors according to the following:

1. New Piping:
 - a. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One-piece, deep-pattern type.
 - b. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
 - c. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
 - M. Sleeves are required for core-drilled holes.
 - N. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls and concrete floor and roof slabs.
 - O. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls, gypsum-board partitions, and concrete floor and roof slabs.
 1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
 - a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors 2 inches (50 mm) above finished floor level. Extend cast-iron sleeve fittings below floor slab as required to secure clamping ring if ring is specified.
 2. Install sleeves in new walls and slabs as new walls and slabs are constructed.
 3. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation. Use the following sleeve materials:
 - a. Galvanized Steel Pipe Sleeves: For pipes through walls and floors except where noted through membrane waterproofing.
 - b. Stack Sleeve Fittings: For pipes penetrating floors with membrane waterproofing. Secure flashing between clamping flanges. Install section of cast-iron soil pipe to extend sleeve to 2 inches (50 mm) above finished floor level. Refer to Division 07 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for flashing. Seal space outside of sleeve fittings with grout.
 - c. Provide galvanized steel sheet sleeves for interior stud partitions.
 - d. Provide galvanized steel wall sleeves with sleeve seal system for walls below grade and concrete slabs on grade. Select sleeve size to allow one-inch annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve seal system. Select type, size and number of sealing elements required for piping material and size for sleeve ID or hole size. Position piping in center of sleeve. Center piping in penetration, assemble sleeve system components and install in annular space between piping and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make a water-tight seal.
 4. Except for underground wall penetrations, seal annular space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation, using joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Refer to Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for materials and installation.
 - P. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Refer to Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping" for materials.
 - Q. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.
 - R. Refer to equipment specifications in other Sections of these Specifications for roughing-in requirements.
- 3.2 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION
- A. Join pipe and fittings according to the following requirements and Division 21 Sections specifying piping systems.
 - B. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
 - C. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.

- D. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1 for piping 2-1/2" and less. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
 - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
 - 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.
- E. Mechanical Joints: Use for piping 3" and larger; shall be rolled groove pipe.

3.3 PAINTING

- A. Painting of fire-suppression systems, equipment, and components is specified in this Division Sections "Interior Painting" and "Exterior Painting."
- B. Damage and Touchup: Repair marred and damaged factory-painted finishes with materials and procedures to match original factory finish.
- C. Provide protective finishes on all materials and equipment. Use coated or corrosion-resistant materials, hardware and fittings throughout the work. Paint bare, untreated ferrous surfaces with rust-inhibiting paint. All exterior components including supports, hangers, nuts, bolts, washers, vibration isolators, etc., shall be galvanized or stainless steel.
- D. Clean surfaces prior to application of insulation, adhesives, coatings, paint, or other finishes.
- E. Provide factory-applied finishes where specified. Unless otherwise indicated factory-applied paints shall be baked enamel with proper pretreatment.
- F. Protect all finishes and restore any finishes damaged to their original condition.
- G. The preceding requirements apply to all work, whether exposed or concealed.
- H. Remove all construction marking and writing from exposed equipment, piping and building surfaces. Do not paint manufacturer's labels or tags.
- I. All exposed piping, equipment, etc. shall be painted. Colors shall be selected by the Architect and conform to ANSI Standards.

3.4 ERECTION OF METAL SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

- A. Refer to Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for structural steel.
- B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor fire-suppression materials and equipment.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1.

3.5 GROUTING

- A. Mix and install grout for fire-suppression equipment base bearing surfaces, pump and other equipment base plates, and anchors.
- B. Clean surfaces that will come into contact with grout.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- C. Provide forms as required for placement of grout.
- D. Avoid air entrapment during placement of grout.
- E. Place grout, completely filling equipment bases.
- F. Place grout on concrete bases and provide smooth bearing surface for equipment.
- G. Place grout around anchors.
- H. Cure placed grout.

3.6 SUPPORTS, HANGERS, AND FOUNDATIONS

- A. Provide supports, hangers, braces, attachments and foundations required for the work. Support and set the work in a thoroughly substantial and workmanlike manner without placing strains on materials, equipment, or building structure, submit shop drawings for approval. Coordinate all work with the requirements of the structural division.
- B. Supports, hangers, braces, and attachments shall be standard manufactured items or fabricated structural steel shapes. All interior hangers shall be galvanized or steel with rust inhibiting paint. For uninsulated copper piping/tubing provide copper hanger with wool or felt insert to prevent contact of dissimilar metals. All exterior hangers shall be constructed of galvanized steel or stainless steel utilizing stainless steel rods, nuts, washers, bolts, etc.
- C. Concrete housekeeping pads and foundations shall be not less than 4 inches high and shall extend a minimum of 3 inches beyond equipment bases. Provide wire-mesh or re-bar reinforcement; chamfer exposed edges and corners; and finish exposed surfaces smooth.

3.7 PROVISIONS FOR ACCESS:

- A. The Contractor shall provide access panels and doors for all concealed equipment, valves, strainers, controls, control devices, cleanouts, traps, and other devices requiring maintenance, service, adjustment, balancing or manual operation.
- B. Where access doors are necessary, furnish and install manufactured steel door assemblies consisting of hinged door, cam locks, and frame designed for the particular wall or ceiling construction. Properly locate each door. Door size shall be a minimum of 24" x 24" unless otherwise approved by the Architect/Engineer. Provide UL Approved and labeled access doors where installed in fire rated walls or ceilings. Doors shall be Milcor Metal Access Doors as manufactured by Inland-Ryerson, or approved equal.
 - 1. Acoustical or Cement Plaster: Style B
 - 2. Hard Finish Plaster: Style K or L
 - 3. Masonry or Dry Wall: Style M
- C. Where access is by means of lift-out ceiling tiles or panels, mark each panel using small color-coded or numbered tabs. Provide a chart or index for identification. Charts shall be similar to valve charts specified hereinafter. Provide chart in O & M Manual and in the Main Mechanical Equipment Room. Screw markers shall be mounted on the ceiling grid.
- D. Access panels, doors, etc., described herein shall be furnished under the section of specifications providing the particular service to be turned over to the pertinent trade for installation. Coordinate installation with installing Contractor. Coordinate locations with the Architect prior to installation.
- E. Label access doors as required by NFPA requirements.

3.8 PROTECTION OF WORK:

- A. Protect work, material and equipment from weather and construction operations before and after installation. Properly store and handle all materials and equipment.
- B. Cover temporary openings in piping and equipment to prevent the entrance of water, dirt, debris, or other foreign matter.
- C. Cover or protect all finishes.
- D. Replace damaged materials, devices, finishes, and equipment.

3.9 OPERATION OF EQUIPMENT:

- A. Clean all systems and equipment prior to initial operation for testing or other purposes. Lubricate, adjust, and test all equipment in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Do not operate equipment unless all proper safety devices or controls are operational. Provide all maintenance and service for equipment that is authorized for operation during construction.
- B. Provide the services of the manufacturer's factory-trained servicemen or technicians to start up the equipment.
- C. Do not use fire protection systems for temporary services during construction.
- D. Upon completion of work, clean and restore all equipment to new conditions; blowdown all strainers, etc.

3.10 RECORD DRAWINGS:

- A. Upon completion of the mechanical installations, the Contractor shall deliver to the Architect one complete set of mylars of the mechanical contract drawings which shall be legibly marked in red pencil to show all changes and departures of the installation as compared with the original design. Provide a color scan of record drawings and provide in electronic format on an external hard drive. They shall be suitable for use in preparation of Record Drawings.

3.11 GUARANTEE:

- A. Contractor's attention is directed to guarantee obligations contained in the GENERAL CONDITIONS.
- B. The above shall not in any way void or abrogate equipment manufacturer's guarantee or warranty. Certificates of guarantee shall be included in the operations and maintenance manuals.
- C. Contractor shall provide two (2) years full factory warranty on parts and labor for all equipment from the time of final acceptance of the mechanical systems by the Owner. Warranty shall include 24-hour service. This service shall be rendered upon request when notified of any equipment malfunctions.
- D. The guarantee shall not start until substantial completion of the project.

3.12 LUBRICATION:

- A. All bearings, motors, and all equipment requiring lubrication shall be provided with accessible fittings for same. Before turning over the equipment to the Owner, the Contractor shall fully lubricate each item of equipment, shall provide one year's supply of lubricant for each, and shall provide Owner with complete

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

written lubricating instructions, together with diagram locating the points requiring lubrication. Include this information in the Record and Information Booklet.

- B. In general, all motors and equipment shall be provided with grease lubricated roller or ball bearings with Alemite or equal accessible or extended grease fittings and drain plugs.
- C. Provide remote grease fittings with copper lube lines for air handling units, fans, cooling towers, and for bearings/motors where grease fittings are situated in locations inconvenient/inaccessible for lubrication.
- D. Provide pressure relief fittings at all grease lubrication locations designed to automatically vent within the range of 1/4 to 1 psi, automatically reset below this range, or another pressure relief range if the preceding differs from the manufacturer's recommended pressure range.

3.13 RECORD AND INFORMATION BOOKLET:

- A. The Contractor shall have prepared three (3) copies of the Record and Information Booklet and deliver these copies of the booklet to the Owner. The booklet shall be as specified herein. The booklet must be approved and will not be accepted as final until so stamped.
- B. The booklet shall be bound in a three-ring loose-leaf binder similar to "National" No. 3881 with the following title lettered on the front: "Record and Information Booklet (insert name of the project)". No sheets larger than 8-1/2" x 11" shall be used, except sheets that may be neatly folded to 8-1/2" x 11" and used as a pull-out.
- C. All booklet information shall also be provided in electronic format, PDF files, stored on an external hard drive. Each binder shall contain an envelope sleeve containing the electronic format media (external hard drive).
- D. Provide the following data in the booklet:
 - 1. Catalog data on each piece of fire protection equipment furnished.
 - 2. Maintenance operation and lubrication instruction son each piece of equipment furnished.
 - 3. Complete catalog data on each piece of fire protection equipment furnished, including approved shop drawings.
 - 4. Manufacturer's and Contractors' guarantees.
 - 5. Chart form indicating time and type of routine maintenance of the fire protection system and/or equipment. The chart shall also indicate tag number, model number of equipment, location and service. For replacement items such as filters, indicate type, size and quantity of the replaceable items.
 - 6. Provide sales and service representatives' names and phone numbers of all equipment and subcontractors.
 - 7. Catalog data of all equipment, valves, etc., which shall include wiring diagrams, parts list and assembly drawing.
 - 8. Provide valve chart including valve tag number, valve type, valve model number, valve manufacturer, style, service and location, etc., as specified hereinafter.
 - 9. Provide copies of all start-up reports.
 - 10. Provide certification that lead-free and asbestos-free products were provided.
 - 11. Provide operating curves indicating design and balanced conditions for pumps.
 - 12. Provide copies of all flushing reports.
 - 13. External hard drive of all demonstration and instruction periods.
 - 14. External hard drive of all coordination and/or fire protection drawings.

3.14 WIRING DIAGRAMS

- A. Obtain and submit wiring diagrams for all equipment provided under this Contract.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- B. Wiring diagrams shall be provided with Shop Drawings for similar to, but not limited to, all equipment.
- C. The Contractor shall submit any additional wiring diagrams as requested by the Engineer.
- D. Provide wiring diagrams and identify all termination points, connections and interface points for all major mechanical equipment to the Electrical Contractor and the ATC Subcontractor for coordination.

3.15 INSTALLATION AND COORDINATION DRAWINGS

- A. Prepare, submit, and use composite installation and coordination drawings to assure proper coordination and installation of work. Drawings shall include, but not be limited, to the following: Complete Ductwork, Plumbing, Sprinkler and HVAC Piping Drawings showing coordination with approved equipment, approved casework drawings, lights, electrical equipment and structural. The Mechanical Contractor is responsible for coordinating with all trades to insure systems will fit in the available space. If conflicts exist after fabrication and/or installation of systems prior to preparing a coordinated drawing of the area, the Contractor shall remove, re-fabricate, and re-install all such work at their own cost, except for the difference in cost, if any, from the originally designed system to the revised design. If no design changes were made, and clarifications were required, it shall be at no expense to the Owner. Space within the existing building is limited and other trades work is extensive. Division 23 shall coordinate development of composite coordination drawings.
- B. Draw plans to a scale not less than 3/8-inch equals one foot. Include plans, sections, and elevations of proposed work, showing all equipment, piping and ductwork in areas involved. Fully dimension all work including fume hoods, casework and associated utilities, valve boxes, lighting fixtures, conduits, pullboxes, panelboards, and other electrical work, telecommunications equipment, walls, doors, ceilings, columns, beams, joists and other architectural and structural work.
- C. Identify all equipment and devices on wiring diagrams and schematics. Where field connections are shown to factory-wired terminals, include manufacturer's literature showing internal wiring.
- D. All coordination drawings shall be prepared in AutoCAD or Revit format and submitted in color. Different colors shall be used to determine different building components. In addition to the composite coordination drawings, simultaneously submit individual sheet-metal, piping, and sprinkler coordination drawings.
- E. Prepare separate coordinated reflected ceiling plans in 1/8", 1/4", or 3/8" scale showing grid systems, lighting fixtures, communication system components, TV brackets, sprinkler heads, air devices, and all other ceiling-mounted items.
- F. The Mechanical Contractor shall schedule bi-weekly Coordination Drawing Reviews with the Owner, Mechanical Engineer, and all associated subcontractors, including but not limited to the following:
 - 1. Mechanical Contractor
 - 2. General Contractor
 - 3. Sheet Metal Contractor
 - 4. Sprinkler Contractor
 - 5. Electrical Contractor
 - 6. Plumbing Contractor
 - 7. Owner/Architect/Engineer/Construction manager
 - 8. Note: A Foreman or Project Manager responsible for Decision-Making of each company shall attend all Coordination Meetings.
- G. The purpose of these meetings is to coordinate proposed installations of systems and equipment, including clearances, routing, penetrations, as well as to review potential conflicts. The Mechanical Contractor shall base preliminary equipment sizes and connections on proposed products and the final coordination drawing for review shall reflect approved/reviewed products. Coordination Meetings shall be held at the Contractor's Field Office.

3.16 FACTORY START-UP:

- A. Provide factory authorized start-up service for all fire protection equipment.
- B. Provide one copy of all start-up reports to the Owner and include a copy in the O&M Manual.

3.17 FIRE PROTECTION SYSTEM INSTALLATIONS:

- A. General: Sequence, coordinate, and integrate the various elements of mechanical systems, materials, and equipment including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Coordinate fire protection systems, equipment, and materials installation with other building components.
 - 2. Verify all dimensions by field measurements.
 - 3. Arrange for chases, slots, and openings in other building components during progress of construction, to allow for mechanical installations.
 - 4. Coordinate the installation of required supporting devices and sleeves to be set in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components, as they are constructed.
 - 5. Sequence, coordinate, and integrate installations of mechanical materials and equipment for efficient flow of the work. Give particular attention to large equipment requiring positioning prior to closing in the building.
 - 6. Where mounting heights are not detailed, noted, or dimensioned, install systems, materials, and equipment to provide the maximum headroom possible.
 - 7. Coordinate connection of mechanical systems with exterior underground and overhead utilities and services. Comply with requirements of governing regulations, franchised service companies, and controlling agencies. Provide required connection for each service.
 - 8. Install systems, materials, and equipment to conform with approved submittal data, including coordination drawings, to greatest extent possible. Conform to arrangements indicated by the Contract Documents, recognizing that portions of the work are shown only in diagrammatic form.
 - 9. Install systems, materials, and equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components, where installed exposed in finished space.
 - 10. Install mechanical equipment to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of equipment components in accordance with manufacturers' recommendations. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum of interference with other installations. Extend grease fittings to an accessible location.
 - 11. Install access panels or doors where units are concealed behind finished surfaces.
 - 12. Install systems, materials, and equipment giving right-of-way priority to systems required to be installed at a specified slope.
 - 13. Install above-ceiling equipment requiring servicing and/or maintenance within 48" of accessible ceilings/access panels.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 21 05 23 – GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR WATER-BASED FIRE-SUPPRESSION PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Two-piece ball valves with indicators.
 - 2. Bronze butterfly valves with indicators.
 - 3. Iron butterfly valves with indicators.
 - 4. Check valves.
 - 5. Bronze OS&Y gate valves.
 - 6. Iron OS&Y gate valves.
 - 7. NRS gate valves.
 - 8. Indicator posts.
 - 9. Trim and drain valves.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene, Buna-N, or nitrile rubber.
- B. NRS: Nonrising stem.
- C. OS&Y: Outside screw and yoke.
- D. SBR: Styrene-butadiene rubber.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of valve.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:
 - 1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
 - 2. Protect threads, flange faces, and weld ends.
 - 3. Set valves open to minimize exposure of functional surfaces.
- B. Use the following precautions during storage:
 - 1. Maintain valve end protection.
 - 2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher than ambient dew point temperature. If outdoor storage is necessary, store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- C. Use sling to handle large valves; rig sling to avoid damage to exposed parts. Do not use operating handles or stems as lifting or rigging points.
- D. Protect flanges and specialties from moisture and dirt.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVES

- A. UL Listed: Valves shall be listed in UL's "Online Certifications Directory" under the headings listed below and shall bear UL mark:
 - 1. Main Level: HAMV - Fire Main Equipment.
 - a. Level 1: HCBZ - Indicator Posts, Gate Valve.
 - b. Level 1: HLOT - Valves.
 - 1) Level 3: HLUG - Ball Valves, System Control.
 - 2) Level 3: HLXS - Butterfly Valves.
 - 3) Level 3: HMER - Check Valves.
 - 4) Level 3: HMRZ - Gate Valves.
 - 2. Main Level: VDBG - Sprinkler System & Water Spray System Devices.
 - a. Level 1: VQGU - Valves, Trim and Drain.
- B. FM Global Approved: Valves shall be listed in its "Approval Guide," under the headings listed below:
 - 1. Automated Sprinkler Systems:
 - a. Indicator posts.
 - b. Valves.
 - 1) Gate valves.
 - 2) Check valves.
 - a) Single check valves.
 - 3) Miscellaneous valves.
- C. Source Limitations for Valves: Obtain valves for each valve type from single manufacturer.
- D. ASME Compliance:
 - 1. ASME B16.1 for flanges on iron valves.
 - 2. ASME B1.20.1 for threads for threaded-end valves.
 - 3. ASME B31.9 for building services piping valves.
- E. AWWA Compliance: Comply with AWWA C606 for grooved-end connections.
- F. NFPA Compliance: Comply with NFPA 24 for valves.
- G. Valve Pressure Ratings: Not less than the minimum pressure rating indicated or higher as required by system pressures.
- H. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.
- I. Valve Actuator Types:
 - 1. Worm-gear actuator with handwheel for quarter-turn valves, except for trim and drain valves.
 - 2. Handwheel: For other than quarter-turn trim and drain valves.
 - 3. Handlever: For quarter-turn trim and drain valves NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller.

2.2 TWO-PIECE BALL VALVES WITH INDICATORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
- B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Victaulic company or as approved equal.
- C. Description:
 - 1. UL 1091, except with ball instead of disc and FM Global standard for indicating valves (butterfly or ball type), Class Number 1112.
 - 2. Minimum Pressure Rating: 175 psig (1200 kPa).
 - 3. Body Design: Two piece.
 - 4. Body Material: Bronze.
 - 5. Port Size: Full or standard.
 - 6. Seats: PTFE.
 - 7. Stem: Stainless steel.
 - 8. Ball: Stainless steel.
 - 9. Actuator: Worm gear or traveling nut.
 - 10. Supervisory Switch: Internal or external.
 - 11. End Connections for Valves NPS 1 (DN 25) through NPS 2 (DN 50): Threaded ends.
 - 12. End Connections for Valves NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65): Grooved ends.

2.3 SPECIALTY VALVES

- A. General Requirements:
 - 1. Standard: UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" listing or "Approval Guide," published by FM Global, listing.
 - 2. Pressure Rating:
 - a. Standard-Pressure Piping Specialty Valves: 175 psig (1200 kPa) minimum.
 - b. High-Pressure Piping Specialty Valves: 250 psig (1725 kPa) minimum.
 - 3. Body Material: Cast or ductile iron.
 - 4. Size: Same as connected piping.
 - 5. End Connections: Flanged or grooved.
- B. Dry-Pipe Valves:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. AFAC Inc.
 - b. Globe Fire Sprinkler Corporation.
 - c. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc.
 - d. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
 - e. Venus Fire Protection Ltd.
 - f. Victaulic Company.
 - g. Viking Corporation.
 - 2. Standard: UL 260
 - 3. Design: Differential-pressure type.
 - 4. Include UL 1486, quick-opening devices, trim sets for air supply, drain, priming level, alarm connections, ball drip valves, pressure gages, priming chamber attachment, and fill-line attachment.
 - 5. Air-Pressure Maintenance Device:
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) AFAC Inc.
 - 2) Globe Fire Sprinkler Corporation.
 - 3) Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc.
 - 4) Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- 5) Venus Fire Protection Ltd.
 - 6) Victaulic Company.
 - 7) Viking Corporation.
 - b. Standard: UL 260.
 - c. Type: Automatic device to maintain minimum air pressure in piping.
 - d. Include shutoff valves to permit servicing without shutting down sprinkler piping, bypass valve for quick filling, pressure regulator or switch to maintain pressure, strainer, pressure ratings with 14- to 60-psig (95- to 410-kPa) adjustable range, and 175-psig (1200-kPa) outlet pressure.
 - 6. Air Compressor:
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1) General Air Products, Inc,
 - 2) Viking Corporation.
 - b. Standard: UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" listing or "Approval Guide," published by FM Global, listing.
 - c. Motor Horsepower: Fractional.
 - d. Power: 120-V ac, 60 Hz, single phase.
- C. Deluge Valves:
- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. AFAC Inc.
 - b. BERMAD Control Valves.
 - c. CLA-VAL Automatic Control Valves.
 - d. Globe Fire Sprinkler Corporation.
 - e. OCV Control Valves.
 - f. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc.
 - g. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
 - h. Venus Fire Protection Ltd.
 - i. Victaulic Company.
 - j. Viking Corporation.
 - 2. Standard: UL 260.
 - 3. Design: Hydraulically operated, differential-pressure type.
 - 4. Include trim sets for bypass, drain, electrical sprinkler alarm switch, pressure gages, drip cup assembly piped without valves and separate from main drain line, fill-line attachment with strainer, and push-rod chamber supply connection.
 - 5. Dry, Pilot-Line Trim Set: Include dry, pilot-line actuator; air- and water-pressure gages; low-air-pressure warning switch; air relief valve; and actuation device. Dry, pilot-line actuator includes cast-iron, operated, diaphragm-type valve with resilient facing plate, resilient diaphragm, and replaceable bronze seat. Valve includes threaded water and air inlets and water outlet. Loss of air pressure on dry, pilot-line side allows pilot-line actuator to open and causes deluge valve to open immediately.
 - 6. Air-Pressure Maintenance Device:
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) AFAC Inc.
 - 2) Globe Fire Sprinkler Corporation.
 - 3) Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc.
 - 4) Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
 - 5) Venus Fire Protection Ltd.
 - 6) Victaulic Company.
 - 7) Viking Corporation.
 - b. Standard: UL 260.
 - c. Type: Automatic device to maintain minimum air pressure in piping.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- d. Include shutoff valves to permit servicing without shutting down sprinkler piping, bypass valve for quick filling, pressure regulator or switch to maintain pressure, strainer, pressure ratings with 14- to 60-psig (95- to 410-kPa) adjustable range, and 175-psig (1200-kPa) 300-psig (2070-kPa) outlet pressure.
 - 7. Air Compressor:
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1) Gast Manufacturing Inc.
 - 2) General Air Products, Inc,
 - 3) Viking Corporation.
 - b. Standard: UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" listing or "Approval Guide," published by FM Global, listing.
 - c. Motor Horsepower: Fractional.
 - d. Power: 120-V ac, 60 Hz, single phase.
 - D. Automatic (Ball Drip) Drain Valves:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. AFAC Inc.
 - b. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc.
 - c. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
 - 2. Standard: UL 1726.
 - 3. Pressure Rating: 175 psig (1200 kPa) minimum.
 - 4. Type: Automatic draining, ball check.
 - 5. Size: NPS 3/4 (DN 20).
 - 6. End Connections: Threaded.
- 2.4 SPRINKLER SPECIALTY PIPE FITTINGS
- A. General Requirements for Dry-Pipe-System Fittings: UL listed for dry-pipe service.
 - B. Branch Outlet Fittings:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Anvil International, Inc.
 - b. National Fittings, Inc.
 - c. Shurjoint Piping Products.
 - d. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
 - e. Victaulic Company.
 - 2. Standard: UL 213.
 - 3. Pressure Rating: 175 psig (1200 kPa) minimum.
 - 4. Body Material: Ductile-iron housing with EPDM seals and bolts and nuts.
 - 5. Type: Mechanical-T and -cross fittings.
 - 6. Configurations: Snap-on and strapless, ductile-iron housing with branch outlets.
 - 7. Size: Of dimension to fit onto sprinkler main and with outlet connections as required to match connected branch piping.
 - 8. Branch Outlets: Grooved, plain-end pipe, or threaded.
 - C. Flow Detection and Test Assemblies:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. AGF Manufacturing Inc.
 - b. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc.
 - c. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
 - d. Victaulic Company.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

2. Standard: UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" listing or "Approval Guide," published by FM Global, listing.
3. Pressure Rating: 175 psig (1200 kPa) minimum.
4. Body Material: Cast- or ductile-iron housing with orifice, sight glass, and integral test valve.
5. Size: Same as connected piping.
6. Inlet and Outlet: Threaded.

D. Branch Line Testers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Elkhart Brass Mfg. Company, Inc.
 - b. Fire-End & Croker Corporation.
 - c. Potter Roemer.
2. Standard: UL 199.
3. Pressure Rating: 175 psig (1200 kPa) minimum.
4. Body Material: Brass.
5. Size: Same as connected piping.
6. Inlet: Threaded.
7. Drain Outlet: Threaded and capped.
8. Branch Outlet: Threaded, for sprinkler.

E. Sprinkler Inspector's Test Fittings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. AGF Manufacturing Inc.
 - b. Triple R Specialty.
 - c. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
 - d. Victaulic Company.
 - e. Viking Corporation.
2. Standard: UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" listing or "Approval Guide," published by FM Global, listing.
3. Pressure Rating: 175 psig (1200 kPa) minimum.
4. Body Material: Cast- or ductile-iron housing with sight glass.
5. Size: Same as connected piping.
6. Inlet and Outlet: Threaded.

F. Adjustable Drop Nipples:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. CECA, LLC.
 - b. Corcoran Piping System Co.
 - c. Merit Manufacturing; a division of Anvil International, Inc.
2. Standard: UL 1474.
3. Pressure Rating: 250 psig (1725 kPa) minimum.
4. Body Material: Steel pipe with EPDM O-ring seals.
5. Size: Same as connected piping.
6. Length: Adjustable.
7. Inlet and Outlet: Threaded.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.
- B. Operate valves in positions from fully open to fully closed. Examine guides and seats made accessible by such operations.
- C. Examine threads on valve and mating pipe for form and cleanliness.
- D. Examine mating flange faces for conditions that might cause leakage. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material. Verify that gasket is of proper size, that its material composition is suitable for service, and that it is free from defects and damage.
- E. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

3.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with requirements in the following Sections for specific valve installation requirements and applications:
 - 1. Section 211313 "Wet-Pipe Sprinkler Systems" for application of valves in wet-pipe, fire-suppression sprinkler systems.
 - 2. Section 211316 "Dry-Pipe Sprinkler Systems" for application of valves in dry-pipe, fire-suppression sprinkler systems.
- B. Install listed fire-protection shutoff valves supervised-open, located to control sources of water supply except from fire-department connections. Install permanent identification signs indicating portion of system controlled by each valve.
- C. Install check valve in each water-supply connection. Install backflow preventers instead of check valves in potable-water-supply sources.
- D. Install valves having threaded connections with unions at each piece of equipment arranged to allow easy access, service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown. Provide separate support where necessary.
- E. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above the pipe center.
- F. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.
- G. Install valve tags. Comply with requirements in Section 210553 "Identification for Fire-Suppression Piping and Equipment" for valve tags and schedules and signs on surfaces concealing valves; and the NFPA standard applying to the piping system in which valves are installed. Install permanent identification signs indicating the portion of system controlled by each valve.
- H. Install listed fire-protection shutoff valves supervised-open, located to control sources of water supply except from fire-department connections.
- I. Install check valve in each water-supply connection. Install backflow preventers instead of check valves in potable-water-supply sources.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 21 05 29 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR FIRE-SUPPRESSION PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Metal pipe hangers and supports.
- 2. Trapeze pipe hangers.
- 3. Metal framing systems.
- 4. Thermal hanger-shield inserts.
- 5. Fastener systems.
- 6. Equipment supports.

- B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for structural-steel shapes and plates for trapeze hangers for pipe and equipment supports.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following:

- 1. Trapeze pipe hangers.
- 2. Metal framing systems.
- 3. Equipment supports.

- C. Delegated-Design Submittal: All hangers and supports shall comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

- 1. Detail fabrication and assembly of trapeze hangers.
- 2. Include design calculations for designing trapeze hangers.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Welding certificates.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Structural-Steel Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

- B. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to 2015 ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IX.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.
- B. Structural Performance: Hangers and supports for fire-suppression piping and equipment shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to ASCE/SEI 7
 - 1. Design supports for multiple pipes, including pipe stands, capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.
 - 2. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.
- C. NFPA Compliance: Comply with NFPA 13.
- D. UL Compliance: Comply with UL 203.

2.2 METAL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Carbon-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:
 - 1. Description: Factory-fabricated components, NFPA approved, UL listed, or FM approved for fire-suppression piping support.
 - 2. Galvanized Metallic Coatings: Pregalvanized or hot-dip galvanized.
 - 3. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel or stainless steel.
- B. Copper Pipe and Tube Hangers:
 - 1. Description: Copper-coated-steel, factory-fabricated components, NFPA approved, UL listed, or FM approved for fire-suppression piping support.
 - 2. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of copper-coated steel or stainless steel.

2.3 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

- A. Description: MSS SP-58, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly, made from structural-carbon-steel shapes, with NFPA-approved, UL-listed, or FM-approved carbon-steel hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

2.4 METAL FRAMING SYSTEMS

- A. MFMA Manufacturer Metal Framing Systems:
 - 1. Description: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly, made of steel channels, accessories, fittings, and other components for supporting multiple parallel pipes.
 - 2. Standard: Comply with MFMA-4, factory-fabricated components for field assembly.
 - 3. Channels: Continuous slotted galvanized or coated carbon-steel channel with inturned lips.
 - 4. Channel Width: Selected for applicable load criteria.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

5. Channel Nuts: Formed or stamped nuts or other devices designed to fit into channel slot and, when tightened, prevent slipping along channel.
6. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of electroplated or carbon steel galvanized or stainless steel.
7. Metallic Coating: Pregalvanized G90 (Z275), Electroplated zinc or Hot-dip galvanized.
8. Paint Coating: Green epoxy, acrylic, or urethane.

B. Non-MFMA Manufacturer Metal Framing Systems:

1. Description: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly, made of steel channels, accessories, fittings, and other components for supporting multiple parallel pipes.
2. Standard: Comply with MFMA-4, factory-fabricated components for field assembly.
3. Channels: Continuous slotted galvanized or coated carbon-steel channel with inturned lips.
4. Channel Width: Select for applicable load criteria.
5. Channel Nuts: Formed or stamped nuts or other devices designed to fit into channel slot and, when tightened, prevent slipping along channel.
6. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of electroplated or galvanized carbon steel.
7. Metallic Coating: Pregalvanized G90 (Z275) or Hot-dip galvanized.
8. Paint Coating: Green epoxy, acrylic, or urethane.

2.5 FASTENER SYSTEMS

- A. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: NFPA-approved, UL-listed, or FM-approved threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
- B. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: NFPA-approved, UL-listed, or FM-approved, insert-wedge-type anchors, for use in hardened portland cement concrete; with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
 1. Indoor Applications: Zinc-coated or Stainless steel.
 2. Outdoor Applications: Stainless steel.

2.6 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Description: NFPA-approved, UL-listed, or FM-approved, welded, shop- or field-fabricated equipment support, made from structural-carbon-steel shapes.

2.7 MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum: ASTM B221 (ASTM B221M).
- B. Carbon Steel: ASTM A1011/A1011M.
- C. Structural Steel: ASTM A36/A36M, carbon-steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
- D. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240/A240M.
- E. Grout: ASTM C1107/C1107M, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink and nonmetallic grout, suitable for interior and exterior applications.
 1. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
 2. Design Mix: 5000-psi (34.5-MPa), 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping materials and installation, for penetrations through fire-rated walls, ceilings, and assemblies.
- B. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components, so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb (90 kg).

3.2 INSTALLATION OF HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Metal Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with installation requirements of approvals and listings. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from building structure.
- B. Metal Trapeze Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-58. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping, and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.
 - 1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size, or install intermediate supports for smaller-diameter pipes as specified for individual pipe hangers.
 - 2. Field fabricate from ASTM A36/A36M carbon-steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
- C. Metal Framing System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping, and support together on field-assembled metal strut systems.
- D. Thermal Hanger-Shield Installation: Install in pipe hanger or shield for insulated piping.
- E. Fastener System Installation:
 - 1. Install powder-actuated fasteners for use in lightweight concrete or concrete slabs less than 4 inches (100 mm) thick in concrete, after concrete is placed and completely cured. Use operators that are licensed by powder-actuated tool manufacturer. Install fasteners according to powder-actuated tool manufacturer's operating manual. Install in accordance with approvals and listings.
 - 2. Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete, after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions. Install in accordance with approvals and listings.
- F. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary attachments, inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.
- G. Equipment Support Installation: Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes.
- H. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.
- I. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.
- J. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms, and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.
- K. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports, so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.

- L. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and to not exceed maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.
- B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment, and make bearing surface smooth.
- C. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports.

3.4 METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.
- B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M procedures for shielded, metal arc welding; appearance and quality of welds; and methods used in correcting welding work; and with the following:
 - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 - 4. Finish welds at exposed connections, so no roughness shows after finishing and so contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.
- B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches (40 mm).

3.6 PAINTING

- A. Touchup:
 - 1. Clean field welds and abraded, shop-painted areas. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as those used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
 - a. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils (0.05 mm).
- B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas, and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A780/A780M.

3.7 HANGER AND SUPPORT SCHEDULE

- A. Specific hanger and support requirements are in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.

- B. Comply with NFPA requirements for pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finishes.
- D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.
- E. Use galvanized carbon-steel pipe hangers and supports metal trapeze pipe hangers and metal framing systems and attachments for general service applications.
- F. Use stainless-steel pipe hangers and stainless-steel attachments for hostile environment and exterior applications.
- G. Use copper-plated pipe hangers and copper or stainless-steel attachments for copper piping and tubing.
- H. Use thermal hanger-shield inserts for insulated piping and tubing.
- I. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Comply with NFPA requirements. Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30 (DN 15 to DN 750).
 - 2. Steel Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 4): For suspension of NPS 1/2 to NPS 24 (DN 15 to DN 600) if little or no insulation is required.
 - 3. Adjustable, Swivel-Ring Band Hangers (MSS Type 10): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8 (DN 15 to DN 200).
 - 4. Split Pipe Ring with or without Turnbuckle Hangers (MSS Type 11): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/8 to NPS 8 (DN 10 to DN 200).
 - 5. Extension Hinged or Two-Bolt Split Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 12): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/8 to NPS 3 (DN 10 to DN 80).
 - 6. U-Bolts (MSS Type 24): For support of heavy pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30 (DN 15 to DN 750).
 - 7. Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 36): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36 (DN 100 to DN 900), with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate.
 - 8. Pipe Stanchion Saddles (MSS Type 37): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36 (DN 100 to DN 900), with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate, and with U-bolt to retain pipe.
 - 9. Adjustable Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 38): For stanchion-type support for pipes NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 36 (DN 65 to DN 900) if vertical adjustment is required, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange.
- J. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24 (DN 24 to DN 600).
 - 2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24 (DN 20 to DN 600) if longer ends are required for riser clamps.
- K. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Comply with NFPA requirements.
- L. Building Attachments: Comply with NFPA requirements. Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Steel or Malleable-Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
 - 2. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.
 - 3. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- M. Saddles and Shields: Comply with NFPA requirements. Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Steel-Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
 - 2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
 - 3. Thermal Hanger-Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.
- N. Comply with NFPA requirements for trapeze pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- O. Comply with MFMA-103 for metal framing system selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- P. Use powder-actuated fasteners or mechanical-expansion anchors instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 21 05 48 – VIBRATION CONTROLS FOR FIRE-SUPPRESSION PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- 1. Elastomeric isolation pads.
- 2. Elastomeric isolation mounts.
- 3. Restrained elastomeric isolation mounts.
- 4. Pipe-riser resilient supports.
- 5. Resilient pipe guides.
- 6. Elastomeric hangers.

B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 220548 "Vibration Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for devices for plumbing equipment and systems.
- 2. Section 230548 "Vibration Controls for HVAC" for devices for HVAC equipment and systems.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

- 1. Include rated load, rated deflection, and overload capacity for each vibration isolation device.
- 2. Illustrate and indicate style, material, strength, fastening provision, and finish for each type and size of vibration isolation device type required.

B. Delegated-Design Submittal: For each vibration isolation device.

- 1. Include design calculations for selecting vibration isolators.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Show coordination of vibration isolation device installation for fire-suppression piping and equipment with other systems and equipment in the vicinity, including other supports and restraints, if any.

B. Qualification Data: For testing agency.

C. Welding certificates.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ELASTOMERIC ISOLATION PADS

A. Elastomeric Isolation Pads:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following :
2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Mason Industries, Inc. or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Ace Mountings Co., Inc.
 - b. California Dynamics Corporation.
 - c. Isolation Technology, Inc.
 - d. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
 - e. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
 - f. Vibration Isolation.
 - g. Vibration Mountings & Controls, Inc.
3. Fabrication: Single or multiple layers of sufficient durometer stiffness for uniform loading over pad area.
4. Size: Factory or field cut to match requirements of supported equipment.
5. Pad Material: Oil and water resistant with elastomeric properties.
6. Surface Pattern: Waffle pattern.
7. Infused nonwoven cotton or synthetic fibers.
8. Load-bearing metal plates adhered to pads.
9. Sandwich-Core Material: Resilient and elastomeric <Insert compound>.
 - a. Surface Pattern: Smooth Ribbed Waffle pattern.
 - b. Infused nonwoven cotton or synthetic fibers.

2.2 ELASTOMERIC ISOLATION MOUNTS

A. Double-Deflection, Elastomeric Isolation Mounts:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following :
2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings Mason Industries, Inc. or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Ace Mountings Co., Inc.
 - b. California Dynamics Corporation.
 - c. Isolation Technology, Inc.
 - d. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
 - e. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
 - f. Vibration Isolation.
 - g. Vibration Mountings & Controls, Inc.
3. Mounting Plates:
 - a. Top Plate: Encapsulated steel load transfer top plates, factory drilled and threaded with threaded studs or bolts.
 - b. Baseplate: Encapsulated steel bottom plates with holes provided for anchoring to support structure.
4. Elastomeric Material: Molded, oil-resistant rubber, neoprene, or other elastomeric material.

2.3 RESTRAINED ELASTOMERIC ISOLATION MOUNTS

A. Restrained Elastomeric Isolation Mounts:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following :
2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Mason Industries, Inc. or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Ace Mountings Co., Inc.
 - b. California Dynamics Corporation.
 - c. Isolation Technology, Inc.
 - d. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
 - e. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
 - f. Vibration Isolation.
 - g. Vibration Mountings & Controls, Inc.
3. Description: All-directional isolator with restraints containing two separate and opposing elastomeric elements that prevent central threaded element and attachment hardware from contacting the housing during normal operation.
 - a. Housing: Cast-ductile iron or welded steel.
 - b. Elastomeric Material: Molded, oil-resistant rubber, neoprene, or other elastomeric material.

2.4 PIPE-RISER RESILIENT SUPPORTS

- A. Description:** All-directional, acoustical pipe anchor consisting of two steel tubes separated by a minimum 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) thick neoprene.
1. Vertical-Limit Stops: Steel and neoprene vertical-limit stops arranged to prevent vertical travel in both directions.
 2. Maximum Load Per Support: 500 psig (3.45 MPa) on isolation material providing equal isolation in all directions.

2.5 RESILIENT PIPE GUIDES

- A. Description:** Telescopic arrangement of 2 steel tubes or post and sleeve arrangement separated by a minimum 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) thick neoprene.
1. Factory-Set Height Guide with Shear Pin: Shear pin shall be removable and reinsertable to allow for selection of pipe movement. Guides shall be capable of motion to meet location requirements.

2.6 ELASTOMERIC HANGERS

A. Elastomeric Mount in a Steel Frame with Upper and Lower Steel Hanger Rods:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following :
2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Mason Industries, Inc. or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Ace Mountings Co., Inc.
 - b. California Dynamics Corporation.
 - c. Isolation Technology, Inc.
 - d. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
 - e. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
 - f. Vibration Mountings & Controls, Inc.
3. Frame: Steel, fabricated with a connection for an upper threaded hanger rod and an opening on the underside to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular lower hanger-rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

4. Dampening Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber, neoprene, or other elastomeric material with a projecting bushing for the underside opening preventing steel to steel contact.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and equipment to receive vibration isolation control devices for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine roughing-in of reinforcement and cast-in-place anchors to verify actual locations before installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 VIBRATION CONTROL DEVICE INSTALLATION

- A. Coordinate the location of embedded connection hardware with supported equipment attachment and mounting points and with requirements for concrete reinforcement and formwork specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
- B. Installation of vibration isolators must not cause any change of position of equipment, piping, or ductwork resulting in stresses or misalignment.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 21 05 53 – IDENTIFICATION FOR FIRE-SUPPRESSION PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Equipment labels.
 - 2. Warning signs and labels.
 - 3. Pipe labels.
 - 4. Stencils.
 - 5. Valve tags.
 - 6. Warning tags.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Samples: For color, letter style, and graphic representation required for each identification material and device.
- C. Equipment Label Schedule: Include a listing of all equipment to be labeled with the proposed content for each label.
- D. Valve numbering scheme.
- E. Valve Schedules: For each piping system to include in maintenance manuals.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.
- B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.
- C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT LABELS

- A. Plastic Labels for Equipment:

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

1. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
 2. Letter Color: White.
 3. Background Color: Black.
 4. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F (71 deg C).
 5. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch (64 by 19 mm).
 6. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches (600 mm), 1/2 inch (13 mm) for viewing distances up to 72 inches (1830 mm), and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
 7. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
 8. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.
- B. Label Content: Include equipment's Drawing designation or unique equipment number based on the school district's PM Identification System.
- C. Equipment Label Schedule: For each item of equipment to be labeled, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch (A4) bond paper. Tabulate equipment identification number and identify Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), plus the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified. Equipment schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.2 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS

- A. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
- B. Letter Color: White.
- C. Background Color: Red.
- D. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F (71 deg C).
- E. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch (64 by 19 mm).
- F. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches (600 mm), 1/2 inch (13 mm) for viewing distances up to 72 inches (1830 mm), and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
- G. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
- H. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.
- I. Label Content: Include caution and warning information, plus emergency notification instructions. Label per the school district standards.

2.3 PIPE LABELS

- A. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, precoiled type, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing flow direction.
- B. Pretensioned Pipe Labels: Precoiled, semirigid plastic formed to cover full circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without fasteners or adhesive for pipe sizes four-inches and less. For larger pipe sizes (six-inches and greater), markers shall be strapped around using nylon ties.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- C. Pipe Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings, pipe size, and an arrow indicating flow direction.

1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with piping system service lettering to accommodate both directions, or as separate unit on each pipe label to indicate flow direction.
2. Lettering Size: At least 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) high.

2.4 STENCILS

- A. Stencils: Prepared with letter sizes according to ASME (ANSI) A13.1 for piping; and minimum letter height of 3/4 inch (19 mm) for access panel and door labels, equipment labels, and similar operational instructions.

1. Stencil Material: Fiberboard or metal.
2. Stencil Paint: Exterior, gloss, alkyd enamel black unless otherwise indicated. Paint may be in pressurized spray-can form.
3. Identification Paint: Exterior, alkyd enamel in colors according to ASME (ANSI) A13.1 unless otherwise indicated.

2.5 VALVE TAGS

- A. Valve Tags: Stamped or engraved with 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) black-filled letters for piping system abbreviation and 1/2-inch (13-mm) black-filled numbers, 2-inch diameter.

1. Tag Material: Brass, 19 gauge minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
2. Fasteners: Brass jack chain.

- B. Valve Schedules: For each piping system, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch (A4) bond paper. Tabulate valve number, piping system, system abbreviation (as shown on valve tag), location of valve (room or space), normal-operating position (open, closed, or modulating), and variations for identification. Mark valves for emergency shutoff and similar special uses.

1. Valve-tag schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.6 WARNING TAGS

- A. Warning Tags: Preprinted or partially preprinted, accident-prevention tags, of plasticized card stock with matte finish suitable for writing.

1. Size: Approximately 4 by 7 inches (100 by 178 mm).
2. Fasteners: Brass grommet and wire.
3. Nomenclature: Large-size primary caption such as "DANGER," "CAUTION," or "DO NOT OPERATE."
4. Color: Yellow background with black lettering.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of substances that could impair bond of identification devices, including dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants.

3.2 EQUIPMENT LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Install or permanently fasten labels on each major item of mechanical equipment.
- B. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.

3.3 PIPE LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Piping Color-Coding: Painting of piping is specified in Division 09.
- B. Stenciled Pipe Label Option: Stenciled labels may be provided instead of manufactured pipe labels, at Installer's option. Install stenciled pipe labels with painted, color-coded bands or rectangles, complying with ASME (ANSI) A13.1, on each piping system.
 - 1. Identification Paint: Use for contrasting background.
 - 2. Stencil Paint: Use for pipe marking.
- C. Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:
 - 1. Near each valve and control device.
 - 2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
 - 3. Near penetrations through walls, floors, ceilings, and inaccessible enclosures.
 - 4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
 - 5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
 - 6. Spaced at maximum intervals of 25 feet along each run. Reduce intervals to 15 feet (7.6 m) in areas of congested piping and equipment.
 - 7. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings. Omit intermediately spaced labels.
 - 8. Where pipes are adjacent to each other, markings shall be neatly lined up. All markings shall be located in such a manner to be easily legible from the floor.
 - 9. For piping less than 3/4 inch, provide permanently legible tag as specified hereinbefore for valve identification.
 - 10. For buried piping, provide 2-inch minimum width with plastic identification/detection tape with metallic core. Install 4 to 6-inches below-grade.
- D. Pipe Label Color Schedule:
 - 1. Sprinkler Piping:
 - a. Background Color: Red.
 - b. Letter Color: White.

3.4 VALVE-TAG INSTALLATION

- A. Install tags on valves and control devices in piping systems, except check valves; valves within factory-fabricated equipment units, etc. List tagged valves in a valve schedule.
- B. Valve-Tag Application Schedule: Tag valves according to size, shape, and color scheme and with captions similar to those indicated in the following subparagraphs:
 - 1. Valve-Tag Size and Shape:
 - a. Sprinkler Piping: 2 inches (50 mm), round.
 - 2. Valve-Tag Color:

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- a. Sprinkler Piping: Red.
- 3. Letter Color:
 - a. Sprinkler Piping: White.

3.5 WARNING-TAG INSTALLATION

- A. Write required message on, and attach warning tags to, equipment and other items where required.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 21 11 00 – FACILITY FIRE-SUPPRESSION WATER-SERVICE PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes fire-suppression water-service piping and related components outside the building to the main building including the service entrance piping through floor into the building:
 - 1. Pipes, fittings, and specialties.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: For piping and specialties including relation to other services in same area, drawn to scale. Show piping and specialty sizes and valves, meter and specialty locations, and elevations.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Regulatory Requirements:
 - 1. Comply with requirements of NFPA.
 - 2. Comply with standards of authorities having jurisdiction for fire-suppression water-service piping, including materials, hose threads, installation, and testing.
- B. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.
- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- D. Comply with FM Global's "Approval Guide" or UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" for fire-service-main products.
- E. NFPA Compliance: Comply with NFPA 24 for materials, installations, tests, flushing, and valve and hydrant supervision for fire-suppression water-service piping.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Preparation for Transport: Prepare valves according to the following:
 - 1. Ensure that valves are dry and internally protected against rust and corrosion.
 - 2. Protect valves against damage to threaded ends and flange faces.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

3. Set valves in best position for handling. Set valves closed to prevent rattling.
- B. During Storage: Use precautions for valves according to the following:
 1. Do not remove end protectors unless necessary for inspection; then reinstall for storage.
 2. Protect from weather. Store indoors and maintain temperature higher than ambient dew point temperature. Support off the ground or pavement in watertight enclosures when outdoor storage is necessary.
- C. Handling: Use sling to handle valves and fire hydrants if size requires handling by crane or lift. Rig valves to avoid damage to exposed parts. Do not use handwheels or stems as lifting or rigging points.
- D. Deliver piping with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe-end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.
- E. Protect stored piping from moisture and dirt. Elevate above grade. Do not exceed structural capacity of floor when storing inside.
- F. Protect flanges, fittings, and specialties from moisture and dirt.
- G. Store plastic piping protected from direct sunlight. Support to prevent sagging and bending.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DUCTILE-IRON PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Mechanical-Joint, Ductile-Iron Pipe: AWWA C151, with mechanical-joint bell and plain spigot end.
- B. Mechanical-Joint, Ductile-Iron Fittings: AWWA C110, ductile- or gray-iron standard pattern or AWWA C153, ductile-iron compact pattern.
 1. Glands, Gaskets, and Bolts: AWWA C111, ductile- or gray-iron glands, rubber gaskets, and steel bolts.
- C. Flanges: ASME B16.1, Class 125, cast iron.

2.2 ENCASEMENT FOR PIPING

- A. Standard: ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105.
- B. Material: Linear low-density PE film of 0.008-inch (0.20-mm) minimum thickness or high-density, cross-laminated PE film of 0.004-inch (0.10-mm) minimum thickness.
- C. Form: Sheet or tube.
- D. Color: Black or natural.

2.3 PIPING SPECIALTIES

- A. Transition Fittings: Manufactured fitting or coupling same size as, with pressure rating at least equal to and ends compatible with, piping to be joined.
- B. Tubular-Sleeve Pipe Couplings:

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Cascade Waterworks Manufacturing.
 - b. Dresser, Inc.; Dresser Piping Specialties.
 - c. Ford Meter Box Company, Inc. (The); Pipe Products Division.
 - d. JCM Industries.
 - e. ROMAC Industries Inc.
 - f. Smith-Blair, Inc.; a Sensus company.
 - g. Viking Johnson.
2. Description: Metal, bolted, sleeve-type, reducing or transition coupling, with center sleeve, gaskets, end rings, and bolt fasteners, and with ends of same sizes as piping to be joined.
3. Standard: AWWA C219.
4. Center-Sleeve Material: Carbon steel or Ductile iron.
5. Gasket Material: Natural or synthetic rubber.
6. Pressure Rating: 150 psig (1035 kPa) 200 psig (1380 kPa) <Insert value> minimum.
7. Metal Component Finish: Corrosion-resistant coating or material.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTHWORK

- A. Comply with excavating, trenching, and backfilling requirements in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NFPA 24 for fire-service-main piping materials and installation.
 1. Install encasement for tubing according to ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105.
- B. Install ductile-iron, water-service piping according to AWWA C600 and AWWA M41.
 1. Install encasement for piping according to ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105.
- C. Bury piping with depth of cover over top at least 48 inches with top at least 12 inches (300 mm) below level of maximum frost penetration, and according to the following:
 1. Under Driveways: With at least 48 inches of cover over top.
- D. Extend fire-suppression water-service piping from the underground tank/fire pump and connect to building fire-suppression water-service piping systems at locations and pipe sizes indicated.
 1. Terminate fire-suppression water-service piping within the building at the floor slab until building-water-piping systems are installed. Terminate piping with caps, plugs, or flanges as required for piping material. Make connections to building's fire-suppression water-service piping systems when those systems are installed.
- E. Install underground piping with restrained joints at horizontal and vertical changes in direction. Use restrained-joint piping, thrust blocks, anchors, tie-rods and clamps, and other supports.
- F. Comply with requirements in Section 211313 "Wet-Pipe Sprinkler Systems," and Section 211316 "Dry-Pipe Sprinkler Systems" for fire-suppression-water piping inside the building.
- G. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.
- H. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section 210500.

3.3 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Install couplings, flanges, flanged fittings, unions, nipples, and transition and special fittings that have finish and pressure rating same as or higher than systems pressure rating for aboveground applications unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Install unions adjacent to each valve in tubing NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller.
- C. Install flanges, flange adaptors, or couplings for grooved-end piping on valves, apparatus, and equipment having NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger end connections.
- D. Ream ends of tubes and remove burrs.
- E. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from outside and inside of pipes, tubes, and fittings before assembly.
- F. Ductile-Iron Piping, Gasketed Joints for Fire-Service-Main Piping: UL 194.
- G. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material in size, type, and thickness suitable for water service. Join flanges with bolts according to ASME B31.9.
- H. Dissimilar Materials Piping Joints: Use adapters compatible with both piping materials, with OD, and with system working pressure.
- I. Do not use flanges or unions for underground piping.

3.4 ANCHORAGE INSTALLATION

- A. Anchorage, General: Install water-distribution piping with restrained joints. Anchorages and restrained-joint types that may be used include the following:
 - 1. Concrete thrust blocks.
 - 2. Locking mechanical joints.
 - 3. Set-screw mechanical retainer glands.
 - 4. Bolted flanged joints.
 - 5. Heat-fused joints.
 - 6. Pipe clamps and tie rods.
- B. Install anchorages for tees, plugs and caps, bends, crosses, valves, and hydrant branches in fire-suppression water-service piping according to NFPA 24 and the following:
 - 1. Gasketed-Joint, Ductile-Iron, Water-Service Piping: According to AWWA C600.
- C. Apply full coat of asphalt or other acceptable corrosion-resistant material to surfaces of installed ferrous anchorage devices.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Use test procedure prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction or, if method is not prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction, use procedure described below.
- B. Piping Tests: Conduct piping tests before joints are covered and after concrete thrust blocks have hardened sufficiently. Fill pipeline 24 hours before testing and apply test pressure to stabilize system. Use only potable water.
- C. Hydrostatic Tests: Test at not less than one-and-one-half times the working pressure for two hours.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

1. Increase pressure in 50-psig (350-kPa) increments and inspect each joint between increments. Hold at test pressure for one hour; decrease to zero psig (zero kPa). Slowly increase again to test pressure and hold for one more hour. Maximum allowable leakage is 2 quarts (1.89 L) per hour per 100 joints. Remake leaking joints with new materials and repeat test until leakage is within allowed limits.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.6 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install continuous underground detectable warning tape during backfilling of trench for underground fire-suppression water-service piping. Locate below finished grade, directly over piping.
- B. Permanently attach equipment nameplate or marker indicating plastic fire-suppression water-service piping or fire-suppression water-service piping with electrically insulated fittings, on main electrical meter panel. Comply with requirements for identifying devices in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.7 CLEANING

A. Clean and disinfect fire-suppression water-service piping as follows:

1. Purge new piping systems and parts of existing systems that have been altered, extended, or repaired before use.
2. Use purging and disinfecting procedure prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction or, if method is not prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction, use procedure described in NFPA 24 for flushing of piping. Flush piping system with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at points of outlet.
3. Use purging and disinfecting procedure prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction or, if method is not prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction, use procedure described in AWWA C651 or do as follows:
 - a. Fill system or part of system with water/chlorine solution containing at least 50 ppm of chlorine; isolate and allow it to stand for 24 hours.
 - b. Drain system or part of system of previous solution and refill with water/chlorine solution containing at least 200 ppm of chlorine; isolate and allow it to stand for three hours.
 - c. After standing time, flush system with clean, potable water until no chlorine remains in water coming from system.
 - d. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction. Repeat procedure if biological examination shows evidence of contamination.

B. Prepare reports of purging and disinfecting activities.

3.8 PIPING SCHEDULE

A. Underground fire-suppression water-service piping shall be the following:

1. Mechanical-joint, ductile-iron pipe; mechanical-joint, ductile- or gray-iron, standard-pattern fittings; glands, gaskets, and bolts; and gasketed joints.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 21 11 19 – FIRE-DEPARTMENT CONNECTIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Flush-type fire-department connections.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each fire-department connection.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FLUSH-TYPE FIRE-DEPARTMENT CONNECTION

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
- B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Potter Roemer or comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1. American Fire Hose & Cabinet.
 - 2. Elkhart Brass Mfg. Company, Inc.
 - 3. GMR International Equipment Corporation.
 - 4. Guardian Fire Equipment, Inc.
- C. Standard: UL 405.
- D. Type: Flush, for wall mounting.
- E. Pressure Rating: 175 psig (1200 kPa) minimum.
- F. Body Material: Brass or bronze
- G. Inlets: Brass with threads according to NFPA 1963 and matching local fire-department sizes and threads. Verify with the local fire department prior to ordering materials. Include extension pipe nipples, brass lugged swivel connections, and check devices or clappers.
- H. Caps: Brass, lugged type, with gasket and chain.
- I. Escutcheon Plate: Rectangular, brass, wall type.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- J. Outlet: With pipe threads.
- K. Body Style: Horizontal.
- L. Number of Inlets: Two.
- M. Outlet Location: Back.
- N. Escutcheon Plate Marking: Similar to "AUTO SPKR."
- O. Finish: Polished Brass.
- P. Outlet Size: NPS 4 (DN 100).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of fire-department connections.
- B. Examine roughing-in for fire-suppression standpipe system to verify actual locations of piping connections before fire-department connection installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install wall-type fire-department connections.
- B. Install automatic (ball-drip) drain valve at each check valve for fire-department connection.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 21 13 13 – WET-PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Pipes, fittings, and specialties.
 - 2. Sprinklers.
 - 3. Alarm devices.
 - 4. Pressure gages.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Standard-Pressure Sprinkler Piping: Wet-pipe sprinkler system piping designed to operate at working pressure of 175 psig (1200 kPa) maximum.

1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTIONS

- A. Wet-Pipe Sprinkler System: Automatic sprinklers are attached to piping containing water and that is connected to water supply through alarm valve. Water discharges immediately from sprinklers when they are opened. Sprinklers open when heat melts fusible link or destroys frangible device. Hose connections are included if required.

1.5 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Standard-Pressure Piping System Component: Listed for 175-psig (1200-kPa) minimum working pressure.
- B. Delegated Design: Design sprinkler system(s), including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional fire protection engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.
- C. Sprinkler system design shall be stamped and signed by a registered fire protection engineer and approved by local fire marshal.
 - 1. Minimum Density for Automatic-Sprinkler Piping Design:
 - a. Light-Hazard Occupancy: 0.10 gpm over 1500-sq. ft. (4.1 mm/min. over 139-sq. m) area.
 - b. Ordinary-Hazard, Group 1 Occupancy: 0.15 gpm over 1500-sq. ft. (6.1 mm/min. over 139-sq. m) area.
 - 2. Maximum Protection Area per Sprinkler: Per UL listing.
 - 3. Maximum Protection Area per Sprinkler:
 - a. Office Spaces: 120 sq. ft. (11.1 sq. m).
 - b. Storage Areas: 130 sq. ft. (12.1 sq. m).

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- c. Mechanical Equipment Rooms: 130 sq. ft. (12.1 sq. m).
 - d. Electrical Equipment Rooms: 130 sq. ft. (12.1 sq. m).
 - e. Other Areas: According to NFPA 13 recommendations unless otherwise indicated.
4. Total Combined Hose-Stream Demand Requirement: According to NFPA 13.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings: For wet-pipe sprinkler systems. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, calculations, and attachments to other work. All detailed working drawings and associated hydraulic calculations shall be signed and sealed by a registered fire protection engineer prior to the submittal review process. The fire protection contractor shall prepare dimensioned and detailed working drawings and calculations and submit to the State or Local Fire Marshal for review and approval. Refer to Section 210500 for additional information.
- C. Approved Sprinkler Piping Drawings: Working plans, prepared according to NFPA 13, that have been approved by authorities having jurisdiction, including hydraulic calculations if applicable.
- D. Field Test Reports and Certificates: Indicate and interpret test results for compliance with performance requirements and as described in NFPA 13. Include "Contractor's Material and Test Certificate for Aboveground Piping."
- E. Provide samples of custom finish sprinkler head cover plates to architect for review.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications:
 - 1. Installer's responsibilities include designing, fabricating, and installing sprinkler systems and providing professional engineering services needed to assume engineering responsibility. Base calculations on results of fire-hydrant flow test.
 - a. Engineering Responsibility: Preparation of working plans, calculations, and field test reports by a registered fire protection engineer.
- B. NFPA Standards: Sprinkler system equipment, specialties, accessories, installation, and testing shall comply with the following:
 - 1. NFPA 13, "Installation of Sprinkler Systems."

1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of sprinklers with other construction that penetrates ceilings, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, and partition assemblies.

1.9 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Sprinkler Cabinets: Finished, wall-mounted, steel cabinet with hinged cover, and with space for minimum of six spare sprinklers plus sprinkler wrench. Include number of sprinklers required by

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- NFPA 13 and sprinkler wrench. Include separate cabinet with sprinklers and wrench for each type of sprinkler used on Project.
- 2. Coordinate mounting location with Owner.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, and fitting materials, and for joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes. All pipe and fittings shall meet the requirements of NFPA 13.

2.2 STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Schedule 40, Galvanized- and Black-Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53; ASTM A 53M, Type E; Grade B; with wall thickness not less than Schedule 40. Pipe ends may be factory or field formed to match joining method. Cut groove ends are prohibited.
- B. Malleable- or Ductile-Iron Unions: UL 860.
- C. Cast-Iron Flanges: ASME 16.1, Class 125.
- D. Steel Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.5, Class 150.
- E. Steel Welding Fittings: ASTM A 234/A 234M and ASME B16.9.
- F. Roll-Grooved-Joint, Steel-Pipe Appurtenances:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Anvil International, Inc.
 - b. Corcoran Piping System Co.
 - c. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
 - d. Victaulic Company.
 - 2. Pressure Rating: 175 psig (1200 kPa) minimum.
 - 3. Grooved-End-Pipe Couplings for Steel Piping: AWWA C606 and UL 213, rigid pattern, unless otherwise indicated, for steel-pipe dimensions. Include ferrous housing sections, EPDM-rubber gasket, and bolts and nuts.
- G. Steel pipe nipples: Galvanized or black steel, ASTM A 733 made of ASTM A53/A53M standard weight, seamless steel pipe with threaded ends.

2.3 SPRINKLERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc.
 - 2. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
 - 3. Viking Corporation.
 - 4. Victaulic.
- B. General Requirements:
 - 1. Standard: UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" listing or "Approval Guide," published by FM Global, listing.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

2. Pressure Rating for Automatic Sprinklers: 175 psig (1200 kPa) minimum.
3. Provide extended escutcheons in rooms with surface-mounted lighting fixtures.
4. Provide freezeproof heads for loading docks, freezers, etc., where freezing conditions exist.
5. Additional heads shall be furnished as required by NFPA 13. The heads shall be in a cabinet designed to hold the heads and include one sprinkler head wrench for each type of sprinkler. Cabinet shall be mounted where indicated in the field. Coordinate location with Owner.

C. Automatic Sprinklers with Heat-Responsive Element:

1. Early-Suppression, Fast-Response Applications: UL 1767.
2. Non-residential applications: UL 199.
3. Characteristics: Nominal 1/2-inch (12.7-mm) orifice with Discharge Coefficient K of 5.6, and for "Ordinary" temperature classification rating unless otherwise indicated or required by application.

D. Sprinkler Finishes:

1. White/Painted.
2. Cover plates to match proposed ceiling color and finishes (i.e. wood)

E. Sprinkler Escutcheons: Materials, types, and finishes for the following sprinkler mounting applications. Escutcheons for concealed, flush, and recessed-type sprinklers are specified with sprinklers.

1. Ceiling Mounting: Chrome-plated steel, one piece, flat
2. Sidewall Mounting: Chrome-plated steel, one piece, flat.

F. Sprinkler Guards:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc.
 - b. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
 - c. Viking Corporation.
2. Standard: UL 199.
3. Type: Wire cage with fastening device for attaching to sprinkler.

2.4 ALARM DEVICES

A. Alarm-device types shall match piping and equipment connections. Approved water flow switches shall be installed to activate the fire alarm system. All valves controlling water supply for sprinklers shall be electrically supervised in accordance with requirements of NFPA 13 and NFPA 72. Coordinate requirements with Division 28.

B. Water-Motor-Operated Alarm:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Globe Fire Sprinkler Corporation.
 - b. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
 - c. Victaulic Company.
 - d. Viking Corporation.
2. Standard: UL 753.
3. Type: Mechanically operated, with Pelton wheel.
4. Alarm Gong: Cast aluminum with red-enamel factory finish.
5. Size: 10-inch (250-mm) diameter.
6. Components: Shaft length, bearings, and sleeve to suit wall construction.
7. Inlet: NPS 3/4 (DN 20).
8. Outlet: NPS 1 (DN 25) drain connection.

C. Water-Flow Indicators:

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. ADT Security Services, Inc.
 - b. McDonnell & Miller; ITT Industries.
 - c. Potter Electric Signal Company.
 - d. System Sensor; a Honeywell company.
 - e. Viking Corporation.
 - f. Watts Industries (Canada) Inc.
2. Standard: UL 346.
3. Water-Flow Detector: Electrically supervised.
4. Components: Two single-pole, double-throw circuit switches for isolated alarm and auxiliary contacts, 7 A, 125-V ac and 0.25 A, 24-V dc; complete with factory-set, field-adjustable retard element to prevent false signals and tamperproof cover that sends signal if removed.
5. Type: Paddle operated.
6. Pressure Rating: 250 psig (1725 kPa).
7. Design Installation: Horizontal or vertical.

D. Pressure Switches:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Barksdale, Inc.
 - b. Detroit Switch, Inc.
 - c. Potter Electric Signal Company.
 - d. System Sensor; a Honeywell company.
 - e. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
 - f. United Electric Controls Co.
 - g. Viking Corporation.
2. Standard: UL 346.
3. Type: Electrically supervised water-flow switch with retard feature.
4. Components: Single-pole, double-throw switch with normally closed contacts.
5. Design Operation: Rising pressure signals water flow.

E. Valve Supervisory Switches:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Fire-Lite Alarms, Inc.; a Honeywell company.
 - b. Kennedy Valve; a division of McWane, Inc.
 - c. Potter Electric Signal Company.
 - d. System Sensor; a Honeywell company.
2. Standard: UL 346.
3. Type: Electrically supervised.
4. Components: Single-pole, double-throw switch with normally closed contacts.
5. Design: Signals that controlled valve is in other than fully open position.

2.5 PRESSURE GAUGES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. AMETEK; U.S. Gauge Division.
2. Ashcroft, Inc.
3. Brecco Corporation.
4. WIKA Instrument Corporation.

B. Standard: UL 393.

C. Dial Size: 3-1/2- to 4-1/2-inch (90- to 115-mm) diameter.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- D. Pressure Gauge Range: 0 to 250 psig (0 to 1725 kPa) minimum.
- E. Water System Piping Gauge: Include "WATER" label on dial face.

2.6 SPECIALTY VALVES

A. General Requirements:

- 1. Standard: UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" listing or "Approval Guide," published by FM Global, listing.
- 2. Pressure Rating:
 - a. Standard-Pressure Piping Specialty Valves: 175 psig (1200 kPa) minimum.
- 3. Body Material: Cast or ductile iron.
- 4. Size: Same as connected piping.
- 5. End Connections: Flanged or grooved.

B. Alarm Valves:

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Globe Fire Sprinkler Corporation.
 - b. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc.
 - c. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
 - d. Victaulic Company.
 - e. Viking Corporation.
- 2. Standard: UL 193.
- 3. Design: For horizontal or vertical installation.
- 4. Include trim sets for bypass, drain, electrical sprinkler alarm switch, pressure gages, retarding chamber, and fill-line attachment with strainer.
- 5. Drip Cup Assembly: Pipe drain without valves and separate from main drain piping.
- 6. Drip Cup Assembly: Pipe drain with check valve to main drain piping.

C. Automatic (Ball Drip) Drain Valves:

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc.
 - b. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
- 2. Standard: UL 1726.
- 3. Pressure Rating: 175 psig (1200 kPa) minimum.
- 4. Type: Automatic draining, ball check.
- 5. Size: NPS 3/4 (DN 20).
- 6. End Connections: Threaded.

2.7 SPRINKLER SPECIALTY PIPE FITTINGS

A. Branch Outlet Fittings:

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Anvil International, Inc.
 - b. National Fittings, Inc.
 - c. Shurjoint Piping Products.
 - d. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
 - e. Victaulic Company.
- 2. Standard: UL 213.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

3. Pressure Rating: 175 psig (1200 kPa) minimum.
4. Body Material: Ductile-iron housing with EPDM seals and bolts and nuts.
5. Type: Mechanical-T and -cross fittings.
6. Configurations: Snap-on and strapless, ductile-iron housing with branch outlets.
7. Size: Of dimension to fit onto sprinkler main and with outlet connections as required to match connected branch piping.
8. Branch Outlets: Grooved, plain-end pipe, or threaded.

B. Flow Detection and Test Assemblies:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. AGF Manufacturing Inc.
 - b. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc.
 - c. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
 - d. Victaulic Company.
2. Standard: UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" listing or "Approval Guide," published by FM Global, listing.
3. Pressure Rating: 175 psig (1200 kPa) minimum.
4. Body Material: Cast- or ductile-iron housing with orifice, sight glass, and integral test valve.
5. Size: Same as connected piping.
6. Inlet and Outlet: Threaded.

C. Branch Line Testers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Elkhart Brass Mfg. Company, Inc.
 - b. Fire-End & Croker Corporation.
 - c. Potter Roemer.
2. Standard: UL 199.
3. Pressure Rating: 175 psig (1200 kPa).
4. Body Material: Brass.
5. Size: Same as connected piping.
6. Inlet: Threaded.
7. Drain Outlet: Threaded and capped.
8. Branch Outlet: Threaded, for sprinkler.

D. Sprinkler Inspector's Test Fittings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. AGF Manufacturing Inc.
 - b. Triple R Specialty.
 - c. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
 - d. Victaulic Company.
 - e. Viking Corporation.
2. Standard: UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" listing or "Approval Guide," published by FM Global, listing.
3. Pressure Rating: 175 psig (1200 kPa) minimum.
4. Body Material: Cast- or ductile-iron housing with sight glass.
5. Size: Same as connected piping.
6. Inlet and Outlet: Threaded.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare calculations based on NFPA requirements. Use results for system design calculations required in "Quality Assurance" Article.

3.2 SERVICE-ENTRANCE PIPING

- A. Install shutoff valve, pressure gauge, drain, and other accessories indicated at connection to water-service piping.
- B. Install shutoff valve, check valve, pressure gage, and drain at connection to water service.

3.3 WATER-SUPPLY CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect sprinkler piping to building's interior water-distribution piping. Comply with requirements for interior piping in Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping."
- B. Install shutoff valve, pressure gauge, drain, and other accessories indicated at connection to water-distribution piping.
- C. Install shutoff valve, check valve, pressure gage, and drain at connection to water supply.

3.4 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Locations and Arrangements: Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping. Install piping as indicated, as far as practical.
 - 1. Deviations from approved working plans for piping require written approval from authorities having jurisdiction. File written approval with Architect before deviating from approved working plans.
- B. Piping Standard: Comply with requirements for installation of sprinkler piping in NFPA 13.
- C. Use listed fittings to make changes in direction, branch takeoffs from mains, and reductions in pipe sizes.
- D. Install unions adjacent to each valve in pipes NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller.
- E. Install flanges, flange adapters, or couplings for grooved-end piping on valves, apparatus, and equipment having NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger end connections.
- F. Install "Inspector's Test Connections" in sprinkler system piping, complete with shutoff valve, and sized and located according to NFPA 13.
- G. Install sprinkler piping with drains for complete system drainage. Means of drainage shall be provided with adequate protection from freezing. Drain valve may be combined with sprinkler alarm test valve and site glass. Valve shall be UL listed with positive positioning handle for OFF, TEST or DRAIN, integral site glass, orifice size equal to smallest sprinkler orifice and full one-inch drain.
- H. Install sprinkler control valves, test assemblies, and drain risers adjacent to standpipes when sprinkler piping is connected to standpipes.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- I. Install automatic (ball drip) drain valve at each check valve for fire-department connection, to drain piping between fire-department connection and check valve. Install drain piping to and spill over floor drain or to outside building.
- J. Install alarm devices in piping systems.
- K. Install hangers and supports for sprinkler system piping according to NFPA 13. Comply with requirements for hanger materials in NFPA 13.
- L. Install pressure gauges on riser or feed main, at each sprinkler test connection, and at top of each standpipe. Include pressure gages with connection not less than NPS 1/4 (DN 8) and with soft metal seated globe valve, arranged for draining pipe between gage and valve. Install gages to permit removal, and install where they will not be subject to freezing.
- M. Fill sprinkler system piping with water.
- N. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.
- O. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs.
- P. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Division 21 Section "Escutcheons for Fire-Suppression Piping."
- Q. All piping shall be schedule 40 black steel.

3.5 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Install couplings, flanges, flanged fittings, unions, nipples, and transition and special fittings that have finish and pressure ratings same as or higher than system's pressure rating for aboveground applications unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Install unions adjacent to each valve in pipes NPS 2 1/2 (DN 65) and smaller.
- C. Install flanges, flange adapters, or couplings for grooved-end piping on valves, apparatus, and equipment having NPS 3 (DN 80) and larger end connections.
- D. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- E. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipes, tubes, and fittings before assembly.
- F. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material in size, type, and thickness suitable for water service. Join flanges with gasket and bolts according to ASME B31.9.
- G. Threaded Joints: All piping 2 1/2 (DN 65) and smaller shall utilize threaded joints. Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
 - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads.
 - 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged.
- H. Steel-Piping, Roll-Grooved Joints: For piping 3" and larger utilize roll rounded-edge groove in end of pipe according to AWWA C606. Assemble coupling with housing, gasket, lubricant, and bolts. Join steel pipe and grooved-end fittings according to AWWA C606 for steel-pipe grooved joints.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

3.6 VALVE AND SPECIALTIES INSTALLATION

- A. Install listed fire-protection valves, trim and drain valves, specialty valves and trim, controls, and specialties according to NFPA 13 and authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Install listed fire-protection shutoff valves supervised open, located to control sources of water supply except from fire-department connections. Install permanent identification signs indicating portion of system controlled by each valve.
- C. Install check valve in each water-supply connection. Install backflow preventers instead of check valves in potable-water-supply sources.
- D. Specialty Valves:
 - 1. General Requirements: Install in vertical position for proper direction of flow, in main supply to system.
 - 2. Alarm Valves: Include bypass check valve and retarding chamber drain-line connection.
 - 3. Deluge Valves: Install in vertical position, in proper direction of flow, and in main supply to deluge system. Install trim sets for drain, priming level, alarm connections, ball drip valves, pressure gages, priming chamber attachment, and fill-line attachment.

3.7 SPRINKLER INSTALLATION

- A. Install sprinklers in suspended ceilings in center of narrow dimension of acoustical ceiling panels.
- B. Install dry-type sprinklers with water supply from heated space. Do not install pendent or sidewall, wet-type sprinklers in areas subject to freezing.
- C. Provide head guards on heads in mechanical and electrical rooms, janitor closets, storage rooms, shop areas and all rooms where heads are exposed.

3.8 FIRE-DEPARTMENT CONNECTION INSTALLATION

- A. Install wall-type, fire-department connections.
- B. Install automatic (ball drip) drain valve at each check valve for fire-department connection.

3.9 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install labeling and pipe markers on equipment and piping according to requirements in NFPA 13.
- B. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Leak Test: After installation, charge systems and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
 - 2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

3. Flush, test, and inspect sprinkler systems according to NFPA 13, "Systems Acceptance" Chapter.
4. Energize circuits to electrical equipment and devices.
5. Start and run excess-pressure pumps.
6. Coordinate with fire-alarm tests. Operate as required.
7. Verify that equipment hose threads are same as local fire-department equipment.

C. Sprinkler piping system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.11 CLEANING

A. Clean dirt and debris from sprinklers.

B. Remove and replace sprinklers with paint other than factory finish.

3.12 PIPING SCHEDULE

A. Piping between Fire-Department Connections and Check Valves: Galvanized, standard-weight steel pipe with roll grooved ends; roll grooved-end fittings; roll grooved-end-pipe couplings; and roll grooved joints.

B. Sprinkler specialty fittings may be used, downstream of control valves, instead of specified fittings.

C. Standard-pressure, wet-pipe and dry-pipe sprinkler systems, all piping shall be Schedule 40.

3.13 SPRINKLER SCHEDULE

A. Use sprinkler types in subparagraphs below for the following applications:

1. Rooms without Ceilings: Upright sprinklers.
2. Rooms with Suspended Ceilings: Concealed sprinklers with flush white coverplate.
3. Wall Mounting: Sidewall sprinklers.
4. Spaces subject to freezing: Dry Sprinklers.
5. Rooms with wood finish ceilings: Concealed Sprinklers with custom flush wood finish cover plate to match proposed ceiling system. Refer to architectural drawings for locations.
6. Rooms with other finish ceilings: Concealed sprinklers with matching flush cover plate.
7. Extended coverage sprinkler heads shall be a contractors option where permitted by the authority having jurisdiction.

3.14 LAYOUT

A. Coordinate layout and installation of fire protection system with all other buildings structural, mechanical and electrical work. Locate sprinkler heads in the center of ceiling tiles and symmetrically with respect to ceiling tiles, lighting fixtures, registers, grilles, diffusers, etc. Provide piping offsets as required to maintain symmetry. Sprinkler pipe velocity shall not exceed eighteen (18) feet per second (fps). The system design shall limit maximum demand flow rates at 25% greater than the design requirement established by NFPA. Note that a preliminary sprinkler layout is to be submitted for review. Contractor is cautioned that sprinkler mains must be located to prevent conflicts with other work and in any case, Sprinkler Contractor shall be responsible for coordination of his work with work of other trades. Air terminal devices, units, and equipment shall be indicated on the coordinated layout/shop drawing. For exposed areas, conceal piping and utilize sidewall heads wherever possible, including in conjunction with pendant heads where required. For exposed piping, get approval from the Architect and Engineer of proposed location and routing prior to fabrication and installation of systems.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- B. Exterior covered loading areas and areas subject to freezing shall be protected by a dry pipe sprinkler system.

3.15 WET PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEM:

- A. System components shall include flow control valve, electrical connection to central fire alarm system, Siamese fire department connection, check valves, main piping, branch piping, inspector's test, drains, sprinkler heads, and all other incidental appurtenances as required. Provide dry type sprinkler system wherever the sprinkler system is subject to freezing.

3.16 TESTS:

- A. The Sprinkler systems installation shall be hydrostatically tested, inspected, and approved, in accordance with NFPA Standard No. 13. Test certificate shall be forwarded to the Office of the State Fire Marshal, and the Local Fire Department, as proof of compliance.
- B. Tests shall be performed in accordance with the requirements of the Office of the State Fire Marshal or Local Fire Department, as required, and shall prove the systems to be adequate and satisfactory in every respect. All tests shall be performed in the presence of the State or Local Fire Marshal or his representative.
- C. Any deficiencies revealed by these tests shall be corrected and the systems shall be retested until acceptable results are obtained.

3.17 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS:

- A. Provide separate as-built drawings of all fire protection systems meeting requirements of General Mechanical Requirements hereinbefore specified. Provide hard copies and electronic copies to the Owner.

3.18 GUARANTEE:

- A. The Contractor's attention is directed to the guarantee obligations contained in the Article of the General Conditions of the specifications entitled "Guarantee".

END OF SECTION

SECTION 21 13 16 – DRY-PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

1. Pipes, fittings, and specialties.
2. Sprinkler specialty pipe fittings.
3. Sprinklers.
4. Alarm devices.
5. Manual control stations.
6. Control panels.
7. Pressure gages.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Standard-Pressure Sprinkler Piping: Dry-pipe sprinkler system piping designed to operate at working pressure 175 psig (1200 kPa) maximum.

1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTIONS

- A. Dry-Pipe Sprinkler System: Automatic sprinklers are attached to piping containing compressed air. Opening of sprinklers releases compressed air and permits water pressure to open dry-pipe valve. Water then flows into piping and discharges from sprinklers that are open.
- B. Combined Dry-Pipe and Preaction Sprinkler System: Automatic sprinklers are attached to piping containing compressed air. Fire-detection system in same area as sprinklers actuates tripping devices that open dry-pipe valve without loss of air pressure and actuates fire alarm. Water discharges from sprinklers that have opened.
- C. Single-Interlock Preaction Sprinkler System: Automatic sprinklers are attached to piping containing low-pressure air. Actuation of fire-detection system in same area as sprinklers opens deluge valve, permitting water to flow into piping and to discharge from sprinklers that have opened.
- D. Double-Interlock Preaction Sprinkler System: Automatic sprinklers are attached to piping containing low-pressure air. Actuation of a fire-detection system in the same area as sprinklers opens the deluge valve permitting water to flow into the sprinkler piping; a closed solenoid valve in the sprinkler piping is opened by another fire-detection device; then water will discharge from sprinklers that have opened.

1.5 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Standard-Pressure Piping System Component: Listed for 175-psig (1200-kPa) minimum working pressure.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- B. Delegated Design: Design sprinkler system(s), including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.
- C. Sprinkler system design shall be approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Margin of Safety for Available Water Flow and Pressure: 10 percent, including losses through water-service piping, valves, and backflow preventers.

1.6 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings: For dry-pipe sprinkler systems. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For sprinkler systems indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.7 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Sprinkler systems, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
 - 1. Domestic water piping.
 - 2. Compressed air piping.
 - 3. HVAC hydronic piping, duct and HVAC equipment.
 - 4. Items penetrating finished ceiling including the following:
 - a. Lighting fixtures.
 - b. Air outlets and inlets.
- B. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer and professional engineer.
- C. Approved Sprinkler Piping Drawings: Working plans, prepared according to NFPA 13, that have been approved by authorities having jurisdiction, including hydraulic calculations if applicable.

1.8 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For sprinkler specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.9 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Sprinkler Cabinets: Finished, wall-mounted, steel cabinet with hinged cover, and with space for minimum of six spare sprinklers plus sprinkler wrench. Include number of sprinklers required by NFPA 13 and sprinkler wrench. Include separate cabinet with sprinklers and wrench for each type of sprinkler used on Project. Coordinate location with Owner.

1.10 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications:
 - 1. Installer's responsibilities include designing, fabricating, and installing sprinkler systems and providing professional engineering services needed to assume engineering responsibility. Base calculations on results of fire-hydrant flow test.
 - a. Engineering Responsibility: Preparation of working plans, calculations, and field test reports by a qualified professional engineer.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- C. NFPA Standards: Sprinkler system equipment, specialties, accessories, installation, and testing shall comply with the following:
 - 1. NFPA 13, "Installation of Sprinkler Systems."
 - 2. NFPA 24, "Installation of Private Fire Service Mains and Their Appurtenances."

1.11 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of sprinklers with other construction that penetrates ceilings, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, and partition assemblies.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, and fitting materials, and joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.

2.2 STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Schedule 40 Galvanized-Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B. Pipe ends may be factory or field formed to match joining method.
- B. Galvanized-Steel Pipe Nipples: ASTM A 733, made of ASTM A 53/A 53M, standard-weight, seamless steel pipe with threaded ends.
- C. Galvanized, Steel Couplings: ASTM A 865, threaded.
- D. Galvanized, Gray-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.4, Class 125, standard pattern.
- E. Malleable- or Ductile-Iron Unions: UL 860.
- F. Cast-Iron Flanges: ASME B16.1, Class 125.
- G. Plain-End-Pipe Fittings: UL 213, ductile-iron body with retainer lugs that require one-quarter turn or screwed retainer pin to secure pipe in fitting.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Anvil International, Inc.
 - b. Shurjoint Piping Products.

H. Grooved-Joint, Steel-Pipe Appurtenances:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Anvil International, Inc.
 - b. Corcoran Piping System Co.
 - c. National Fittings, Inc.
 - d. Shurjoint Piping Products.
 - e. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
 - f. Victaulic Company.
2. Pressure Rating: 175 psig (1200 kPa) minimum.
3. Galvanized, Grooved-End Fittings for Steel Piping: ASTM A 47/A 47M, malleable-iron casting or ASTM A 536, ductile-iron casting; with dimensions matching steel pipe.
4. Grooved-End-Pipe Couplings for Steel Piping: AWWA C606 and UL 213, rigid pattern, unless otherwise indicated, for steel-pipe dimensions. Include ferrous housing sections, EPDM-rubber gasket, and bolts and nuts.

2.3 PIPING JOINING MATERIALS

A. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: AWWA C110, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) thick or ASME B16.21, nonmetallic and asbestos free.

1. Class 125, Cast-Iron and Class 150, Bronze Flat-Face Flanges: Full-face gaskets.
2. Class 250, Cast-Iron and Class 300, Raised-Face Flanges: Ring-type gaskets.

B. Metal, Pipe-Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, galvanized steel unless otherwise indicated.

2.4 SPECIALTY VALVES

A. General Requirements:

1. Standard: UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" listing or "Approval Guide," published by FM Global, listing.
2. Pressure Rating:
 - a. Standard-Pressure Piping Specialty Valves: 175 psig (1200 kPa) minimum.
 - b. High-Pressure Piping Specialty Valves: 250 psig (1725 kPa) minimum.
3. Body Material: Cast or ductile iron.
4. Size: Same as connected piping.
5. End Connections: Flanged or grooved.

B. Dry-Pipe Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. AFAC Inc.
 - b. Globe Fire Sprinkler Corporation.
 - c. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc.
 - d. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
 - e. Venus Fire Protection Ltd.
 - f. Victaulic Company.
 - g. Viking Corporation.
2. Standard: UL 260
3. Design: Differential-pressure type.
4. Include UL 1486, quick-opening devices, trim sets for air supply, drain, priming level, alarm connections, ball drip valves, pressure gages, priming chamber attachment, and fill-line attachment.
5. Air-Pressure Maintenance Device:

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) AFAC Inc.
 - 2) Globe Fire Sprinkler Corporation.
 - 3) Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc.
 - 4) Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
 - 5) Venus Fire Protection Ltd.
 - 6) Victaulic Company.
 - 7) Viking Corporation.
 - b. Standard: UL 260.
 - c. Type: Automatic device to maintain minimum air pressure in piping.
 - d. Include shutoff valves to permit servicing without shutting down sprinkler piping, bypass valve for quick filling, pressure regulator or switch to maintain pressure, strainer, pressure ratings with 14- to 60-psig (95- to 410-kPa) adjustable range, and 175-psig (1200-kPa) outlet pressure.
6. Air Compressor:
- a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1) General Air Products, Inc,
 - 2) Viking Corporation.
 - b. Standard: UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" listing or "Approval Guide," published by FM Global, listing.
 - c. Motor Horsepower: Fractional.
 - d. Power: 120-V ac, 60 Hz, single phase.
- C. Deluge Valves:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
- a. AFAC Inc.
 - b. BERMAD Control Valves.
 - c. CLA-VAL Automatic Control Valves.
 - d. Globe Fire Sprinkler Corporation.
 - e. OCV Control Valves.
 - f. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc.
 - g. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
 - h. Venus Fire Protection Ltd.
 - i. Victaulic Company.
 - j. Viking Corporation.
2. Standard: UL 260.
3. Design: Hydraulically operated, differential-pressure type.
4. Include trim sets for bypass, drain, electrical sprinkler alarm switch, pressure gages, drip cup assembly piped without valves and separate from main drain line, fill-line attachment with strainer, and push-rod chamber supply connection.
5. Dry, Pilot-Line Trim Set: Include dry, pilot-line actuator; air- and water-pressure gages; low-air-pressure warning switch; air relief valve; and actuation device. Dry, pilot-line actuator includes cast-iron, operated, diaphragm-type valve with resilient facing plate, resilient diaphragm, and replaceable bronze seat. Valve includes threaded water and air inlets and water outlet. Loss of air pressure on dry, pilot-line side allows pilot-line actuator to open and causes deluge valve to open immediately.
6. Air-Pressure Maintenance Device:
- a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) AFAC Inc.
 - 2) Globe Fire Sprinkler Corporation.
 - 3) Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc.
 - 4) Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
 - 5) Venus Fire Protection Ltd.
 - 6) Victaulic Company.
 - 7) Viking Corporation.
 - b. Standard: UL 260.
 - c. Type: Automatic device to maintain minimum air pressure in piping.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- d. Include shutoff valves to permit servicing without shutting down sprinkler piping, bypass valve for quick filling, pressure regulator or switch to maintain pressure, strainer, pressure ratings with 14- to 60-psig (95- to 410-kPa) adjustable range, and 175-psig (1200-kPa) 300-psig (2070-kPa) outlet pressure.
 - 7. Air Compressor:
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1) Gast Manufacturing Inc.
 - 2) General Air Products, Inc,
 - 3) Viking Corporation.
 - b. Standard: UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" listing or "Approval Guide," published by FM Global, listing.
 - c. Motor Horsepower: Fractional.
 - d. Power: 120-V ac, 60 Hz, single phase.
 - D. Automatic (Ball Drip) Drain Valves:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. AFAC Inc.
 - b. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc.
 - c. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
 - 2. Standard: UL 1726.
 - 3. Pressure Rating: 175 psig (1200 kPa) minimum.
 - 4. Type: Automatic draining, ball check.
 - 5. Size: NPS 3/4 (DN 20).
 - 6. End Connections: Threaded.
- 2.5 SPRINKLER SPECIALTY PIPE FITTINGS
- A. General Requirements for Dry-Pipe-System Fittings: UL listed for dry-pipe service.
 - B. Branch Outlet Fittings:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Anvil International, Inc.
 - b. National Fittings, Inc.
 - c. Shurjoint Piping Products.
 - d. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
 - e. Victaulic Company.
 - 2. Standard: UL 213.
 - 3. Pressure Rating: 175 psig (1200 kPa) minimum.
 - 4. Body Material: Ductile-iron housing with EPDM seals and bolts and nuts.
 - 5. Type: Mechanical-T and -cross fittings.
 - 6. Configurations: Snap-on and strapless, ductile-iron housing with branch outlets.
 - 7. Size: Of dimension to fit onto sprinkler main and with outlet connections as required to match connected branch piping.
 - 8. Branch Outlets: Grooved, plain-end pipe, or threaded.
 - C. Flow Detection and Test Assemblies:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. AGF Manufacturing Inc.
 - b. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc.
 - c. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
 - d. Victaulic Company.
 - 2. Standard: UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" listing or "Approval Guide," published by FM Global, listing.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

3. Pressure Rating: 175 psig (1200 kPa) minimum.
4. Body Material: Cast- or ductile-iron housing with orifice, sight glass, and integral test valve.
5. Size: Same as connected piping.
6. Inlet and Outlet: Threaded.

D. Branch Line Testers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Elkhart Brass Mfg. Company, Inc.
 - b. Fire-End & Croker Corporation.
 - c. Potter Roemer.
2. Standard: UL 199.
3. Pressure Rating: 175 psig (1200 kPa) minimum.
4. Body Material: Brass.
5. Size: Same as connected piping.
6. Inlet: Threaded.
7. Drain Outlet: Threaded and capped.
8. Branch Outlet: Threaded, for sprinkler.

E. Sprinkler Inspector's Test Fittings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. AGF Manufacturing Inc.
 - b. Triple R Specialty.
 - c. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
 - d. Victaulic Company.
 - e. Viking Corporation.
2. Standard: UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" listing or "Approval Guide," published by FM Global, listing.
3. Pressure Rating: 175 psig (1200 kPa) minimum.
4. Body Material: Cast- or ductile-iron housing with sight glass.
5. Size: Same as connected piping.
6. Inlet and Outlet: Threaded.

F. Adjustable Drop Nipples:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. CECA, LLC.
 - b. Corcoran Piping System Co.
 - c. Merit Manufacturing; a division of Anvil International, Inc.
2. Standard: UL 1474.
3. Pressure Rating: 250 psig (1725 kPa) minimum.
4. Body Material: Steel pipe with EPDM O-ring seals.
5. Size: Same as connected piping.
6. Length: Adjustable.
7. Inlet and Outlet: Threaded.

2.6 SPRINKLERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc.
 - 2. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
 - 3. Viking Corporation.
- B. General Requirements:
 - 1. Standard: UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" listing or "Approval Guide," published by FM Global, listing.
 - 2. Pressure Rating for Automatic Sprinklers: 175 psig (1200 kPa) minimum.
 - 3. Provide extended escutcheons in rooms with surface-mounted lighting fixtures.
 - 4. Provide freezeproof heads for loading docks, freezers, etc., where freezing conditions exist.
 - 5. Additional heads shall be furnished as required by NFPA 13. The heads shall be in a cabinet designed to hold the heads and include one sprinkler head wrench for each type of sprinkler. Cabinet shall be mounted where indicated in the field.
- C. Automatic Sprinklers with Heat-Responsive Element:
 - 1. Early-Suppression, Fast-Response Applications: UL 1767.
 - 2. Non-residential applications: UL 199.
 - 3. Characteristics: Nominal 1/2-inch (12.7-mm) orifice with Discharge Coefficient K of 5.6, and for "Ordinary" temperature classification rating unless otherwise indicated or required by application.
- D. Sprinkler Finishes:
 - 1. White/Painted.
- E. Sprinkler Escutcheons: Materials, types, and finishes for the following sprinkler mounting applications. Escutcheons for concealed, flush, and recessed-type sprinklers are specified with sprinklers.
 - 1. Ceiling Mounting: Chrome-plated steel, one piece, flat
 - 2. Sidewall Mounting: Chrome-plated steel, one piece, flat.
- F. Sprinkler Guards:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc.
 - b. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
 - c. Viking Corporation.
 - 2. Standard: UL 199.
 - 3. Type: Wire cage with fastening device for attaching to sprinkler.

2.7 ALARM DEVICES

- A. Alarm-device types shall match piping and equipment connections.
- B. Water-Motor-Operated Alarm:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Globe Fire Sprinkler Corporation.
 - b. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
 - c. Victaulic Company.
 - d. Viking Corporation.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

2. Standard: UL 753.
3. Type: Mechanically operated, with Pelton wheel.
4. Alarm Gong: Cast aluminum with red-enamel factory finish.
5. Size: 10-inch (250-mm) diameter.
6. Components: Shaft length, bearings, and sleeve to suit wall construction.
7. Inlet: NPS 3/4 (DN 20).
8. Outlet: NPS 1 (DN 25) drain connection.

C. Pressure Switches:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. AFAC Inc.
 - b. Barksdale, Inc.
 - c. Detroit Switch, Inc.
 - d. Potter Electric Signal Company.
 - e. System Sensor; a Honeywell company.
 - f. Tyco Fire & Building Products LP.
 - g. United Electric Controls Co.
 - h. Viking Corporation.
2. Standard: UL 346.
3. Type: Electrically supervised water-flow switch with retard feature.
4. Components: Single-pole, double-throw switch with normally closed contacts.
5. Design Operation: Rising pressure signals water flow.

D. Valve Supervisory Switches:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Fire-Lite Alarms; a Honeywell company.
 - b. Kennedy Valve; a division of McWane, Inc.
 - c. Potter Electric Signal Company.
 - d. System Sensor; a Honeywell company.
2. Standard: UL 346.
3. Type: Electrically supervised.
4. Components: Single-pole, double-throw switch with normally closed contacts.
5. Design: Signals that controlled valve is in other than fully open position.

E. Indicator-Post Supervisory Switches:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Potter Electric Signal Company.
 - b. System Sensor; a Honeywell company.
2. Standard: UL 346.
3. Type: Electrically supervised.
4. Components: Single-pole, double-throw switch with normally closed contacts.
5. Design: Signals that controlled indicator-post valve is in other than fully open position.

2.8 MANUAL CONTROL STATIONS

- A. Description: UL listed or FM Global approved, hydraulic operation, with union, NPS 1/2 (DN 15) pipe nipple, and bronze ball valve. Include metal enclosure labeled "MANUAL CONTROL STATION" with operating instructions and cover held closed by breakable strut to prevent accidental opening.

2.9 CONTROL PANELS

- A. Description: Single-area, two-area, or single-area cross-zoned type control panel as indicated, including NEMA ICS 6, Type 1 enclosure, detector, alarm, and solenoid-valve circuitry for operation of deluge valves. Panels contain power supply; battery charger; standby batteries; field-wiring terminal strip; electrically supervised solenoid valves and polarized fire-alarm bell; lamp test facility; single-pole, double-throw auxiliary alarm contacts; and rectifier.
 - 1. Panels: UL listed and FM Global approved when used with thermal detectors and Class A detector circuit wiring. Electrical characteristics are 120-V ac, 60 Hz, with 24-V dc rechargeable batteries.
 - 2. Manual Control Stations: Electric operation, metal enclosure, labeled "MANUAL CONTROL STATION" with operating instructions and cover held closed by breakable strut to prevent accidental opening.
 - 3. Manual Control Stations: Hydraulic operation, with union, NPS 1/2 (DN 15) pipe nipple, and bronze ball valve. Include metal enclosure labeled "MANUAL CONTROL STATION" with operating instructions and cover held closed by breakable strut to prevent accidental opening.

2.10 PRESSURE GAGES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. AMETEK, Inc.; U.S. Gauge Division.
 - 2. Ashcroft, Inc.
 - 3. Brecco Corporation.
 - 4. WIKA Instrument Corporation.
- B. Standard: UL 393.
- C. Dial Size: 3-1/2- to 4-1/2-inch (90- to 115-mm) diameter.
- D. Pressure Gage Range: 0 to 250 psig (0 to 1725 kPa) minimum.
- E. Water System Piping Gage: Include "WATER" or "AIR/WATER" label on dial face.
- F. Air System Piping Gage: Include retard feature and "AIR" or "AIR/WATER" label on dial face.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Perform calculations based on a gravity water tank with fire pump in accordance with NFPA requirements. Use results for system design calculations required in "Quality Assurance" Article.
- B. Report test results promptly and in writing.

3.2 SERVICE-ENTRANCE PIPING

- A. Connect sprinkler piping to the service piping from the fire pump discharge or backflow preventer.

3.3 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Locations and Arrangements: Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping. Install piping as indicated, as far as practical.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

1. Deviations from approved working plans for piping require written approval from authorities having jurisdiction. File written approval with Architect before deviating from approved working plans.
- B. Piping Standard: Comply with requirements in NFPA 13 for installation of sprinkler piping.
- C. Use listed fittings to make changes in direction, branch takeoffs from mains, and reductions in pipe sizes.
- D. Install unions adjacent to each valve in pipes NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller.
- E. Install flanges, flange adapters, or couplings for grooved-end piping on valves, apparatus, and equipment having NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger end connections.
- F. Install "Inspector's Test Connections" in sprinkler system piping, complete with shutoff valve, and sized and located according to NFPA 13.
- G. Install sprinkler piping with drains for complete system drainage.
- H. Install sprinkler control valves, test assemblies, and drain risers adjacent to standpipes when sprinkler piping is connected to standpipes.
- I. Install automatic (ball drip) drain valves to drain piping between fire-department connections and check valves. Drain to floor drain or to outside building.
- J. Connect compressed-air supply to dry-pipe sprinkler piping.
- K. Connect air compressor to the following piping and wiring:
 1. Pressure gages and controls.
 2. Electrical power system fire protection contractor requirement. Coordinate with the electrical contractor for power connections. Include all cost in bid.
 3. Fire-alarm devices, including low-pressure alarm.
- L. Install alarm devices in piping systems.
- M. Install hangers and supports for sprinkler system piping according to NFPA 13. Comply with requirements in NFPA 13 for hanger materials.
- N. Install pressure gages on riser or feed main, at each sprinkler test connection, and at top of each riser. Include pressure gages with connection not less than NPS 1/4 (DN 8) and with soft metal seated globe valve, arranged for draining pipe between gage and valve. Install gages to permit removal, and install where they will not be subject to freezing.
- O. Drain dry-pipe sprinkler piping.
- P. Pressurize and check dry-pipe sprinkler system piping and air-pressure maintenance devices.
- Q. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 210500.
- R. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section 210500.
- S. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 210500.

3.4 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Install couplings, flanges, flanged fittings, unions, nipples, and transition and special fittings that have finish and pressure ratings same as or higher than system's pressure rating for aboveground applications unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Install unions adjacent to each valve in pipes NPS 2 1/2 (DN 65) and smaller.
- C. Install flanges, flange adapters, or couplings for grooved-end piping on valves, apparatus, and equipment having NPS 3 (DN 8) and larger end connections.
- D. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- E. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipes, tubes, and fittings before assembly.
- F. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material in size, type, and thickness suitable for water service. Join flanges with gasket and bolts according to ASME B31.9.
- G. Threaded Joints: All piping 2 1/2 (DN 65) and less shall utilize threaded joints. Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
 - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads.
 - 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged.
- H. Twist-Locked Joints: Insert plain end of steel pipe into plain-end-pipe fitting. Rotate retainer lugs one-quarter turn or tighten retainer pin.
- I. Steel-Piping, Rolled-Grooved Joints: Rolled groove in end of pipe according to AWWA C606. Assemble coupling with housing, gasket, lubricant, and bolts. Join steel pipe and grooved-end fittings according to AWWA C606 for steel-pipe joints.
- J. Brazed Joints: Join copper tube and fittings according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," "Braze Joints" Chapter.
- K. Copper-Tubing Grooved Joints: Roll rounded-edge groove in end of tube according to AWWA C606. Assemble coupling with housing, gasket, lubricant, and bolts. Join copper tube and grooved-end fittings according to AWWA C606 for steel-pipe grooved joints.
- L. Copper-Tubing, Pressure-Sealed Joints: Join copper tube and copper pressure-seal fittings with tools recommended by fitting manufacturer.
- M. Extruded-Tee Connections: Form tee in copper tube according to ASTM F 2104. Use tool designed for copper tube; drill pilot hole, form collar for outlet, dimple tube to form seating stop, and braze branch tube into collar.
- N. Dissimilar-Material Piping Joints: Make joints using adapters compatible with materials of both piping systems.

3.5 VALVE AND SPECIALTIES INSTALLATION

- A. Install listed fire-protection valves, trim and drain valves, specialty valves and trim, controls, and specialties according to NFPA 13 and authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Install listed fire-protection shutoff valves supervised open, located to control sources of water supply except from fire-department connections. Install permanent identification signs indicating portion of system controlled by each valve.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- C. Install check valve in each water-supply connection. Install backflow preventers instead of check valves in potable-water-supply sources.
- D. Specialty Valves:
 - 1. General Requirements: Install in vertical position for proper direction of flow, in main supply to system.
 - 2. Dry-Pipe and Deluge Valves: Install trim sets for air supply, drain, priming level, alarm connections, ball drip valves, pressure gages, priming chamber attachment, and fill-line attachment.
 - a. Install air compressor and compressed-air supply piping.
 - b. Air-Pressure Maintenance Device: Install shutoff valves to permit servicing without shutting down sprinkler system; bypass valve for quick system filling; pressure regulator or switch to maintain system pressure; strainer; pressure ratings with 14- to 60-psig (95- to 410-kPa) adjustable range; and 175-psig (1200-kPa) maximum inlet pressure.
 - c. Install compressed-air supply piping from building's compressed-air piping system.

3.6 SPRINKLER INSTALLATION

- A. Install sprinklers in suspended ceilings in center of narrow dimension of acoustical ceiling panels.
- B. Install dry-type sprinklers with water supply from heated space. Do not install pendent or sidewall, wet-type sprinklers in areas subject to freezing.

3.7 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install labeling and pipe markers on equipment and piping according to requirements in NFPA 13.
- B. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Leak Test: After installation, charge systems and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
 - 2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
 - 3. Flush, test, and inspect sprinkler systems according to NFPA 13, "Systems Acceptance" Chapter.
 - 4. Energize circuits to electrical equipment and devices.
 - 5. Start and run air compressors.
 - 6. Coordinate with fire-alarm tests. Operate as required.
 - 7. Coordinate with fire-pump tests. Operate as required.
 - 8. Verify that equipment hose threads are same as local fire-department equipment.
- C. Sprinkler piping system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.9 CLEANING

- A. Clean dirt and debris from sprinklers.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- B. Remove and replace sprinklers with paint other than factory finish.

3.10 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain specialty valves.

3.11 PIPING SCHEDULE

- A. Piping between Fire-Department Connections and Check Valves: Galvanized, standard-weight steel pipe with grooved ends; grooved-end fittings; grooved-end-pipe couplings; and grooved joints.
- B. Sprinkler specialty fittings may be used, downstream of control valves, instead of specified fittings.
- C. Standard-pressure, dry-pipe sprinkler system, NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller, shall be one of the following:
 - 1. Schedule 40, galvanized-steel pipe with threaded ends; galvanized, gray-iron threaded fittings; and threaded joints.
- D. Standard-pressure, dry-pipe sprinkler system, NPS 2-1/2 and larger, shall be one of the following:
 - 1. Schedule 40, galvanized-steel pipe with rolled-grooved ends; galvanized, grooved-end fittings for steel piping; grooved-end-pipe couplings for steel piping; and grooved joints.

3.12 SPRINKLER SCHEDULE

- A. Use sprinkler types in subparagraphs below for the following applications:
 - 1. Rooms without Ceilings: Upright sprinklers.
 - 2. Rooms with Suspended Ceilings: Concealed sprinklers with white coverplate.
 - 3. Wall Mounting: Sidewall sprinklers.
 - 4. Spaces subject to freezing: Dry Sprinklers.

3.13 LAYOUT

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of fire protection system with all other buildings structural, mechanical and electrical work. Locate sprinkler heads in the center of ceiling tiles and symmetrically with respect to ceiling tiles, lighting fixtures, registers, grilles, diffusers, etc. Provide piping offsets as required to maintain symmetry. Sprinkler pipe velocity shall not exceed eighteen (18) feet per second (fps). The system design shall limit maximum demand flow rates at 25% greater than the design requirement established by NFPA. Note that a preliminary sprinkler layout is to be submitted for review. Contractor is cautioned that sprinkler mains must be located to prevent conflicts with other work and in any case, Sprinkler Contractor shall be responsible for coordination of his work with work of other trades. Air terminal devices, units, and equipment shall be indicated on the coordinated layout/shop drawing. For exposed areas, conceal piping and utilize sidewall heads wherever possible, including in conjunction with pendant heads where required. For exposed piping, get approval from the Architect and Engineer of proposed location and routing prior to fabrication and installation of systems.
- B. The attic and external covered areas shall be protected by a dry pipe sprinkler system. As regarded by the authority having jurisdiction when installed in a freezing condition as required by NFPA.

3.14 DRY-PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEM:

- A. System components shall include flow control valve, electrical connection to central fire alarm system, Siamese fire department connection, check valves, main piping, branch piping, inspector's test, drains, sprinkler heads, and all other incidental appurtenances as required. Provide dry type sprinkler system wherever the sprinkler system is subject to freezing.

3.15 TESTS:

- A. The Sprinkler systems installation shall be hydrostatically tested, inspected, and approved, in accordance with NFPA Standard No. 13. Test certificate shall be forwarded to the Office of the State Fire Marshal, and the Local Fire Department, as proof of compliance.
- B. Tests shall be performed in accordance with the requirements of the Office of the State Fire Marshal or Local Fire Department, as required, and shall prove the systems to be adequate and satisfactory in every respect. All tests shall be performed in the presence of the State or Local Fire Marshal or his representative.
- C. Any deficiencies revealed by these tests shall be corrected and the systems shall be retested until acceptable results are obtained.

3.16 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS:

- A. Provide separate hard and electronic copies of as-built drawings of all fire protection systems meeting requirements of General Mechanical Requirements hereinbefore specified.

3.17 GUARANTEE:

- A. The Contractor's attention is directed to the guarantee obligations contained in the Article of the General Conditions of the specifications entitled "Guarantee".

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 05 00 – COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Piping materials and installation instructions common to most piping systems.
 - 2. Transition fittings.
 - 3. Dielectric fittings.
 - 4. Mechanical sleeve seals.
 - 5. Sleeves.
 - 6. Escutcheons.
 - 7. Grout.
 - 8. Equipment installation requirements common to equipment sections.
 - 9. Painting and finishing.
 - 10. Concrete bases.
 - 11. Supports and anchorages.
- B. Provide all labor, materials, equipment, and services necessary for and incidental to the complete installation and operation of all mechanical work.
- C. Unless otherwise specified, all submissions shall be made to, and acceptances and approvals made by the Architect and the Engineer.
- D. Contract Drawings are generally diagrammatic and all offsets, fittings, transitions and accessories are not necessarily shown. Furnish and install all such items as may be required to fit the work to the conditions encountered. Arrange piping, equipment, and other work generally as shown on the contract drawings, providing proper clearance and access. Where departures are proposed because of field conditions or other causes, prepare and submit detailed shop drawings for approval in accordance with "Submittals" specified below. The right is reserved to make reasonable changes in location of equipment, piping, and ductwork, up to the time of rough-in or fabrication.
- E. Conform to the requirements of all rules, regulations and codes of local, state and federal authorities having jurisdiction.
- F. Coordinate the work under Division 22 with the work of all other construction trades.
- G. Be responsible for all construction means, methods, techniques, procedures, and phasing sequences used in the work. Furnish all tools, equipment and materials necessary to properly perform the work in first class, substantial, and workmanlike manner, in accordance with the full intent and meaning of the contract documents.
- H. Coordinate with all exterior work with the sprinkler contractor.
- I. Coordinate all exterior work with the site/general trades contractor.
- J. The plumbing contractor shall provide all condensate drain piping and all gas piping to mechanical equipment connections.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- K. Provide all piping and connections in the kitchen as coordinated with the kitchen contractor and food service drawings.
- L. All domestic water system materials (pipes, tanks, pumps, valves, solder etc.) shall be NSF61 and certified as lead free.
- M. All sanitary and vent piping located food preparation and eating areas shall be soldered copper and comply with the health department requirements.
- N. All below grade sanitary piping to the grease interceptor shall be cast iron.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe chases, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspaces, and tunnels.
- B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.
- C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.
- D. Concealed, Interior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings and in chases.
- E. Concealed, Exterior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from weather conditions and physical contact by building occupants but subject to outdoor ambient temperatures. Examples include installations within unheated shelters.
- F. The following are industry abbreviations for plastic materials:
 - 1. ABS: Acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene plastic.
 - 2. CPVC: Chlorinated polyvinyl chloride plastic.
 - 3. PE: Polyethylene plastic.
 - 4. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.
- G. The following are industry abbreviations for rubber materials:
 - 1. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
 - 2. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
 - 1. Transition fittings.
 - 2. Dielectric fittings.
 - 3. Mechanical sleeve seals.
 - 4. Escutcheons.
- B. Welding certificates.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Steel Support Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."
- B. Steel Pipe Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."
 - 1. Comply with provisions in ASME B31 Series, "Code for Pressure Piping."
 - 2. Certify that each welder has passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and that certification is current.
- C. Electrical Characteristics for Plumbing Equipment: Equipment of higher electrical characteristics may be furnished provided such proposed equipment is approved in writing and connecting electrical services, circuit breakers, and conduit sizes are appropriately modified. If minimum energy ratings or efficiencies are specified, equipment shall comply with requirements.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.
- B. Store plastic pipes protected from direct sunlight. Support to prevent sagging and bending.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, and openings in building structure during progress of construction, to allow for plumbing installations. Coordinate the work under Division 22 with work of all other construction trades. Conform to the requirements of all rules, regulations, and Codes of local, state, and Federal Authorities Having Jurisdiction.
- B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components as they are constructed.
- C. Coordinate requirements for access panels and doors for plumbing items requiring access that are concealed behind finished surfaces.

1.8 PERMITS AND FEES

- A. Obtain all permits and pay taxes, fees and other costs in connection with the work. File necessary plans, prepare documents, give proper notices and obtain necessary approvals. Deliver inspection and approval certificates to Owner prior to final acceptance of the work.
- B. Permits and fees shall comply with the General Requirements of the specification.

1.9 EXAMINATION OF SITE:

- A. Examine the site, determine all conditions and circumstances under which the work must be done, and make all necessary allowances for same. No additional cost to the Owner will be permitted for Contractor's failure to do so.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

1.10 CONTRACTOR QUALIFICATION

- A. Any Contractor or Subcontractor performing work under Division 22 shall be fully qualified and acceptable to the Architect. Submit the following evidence if requested.
 - 1. A list of not less than five comparable projects that the Contractor completed.
 - 2. Letter of reference from not less than three registered professional engineers, Contractors or building owners.
 - 3. Local and/or State License, where required.
 - 4. Membership trade or professional organizations where required.
- B. A Contractor is any individual, partnership, or corporation, performing work by contract or subcontract on this project.
- C. Acceptance of a Contractor or Subcontractor will not relieve the Contractor or subcontractor of any contractual requirements or his responsibility to supervise and coordinate the work, of various trades.

1.11 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

- A. Materials and equipment installed as a permanent part of the project shall be new, unless otherwise indicated or specified, and of the specified type and quality. This Contractor shall be responsible for connecting all utilities as shown on the drawings, to equipment identified as "under another Division".
- B. Where material or equipment is identified by proprietary name, model number and/or manufacturer, furnish named item, or its equal only of other manufacturers who are indicated in this specification, subject to approval by the Engineer and the owner. Alternate manufacturers or items other than the first-named shall be equal or better in quality and performance and must be suitable for available space, required arrangement, and application. Submit all data necessary to determine suitability of substituted items, for approval.
- C. The suitability of named item only has been verified. Where more than one item is named, only the first named item has been verified as suitable. Alternate manufacturers/items are items other than first named which shall be equal or better in quality and performance to that of specified items, and must be suitable for available space, required arrangement and application. Manufacturers not named are not acceptable and shall not be submitted.
- D. Substitution will not be permitted for specified items of material or equipment where only one manufacturer is identified.
- E. The Contractor shall only submit those manufacturers indicated in the specification. Proposed alternate manufacturers must be approved by the Owner and be included into the specifications by Addenda. Substitutions are for materials or manufacturers not listed in this specification. For each substitution proposed by the Contractor, the Contractor shall clearly indicate all differences from the specified item, change in Contract cost, benefit to the Owner and a brief description why the substitution is being proposed. Refer to the General Conditions for additional information. The Owner shall ultimately accept/reject all substitution requests. Refer to the General Conditions of this specification for additional information.

1.12 FIRE SAFE MATERIALS

- A. Unless otherwise indicated, materials and equipment shall conform to UL, NFPA OR ASTM Standards for Fire Safety with Smoke and Fire Hazard Rating not exceeding flame spread of 25 and smoke developed of 50.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

1.13 REFERENCED STANDARDS, CODES AND SPECIFICATIONS:

A. Specifications, Codes and Standards listed below are included as part of this specification, latest edition.

AABC	-	Associated Air Balance Council
ABMA	-	American Boiler Manufacturers Association
ACCA	-	Air Conditioning Contractors of America
ACGIH	-	American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienist
ADC	-	Air Diffusion Council
AIHA	-	American Industrial Hygiene Association
AGA	-	American Gas Association
AMCA	-	Air Movement and Control Association
ANSI	-	American National Standards Institute
ARI	-	Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute
ASA	-	Acoustical Society of America
ASHRAE	-	American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air Conditioning Engineers
ASME	-	American Society of Mechanical Engineers
ASTM	-	American Society for Testing and Materials
AWWA	-	American Water Works Association
CABO	-	Council of American Building Officials
CAGI	-	Compressed Air and Gas Institute
CS	-	Commercial Standard
CSA	-	Canadian Standards Association
CTI	-	Cooling Tower Institute
HEI	-	Heat Exchanger Institute
HI	-	Hydraulic Institute
HYDI	-	Hydronics Institute
IAPMO	-	International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials
IBC	-	International Building Code
IBR	-	Institute of Boiler and Radiator Manufacturers
ICBO	-	International Conference of Building Officials
IEEE	-	Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers
IFCI	-	International Fire Code Institute
IMC	-	International Mechanical Code
IPC	-	International Plumbing Code
MSSP	-	Manufacturers Standards Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry
NEC	-	National Electrical Code
NEMA	-	National Electrical Manufacturers Association
NFPA	-	National Fire Protection Association
NSF Int.	-	National Sanitation Foundation
SMACNA	-	Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association
TEMA	-	Tubular Exchanger Manufacturers Association
UL	-	Underwriters' Laboratories

B. All mechanical equipment and materials shall comply with the Codes and Standards listed in the latest ASHRAE and ASPE Handbooks.

1.14 SUBMITTALS, REVIEW AND ACCEPTANCE:

- A. Equipment, materials, installation, workmanship and arrangement of work are subject to review and acceptance. No substitution will be permitted after acceptance of equipment or materials except where such substitution is considered by the Engineer to be in best interest of Owner.**
- B. With 30 calendar days after award of contract, submit a complete Material and Equipment List for approval. List all proposed materials and equipment, indicating proposed manufacturer, type, class, model and other general identifying information.**

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- C. After acceptance of Material and Equipment List, submit complete descriptive data for all items. Data shall consist of specifications, data sheets, samples, capacity ratings, performance curves, operating characteristics, catalog cuts, dimensional drawings, wiring diagrams, installation instructions, and any other information necessary to indicate complete compliance with Contract Documents. Edit submittal data specifically for application to this project.
- D. Thoroughly review and stamp all submittals to indicate compliance with contract requirements prior to submission. Coordinate installation requirements and any electrical requirements for equipment submitted. Contractor shall be responsible for correctness of all submittals. Each piece of equipment and its associated components (e.g., relays, fuses, disconnects, etc.) shall be clearly identified.
- E. Submittals will be reviewed for general compliance with design concept in accordance with contract documents, but dimensions, quantities, or other details will not be verified.
- F. Identify submittals, indicating intended application, location and service of submitted items. Refer to specification sections or paragraphs where applicable. Clearly indicate exact type, model number, style, size and special features of proposed item. Submittals of a general nature will not be acceptable. For items other than first-named, clearly list on the first page of the submittal all differences between the specified item and the proposed item. The Contractor shall be responsible for all additional cost and for corrective action (or replacement with the specified item) while maintaining the specification requirements if differences have not been clearly indicated in the submittal.
- G. Submit actual operating conditions or characteristics, including NC Levels, for all equipment where required capacities are indicated. Factory order forms showing only required capacities will not be acceptable.
- H. Acceptance will not constitute waiver of contract requirements unless deviations are specifically indicated and clearly noted.

1.15 SHOP DRAWINGS:

- A. Prepare and submit shop drawings for all specially fabricated items, modifications to standard items, specially designed systems where detailed design is not shown on the contract drawings, or where the proposed installation differs from that shown on contract drawings.
- B. Submit data and shop drawings as listed below, in addition to provisions of Paragraph A above. Identify all shop drawings by the name of the item and system and the applicable specification paragraph number.
Items and Systems Not Limited to:

Access Doors.
Air Compressor.
Backflow Preventer.
Can Wash Fixtures.
Capacitors.
Emergency Plumbing Fixtures.
Fire Stopping - Methods and Materials.
Floor & Roof Drains.
Flowmeters and Primary Elements. (Flow Fittings)
Hot Water Heater
Hose Bibbs & Wall Hydrants.
Identification System.
Mixing Valve, Temperature Limiting Valves.
Pipe Guides and Anchors.
Pipes and Fittings.
Plumbing Fixtures & Trim.
Pressure Regulating Valve.
Pressure Reducing Valve.
Pressure Relief Valve.
Recirculation Pump.
Sleeves and Sealants.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

Strainers.
Thermal Insulation Materials.
Thermometers and Gauges.
Trap Priming Station.
Trap Seals.
Valves - Globe, Angle, Check, Plug, Butterfly, Ball.
Vibration Isolation.

- C. The Contractor, additionally, shall submit for approval any other shop drawings as required by the Architect. No item listed above shall be delivered to the site, or installed, until approved. After the proposed materials have been approved, no substitution will be permitted except where approved by the Architect.

1.16 SUPERVISION AND COORDINATION:

- A. Provide complete supervision, direction, scheduling, and coordination of all work under the Contract, including that of subcontractors.
- B. Coordinate rough-in of all work and installation of sleeves, anchors, and supports for piping, and other work performed under Division 22.
- C. Coordinate electrical work required under Division 22 with that under Division 26. Coordinate all work under Division 22 with work under all other Divisions.

1.17 CUTTING AND PATCHING:

- A. Accomplish all cutting and patching necessary for the installation of work under Division 22. Damage resulting from this work to other work already in place, shall be repaired at Contractor's expense. Where cutting is required, saw-cut or core drill only, and perform work in neat and workmanlike manner. Use mechanics skilled in the particular trades required.
- B. Do not cut structural members without approval.

1.18 PENETRATION OF WATERPROOF CONSTRUCTION:

- A. Coordinate the work to minimize penetration of waterproof construction, including roofs, exterior walls, and interior waterproof construction. Where such penetrations are necessary, furnish and install all necessary curbs, sleeves, flashings, fittings and caulking to make penetrations absolutely watertight.
- B. Where plumbing vents or other pipes penetrate roofs, flash pipe with All American, Inc., or approved equal, roof flashing assemblies, 6-inch skirt, cap, and caulked counterflashing sleeve.
- C. Furnish pipe curbs and portals where required. Pitch pockets are prohibited.
- D. Furnish and install roof drains, curbs, vent assemblies, and duct sleeves specifically designed for application to the particular roof construction, and install in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions, The National Roofing Contractors Association, SMACNA and as required by other divisions of this specification. The Contractor shall be responsible for sleeve sizes and locations.

1.19 VIBRATION ISOLATION

- A. Furnish and install vibration isolators, flexible connections, supports, anchors, and/or foundations required to prevent transmission of vibration from equipment or piping to building structure.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

1.20 ACCESSIBILITY

- A. All equipment shall be installed in such a way that all components requiring access are so located and installed that they may be serviced, reset, replaced, recalibrated, etc., by service technicians in accordance with the Manufacturer's recommendations. If any equipment or components are located in such a position that this Contractor cannot comply with the above, the Contractor shall notify the Engineer in writing before equipment is installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where subparagraph titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:
 - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the manufacturers specified.
 - 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the manufacturers specified.

2.2 PIPE, TUBE, AND FITTINGS

- A. Refer to individual Division 22 piping Sections for pipe, tube, and fitting materials and joining methods.
- B. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1 for factory-threaded pipe and pipe fittings.

2.3 JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Refer to individual Division 22 piping Sections for special joining materials not listed below.
- B. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for chemical and thermal conditions of piping system contents.
 - 1. ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos-free, 1/8-inch (3.2-mm) maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.
 - a. Full-Face Type: For flat-face, Class 125, cast-iron and cast-bronze flanges.
 - b. Narrow-Face Type: For raised-face, Class 250, cast-iron and steel flanges.
 - 2. AWWA C110, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) thick, unless otherwise indicated; and full-face or ring type, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, galvanized steel, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.
- E. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing, unless otherwise indicated; and AWS A5.8, BAg1, silver alloy for refrigerant piping, unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12 for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.
- G. Solvent Cements for Joining Plastic Piping:
 - 1. ABS Piping: ASTM D 2235.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

2. CPVC Piping: ASTM F 493.
3. PVC Piping: ASTM D 2564. Include primer according to ASTM F 656.
4. PVC to ABS Piping Transition: ASTM D 3138.

2.4 TRANSITION FITTINGS

- A. AWWA Transition Couplings: Same size as, and with pressure rating at least equal to and with ends compatible with, piping to be joined.
1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Cascade Waterworks Mfg. Co.
 - b. Dresser Industries, Inc.; DMD Div.
 - c. Ford Meter Box Company, Incorporated (The); Pipe Products Div.
 - d. JCM Industries.
 - e. Smith-Blair, Inc.
 - f. Viking Johnson.
 2. Underground Piping NPS 1-1/2 (DN 40) and Smaller: Manufactured fitting or coupling.
 3. Underground Piping NPS 2 (DN 50) and Larger: AWWA C219, metal sleeve-type coupling.
 4. Aboveground Pressure Piping: Pipe fitting.
- B. Plastic-to-Metal Transition Fittings: PVC one-piece fitting with manufacturer's Schedule 80 equivalent dimensions; one end with threaded brass insert, and one solvent-cement-joint end.
1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Eslon Thermoplastics.
 - b. Charlotte Pipe.
- C. Plastic-to-Metal Transition Adaptors: One-piece fitting with manufacturer's SDR 11 equivalent dimensions; one end with threaded brass insert, and one solvent-cement-joint end.
1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Thompson Plastics, Inc.
 - b. Charlotte Pipe.
- D. Plastic-to-Metal Transition Unions: MSS SP-107, PVC four-part union. Include brass end, solvent-cement-joint end, rubber O-ring, and union nut.
1. Manufacturers:
 - a. NIBCO INC.
 - b. NIBCO, Inc.; Chemtrol Div.
 - c. Charlotte Pipe.
- E. Flexible Transition Couplings for Underground Nonpressure Drainage Piping: ASTM C 1173 with elastomeric sleeve, ends same size as piping to be joined, and corrosion-resistant metal band on each end.
1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Cascade Waterworks Mfg. Co.
 - b. Fernco, Inc.
 - c. Mission Rubber Company.
 - d. Plastic Oddities, Inc.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

2.5 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

- A. Description: Combination fitting of copper alloy and ferrous materials with threaded, solder-joint, plain, or weld-neck end connections that match piping system materials.
- B. Insulating Material: Suitable for system fluid, pressure, and temperature.
- C. Dielectric Flanges: Factory-fabricated, companion-flange assembly, for 150- or 300-psig (1035- or 2070-kPa) minimum working pressure as required to suit system pressures.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Epco Sales, Inc.
 - b. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
 - c. Flowset.
- D. Dielectric Nipples: Electroplated steel nipple with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; plain, threaded, or grooved ends; and 300-psig (2070-kPa) minimum working pressure at 225 deg F (107 deg C).
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Perfection Corp.
 - b. Precision Plumbing Products, Inc.
 - c. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - d. Victaulic Co. of America.
- E. Dielectric Unions and Couplings are prohibited.

2.6 MECHANICAL SLEEVE SEALS

- A. Description: Modular sealing element unit, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between pipe and sleeve.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 - b. Calpico, Inc.
 - c. Metraflex Co.
 - d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
 - 2. Sealing Elements: EPDM or NBR interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
 - 3. Pressure Plates: Stainless Steel. Include two for each sealing element.
 - 4. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

2.7 SLEEVES

- A. Galvanized Steel Pipe: ASTM A53, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized, plain ends.
- B. Stack Sleeve Fittings: Manufactured, cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange. Include clamping ring and bolts and nuts for membrane flashing.
 - 1. Underdeck Clamp: Clamping ring with set screws.
- C. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: 0.0239-inch (0.6-mm) minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

2.8 ESCUTCHEONS

- A. Description: Manufactured wall and ceiling escutcheons and floor plates, with an ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of insulated piping and an OD that completely covers opening.
- B. One-Piece, Cast-Brass Type: With set screw.
 - 1. Finish: Polished chrome-plated.
- C. One-Piece, Floor-Plate Type: Cast-iron floor plate.

2.9 GROUT

- A. Description: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, nonshrink and nonmetallic, dry hydraulic-cement grout.
 - 1. Characteristics: Post-hardening, volume-adjusting, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous, and recommended for interior and exterior applications.
 - 2. Design Mix: 5000-psi (34.5-MPa), 28-day compressive strength.
 - 3. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING SYSTEMS - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install piping according to the following requirements and Division 22 Sections specifying piping systems.
- B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.
- C. Install piping in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- D. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- E. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- F. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- G. Install piping at indicated slopes.
- H. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- I. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- J. Install piping to allow application of insulation.
- K. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.
- L. Install escutcheons for penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors according to the following:
 - 1. New Piping:
 - a. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One-piece, deep-pattern type.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- b. Chrome-Plated Piping: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
 - c. Insulated Piping: One-piece, stamped-steel type with spring clips.
 - d. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
 - e. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
- M. Provide seismic expansion loops at building expansion joints refer to architectural drawings for locations.
- N. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls and concrete floor and roof slabs.
- O. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls, gypsum-board partitions, and concrete floor and roof slabs.
- 1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
 - a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors 2 inches above finished floor level. Extend cast-iron sleeve fittings below floor slab as required to secure clamping ring if ring is specified.
 - 2. Install sleeves in new walls and slabs as new walls and slabs are constructed.
 - 3. Install sleeves that are two pipe sizes larger than pipe or pipe insulation.
 - a. Galvanized Steel Pipe Sleeves: For pipes through walls and floors except where noted through membrane waterproofing.
 - b. Stack Sleeve Fittings: For pipes penetrating floors with membrane waterproofing. Secure flashing between clamping flanges. Install section of cast-iron soil pipe to extend sleeve to 2 inches (50 mm) above finished floor level. Refer to Division 07 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for flashing. Seal space outside of sleeve fittings with grout.
 - c. Provide galvanized steel sheet sleeves for interior stud partitions.
 - d. Provide galvanized steel wall sleeves with sleeve seal system for walls below grade and concrete slabs on grade. Select sleeve size to allow one-inch annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve seal system. Select type, size and number of sealing elements required for piping material and size for sleeve ID or hole size. Position piping in center of sleeve. Center piping in penetration, assemble sleeve system components and install in annular space between piping and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make a water-tight seal.
 - 4. Except for underground wall penetrations, seal annular space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation, using joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Refer to Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for materials and installation.
- P. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Seal penetrations using sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size two pipe sizes larger than pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
- Q. Underground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves. Seal pipe penetrations using mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
- 1. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.
- R. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Refer to Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping" for materials.
- S. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.
- T. Refer to equipment specifications in other Sections of these Specifications for roughing-in requirements.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- U. Where vents are installed through the gabled roof structure all vents shall be located towards the courtyard side of the peak so as not to be visible from the front of the building.

3.2 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Join pipe and fittings according to the following requirements and Division 22 Sections specifying piping systems.
- B. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- C. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
- D. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," using lead-free solder alloy complying with ASTM B 32.
- E. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter, using copper-phosphorus brazing filler metal complying with AWS A5.8.
- F. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
 - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
 - 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.
- G. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12, using qualified processes and welding operators according to Part 1 "Quality Assurance" Article.
- H. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.
- I. Plastic Piping Solvent-Cement Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:
 - 1. Comply with ASTM F 402 for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements.
 - 2. ABS Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2235 and ASTM D 2661 Appendixes.
 - 3. CPVC Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2846/D 2846M Appendix.
 - 4. PVC Nonpressure Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2855.
 - 5. PVC to ABS Nonpressure Transition Fittings: Join according to ASTM D 3138 Appendix.
- J. Plastic Nonpressure Piping Gasketed Joints: Join according to ASTM D 3212.

3.3 PIPING CONNECTIONS

- A. Make connections according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller at final connection to each piece of equipment.
 - 2. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger at final connection to each piece of equipment.
 - 3. Dry Piping Systems: Install dielectric flanges to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.
 - 4. Wet Piping Systems: Install dielectric nipple fittings to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

3.4 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install equipment to allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights are not indicated.
- B. Install equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components in exposed interior spaces, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install plumbing equipment to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference to other installations. Extend grease fittings to accessible locations.
- D. Install equipment to allow right of way for piping installed at required slope.

3.5 PAINTING

- A. Painting of plumbing systems, equipment, and components is specified in Division 09 Sections "Interior Painting" and "Exterior Painting."
- B. Damage and Touchup: Repair marred and damaged factory-painted finishes with materials and procedures to match original factory finish.
- C. Provide protective finishes on all materials and equipment. Use coated or corrosion-resistant materials, hardware and fittings throughout the work. Paint bare, untreated ferrous surfaces with rust-inhibiting paint. All exterior components including supports, hangers, vibration isolators, etc., shall be galvanized or stainless steel. All fasteners including nuts, bolts, washers, rods, etc., shall be stainless steel.
- D. Clean surfaces prior to application of insulation, adhesives, coatings, paint, or other finishes.
- E. Provide factory-applied finishes where specified. Unless otherwise indicated factory-applied paints shall be baked enamel with proper pretreatment.
- F. Protect all finishes and restore any finishes damaged as a result of work under Division 22 to their original condition.
- G. The preceding requirements apply to all work, whether exposed or concealed.
- H. Remove all construction marking and writing from exposed equipment, piping and building surfaces. Do not paint manufacturer's labels or tags.
- I. All exposed piping, equipment, cast iron boots, etc. shall be painted. Colors shall be selected by the Architect and conform to ANSI Standards.

3.6 CONCRETE BASES

- A. Concrete Bases: Anchor equipment to concrete base according to equipment manufacturer's written instructions and according to seismic codes at Project.
 - 1. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated, but not less than 4 inches (100 mm) larger in both directions than supported unit.
 - 2. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch (450-mm) centers around the full perimeter of the base.
 - 3. Install epoxy-coated anchor bolts for supported equipment that extend through concrete base, and anchor into structural concrete floor.
 - 4. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
 - 5. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
 - 6. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

7. Use 5000-psi, 28-day compressive-strength concrete and reinforcement as specified in Division 03 Section "Miscellaneous Cast-in-Place Concrete."

3.7 ERECTION OF METAL SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

- A. Refer to Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for structural steel.
- B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor plumbing materials and equipment.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1.

3.8 GROUTING

- A. Mix and install grout for plumbing equipment base bearing surfaces, pump and other equipment base plates, and anchors.
- B. Clean surfaces that will come into contact with grout.
- C. Provide forms as required for placement of grout.
- D. Avoid air entrapment during placement of grout.
- E. Place grout, completely filling equipment bases.
- F. Place grout on concrete bases and provide smooth bearing surface for equipment.
- G. Place grout around anchors.
- H. Cure placed grout.

3.9 SUPPORTS AND HANGERS

- A. Provide supports, hangers, braces, attachments and foundations required for the work. Support and set the work in a thoroughly substantial and workmanlike manner without placing strains on materials, equipment, or building structure, submit shop drawings for approval. Coordinate all work with the requirements of the structural division.
- B. Supports hangers, braces, and attachments shall be standard manufactured items or fabricated structural steel shapes. All interior hangers shall be galvanized or steel with rust inhibiting paint. For uninsulated copper piping/tubing provide copper clad hanger. All exterior hangers shall be constructed of galvanized steel or stainless steel utilizing stainless steel rods, nuts, washers, bolts, etc.

3.10 PROVISIONS FOR ACCESS:

- A. The Contractor shall provide access panels and doors for all concealed equipment, valves, strainers, cleanouts, traps, and other devices requiring maintenance, service, adjustment, balancing or manual operation.
- B. Where access doors are necessary, furnish and install manufactured steel door assemblies consisting of hinged door, cam locks, and frame designed for the particular wall or ceiling construction. Properly locate each door. All proposed access door locations shall be approved by the Architect prior to installation. Door size shall be a minimum of 24" x 24" unless otherwise approved by the Architect/Engineer. Provide UL

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

Approved and labeled access doors where installed in fire rated walls or ceilings. Doors shall be Milcor Metal Access Doors as manufactured by Inland-Ryerson, or approved equal.

- | | | |
|----|-------------------------------|--------------|
| 1. | Acoustical or Cement Plaster: | Style B |
| 2. | Hard Finish Plaster: | Style K or L |
| 3. | Masonry or Dry Wall: | Style M |

- C. Where access is by means of lift-out ceiling tiles or panels, mark each panel using small color-coded or numbered tabs. Provide a chart or index for identification. Charts shall be similar to valve charts specified hereinafter. Provide chart in O & M Manual and in the Boiler Room. Screw markers shall be mounted on the ceiling grid using districts standard for marking and ID.
- D. Access panels, doors, etc., described herein shall be furnished under the section of specifications providing the particular service to be turned over to the pertinent trade for installation. Coordinate installation with installing Contractor. Coordinate locations with the Architect prior to installation.

3.11 PROTECTION OF WORK:

- A. Protect work, material and equipment from weather and construction operations before and after installation. Properly store and handle all materials and equipment.
- B. Cover temporary openings in piping and equipment to prevent the entrance of water, dirt, debris, or other foreign matter.
- C. Cover or otherwise protect all finishes.
- D. Replace damaged materials, devices, finishes and equipment.

3.12 OPERATION OF EQUIPMENT:

- A. Clean all systems and equipment prior to initial operation for testing, or other purposes. Lubricate, adjust, and test all equipment in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Do not operate equipment unless all proper safety devices or controls are operational. Provide all maintenance and service for equipment that is authorized for operation during construction.
- B. Provide the services of the manufacturer's factory-trained servicemen or technicians to start up the equipment.
- C. Do not use plumbing systems for temporary services during construction unless authorized in writing by the Owner or Architect. Where such authorization is granted, temporary use of equipment shall in no way limit or otherwise affect warranties or guaranty period of the work. All equipment safeties shall be functional and equipment operated within the recommended and designed parameters.
- D. Upon completion of work, clean and restore all equipment to new conditions; replace expendable items such as filters, blowdown all strainers, etc.

3.13 IDENTIFICATIONS, FLOW DIAGRAMS, ELECTRICAL DIAGRAMS AND OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Contractor shall submit for approval schematic piping diagrams of each piping system installed in the building. Diagrams shall indicate valve location, service, type (i.e., butterfly, globe, ball, etc.) make, model number and the identification number of each valve in the particular system. Following approval by all authorities, the diagrams shall be framed, mounted under glass and hung in the Mechanical Room where directed. Contractor shall deliver the AutoCAD or Revit developed color print and DVD or CD from which the diagrams were reproduced to the Owner.
- B. All valves shall be plainly tagged.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- C. All items of equipment shall be furnished with white letters and numbers on laminated identification plates using the districts coding system to match districts PM system requirements. Lettering shall be a minimum of 1/4" high. Identification plates shall be securely affixed to each piece of equipment, starters, panels, etc., by screws or adhesive (Tuff-bond #TB2 or as approved equal). Pressure sensitive tape backing is prohibited for all concealed equipment and devices located above drop tile ceilings.
- D. Provide three (3) copies of operating and maintenance instructions for all principal items of equipment furnished. This material shall be bound as a volume of the "Record and Information Booklet" complete with electronic copy as hereinafter specified.
- E. All lines (piping) installed under this contract shall be stenciled with "direction of flow" arrows and with stenciled letters naming each pipe and service.
- F. Provide at least 8 hours of straight time instruction to the operating personnel. This instruction period shall consist of not less than one (1) consecutive 8-hour day. Time of instruction shall be designated by the Owner. All instruction periods shall be video-taped, and saved to an external hard drive. Turn two (2) hard drives over to the Owner after successful demonstration and training.

3.14 WALL AND FLOOR PENETRATION:

- A. All penetrations of partitions, ceilings, and floors by piping or conduit under Division 22 shall be sealed and caulked airtight for sound and air transfer control and/or fire stopped for fire walls and floors.

3.15 RECORD DRAWINGS:

- A. Upon completion of the plumbing installations, the Contractor shall deliver to the Architect one complete set of the plumbing contract drawings which shall be legibly marked in red pencil to show all changes and departures of the installation as compared with the original design. They shall be suitable for use in preparation of Record Drawings. Additionally the contractor shall provide an electronic copy of the record drawings.

3.16 GUARANTEE:

- A. Contractor's attention is directed to guarantee obligations contained in the GENERAL CONDITIONS.
- B. The above shall not in any way void or abrogate equipment manufacturer's guarantee or warranty. Certificates of guarantee shall be included in the operations and maintenance manuals.
- C. Contractor shall also provide, when due to malfunction, two (2) year free service, from the time of final acceptance by the Owner, to keep the equipment in operating condition. This service shall be rendered upon request when notified of any equipment malfunctions.
- D. All refrigeration compressors shall be provided with a five (5) year parts and labor warranty, including replacement of refrigerant.
- E. Provide extended warranty for specific equipment were specified.
- F. The contractor shall be responsible for the difference between the manufacturers warranty and the specified warranty.

3.17 LUBRICATION

- A. All bearings, motors, and all equipment requiring lubrication shall be provided with accessible fittings for same. Before turning over the equipment to the Owner, the Contractor shall fully lubricate each item of equipment, shall provide one year's supply of lubricant for each, and shall provide Owner with complete

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

written lubricating instructions, together with diagram locating the points requiring lubrication. Include this information in the Record and Information Booklet.

- B. In general, all motors and equipment shall be provided with grease lubricated roller or ball bearings with Alemite or equal accessible or extended grease fittings and drain plugs.
- C. Provide pressure relief fittings at all grease lubrication locations designed to automatically vent within the range of 1/4 to 1 psi, automatically reset below this range, or another pressure relief range if the preceding differs from the manufacturer's recommended pressure range.

3.18 RECORD AND INFORMATION BOOKLET:

- A. The Contractor shall have prepared three (3) copies of the Record and Information Booklet and deliver these copies of the booklet to the Owner. The booklet shall be as specified herein. The booklet must be approved and will not be accepted as final until so stamped.
- B. The booklet shall be bound in a three-ring loose-leaf binder similar to "National" No. 3881 with the following title lettered on the front: "Record and Information Booklet (insert name of the project)". No sheets larger than 8-1/2" x 11" shall be used, except sheets that may be neatly folded to 8-1/2" x 11" and used as a pull-out.
- C. All booklet information shall also be provided in electronic format, PDF files, stored on an external hard drive. Each binder shall contain an envelope sleeve containing the electronic format media (external hard drive).
- D. Provide the following data in the booklet:
 - 1. Catalog data on each piece of plumbing equipment furnished.
 - 2. Maintenance operation and lubrication instructions on each piece of equipment furnished.
 - 3. Complete catalog data on each piece of plumbing equipment furnished, including approved shop drawings.
 - 4. Manufacturer's and Contractors' guarantees.
 - 5. Chart form indicating time and type of routine maintenance of plumbing equipment. The chart shall also indicate tag number, model number of equipment, location and service. For replacement items such as filters, indicate type, size and quantity of the replaceable items.
 - 6. Provide sale and service representatives' names and phone numbers of all equipment and subcontractors.
 - 7. Catalog data of all equipment valves, etc., which shall include wiring diagrams, parts list and assembly drawing.
 - 8. Provide valve chart including valve tag number, valve type, valve model number, valve manufacturer, style, service and location, etc., as specified hereinafter.
 - 9. Provide certification that lead-free and asbestos-free products were provided.
 - 10. Provide operating curves indicating design and balanced conditions for pumps.
 - 11. Provide copies of all flushing reports.
 - 12. Provide copies of all start-up reports.
 - 13. External hard drive of all demonstration and instructional periods.
 - 14. External hard drive of all coordination drawings.

3.19 TESTS, GENERAL:

- A. The entire new plumbing systems shall be tested hydrostatically for a duration of four (4) hours before insulation covering is applied and provided tight under the following gauge pressures:
 - 1. Domestic Water & Coil Drain Piping: 100 psi
 - 2. Sanitary & Storm Water Piping: as specified below
 - 3. Sanitary & Storm Water Piping: as specified below
 - 4. Natural Gas: 100 psi
 - 5. Compressed Air Piping: 150 psi

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- B. All storm, waste, vent and water piping shall be tested by the Contractor and approved by the Engineer and local code official before acceptance. All storm, soil, and waste piping, located underground, shall be tested before backfilling. The costs of all equipment required for tests are to be included under the contract price.
- C. The entire new drainage system and venting system shall have all necessary openings plugged and filled with water to the level of the highest stack above or at the roof. The system shall hold this water for thirty (30) minutes without showing a drop greater than 1". Where a portion of the system is to be tested, the test shall be conducted in the same manner as described for the entire system, except a vertical stack 10 feet above the highest horizontal line to be tested may be installed and filled with water to maintain sufficient pressure, or a pump may be used to supply the required pressure. The pressure shall be maintained for thirty (30) minutes.
- D. Upon completion of roughing-in and before setting fixtures, the entire new water piping system shall be tested at a hydrostatic pressure of not less than one hundred (100) pounds per square inch gauge and proved tight at this pressure. Where a portion of the water piping system is to be concealed before completion, this portion shall be tested separately in a manner described for the entire system.
- E. All testing shall be witnessed by local code official and the owner. The Contractor shall provide a minimum of 48-hour notice before testing. The Contractor shall coordinate with and get approval from the Owner.
- F. Gas Testing:
 - 1. Before any section of a gas piping system is put into service, it shall be carefully tested to assure that it is gastight. Prior to testing, the system shall be blown out, cleaned, and cleared of all foreign material. Each joint shall be tested by means of an approved gas detector, soap and water, or an equivalent nonflammable solution. Testing shall be completed before any work is covered, enclosed, or concealed. All testing of piping system shall be done with due regard for the safety of employees and the public during the test. All testing and purging shall comply with local utility company requirements. Bulkheads, anchorage and bracing suitably designed to resist test pressures shall be installed if necessary. Oxygen shall not be used as a testing medium.
 - 2. Pressure Tests: Before appliances are connected, piping systems shall be filled with air or an inert gas and shall withstand a minimum pressure of 3 pounds gauge for a period of not less than 10 minutes as specified in NFPA 54 without showing any drop in pressure. Oxygen shall not be used. Pressure shall be measured with a mercury manometer, slope gauge, or an equivalent device so calibrated as to be read in increments of not greater than 0.1 pound. The source of pressure shall be isolated before the pressure tests are made.
 - 3. Test with Gas: Before turning gas under pressure into any piping, all openings from which gas can escape shall be closed. Immediately after turning on the gas, the piping system shall be checked for leakage by using a laboratory-certified gas meter, an appliance orifice, a manometer, or equivalent device. All testing shall conform to the requirements of NFPA 54. If leakage is recorded, the gas supply shall be shut off, the leak shall be repaired, and the tests repeated until all leaks have been stopped.
 - 4. Purging: After testing is completed, and before connecting any appliances, all gas piping shall be fully purged. Piping shall not be purged into the combustion chamber of an appliance. The open end of piping systems being purged shall not discharge into confined spaces or areas where there are ignition sources unless the safety precautions recommended in NFPA 54 are followed.
 - 5. Labor, Materials, and Equipment: All labor, materials, and equipment necessary for conducting the testing and purging shall be furnished by the Contractor.

3.20 LINTELS:

- A. Under this Section, provide lintels not provided elsewhere which are required for openings for the installation of plumbing work. Lintels shall meet the requirements of the Architectural and Structural Sections and The Architectural Drawings and Specifications.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

3.21 EQUIPMENT BY OTHERS

- A. This Contractor shall make all system connections required to equipment furnished and installed under other divisions. Connections shall be complete in all respects to render this equipment functional to its fullest intent.
- B. It shall be the responsibility of the supplier of this equipment to furnish complete instructions for connections.
- C. Typical equipment refers to, but is not limited to: Kiln hoods, storage cabinets and all other kitchen equipment.

3.22 FASTENERS:

- A. All fasteners located in public space, including classrooms, offices, etc., shall be provided with tamper-proof type fasteners where specifically indicated.

3.23 WIRING DIAGRAMS

- A. Obtain and submit wiring diagrams for all equipment provided under this Contract.
- B. Wiring diagrams shall be provided with Shop Drawings for similar to, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. All equipment.
- C. The Contractor shall submit any additional wiring diagrams as requested by the Engineer.
- D. Provide wiring diagrams and identify all termination points, connections, and interface points for all major mechanical equipment to the Electrical Contractor and the ATC Subcontractor for coordination.

3.24 INSTALLATION AND COORDINATION DRAWINGS;

- A. Prepare, submit, and use composite installation and coordination drawings to assure proper coordination and installation of work. Drawings shall include, but not be limited, to the following: Complete Ductwork, Plumbing, Sprinkler and HVAC Piping Drawings showing coordination with approved equipment, approved casework drawings, lights, electrical equipment and structural. The Mechanical Contractor is responsible for coordinating with all trades to insure systems will fit in the available space. If conflicts exist after fabrication and/or installation of systems prior to preparing a coordinated drawing of the area, the Contractor shall remove, re-fabricate, and re-install all such work at their own cost, except for the difference in cost, if any, from the originally designed system to the revised design. The existing building has limited space for above ceiling infrastructure. If no design changes were made, and clarifications were required, it shall be at no expense to the Owner.
- B. Draw plans to a scale not less than 3/8-inch equals one foot. Include plans, sections, and elevations of proposed work, showing all equipment, piping and ductwork in areas involved. Fully dimension all work including hoods, casework and associated utilities, valve boxes, lighting fixtures, conduits, pullboxes, panelboards, and other electrical work, telecommunications equipment, walls, doors, ceilings, columns, beams, joists and other architectural and structural work. Division 23 shall coordinate the development of composite coordination drawings.
- C. Identify all equipment and devices on wiring diagrams and schematics. Where field connections are shown to factory-wired terminals, include manufacturer's literature showing internal wiring.
- D. All coordination drawings shall be prepared in AutoCAD or Revit format and submitted in color. Different colors shall be used to determine different building components. In addition to the composite coordination

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

drawings, simultaneously submit individual sheet-metal, piping, plumbing and sprinkler coordination drawings.

- E. The Mechanical Contractor shall schedule bi-weekly Coordination Drawing Reviews with the Owner, Mechanical Engineer, and all associated subcontractors, including but not limited to the following:
 - 1. Mechanical Contractor
 - 2. General Contractor
 - 3. Sheet Metal Contractor
 - 4. Sprinkler Contractor
 - 5. Electrical Contractor
 - 6. Plumbing Contractor
 - 7. Fire Protection Contractor
 - 8. Owner/Architect/Engineer/Construction manager
 - 9. Note: A Foreman or Project Manager responsible for Decision-Making of each company shall attend all Coordination Meetings.
- F. The purpose of these meetings is to coordinate proposed installations of systems and equipment, including clearances, routing, penetrations, as well as to review potential conflicts. The Mechanical Contractor shall base preliminary equipment sizes and connections on proposed products and the final coordination drawing for review shall reflect approved/reviewed products. Coordination Meetings shall be held at the Contractor's Field Office.

3.25 BOILER AND PRESSURE VESSELS

- A. All boilers and pressure vessels shall be ASME-rated and shall comply with the State of Pennsylvania, latest requirements.
- B. Provide all control devices and materials, and install in with ASME CSD-1 controls and safety devices for automatically fired boilers.

3.26 FACTORY START-UP

- A. Provide factory authorized start-up service for all plumbing equipment. Coordinate with the Commissioning Agent.
- B. Provide one copy of all start-up reports to the Owner and include a copy in the O&M Manual.
- C. Tempering Valves: Provide factory-authorized individual to review installation and develop a report to submit to the Engineer. Report submission shall be prior to Engineer's Punch-Out and Demonstration/Training.
- D. The Contractor shall be required to start up all systems in an orderly, organized, and coordinated manner to ensure that all systems are functioning as designed. The Contractor shall provide a detailed start-up, testing and demonstration plan for all systems in a coordinated manner that is documented in writing at least forty-five (45) days prior to start-up. Start-up, testing, and demonstration plans shall include detailed point-by-point check list that clearly shows that systems are in face functioning as designed. The A/E shall include modifications to the standard AIA definition of substantial completion to indicate that Mechanical/Electrical Systems are not substantially complete until all systems are started, tested, balanced, and O&M Manuals are received by the Owner. Above listed items must be completed in time to allow for system demonstrations to Owner Personnel with all O&M Manuals in hand at the time of demonstration. Contractors will be required to provide system demonstrations and training for Owner Personnel for each system. At minimum, the Contractors shall provide eight (8) hours of demonstration and eight (8) hours of systems operation training for each system prior to Owner acceptance of any given system.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

3.27 PLUMBING INSTALLATIONS

- A. General: Sequence, coordinate, and integrate the various elements of plumbing systems, materials, and equipment including, but not limited to, the following:
1. Coordinate plumbing systems, equipment and materials installation with other building components.
 2. Verify all dimensions by field measurements.
 3. Arrange for chases, slots, and openings in other building components during progress of construction, to allow for mechanical installations.
 4. Coordinate the installation of required supporting devices and sleeves to be set in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components, as they are constructed.
 5. Sequence, coordinate, and integrate installations of mechanical materials and equipment for efficient flow of the work. Give particular attention to large equipment requiring positioning prior to closing in the building.
 6. Where mounting heights are not detailed, noted, or dimensioned, install systems, materials, and equipment to provide the maximum headroom possible.
 7. Coordinate connection of mechanical systems with exterior underground and overhead utilities and services. Comply with requirements of governing regulations, franchised service companies, and controlling agencies. Provide required connection for each service.
 8. Install systems, materials, and equipment to conform with approved submittal data, including coordination drawings, to greatest extent possible. Conform to arrangements indicated by the Contract Documents, recognizing that portions of the work are shown only in diagrammatic form.
 9. Install systems, materials, and equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components, where installed exposed in finished space.
 10. Install mechanical equipment to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of equipment components in accordance with manufacturers' recommendations. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum of interference with other installations. Extend grease fittings to an accessible location.
 11. Install access panels or doors where units are concealed behind finished surfaces.
 12. Install systems, materials, and equipment giving right-of-way priority to systems required to be installed at a specified slope.
 13. Install above-ceiling equipment requiring servicing and/or maintenance within 48" of accessible ceilings/access panels.
 14. Test and balance the domestic hot water/hot water recirculation system.
 15. Where different pipe sizes are indicated on the Drawings, the largest pipe size shall be used for the basis of the Bid.

3.28 DEMOLITION

- A. Existing piping, equipment, ductwork, materials, etc., not required for re-use or re-installation in this project, shall be removed.
- B. Deliver to the Owner, on the premises where directed, existing equipment and materials which are removed and which are desired by the Owner or are indicated to remain the property of the Owner.
- C. All other materials and equipment which are removed shall become property of the Contractor and shall be promptly removed by him from the premises, and disposed of in an approved manner.
- D. Where piping and/or ductwork is removed, remove all pipe or ductwork hangers which were supporting the removed piping or ductwork.
- E. Refrigerant shall be carefully evacuated, stored, and disposed of in accordance with EPA Clean Air Act and Authorities Having Jurisdiction.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

3.29 PHASING

- A. Provide temporary piping, valves and fittings to accommodate project phasing so as to minimize outages while maintaining the functionality of the systems.
- B. All outages shall be coordinated with the Owner, a minimum of fourteen (14) days in advance. Provisions shall be made to minimize the time of outages when required.
- C. Coordinate and extend plumbing vents, roof drains, overflows, etc. to accommodate existing roof replacement. Coordinate construction phasing with the general contractor.

3.30 SCHEDULING OF WORK AND OUTAGES

- A. All required outages shall be coordinated with and approved by the Owner a minimum of fourteen (14) days in advance. Written notice of not less than fourteen (14) calendar days shall precede any outage. The Contractor shall include in their bid outages and/or work in occupied areas to occur during weekends, holidays, or at night. No outages are allowed during school hours.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 05 13 – COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR PLUMBING EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes general requirements for single-phase and polyphase, general-purpose, horizontal, small and medium, squirrel-cage induction motors for use on ac power systems up to 600 V and installed at equipment manufacturer's factory or shipped separately by equipment manufacturer for field installation.

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate features of motors, installed units, and accessory devices to be compatible with the following:
 - 1. Motor controllers.
 - 2. Torque, speed, and horsepower requirements of the load.
 - 3. Ratings and characteristics of supply circuit and required control sequence.
 - 4. Ambient and environmental conditions of installation location.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with requirements in this Section except when stricter requirements are specified in plumbing equipment schedules or Sections.
- B. Comply with NEMA MG 1 unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Comply with IEEE 841 for severe-duty motors.

2.2 MOTOR CHARACTERISTICS

- A. Duty: Continuous duty at ambient temperature of 40 deg C and at altitude of 3300 feet (1000 m) above sea level.
- B. Capacity and Torque Characteristics: Sufficient to start, accelerate, and operate connected loads at designated speeds, at installed altitude and environment, with indicated operating sequence, and without exceeding nameplate ratings or considering service factor.

2.3 SINGLE-PHASE MOTORS

- A. Motors larger than 1/20 hp shall be one of the following, to suit starting torque and requirements of specific motor application:

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

1. Split phase.
 2. ECM.
- B. Bearings: Prelubricated, antifriction ball bearings or sleeve bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.
- C. Motors 1/20 HP and Smaller: Shaded-pole type or ECM as indicated on the drawings.
- D. Thermal Protection: Internal protection to automatically open power supply circuit to motor when winding temperature exceeds a safe value calibrated to temperature rating of motor insulation. Thermal-protection device shall automatically reset when motor temperature returns to normal range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 05 19 – METERS AND GAUGES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- 1. Liquid in glass thermometers.
- 2. Thermowells.
- 3. Dial-type pressure gauges.
- 4. Gauge attachments.
- 5. Test plugs.
- 6. Test-plug kits.
- 7. Sight flow indicators.

B. Related Sections:

- 1. Division 21 fire-suppression piping Sections for fire-protection pressure gauges.
- 2. Division 22 Section "Facility Water Distribution Piping" for domestic water meters and combined domestic and fire-protection water-service meters outside the building.
- 3. Division 22 Section " Domestic Water Piping" for water meters inside the building.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Product Certificates: For each type of meter and gauge, from manufacturer.
- C. Operation and Maintenance Data: For meters and gauges to include in operation and maintenance manuals.
- D. NSF-61 and HB 372 compliance for all products that will come in contact with potable water.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations for Valves: Obtain each type of meter and gauge from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. NSF Compliance: NSF 61 and HB 372 Certified Lead Free for valve materials for potable-water service.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LIQUID-IN-GLASS THERMOMETERS

A. Metal-Case, Industrial Style, Liquid-in-Glass Thermometers.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide H.O. Trerice Model BX9 Industrial thermometer or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Ashcroft, Inc.
 - b. Miljoco Corporation.
 - c. Trerice, H.O. Co.
 - d. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
2. Standard: ASME B40.200.
3. Case: Cast aluminum 9-inch (229-mm) nominal size unless otherwise indicated.
4. Case Form: Back angle unless otherwise indicated.
5. Tube: Glass with magnifying lens and blue or red organic liquid.
6. Tube Background: Non-reflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings graduated in deg F (deg C).
7. Window: Glass.
8. Stem: Brass adjustable angle, brass stem and of length to suit installation.
 - a. Design for Air-Duct Installation: With ventilated shroud.
 - b. Design for Thermowell Installation: Bare stem.
9. Connector: 1-1/4 inches (32 mm), with ASME B1.1 screw threads.
10. Accuracy: Plus or minus 1 percent of scale range or one scale division, to a maximum of 1.5 percent of scale range.

2.2 THERMOWELLS

A. Thermowells:

1. Standard: ASME B40.200.
2. Description: Pressure-tight, socket-type fitting made for insertion into piping tee fitting.
3. Material for Use with Copper Tubing: Brass.
4. Material for Use with Steel Piping: Brass.
5. Type: Stepped shank unless straight or tapered shank is indicated.
6. External Threads: NPS 1/2, NPS 3/4, or NPS 1, (DN 15, DN 20, or NPS 25,) ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads.
7. Internal Threads: 1/2, 3/4, and 1 inch (13, 19, and 25 mm), with ASME B1.1 screw threads.
8. Bore: Diameter required to match thermometer bulb or stem.
9. Insertion Length: Length required to match thermometer bulb or stem.
10. Lagging Extension: Include on thermowells for insulated piping and tubing.
11. Bushings: For converting size of thermowell's internal screw thread to size of thermometer connection.

B. Heat-Transfer Medium: Mixture of graphite and glycerin.

C. Where wells are installed in pipe tees at turns, increase pipe size so that well does not restrict flow.

2.3 PRESSURE GAUGES

A. Direct-Mounted, Metal-Case, Dial-Type Pressure Gauges:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Trerice, Model 600C, or comparable product by one of the following:

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- a. Ashcroft Inc.
 - b. Ernst Flow Industries.
 - c. Miljoco Corporation.
 - d. Noshok.
 - e. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
2. Standard: ASME B40.100.
 3. Case: Liquid-filled, sealed, type(s); cast aluminum or drawn steel; 4-1/2-inch (114-mm) nominal diameter.
 4. Pressure-Element Assembly: Bourdon tube unless otherwise indicated.
 5. Pressure Connection: Brass, with NPS 1/4 or NPS 1/2 (DN 8 or DN 15), ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads and bottom-outlet type unless back-outlet type is indicated.
 6. Movement: Mechanical, with link to pressure element and connection to pointer.
 7. Dial: Nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings graduated in psi (kPa).
 8. Pointer: Dark-colored metal.
 9. Window: Glass.
 10. Ring: Stainless steel.
 11. Accuracy: Grade A, plus or minus 1 percent of middle half of scale range.
 12. All gauges at pumps shall be liquid filled type.

2.4 GAUGE ATTACHMENTS

- A. Snubbers: ASME B40.100, brass; with NPS 1/4 or NPS 1/2 (DN 8 or DN 15), ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads and porous-metal-type surge-dampening device. Include extension for use on insulated piping.
- B. Valves: Brass threaded needle valve with NPS 1/4 or NPS 1/2 (DN 8 or DN 15), ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads.

2.5 TEST PLUGS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. Flow Design, Inc.
 2. Miljoco Corporation.
 3. National Meter, Inc.
 4. Peterson Equipment Co., Inc.
 5. Sisco Manufacturing Company, Inc.
 6. Terice, H. O. Co.
 7. Watts Regulator Co.; a div. of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 8. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
- B. Description: Test-station fitting made for insertion into piping tee fitting.
- C. Body: Brass or stainless steel with core inserts and gasketed and threaded cap. Include extended stem on units to be installed in insulated piping.
- D. Thread Size: NPS 1/4 (DN 8) or NPS 1/2 (DN 15), ASME B1.20.1 pipe thread.
- E. Minimum Pressure and Temperature Rating: 300 psig at 250 deg F (2070 kPa at 121 deg C).
- F. Core Inserts: EPDM self-sealing rubber.

2.6 TEST-PLUG KITS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. Flow Design, Inc.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

2. Miljoco Corporation.
 3. National Meter, Inc.
 4. Peterson Equipment Co., Inc.
 5. Sisco Manufacturing Company, Inc.
 6. Trerice, H. O. Co.
 7. Watts Regulator Co.; a div. of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 8. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
- B. Furnish one test-plug kit(s) containing two thermometer(s), one pressure gauge and adapter, and carrying case. Thermometer sensing elements, pressure gauge, and adapter probes shall be of diameter to fit test plugs and of length to project into piping.
- C. Low-Range Thermometer: Small, bimetallic insertion type with 1- to 2-inch- (25- to 51-mm-) diameter dial and tapered-end sensing element. Dial range shall be at least 25 to 125 deg F (minus 4 to plus 52 deg C).
- D. High-Range Thermometer: Small, bimetallic insertion type with 1- to 2-inch- (25- to 51-mm-) diameter dial and tapered-end sensing element. Dial range shall be at least 0 to 220 deg F (minus 18 to plus 104 deg C).
- E. Pressure Gauge: Small, Bourdon-tube insertion type with 2- to 3-inch- (51- to 76-mm-) diameter dial and probe. Dial range shall be at least 0 to 200 psig (0 to 1380 kPa).
- F. Carrying Case: Metal or plastic, with formed instrument padding.

2.7 SIGHT FLOW INDICATORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Archon Industries, Inc.
 2. Dwyer Instruments, Inc.
 3. Emerson Process Management; Brooks Instrument.
 4. Ernst Co., John C., Inc.
 5. Ernst Flow Industries.
 6. KOBOLD Instruments, Inc. - USA; KOBOLD Messring GmbH.
 7. OPW Engineered Systems; a Dover company.
 8. Penberthy; A Brand of Tyco Valves & Controls - Prophetstown.
- B. Description: Piping inline-installation device for visual verification of flow.
- C. Construction: Bronze or stainless-steel body, with sight glass and ball, flapper, or paddle wheel indicator, and threaded or flanged ends.
- D. Minimum Pressure Rating: 125 psig (860 kPa).
- E. Minimum Temperature Rating: 200 deg F (93 deg C).
- F. End Connections for NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Threaded.
- G. End Connections for NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and Larger: Flanged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install thermowells with socket extending to center of pipe and in vertical position in piping tees.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- B. Install thermowells of sizes required to match thermometer connectors. Include bushings if required to match sizes.
- C. Install thermowells with extension on insulated piping.
- D. Fill thermowells with heat-transfer medium.
- E. Install direct-mounted thermometers in thermowells and adjust vertical and tilted positions.
- F. Install direct-mounted pressure gauges in piping tees with pressure gauge located on pipe at the most readable position.
- G. Install valve and snubber in piping for each pressure gauge for fluids.
- H. Install test plugs in piping tees.
- I. Install thermometers in the following locations:
 - 1. Inlet and outlet of each water heater.
 - 2. Where indicated on the drawings.
- J. Install pressure gauges in the following locations:
 - 1. Building water service entrance into building.
 - 2. Inlet and outlet of each pressure-reducing valve.
 - 3. Suction and discharge of each domestic water pump, liquid filled.
 - 4. Where indicated on the drawings.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Install meters and gauges adjacent to machines and equipment to allow service and maintenance of meters, gauges, machines, and equipment.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust faces of meters and gauges to proper angle for best visibility.

3.4 THERMOMETER SCHEDULE

- A. Thermometers at inlet and outlet of each domestic water heater shall be one of the following:
 - 1. Compact, industrial-style, liquid-in-glass type.
 - 2. Test plug with chlorosulfonated polyethylene synthetic self-sealing rubber inserts.
- B. Thermometer stems shall be of length to match thermowell insertion length.

3.5 THERMOMETER SCALE-RANGE SCHEDULE

- A. Scale Range for Domestic Cold-Water Piping: 0 to 100 deg F (Minus 20 to plus 50 deg C).
- B. Scale Range for Domestic Hot-Water and recirc Piping: 30 to 240 deg F (0 to plus 115 deg C).

3.6 PRESSURE-GAUGE SCHEDULE

- A. Pressure gauges at discharge of each water service into building shall be selected so that the thermal readings are at the approximate mid-point and maximum pressures. Do not exceed full scale.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 05 23 – GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- 1. Bronze ball valves.
- 2. Bronze lift check valves.
- 3. Bronze swing check valves.
- 4. Bronze globe valves.

B. Related Sections:

- 1. Division 22 plumbing piping Sections for specialty valves applicable to those Sections only.
- 2. Division 22 Section "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for valve tags and schedules.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. CWP: Cold working pressure.
- B. EPDM: Ethylene propylene copolymer rubber.
- C. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene, Buna-N, or nitrile rubber.
- D. NRS: Nonrising stem.
- E. OS&Y: Outside screw and yoke.
- F. RS: Rising stem.
- G. SWP: Steam working pressure.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of valve indicated.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations for Valves: Obtain each type of valve from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. ASME Compliance:

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

1. ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for ferrous valve dimensions and design criteria.
 2. ASME B31.1 for power piping valves.
 3. ASME B31.9 for building services piping valves.
- C. NSF Compliance: NSF 61 Certified Lead Free for valve materials for potable-water service.
- 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
- A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:
1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
 2. Protect threads, flange faces, grooves, and weld ends.
 3. Set angle, gate, and globe valves closed to prevent rattling.
 4. Set ball and plug valves open to minimize exposure of functional surfaces.
 5. Set butterfly valves closed or slightly open.
 6. Block check valves in either closed or open position.
- B. Use the following precautions during storage:
1. Maintain valve end protection.
 2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher than ambient dew point temperature. If outdoor storage is necessary, store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures.
- C. Use sling to handle large valves; rig sling to avoid damage to exposed parts. Do not use handwheels or stems as lifting or rigging points.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

- 2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVES
- A. Refer to valve schedule articles for applications of valves.
- B. Valve Pressure and Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.
- C. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Valve Actuator Types:
1. Gear Actuator: For quarter-turn valves NPS 4" and larger.
 2. Handwheel: For valves other than quarter-turn types.
 3. Handlever: For quarter-turn valves NPS 3 and smaller.
 4. Wrench: For plug valves with square heads. Furnish Owner with 1 wrench for every 2 plug valves, for each size square plug-valve head.
 5. Chainwheel: Device for attachment to valve handwheel, stem, or other actuator; of size and with chain for mounting height, as indicated in the "Valve Installation" Article.
- E. Valves in Insulated Piping: With 2-inch (50-mm) stem extensions and the following features:
1. Ball Valves: With extended operating handle of non-thermal-conductive material, and protective sleeve that allows operation of valve without breaking the vapor seal or disturbing insulation.
- F. Valve-End Connections:
1. Flanged: With flanges according to ASME B16.1 for iron valves.
 2. Solder Joint: With sockets according to ASME B16.18.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

3. Threaded: With threads according to ASME B1.20.1.

- G. Valve Bypass and Drain Connections: MSS SP-45.

2.2 BRONZE BALL VALVES

- A. Two-Piece, Bronze Ball Valves with Stainless-Steel Trim:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Valves.
 - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
 - c. Hammond Valve.
 - d. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - e. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 - f. NIBCO.
2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
 - b. SWP Rating: 150 psig (1035 kPa).
 - c. CWP Rating: 600 psig (4140 kPa).
 - d. Body Design: Two piece.
 - e. Body Material: Bronze.
 - f. Ends: Threaded.
 - g. Seats: PTFE or TFE.
 - h. Stem: Stainless steel.
 - i. Ball: Stainless steel, vented.
 - j. Port: Full Port

- B. Cast Iron Flanged Ball Valve with Stainless Steel Trim:

1. American valve series 4000 or equal, 5" and larger, full port.

2.3 BRONZE LIFT CHECK VALVES

- A. Class 125, Lift Check Valves with Bronze Disc:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
 - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
 - c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 1.
 - b. CWP Rating: 200 psig (1380 kPa).
 - c. Body Design: Vertical flow.
 - d. Body Material: ASTM B 61 or ASTM B 62, bronze.
 - e. Ends: Threaded.
 - f. Disc: Bronze.

2.4 BRONZE SWING CHECK VALVES

- A. Class 125, Bronze Swing Check Valves with Bronze Disc:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
 - c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
 - d. Hammond Valve.
 - e. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - f. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
- 2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 3.
 - b. CWP Rating: 200 psig (1380 kPa).
 - c. Body Design: Horizontal flow.
 - d. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze.
 - e. Ends: Threaded.
 - f. Disc: Bronze.

2.5 BRONZE GLOBE VALVES

A. Class 125, Bronze Globe Valves with Bronze Disc:

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
 - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
 - c. Hammond Valve.
 - d. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - e. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
- 2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 1.
 - b. CWP Rating: 200 psig (1380 kPa).
 - c. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze with integral seat and screw-in bonnet.
 - d. Ends: Threaded or solder joint.
 - e. Stem and Disc: Bronze.
 - f. Packing: Asbestos free.
 - g. Handwheel: Malleable iron, bronze, or aluminum.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.
- B. Operate valves in positions from fully open to fully closed. Examine guides and seats made accessible by such operations.
- C. Examine threads on valve and mating pipe for form and cleanliness.
- D. Examine mating flange faces for conditions that might cause leakage. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material. Verify that gasket is of proper size, that its material composition is suitable for service, and that it is free from defects and damage.
- E. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

3.2 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.
- B. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.
- C. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.
- D. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.
- E. Install check valves for proper direction of flow and as follows:
 - 1. Swing Check Valves: In horizontal position with hinge pin level.
 - 2. Lift Check Valves: With stem upright and plumb.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust or replace valve packing after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves if persistent leaking occurs.

3.4 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVE APPLICATIONS

- A. If valve applications are not indicated, use the following:
 - 1. Shutoff Service: Ball valves.
 - 2. Throttling Service: Globe or ball.
 - 3. Pump-Discharge Check Valves:
 - a. NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Bronze swing check valves with bronze disc.
- B. If valves with specified SWP classes or CWP ratings are not available, the same types of valves with higher SWP classes or CWP ratings may be substituted.
- C. Select valves, except wafer types, with the following end connections:
 - 1. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Threaded ends except where solder-joint valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
 - 2. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4 (DN 65 to DN 100): Flanged ends except where threaded or solder joint valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
 - 3. For Copper Tubing, NPS 5 (DN 125) and Larger: Flanged ends.

3.5 DOMESTIC, HOT- AND COLD-WATER VALVE SCHEDULE

- A. Pipe NPS 6 and Smaller:
 - 1. Bronze Valves: May be provided with solder-joint ends instead of threaded ends.
 - 2. Ball Valves: Two piece, full port, bronze with stainless-steel trim. Cast iron flanged, full port for 5" and larger.
 - 3. Bronze Swing Check Valves: Class 125, bronze disc.
 - 4. Bronze Globe Valves: Class 125, bronze disc.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 05 29 – HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Metal pipe hangers and supports.
2. Trapeze pipe hangers.
3. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
4. Fastener systems.
5. Pipe stands.
6. Pipe positioning systems.
7. Equipment supports.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for structural-steel shapes and plates for trapeze hangers for pipe and equipment supports.
2. Division 21 fire-suppression piping Sections for pipe hangers for fire-suppression piping.
3. Division 22 Section "Vibration Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for vibration isolation devices.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. MSS: Manufacturers Standardization Society of The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Design pipe hangers and equipment supports, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.
- B. Structural Performance: Hangers and supports for plumbing piping and equipment shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to ASCE/SEI 7.
 1. Design supports for multiple pipes, including pipe stands, capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.
 2. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.
 3. Design seismic-restraint hangers and supports for piping and equipment and obtain approval from authorities having jurisdiction.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Welding certificates.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Structural Steel Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
- B. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Carbon-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:
 - 1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
 - 2. Galvanized Metallic Coatings: Pregalvanized or hot dipped.
 - 3. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.
 - 4. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
 - 5. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of cadmium plated or stainless steel.
- B. Copper Pipe Hangers:
 - 1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, copper-clad hanger, factory-fabricated components.
 - 2. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of cadmium plated or stainless steel.

2.2 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

- A. Description: MSS SP-69, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made from structural carbon-steel shapes with MSS SP-58 carbon-steel hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

2.3 THERMAL-HANGER SHIELD INSERTS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Clement Support Services.
 - 2. ERICO International Corporation.
 - 3. National Pipe Hanger Corporation.
 - 4. PHS Industries, Inc.
- B. Insulation-Insert Material for Cold Piping: ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass or calcium silicate with 100-psig (688-kPa) minimum compressive strength and vapor barrier.
- C. Insulation-Insert Material for Hot Piping: Water-repellent treated, ASTM C 533, Type I calcium silicate with 100-psig (688-kPa) minimum compressive strength.

- D. For Trapeze or Clamped Systems: Insert and shield shall cover entire circumference of pipe.
- E. For Clevis or Band Hangers: Insert and shield shall cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.
- F. Insert Length: Extend 2 inches (50 mm) beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

2.4 FASTENER SYSTEMS

- A. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
- B. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, zinc-coated or stainless-steel anchors, for use in hardened portland cement concrete; with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

2.5 PIPE STANDS

- A. General Requirements for Pipe Stands: Shop- or field-fabricated assemblies made of manufactured corrosion-resistant components to support roof-mounted piping.
- B. Low-Type, Single-Pipe Stand: One-piece plastic base unit with plastic roller, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
- C. Curb-Mounting-Type Pipe Stands: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe supports made from structural-steel shapes, continuous-thread rods, and rollers, for mounting on permanent stationary roof curb. Supports shall be hot-dipped galvanized construction. All fasteners, washers, etc., shall be stainless steel.

2.6 PIPE POSITIONING SYSTEMS

- A. Description: IAPMO PS 42, positioning system of metal brackets, clips, and straps for positioning piping in pipe spaces; for plumbing fixtures in commercial applications.

2.7 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Description: Welded, shop- or field-fabricated equipment support made from structural carbon-steel shapes, hot-dipped galvanized construction.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel plates, shapes, and bars; black (painted) and galvanized.
- B. Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.
 - 1. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
 - 2. Design Mix: 5000-psi (34.5-MPa), 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Metal Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from the building structure.
- B. Metal Trapeze Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping, and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.
 - 1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified for individual pipe hangers.
 - 2. Field fabricate from ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
- C. Metal Framing System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping, and support together on field-assembled metal framing systems.
- D. Thermal-Hanger Shield Installation: Install in pipe hanger or shield for insulated piping.
- E. Fastener System Installation:
 - 1. Install powder-actuated fasteners for use in lightweight concrete or concrete slabs less than 4 inches (100 mm) thick in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Use operators that are licensed by powder-actuated tool manufacturer. Install fasteners according to powder-actuated tool manufacturer's operating manual.
 - 2. Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- F. Pipe Stand Installation:
 - 1. Pipe Stand Types except Curb-Mounted Type: Assemble components and mount on smooth roof surface. Do not penetrate roof membrane.
 - 2. Curb-Mounted-Type Pipe Stands: Assemble components or fabricate pipe stand and mount on permanent, stationary roof curb. See Division 07 Section "Roof Accessories" for curbs.
- G. Pipe Positioning-System Installation: Install support devices to make rigid supply and waste piping connections to each plumbing fixture. See Division 22 plumbing fixture Sections for requirements for pipe positioning systems for plumbing fixtures.
- H. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary attachments, inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.
- I. Equipment Support Installation: Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes.
- J. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.
- K. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.
- L. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.
- M. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.

- N. Pipe hangers and supports shall be attached to the panel point at the top chord of bar joist or at a location approved by the structural engineer. Do not support all parallel piping from the same bar joist (4" pipe and larger) unless approved by structural engineer.
- O. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and to not exceed maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
- P. Insulated Piping:
 - 1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.
 - a. Piping Operating above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
 - b. Piping Operating below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
 - c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
 - 2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39, protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
 - a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 (DN 100) and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
 - 3. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40, protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.
 - a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 (DN 100) and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
 - 4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:
 - a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2 (DN 8 to DN 90): 12 inches (305 mm) long and 0.048 inch (1.22 mm) thick.
 - b. NPS 4 (DN 100): 12 inches (305 mm) long and 0.06 inch (1.52 mm) thick.
 - c. NPS 5 and NPS 6 (DN 125 and DN 150): 18 inches (457 mm) long and 0.06 inch (1.52 mm) thick.
 - 5. Pipes NPS 2 (DN 50) and Larger: Include wood or reinforced calcium-silicate-insulation inserts of length at least as long as protective shield.
 - 6. Thermal-Hanger Shields: Install with insulation same thickness as piping insulation.
 - 7. Provide load bearing insulation insert for all piping 2 (ND 50) and larger.

3.2 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.
- B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment and make bearing surface smooth.
- C. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports.

3.3 METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.
- B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M procedures for shielded, metal arc welding; appearance and quality of welds; and methods used in correcting welding work; and with the following:

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove welding flux immediately.
4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and so contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.
- B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches (40 mm).

3.5 PAINTING

- A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
 1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils (0.05 mm).
- B. Touchup: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal are specified in Division 09 painting Sections.
- C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

3.6 HANGER AND SUPPORT SCHEDULE

- A. Specific hanger and support requirements are in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.
- B. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.
- D. Use copper or copper clad attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.
- E. Use painted or galvanized carbon-steel pipe hangers and supports and metal framing systems and attachments for general service applications. Use stainless steel pipe hangers and attachments for exterior applications.
- F. Use thermal-hanger shield inserts for insulated piping and tubing 2 (50 DN) and larger.
- G. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30 (DN 15 to DN 750).
 2. Steel Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 4): For suspension of cold and hot pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 24 (DN 15 to DN 600) if little or no insulation is required.
 3. Adjustable Roller Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- a. Spring-Cushion Roll Hangers (MSS Type 49): For equipping Type 41, roll hanger with springs.
 - b. Variable-Spring Base Supports (MSS Type 52): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from base support.
- H. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24 (DN 24 to DN 600).
 - 2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24 (DN 20 to DN 600) if longer ends are required for riser clamps.
- I. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F (49 to 232 deg C) piping installations.
 - 2. Malleable-Iron Sockets (MSS Type 16): For attaching hanger rods to various types of building attachments.
- J. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Top-Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with bar-joist construction, to attach to top flange of structural shape at the panel point.
 - 2. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.
 - 3. Side Beam Clamps (MSS Type 27): For bottom of steel I-Beams.
- K. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
 - 2. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe 2 (50DN) and larger.
- L. Comply with MSS SP-69 for trapeze pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system sections.
- M. Comply with MFMA-103 for metal framing system selections and applications that are not specified in piping system sections.
- N. Use powder-actuated fasteners or mechanical-expansion anchors instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.
- O. Use pipe positioning systems in pipe spaces behind plumbing fixtures to support supply waste piping for plumbing fixtures.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 05 33 – HEAT TRACING FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes plumbing piping heat tracing for freeze prevention, domestic hot-water-temperature maintenance, and snow and ice melting on roofs and in gutters and downspouts with the following electric heating cables:
 - 1. Plastic insulated, series resistance.
 - 2. Self-regulating, parallel resistance.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 23 Section "Heat Tracing for HVAC Piping."

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories for each type of product indicated.
 - 1. Schedule heating capacity, length of cable, spacing, and electrical power requirement for each electric heating cable required.
- B. Shop Drawings: For electric heating cable. Include plans, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Field quality-control test reports.
- D. Operation and Maintenance Data: For electric heating cables to include in operation and maintenance manuals.
- E. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

1.5 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace electric heating cable that fails in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SELF-REGULATING, PARALLEL-RESISTANCE HEATING CABLES

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
- C. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Raychem, or a comparable product by one of the following:
 1. BH Thermal Corporation.
 2. Chromalox, Inc.; Wiegard Industrial Division; Emerson Electric Company.
 3. Delta-Therm Corporation.
 4. Easy Heat Inc.
 5. Raychem; a division of Tyco Thermal Controls.
 6. Thermon Manufacturing Co.
- D. Heating Element: Pair of parallel No. 16 AWG, tinned stranded copper bus wires embedded in crosslinked conductive polymer core, which varies heat output in response to temperature along its length. Terminate with waterproof, factory-assembled nonheating leads with connectors at one end, and seal the opposite end watertight. Cable shall be capable of crossing over itself once without overheating.
- E. Electrical Insulating Jacket: Flame-retardant polyolefin.
- F. Cable Cover: Tinned-copper or stainless-steel braid.
- G. Maximum Operating Temperature (Power On): 150 deg F (65 deg C).
- H. Maximum Exposure Temperature (Power Off): 185 deg F (85 deg C).
- I. Maximum Operating Temperature: 300 deg F (150 deg C).
- J. Capacities and Characteristics:
 1. Maximum Heat Output: 3 W/ft. (9.8 W/m), 5 W/ft. (16.4 W/m), or 8 W/ft. (26 W/m), based on pipe size.
 2. Piping Diameter: Refer to Drawings.
 3. Number of Parallel Cables: Two.
 4. Volts: 120V.
 5. Phase: Single.
 6. Hertz: 60.

2.2 CONTROLS

- A. Pipe-Mounting Thermostats for Freeze Protection:
 1. Remote bulb unit with adjustable temperature range from 30 to 50 deg F (minus 1 to plus 10 deg C).
 2. Snap action; open-on-rise, single-pole switch with minimum current rating adequate for connected cable.
 3. Remote bulb on capillary, resistance temperature device, or thermistor for directly sensing pipe-wall temperature.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

4. Corrosion-resistant, waterproof control enclosure.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

- A. Cable Installation Accessories: Fiberglass tape, heat-conductive putty, cable ties, silicone end seals and splice kits, and installation clips all furnished by manufacturer, or as recommended in writing by manufacturer.
- B. Warning Labels: Refer to Division 22 Section "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
- C. Warning Tape: Continuously printed "Electrical Tracing"; vinyl, at least 3 mils (0.08 mm) thick, and with pressure-sensitive, permanent, waterproof, self-adhesive back.
 1. Width for Markers on Pipes with OD, Including Insulation, Less Than 6 Inches (150 mm): 3/4 inch (19 mm) minimum.
 2. Width for Markers on Pipes with OD, Including Insulation, 6 Inches (150 mm) or Larger: 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) minimum.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine surfaces and substrates to receive electric heating cables for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.
 1. Ensure surfaces and pipes in contact with electric heating cables are free of burrs and sharp protrusions.
 2. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 APPLICATIONS

- A. Install the following types of electric heating cable for the applications described:
 1. Piping Systems: Provide self-regulating, parallel-resistance heating cable for condensate drain piping located in refrigerators and freezers, exterior piping and where piping is located in a freezing condition.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install electric heating cable across expansion, construction, and control joints according to manufacturer's written recommendations using cable protection conduit and slack cable to allow movement without damage to cable.
- B. Electric Heating Cable Installation for Freeze Protection for Piping:
 1. Install electric heating cables after piping has been tested and before insulation is installed.
 2. Install electric heating cables according to IEEE 515.1.
 3. Install insulation over piping with electric cables according to Division 22 Section "Plumbing Insulation."
 4. Install warning tape on piping insulation where piping is equipped with electric heating cables.
- C. Set field-adjustable switches and circuit-breaker trip ranges.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- D. Protect installed heating cables, including nonheating leads, from damage.

3.4 CONNECTIONS

- A. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- B. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing: Perform tests after cable installation but before application of coverings such as insulation, wall or ceiling construction, or concrete.
 - 1. Test cables for electrical continuity and insulation integrity before energizing.
 - 2. Test cables to verify rating and power input. Energize and measure voltage and current simultaneously.
- B. Repeat tests for continuity, insulation resistance, and input power after applying thermal insulation on pipe-mounting cables.
- C. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 05 48 – VIBRATION CONTROLS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Isolation pads.
 - 2. Isolation mounts.
 - 3. Restrained elastomeric isolation mounts.
 - 4. Freestanding and restrained spring isolators.
 - 5. Housed spring mounts.
 - 6. Elastomeric hangers.
 - 7. Spring hangers.
 - 8. Spring hangers with vertical-limit stops.
 - 9. Pipe riser resilient supports.
 - 10. Resilient pipe guides.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. IBC: International Building Code.
- B. ICC-ES: ICC-Evaluation Service.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
 - 1. Include rated load, rated deflection, and overload capacity for each vibration isolation device.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 VIBRATION ISOLATORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Amber/Booth Company, Inc.
 - 2. Kinetics Noise Control.
 - 3. Mason Industries.
- B. Pads: Arranged in single or multiple layers of sufficient stiffness for uniform loading over pad area, molded with a nonslip pattern and galvanized-steel baseplates, and factory cut to sizes that match requirements of supported equipment.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

1. Resilient Material: Oil- and water-resistant neoprene.
- C. Mounts: Double-deflection type, with molded, oil-resistant rubber, hermetically sealed compressed fiberglass, or neoprene isolator elements with factory-drilled, encapsulated top plate for bolting to equipment and with baseplate for bolting to structure. Color-code or otherwise identify to indicate capacity range.
 1. Materials: Cast-ductile-iron or welded steel housing containing two separate and opposing, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene elements that prevent central threaded element and attachment hardware from contacting the housing during normal operation.
 2. Neoprene: Shock-absorbing materials compounded according to the standard for bridge-bearing neoprene as defined by AASHTO.
- D. Spring Isolators: Freestanding, laterally stable, open-spring isolators.
 1. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
 2. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
 3. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
 4. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
 5. Baseplates: Factory drilled for bolting to structure and bonded to 1/4-inch- (6-mm-) thick, rubber isolator pad attached to baseplate underside. Baseplates shall limit floor load to 500 psig (3447 kPa).
 6. Top Plate and Adjustment Bolt: Threaded top plate with adjustment bolt and cap screw to fasten and level equipment.
- E. Restrained Spring Isolators: Freestanding, steel, open-spring isolators with limit-stop restraint.
 1. Housing: Steel with resilient vertical-limit stops to prevent spring extension due to weight being removed; factory-drilled baseplate bonded to 1/4-inch- (6-mm-) thick, neoprene or rubber isolator pad attached to baseplate underside; and adjustable equipment mounting and leveling bolt that acts as blocking during installation.
 2. Restraint: Limit-stop as required for equipment and authorities having jurisdiction.
 3. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
 4. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
 5. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
 6. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
- F. Elastomeric Hangers: Single or double-deflection type, fitted with molded, oil-resistant elastomeric isolator elements bonded to steel housings with threaded connections for hanger rods. Color-code or otherwise identify to indicate capacity range.
- G. Spring Hangers: Combination coil-spring and elastomeric-insert hanger with spring and insert in compression.
 1. Frame: Steel, fabricated for connection to threaded hanger rods and to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular hanger-rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.
 2. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
 3. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
 4. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
 5. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
 6. Elastomeric Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene. Steel-washer-reinforced cup to support spring and bushing projecting through bottom of frame.
 7. Self-centering hanger rod cap to ensure concentricity between hanger rod and support spring coil.

- H. Spring Hangers with Vertical-Limit Stop: Combination coil-spring and elastomeric-insert hanger with spring and insert in compression and with a vertical-limit stop.
 - 1. Frame: Steel, fabricated for connection to threaded hanger rods and to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular hanger-rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.
 - 2. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
 - 3. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
 - 4. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
 - 5. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
 - 6. Elastomeric Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene.
 - 7. Adjustable Vertical Stop: Steel washer with neoprene washer "up-stop" on lower threaded rod.
 - 8. Self-centering hanger rod cap to ensure concentricity between hanger rod and support spring coil.
- I. Pipe Riser Resilient Support: All-directional, acoustical pipe anchor consisting of 2 steel tubes separated by a minimum of 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) thick neoprene. Include steel and neoprene vertical-limit stops arranged to prevent vertical travel in both directions. Design support for a maximum load on the isolation material of 500 psig (3.45 MPa) and for equal resistance in all directions.
- J. Resilient Pipe Guides: Telescopic arrangement of 2 steel tubes or post and sleeve arrangement separated by a minimum of 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) thick neoprene. Where clearances are not readily visible, a factory-set guide height with a shear pin to allow vertical motion due to pipe expansion and contraction shall be fitted. Shear pin shall be removable and reinsertable to allow for selection of pipe movement. Guides shall be capable of motion to meet location requirements.

2.2 VIBRATION ISOLATION EQUIPMENT BASES

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Amber/Booth Company, Inc.
 - 2. Kinetics Noise Control.
 - 3. Mason Industries.
- C. Steel Base: Factory-fabricated, welded, structural-steel bases and rails.
 - 1. Design Requirements: Lowest possible mounting height with not less than 1-inch (25-mm) clearance above the floor. Include equipment anchor bolts and auxiliary motor slide bases or rails.
 - a. Include supports for suction and discharge elbows for pumps.
 - 2. Structural Steel: Steel shapes, plates, and bars complying with ASTM A 36/A 36M. Bases shall have shape to accommodate supported equipment.
 - 3. Support Brackets: Factory-welded steel brackets on frame for outrigger isolation mountings and to provide for anchor bolts and equipment support.
- D. Inertia Base: Factory-fabricated, welded, structural-steel bases and rails ready for placement of cast-in-place concrete.
 - 1. Design Requirements: Lowest possible mounting height with not less than 1-inch (25-mm) clearance above the floor. Include equipment anchor bolts and auxiliary motor slide bases or rails.
 - a. Include supports for suction and discharge elbows for pumps.
 - 2. Structural Steel: Steel shapes, plates, and bars complying with ASTM A 36/A 36M. Bases shall have shape to accommodate supported equipment.
 - 3. Support Brackets: Factory-welded steel brackets on frame for outrigger isolation mountings and to provide for anchor bolts and equipment support.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

4. Fabrication: Fabricate steel templates to hold equipment anchor-bolt sleeves and anchors in place during placement of concrete. Obtain anchor-bolt templates from supported equipment manufacturer.

2.3 FACTORY FINISHES

- A. Finish: Manufacturer's standard prime-coat finish ready for field painting.
- B. Finish: Manufacturer's standard paint applied to factory-assembled and -tested equipment before shipping.
 1. Powder coating on springs and housings.
 2. All hardware shall be galvanized. Hot-dip galvanize metal components for exterior use.
 3. Baked enamel or powder coat for metal components on isolators for interior use.
 4. Color-code or otherwise mark vibration isolation and seismic-control devices to indicate capacity range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and equipment to receive vibration isolation and seismic-control devices for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Examine roughing-in of reinforcement and cast-in-place anchors to verify actual locations before installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 APPLICATIONS

- A. Multiple Pipe Supports: Secure pipes to trapeze member with clamps approved for application by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Hanger Rod Stiffeners: Install hanger rod stiffeners where indicated or scheduled on Drawings to receive them and where required to prevent buckling of hanger rods due to seismic forces.
- C. Strength of Support and Seismic-Restraint Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static and seismic loads within specified loading limits.

3.3 VIBRATION-CONTROL DEVICE INSTALLATION

- A. Install bushing assemblies for anchor bolts for floor-mounted equipment, arranged to provide resilient media between anchor bolt and mounting hole in concrete base.
- B. Install bushing assemblies for mounting bolts for wall-mounted equipment, arranged to provide resilient media where equipment or equipment-mounting channels are attached to wall.
- C. Attachment to Structure: If specific attachment is not indicated, anchor bracing to structure at flanges of beams, at upper truss chords of bar joists, or at concrete members.
- D. Drilled-in Anchors:

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

1. Identify position of reinforcing steel and other embedded items prior to drilling holes for anchors. Do not damage existing reinforcing or embedded items during coring or drilling. Notify the structural engineer if reinforcing steel or other embedded items are encountered during drilling. Locate and avoid prestressed tendons, electrical and telecommunications conduit, and gas lines.
2. Do not drill holes in concrete or masonry until concrete, mortar, or grout has achieved full design strength.
3. Wedge Anchors: Protect threads from damage during anchor installation. Heavy-duty sleeve anchors shall be installed with sleeve fully engaged in the structural element to which anchor is to be fastened.
4. Adhesive Anchors: Clean holes to remove loose material and drilling dust prior to installation of adhesive. Place adhesive in holes proceeding from the bottom of the hole and progressing toward the surface in such a manner as to avoid introduction of air pockets in the adhesive.
5. Set anchors to manufacturer's recommended torque, using a torque wrench.
6. Install zinc-coated steel anchors for interior and stainless steel anchors for exterior applications.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust isolators after piping system is at operating weight.
- B. Adjust limit stops on restrained spring isolators to mount equipment at normal operating height. After equipment installation is complete, adjust limit stops so they are out of contact during normal operation.
- C. Adjust active height of spring isolators.
- D. Adjust restraints to permit free movement of equipment within normal mode of operation.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 05 53 – IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Equipment labels.
 - 2. Warning signs and labels.
 - 3. Pipe labels.
 - 4. Stencils.
 - 5. Valve tags.
 - 6. Warning tags.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Samples: For color, letter style, and graphic representation required for each identification material and device.
- C. Equipment Label Schedule: Include a listing of all equipment to be labeled with the proposed content for each label.
- D. Valve numbering scheme.
- E. Valve Schedules: For each piping system to include in maintenance manuals.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.
- B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.
- C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT LABELS

- A. Plastic Labels for Equipment:

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

1. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
 2. Letter Color: White.
 3. Background Color: Black.
 4. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F (71 deg C).
 5. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch (64 by 19 mm).
 6. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches (600 mm), 1/2 inch (13 mm) for viewing distances up to 72 inches (1830 mm), and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
 7. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
 8. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.
- B. Label Content: Include equipment's Drawing designation or unique equipment number based on PM Identification System of the school district, Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), plus the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified.
- C. Equipment Label Schedule: For each item of equipment to be labeled, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch (A4) bond paper. Tabulate equipment identification number and identify Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), plus the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified. Equipment schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.2 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS

- A. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
- B. Letter Color: White.
- C. Background Color: Red.
- D. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F (71 deg C).
- E. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch (64 by 19 mm).
- F. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches (600 mm), 1/2 inch (13 mm) for viewing distances up to 72 inches (1830 mm), and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
- G. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
- H. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.
- I. Label Content: Include caution and warning information, plus emergency notification instructions.

2.3 PIPE LABELS

- A. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing flow direction.
- B. Pretensioned Pipe Labels: Precoiled, snap-on semi-rigid plastic formed to cover full circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without fasteners or adhesive (4" and less). For larger pipe (sizes 6" and greater) markers shall be strapped around using nylon ties.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- C. Pipe Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings, pipe size, and an arrow indicating flow direction.
 - 1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with piping system service lettering to accommodate both directions, or as separate unit on each pipe label to indicate flow direction.
 - 2. Lettering Size: At least 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) high.

2.4 STENCILS

- A. Stencils: Prepared with letter sizes according to ASME (ANSI) A13.1 for piping; and minimum letter height of 3/4 inch (19 mm) for access panel and door labels, equipment labels, and similar operational instructions.
 - 1. Stencil Material: Fiberboard or metal.
 - 2. Stencil Paint: Exterior, gloss, alkyd enamel black unless otherwise indicated. Paint may be in pressurized spray-can form.
 - 3. Identification Paint: Exterior, alkyd enamel in colors according to ASME (ANSI) A13.1 unless otherwise indicated.

2.5 VALVE TAGS

- A. Valve Tags: Stamped or engraved with 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) black-filled letters for piping system abbreviation and 1/2-inch (13-mm) black-filled numbers, 2-inch diameter.
 - 1. Tag Material: Brass, 19 gauge minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
 - 2. Fasteners: Brass jack chain.
- B. Valve Schedules: For each piping system, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch (A4) bond paper. Tabulate valve number, piping system, system abbreviation (as shown on valve tag), location of valve (room or space), normal-operating position (open, closed, or modulating), and variations for identification. Mark valves for emergency shutoff and similar special uses.
 - 1. Valve-tag schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.6 WARNING TAGS

- A. Warning Tags: Preprinted or partially preprinted, accident-prevention tags, of plasticized card stock with matte finish suitable for writing.
 - 1. Size: Approximately 4 by 7 inches (100 by 178 mm).
 - 2. Fasteners: Brass grommet and wire.
 - 3. Nomenclature: Large-size primary caption such as "DANGER," "CAUTION," or "DO NOT OPERATE."
 - 4. Color: Yellow background with black lettering.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of substances that could impair bond of identification devices, including dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

3.2 EQUIPMENT LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Install or permanently fasten labels on each major item of mechanical equipment.
- B. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.

3.3 PIPE LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Piping Color-Coding: Painting of piping is specified in Division 09.
- B. Stenciled Pipe Label Option: Stenciled labels may be provided instead of manufactured pipe labels, at Installer's option. Install stenciled pipe labels with painted, color-coded bands or rectangles, complying with ASME (ANSI) A13.1, on each piping system.
 - 1. Identification Paint: Use for contrasting background.
 - 2. Stencil Paint: Use for pipe marking.
- C. Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:
 - 1. Near each valve and control device.
 - 2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
 - 3. Near penetrations through walls, floors, ceilings, and inaccessible enclosures.
 - 4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
 - 5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
 - 6. Spaced at maximum intervals of 25 feet along each run. Reduce intervals to 15 feet (7.6 m) in areas of congested piping and equipment.
 - 7. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings. Omit intermediately spaced labels.
 - 8. Where pipes are adjacent to each other, markings shall be neatly lined up. All markings shall be located in such a manner to be easily legible from the floor.
 - 9. For piping less than 3/4 inch, provide permanently legible tag as specified hereinbefore for valve identification.
 - 10. For buried piping, provide 2-inch minimum width with plastic identification/detection tape with metallic core. Install 4 to 6-inches below-grade.
- D. Pipe Label Color Schedule:
 - 1. Natural Gas:
 - a. Background Color: Yellow.
 - b. Letter Color: Black.
 - 2. Domestic Water Piping:
 - a. Background Color: Green.
 - b. Letter Color: White.
 - 3. Sanitary Waste and Storm Drainage Piping:
 - a. Background Color: Green.
 - b. Letter Color: White.
 - 4. Compressed Air
 - a. Background Color: Black
 - b. Letter Color: White

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

3.4 VALVE-TAG INSTALLATION

- A. Install tags on valves and control devices in piping systems, except check valves; valves within factory-fabricated equipment units; shutoff valves; faucets; convenience and lawn-watering hose connections; and similar roughing-in connections of end-use fixtures and units. List tagged valves in a valve schedule.
- B. Valve-Tag Application Schedule: Tag valves according to size, shape, and color scheme and with captions similar to those indicated in the following subparagraphs:
 - 1. Valve-Tag Size and Shape:
 - a. Cold Water: 2 inches (50 mm), round.
 - b. Hot Water: 2 inches (50 mm), round.
 - c. Natural Gas: 2 inches (50 mm), round.
 - d. Compressed Air: 2 inches (50 mm), round.
 - 2. Valve-Tag Color:
 - a. Cold Water: Natural.
 - b. Hot Water: Natural.
 - c. Natural Gas: Natural.
 - d. Compressed Air: Natural
 - 3. Letter Color:
 - a. Cold Water: Black.
 - b. Hot Water: Black.
 - c. Natural Gas: Black.
 - d. Compressed Air: Black

3.5 WARNING-TAG INSTALLATION

- A. Write required message on, and attach warning tags to, equipment and other items where required.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 07 00 – PLUMBING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Insulation Materials:
 - a. Calcium silicate.
 - b. Flexible elastomeric.
 - c. Mineral fiber.
 - 2. Insulating cements.
 - 3. Adhesives.
 - 4. Mastics.
 - 5. Lagging adhesives.
 - 6. Sealants.
 - 7. Factory-applied jackets.
 - 8. Field-applied fabric-reinforcing mesh.
 - 9. Field-applied cloths.
 - 10. Field-applied jackets.
 - 11. Tapes.
 - 12. Securements.
 - 13. Corner angles.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 23 Section "HVAC Insulation."

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, thickness, and jackets (both factory and field applied, if any).
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Detail application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
 - 2. Detail attachment and covering of heat tracing inside insulation.
 - 3. Detail insulation application at pipe expansion joints for each type of insulation.
 - 4. Detail insulation application at elbows, fittings, flanges, valves, and specialties for each type of insulation.
 - 5. Detail field application for each equipment type.
- C. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.
- D. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction indicating, interpreting, and certifying test results for compliance of insulation materials, sealers,

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

attachments, cements, and jackets, with requirements indicated. Include dates of tests and test methods employed.

- E. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.
- B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Insulation and related materials shall have fire-test-response characteristics indicated, as determined by testing identical products per ASTM E 84, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.
 - 1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
 - 2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
- B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for piping insulation application and equipment Installer for equipment insulation application. Before preparing piping Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.
- C. Coordinate installation and testing of heat tracing.

1.7 SCHEDULING

- A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.
- B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in Part 3 schedule articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.
- C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.
- D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.
- E. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.
- F. Calcium Silicate:
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
 - a. Owens-Corning.
 - b. Johns Mansville.
 - 2. Preformed Pipe Sections: Flat-, curved-, and grooved-block sections of noncombustible, inorganic, hydrous calcium silicate with a non-asbestos fibrous reinforcement. Comply with ASTM C 533, Type I.
 - 3. Prefabricated Fitting Covers: Comply with ASTM C 450 and ASTM C 585 for dimensions used in preforming insulation to cover valves, elbows, tees, and flanges.
- G. Flexible Elastomeric: Closed-cell, sponge- or expanded-rubber materials. Comply with ASTM C 534, Type I for tubular materials and Type II for sheet materials.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
 - a. Johns Mansville.
 - b. Armacell LLC; AP Armaflex.
 - c. Aeroflex USA, Inc.; Aerocel.
 - d. RBX Corporation; Insul-Sheet 1800 and Insul-Tube 180.
- H. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation:
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Johns Manville; Micro-Lok.
 - b. Knauf Insulation; 1000(Pipe Insulation.
 - c. Owens Corning; Fiberglas Pipe Insulation.
 - 2. Type I, 850 deg F (454 deg C) Materials: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 547, Type I, Grade A, with factory-applied ASJ. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
- I. Mineral-Fiber, Pipe and Tank Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Semirigid board material with factory-applied ASJ complying with ASTM C 1393, Type II or Type IIIA Category 2, or with properties similar to ASTM C 612, Type IB. Nominal density is 2.5 lb/cu. ft. (40 kg/cu. m) or more. Thermal conductivity (k-value) at 100 deg F (55 deg C) is 0.29 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F (0.042 W/m x K) or less. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. CertainTeed Corp.; CrimpWrap.
 - b. Johns Manville; MicroFlex.
 - c. Knauf Insulation; Pipe and Tank Insulation.
 - d. Owens Corning; Fiberglas Pipe and Tank Insulation.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

2.2 INSULATING CEMENTS

- A. Mineral-Fiber Insulating Cement: Comply with ASTM C 195.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Insulco, Division of MFS, Inc.; Triple I.
 - b. P. K. Insulation Mfg. Co., Inc.; Super-Stik.

2.3 ADHESIVES

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Calcium Silicate Adhesive: Fibrous, sodium-silicate-based adhesive with a service temperature range of 50 to 800 deg F (10 to 427 deg C).
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-97.
 - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 81-27/81-93.
 - c. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 290.
 - 2. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- C. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-82.
 - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 85-20.
 - c. ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works; S-90/80.
 - d. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 225.
 - e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.
 - 2. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- D. ASJ Adhesive, and FSK and PVDC Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-82.
 - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 85-20.
 - c. ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works; S-90/80.
 - d. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 225.
 - e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.
 - 2. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- E. PVC Jacket Adhesive: Compatible with PVC jacket.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Dow Chemical Company (The); 739, Dow Silicone.
 - b. Johns-Manville; Zeston Perma-Weld, CEEL-TITE Solvent Welding Adhesive.
 - c. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.; Welding Adhesive.
 - d. Speedline Corporation; Speedline Vinyl Adhesive.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

2. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2.4 MASTICS

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates; comply with MIL-C-19565C, Type II.
 1. For indoor applications, use mastics that have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- B. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on below ambient services.
 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-35.
 - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 30-90.
 - c. ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works; CB-50.
 - d. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 590.
 - e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 55-40.
 - f. Vimasco Corporation; 749.
 2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E 96, Procedure B, 0.013 perm (0.009 metric perm) at 43-mil (1.09-mm) dry film thickness.
 3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F (Minus 29 to plus 82 deg C).
 4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 59 percent by volume and 71 percent by weight.
 5. Color: White.
- C. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Solvent based; suitable for indoor use on below ambient services.
 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-30.
 - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 30-35.
 - c. ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works; CB-25.
 - d. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 501.
 - e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 55-10.
 2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 0.05 perm (0.03 metric perm) at 35-mil (0.9-mm) dry film thickness.
 3. Service Temperature Range: 0 to 180 deg F (Minus 18 to plus 82 deg C).
 4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 44 percent by volume and 62 percent by weight.
 5. Color: White.
- D. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Solvent based; suitable for outdoor use on below ambient services.
 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; Encacel.
 - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 60-95/60-96.
 - c. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 570.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 55-70.
 2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 0.05 perm (0.033 metric perm) at 30-mil (0.8-mm) dry film thickness.
 3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 50 to plus 220 deg F (Minus 46 to plus 104 deg C).
 4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 33 percent by volume and 46 percent by weight.
 5. Color: White.
- E. Breather Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on above ambient services.
 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-10.
 - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 35-00.
 - c. ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works; CB-05/15.
 - d. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 550.
 - e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 55-50.
 - f. Vimasco Corporation; WC-1/WC-5.
2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 3 perms (2 metric perms) at 0.0625-inch (1.6-mm) dry film thickness.
 3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 200 deg F (Minus 29 to plus 93 deg C).
 4. Solids Content: 63 percent by volume and 73 percent by weight.
 5. Color: White.

2.5 LAGGING ADHESIVES

- A. Description: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class I, Grade A, and shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
1. For indoor applications, use lagging adhesives that have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-52.
 - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 81-42.
 - c. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 130.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 11-30.
 - e. Vimasco Corporation; 136.
 3. Fire-resistant, water-based lagging adhesive and coating for use indoors to adhere fire-resistant lagging cloths over equipment and pipe insulation.
 4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 50 to plus 180 deg F (Minus 46 to plus 82 deg C).
 5. Color: White.

2.6 SEALANTS

- A. FSK and Metal Jacket Flashing Sealants:
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-76-8.
 - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 95-44.
 - c. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 405.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 44-05.
 - e. Vimasco Corporation; 750.
 2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
 3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
 4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 121 deg C).
 5. Color: Aluminum.
 6. For indoor applications, use sealants that have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- B. ASJ Flashing Sealants, and Vinyl, PVDC, and PVC Jacket Flashing Sealants:
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-76.
 2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
 3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
 4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 121 deg C).

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

5. Color: White.
6. For indoor applications, use sealants that have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2.7 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

- A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:
1. ASJ: White, kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
 2. ASJ-SSL: ASJ with self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
 3. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.
 4. PVDC Jacket for Indoor Applications: 4-mil- (0.10-mm-) thick, white PVDC biaxially oriented barrier film with a permeance at 0.02 perms (0.013 metric perms) when tested according to ASTM E 96 and with a flame-spread index of 5 and a smoke-developed index of 20 when tested according to ASTM E 84.
 - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
 - 1) Dow Chemical Company (The); Saran 540 Vapor Retarder Film and Saran 560 Vapor Retarder Film.
 5. PVDC Jacket for Outdoor Applications: 6-mil- (0.15-mm-) thick, white PVDC biaxially oriented barrier film with a permeance at 0.01 perms (0.007 metric perms) when tested according to ASTM E 96 and with a flame-spread index of 5 and a smoke-developed index of 25 when tested according to ASTM E 84.
 - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
 - 1) Dow Chemical Company (The); Saran 540 Vapor Retarder Film and Saran 560 Vapor Retarder Film.
 6. PVDC-SSL Jacket: PVDC jacket with a self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip.
 - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
 - 1) Dow Chemical Company (The); Saran 540 Vapor Retarder Film and Saran 560 Vapor Retarder Film.

2.8 FIELD-APPLIED CLOTHS

- A. Woven Glass-Fiber Fabric: Comply with MIL-C-20079H, Type I, plain weave, and presized a minimum of 8 oz./sq. yd. (271 g/sq. m).
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Alpha Associates, Inc.; Alpha-Maritex 84215 and 84217/9485RW, Luben 59.

2.9 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

- A. Field-applied jackets shall comply with ASTM C 921, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. PVC Jacket: High-impact-resistant, UV-resistant PVC complying with ASTM D 1784, Class 16354-C; thickness as scheduled; roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming. Thickness is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- a. Johns Manville; Zeston.
 - b. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.; FG Series.
 - c. Proto PVC Corporation; LoSmoke.
 - d. Speedline Corporation; SmokeSafe.
2. Adhesive: As recommended by jacket material manufacturer.
3. Color: White.
4. Factory-fabricated fitting covers to match jacket if available; otherwise, field fabricate.
 - a. Shapes: 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows, tees, valves, flanges, unions, reducers, end caps, soil-pipe hubs, traps, mechanical joints, and P-trap and supply covers for lavatories.
5. Factory-fabricated tank heads and tank side panels.

C. Metal Jacket:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; Metal Jacketing Systems.
 - b. PABCO Metals Corporation; Surefit.
2. Aluminum Jacket: Comply with ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M), Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105 or 5005, Temper H-14.
 - a. Sheet and roll stock ready for shop or field sizing.
 - b. Finish and thickness are indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
 - c. Moisture Barrier for Indoor Applications: 3-mil- (0.075-mm-) thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
 - d. Moisture Barrier for Outdoor Applications: 3-mil- (0.075-mm-) thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
 - e. Factory-Fabricated Fitting Covers:
 - 1) Same material, finish, and thickness as jacket.
 - 2) Preformed 2-piece or gore, 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows.
 - 3) Tee covers.
 - 4) Flange and union covers.
 - 5) End caps.
 - 6) Beveled collars.
 - 7) Valve covers.
 - 8) Field fabricate fitting covers only if factory-fabricated fitting covers are not available.

D. Underground Direct-Buried Jacket: 125-mil- (3.2-mm-) thick vapor barrier and waterproofing membrane consisting of a rubberized bituminous resin reinforced with a woven-glass fiber or polyester scrim and laminated aluminum foil.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Pittsburgh Corning Corporation; Pittwrap.
 - b. Polyguard; Insulrap No Torch 125.

2.10 TAPES

A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C 1136.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0835.
 - b. Compac Corp.; 104 and 105.
 - c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company; 428 AWF ASJ.
 - d. Venture Tape; 1540 CW Plus, 1542 CW Plus, and 1542 CW Plus/SQ.
2. Width: 3 inches (75 mm).

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

3. Thickness: 11.5 mils (0.29 mm).
 4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch (1.0 N/mm) in width.
 5. Elongation: 2 percent.
 6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch (7.2 N/mm) in width.
 7. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.
- B. FSK Tape: Foil-face, vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive; complying with ASTM C 1136.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0827.
 - b. Compac Corp.; 110 and 111.
 - c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company; 491 AWF FSK.
 - d. Venture Tape; 1525 CW, 1528 CW, and 1528 CW/SQ.
 2. Width: 3 inches (75 mm).
 3. Thickness: 6.5 mils (0.16 mm).
 4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch (1.0 N/mm) in width.
 5. Elongation: 2 percent.
 6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch (7.2 N/mm) in width.
 7. FSK Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of FSK tape.
- C. PVC Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching field-applied PVC jacket with acrylic adhesive. Suitable for indoor and outdoor applications.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0555.
 - b. Compac Corp.; 130.
 - c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company; 370 White PVC tape.
 - d. Venture Tape; 1506 CW NS.
 2. Width: 2 inches (50 mm).
 3. Thickness: 6 mils (0.15 mm).
 4. Adhesion: 64 ounces force/inch (0.7 N/mm) in width.
 5. Elongation: 500 percent.
 6. Tensile Strength: 18 lbf/inch (3.3 N/mm) in width.
- D. Aluminum-Foil Tape: Vapor-retarder tape with acrylic adhesive.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0800.
 - b. Compac Corp.; 120.
 - c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company; 488 AWF.
 - d. Venture Tape; 3520 CW.
 2. Width: 2 inches (50 mm).
 3. Thickness: 3.7 mils (0.093 mm).
 4. Adhesion: 100 ounces force/inch (1.1 N/mm) in width.
 5. Elongation: 5 percent.
 6. Tensile Strength: 34 lbf/inch (6.2 N/mm) in width.
- E. PVDC Tape: White vapor-retarder PVDC tape with acrylic adhesive.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Dow Chemical Company (The); Saran 540 Vapor Retarder Tape.
 2. Width: 3 inches (75 mm).
 3. Film Thickness: 6 mils ((0.15 mm)).
 4. Adhesive Thickness: 1.5 mils (0.04 mm).

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

5. Elongation at Break: 145 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 55 lbf/inch (10.1 N/mm) in width.

2.11 SECUREMENTS

A. Bands:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Childers Products; Bands.
 - b. PABCO Metals Corporation; Bands.
 - c. RPR Products, Inc.; Bands.
2. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 167 or ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304 or Type 316; 0.015 inch (0.38 mm) thick, 3/4 inch (19 mm) wide with wing or closed seal.
3. Aluminum: ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M), Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14, 0.020 inch (0.51 mm) thick, 3/4 inch (19 mm) wide with wing or closed seal.
4. Springs: Twin spring set constructed of stainless steel with ends flat and slotted to accept metal bands. Spring size determined by manufacturer for application.

B. Insulation Pins and Hangers:

1. Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.135-inch- (3.5-mm-) diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
 - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - 1) AGM Industries, Inc.; CWP-1.
 - 2) GEMCO; CD.
 - 3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; CD.
 - 4) Nelson Stud Welding; TPA, TPC, and TPS.
2. Cupped-Head, Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.135-inch- (3.5-mm-) diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated with integral 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) galvanized carbon-steel washer.
 - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - 1) AGM Industries, Inc.; CWP-1.
 - 2) GEMCO; Cupped Head Weld Pin.
 - 3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; Cupped Head.
 - 4) Nelson Stud Welding; CHP.
3. Metal, Adhesively Attached, Perforated-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate welded to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:
 - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - 1) AGM Industries, Inc.; Tactoo Insul-Hangers, Series T.
 - 2) GEMCO; Perforated Base.
 - 3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; Spindle.
 - b. Baseplate: Perforated, galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030 inch (0.76 mm) thick by 2 inches (50 mm) square.
 - c. Spindle: Stainless steel, fully annealed, 0.106-inch- (2.6-mm-) diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
 - d. Adhesive: Recommended by hanger manufacturer. Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation hanger securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation, hangers, and substrates.
4. Nonmetal, Adhesively Attached, Perforated-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate fastened to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:
 - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- 1) GEMCO; Nylon Hangers.
 - 2) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; Nylon Insulation Hangers.
 - b. Baseplate: Perforated, nylon sheet, 0.030 inch (0.76 mm) thick by 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) in diameter.
 - c. Spindle: Nylon, 0.106-inch- (2.6-mm-) diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated, up to 2-1/2 inches (63 mm).
 - d. Adhesive: Recommended by hanger manufacturer. Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation hanger securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation, hangers, and substrates.
 5. Self-Sticking-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate welded to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:
 - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - 1) AGM Industries, Inc.; Tactoo Insul-Hangers, Series TSA.
 - 2) GEMCO; Press and Peel.
 - 3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; Self Stick.
 - b. Baseplate: Galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030 inch (0.76 mm) thick by 2 inches (50 mm) square.
 - c. Spindle: Stainless steel, fully annealed, 0.106-inch- (2.6-mm-) diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
 - d. Adhesive-backed base with a peel-off protective cover.
 6. Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch- (0.41-mm-) thick, stainless-steel sheet, with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) in diameter.
 - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - 1) AGM Industries, Inc.; RC-150.
 - 2) GEMCO; R-150.
 - 3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; WA-150.
 - 4) Nelson Stud Welding; Speed Clips.
 - b. Protect ends with capped self-locking washers incorporating a spring steel insert to ensure permanent retention of cap in exposed locations.
 7. Nonmetal Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch- (0.41-mm-) thick nylon sheet, with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) in diameter.
 - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - 1) GEMCO.
 - 2) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.
- C. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4-inch- (19-mm-) wide, stainless steel or Monel.
- D. Wire: 0.062-inch (1.6-mm) soft-annealed, stainless steel.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. C & F Wire.
 - b. Childers Products.
 - c. PABCO Metals Corporation.
 - d. RPR Products, Inc.

2.12 CORNER ANGLES

- A. Aluminum Corner Angles: 0.040 inch (1.0 mm) thick, minimum 1 by 1 inch (25 by 25 mm), aluminum according to ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M), Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105 or 5005; Temper H-14.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- B. Stainless-Steel Corner Angles: 0.024 inch (0.61 mm) thick, minimum 1 by 1 inch (25 by 25 mm), stainless steel accord.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.
 - 1. Verify that systems and equipment to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
 - 2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.
 - 3. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.
- B. Surface Preparation: Clean and prepare surfaces to be insulated. Before insulating, apply a corrosion coating to insulated surfaces as follows:
 - 1. Stainless Steel: Coat 300 series stainless steel with an epoxy primer 5 mils (0.127 mm) thick and an epoxy finish 5 mils (0.127 mm) thick if operating in a temperature range between 140 and 300 deg F (60 and 149 deg C). Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.
 - 2. Carbon Steel: Coat carbon steel operating at a service temperature between 32 and 300 deg F (0 and 149 deg C) with an epoxy coating. Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.
- C. Coordinate insulation installation with the trade installing heat tracing. Comply with requirements for heat tracing that apply to insulation.
- D. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water; if insulating cements are to be in contact with stainless-steel surfaces, use demineralized water.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of equipment and piping including fittings, valves, and specialties.
- B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of equipment and pipe system as specified in insulation system schedules.
- C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.
- D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.
- E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.
- F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.
- G. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- H. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- I. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.
- J. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.
 - 1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
 - 2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
 - 3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
 - 4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.
- K. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.
- L. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:
 - 1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
 - 2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch- (75-mm-) wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches (100 mm) o.c.
 - 3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches (38 mm). Install insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 2 inches (50 mm) o.c.
 - a. For below ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.
 - 4. Cover joints and seams with tape as recommended by insulation material manufacturer to maintain vapor seal.
 - 5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to pipe flanges and fittings.
- M. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.
- N. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.
- O. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches (100 mm) beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.
- P. For above ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:
 - 1. Vibration-control devices.
 - 2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
 - 3. Nameplates and data plates.
 - 4. Manholes.
 - 5. Handholes.
 - 6. Cleanouts.

3.4 PENETRATIONS

- A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.
 - 1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
 3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches (50 mm) below top of roof flashing.
 4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.
- B. Insulation Installation at Underground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Terminate insulation flush with sleeve seal. Seal terminations with flashing sealant.
- C. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.
1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
 2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
 3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches (50 mm).
 4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.
- D. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.
- E. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions.
1. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping" firestopping and fire-resistive joint sealers.
- F. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:
1. Pipe: Install insulation continuously through floor penetrations.
 2. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

3.5 EQUIPMENT, TANK, AND VESSEL INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Mineral Fiber, Pipe and Tank Insulation Installation for Tanks and Vessels: Secure insulation with adhesive and anchor pins and speed washers.
1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for 100 percent coverage of tank and vessel surfaces.
 2. Groove and score insulation materials to fit as closely as possible to equipment, including contours. Bevel insulation edges for cylindrical surfaces for tight joints. Stagger end joints.
 3. Protect exposed corners with secured corner angles.
 4. Install adhesively attached or self-sticking insulation hangers and speed washers on sides of tanks and vessels as follows:
 - a. Do not weld anchor pins to ASME-labeled pressure vessels.
 - b. Select insulation hangers and adhesive that are compatible with service temperature and with substrate.
 - c. On tanks and vessels, maximum anchor-pin spacing is 3 inches (75 mm) from insulation end joints, and 16 inches (400 mm) o.c. in both directions.
 - d. Do not overcompress insulation during installation.
 - e. Cut and miter insulation segments to fit curved sides and domed heads of tanks and vessels.
 - f. Impale insulation over anchor pins and attach speed washers.
 - g. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

5. Secure each layer of insulation with stainless-steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation materials.
 6. Where insulation hangers on equipment and vessels are not permitted or practical and where insulation support rings are not provided, install a girdle network for securing insulation. Stretch prestressed aircraft cable around the diameter of vessel and make taut with clamps, turnbuckles, or breather springs. Place one circumferential girdle around equipment approximately 6 inches (150 mm) from each end. Install wire or cable between two circumferential girdles 12 inches (300 mm) o.c. Install a wire ring around each end and around outer periphery of center openings, and stretch prestressed aircraft cable radially from the wire ring to nearest circumferential girdle. Install additional circumferential girdles along the body of equipment or tank at a minimum spacing of 48 inches (1200 mm) o.c. Use this network for securing insulation with tie wire or bands.
 7. Stagger joints between insulation layers at least 3 inches (75 mm).
 8. Install insulation in removable segments on equipment access doors, manholes, handholes, and other elements that require frequent removal for service and inspection.
 9. Bevel and seal insulation ends around manholes, handholes, ASME stamps, and nameplates.
 10. For equipment with surface temperatures below ambient, apply mastic to open ends, joints, seams, breaks, and punctures in insulation.
- B. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation Installation for Tanks and Vessels: Install insulation over entire surface of tanks and vessels.
1. Apply 100 percent coverage of adhesive to surface with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
 2. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints.

3.6 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Requirements in this article generally apply to all insulation materials except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles.
- B. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, and Unions:
1. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity, unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Insulate pipe elbows using preformed fitting insulation or mitered fittings made from same material and density as adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece shall be butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.
 3. Insulate tee fittings with preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.
 4. Insulate valves using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.
 5. Insulate strainers using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement. Insulate strainers so strainer basket flange or plug can be easily removed and replaced without damaging the insulation and jacket. Provide a removable reusable insulation cover. For below ambient services, provide a design that maintains vapor barrier.
 6. Insulate flanges and unions using a section of oversized preformed pipe insulation. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker.
 7. Cover segmented insulated surfaces with a layer of finishing cement and coat with a mastic. Install vapor-barrier mastic for below ambient services and a breather mastic for above ambient services. Reinforce the mastic with fabric-reinforcing mesh. Trowel the mastic to a smooth and well-shaped contour.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

8. For services not specified to receive a field-applied jacket except for flexible elastomeric and polyolefin, install fitted PVC cover over elbows, tees, strainers, valves, flanges, and unions. Terminate ends with PVC end caps. Tape PVC covers to adjoining insulation facing using PVC tape.
 9. Stencil or label the outside insulation jacket of each union with the word "UNION." Match size and color of pipe labels.
- C. Insulate instrument connections for thermometers, pressure gages, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, sensors, switches, and transmitters on insulated pipes, vessels, and equipment. Shape insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection with insulating cement and finish with finishing cement, mastic, and flashing sealant.
- D. Install removable insulation covers at locations indicated. Installation shall conform to the following:
1. Make removable flange and union insulation from sectional pipe insulation of same thickness as that on adjoining pipe. Install same insulation jacket as adjoining pipe insulation.
 2. When flange and union covers are made from sectional pipe insulation, extend insulation from flanges or union long at least two times the insulation thickness over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of flange or union. Secure flange cover in place with stainless-steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation and jacket.
 3. Construct removable valve insulation covers in same manner as for flanges except divide the two-part section on the vertical center line of valve body.
 4. When covers are made from block insulation, make two halves, each consisting of mitered blocks wired to stainless-steel fabric. Secure this wire frame, with its attached insulation, to flanges with tie wire. Extend insulation at least 2 inches (50 mm) over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of valve. Fill space between flange or union cover and pipe insulation with insulating cement. Finish cover assembly with insulating cement applied in two coats. After first coat is dry, apply and trowel second coat to a smooth finish.
 5. Unless a PVC jacket is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules, finish exposed surfaces with a metal jacket.

3.7 CALCIUM SILICATE INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:
1. Secure single-layer insulation with stainless-steel bands at 12-inch (300-mm) intervals and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
 2. Install 2-layer insulation with joints tightly butted and staggered at least 3 inches (75 mm). Secure inner layer with wire spaced at 12-inch (300-mm) intervals. Secure outer layer with stainless-steel bands at 12-inch (300-mm) intervals.
 3. Apply a skim coat of mineral-fiber, hydraulic-setting cement to insulation surface. When cement is dry, apply flood coat of lagging adhesive and press on one layer of glass cloth or tape. Overlap edges at least 1 inch (25 mm). Apply finish coat of lagging adhesive over glass cloth or tape. Thin finish coat to achieve smooth, uniform finish.
 4. Provide load bearing thermal inserts for piping 2 (50 DN) and larger at hanger locations.
- B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:
1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
 2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
 3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of block insulation of same material and thickness as pipe insulation.
 4. Finish flange insulation same as pipe insulation.
- C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available. Secure according to manufacturer's written instructions.
2. When preformed insulation sections of insulation are not available, install mitered sections of calcium silicate insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.
3. Finish fittings insulation same as pipe insulation.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install mitered segments of calcium silicate insulation to valve body. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
2. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.
3. Finish valve and specialty insulation same as pipe insulation.

3.8 FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of sheet insulation of same thickness as pipe insulation.
4. Secure insulation to flanges and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install mitered sections of pipe insulation.
2. Secure insulation materials and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed valve covers manufactured of same material as pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed valve covers are not available, install cut sections of pipe and sheet insulation to valve body. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.
4. Secure insulation to valves and specialties and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

3.9 MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Secure each layer of preformed pipe insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above ambient surfaces, secure laps with outward clinched staples at 6 inches (150 mm) o.c.
4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below ambient surfaces, do not staple longitudinal tabs but secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with mineral-fiber blanket insulation.
4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch (25 mm), and seal joints with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed insulation elbows and fittings are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation, to a thickness equal to adjoining pipe insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed sections are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation to valve body.
3. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
4. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.10 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

A. Where glass-cloth jackets are indicated, install directly over bare insulation or insulation with factory-applied jackets.

1. Draw jacket smooth and tight to surface with 2-inch (50-mm) overlap at seams and joints.
2. Embed glass cloth between two 0.062-inch- (1.6-mm-) thick coats of lagging adhesive.
3. Completely encapsulate insulation with coating, leaving no exposed insulation.

B. Where FSK jackets are indicated, install as follows:

1. Draw jacket material smooth and tight.
2. Install lap or joint strips with same material as jacket.
3. Secure jacket to insulation with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
4. Install jacket with 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) laps at longitudinal seams and 3-inch- (75-mm-) wide joint strips at end joints.
5. Seal openings, punctures, and breaks in vapor-retarder jackets and exposed insulation with vapor-barrier mastic.

C. Where PVC jackets are indicated, install with 1-inch (25-mm) overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints; for horizontal applications, install with longitudinal seams along top and bottom of tanks and vessels. Seal with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.

1. Apply two continuous beads of adhesive to seams and joints, one bead under lap and the finish bead along seam and joint edge.

D. Where metal jackets are indicated, install with 2-inch (50-mm) overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Overlap longitudinal seams arranged to shed water. Seal end joints with weatherproof sealant recommended by insulation manufacturer. Secure jacket with stainless-steel bands 12 inches (300 mm) o.c. and at end joints.

E. Where PVDC jackets are indicated, install as follows:

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

1. Apply three separate wraps of filament tape per insulation section to secure pipe insulation to pipe prior to installation of PVDC jacket.
2. Wrap factory-presizes jackets around individual pipe insulation sections with one end overlapping the previously installed sheet. Install presized jacket with an approximate overlap at butt joint of 2 inches (50 mm) over the previous section. Adhere lap seal using adhesive or SSL, and then apply 1-1/4 circumferences of appropriate PVDC tape around overlapped butt joint.
3. Continuous jacket can be spiral wrapped around a length of pipe insulation. Apply adhesive or PVDC tape at overlapped spiral edge. When electing to use adhesives, refer to manufacturer's written instructions for application of adhesives along this spiral edge to maintain a permanent bond.
4. Jacket can be wrapped in cigarette fashion along length of roll for insulation systems with an outer circumference of 33-1/2 inches (850 mm) or less. The 33-1/2-inch- (850-mm-) circumference limit allows for 2-inch- (50-mm-) overlap seal. Using the length of roll allows for longer sections of jacket to be installed at one time. Use adhesive on the lap seal. Visually inspect lap seal for "fishmouthing," and use PVDC tape along lap seal to secure joint.
5. Repair holes or tears in PVDC jacket by placing PVDC tape over the hole or tear and wrapping a minimum of 1-1/4 circumferences to avoid damage to tape edges.

3.11 FINISHES

- A. Equipment and Pipe Insulation with ASJ, Glass-Cloth, or Other Paintable Jacket Material: Paint jacket with paint system identified below and as specified in Division 09 painting Sections.
 1. Flat Acrylic Finish: Two finish coats over a primer that is compatible with jacket material and finish coat paint. Add fungicidal agent to render fabric mildew proof.
 - a. Finish Coat Material: Interior, flat, latex-emulsion size.
- B. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply two coats of insulation manufacturer's recommended protective coating.
- C. Color: Final color as selected by Architect. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.
- D. Do not field paint aluminum or stainless-steel jackets.

3.12 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Perform tests and inspections.
- C. Tests and Inspections:
 1. Inspect field-insulated equipment, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to one location(s) for each type of equipment defined in the "Equipment Insulation Schedule" Article. For large equipment, remove only a portion adequate to determine compliance.
- D. All insulation applications will be considered defective Work if sample inspection reveals noncompliance with requirements.

3.13 EQUIPMENT INSULATION SCHEDULE

- A. Insulation materials and thicknesses are identified below. If more than one material is listed for a type of equipment, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- B. Insulate indoor and outdoor equipment in paragraphs below that is not factory insulated.
- C. Domestic cold-water storage tank insulation shall be the following, of thickness to provide an R-value of 12.5:
 - 1. Mineral-Fiber Board: 3-lb/cu. ft. (48-kg/cu. m) nominal density.

3.14 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are identified for each piping system and pipe size range. If more than one material is listed for a piping system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.
- B. Items Not Insulated: Unless otherwise indicated, do not install insulation on the following:
 - 1. Underground piping.

3.15 INDOOR PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

- A. Domestic Cold Water:
 - 1. Two-inch (2") pipe size and Smaller: Insulation shall be the following:
 - a. Molded fiberglass 1/2 inch thick.
 - 2. Two-and-one-half-inch (2-1/2") pipe size and Larger: Insulation shall be the following:
 - a. Molded fiberglass 1-inch thick.
 - 3. Half-inch (1/2") run-out piping: Insulation shall be one of the following:
 - a. Molded fiberglass 1/2-inch thick.
 - b. Flexible Elastomeric: 1/2 inch (13 mm) thick.
- B. Domestic Hot and Recirculated Hot Water:
 - 1. One-and one-quarter-inch (1-1/2") pipe size and Smaller: Insulation shall be the following:
 - a. Molded fiberglass 1-inch thick.
 - 2. One and one-half-inch (1-1/2") and Larger: Insulation shall be the following:
 - a. Molded fiberglass 1-1/2 inch thick.
 - 3. Half-inch (1/2") run-out piping: Insulation shall be one of the following:
 - a. Molded fiberglass 1-inch thick.
 - b. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch (25 mm) thick.
- C. Stormwater and Overflow:
 - 1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be the following:
 - a. Molded fiberglass 1-inch thick.
- D. Roof Drain and Overflow Drain Bodies:
 - 1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be one of the following:
 - a. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch (25 mm) thick.
 - b. Molded fiberglass 1-inch thick.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- E. Condensate and Equipment Drain Water below 60 Deg F (16 Deg C):
 - 1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be one of the following:
 - a. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch (25 mm) thick.
 - b. Molded fiberglass 1-inch thick.
- F. Exposed Sanitary Drains, domestic Water, Domestic Hot Water, and Stops for Plumbing Fixtures for People with Disabilities:
 - 1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be Truebro Lav Guard – ADA approved undersink pipe insulation cover system. Refer to Section 224000 for additional information on protective shielding guards.
- G. Floor Drains, Traps, and Sanitary Drain Piping within 10 feet (3m) of drain receiving condensate and equipment drain water below 60 degrees F (16 degrees C):
 - 1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be the following:
 - a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1-inch (25 mm) thick.
- H. Hot Service Drains:
 - 1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be the following: Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe, Type I or II: 1-inch (25 mm) thick.
- I. Hot Service Vents:
 - 1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be the following: Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe, Type I or II: 1-inch (25 mm) thick.
- J. Piping with Heat Trace:
 - 1. All pipe sizes (exterior condensate drain and refrigerator/freezer condensate drain piping): Insulation shall be the following: Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe, Type I or II: 1-inch (25 mm) thick.

3.16 INDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

- A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.
- B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.
- C. Equipment, Exposed, up to 48 inches (1200 mm) in Diameter or with Flat Surfaces up to 72 inches (1800 mm):
 - 1. PVC: 30 mils (0.8 mm) thick.
- D. Equipment, Exposed, Larger than 48 inches (1200 mm) in Diameter or with Flat Surfaces Larger than 72 inches (1800 mm):
 - 1. Aluminum with 0.040 inch (1.0 mm) thick.
- E. Piping, Concealed:
 - 1. None.
- F. Piping, Exposed in occupied areas and/or where Heat Traced:
 - 1. Indoor PVC: 20 mils (0.5 mm) thick, Green with White lettering for identification).
 - 2. Exterior – Aluminum: 0.040 inch thick.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 11 16 – DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Piping Materials.
2. Copper Tube and Fittings
3. Ductile Iron Pipe and Fittings
4. Piping Joining Materials.
5. Transition Fittings
6. Dielectric Fittings
7. Specialty Valves.
8. Flexible connectors.
9. Water Meters.

B. Related Section:

1. Division 22 Section "Facility Water Distribution Piping" for water-service piping outside the building from source to the point where water-service piping enters the building.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following products:

1. Specialty valves.
2. Piping
3. Transition fittings.
4. Dielectric fittings.
5. Flexible connectors.
6. Backflow preventers and vacuum breakers.
7. Water penetration systems.

B. Water Samples: Specified in "Cleaning" Article.

C. Coordination Drawings: For all piping, draw to 3/8" scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from Installers of the items involved:

1. Fire-suppression-water piping.
2. Domestic water piping.
3. HVAC hydronic piping.
4. Equipment.
5. Ductwork.

D. Field quality-control reports.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.
- B. Comply with NSF 61 and HB 372 for potable domestic water piping and components.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting materials, and joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.

2.2 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

- A. Hard Copper Tube Above-Ground: ASTM B 88, Type L water tube, drawn temper.
 - 1. Cast-Copper Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.18, pressure fittings.
 - 2. Wrought-Copper Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.22, wrought-copper pressure fittings.
 - 3. Bronze Flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 150, with solder-joint ends.
 - 4. Copper Unions: MSS SP-123, cast-copper-alloy, hexagonal-stock body, with ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal seating surfaces, and solder-joint or threaded ends.
- B. Soft Copper Tube Below Building Slab: ASTM B 88, Type K (ASTM B 88M, Type A) water tube, annealed temper in PVC conduit.
 - 1. Copper Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.22, wrought-copper pressure fittings.

2.3 DUCTILE IRON PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Mechanical-Joint, Ductile-Iron Pipe: AWWA C151, with mechanical-joint bell and plain spigot end unless grooved or flanged ends are indicated.
 - 1. Standard-Pattern, Mechanical-Joint Fittings: AWWA C110, ductile or gray iron.
 - 2. Compact-Pattern, Mechanical-Joint Fittings: AWWA C153, ductile iron.
 - a. Glands, Gaskets, and Bolts: AWWA C111, ductile- or gray-iron glands, rubber gaskets, and steel bolts.
 - 3. Lining: AWWA C104, cement mortar.
 - 4. Gaskets: AWWA C111, rubber.

2.4 PIPING JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: AWWA C110, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) thick or ASME B16.21, nonmetallic and asbestos free, unless otherwise indicated; full-face or ring type unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Metal, Pipe-Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, galvanized steel unless otherwise indicated.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- C. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.
- D. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8/A5.8M, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing unless otherwise indicated.

2.5 TRANSITION FITTINGS

- A. General Requirements:
 - 1. Same size as pipes to be joined.
 - 2. Pressure rating at least equal to pipes to be joined.
 - 3. End connections compatible with pipes to be joined.
- B. Fitting-Type Transition Couplings: Manufactured piping coupling or specified piping system fitting.
- C. Sleeve-Type Transition Coupling: AWWA C219.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Cascade Waterworks Manufacturing.
 - b. Dresser, Inc.; Dresser Piping Specialties.
 - c. Smith-Blair, Inc; a Sensus company.
 - d. Viking Johnson; c/o Mueller Co.

2.6 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

- A. General Requirements: Assembly of copper alloy and ferrous materials or ferrous material body with separating nonconductive insulating material suitable for system fluid, pressure, and temperature.
- B. Dielectric Flanges:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. EPCO Sales, Inc.
 - b. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 - c. Hart Industries International, Inc.
 - 2. Description:
 - a. Factory-fabricated, bolted, companion-flange assembly.
 - b. Pressure Rating: 150 psig (1035 kPa).
 - c. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous; threaded solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.
- C. Dielectric Nipples:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Perfection Corporation; a subsidiary of American Meter Company.
 - b. Precision Plumbing Products, Inc.
 - c. Victaulic Company.
 - 2. Description:
 - a. Electroplated steel nipple complying with ASTM F 1545.
 - b. Pressure Rating: 300 psig (2070 kPa) at 225 deg F (107 deg C).
 - c. End Connections: Male threaded or grooved.
 - d. Lining: Inert and noncorrosive, propylene.
- D. Dielectric unions and couplings are prohibited.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

2.7 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Flex-Hose Co., Inc.
 2. Flexicraft Industries.
 3. Flex Pression, Ltd.
 4. Flex-Weld, Inc.
 5. Hyspan Precision Products, Inc.
 6. Mercer Rubber Co.
 7. Metraflex, Inc.
 8. Proco Products, Inc.
 9. Tozen Corporation.
 10. Unaflex, Inc.
 11. Universal Metal Hose; a Hyspan company
 12. Mason Industries.
- B. Stainless-Steel-Hose Flexible Connectors: Corrugated-stainless-steel tubing with stainless-steel wire-braid covering and ends welded to inner tubing.
1. Working-Pressure Rating: Minimum 200 psig (1380 kPa).
 2. End Connections NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Threaded steel-pipe nipple.
 3. End Connections NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and Larger: Flanged steel nipple.

2.8 WATER METERS

- A. Displacement-Type Water Meters (1-1/4" and Smaller):
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Seametrics
 - b. Badger Meter, Inc.
 - c. Sensus Metering Systems.
 - d. Hersey Meter.
 2. Description:
 - a. Standard: AWWA C700.
 - b. Pressure Rating: 150-psig (1035-kPa) working pressure.
 - c. Body Design: Nutating disc; totalization meter.
 - d. Registration: In gallons or cubic feet as required by utility. In gallons for make-up water and other building sub-metering requirements.
 - e. Case: Bronze.
 - f. End Connections: Threaded.
 - g. Energy Management: Connection to the BACNET (Building Management System).
- B. Electromagnetic-Type Water Meters (1-1/2" and Larger):
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Seametrics
 - b. Badger Meter, Inc.
 - c. Sensus Metering Systems.
 - d. Hersey Meter.
 - e. Onicon.
 2. Description:
 - a. Standard: AWWA C701.
 - b. Pressure Rating: 150-psig (1035-kPa) working pressure.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- c. Body Design: Turbine; totalization meter.
 - d. Registration: In gallons or cubic feet as required by utility company. In gallons for make-up water and other building sub-metering requirements.
 - e. Case: Stainless Steel.
 - f. End Connections for Meters NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Threaded.
 - g. End Connections for Meters NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and Larger: Flanged.
 - h. Energy Management: Connection to the BACNET Building Management System.
3. Incoming water service: To be furnished by the utility company for installation by the contractor. Coordinate requirements with the utility company and the owner.

2.9 Pre-Insulated Piping Systems

- A. Underground piping shall be Polytherm by Perma-Pipe or equal with Carrier pipe as specified for the application, foam insulation and fiberglass reinforced plastic (FRP) jacket and associated connecting kits.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTHWORK

- A. Comply with requirements in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving" for excavating, trenching, and backfilling.

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of domestic water piping. Indicated locations and arrangements are used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.
- B. Install copper tubing under building slab according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."
- C. Install ductile-iron piping under building slab with restrained joints according to AWWA C600 and AWWA M41.
- D. Install shutoff valve, hose-end drain valve, strainer, pressure gauge, and test tee with valve, inside the building at each domestic water service entrance. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Meters and Gauges for Plumbing Piping" for pressure gauges and Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties" for drain valves and strainers.
- E. Install shutoff valve immediately upstream of each dielectric fitting.
- F. Install water-pressure-reducing valves downstream from shutoff valves. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties" for pressure-reducing valves.
- G. Install domestic water piping level with 0.25 percent slope downward toward drain and plumb.
- H. Install piping concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- I. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- J. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal, and coordinate with other services occupying that space.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- K. Install piping adjacent to equipment and specialties to allow service and maintenance.
- L. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- M. Install nipples, unions, special fittings, and valves with pressure ratings the same as or higher than system pressure rating used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.
- N. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- O. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- P. Install unions in copper tubing at final connection to each piece of equipment, machine, and specialty.
- Q. Install liquid filled pressure gages on suction and discharge piping from each plumbing pump and packaged booster pump. Comply with requirements in Division 22.
- R. Install thermostats in hot-water circulation piping. Comply with requirements in Division 22.
- S. Install thermometers on inlet and outlet piping from each water heater. Comply with requirements in Division 22.
- T. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Division 22.
- U. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Division 22.
- V. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Division 22.
- W. Install underground copper tube and ductile iron pipe in PE encasement according to ASTM A674 or AWWA C105.

3.3 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipes, tubes, and fittings before assembly.
- C. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
 - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads.
 - 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged.
- D. Brazed Joints: Join copper tube and fittings according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," "Brazed Joints" Chapter.
- E. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux to end of tube. Join copper tube and fittings according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."
- F. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate asbestos-free, nonmetallic gasket material in size, type, and thickness suitable for domestic water service. Join flanges with gasket and bolts according to ASME B31.9.
- G. Dissimilar-Material Piping Joints: Make joints using adapters compatible with materials of both piping systems.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- H. Ductile-Iron-Piping Grooved Joints: Cut groove end of pipe. Assemble coupling with housing, gasket, lubricant, and bolts. Join ductile-iron pipe and grooved-end fittings according to AWWA C606 for ductile-iron-pipe, cut-grooved joints.
- I. Steel-Piping Grooved Joints: Roll groove end of pipe. Assemble coupling with housing, gasket, lubricant, and bolts. Join steel pipe and grooved-end fittings according to AWWA C606 for steel-pipe grooved joints.
- J. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate asbestos-free, nonmetallic gasket material in size, type, and thickness suitable for domestic water service. Join flanges with gasket and bolts according to ASME B31.9.

3.4 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. General-Duty Valves: Comply with requirements in Division 22.
- B. Install shutoff valve close to water main on each branch and riser serving plumbing fixtures or equipment, on each water supply to equipment, for each branch serving toilet room(s), for each branch pipe serving two or more fixtures, and on each water supply to plumbing fixtures that do not have supply stops. Use ball valves for piping NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller. Use butterfly or ball valves for piping NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger.
- C. Install drain valves for equipment at base of each water riser, at low points in horizontal piping, and where required to drain water piping. Drain valves are specified in Division 22 Section.
 - 1. Hose-End Drain Valves: At low points in water mains, risers, and branches.
 - 2. Stop-and-Waste Drain Valves: Instead of hose-end drain valves where indicated.
- D. Install combination balancing/shut-off valve in each hot-water circulation return branch and discharge side of each pump and circulator. Set balancing valves partly open to restrict but not stop flow. Comply with requirements in Division 22.

3.5 TRANSITION FITTING INSTALLATION

- A. Install transition couplings at joints of dissimilar piping.
- B. Transition Fittings in Underground Domestic Water Piping:
 - 1. NPS 1-1/2 (DN 40) and Smaller: Fitting-type coupling.
 - 2. NPS 2 (DN 50) and Larger: Sleeve-type coupling.

3.6 DIELECTRIC FITTING INSTALLATION

- A. Install dielectric fittings in piping at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.
- B. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Use dielectric nipples only.
- C. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2-1/2 and larger: Use dielectric flanges only.

3.7 FLEXIBLE CONNECTOR INSTALLATION

- A. Install flexible connectors in suction and discharge piping connections to each domestic water pump.
- B. Install bronze-hose flexible connectors in copper domestic water tubing.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

3.8 WATER METER INSTALLATION

- A. Rough-in domestic water piping and install water meters according to utility company's requirements and/or as required for building sub-metering.
- B. Install water meters according to AWWA M6 and/or the utility company's requirements
- C. Install displacement-type water meters with shutoff valve on water-meter inlet. Install valve on water-meter outlet and valved bypass around meter unless prohibited by authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Install turbine-type water meters with shutoff valve on water-meter inlet. Install valve on water-meter outlet and valved bypass around meter unless prohibited by authorities having jurisdiction.
- E. Install remote registration system according to standards of utility company and of authorities having jurisdiction.
- F. Provide remote reading for integration with the BACNET Building Control System.

3.9 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for vibration isolation devices.
- B. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for pipe hanger and support products and installation.
 - 1. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or 42, clamps.
 - 2. Individual, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs:
 - a. 100 Feet (30 m) and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
 - b. Longer Than 100 Feet (30 m): MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
 - c. Longer Than 100 Feet (30 m) If Indicated: MSS Type 49, spring cushion rolls.
 - 3. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet (30 m) or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.
 - 4. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.
- C. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.
- D. Rod diameter may be reduced one size for double-rod hangers, to a minimum of 3/8 inch (10 mm).
- E. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
 - 1. NPS 3/4 (DN 20) and Smaller: 60 inches (1500 mm) with 3/8-inch (10-mm) rod.
 - 2. NPS 1 and NPS 1-1/4 (DN 25 and DN 32): 72 inches (1800 mm) with 3/8-inch (10-mm) rod.
 - 3. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2 (DN 40 and DN 50): 96 inches (2400 mm) with 3/8-inch (10-mm) rod.
 - 4. NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65): 108 inches (2700 mm) with 1/2-inch (13-mm) rod.
 - 5. NPS 3 (DN 80): 10 feet (3 m) with 1/2-inch (13-mm) rod.
 - 6. NPS 4 (DN 150): 12 feet (3 m) with 5/8-inch (16-mm) rod.
 - 7. NPS 6 (DN 200): 12 feet (3 m) with 3/4-inch (19-mm) rod.
- F. Install supports for vertical copper tubing every 10 feet (3 m).
- G. Install hangers for steel piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
 - 1. NPS 1-1/4 (DN 32) and Smaller: 60 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 2. NPS 1-1/2 (DN 40): 96 inches with 3/8-inch rod.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

3. NPS 2 (DN 50): 8 feet with 3/8-inch rod.
4. NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65): 10 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
5. NPS 3 and NPS 3-1/2 (DN 80 and DN 90): 12 feet (3.7 m) with 1/2-inch (13-mm) rod.
6. NPS 4 (DN 100): 14 feet with 5/8-inch rod.
7. NPS 6 (DN 150): 16 feet with 3/4-inch rod.
8. NPS 8 to NPS 12 (DN 200 to DN 300): 20 feet with 7/8-inch (22-mm) rod.

- H. Install supports for vertical steel piping every 15 feet (4.5 m).
- I. Support piping and tubing not listed in this article according to MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's written instructions.
- J. Hangers shall be connected to top chord panel points at joist locations.

3.10 CONNECTIONS

- A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Install piping adjacent to equipment and machines to allow service and maintenance.
- C. Connect domestic water piping to exterior water-service piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.
- D. Connect domestic water piping to water-service piping with shutoff valve; extend and connect to the following:
1. Water Heaters: Cold-water inlet and hot-water outlet piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than sizes of water heater connections.
 2. Plumbing Fixtures: Cold- and hot-water supply piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code. Comply with requirements in Division 22 plumbing fixture Sections for connection sizes.
 3. Equipment: Cold- and hot-water supply piping as indicated, but not smaller than equipment connections. Provide shutoff valve and union for each connection. Use flanges instead of unions for NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger.

3.11 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for identification materials and installation.
- B. Label pressure piping with system operating pressure.

3.12 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. Piping Inspections:
1. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it has been inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
 2. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least one day before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction:
 - a. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in and before setting fixtures.
 - b. Final Inspection: Arrange final inspection for authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

3. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass tests or inspections, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.
 4. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Piping Tests:
1. Fill domestic water piping. Check components to determine that they are not air bound and that piping is full of water.
 2. Test for leaks and defects in new piping. If testing is performed in segments, submit a separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
 3. Leave new domestic water piping uncovered and unconcealed until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
 4. Cap and subject piping to static water pressure of 50 psig (345 kPa) above operating pressure, without exceeding pressure rating of piping system materials. Isolate test source and allow to stand for four hours. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.
 5. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping or portion thereof until satisfactory results are obtained.
 6. Prepare reports for tests and for corrective action required.
 7. Testing with air in lieu of water shall be at the Owner's discretion dependent upon weather conditions.
- D. Domestic water piping will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.13 ADJUSTING

- A. Perform the following adjustments before operation:
1. Close drain valves, hydrants, and hose bibbs.
 2. Open shutoff valves to fully open position.
 3. Open throttling valves to proper setting.
 4. Adjust balancing valves in hot-water-circulation return piping to provide adequate flow.
 - a. Manually adjust ball-type balancing valves in hot-water-circulation return piping to provide flow of hot water in each branch.
 - b. Adjust calibrated balancing valves to flows indicated.
 5. Remove plugs used during testing of piping and for temporary sealing of piping during installation.
 6. Remove and clean strainer screens. Close drain valves and replace drain plugs.
 7. Remove filter cartridges from housings and verify that cartridges are as specified for application where used and are clean and ready for use.
 8. Check plumbing specialties and verify proper settings, adjustments, and operation.

3.14 CLEANING

- A. Clean and disinfect potable and non-potable domestic water piping as follows:
1. Purge new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired before using.
 2. Use purging and disinfecting procedures prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction; if methods are not prescribed, use procedures described in either AWWA C651 or AWWA C652 or follow procedures described below:
 - a. Flush piping system with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at outlets.
 - b. Fill and isolate system according to either of the following:
 - 1) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 200 ppm (200 mg/L) of chlorine. Isolate and allow to stand for three hours.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- c. Flush system with clean, potable water until chlorine level is <1.0 ppm in water coming from system after the standing time.
- d. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction. Repeat procedures if biological examination shows contamination.
- e. Submit testing results to Architect.

3.15 PIPING SCHEDULE

- A. Transition and special fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping rating may be used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Flanges and unions may be used for aboveground piping joints unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Under-building slab, fire-service-main piping, NPS 4 to NPS 12, shall be the following:
 - 1. Mechanical-joint, ductile-iron pipe; standard-pattern mechanical-joint fittings; and mechanical joints.
- D. Above Ground Domestic Water Piping:
 - 1. All aboveground domestic water piping shall be the following
 - a. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L (ASTM B 88M, Type B) or wrought- copper solder-joint fittings; and soldered joints.
 - b. At the contractors option press type fitting and joints (Pro Press-Viega) shall be acceptable for use.
 - 2. Aboveground domestic water piping, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4 (DN 65 to DN 100), shall be the following:
 - a. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L (ASTM B 88M, Type B)] copper solder-joint fittings; and soldered joints.
 - 3. Under-Building Slab, Domestic Water Piping:
 - a. Type K, annealed-temper soft copper tubing, wrought copper fittings and solder joints in PVC conduit.
 - 4. Underground Piping
 - a. Underground piping outside of the building shall utilize a pre-insulated conduit system.

3.16 VALVE SCHEDULE

- A. Drawings indicate valve types to be used. Where specific valve types are not indicated, the following requirements apply:
 - 1. Shutoff Duty: Use ball valves for all piping. Provide flanged ends for piping 3" and larger.
 - 2. Throttling Duty: Use ball valves for all piping. Use ball valves with flanged ends for piping 3" and larger.
 - 3. Hot-Water Circulation Piping, Balancing Duty: Memory-stop balancing valves.
 - 4. Drain Duty: Hose-end drain valves.
- B. Use check valves to maintain correct direction of domestic water flow to and from equipment.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 11 19 – DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following domestic water piping specialties:
 - 1. Vacuum breakers.
 - 2. Balancing valves.
 - 3. Temperature-actuated water mixing valves.
 - 4. Strainers.
 - 5. Hose bibbs.
 - 6. Wall hydrants.
 - 7. Non-Freeze Post Hydrants
 - 8. Drain valves.
 - 9. Water hammer arresters.
 - 10. Air vents.
 - 11. Trap-seal primer valves.
 - 12. Trap-seal primer systems.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 22 Section "Meters and Gauges for Plumbing Piping" for thermometers, pressure gauges, and flow meters in domestic water piping.
 - 2. Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping" for water meters.
 - 3. Division 22 Section "Emergency Plumbing Fixtures" for water tempering equipment.
 - 4. Division 22 Section "Drinking Fountains and Water Coolers" for water filters for water coolers.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Minimum Working Pressure for Domestic Water Piping Specialties: 125 psig (860 kPa), unless otherwise indicated.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Diagram power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Field quality-control test reports.
- D. Operation and Maintenance Data: For domestic water piping specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. NSF Compliance:

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

1. Comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects; Sections 1 through 9."
2. All components shall be certified as Lead Free in accordance with NSF 61.
3. All components shall comply with state of Maryland lead free law.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 VACUUM BREAKERS

A. Pipe-Applied, Atmospheric-Type Vacuum Breakers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Ames Company.
 - b. Cash Acme.
 - c. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - d. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Division.
 - e. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Division.
2. Standard: ASSE 1001.
3. Size: NPS 1/4 to NPS 3 (DN 8 to DN 80), as required to match connected piping.
4. Body: Bronze.
5. Inlet and Outlet Connections: Threaded.
6. Finish: Chrome-plated.

B. Hose-Connection Vacuum Breakers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
 - b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - c. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.
 - d. Josam.
 - e. Chicago.
2. Standard: ASSE 1011.
3. Body: Bronze, nonremovable, with manual drain.
4. Outlet Connection: Garden-hose threaded complying with ASME B1.20.7.
5. Finish: Chrome or nickel plated.

C. Pressure Vacuum Breakers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Ames Company.
 - b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - c. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Division.
 - d. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Division.
2. Standard: ASSE 1020.
3. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications.
4. Pressure Loss: 5 psig (35 kPa) maximum, through middle 1/3 of flow range.
5. Accessories: Valves – Ball type, on inlet and outlet.

2.2 BALANCING VALVES

A. Memory-Stop Balancing Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- a. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
 - c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
 - d. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Div.
 - e. Hammond Valve.
 - f. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - g. Watts.
 - h. Tour and Anderson.
2. Standard: MSS SP-110 for two-piece, copper-alloy ball valves.
 3. Pressure Rating: 400-psig (2760-kPa) minimum CWP.
 4. Size: NPS 2 (DN 50) or smaller.
 5. Body: Copper alloy.
 6. Port: Standard or full port.
 7. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
 8. Seats and Seals: Replaceable.
 9. End Connections: Solder joint or threaded.
 10. Handle: Vinyl-covered steel with memory-setting device.

B. Primary, Thermostatic, Water Mixing Valves

1. Refer to drawings for additional information.
2. Standard: ASSE 1017.
3. Pressure Rating: 125 psig (860 kPa) minimum unless otherwise indicated.
4. Type: Exposed-mounted thermostatically controlled, water mixing valve.
5. Material: Bronze body with corrosion-resistant interior components.
6. Connections: Threaded union inlets and outlet.
7. Accessories: Manual temperature control, check stops on hot- and cold-water supplies, and adjustable, temperature-control handle.
8. Tempered-Water Settings: 115°F
9. Manufacturers: Powers or Leonard.

2.3 TEMPERATURE-ACTUATED WATER MIXING VALVES

A. Individual-Fixture, Water Temperature Limiting Devices:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Watts.
 - b. Lawler Manufacturing Company, Inc.
 - c. Powers; a Watts Industries Co.
2. Standard: ASSE 1070, thermostatically controlled water tempering valve.
3. Pressure Rating: 125 psig (860 kPa) minimum, unless otherwise indicated.
4. Body: Bronze body with corrosion-resistant interior components.
5. Temperature Control: Adjustable.
6. Inlets and Outlet: Threaded.
7. Finish: Rough or chrome-plated bronze.
8. Tempered-Water Setting: 105 deg F.
9. Tempered-Water Design Flow Rate: 1.5 gpm, or as indicated on the Drawings.

2.4 STRAINERS FOR DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

A. Y-Pattern Strainers:

1. Pressure Rating: 125 psig (860 kPa) minimum, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Body: Bronze for NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller; cast iron with interior lining complying with AWWA C550 or FDA-approved, epoxy coating and for NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger.
3. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller; flanged for NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

4. Screen: Stainless steel with round perforations, unless otherwise indicated.
5. Perforation Size:
 - a. Strainers NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: 0.033 inch (0.84 mm) or 0.062 inch (1.57 mm).
 - b. Strainers NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4 (DN 65 to DN 100): 0.045 inch (1.14 mm).
6. Drain: Factory-installed, hose-end ball-type drain valve.

2.5 HOSE BIBBS

A. Hose Bibbs:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Josam Company.
 - b. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
 - c. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
 - d. Zurn Plumbing Products
2. Standard: ASME A112.18.1 for sediment faucets.
3. Body Material: Bronze.
4. Seat: Bronze, replaceable.
5. Supply Connections: NPS 1/2 or NPS 3/4 (DN 15 or DN 20) threaded or solder-joint inlet.
6. Outlet Connection: Garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7.
7. Pressure Rating: 125 psig (860 kPa).
8. Vacuum Breaker: Integral, nonremovable, drainable, hose-connection vacuum breaker complying with ASSE 1011.
9. Finish for Equipment Rooms: Rough bronze, or chrome or nickel plated.
10. Finish for Finished Rooms: Chrome or nickel plated.
11. Operation for Equipment Rooms: Wheel handle or operating key.
12. Operation for Finished Rooms: Operating key.
13. Include operating key with each operating-key hose bibb.
14. Include integral wall flange with each chrome- or nickel-plated hose bibb.

2.6 WALL HYDRANTS

A. Exterior Nonfreeze Wall Hydrants:

1. Basis of Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Jay R. Smith Figure Number 5509QT, or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Josam.
 - b. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
 - c. Zurn Plumbing Products.
2. Standard: ASME A112.21.3M for exposed-outlet, self-draining non-freeze wall hydrants.
3. Pressure Rating: 125 psig (860 kPa).
4. Operation: Loose key, Quarter turn.
5. Casing and Operating Rod: Of length required to match wall thickness. Include wall clamp.
6. Inlet: NPS 3/4 (DN 20), female/NPS 1" (DN 25) male.
7. Outlet: Concealed, with integral vacuum breaker and garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7.
8. Outlet: Exposed, manual drain type, with integral vacuum breaker and garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7.
9. Nozzle and Wall-Plate Finish: Nickle Bronze Face.
10. Operating Keys(s): Two with each wall hydrant.
11. Recessed Box: Stainless steel with full 180° cover opening.
12. For dual temperature, hot and cold provide Jay R. Smith figure number 5560QT.

B. Interior Cold-Water Wall Hydrants:

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

1. Basis of Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Josam Hydrasan I, Model 71020, or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
 - b. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
 - c. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
 - d. Woodford Manufacturing Company.
 - e. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.
2. Standard: ASME A112.21.3M for concealed or exposed-outlet, self-draining wall hydrants.
3. Pressure Rating: 125 psig (860 kPa).
4. Operation: Loose key.
5. Casings and Operating Rods: Of length required to match wall thickness. Include wall clamps.
6. Inlets: NPS 3/4 female, or NPS 1 male (DN 20 or DN 25).
7. Outlet: Concealed.
8. Box: Deep, flush mounting with cover.
9. Box and Cover Finish: Polished nickel bronze.
10. Vacuum Breaker: Nonremovable, manual-drain-type, hose-connection vacuum breaker complying with ASSE 1011 or backflow preventer complying with ASSE 1052 and with garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7 on outlet.
11. Operating Keys(s): Two with each wall hydrant.

2.7 NON-FREEZE POST HYDRANTS

A. Nonfreeze Post Hydrants:

1. Basis of Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Jay R. Smith model 5909, or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Josam
 - b. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
 - c. Zurn Plumbing Products.
2. Standard: ASME A112.21.3M
3. Pressure Rating: 125 psig (860 kPa).
4. Operation: Locking Lever Handle.
5. Casing and Operating Rod: Of length required to for valve body bury depth below frost line.
6. Inlet: NPS 3/4 (DN 20), female/NPS 1" (DN 25) male.
7. Outlet: Concealed, with integral vacuum breaker and garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7.
8. Outlet: Exposed, manual drain type, with integral vacuum breaker and garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7.
9. Valve Body: Self draining, buried below frost line to prevent freezing.

2.8 DRAIN VALVES

A. Ball-Valve-Type, Hose-End Drain Valves:

1. Standard: MSS SP-110 for standard-port, two-piece ball valves.
2. Pressure Rating: 400-psig (2760-kPa) minimum CWP.
3. Size: NPS 3/4 (DN 20).
4. Body: Copper alloy.
5. Ball: Stainless steel.
6. Seats and Seals: Replaceable.
7. Handle: Vinyl-covered steel.
8. Inlet: Threaded or solder joint.
9. Outlet: Threaded, short nipple with garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7 and cap with brass chain.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

2.9 WATER HAMMER ARRESTERS

A. Water Hammer Arresters:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Josam Company.
 - b. MIFAB, Inc.
 - c. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
 - d. Watts Drainage Products.
 - e. Zurn Plumbing Products.
2. Standard: ASSE 1010 or PDI-WH 201.
3. Type: Metal bellows or copper tube with piston.
4. Size: ASSE 1010, Sizes AA and A through F or PDI-WH 201, Sizes A through F.

2.10 AIR VENTS

A. Welded-Construction Automatic Air Vents:

1. Body: Stainless steel.
2. Pressure Rating: 150-psig (1035-kPa) minimum pressure rating.
3. Float: Replaceable, corrosion-resistant metal.
4. Mechanism and Seat: Stainless steel.
5. Size: NPS 1/2 (DN 15) minimum inlet.
6. Inlet and Vent Outlet End Connections: Threaded.

2.11 HYDROPNEUMATIC TANK:

- A.** Furnish and install as shown on plans ASME Certified, pre-charged vertical steel hydro-pneumatic tank with a replaceable heavy-duty butyl rubber bladder. The tank shall have a bottom mounted connections and a charging valve connection (Schrader valve) with full guard to facilitate on-site charging of the tank to meet system requirements. The tank shall be fitted with a lifting lug and angle type legs designed for vertical installation. The tank must be designed and constructed in accordance with the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code Section VIII, Division 1, with a stamped MAWP of 125 PSI (832 kPa) and a maximum design temperature of 240°F (115°C).

2.12 OUTLET BOXES:

A. CLOTHES WASHER OUTLET BOXES

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Acorn Engineering Company.
 - b. Guy Gray Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - c. Symmons Industries, Inc.
 - d. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
 - e. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Light Commercial Operation.
2. Mounting: Recessed.
3. Material and Finish: Enameled-steel or epoxy-painted-steelbox and faceplate.
4. Faucet: Combination, valved fitting or separate hot and cold water, valved fittings complying with ASME A112.18.1. Include garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7 on outlets.
5. Supply Shutoff Fittings: NPS ½ (DN 15) glove, or ball valves and NPS ½ (DN 15) copper, water tubing.
6. Drain: NPS 2 (DN 50) standpipe and P-trap for direct waste connection to drainage piping.
7. Inlet Hoses: Two 60-inch (1500 mm) long, rubber household clothes washer inlet hoses with female, garden-hose-thread coupling. Include rubber washers.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

8. Drain Hose: One 48-inch (1200 mm) long, rubber household clothes washer drain hose with hooked end.

B. ICEMAKER OUTLET BOXES:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Acorn Engineering Company.
 - b. IPS Corporation.
 - c. LSP Products Group, Inc.
 - d. Oatey.
 - e. Plastic Oddities; a division of Diverse Corporate Technologies.
2. Mounting: Recessed.
3. Material and Finish: Enameled-steel or epoxy-painted-steel box and faceplate.
4. Faucet: Valved fitting complying with ASME A112.18.1. Include NPS ½ (DN 15) or smaller copper tube outlet.
5. Supply Shutoff Fitting: NPS ½ (DN 15) globe or ball valve and NPS ½ (DN 15) copper, water tubing.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Refer to Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing" for piping joining materials, joint construction, and basic installation requirements.
- B. Install backflow preventers in each water supply to mechanical equipment and systems and to other equipment and water systems that may be sources of contamination. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction.
 1. Locate backflow preventers in same room as connected equipment or system.
 2. Install drain for backflow preventers with atmospheric-vent drain connection with air-gap fitting, fixed air-gap fitting, or equivalent positive pipe separation of at least two pipe diameters in drain piping and pipe to floor drain. Locate air-gap device attached to or under backflow preventer. Simple air breaks are not acceptable for this application.
 3. Do not install bypass piping around backflow preventers.
- C. Install water regulators with inlet and outlet shutoff valves. Install pressure gauges on inlet and outlet.
- D. Install water control valves with inlet and outlet shutoff valves. Install pressure gauges on inlet and outlet.
- E. Install balancing valves in locations where they can easily be adjusted.
- F. Install temperature-actuated water mixing valves with check stops or shutoff valves on inlets and with shutoff valve on outlet.
 1. Install thermometers and water regulators if specified.
 2. Install cabinet-type units recessed in or surface mounted on wall as specified.
- G. Install Y-pattern strainers for water on supply side of each water pressure-reducing valve, and pump.
- H. Install outlet boxes recessed in wall. Install 2-by-4-inch (38-by-89-mm) fire-retardant-treated-wood blocking wall reinforcement between studs. Fire-retardant-treated-wood blocking is specified in Division 06 Section "Rough Carpentry."
- I. Install water hammer arresters in water piping according to PDI-WH 201.
- J. Install air vents at high points of water piping. Install drain piping and discharge onto floor drain.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 22 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping and specialties.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- B. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- C. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.3 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

- A. Equipment Nameplates and Signs: Install engraved plastic-laminate equipment nameplate or sign on or near each of the following:
 - 1. Pressure vacuum breakers.
 - 2. Reduced-pressure-principle backflow preventers.
 - 3. Double-check backflow-prevention assemblies.
 - 4. Reduced-pressure-detector, fire-protection backflow-preventer assemblies.
 - 5. Water pressure-reducing valves.
 - 6. Calibrated balancing valves.
 - 7. Primary, thermostatic, water mixing valves.
 - 8. Primary water tempering valves.
- B. Distinguish among multiple units, inform operator of operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, and warn of hazards and improper operations, in addition to identifying unit. Nameplates and signs are specified in Division 22 Section "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and prepare test reports:
 - 1. Test each double-check backflow-prevention assembly according to authorities having jurisdiction and the device's reference standard.
- B. Remove and replace malfunctioning domestic water piping specialties and retest as specified above.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Set field-adjustable pressure set points of water pressure-reducing valves.
- B. Set field-adjustable flow set points of balancing valves.
- C. Set field-adjustable temperature set points of temperature-actuated water mixing valves.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 11 23 – DOMESTIC WATER PUMPS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. In-line, sealless centrifugal pumps.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Section 221123.13 "Domestic-Water Packaged Booster Pumps" for booster systems.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Low Voltage: As defined in NFPA 70 for circuits and equipment operating at less than 50 V or for remote-control, signaling power-limited circuits.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include materials of construction, rated capacities, certified performance curves with operating points plotted on curves, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For domestic water pumps to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. UL Compliance: Comply with UL 778 for motor-operated water pumps.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Retain shipping flange protective covers and protective coatings during storage.
- B. Protect bearings and couplings against damage.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- C. Comply with pump manufacturer's written rigging instructions for handling.

1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 HORIZONTALLY MOUNTED, IN-LINE, CLOSE COUPLED CENTRIFUGAL PUMPS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
- B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Bell & Gossett Domestic Pump; ITT Corporation or comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1. TACO Incorporated.
 - 2. Armstrong.
- C. Description: Factory-assembled and -tested, in-line, all bronze or stainless steel construction, NSF 61 and HB 372 certified, single-stage, close coupled, overhung-impeller centrifugal pumps designed for installation with pump and motor shafts mounted horizontal.
- D. Pump Construction:
 - 1. Casing: Radially split with threaded companion-flange connections for pumps with NPS 2 (DN 50) pipe connections and flanged connections for pumps with NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) pipe connections.
 - 2. Impeller: Statically and dynamically balanced, closed, and keyed to shaft.
 - 3. Shaft and Shaft Sleeve: Steel shaft, with copper-alloy shaft sleeve.
 - 4. Seal: Mechanical, with carbon-steel rotating ring, stainless-steel spring, ceramic seat, and rubber bellows and gasket.
 - 5. Bearings: Oil-lubricated; bronze-journal or ball type.
 - 6. All bronze or stainless steel construction.
 - 7. ECM motor.
- E. Motor: Single speed, with grease-lubricated ball bearings; and rigidly mounted to pump casing.
- F. Capacities and Characteristics: Refer to drawings

2.2 MOTORS

- A. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Section 220513 "Common Motor Requirements for Plumbing Equipment."
 - 1. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.

2.3 CONTROLS

- A. Thermostats: Electric; adjustable for control of hot-water re-circulation pump.
 - 1. Type: Water-immersion temperature sensor, for installation in piping.
 - 2. Range: 65 to 200 deg F (18 to 93 deg C)

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

3. Enclosure: NEMA 250, Type 4X
4. Operation of Pump: On or off.
5. Transformer: Provide if required.
6. Power Requirement: 120 V, ac.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine roughing-in of domestic-water-piping system to verify actual locations of connections before pump installation.

3.2 PUMP INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with HI 1.4.
- B. Install in-line, sealless centrifugal pumps with shaft horizontal unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install horizontally mounted, in-line, separately coupled centrifugal pumps with shaft(s) horizontal.
- D. Install vertically mounted, in-line, close-coupled centrifugal pumps with shaft vertical.
- E. Pump Mounting: Install vertically mounted, in-line, close-coupled centrifugal pumps with cast-iron base mounted on concrete base using restrained spring isolators. Comply with requirements for concrete base specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
 1. Minimum Deflection: 1/4 inch (6 mm).
 2. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch (450-mm) centers around the full perimeter of concrete base.
 3. For supported equipment, install epoxy-coated anchor bolts that extend through concrete base and anchor into structural concrete floor.
 4. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
 5. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
- F. Install continuous-thread hanger rods and spring hangers with vertical-limit stop of size required to support pump weight.
 1. Comply with requirements for vibration isolation devices specified in Section 220548.13 "Vibration Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment." Fabricate brackets or supports as required.
 2. Comply with requirements for hangers and supports specified in Section 220529 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
- G. Install thermostats in hot-water return piping.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Comply with requirements for piping specified in Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping." Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Install piping adjacent to pumps to allow service and maintenance.
- C. Connect domestic water piping to pumps. Install suction and discharge piping equal to or greater than size of pump nozzles.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

1. Install flexible connectors adjacent to pumps in suction and discharge piping of the following pumps:
 - a. Horizontally mounted, in-line, separately coupled centrifugal pumps.
 - b. Comply with requirements for flexible connectors specified in Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping."
2. Install shutoff valve and strainer on suction side of each pump, and check, shutoff, and throttling valves on discharge side of each pump. Install valves same size as connected piping. Comply with requirements for valves specified in Section 220523 "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping" and comply with requirements for strainers specified in Section 221119 "Domestic Water Piping Specialties."
3. Install liquid filled pressure gage and snubber at suction of each pump and liquid filled pressure gage and snubber at discharge of each pump. Install at integral pressure-gage tapings where provided or install pressure-gage connectors in suction and discharge piping around pumps. Comply with requirements for pressure gages and snubbers specified in Section 220519 "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping."

D. Connect thermostats to pumps that they control.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for identification of pumps.

3.5 STARTUP SERVICE

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.

1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Check piping connections for tightness.
3. Clean strainers on suction piping.
4. Set thermostats for automatic starting and stopping operation of pumps.
5. Perform the following startup checks for each pump before starting:
 - a. Verify bearing lubrication.
 - b. Verify that pump is free to rotate by hand and that pump for handling hot liquid is free to rotate with pump hot and cold. If pump is bound or drags, do not operate until cause of trouble is determined and corrected.
 - c. Verify that pump is rotating in the correct direction.
6. Prime pump by opening suction valves and closing drains, and prepare pump for operation.
7. Start motor.
8. Open discharge valve slowly.
9. Adjust temperature settings on thermostats.

3.6 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust domestic water pumps to function smoothly, and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Adjust initial temperature set points.
- C. Set field-adjustable switches and circuit-breaker trip ranges as indicated.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 13 16 – SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following for soil, waste, and vent piping inside the building:
 - 1. Pipe, tube, and fittings.
 - 2. Special pipe fittings.
 - 3. Encasement for underground metal piping.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. ABS: Acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene plastic.
- B. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
- C. LLDPE: Linear, low-density polyethylene plastic.
- D. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.
- E. PE: Polyethylene plastic.
- F. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.
- G. TPE: Thermoplastic elastomer.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressure, unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Soil, Waste, and Vent Piping: 10-foot head of water (30 kPa).

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For pipe, tube, fittings, and couplings.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- B. Comply with NSF 14, "Plastics Piping Systems Components and Related Materials," for plastic piping components. Include marking with "NSF-dwv" for plastic drain, waste, and vent piping; "NSF-drain" for plastic drain piping; "NSF-tubular" for plastic continuous waste piping; and "NSF-sewer" for plastic sewer piping.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 PIPING MATERIALS

- A. Refer to Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting, and joining materials.

2.3 PVC PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Solid-Wall PVC Pipe: (Type DWV) ASTM D 2665, drain, waste, and vent.
 - 1. PVC Socket Fittings: ASTM D 2665, socket type, made to ASTM D 3311, drain, waste, and vent patterns.
- B. Solvent Cement and Adhesive Primer:
 - 1. Use PVC solvent cement that has a VOC content of 510 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 - 2. Use adhesive primer that has a VOC content of 550 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2.4 HUB-LESS CAST-IRON SOIL PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Pipe and Fittings: ASTM A 888 or CISPI 301.
- B. Sovent Stack Fittings: ASME B16.45 or ASSE 1043, hubless, cast-iron aerator and deaerator drainage fittings.
- C. Shielded Couplings: ASTM C 1277 assembly of metal shield or housing, corrosion-resistant fasteners, and rubber sleeve with integral, center pipe stop.
 - 1. Heavy-Duty, Husky Type, Shielded, Stainless-Steel Couplings: With stainless-steel shield, stainless-steel bands and tightening devices, and ASTM C 564, rubber sleeve.
 - a. Available Manufacturers:
 - 1) ANACO.
 - 2) Clamp-All Corp.
 - 3) Ideal Div.; Stant Corp.
 - 4) Mission Rubber Co.
 - 5) Tyler Pipe; Soil Pipe Div.
 - 6) Charlott.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- D. Rigid, Unshielded Couplings: ASTM C 1461, sleeve-type, reducing- or transition-type mechanical coupling molded from ASTM C 1440, TPE material with corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.

1. Available Manufacturers:
 - a. ANACO.

2.5 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

- A. Copper DWV Tube: ASTM B 306, drainage tube, drawn temper.
1. Copper Drainage Fittings: ASME B16.23, cast copper or ASME B16.29, wrought copper, solder-joint fittings.
 2. Copper Condensate Drain Piping: Type L, drawn copper tubing, wrought copper fittings and soldered joints.

2.6 SPECIAL PIPE FITTINGS

- A. Flexible, Nonpressure Pipe Couplings: Comply with ASTM C 1173, elastomeric, sleeve-type, reducing or transition pattern. Include shear ring, ends of same sizes as piping to be joined, and corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.
1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Fernco, Inc.
 - b. Logan Clay Products Company (The).
 - c. NDS, Inc.
 - d. Plastic Oddities, Inc.
 2. Sleeve Materials:
 - a. For Plastic Pipes: ASTM F 477, elastomeric seal or ASTM D 5926, PVC.
 - b. For cast iron soil pipes: ASTM C564 rubber.
 - c. For dissimilar pipes: ASTM D 1460, elastomeric or rubber sleeve with full length, corrosion-resistant outer shield and corrosion-resistant metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXCAVATION

- A. Refer to Division 31 Section "Earth Moving" for excavating, trenching, and backfilling.

3.2 PIPING APPLICATIONS

- A. Flanges and unions may be used on aboveground pressure piping, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Aboveground, soil and waste piping shall be the following:
1. Hubless cast iron soil pipe and fittings; heavy duty (husky) shielded stainless steel couplings and hubless coupling joints except for food prep areas (kitchen) and eating areas (cafeteria).
- C. Aboveground, vent piping shall be the following:
1. Hubless cast iron soil pipe and fittings; heavy duty (husky) shielded stainless steel couplings and hubless coupling joints.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- D. Underground, soil, waste, and vent piping shall be the following:
 - 1. Solid wall, Sewer and Drain Series, Schedule 40, PVC pipe; PVC socket fittings; and solvent-cemented joints except for kitchen.
 - 2. Service class cast iron soil piping with gasketed or caulked joints for all kitchen sanitary lines connected to the grease trap.
- E. Above-ground, soil, and waste and vent piping located over the kitchen, cafeteria/dining area (including ancillary spaces) and other food preparation/eating areas shall be the following:
 - 1. Copper DWV tube, copper drainage fittings and soldered joints.
- F. All Condensate Drain Piping: Shall be the following:
 - 1. Type L, drawn copper tubing with wrought copper fittings and soldered joints.
- F. The building utilizes a return air ceiling plenum. PVC piping and materials are prohibited in use in plenum ceilings.

3.3 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Basic piping installation requirements are specified in Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing."
- B. Install cleanouts at grade and extend to where building sanitary drains connect to building sanitary sewers.
- C. Install cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and fittings Handbook" Chapter IV, "Installation of Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings."
- D. Make changes in direction for soil and waste drainage and vent piping using appropriate branches, bends, and long-sweep bends. Sanitary tees and short-sweep 1/4 bends may be used on vertical stacks if change in direction of flow is from horizontal to vertical. Use long-turn, double Y-branch and 1/8-bend fittings if 2 fixtures are installed back to back or side by side with common drain pipe. Straight tees, elbows, and crosses may be used on vent lines. Do not change direction of flow more than 90 degrees. Use proper size of standard increasers and reducers if pipes of different sizes are connected. Reducing size of drainage piping in direction of flow is prohibited.
- E. Lay buried building drainage piping beginning at low point of each system. Install true to grades and alignment indicated, with unbroken continuity of invert. Place hub ends of piping upstream. Install required gaskets according to manufacturer's written instructions for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements. Maintain swab in piping and pull past each joint as completed.
- F. Install soil and waste drainage and vent piping at the following minimum slopes, unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Building Sanitary Drain: 2 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 3 (DN 80) and smaller; 1 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 4 (DN 100) and larger.
 - 2. Horizontal Sanitary Drainage Piping: 2 percent downward in direction of flow.
 - 3. Vent Piping: 1 percent down toward vertical fixture vent or toward vent stack.
- G. Sleeves are not required for cast-iron soil piping passing through concrete slabs-on-grade if slab is without membrane waterproofing.
- H. Install PVC soil and waste drainage and vent piping according to ASTM D 2665.
- I. Install underground PVC soil and waste drainage piping according to ASTM D 2321.
- J. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it is inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- K. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Division 22 Section "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."
- L. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Division 22 Section "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."
- M. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Division 22 Section "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

3.4 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Basic piping joint construction requirements are specified in Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing."
- B. PVC Nonpressure Piping Joints: Join piping according to ASTM D 2665.
- C. Join hubless cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI 310 and CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for hubless-coupling joints.
- D. Soldered Joints: Use ASTM B 813, water-flushable, lead-free flux; ASTM B 32, lead-free-alloy solder; and ASTM B 828 procedure, unless otherwise indicated.

3.5 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. Check Valves: Install swing check valve, between pump and shutoff valve, on each sewage pump discharge.
- B. Backwater Valves: Install backwater valves in piping subject to sewage backflow.
 - 1. Horizontal Piping: Horizontal backwater valves. Use normally closed type, unless otherwise indicated. Provide full-sized manhole to grade/finished floor.
 - 2. Floor Drains: Drain outlet backwater valves, unless drain has integral backwater valve.
 - 3. Install backwater valves in accessible locations.
 - 4. Backwater valve are specified in Division 22 Section "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."

3.6 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Pipe hangers and supports are specified in Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment." Install the following:
 - 1. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or Type 42, clamps.
 - 2. Install individual, straight, horizontal piping runs according to the following:
 - a. 100 Feet (30 m) and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
 - b. Longer Than 100 Feet (30 m): MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
 - c. Longer Than 100 Feet (30 m), if Indicated: MSS Type 49, spring cushion rolls.
 - 3. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet (30 m) or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.
 - 4. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.
- B. Install supports according to Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
- C. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.
- D. Rod diameter may be reduced 1 size for double-rod hangers, with 3/8-inch (10-mm) minimum rods.

- E. Install hangers for cast-iron soil piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
 - 1. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2 (DN 40 and DN 50): 60 inches (1500 mm) with 3/8-inch (10-mm) rod.
 - 2. NPS 3 (DN 80): 60 inches (1500 mm) with 1/2-inch (13-mm) rod.
 - 3. NPS 4 and NPS 5 (DN 100 and DN 125): 60 inches (1500 mm) with 5/8-inch (16-mm) rod.
 - 4. NPS 6 (DN 150): 60 inches (1500 mm) with 3/4-inch (19-mm) rod.
 - 5. NPS 8 to NPS 12 (DN 200 to DN 300): 60 inches (1500 mm) with 7/8-inch (22-mm) rod.
- F. Install supports for vertical cast-iron soil piping every 15 feet (4.5 m).
- G. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
 - 1. NPS 1-1/4 (DN 32): 72 inches (1800 mm) with 3/8-inch (10-mm) rod.
 - 2. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2 (DN 40 and DN 50): 96 inches (2400 mm) with 3/8-inch (10-mm) rod.
 - 3. NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65): 108 inches (2700 mm) with 1/2-inch (13-mm) rod.
 - 4. NPS 3 to NPS 5 (DN 80 to DN 125): 10 feet (3 m) with 1/2-inch (13-mm) rod.
 - 5. NPS 6 (DN 150): 10 feet (3 m) with 5/8-inch (16-mm) rod.
 - 6. NPS 8 (DN 200): 10 feet (3 m) with 3/4-inch (19-mm) rod.
- H. Install supports for vertical copper tubing every 10 feet (3 m).
- I. Support piping and tubing not listed above according to MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.7 CONNECTIONS

- A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Connect soil and waste piping to exterior sanitary sewerage piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.
- C. Connect drainage and vent piping to the following:
 - 1. Plumbing Fixtures: Connect drainage piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
 - 2. Plumbing Fixtures and Equipment: Connect atmospheric vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 3. Plumbing Specialties: Connect drainage and vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
 - 4. Equipment: Connect drainage piping as indicated. Provide shutoff valve, if indicated, and union for each connection. Use flanges instead of unions for connections NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least 24 hours before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in and before setting fixtures.
 - 2. Final Inspection: Arrange for final inspection by authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.
- B. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass test or inspection, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- C. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Test sanitary drainage and vent piping according to procedures of authorities having jurisdiction or, in absence of published procedures, as follows:
 - 1. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
 - 2. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, or replaced drainage and vent piping until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
 - 3. Roughing-in Plumbing Test Procedure: Test drainage and vent piping, except outside leaders, on completion of roughing-in. Close openings in piping system and fill with water to point of overflow, but not less than 10-foot head of water (30 kPa). From 15 minutes before inspection starts to completion of inspection, water level must not drop. Inspect joints for leaks.
 - 4. Finished Plumbing Test Procedure: After plumbing fixtures have been set and traps filled with water, test connections and prove they are gastight and watertight. Plug vent-stack openings on roof and building drains where they leave building. Introduce air into piping system equal to pressure of 1-inch wg (250 Pa). Use U-tube or manometer inserted in trap of water closet to measure this pressure. Air pressure must remain constant without introducing additional air throughout period of inspection. Inspect plumbing fixture connections for gas and water leaks.
 - 5. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping, or portion thereof, until satisfactory results are obtained.
 - 6. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.

3.9 CLEANING

- A. Clean interior of piping. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.
- B. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt and debris and to prevent damage from traffic and construction work.
- C. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of day and when work stops.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 13 19 – SANITARY WASTE PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following sanitary drainage piping specialties:
 - 1. Backwater valves.
 - 2. Cleanouts.
 - 3. Floor drains.
 - 4. Trench drains.
 - 5. Roof flashing assemblies.
 - 6. Through-penetration firestop assemblies.
 - 7. Miscellaneous sanitary drainage piping specialties.
 - 8. Flashing materials.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 22 Section "Storm Drainage Piping Specialties" for trench drains for storm water, channel drainage systems for storm water, roof drains, and catch basins.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. ABS: Acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene plastic.
- B. FOG: Fats, oils, and greases.
- C. FRP: Fiberglass-reinforced plastic.
- D. HDPE: High-density polyethylene plastic.
- E. PE: Polyethylene plastic.
- F. PP: Polypropylene plastic.
- G. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and accessories for the following:
 - 1. Drains.
 - 2. Backwater valves.
 - 3. Solids Interceptors.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Drainage piping specialties shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- C. Comply with NSF 14, "Plastics Piping Components and Related Materials," for plastic sanitary piping specialty components.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 03.
- B. Coordinate size and location of roof penetrations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 BACKWATER VALVES

A. Horizontal, Cast-Iron Backwater Valves:

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Josam Company; Josam Div.
 - b. MIFAB, Inc.
 - c. Smith, Jay R. Mfr. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
 - d. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
 - e. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
 - f. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.
- 2. Standard: ASME A112.14.1.
- 3. Size: Same as connected piping.
- 4. Body: Cast iron.
- 5. Cover: Cast iron with bolted access check valve.
- 6. End Connections: Hubless.
- 7. Type Check Valve: Removable, bronze, swing check, factory assembled or field modified to hang open for airflow unless subject to backflow condition.
- 8. Extension: ASTM A 74, Service class; full-size, cast-iron, soil-pipe extension to field-installed cleanout at floor; replaces backwater valve cover.

B. Horizontal, PVC Backwater Valves:

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Rectorseal or as approved equal.
- 2. Size: Same as connected piping.
- 3. Body: PVC.
- 4. Cover: PVC with screwed access to check valve.
- 5. End Connections: Glued.
- 6. Type Check Valve: Removable, PVC, swing check, factory assembled or field modified to hang open for airflow unless subject to backflow condition.
- 7. Extension: PVC, soil-pipe extension to field-installed cleanout at floor.

C. Drain-Outlet Backwater Valves:

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Josam Company; Josam Div.
 - b. Smith, Jay R. Mfr. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
 - c. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
 - d. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.
3. Size: Same as floor drain outlet.
4. Body: Cast iron or bronze made for vertical installation in bottom outlet of floor drain.
5. Check Valve: Removable ball float.
6. Inlet: Threaded.
7. Outlet: Threaded or spigot.

2.2 CLEANOUTS

A. Exposed Metal Cleanouts – Unfinished areas:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Jay R. Smith 4228 Series or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Josam Company; Josam Div.
 - b. MIFAB, Inc.
 - c. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
 - d. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
 - e. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
 - f. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.
 - g. Josam Company; Blucher-Josam Div.
2. Standard: ASME A112.3.1 for stainless steel for cleanout test tee.
3. Size: Same as connected drainage piping
4. Body Material: Stainless-steel tee with side cleanout as required to match connected piping.
5. Closure: Countersunk brass plug.
6. Closure Plug Size: Same as or not more than one size smaller than cleanout size.
7. Closure: Stainless-steel plug with seal.

B. Metal Floor Cleanouts:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Jay R. Smith Series 4188C (terrazzo-recessed); Series 4168C (composition tile – recessed); Series 4048C (ceramic tile – non-recessed); and Series 4026C-Y (carpet with clean-out marker); or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Josam Company; Josam Div.
 - b. MIFAB, Inc.
 - c. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
 - d. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
 - e. Zurn Plumbing Products Group.
2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M for cast-iron soil pipe with cast-iron ferrule cleanout.
3. Size: Same as connected branch.
4. Type: Cast-iron soil pipe with cast-iron ferrule.
5. Body or Ferrule: Cast iron.
6. Clamping Device: Not required.
7. Outlet Connection: Inside calk.
8. Closure: Brass plug with tapered threads.
9. Adjustable Housing Material: Cast iron with threads.
10. Frame and Cover Material and Finish: Nickel-bronze, copper alloy.
11. Frame and Cover Shape: Round, Square, or as determined by floor type.
12. Flashing Flange: Required.
13. Flashing Clamp: Required.
14. Top Loading Classification: Heavy Duty.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

15. Riser: ASTM A 74, Service class, cast-iron drainage pipe fitting and riser to cleanout.

C. Wall Cleanouts:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Jay R. Smith Series 5432 (unfinished areas, Series 4558 (plaster/drywall) and Series 4532 (tile/CMU) or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Josam Company; Josam Div.
 - b. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
 - c. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.
 - d. Wade
2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M. Include wall access.
3. Size: Same as connected drainage piping.
4. Body: Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe test tee as required to match connected piping.
5. Closure: Countersunk brass plug.
6. Closure Plug Size: Same as or not more than one size smaller than cleanout size.
7. Wall Access: Round, flat, chrome-plated brass or stainless-steel cover plate with screw.
8. Wall Access: Square, stainless-steel wall-installation frame and cover. Refer to Series type.

2.3 FLOOR DRAINS

A. Cast-Iron Floor Drains – FD-A: (Mechanical Equipment Rooms)

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide J. R. Smith Series 2230 or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Josam Company; Josam Div.
 - b. Watts Drainage Products
 - c. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
 - d. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.
2. Standard: ASME A112.6.3.
3. Pattern: Floor drain.
4. Body Material: Gray iron.
5. Seepage Flange: Not required.
6. Anchor Flange: Required.
7. Clamping Device: Required.
8. Outlet: Bottom.
9. Backwater Valve: Not required.
10. Coating on Interior and Exposed Exterior Surfaces: Not required.
11. Sediment Bucket: Slotted sediment bucket.
12. Top or Strainer Material: Galvanized cast iron.
13. Top Shape: Round.
14. Dimensions of Top or Strainer: 12" Round.
15. Top Loading Classification: Medium Duty.
16. Funnel: Required, where receiving piped waste.
17. Inlet Fitting: Gray iron, with threaded inlet and threaded or no hub outlet.
18. Trap Material: Cast iron.
19. Trap Pattern: Deep-seal P-trap.
20. Trap Features: Trap primary connect where indicated on the drawing provide Trap Guard if not trap primed.

B. Cast-Iron Floor Drains – FD-B:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide J. R. Smith Series 2005 or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Josam Company; Josam Div.
 - b. Wade
 - c. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- d. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
 - e. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
 - f. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.
- 2. Standard: ASME A112.6.3.
 - 3. Pattern: Floor drain.
 - 4. Body Material: Gray iron.
 - 5. Seepage Flange: Required.
 - 6. Anchor Flange: Required.
 - 7. Clamping Device: Required.
 - 8. Outlet: Bottom.
 - 9. Backwater Valve: Not required.
 - 10. Coating on Interior and Exposed Exterior Surfaces: Not required.
 - 11. Sediment Bucket: Not required.
 - 12. Top or Strainer Material: Nickel bronze.
 - 13. Top of Body and Strainer Finish: Nickel bronze.
 - 14. Top Shape: Heelproof round; or square where installed in tile floors.
 - 15. Dimensions of Top or Strainer: 3" outlet/6" strainer, 4" outlet 8" strainer
 - 16. Funnel: Not required.
 - 17. Inlet Fitting: Gray iron, with threaded inlet and threaded or spigot outlet.
 - 18. Trap Material: Not required.
 - 19. Trap Pattern: Deep-seal P-trap.
 - 20. Trap Features: Trap primer where indicated, Trap Guard where not trap primed.

C. Cast-Iron Floor Sinks – FS:

- 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide J. R. Smith Series 3151 or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Josam Company; Josam Div.
 - b. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
 - c. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
 - d. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
 - e. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.
- 2. Standard: ASME A112.6.3.
 - 3. Pattern: Floor sink sanitary drain.
 - 4. Body Material: Gray iron.
 - 5. Seepage Flange: Required.
 - 6. Anchor Flange: Required.
 - 7. Clamping Device: Required.
 - 8. Flashing Clamp: Required
 - 9. Outlet: Bottom.
 - 10. Backwater Valve: Not required.
 - 11. Coating on Interior and Exposed Exterior Surfaces: Acid-resistant enamel.
 - 12. Sediment Bucket: Required, white ABS slotted sediment bucket.
 - 13. Top or Strainer Material: Nickel bronze.
 - 14. Top of Body and Strainer Finish: Nickel bronze.
 - 15. Top Shape: Square.
 - 16. Dimensions of Top or Strainer: 12-1/2-inch top nickel bronze rim with 1/2 grate. Eight-inch deep receptor. Coordinate requirements with the food service contractor and authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 17. Funnel: Not required.
 - 18. Inlet Fitting: Gray iron, caulk outlet.
 - 19. Trap Material: Not required.
 - 20. Trap Pattern: Deep-seal P-trap.
 - 21. Trap Features: Trap primer connection where indicated on the drawings. Trap-Guard where not served by a trap primer.

2.4 TRENCH DRAIN

A. Plastic Channel Drainage Systems – TD-A:

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide J.R. Smith Enviro-Flo Series 9930 with load Class A light Duty Grate Series 9870-451-SSPA, or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Flo-Thru Operation.
 - b. Josam Company.
2. Type: Modular system of channel sections, grates, and appurtenances; designed so grates fit into channel recesses without rocking or rattling.
 - a. Channel Sections: Interlocking-joint, HDPE or PE, modular units, with end caps. Include flat, rounded, or inclined bottom, with level invert and with outlets in number, sizes, and locations indicated. Dimensions: 4 inches (102 mm) wide. Include number of units required to form total lengths indicated.
 - b. Grates: With perforations and widths and thickness that fit recesses in channel sections. Material: Perforated stainless steel with quick-lock assembly.
 - c. Supports, Anchors, and Setting Devices: Manufacturer's standard, unless otherwise indicated.
 - d. Channel-Section Joining and Fastening Materials: As recommended by system manufacturer.

2.5 ROOF FLASHING ASSEMBLIES

A. Roof Flashing Assemblies:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Thaler SJ-25-A products or equal:
- B. Description:** EPDM base seal and aluminum skirt extending at least 18 inches from pipe, with galvanized-steel boot reinforcement and counterflashing fitting with removable cap. Provide 20-year warranty against leaks, condensation, and defects in materials and/or manufacturing.

2.6 THROUGH-PENETRATION FIRESTOP ASSEMBLIES

A. Through-Penetration Firestop Assemblies:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. ProSet Systems Inc.
2. Standard: UL 1479 assembly of sleeve and stack fitting with firestopping plug.
3. Size: Same as connected soil, waste, or vent stack.
4. Sleeve: Molded PVC plastic, of length to match slab thickness and with integral nailing flange on one end for installation in cast-in-place concrete slabs.
5. Stack Fitting: ASTM A 48/A 48M, gray-iron, hubless-pattern, wye branch with neoprene O-ring at base and gray-iron plug in thermal-release harness. Include PVC protective cap for plug.
6. Special Coating: Corrosion resistant on interior of fittings.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS SANITARY DRAINAGE PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Backwater Valve Open Drains – (OHD):

1. Description: Shop or field fabricate from ASTM A 74, Service class, hub-and-spigot, cast-iron, soil-pipe fittings. Include P-trap, hub-and-spigot riser section; and where required, increaser fitting joined with ASTM C 564, rubber gaskets.
2. Size: Same as connected waste piping with increaser fitting of size indicated.
3. Open hub drain shall be Josam 67100A Series coated cast iron with ball float, Backwater Valve, 1/2" trap priming connection, or comparable product of J.R. Smith, Zurn, or Wade.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

B. Deep-Seal Traps:

1. Description: Cast-iron or bronze casting, with inlet and outlet matching connected piping and cleanout trap-seal primer valve connection.
2. Size: Same as connected waste piping.
 - a. NPS 2 (DN 50): 4-inch- (100-mm-) minimum water seal.
 - b. NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and Larger: 5-inch- (125-mm-) minimum water seal.

C. Floor-Drain, Trap-Guard:

1. Description: Trap guards shall be ProVent Systems, Pro Set trap guard, ASSE 1072 approved test for ANSI / ASME A11.2.6.3 drains.
2. Size: Same as floor drain outlet. Refer to manufacture for sizing.

D. Air-Gap Fittings:

1. Standard: ASME A112.1.2, for fitting designed to ensure fixed, positive air gap between installed inlet and outlet piping.
2. Body: Bronze or cast iron.
3. Inlet: Opening in top of body.
4. Outlet: Larger than inlet.
5. Size: Same as connected waste piping and with inlet large enough for associated indirect waste piping.

E. Sleeve Flashing Device:

1. Description: Manufactured, cast-iron fitting, with clamping device, that forms sleeve for pipe floor penetrations of floor membrane. Include galvanized-steel pipe extension in top of fitting that will extend 2 inches (51 mm) above finished floor and galvanized-steel pipe extension in bottom of fitting that will extend through floor slab.
2. Size: As required for close fit to riser or stack piping.

F. Stack Flashing Fittings:

1. Description: Counterflashing-type, cast-iron fitting, with bottom recess for terminating roof membrane, and with threaded or hub top for extending vent pipe.
2. Size: Same as connected stack vent or vent stack.

G. Expansion Joints:

1. Standard: ASME A112.21.2M.
2. Body: Cast iron with bronze sleeve, packing, and gland.
3. End Connections: Matching connected piping.
4. Size: Same as connected soil, waste, or vent piping.

2.8 FLASHING MATERIALS

A. Copper Sheet: ASTM B 152/B 152M, of the following minimum weights and thicknesses, unless otherwise indicated:

1. General Applications: 12 oz./sq. ft. (3.7 kg/sq. m or 0.41-mm) thickness.
2. Vent Pipe Flashing: 8 oz./sq. ft. (2.5 kg/sq. m or 0.27-mm) thickness.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Refer to Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing" for piping joining materials, joint construction, and basic installation requirements.
- B. Install backwater valves in building drain piping. For interior installation, provide cleanout deck plate flush with floor and centered over backwater valve cover, and of adequate size to remove valve cover for servicing.
- C. Install cleanouts in aboveground piping and building drain piping according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Size same as drainage piping up to NPS 4 (DN 100). Use NPS 4 (DN 100) for larger drainage piping unless larger cleanout is indicated.
 - 2. Locate at each change in direction of piping greater than 45 degrees.
 - 3. Locate at minimum intervals of 50 feet (15 m) for piping NPS 4 (DN 100) and smaller and 100 feet (30 m) for larger piping.
 - 4. Locate at base of each vertical soil and waste stack.
- D. For floor cleanouts for piping below floors, install cleanout deck plates with top flush with finished floor.
- E. For cleanouts located in concealed piping, install cleanout wall access covers, of types indicated, with frame and cover flush with finished wall.
- F. Install floor drains at low points of surface areas to be drained. Set grates of drains flush with finished floor, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Position floor drains for easy access and maintenance.
 - 2. Set floor drains below elevation of surrounding finished floor to allow floor drainage. Set with grates depressed according to the following drainage area radii:
 - a. Radius, 30 Inches (750 mm) or Less: Equivalent to 1 percent slope, but not less than 1/4-inch (6.35-mm) total depression.
 - b. Radius, 30 to 60 Inches (750 to 1500 mm): Equivalent to 1 percent slope.
 - c. Radius, 60 Inches (1500 mm) or Larger: Equivalent to 1 percent slope, but not greater than 1-inch (25-mm) total depression.
 - 3. Install floor-drain flashing collar or flange so no leakage occurs between drain and adjoining flooring. Maintain integrity of waterproof membranes where penetrated.
 - 4. Install individual traps for floor drains connected to sanitary building drain, unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Install trench drains at low points of surface areas to be drained. Set grates of drains flush with finished surface, unless otherwise indicated.
- H. Assemble and install ASME A112.3.1, stainless-steel channel drainage systems according to ASME A112.3.1. Install on support devices so that top will be flush with surface.
- I. Assemble non-ASME A112.3.1, stainless-steel channel drainage system components according to manufacturer's written instructions. Install on support devices so that top will be flush with adjacent surface.
- J. Assemble FRP channel drainage system components according to manufacturer's written instructions. Install on support devices so that top will be flush with adjacent surface.
- K. Assemble plastic channel drainage system components according to manufacturer's written instructions. Install on support devices so that top will be flush with adjacent surface.

- L. Install fixture air-admittance valves on fixture drain piping.
- M. Install stack air-admittance valves at top of stack vent and vent stack piping.
- N. Install air-admittance-valve wall boxes recessed in wall.
- O. Coordinate installation of roof flashing assemblies on sanitary stack vents and vent stacks that extend through roof with the roofing contractor.
- P. Install flashing fittings on sanitary stack vents and vent stacks that extend through roof.
- Q. Install through-penetration firestop assemblies in plastic conductors and stacks at floor penetrations.
- R. Assemble open drain fittings and install with top of hub 2 inches (51 mm) above floor.
- S. Install deep-seal traps on floor drains and other waste outlets.
- T. Install floor-drain, trap guard on inlet to floor drains.
- U. Install air-gap fittings on draining-type backflow preventers and on indirect-waste piping discharge into sanitary drainage system.
- V. Install sleeve flashing device with each riser and stack passing through floors with waterproof membrane.
- W. Install vent caps on each vent pipe passing through roof.
- X. Install frost-resistant vent terminals on each vent pipe passing through roof. Maintain 1-inch (25-mm) clearance between vent pipe and roof substrate.
- Y. Install expansion joints on vertical stacks and conductors. Position expansion joints for easy access and maintenance.
- Z. Install wood-blocking reinforcement for wall-mounting-type specialties.
- AA. Install traps with trap guards on plumbing specialty drain outlets.
- BB. Install Trap Guards on all drains (open hub drains, floor drains, etc.) not served by a trap primer. Trap priming is not required for drains with Trap Guards installed.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 22 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Install piping adjacent to equipment to allow service and maintenance.

3.3 FLASHING INSTALLATION

- A. Fabricate flashing from single piece unless large pans, sumps, or other drainage shapes are required. Join flashing according to the following if required:
 - 1. Copper Sheets: Solder joints of copper sheets.
- B. Install sheet flashing on pipes, sleeves, and specialties passing through or embedded in floors and roofs with waterproof membrane.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

1. Pipe Flashing: Sleeve type, matching pipe size, with minimum length of 10 inches (250 mm), and skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches (200 mm) around pipe.
 2. Sleeve Flashing: Flat sheet, with skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches (200 mm) around sleeve.
 3. Embedded Specialty Flashing: Flat sheet, with skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches (200 mm) around specialty.
- C. Set flashing on floors and roofs in solid coating of bituminous cement.
- D. Secure flashing into sleeve and specialty clamping ring or device.
- E. Install flashing for piping passing through roofs with counterflashing or commercially made flashing fittings, according to Division 07 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."
- F. Extend flashing up vent pipe passing through roofs and turn down into pipe, or secure flashing into cast-iron sleeve having calking recess.
- G. Fabricate and install flashing and pans, sumps, and other drainage shapes.
- 3.4 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING
- A. Equipment Nameplates and Signs: Install engraved plastic-laminate equipment nameplate or sign on or near each of the following:
1. Solids interceptors.
- B. Distinguish among multiple units, inform operator of operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, and warn of hazards and improper operations, in addition to identifying unit. Nameplates and signs are specified in Division 22 Section "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
- 3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
- A. Tests and Inspections:
1. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
 2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- 3.6 PROTECTION
- A. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt or debris and to prevent damage from traffic or construction work.
- B. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of each day or when work stops.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 14 13 – FACILITY STORM DRAINAGE PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following storm drainage piping inside the building:
 - 1. Pipe, tube, and fittings.
 - 2. Special pipe fittings.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 22 Section "Sump Pumps."

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. ABS: Acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene plastic.
- B. LLDPE: Linear, low-density polyethylene plastic.
- C. PE: Polyethylene plastic.
- D. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.
- E. TPE: Thermoplastic elastomer.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the following minimum working-pressure, unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Storm Drainage Piping: 10-foot head of water (30 kPa).
 - 2. Storm Drainage, Force-Main Piping: 50 psig (345 kPa).

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For pipe, tube, fittings, and couplings.
- B. Field quality-control inspection and test reports.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.
- B. Comply with NSF 14, "Plastics Piping Systems Components and Related Materials," for plastic piping components. Include marking with "NSF-drain" for plastic drain piping and "NSF-sewer" for plastic sewer piping.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 PIPING MATERIALS

- A. Refer to Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting, and joining materials.

2.3 PVC PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Solid-Wall PVC Pipe: ASTM D 2665, drain, waste, and vent.
- B. Solvent Cement and Adhesive Primer:
 - 1. Use PVC solvent cement that has a VOC content of 510 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 - 2. Use adhesive primer that has a VOC content of 550 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2.4 HUBLESS CAST IRON SOIL PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Pipe and Fittings: ASTM A 888 or CISPI 301.
- B. Shielded Couplings: ASTM C 1277 assembly of metal shield or housing, corrosion-resistant fasteners, and rubber sleeve with integral, center pipe stop.
 - 1. Heavy-Duty, Shielded, Stainless-Steel Couplings: With stainless-steel shield, stainless-steel bands and tightening devices, and ASTM C 564, rubber sleeve.
 - a. Available Manufacturers:
 - 1) ANACO.
 - 2) Clamp-All Corp.
 - 3) Ideal Div.; Stant Corp.
 - 4) Mission Rubber Co.
 - 5) Tyler Pipe; Soil Pipe Div.
 - 6) Charlotte.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- C. Rigid, Unshielded Couplings: ASTM C 1461, sleeve-type, reducing- or transition-type mechanical coupling molded from ASTM C 1440, TPE material with corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.

- 1. Available Manufacturers:
 - a. ANACO, or equal.

2.5 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

- A. Copper DWV Tube: ASTM B 306, drainage tube, drawn temper.
 - 1. Copper Drainage Fittings: ASME B16.23, cast-copper or ASME B16.29, wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings.
- B. Hard Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Types L and M (ASTM B 88M, Types B and C), water tube, drawn temper.
 - 1. Copper Pressure Fittings: ASME B16.18, cast-copper-alloy or ASME B16.22, wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings. Furnish wrought-copper fittings if indicated.
 - 2. Copper Flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 150, cast copper with solder-joint end.
 - 3. Copper Unions: MSS SP-123, copper-alloy, hexagonal-stock body with ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal seating surfaces, and solder-joint or threaded ends.
- C. Soft Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type L (ASTM B 88M, Type B), water tube, annealed temper.
 - 1. Copper Pressure Fittings: ASME B16.18, cast-copper-alloy or ASME B16.22, wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings. Furnish wrought-copper fittings if indicated.

2.6 SPECIAL PIPE FITTINGS

- A. Flexible, Nonpressure Pipe Couplings: Comply with ASTM C 1173, elastomeric, sleeve-type, reducing or transition pattern. Include shear ring, ends of same sizes as piping to be joined, and corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Dallas Specialty & Mfg. Co.
 - b. Fernco, Inc.
 - c. Logan Clay Products Company (The).
 - 2. Sleeve Materials:
 - a. For Plastic Pipes: ASTM F 477, elastomeric seal or ASTM D 5926, PVC.
 - b. For Dissimilar Pipes: ASTM D 5926, PVC or other material compatible with pipe materials being joined.
- B. Shielded Nonpressure Pipe Couplings: ASTM C 1460, elastomeric or rubber sleeve with full-length, corrosion-resistant outer shield and corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Cascade Waterworks Mfg. Co.
 - b. Mission Rubber Co.
- C. Pressure Pipe Couplings: AWWA C219 metal, sleeve-type same size as, with pressure rating at least equal to, and ends compatible with, pipes to be joined.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Cascade Waterworks Mfg. Co.
 - b. Dresser, Inc.; DMD Div.
 - c. EBAA Iron Sales, Inc.
 - d. Ford Meter Box Company, Inc. (The); Pipe Products Div.
 - e. JCM Industries, Inc.
 - f. Romac Industries, Inc.
 - g. Smith-Blair, Inc.
 - h. Viking Johnson.
2. Gasket Material: Natural or synthetic rubber.
3. Metal Component Finish: Corrosion-resistant coating or material.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXCAVATION

- A. Refer to Division 31 Section "Earth Moving" for excavating, trenching, and backfilling.

3.2 PIPING APPLICATIONS

- A. Flanges and unions may be used on aboveground pressure piping, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Aboveground storm drainage piping shall be the following:
 1. Hubless cast iron soil pipe and fittings; heavy duty (husky) shielded stainless steel couplings and hubless coupling joints.
 2. Dissimilar pipe material couplings: Rigid, unshielded non-pressure pipe couplings for joining dissimilar pipe materials with small difference in OD.
- C. Underground storm drainage piping shall be the following:
 1. Solid wall PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.
- D. Aboveground storm drainage force mains shall be the following:
 1. Hard copper tube, Type L (Type B); copper pressure fittings; and soldered joints.
- E. Condensate drain piping shall be the following.
 1. Type L, drawn copper tubing with wrought copper fittings and soldered joints.
- F. The building utilizes the ceiling plenum for return air. PVC piping and materials are prohibited from use in a return air ceiling plenum system.

3.3 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Storm sewer and drainage piping outside the building are specified in Division 33 Section "Storm Utility Drainage Piping."
- B. Basic piping installation requirements are specified in Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing."

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- C. Install cleanouts at grade and extend to where building storm drains connect to building storm sewers. Cleanouts are specified in Division 22 Section "Storm Drainage Piping Specialties."
- D. Install cleanout fitting with closure plug inside the building in storm drainage force-main piping.
- E. Install cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook," Chapter IV, "Installation of Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings."
 - 1. Install encasement on underground piping according to ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105.
- F. Make changes in direction for storm drainage piping using appropriate branches, bends, and long-sweep bends. Do not change direction of flow more than 90 degrees. Use proper size of standard increasers and reducers if pipes of different sizes are connected. Reducing size of drainage piping in direction of flow is prohibited.
- G. Lay buried building storm drainage piping beginning at low point of each system. Install true to grades and alignment indicated, with unbroken continuity of invert. Place hub ends of piping upstream. Install required gaskets according to manufacturer's written instructions for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements. Maintain swab in piping and pull past each joint as completed.
- H. Install storm drainage piping at the following minimum slopes, unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Building Storm Drain: 2 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 3 (DN 80) and smaller; 2 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 4 (DN 100) and larger.
 - 2. Horizontal Storm-Drainage Piping: 2 percent downward in direction of flow.
- I. Install force mains at elevations indicated.
- J. Install PVC storm drainage piping according to ASTM D 2665.
- K. Install underground PVC storm drainage piping according to ASTM D 2321.
- L. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it is inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
- M. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing."
- N. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing."
- O. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing."
- P. Install cast iron storm drainage piping for all above ground locations.

3.4 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Basic piping joint construction requirements are specified in Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing."
- B. PVC Nonpressure Piping Joints: Join piping according to ASTM D 2665.
- C. Hubless cast iron soil piping coupled joints; Join according to CISPI 310 and CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and fittings Handbook" for hubless-coupling joints.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- D. Soldered joints: Use ASTM B 813, water flushable, lead-free flux; ASTM B32, lead-free alloy solder; and ASTM B828 procedure, unless otherwise indicated.

3.5 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. General valve installation requirements are specified in Division 22 Section "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping."
- B. Shutoff Valves: Install shutoff valve on each sump pump discharge.
 - 1. Install full-port ball valve for piping NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller.
- C. Check Valves: Install swing check valve, between pump and shutoff valve, on each sump pump discharge.
- D. Backwater Valves: Install backwater valves in piping subject to backflow.
 - 1. Horizontal Piping: Horizontal backwater valves. Use normally closed type, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Install backwater valves in accessible locations.
 - 3. Backwater valve are specified in Division 22 Section "Storm Drainage Piping Specialties."
 - 4. Condensate drains connected to storm water piping. Provide access door where installed in walls. Locate back water valves as high as possible where receiving condensate drains. Provide air gap fitting.

3.6 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Pipe hangers and supports are specified in Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment." Install the following:
 - 1. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or Type 42, clamps.
 - 2. Individual, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs: According to the following:
 - a. 100 Feet (30 m) and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
 - b. Longer Than 100 Feet (30 m): MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
 - c. Longer Than 100 Feet (30 m), if Indicated: MSS Type 49, spring cushion rolls.
 - 3. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet (30 m) or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.
 - 4. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.
- B. Install supports according to Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
- C. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.
- D. Rod diameter may be reduced 1 size for double-rod hangers, with 3/8-inch (10-mm) minimum rods.
- E. Install hangers for cast-iron soil piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
 - 1. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2 (DN 40 and DN 50): 60 inches (1500 mm) with 3/8-inch (10-mm) rod.
 - 2. NPS 3 (DN 80): 60 inches (1500 mm) with 1/2-inch (13-mm) rod.
 - 3. NPS 4 and NPS 5 (DN 100 and DN 125): 60 inches (1500 mm) with 5/8-inch (16-mm) rod.
 - 4. NPS 6 (DN 150): 60 inches (1500 mm) with 3/4-inch (19-mm) rod.
 - 5. NPS 8 to NPS 12 (DN 200 to DN 300): 60 inches (1500 mm) with 7/8-inch (22-mm) rod.
 - 6. Spacing for 10-foot (3-m) lengths may be increased to 10 feet (3 m). Spacing for fittings is limited to 60 inches (1500 mm).

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- F. Install supports for vertical cast-iron soil piping every 15 feet (4.5 m).
- G. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
 - 1. NPS 1-1/4 (DN 32): 72 inches (1800 mm) with 3/8-inch (10-mm) rod.
 - 2. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2 (DN 40 and DN 50): 96 inches (2400 mm) with 3/8-inch (10-mm) rod.
 - 3. NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65): 108 inches (2700 mm) with 1/2-inch (13-mm) rod.
 - 4. NPS 3 to NPS 5 (DN 80 to DN 125): 10 feet (3 m) with 1/2-inch (13-mm) rod.
 - 5. NPS 6 (DN 150): 10 feet (3 m) with 5/8-inch (16-mm) rod.
 - 6. NPS 8 (DN 200): 10 feet (3 m) with 3/4-inch (19-mm) rod.
- H. Install supports for vertical copper tubing every 10 feet (3 m).
- I. Support piping and tubing not listed above according to MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.7 CONNECTIONS

- A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Connect interior storm drainage piping to exterior storm drainage piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.
- C. Connect storm drainage piping to roof drains and storm drainage specialties.
- D. Connect force-main piping to the following:
 - 1. Sump Pumps: To sump pump discharge.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least 24 hours before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in.
 - 2. Final Inspection: Arrange for final inspection by authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.
- B. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass test or inspection, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.
- C. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Test storm drainage piping according to procedures of authorities having jurisdiction or, in absence of published procedures, as follows:
 - 1. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
 - 2. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, or replaced storm drainage piping until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
 - 3. Test Procedure: Test storm drainage piping, except outside leaders, on completion of roughing-in. Close openings in piping system and fill with water to point of overflow, but not less than 10-foot head of water (30 kPa). From 15 minutes before inspection starts to completion of inspection, water level must not drop. Inspect joints for leaks.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

4. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping, or portion thereof, until satisfactory results are obtained.
 5. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.
- E. Test force-main piping according to procedures of authorities having jurisdiction or, in absence of published procedures, as follows:
1. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, or replaced force-main piping until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
 2. Cap and subject piping to static-water pressure of 50 psig (345 kPa) above operating pressure, without exceeding pressure rating of piping system materials. Isolate test source and allow to stand for four hours. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.
 3. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping, or portion thereof, until satisfactory results are obtained.
 4. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.

3.9 CLEANING

- A. Clean interior of piping. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.
- B. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt and debris and to prevent damage from traffic and construction work.
- C. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of day and when work stops.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 14 23 – STORM DRAINAGE PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Roof drains.
 - 2. Miscellaneous storm drainage piping specialties.
 - 3. Cleanouts.
 - 4. Backwater valves.
 - 5. Trench drains.
 - 6. Through-penetration firestop assemblies.
 - 7. Flashing materials.
 - 8. Air gap fitting.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Drainage piping specialties shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL ROOF DRAINS

- A. Cast-Iron, Large-Sump, General-Purpose Roof Drains: RD
 - 1. Manufacturers: Basis of Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Jay R. Smith Series 1010 or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Josam Company.
 - b. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
 - c. Zurn Plumbing Products.
 - 2. Standard: ASME A112.6.4, for general-purpose roof drains.
 - 3. Body Material: Cast iron.
 - 4. Dimension of Body: Nominal 15-1/4" diameter.
 - 5. Combination Flashing Ring and Gravel Stop: Required.
 - 6. Flow-Control Weirs: Not required.
 - 7. Outlet: Bottom, caulk outlet.
 - 8. Extension Collars: Required.
 - 9. Underdeck Clamp: Required.
 - 10. Expansion Joint: Not required.
 - 11. Sump Receiver Plate: Required.
 - 12. Dome Material: Galvanized cast iron.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

13. Perforated Gravel Guard: Stainless Steel for ballasted roofs only.
14. Vandal-Proof Dome: Required.
15. Water Dam: Not required.

B. Cast-Iron, Overflow Drains: OD

1. Manufacturers: Basis of Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Jay R. Smith Series 1070 or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Josam Company.
 - b. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
 - c. Zurn Plumbing Products.
2. Standard: ASME A112.6.4, for general-purpose roof drains.
3. Body Material: Cast iron.
4. Dimension of Body: Nominal 15-1/4" diameter.
5. Combination Flashing Ring and Gravel Stop: Required.
6. Flow-Control Weirs: Not required.
7. Outlet: Bottom, caulk outlet.
8. Extension Collars: Required.
9. Underdeck Clamp: Required.
10. Expansion Joint: Not required.
11. Sump Receiver Plate: Required.
12. Dome Material: Galvanized cast iron.
13. Perforated Gravel Guard: Not Required.
14. Vandal-Proof Dome: Required.
15. Water Dam: Not required.
16. Overflow Standpipe: Required. Cast iron-field cut to proper height.

2.2 MISCELLANEOUS STORM DRAINAGE PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Conductor Nozzles:

1. Description: Nickle bronze body with threaded inlet and nickle bronze wall flange with mounting holes and bird screen.
2. Size: Same as connected conductor.
3. JR Smith 1770T or equal of Josam, Zurn or Watts.

B. Downspout Adaptors:

1. Description: Manufactured, gray-iron casting, for attaching to horizontal-outlet, parapet roof drain and to exterior, sheet metal downspout.
2. Size: Inlet size to match parapet drain outlet.

C. Downspout Boots:

1. Description: Manufactured, heavy duty 14-gauge type 304 stainless steel, with strap or ears for attaching to building; NPS 4 (DN 100) outlet; and shop-applied powder coating.
2. Manufacturers: Basis of design Piedmont Model SV or as approved equal
3. Size: Inlet size to match downspout and NPS 4 (DN 100) outlet.
4. Color Custom color selected by architect.
5. Cleanout: Provide cleanout.

2.3 CLEANOUTS

A. Floor Cleanouts:

1. Basis of Design Product: Subject to the compliance with requirements, provide Jay R. Smith Series 4188C (terrazzo-recessed), Series 4168C (composition tile –recessed), Series 4048C

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

(Ceramic tile –Non-recessed), and Series 40266-Y (carpet with clean-out marker) or comparable products of one of the following:

- a. Josam Company.
 - b. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.
 - c. Mifab, Inc..
 - d. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.
 - e. Wade.
 - f. Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M, cast iron soil pipe with cast iron ferrule.
 3. Size: Same as connected branch.
 4. Type: Cast iron soil pipe with cast iron ferrule.
 5. Body or Ferrule Material: Cast iron.
 6. Clamping Device: Not required.
 7. Outlet Connection: Inside calk.
 8. Closure: Brass plug with tapered threads.
 9. Adjustable Housing Material: Cast iron with threads.
 10. Frame and Cover Material and Finish: Nickel-bronze, copper alloy.
 11. Frame and Cover Shape: Round or square as determined by floor type.
 12. Top-Loading Classification: Light Duty.
 13. Riser: ASTM A 74, Service class, cast-iron drainage pipe fitting and riser to cleanout.

B. Test Tees :

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Josam Company.
 - b. MIFAB, Inc.
 - c. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.
 - d. Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 - e. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.
 - f. Wade.
2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M and ASTM A 74, ASTM A 888, or CISPI 301, for cleanout test tees.
3. Size: Same as connected drainage piping.
4. Body Material: Cast-iron soil-pipe T-branch or hubless, cast-iron soil-pipe test tee as required to match connected piping.
5. Closure Plug: Countersunk.
6. Closure Plug Size: Same as or not more than one size smaller than cleanout size.

C. Wall Cleanouts:

1. Basis of Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Jay R. Smith Series 5432 (unfinished areas), Series 4558 plaster/drywall) and Series 4532 (tile and CMU) or comparable product of one of the following:
 - a. Josam Company.
 - b. MIFAB, Inc.
 - c. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.
 - d. Wade.
 - e. Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 - f. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.
2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M, for cleanouts. Include wall access.
3. Size: Same as connected drainage piping.
4. Body Material: Hubless, cast-iron soil-pipe test tee as required to match connected piping.
5. Closure: Countersunk brass plug.
6. Closure Plug Size: Same as or not more than one size smaller than cleanout size.
7. Wall Access: Round, flat, chrome-plated brass or stainless-steel cover plate with screw. Refer to Series type.
8. Wall Access: Square stainless steel wall installation frame and cover.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

2.4 BACKWATER VALVES

A. Cast-Iron, Horizontal Backwater Valves :

1. Basis of Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Jay R. Smith Series 7022S or comparable product of one of the following:
 - a. Josam Company.
 - b. MIFAB, Inc.
 - c. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.
 - d. Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 - e. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.
2. Standard: ASME A112.14.1, for backwater valves.
3. Size: Same as connected piping.
4. Body Material: Cast iron.
5. Cover: Cast iron with bolted access check valve.
6. End Connections: hubless.
7. Check Valve: Removable, bronze, swing check, factory assembled or field modified to hang closed.
8. Extension: ASTM A 74, Service class; full-size, cast-iron soil-pipe extension to field-installed cleanout at floor; replaces backwater valve cover.

B. Horizontal, PVC Backwater Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Rectorseal or as approved equal.
2. Size: Same as connected piping.
3. Body: PVC.
4. Cover: PVC with screwed access to check valve.
5. End Connections: Glued.
6. Type Check Valve: Removable, PVC, swing check, factory assembled or field modified to hang open for airflow unless subject to backflow condition.
7. Extension: PVC, soil-pipe extension to field-installed cleanout at floor.

C. Cast-Iron, Drain-Outlet Backwater Valves:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Jay R. Smith 7080 Series or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Josam Company.
 - b. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.
 - c. Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 - d. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.
2. Size: Same as floor drain or no hub outlet.
3. Body Material: Cast iron or bronze made for vertical installation in bottom outlet of floor drain.
4. Check Valve: Removable ball float.
5. Inlet: Threaded.
6. Outlet: Threaded or spigot.
7. Air Gap: Provide air gap fitting where receiving condensate in a storm water riser.

2.5 THROUGH-PENETRATION FIRESTOP ASSEMBLIES

A. Through-Penetration Firestop Assemblies:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. ProSet Systems Inc.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

2. Standard: ASTM E 814, for through-penetration firestop assemblies.
3. Certification and Listing: Intertek Testing Service NA for through-penetration firestop assemblies.
4. Size: Same as connected pipe.
5. Sleeve: Molded PVC plastic, of length to match slab thickness and with integral nailing flange on one end for installation in cast-in-place concrete slabs.
6. Stack Fitting: ASTM A 48/A 48M, gray-iron, hubless-pattern, wye branch with neoprene O-ring at base and gray-iron plug in thermal-release harness. Include PVC protective cap for plug.
7. Special Coating: Corrosion resistant on interior of fittings.

2.6 FLASHING MATERIALS

- A. Copper Sheet: ASTM B 152/B 152M, 1203/sq.ft.
- B. Zinc-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, with 0.20 percent copper content and 0.04-inch (1.01-mm) minimum thickness unless otherwise indicated. Include G90 (Z275) hot-dip galvanized, mill-phosphatized finish for painting if indicated.
- C. Elastic Membrane Sheet: ASTM D 4068, flexible, chlorinated polyethylene, 40 mil minimum thickness.
- D. Fasteners: Metal compatible with material and substrate being fastened.
- E. Metal Accessories: Sheet metal strips, clamps, anchoring devices, and similar accessory units required for installation; matching or compatible with material being installed.
- F. Solder: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloy.

2.7 AIR GAP FITTING: Threaded or Spigot Outlet JR Smith 3951T or 3955S or equal of Josam, Watts, Zurn or Wade.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install roof drains at low points of roof areas according to roof membrane manufacturer's written installation instructions. Roofing materials are specified in Division 07 Sections.
 1. Install flashing collar or flange of roof drain to prevent leakage between drain and adjoining roofing. Maintain integrity of waterproof membranes where penetrated.
 2. Install expansion joints, if indicated, in roof drain outlets.
 3. Position roof drains for easy access and maintenance.
 4. Coordinate installation with the Roofing Contractor.
- B. Install downspout adapters on outlet of back-outlet parapet roof drains and connect to sheet metal downspouts.
- C. Install downspout boots at grade with top a minimum of 18 inches (Refer to Architectural Drawings) above grade. Secure to building wall.
- D. Install conductor nozzles at exposed end of conductors where they spill onto grade.
- E. Install cleanouts in aboveground piping and building drain piping according to the International Plumbing Code, and where indicated.
 1. Use cleanouts the same size as drainage piping up to NPS 4 (DN 100). Use NPS 4 (DN 100) for larger drainage piping unless larger cleanout is indicated.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

2. Locate cleanouts at each change in direction of piping greater than 45 degrees.
 3. Locate cleanouts at minimum intervals of 50 feet (15 m) for piping NPS 4 (DN 100) and smaller and 100 feet (30 m) for larger piping.
 4. Locate cleanouts at base of each vertical soil and waste stack.
- F. For floor cleanouts for piping below floors, install cleanout deck plates with top flush with finished floor.
- G. For cleanouts located in concealed piping, install cleanout wall access covers, of types indicated, with frame and cover flush with finished wall.
- H. Install horizontal backwater valves in floor with cover flush with floor.
- I. Install drain-outlet backwater valves in outlet of drains.
- J. Install test tees in vertical conductors and near floor.
- K. Install wall cleanouts in vertical conductors. Install access door in wall if indicated.
- L. Install trench drains at low points of surface areas to be drained. Set grates of drains flush with finished surface unless otherwise indicated.
- M. Assemble channel drainage system components according to manufacturer's written instructions. Install on support devices so that top will be flush with adjacent surface.
- N. Install through-penetration firestop assemblies in plastic conductors at concrete floor penetrations.
- O. Install sleeve flashing device with each conductor passing through floors with waterproof membrane.
- P. Provide back water valves where collecting condensate drains. Provide Air Gap Fittings where connected to storm water risers. Provide access door at back water valves concealed in chases. Provide funnels where installed at floor level.
- 3.2 CONNECTIONS
- A. Comply with requirements for piping specified in Division 22 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- 3.3 FLASHING INSTALLATION
- A. Fabricate flashing from single piece of metal unless large pans, sumps, or other drainage shapes are required. Join flashing according to the following if required:
1. Lead Sheets: Burn joints of 6.0-lb/sq. ft. (30-kg/sq. m) lead sheets. Solder joints of 4.0-lb/sq. ft. (20-kg/sq. m) lead sheets, 0.0625-inch (1.6-mm) thickness or thinner.
- B. Install sheet flashing on pipes, sleeves, and specialties passing through or embedded in floors and roofs with waterproof membrane.
1. Pipe Flashing: Sleeve type, matching the pipe size, with a minimum length of 10 inches (250 mm) and with skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches (200 mm) around pipe.
 2. Sleeve Flashing: Flat sheet, with skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches (200 mm) around sleeve.
 3. Embedded Specialty Flashing: Flat sheet, with skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches (200 mm) around specialty.
- C. Set flashing on floors and roofs in solid coating of bituminous cement.
- D. Secure flashing into sleeve and specialty clamping ring or device.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- E. Fabricate and install flashing and pans, sumps, and other drainage shapes.

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt or debris and to prevent damage from traffic or construction work.
- B. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of each day or when work stops.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 14 29 – SUMP PUMPS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Submersible sump pumps and controls.
- B. Related Section:
 - 1. Division 22 Section "Sanitary Sewerage Pumps" for effluent and sewage pumps.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.
- B. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Operation and Maintenance Data: For pumps and controls, to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. UL Compliance: Comply with UL 778 for motor-operated water pumps.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Retain shipping flange protective covers and protective coatings during storage.
- B. Protect bearings and couplings against damage.
- C. Comply with pump manufacturer's written rigging instructions for handling.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBMERSIBLE SUMP PUMPS

A. Submersible, Fixed-Position, Single-Seal Sump Pumps:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Barnes; Crane Pumps & Systems.
 - b. Bell & Gossett Domestic Pump; ITT Corporation.
 - c. Flo Fab inc.
 - d. Goulds Pumps; ITT Corporation.
 - e. Grundfos Pumps Corp.
 - f. Liberty Pumps.
 - g. Little Giant Pump Co.
 - h. Pentair Pump Group; Myers.
 - i. Stancor, Inc.
 - j. Sta-Rite Industries, Inc.
 - k. Weil Pump Company, Inc.
 - l. Zoeller Company.
2. Description: Factory-assembled and -tested sump-pump unit.
3. Pump Type: Submersible, end-suction, single-stage, close-coupled, overhung-impeller, centrifugal sump pump as defined in HI 1.1-1.2 and HI 1.3.
4. Pump Casing: Cast iron, with strainer inlet, legs that elevate pump to permit flow into impeller, and vertical discharge for piping connection.
5. Impeller: Statically and dynamically balanced, ASTM A 48/A 48M, Class No. 25 A cast iron semiopen design for clear wastewater handling, and keyed and secured to shaft.
6. Pump and Motor Shaft: Stainless steel, with factory-sealed, grease-lubricated ball bearings.
7. Seal: Mechanical.
8. Motor: Hermetically sealed, capacitor-start type; with built-in overload protection; lifting eye or lug; and three-conductor, waterproof power cable of length required and with grounding plug and cable-sealing assembly for connection at pump.
 - a. Motor Housing Fluid: Oil.
9. Controls:
 - a. Enclosure: NEMA 250, Type 4X; wall-mounted.
 - b. Switch Type: Mechanical-float type, in NEMA 250, Type 6 enclosures with mounting rod and electric cables.
 - c. High-Water Alarm: Rod-mounted, NEMA 250, Type 6 enclosure with mechanical-float, mercury-float, or pressure switch matching control and electric bell; 120-V ac, with transformer and contacts for remote alarm bell.
 - d. Oil Control and Monitor System: The oil control system shall meet the requirements of ASME A17.1 allowing water to be pumped from elevator pits and preventing oil from being pumped.
10. Control-Interface Features:
 - a. Remote Alarm Contacts: For remote alarm interface with the building control and monitoring system.
 - b. Building Automation System Interface: Auxiliary contacts in pump controls for interface to building automation system and capable of providing the following:
 - 1) On-off status of pump.
 - 2) Alarm status.
11. Control System:
 - a. The Control System shall have a local and remote audio and visual warning system for hydraulic oil spill alert, high liquid condition, and high amperage. Provide a remote alarm contact and interlock to the Building Energy Management System. Coordinate requirements with EMS contractor.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

2.2 MOTORS

- A. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Division 22 Section "Common Motor Requirements for Plumbing Equipment."
 - 1. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.
 - 2. Controllers, Electrical Devices, and Wiring: Comply with requirements for electrical devices and connections specified in Division 26 Sections.
- B. Motors for submersible pumps shall be hermetically sealed.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTHWORK

- A. Excavation and filling are specified in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving."

3.2 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine roughing-in for plumbing piping to verify actual locations of storm drainage piping connections before sump pump installation.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Pump Installation Standards: Comply with HI 1.4 for installation of sump pumps.

3.4 CONNECTIONS

- A. Comply with requirements for piping specified in Division 22 Section "Facility Storm Drainage Piping." Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Install piping adjacent to equipment to allow service and maintenance.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
- B. Perform tests and inspections.
 - 1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.
- C. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection.
 - 2. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
 - 3. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- 4. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
 - D. Pumps and controls will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
 - E. Prepare test and inspection reports.
- 3.6 STARTUP SERVICE
- A. Perform startup service.
 - 1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- 3.7 ADJUSTING
- A. Adjust pumps to function smoothly, and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.
 - B. Adjust control set points.
- 3.8 DEMONSTRATION
- A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain controls and pumps.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 15 13 – GENERAL-SERVICE COMPRESSED-AIR PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes piping and related specialties for general-service compressed-air systems operating at 150 psig (1035 kPa) or less.
- B. See Section 221519 "General-Service Packaged Air Compressors and Receivers" for general-service air compressors and accessories.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
 - 1. Pressure regulators. Include rated capacities and operating characteristics.
 - 2. Automatic drain valves.
 - 3. Filters. Include rated capacities and operating characteristics.
 - 4. Lubricators. Include rated capacities and operating characteristics.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Field quality-control test reports.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and maintenance data.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. ASME Compliance: Comply with ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping," for low-pressure compressed-air piping.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPES, TUBES, AND FITTINGS

- A. Hard Copper Tube: ASTM B88, Type L ASTM B88M, drawn-temper, water tube.
 - 1. Wrought-Copper Fittings: ASME B16.22, solder-joint pressure type or MSS SP-73, wrought copper with dimensions for brazed joints.
 - 2. Cast-Copper-Alloy Flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 150 or 300.
 - 3. Copper Unions: MSS SP-123, cast-copper-alloy, hexagonal-stock body, with ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal seating surfaces, and solder-joint or threaded ends.
- B. Transition Couplings for Metal Piping: Metal coupling or other manufactured fitting same size as, with pressure rating at least equal to and ends compatible with, piping to be joined.

2.2 JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for compressed-air piping system contents.
 - 1. ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, full-face, asbestos free, 1/8-inch (3.2-mm) maximum thickness.
- B. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B813.
- D. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8/A5.8M, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing, unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 VALVES

- A. Bronze Ball and Check Valves: Comply with requirements in Section 220523 "General Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping" and certified for compressed air applications.

2.4 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

- A. General Requirements: Assembly of copper alloy and ferrous materials or ferrous material body with separating nonconductive insulating material suitable for system fluid, pressure, and temperature.
- B. Dielectric Flanges:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. EPCO Sales, Inc.
 - b. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 - c. Hart Industries International, Inc.
 - 2. Description:
 - a. Factory-fabricated, bolted, companion-flange assembly.
 - b. Pressure Rating: 150 psig (1035 kPa).
 - c. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous; threaded solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.
- C. Dielectric Nipples:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Perfection Corporation; a subsidiary of American Meter Company.
 - b. Precision Plumbing Products, Inc.
 - c. Victaulic Company.
 - 2. Description:
 - a. Electroplated steel nipple complying with ASTM F 1545.
 - b. Pressure Rating: 300 psig (2070 kPa) at 225 deg F (107 deg C).
 - c. End Connections: Male threaded or grooved.
 - d. Lining: Inert and noncorrosive, propylene.
- D. Dielectric unions and couplings are prohibited.

2.5 FLEXIBLE PIPE CONNECTORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Flex-Hose Co., Inc.
 2. Flexicraft Industries.
 3. Flex Pression, Ltd.
 4. Flex-Weld, Inc.
 5. Hyspan Precision Products, Inc.
 6. Mercer Rubber Co.
 7. Metraflex, Inc.
 8. Proco Products, Inc.
 9. Tozen Corporation.
 10. Unaflex, Inc.
 11. Universal Metal Hose; a Hyspan company
 12. Mason Industries.
- B. Stainless-Steel-Hose Flexible Pipe Connectors: Corrugated-stainless-steel tubing with stainless-steel wire-braid covering and ends welded to inner tubing.
1. Working-Pressure Rating: 200 psig (1380 kPa) minimum.
 2. End Connections, NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Threaded steel pipe nipple.
 3. End Connections, NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and Larger: Flanged steel nipple.

2.6 SPECIALTIES

- A. Safety Valves: ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, "Pressure Vessels," construction; National Board certified, labeled, and factory sealed; constructed of bronze body with poppet-type safety valve for compressed-air service.
1. Pressure Settings: Higher than discharge pressure and same or lower than receiver pressure rating.
- B. Air-Main Pressure Regulators: Bronze body, pilot-operated direct acting, spring-loaded manual pressure-setting adjustment, and rated for 250-psig (1725-kPa) inlet pressure, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Air-Line Pressure Regulators: Diaphragm or pilot operated, bronze body, direct acting, spring-loaded manual pressure-setting adjustment, and rated for 200-psig (1380-kPa) minimum inlet pressure, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Automatic Drain Valves: Stainless-steel body and internal parts, rated for 200-psig (1380-kPa) minimum working pressure, capable of automatic discharge of collected condensate. Include mounting bracket if wall mounting is indicated.
- E. Coalescing Filters: Coalescing type with activated carbon capable of removing water and oil aerosols; with color-change dye to indicate when carbon is saturated and warning light to indicate when selected maximum pressure drop has been exceeded. Include mounting bracket if wall mounting is indicated.
- F. Mechanical Filters: Two-stage, mechanical-separation-type, air-line filters. Equip with deflector plates, resin-impregnated-ribbon-type filters with edge filtration, and drain cock. Include mounting bracket if wall mounting is indicated.

2.7 QUICK COUPLINGS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Bowes Manufacturing.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

2. ZSI Foster.
 3. Parker.
 4. Eaton.
 5. Schrader International
- B. General Requirements for Quick Couplings: Assembly with locking-mechanism feature for quick connection and disconnection of compressed-air hose.
- C. Automatic-Shutoff Quick Couplings: Straight-through brass body with O-ring or gasket seal and stainless-steel or nickel-plated-steel operating parts.
1. Socket End: With one-way valve and threaded inlet for connection to piping or threaded hose fitting.
 2. Plug End: Straight-through type with barbed outlet for attaching hose.
- D. Valveless Quick Couplings: Straight-through brass body with stainless-steel or nickel-plated-steel operating parts.
1. Socket End: With O-ring or gasket seal, without valve, and with barbed inlet for attaching hose.
 2. Plug End: With barbed outlet for attaching hose.

2.8 HOSE ASSEMBLIES

- A. Description: Compatible hose, clamps, couplings, and splicers suitable for compressed-air service, of nominal diameter indicated, and rated for 300-psig (2070-kPa) minimum working pressure, unless otherwise indicated.
1. Hose: Reinforced single- or double-wire-braid, CR-covered hose for compressed-air service.
 2. Hose Clamps: Stainless-steel clamps or bands.
 3. Hose Couplings: Two-piece, straight-through, threaded brass or stainless-steel O-ring or gasket-seal swivel coupling with barbed ends for connecting two sections of hose.
 4. Hose Splicers: One-piece, straight-through brass or stainless-steel fitting with barbed ends for connecting two sections of hose.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING APPLICATIONS

- A. Compressed-Air Piping between Air Compressors and Receivers: Use one of the following piping materials for each size range:
1. NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Type L copper tube; wrought-copper fittings; and brazed joints.
- B. Low-Pressure Compressed-Air Distribution Piping: Use one of the following piping materials for each size range:
1. NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Type L, copper tube; wrought-copper fittings; and soldered joints.
- C. Condensate Drain Piping: Use one of the following piping materials:
1. NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Type L drawn copper tubing with wrought-copper fittings and soldered joints.

3.2 VALVE APPLICATIONS

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 220523 "General Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping"

- B. Equipment Isolation Valves: Safety-exhaust, copper-alloy ball valve with exhaust vent and pressure rating at least as great as piping system operating pressure.

3.3 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of compressed-air piping. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, air-compressor sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.
- B. Install piping concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- C. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal and to coordinate with other services occupying that space.
- E. Install piping adjacent to equipment and machines to allow service and maintenance.
- F. Install air and drain piping with 1 percent slope downward in direction of flow.
- G. Install nipples, flanges, unions, transition and special fittings, and valves with pressure ratings same as or higher than system pressure rating, unless otherwise indicated.
- H. Equipment and Specialty Flanged Connections:
 - 1. Use steel companion flange with gasket for connection to steel pipe.
 - 2. Use cast-copper-alloy companion flange with gasket and brazed or soldered joint for connection to copper tube. Do not use soldered joints for connection to air compressors or to equipment or machines producing shock or vibration.
- I. Install branch connections to compressed-air mains from top of main. Provide drain leg and drain trap at end of each main and branch and at low points.
- J. Install thermometer and pressure gage on discharge piping from each air compressor and on each receiver. Comply with requirements in Section 220519 "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping."
- K. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- L. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- M. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- N. Install seismic restraints on piping. Seismic-restraint devices are specified in Section 220548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
- O. Install unions, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment and machine.
- P. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 220500.
- Q. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section 220500.
- R. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 220500.

3.4 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from pipe and fittings before assembly.
- C. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads.
- D. Brazed Joints for Copper Tubing: Join according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter.
- E. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Join according to ASTM B828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."
- F. Flanged Joints: Use asbestos-free, nonmetallic gasket suitable for compressed air. Join flanges with gasket and bolts according to ASME B31.9 for bolting procedure.
- G. Dissimilar Metal Piping Material Joints: Use dielectric fittings.
- H. All joints downstream of the paint booth filters shall be pressed type in lieu of soldered or brazed.

3.5 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. General-Duty Valves: Comply with requirements in Section 220523.12 "Ball Valves for Plumbing Piping," Section 220523.13 "Butterfly Valves for Plumbing Piping," Section 220523.14 "Check Valves for Plumbing Piping," and Section 220523.15 "Gate Valves for Plumbing Piping."
- B. Install shutoff valves and unions or flanged joints at compressed-air piping to air compressors.
- C. Install shutoff valve at inlet to each automatic drain valve, filter, lubricator, and pressure regulator.
- D. Install check valves to maintain correct direction of compressed-air flow to and from compressed-air piping specialties and equipment.

3.6 DIELECTRIC FITTING INSTALLATION

- A. Install dielectric fittings in piping at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.

3.7 FLEXIBLE PIPE CONNECTOR INSTALLATION

- A. Install flexible pipe connectors in discharge piping and in inlet air piping from remote air-inlet filter of each air compressor.
- B. Install bronze-hose flexible pipe connectors in copper compressed-air tubing.
- C. Install stainless-steel-hose flexible pipe connectors in steel compressed-air piping.

3.8 SPECIALTY INSTALLATION

- A. Install safety valves on receivers in quantity and size to relieve at least the capacity of connected air compressors.
- B. Install air-main pressure regulators in compressed-air piping at or near air compressors.

- C. Install air-line pressure regulators in branch piping to equipment.
- D. Install automatic drain valves on aftercoolers, receivers, and dryers. Discharge condensate onto nearest floor drain.
- E. Install coalescing filters in compressed-air piping at or near air compressors and upstream from mechanical filters. Mount on wall at locations indicated.
- F. Install mechanical filters in compressed-air piping at or near air compressors and downstream from coalescing filters. Mount on wall at locations indicated.
- G. Install quick couplings at piping terminals for hose connections.
- H. Install hose assemblies at hose connections.

3.9 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 220548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for seismic-restraint devices.
- B. Comply with requirements in Section 220529 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for pipe hanger and support devices.
- C. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or 42, clamps.
- D. Individual, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs:
 - 1. 100 Feet (30 m) or Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
 - 2. Longer Than 100 Feet (30 m): MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
- E. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet (30 m) or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.
- F. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.
- G. Support horizontal piping within [12 inches (300 mm)] <Insert dimension> of each fitting and coupling.
- H. Rod diameter may be reduced 1 size for double-rod hangers, with 3/8-inch (10-mm) minimum rods.
- I. Install supports for vertical, Schedule 40, steel piping every 15 feet (4.6 m).
- J. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
 - 1. NPS 1/4 (DN 8): 60 inches (1500 mm) with 3/8-inch (10-mm) rod.
 - 2. NPS 3/8 and NPS 1/2 (DN 10 and DN 15): 72 inches (1800 mm) with 3/8-inch (10-mm) rod.
 - 3. NPS 3/4 (DN 20): 84 inches (2100 mm) with 3/8-inch (10-mm) rod.
 - 4. NPS 1 (DN 25): 96 inches (2400 mm) with 3/8-inch (10-mm) rod.
 - 5. NPS 1-1/4 (DN 32): 108 inches (2700 mm) with 3/8-inch (10-mm) rod.
 - 6. NPS 1-1/2 (DN 40): 10 feet (3 m) with 3/8-inch (10-mm) rod.
 - 7. NPS 2 (DN 50): 11 feet (3.4 m) with 3/8-inch (10-mm) rod.
- K. Install supports for vertical copper tubing every 10 feet (3 m).

3.10 LABELING AND IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install identifying labels and devices for general-service compressed-air piping, valves, and specialties. Comply with requirements in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform field tests and inspections.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Piping Leak Tests: Test new and modified parts of existing piping. Cap and fill general-service compressed-air piping with oil-free dry air or gaseous nitrogen to pressure of 50 psig (345 kPa) above system operating pressure, but not less than 150 psig (1035 kPa). Isolate test source and let stand for four hours to equalize temperature. Refill system, if required, to test pressure; hold for two hours with no drop in pressure.
 - 2. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
 - 3. Inspect filters and pressure regulators for proper operation.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 15 19 – GENERAL-SERVICE PACKAGED AIR COMPRESSORS AND RECEIVERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Rotary Screw Compressors

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Actual Air: Air delivered from air compressors. Flow rate is delivered compressed air measured in acfm (actual L/s).
- B. Standard Air: Free air at 68 deg F (20 deg C) and 1 atmosphere (29.92 in. Hg) before compression or expansion and measured in scfm (standard L/s).

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: Diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Product data for all products specified, showing cubic feet per minute (cfm), discharge pressure (psig), casing material, shaft material, bearings, brake hp, motor hp, speed in rpm, and efficiency.
- B. Manufacturer's descriptive literature, illustrations and installation instructions for all components included within this project.

1.5 WARRANTY

- A. Submit written warranty executed by the manufacturer agreeing to repair or replace the laboratory compressed air systems components that fail in materials or workmanship within the specified warranty period following the date of Substantial Completion.
 - 1. The warranty period shall be two (2) years for any component of the laboratory compressed air systems.
 - 2. Provide extended warranties where specified.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store and handle materials and products in strict compliance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations and industry standards. Protect from damage, theft, vandalism, exposure to precipitation, freezing temperatures and direct sunlight.
- B. Store products in manufacturer's unopened, labeled packaging, until ready for installation.
- C. Each length of tube shall be delivered packaged by manufacturer and kept sealed until being prepared for installation.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- D. Loose fittings, valves, gauges and other components shall be delivered sealed and labeled and kept sealed until installation.
- E. Where contamination has occurred, materials must be removed and replaced with materials that have been cleaned and sealed by the manufacturer or supplier.
- F. Provide equipment and personnel necessary to handle equipment and components with methods approved by manufacturer to prevent damage to products or packaging. Provide additional protection so as to protect products or surrounding areas from damage.
- G. Lift components only at designated lifting points, and in accordance with operating manual lifting procedures.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. ASME Compliance: Fabricate and label receivers to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

2.2 ROTARY SCREW LAB AIR COMPRESSORS

- A. Manufacturers, subject to compliance with requirements, provided products by one of the following:
 - 1. Gardner Denver
 - 2. Quincy
 - 3. Ingersoll Rand
 - 4. **Champion¹**
- B. Compressor:
 - 1. The compressor is a fully enclosed, single stage, oil injected rotary screw consisting of a compression element, directly driven from a standard 2 pole, 60Hz IP55 TEFC drive motor. Included with the airend and high efficiency motor, the package features an oil separation vessel with air/oil separator element, combined air/oil cooler and a microprocessor electronic control and monitoring unit. All components are mounted in an acoustically lined epoxy coated steel enclosure with quick release panels and removable service maintenance access canopy. At full load, the compressor capacity shall be the following:
 - a. Automotive tech and collision shop 91.6 ACFM at 175 psig
 - b. Carpentry shop, Building Trades, Grey Shell, Engineering Lab 91.6 ACFM at 175 psig
- C. Airend:
 - 1. The airend incorporates a spin-on/spin-off oil filter. The rotor tolerances have been optimized for exceptional efficiency and reliability. To ensure the utmost safety against oil leakage, an integrated fail safe shaft system has been installed. This fail safe shaft system consists of a triple-lip seal design that protects downstream equipment and applications from oil.
- D. Motor:
 - 1. The motor used on the compressor package is a totally enclosed fan cooled, three phase, 60Hz design. The motor shall be designed for EISA efficiency standards and continuous duty operation.

¹ Addendum 4

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

Motor efficiency and power factor have been optimized, while the speed and torque have been designed to match the load of the compressor.

E. Variable Frequency Drive:

1. A robust variable frequency drive is utilized and is mounted in an IP54 electrical enclosure and wired with an emergency stop button and a door latch with locking capability. The panel and components are UL approved.

F. Drive assembly:

1. The belt driven drive motor is an IEC 112 design and is affixed to a rigid steel base with vibration isolators. Through use of a jack bolt, and by utilizing gravity, the drive assembly features automatic belt tensioning. The belt tensioning system leverages the weight of the motor and ensures that the belts are consistently tensioned to an optimized level, thus increasing the life of the belt.

G. Inlet air filter:

1. Air enters the compressor package from the side and is first filtered by a coarse mesh pre-filter. Once the air enters the package, it is filtered through a dry-type inlet filter that is capable of removing 99.5% airborne particulates under separation efficiency of SAE fine dust, per ISO 5011.

H. Compressor control system:

1. The controller shall be a touch screen, microprocessor controller mounted on the compressor package. The control system ensures proper starting, capacity control, operating control, and safety control of unit. Located in an IP54 control enclosure, the control system contains UL labeled components.
2. The regulated speed, constant pressure, regulation system shall monitor system pressure via a pressure transducer and alters the speed of the drive motor in response to small variations in air system pressure. When air demand reduces, air system pressure begins to rise and the control system decreases drive motor speed until pressure stabilizes at the set target pressure. When air demand increases, air system pressure will begin to fall and the control system increases drive motor speed until pressure stabilizes at the set target pressure.
3. When the drive motor has stopped the blow down valve releases the pressure within the compressor ensuring an unloaded start condition.

I. Controller:

1. The microprocessor based compressor management system display monitors and protects the compressor as well as providing the operator with full status indication. The controller at a minimum shall include the below listed statuses and monitoring.
 - a. Start & stop button
 - b. Emergency stop button
 - c. Reset button
 - d. Dedicated menu operating buttons
 - e. Permanent displays for:
 - 1) Internal air pressure
 - 2) Compressed air temperature
 - 3) Plant discharge air pressure
 - f. Standby/running indicator
 - g. Real time clock
 - h. Second programmable pressure band
 - i. Modbus data protocol (standard)
 - j. Two pressure sensors to process pressure signals
 - k. Auto restart enabled indicator
 - l. Remote operation indicator
 - m. Timed start indicator
 - n. Service due indicator
 - o. Dual position for ease of use
 - 1) Top of package when base mounted

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

2) Front of package when mounted on receiver tank

J. Lubrication and separator system:

1. Oil is circulated by the discharge pressure of the compression element. The filtered oil, once injected into the compression chamber, provides a constant film on the rotors, thus preventing contact and wear. It also results in a reduced final air temperature. The compressor will be factory filled with AEON 4K lubricant; which is rated for 4000 hours at normal operating conditions.
2. The oil filter shall be rated for full flow, 38µm oil filter, with a filtration efficiency of 99% is supplied and integrated into the airend housing. An integrated thermostatic mixing valve regulates the oil temperature and ensures that it remains at an optimal level.
3. The integrated separator system features a two-stage design. Oil carryover will be no greater than 3-5 PPM by weight at 190 PSIG full load operation when measured at the discharge of the separator under non-condensing conditions.

K. Enclosure:

1. The unit shall be enclosed in a self-supporting sound insulated cabinet. Access for routine maintenance is facilitated by a removable access hood covering the top half of the package. All normal maintenance can be carried out when this hood is removed. Additionally, the side panel can be removed in order to access the v-belts or the electric motor. The quiet enclosure produces sound levels of no greater than 69 dBA (70% load).

L. Cooling system:

1. The compressor shall include an aluminum air cooled oil cooler and after cooler. The cooler unit incorporates the oil drain and pressure outlet. The compressor is designed to operate in ambient temperatures up to 45°C or 113°F.

M. Warranty and startup

1. The air end assembly is warranted for 123 months from the date of shipment or 120 months from the date of start-up. All major package components (i.e. package controller, both drive motor and cooling fan motor, and air/oil reservoir.) are warranted to be free of defects in material and workmanship for a minimum period of 63 months from the date of shipment or 60 months from the date of start-up; whichever occurs first.
2. The manufacturer's representative shall supply the services of a factory authorized technical representative to check installation, start-up, and to instruct maintenance personnel for a maximum of four hours in the operation and maintenance of the compressed air equipment. Supplier shall have a factory authorized service technician available 24 hours a day, 7 days per week.

2.3 COMPRESSED AIR DRYERS

A. Manufacturers, subject to compliance with requirements, provided products by one of the following:

1. Gardner Denver
2. Quincy
3. Ingersoll Rand

B. Dryer:

1. General:
 - a. Manufacturer shall supply one fully assembled refrigerated compressed air dryer packaged in a powder coated cabinet. This Product Specification is for a complete mechanical refrigerated drying system for the removal of moisture, oil vapor and other contaminants from a compressed air or gas stream. This process is accomplished by cooling the gas with a refrigeration unit to a temperature at which the contaminants condense and are separated

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

from the gas stream. The Specification includes information for a range of dryers that can be applied to air systems of varying sizes.

2. Exchanger Technology
 - a. The dryers shall be provided with a multi-function compact heat exchanger that is comprised of a pre-cooler / re-heater, chiller section, moisture separator, condensate discharge section, and internal flow path in a single device.
 - b. The heat exchanger sections are comprised of a stacked array of extruded aluminum plates that contain a plurality of uniform internal passages for optimal heat transfer. The plates are fully brazed to ensure that the fluid flow paths are properly segregated.
 - c. The pre-cooler / re-heater and chiller sections are brazed to aluminum end-plates which unify the assembly and create the internal flow path through the entire exchanger assembly.
3. Refrigeration System
 - a. The refrigeration system shall be designed to dry a set amount of compressed air. The refrigeration system shall consist of one hermetic reciprocating type compressor, refrigerant feed system, and air cooled condensing system.
 - b. The dryer controller shall modulate the speed of the condenser fan to automatically maintain a pre-defined evaporator temperature at varying load conditions from no-load to full load.
 - c. A hot gas bypass valve shall be provided on the 150 & 200 SCFM models as an additional means of capacity control. The hot gas bypass valve incorporates external pressure equalization and a remote temperature measurement bulb that provides for stable refrigerant control in a compact design. The hot gas valve shall be factory set and incorporates an adjustment feature.
 - d. Refrigerant R-134A shall be used to minimize environmental hazard. The refrigeration system shall be designed with a critical charge in order to minimize the amount required and the system shall be charged to a pre-determined weight.
4. Condensate Removal
 - a. Condensate that is removed from the air stream by mechanical cooling is designed to collect at the bottom of the internal sump. The condensate shall be discharged from the sump through a solenoid drain that is operated by the main unit controller.
5. Controls and Instrumentation
 - a. The dryer shall be provided with an electronic controller that automatically operates the refrigeration system, modulates the condenser fan, and the timed operation of the condensate drain valve. The controller shall utilize a temperature sensor to continuously monitor the temperature of the liquid refrigerant line in order to
 - 1) Modulate the condenser fan speed in order to maintain a pre-set evaporator temperature at varying load conditions.
 - 2) Protect against freezing of the evaporator
 - b. A high pressure cut-out switch shall be provided to disable the refrigeration system in the event of a failure with the condenser fan or if the condenser becomes clogged with debris. This switch also meets the safety criteria defined by the UL safety standard for refrigeration system design.
 - c. The controller shall be provided with a display that provides operational status and functional alarms and incorporate function keys that permit the user to activate the dryer for operation, adjust drain timing settings, and activate the solenoid drain valve.
6. Compressed Air Receivers
 - a. Provide one (1) 120 Gallon vertical air receiver ASME coded, National Board Certified, pressure gauge, safety relief valve, manual drain valve, and zero loss automatic drain valve

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION

- A. Equipment Mounting:
 - 1. Install air compressor, receiver tank and air dryer on cast-in-place concrete equipment bases.
- B. Install compressed-air equipment anchored to substrate.
- C. Arrange equipment so controls and devices are accessible for servicing.
- D. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances for service and maintenance.
- E. Install the following devices on compressed-air equipment:
 - 1. Thermometer, Pressure Gage, and Safety Valve: Install on each compressed-air receiver.
 - 2. Pressure Regulators: Install downstream from air compressors and dryers.
 - 3. Automatic Drain Valves: Install on receivers, and dryers. Discharge condensate over nearest floor drain.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Comply with requirements for piping specified in Section 221513 "General-Service Compressed-Air Piping." Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Where installing piping adjacent to machine, allow space for service and maintenance.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify general-service air compressors and components. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.4 EQUIPMENT LISTING

- A. The entire assembly in its installed configuration shall be factory UL listed. Where factory UL listing is not available in the installed configuration, the equipment shall be field evaluated by a UL representative to receive a UL Field Evaluation Product label in compliance with the requirements of the local AHJ.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain air compressors and air dryers.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 34 00 – FUEL-FIRED, DOMESTIC-WATER HEATERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- 1. Commercial, gas-fired, high-efficiency, condensing, storage, domestic-water heaters.
- 2. Domestic-water heater accessories.

B. Related Sections:

- 1. Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping."
- 2. Section 226323 "Facility Natural Gas Piping."
- 3. Section 235100 "Breechings, Chimneys and Stacks."

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings:

- 1. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Certificates: For commercial, gas-fired domestic-water heater, from manufacturer.
- B. Domestic-Water Heater Labeling: Certified and labeled by testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Source quality-control reports.
- D. Field quality-control reports.
- E. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fuel-fired, domestic-water heaters to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. ASHRAE/IESNA Compliance: Fabricate and label fuel-fired, domestic-water heaters to comply with ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.
- C. ASME Compliance:
 - 1. Where ASME-code construction is indicated, fabricate and label commercial, finned-tube, domestic-water heaters to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IV, Part HLW.
- D. ANSI compliance: Follow safety and construction requirements of ANSI Z21.10.
- E. NSF Compliance: Fabricate and label equipment components that will be in contact with potable water to comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects."
- F. Intertek/ETL/CETL listing: Safety Standard UL 795 "Commercial-Industrial Gas Heating Equipment."

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of fuel-fired, domestic-water heaters that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Structural failures including storage tank and supports.
 - b. Faulty operation of controls.
 - c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal use.
 - 2. Warranty Periods: From date of Substantial Completion.
 - a. Gas-Fired, Storage, Domestic-Water Heaters:
 - 1) Storage Tank, Heating surfaces, and combustion chamber: Ten (10) years.
 - 2) Burner, Controls and Other Components: Three (3) years.
 - b. Compression Tanks: Five (5) years.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COMMERCIAL, GAS-FIRED, STORAGE, DOMESTIC-WATER HEATERS

- A. Commercial, Gas-Fired, Condensing, Power-vent, High-Efficiency, Storage, Domestic-Water Heaters:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide basis-of-design product by:
 - a. PVI Industries, LLC.- Conquest

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- b. A.O. Smith
- c. Bradford-White
- 2. Standard: ANSI Z21.10.3/CSA 4.3.
- 3. Description: Burner design/construction to provide 94 percent combustion efficiency at optimum operating conditions, tested to ANSI Z21.10.3.
- 4. Storage-Tank Construction: ASME-code steel with 150-psig (1035-kPa) minimum working-pressure rating. ASME stamped test pressure: 225 psig (1550-kPa)
 - a. Tappings: Factory fabricated of materials compatible with tank. Attach tappings to tank before testing.
 - 1) NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Threaded ends according to ASME B1.20.1.
 - 2) NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and Larger: Flanged ends according to ASME B16.5 for steel and stainless-steel flanges and according to ASME B16.24 for copper and copper-alloy flanges.
 - b. Lining: Electroless Nickel (EN) plated complying with NSF 61 barrier materials for potable-water tank linings, including extending lining into and through tank fittings and outlets. Additional protection may be provided by high-dielectric-strength polymer overcoat.
- 5. Factory-Installed Storage-Tank Appurtenances:
 - a. Anode Rod: Replaceable magnesium.
 - b. Drain Valve: Corrosion-resistant metal complying with ASSE 1005.
 - c. Insulation: Comply with ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1. Surround entire storage tank except connections and controls.
 - d. Jacket: Steel with industrial-grade finish.
 - e. Burner: Comply with UL 795 or approved testing agency requirements for natural gas-fired, high-efficiency, fan-assisted burner, with gas-train meeting CSD-1 requirement.
 - f. Temperature Control: Adjustable thermostat immersion type.
 - g. Safety Controls: Automatic, high-temperature-limit (immersion type thermostat) and low-water cutoff devices; electronic flame monitoring.
 - h. Combination Temperature-and-Pressure Relief Valves: ANSI Z21.22/CSA 4.4-M. Include one or more relief valves with total relieving capacity at least as great as heat input, and include pressure setting less than domestic-water heater working-pressure rating. Select one relief valve with sensing element that extends into storage tank.
 - i. Tank Circulator: automatic intermittent pump operation.
- 6. Electronic controller with digital readout display mounted on heater casing, interface with the building EMS.
- 7. Special Requirements: NSF 5 construction.
- 8. Induced Draft Blower, and vent termination caps for direct air intake and for exhaust vent.
- 9. Stack Temperature Limiting Device.
- 10. Condensate Neutralization System with flue gas trap.
- 11. Factory-authorized startup.

2.2 DOMESTIC-WATER HEATER ACCESSORIES

A. Domestic-Water Compression Tanks:

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. AMTROL Inc.
 - b. Honeywell International Inc.
 - c. Smith, A. O. Water Products Co.; a division of A. O. Smith Corporation.
 - d. State Industries.
 - e. Taco, Inc.
 - f. Wessel

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

2. Description: ASME rated and certified steel, pressure-rated tank constructed with welded joints and factory-installed butyl-rubber diaphragm. Include air precharge to minimum system-operating pressure at tank.
 3. Construction:
 - a. Tappings: Factory-fabricated steel, welded to tank before testing and labeling. Include ASME B1.20.1 pipe thread.
 - b. Interior Finish: Comply with NSF 61 barrier materials for potable-water tank linings, including extending finish into and through tank fittings and outlets.
 - c. Air-Charging Valve: Factory installed.
 4. Capacity and Characteristics:
 - a. Working-Pressure Rating: 150 psig (1035 kPa).
 - b. Capacity Acceptable: Refer to Drawings.
- B. Manifold Kits: Domestic-water heater manufacturer's factory-fabricated inlet and outlet piping for field installation, for multiple domestic-water heater installation. Include ball-, butterfly-, or gate-type shutoff valves to isolate each domestic-water heater and calibrated balancing valves to provide balanced flow through each domestic-water heater.
1. Comply with requirements for ball-, type shutoff valves specified in Section 220523 "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping."
 2. Comply with requirements for balancing valves specified in Section 221119 "Domestic Water Piping Specialties."
- C. Gas Shutoff Valves: ANSI Z21.15/CSA 9.1-M, manually operated. Furnish for installation in piping.
- D. Gas Pressure Regulators: ANSI Z21.18/CSA 6.3, appliance type. Include 1-psig (6.9-kPa) pressure rating as required to match gas supply.
- E. Automatic Gas Valves: ANSI Z21.21/CSA 6.5, appliance, electrically operated, on-off automatic valve.
- F. Combination Temperature-and-Pressure Relief Valves: Include relieving capacity at least as great as heat input, and include pressure setting less than domestic-water heater working-pressure rating. Select relief valves with sensing element that extends into storage tank.
1. ANSI Z21.22/CSA 4.4-M.
- G. Vacuum Relief Valves: ANSI Z21.22/CSA 4.4-M.
- 2.3 WATER HEATER TRIM
- A. As a minimum, the heater will be equipped with the following:
1. electronic flame monitoring
 2. an immersion operating thermostat
 3. an immersion temperature limiting device
 4. an ASME- or AGA-rated temperature and pressure relief valve
- B. Operating and safety controls shall meet the requirements of UL 795, FM and CSD-1.
- C. The water heater shall employ an electronic operating control with digital temperature readout. Operator shall be capable of connecting to a building automation system through serial connection using Modbus or BACNET protocol. Coordinate interface requirements with the ATC contractor.

2.4 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Factory Tests: Test and inspect assembled domestic-water heaters and storage tanks specified to be ASME-code construction, according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.
- B. Hydrostatically test commercial domestic-water heaters to minimum of one and one-half times pressure rating before shipment.
- C. Domestic-water heaters will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections. Comply with requirements in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements" for retesting and reinspecting requirements and Section 017000 "Execution and Closeout Requirements" for correcting the Work.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATIONS AND PERMITS

- A. Contractor shall obtain required State of Pennsylvania permits, provide permit documentation, and pay all applicable permit fees. Owner and Architect will assist in providing required supplemental information for the Contractor to complete permit documentation.

3.2 DOMESTIC-WATER HEATER INSTALLATION

- A. Commercial, Domestic-Water Heater Mounting: Install commercial domestic-water heaters on concrete base. Comply with requirements for concrete base specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
 - 1. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances and Pennsylvania L&I clearance requirements.
 - 2. Arrange units so controls and devices that require servicing are accessible.
 - 3. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch (450-mm) centers around the full perimeter of concrete base.
 - 4. For supported equipment, install epoxy-coated anchor bolts that extend through concrete base and anchor into structural concrete floor.
 - 5. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
 - 6. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
- B. Install domestic-water heaters level and plumb, according to layout drawings, original design, and referenced standards. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances. Arrange units so controls and devices needing service are accessible.
 - 1. Install shutoff valves on domestic-water-supply piping to domestic-water heaters and on domestic-hot-water outlet piping. Comply with requirements for shutoff valves specified in Division 22 Section "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping."
- C. Install gas-fired, domestic-water heaters according to NFPA 54.
 - 1. Install the manufacturer supplied gas train and install gas shutoff valves on gas supply piping.
 - 2. Install gas pressure regulators on gas supplies to the gas-trains inlet.
 - 3. Comply with requirements for gas shutoff valves, gas pressure regulators, and automatic gas valves specified in Section 231123 "Facility Natural-Gas Piping."

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- D. Install combination temperature-and-pressure relief valves on storage tanks per manufacturer instructions. Use relief valves with sensing elements that extend into tanks. Extend water-heater relief-valve outlet, with drain piping same as domestic-water piping in continuous downward pitch, and discharge by positive air gap onto closest floor drain.
- E. Install water-heater drain piping as indirect waste to spill by positive air gap into open drains or over floor drains. Install hose-end drain valves at low points in water piping for domestic-water heaters that do not have tank drains. Comply with requirements for hose-end drain valves specified in Section 221119 "Domestic Water Piping Specialties."
- F. Install acid drain piping from stack condensate neutralization system to spill over floor drain.
- G. Install thermometer on outlet piping of domestic-water heaters. Comply with requirements for thermometers specified in Division 22 Section "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping."
- H. Fill domestic-water heaters with water.
- I. Charge domestic-water compression tank with air.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Comply with requirements for domestic-water piping specified in Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping."
- B. Comply with requirements for gas piping specified in Section 231123 "Facility Natural-Gas Piping."
- C. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- D. Where installing piping adjacent to fuel-fired, domestic-water heaters, allow space for service and maintenance of water heaters. Arrange piping for easy removal of domestic-water heaters.
- E. Pipe all water heater/flue drains through condensate neutralizer with lime chips.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Division 22 Section "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
 - 1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.
 - 2. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
 - 3. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper operation.
 - 4. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- B. Domestic-water heaters will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections. Comply with requirements in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements" for retesting and reinspecting requirements and Section 017000 "Execution and Closeout Requirements".

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain commercial, gas-fired, storage, domestic-water heaters.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 40 00 – PLUMBING FIXTURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following conventional plumbing fixtures and related components:
1. Lavatory Faucets.
 2. Shower Faucets.
 3. Sink Faucets.
 4. Flushometers.
 5. Toilet seats.
 6. Protective shielding guards.
 7. Fixture supports.
 8. Interceptors.
 9. Showers.
 10. Water closets.
 11. Lavatories.
 12. Mop Sinks.
 13. Sinks.
 14. Supply Boxes.
 15. Dishwasher air-gap fittings.
 16. Sinks provided under another division.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
1. Division 10 Section "Toilet, Bath, and Laundry Accessories."
 2. Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties" for backflow preventers, floor drains, and specialty fixtures not included in this Section.
 3. Division 22 Section "Drinking Fountains and Water Coolers."
 4. Division 31 Section "Facility Water Distribution Piping" for exterior plumbing fixtures and hydrants.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. ABS: Acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene plastic.
- B. Accessible Fixture: Plumbing fixture that can be approached, entered, and used by people with disabilities.
- C. Cast Polymer: Cast-filled-polymer-plastic material. This material includes cultured-marble and solid-surface materials.
- D. Cultured Marble: Cast-filled-polymer-plastic material with surface coating.
- E. Fitting: Device that controls the flow of water into or out of the plumbing fixture. Fittings specified in this Section include supplies and stops, faucets and spouts, shower heads and tub spouts, drains and tailpieces, and traps and waste pipes. Piping and general-duty valves are included where indicated.
- F. FRP: Fiberglass-reinforced plastic.
- G. PMMA: Polymethyl methacrylate (acrylic) plastic.
- H. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- I. Solid Surface: Nonporous, homogeneous, cast-polymer-plastic material with heat-, impact-, scratch-, and stain-resistance qualities.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of plumbing fixture indicated. Include selected fixture and trim, fittings, accessories, appliances, appurtenances, equipment, and supports. Indicate materials and finishes, dimensions, construction details, and flow-control rates.
- B. Shop Drawings: Diagram power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Operation and Maintenance Data: For plumbing fixtures to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
- D. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain plumbing fixtures, faucets, and other components of each category through one source from a single manufacturer.
 - 1. Exception: If fixtures, faucets, or other components are not available from a single manufacturer, obtain similar products from other manufacturers specified for that category.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- C. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with requirements in ICC A117.1, "Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities"; Public Law 90-480, "Architectural Barriers Act"; and Public Law 101-336, "Americans with Disabilities Act"; for plumbing fixtures for people with disabilities.
- D. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with requirements in Public Law 102-486, "Energy Policy Act," about water flow and consumption rates for plumbing fixtures.
- E. NSF Standard: Comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components--Health Effects," for fixture materials that will be in contact with potable water.
- F. Select combinations of fixtures and trim, faucets, fittings, and other components that are compatible.
- G. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for plumbing fixtures:
 - 1. Enameled, cast-iron fixtures: ASME A112.19.1M.
 - 2. Solid-Surface-Material Lavatories and Sinks: ANSI/ICPA SS-1.
 - 3. Stainless-Steel Commercial, Handwash Sinks: NSF 2 construction.
 - 4. Vitreous-China Fixtures: ASME A112.19.2M.
 - 5. Water-Closet, Flush Valve, Tank Trim: ASME A112.19.5.
- H. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for lavatory and sink faucets:
 - 1. Backflow Protection Devices for Faucets with Hose-Thread Outlet: ASME.A112.18.3M.
 - 2. Faucets: ASME A112.18.1.
 - 3. Hose-Connection Vacuum Breakers: ASSE 1011.
 - 4. Hose-Coupling Threads: ASME B1.20.7.
 - 5. Integral, Atmospheric Vacuum Breakers: ASSE 1001.
 - 6. NSF Potable-Water Materials: NSF 61.
 - 7. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

8. Sensor-Actuated Faucets and Electrical Devices: UL 1951.
9. Supply Fittings: ASME A112.18.1.
10. Brass Waste Fittings: ASME A112.18.2.

I. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for shower faucets:

1. Backflow Protection Devices for Hand-Held Showers: ASME A112.18.3M.
2. Combination, Pressure-Equalizing and Thermostatic-Control Antiscald Faucets: ASSE 1016.
3. Faucets: ASME A112.18.1.
4. Hand-Held Showers: ASSE 1014.
5. High-Temperature-Limit Controls for Thermal-Shock-Preventing Devices: ASTM F 445.
6. Hose Coupling Threads: ASME B1.20.7.
7. Manual-Control Antiscald Faucets: ASTM F 444.
8. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1.
9. Pressure-Equalizing-Control Antiscald Faucets: ASTM F 444 and ASSE 1016.
10. Thermostatic-Control Antiscald Faucets: ASTM F444 and ASSE 1016.

J. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for miscellaneous fittings:

1. Atmospheric Vacuum Breakers: ASSE 1001.
2. Brass and Copper Supplies: ASME A112.18.1.
3. Dishwasher Air-Gap Fittings: ASSE 1021.
4. Manual-Operation Flushometers: ASSE 1037.
5. Plastic Tubular Fittings: ASTM F 409.
6. Brass Waste Fittings: ASME A112.18.2.
7. Sensor-Operation Flushometers: ASSE 1037 and UL 1951.

K. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for miscellaneous components:

1. Disposers: ASSE 1008 and UL 430.
2. Dishwasher Air Gap Fittings: ASSE 1021.
3. Flexible Water Connectors: ASME A112.18.6.
4. Floor Drains: ASME A112.6.3.
5. Grab Bars: ASTM F 446.
6. Hose Coupling Threads: ASME B1.20.7.
7. Off-Floor Fixture Supports: ASME A112.6.1M.
8. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1.
9. Plastic Toilet Seats: ANSI Z124.5.
10. Supply and Drain Protective Shielding Guards: ICC A117.1.

1.5 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Faucet Washers and O-Rings: Equal to 10 percent of amount of each type and size installed.
2. Faucet Cartridges and O-Rings: Equal to 5 percent of amount of each type and size installed.
3. Flushometer Valve, Repair Kits: Equal to 10 percent of amount of each type installed, but no fewer than 2 of each type.
4. Provide hinged-top wood or metal box, or individual metal boxes, with separate compartments for each type and size of extra materials listed above.
5. Waterless Urinal Cartridges: Equal to 10 percent of amount of each type installed.
6. Toilet Seats: Equal to 5% of amount of each type installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LAVATORY FAUCETS

- A. Lavatory Faucet – LF-1 (ADA): Manual, deck mounted metering solid-brass valve.
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Moen CA8301 faucet or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Toto
 - b. Chicago Faucet
 2. Standards: ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1, ADA ANSI/ICC A117.1, NSF/ANSI 61 and 372, certified to Water Sense ICC-ES.
 3. General: Sensor operated lavatory faucet, three-hole fixture.
 4. Body Type: Three hole, 4" centers.
 5. Body Material: Commercial, solid brass.
 6. Finish: Polished chrome plate.
 7. Maximum Flow Rate: 0.5 gpm unless otherwise indicated
 8. Mounting Type: Deck, concealed.
 9. Spout: Rigid type, 4 9/16" minimum center to center, angled water outlet, vandle proof, pressure compensating laminar flow non-aerating outlet.
 10. Inlets: NPS 1/2"
 11. Operation: Infrared sensor, electronic, 12 second duration, battery powered.
 12. Drain: Grid

2.2 SINK FAUCETS

- A. Sink Faucets, SF-1:
1. Basis of Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Chicago Faucet Model 897-CR45083AB or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. American Standard
 - b. Kohler Co.
 - c. Moen, Inc.
 - d. T&S Brass and Bronze Works, Inc.
 - e. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Commercial brass Operation.
 2. Description: Wall mounted service sink faucet with integral check valves and stops, ASSE vacuum breaker, hose-thread outlet, and pail hook. Include hot-and cold-water indicators; coordinate faucet inlets with supplies and fixture holes; coordinate outlet with spout and fixture receptor.
 - a. Body Material: Commercial, solid brass.
 - b. Finish: Polished chrome plate.
 - c. Maximum Flow Rate: 2.5 gpm (9.5 L/min.), unless otherwise indicated.
 - d. Mixing Valve: Two-lever handle (ADA).
 - e. Backflow Protection Device for Hose Outlet: Required.
 - f. Centers: 8 inches (203 mm).
 - g. Mounting: Back/wall, exposed.
 - h. Handle(s): Lever.
 - i. Inlet(s): NPS 1/2 (DN 15) male shank.
 - j. Spout Type: Rigid, solid brass with wall brace.
 - k. Spout Outlet: Hose thread with OMNI Model A-810-VR-2.50-LF.
 - l. Vacuum Breaker: Required.
 - m. Operation: Compression, manual.
 - n. Drain: Grid.
 - o. Integral check: Required
 - p. Integral Stops: Required
 3. Standards: ADA ASME/ICC A117.1, ASME A112.18, NSF/ANSI 327, NSF/ANSI 61.5

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

B. Sink Faucets, SF-2 (ADA):

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Chicago Faucet Model 786-GN8AE72-369AB or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. American Standard
 - b. Kohler Co.
 - c. Moen, Inc.
 - d. T&SD Brass and Bronze Works, Inc.
 - e. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Commercial brass Operation.
2. Description: Classroom faucet, three-hole fixture. Include hot- and cold-water indicators; coordinate faucet inlets with supplies and fixture holes; coordinate outlet with spout and fixture receptor.
 - a. Body Material: Commercial, solid brass.
 - b. Finish: Polished chrome plate.
 - c. Maximum Flow Rate: 0.5 gpm unless otherwise indicated.
 - d. Mixing Valve: Two-lever handle.
 - e. Backflow Protection Device for Hose Outlet: Not required.
 - f. Centers: 8 inches (203 mm).
 - g. Mounting: Deck, concealed.
 - h. Handle(s): Lever.
 - i. Inlet(s): NPS 1/2 (DN 15) male shank.
 - j. Spout Type: 8" field adjustable 120 degree restricted ridged/swing gooseneck.
 - k. Spout Outlet: Vandal-proof Laminar flow non-aerating outlet
 - l. Vacuum Breaker: Not required.
 - m. Operation: Compression, manual.
 - n. Drain: Grid.

C. Sink Faucets, SF-3 (ADA):

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Chicago Faucet Model 786-E72-369ABCP or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. American Standard
 - b. Kohler Co.
 - c. Moen, Inc.
 - d. T&SD Brass and Bronze Works, Inc.
 - e. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Commercial brass Operation.
2. Description: Office/Work room faucet, three-hole fixture. Include hot- and cold-water indicators; coordinate faucet inlets with supplies and fixture holes; coordinate outlet with spout and fixture receptor.
 - a. Body Material: Commercial, solid brass.
 - b. Finish: Polished chrome plate.
 - c. Maximum Flow Rate: 0.5 gpm unless otherwise indicated.
 - d. Mixing Valve: Two-lever handle.
 - e. Backflow Protection Device for Hose Outlet: Not required.
 - f. Centers: 8 inches (203 mm).
 - g. Mounting: Deck, concealed.
 - h. Handle(s): Lever.
 - i. Inlet(s): NPS 1/2 (DN 15) male shank.
 - j. Spout Type: 5 1/4" center to center, field adjustable 120 degree restricted ridged/swing gooseneck.
 - k. Spout Outlet: Vandal-proof Laminar flow non-aerating outlet
 - l. Vacuum Breaker: Not required.
 - m. Operation: Compression Cartridge, manual.
 - n. Drain: Grid.
3. Standards: ADA ANSI/ICC A117.1, ASME 112.18, NSF/ANSE 61, NSF/ANSI 372.

D. Sink Faucets, SF-4: Utility Sinks

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

1. Basis of Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Chicago Faucet Model 640-L12E35-369YAB or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. American Standard
 - b. Kohler Co.
 - c. Moen, Inc.
 - d. T&S Brass and Bronze Works, Inc.
 - e. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Commercial brass Operation.
2. Description: Wall mounted utility sink faucet with adjustable arms with integral stops. Include hot- and cold-water indicators; L type spout, and quarter turn cartridge.
 - a. Body Material: Commercial, solid brass.
 - b. Finish: Polished chrome plate.
 - c. Maximum Flow Rate: 1.5 gpm, unless otherwise indicated.
 - d. Mixing Valve: Two-lever handle (ADA).
 - e. Backflow Protection Device for Hose Outlet: Not required.
 - f. Centers: 8 inches (203 mm).
 - g. Mounting: Back/wall, exposed.
 - h. Handle(s): Lever.
 - i. Inlet(s): NPS 1/2 (DN 15) male shank.
 - j. Spout Type: 12" center to center "L" type swing spout
 - k. Spout Outlet: Hose thread soft flow aerator.
 - l. Vacuum Breaker: Not required.
 - m. Operation: ¼ turn cartridge
 - n. Drain: Grid.
 - o. Integral check: Required
 - p. Integral Stops: Required
1. Standards: ASME 112.18.1/CSA B125.1, NSF/ANSI 61, certified water sense by ICC-ES.

2.3 FLUSHOMETERS

A. Water Closet Flushometers, FV-1 (P1, P1A):

1. Basis of Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Sloan 111-1.6, manual-operated flush valve
 - a. Sloan
 - b. Zurn
2. Description: Flushometer for water-closet-type fixture shall be Moen 8310 battery sensor activated with manual override button. Include brass body with corrosion-resistant internal components, non-hold-open feature, control stop with check valve, vacuum breaker, copper or brass tubing, and polished chrome-plated finish on exposed parts.
 - a. Internal Design: Piston operation.
 - b. Style: Exposed.
 - c. Inlet Size: NPS 1 (DN 25).
 - d. Trip Mechanism: Infrared sensor.
 - e. Consumption: 1.6 gpf.
 - f. Tail Piece: NPS 1-1/2" (DN 40) and standard length to top of bowl.
 - g. Power: Battery

2.4 TOILET SEATS

A. Toilet Seats:

1. Basis of Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Church Model 9500SSC or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Bemis Manufacturing Company.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- b. Olsonite Corp.
- 2. Description: Toilet seat for water-closet-type fixture.
 - a. Material: Molded, solid plastic with antimicrobial agent.
 - b. Configuration: Open front without cover.
 - c. Size: Elongated.
 - d. Hinge Type: SS with external check.
 - e. Class: Heavy Duty Commercial.
 - f. Color: White.

2.5 PROTECTIVE SHIELDING GUARDS

A. Protective Shielding Pipe Covers:

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Trubro Inc. Lav Guard 2 ADA compliant under sink protection or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Engineered Brass Co.
 - b. McGuire Manufacturing Co., Inc.
- 2. Description: Manufactured plastic wraps for covering plumbing fixture hot- and cold-water supplies and trap and drain piping. Comply with Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) requirements.

2.6 FIXTURE SUPPORTS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

- 1. Josam Company.
- 2. Wade
- 3. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.
- 4. Watts Drainage products

B. Water Closet Supports:

- 1. Description: Combination carrier designed for accessible/standard mounting height of wall-mounting, water-closet-type fixture. Include single or double, vertical or horizontal, hub-and-spigot or hubless waste fitting as required for piping arrangement; faceplates; couplings with gaskets; feet; and fixture bolts and hardware matching fixture. Include additional extension coupling, faceplate, and feet for installation in wide pipe space.

C. Lavatory Supports:

- 1. Description: Type II, lavatory carrier with concealed arms and tie rod for wall-mounting, lavatory-type fixture. Include steel uprights with feet.
- 2. Accessible-Fixture Support: Include rectangular steel uprights.

2.7 WATER CLOSETS

A. Water Closets, P1 (Adult Standard):

- 1. Manufacturers: Basis of Design Product: Subject to Compliance with requirements, provide Kohler Kingston Ultra or a comparable product of one of the following:
 - a. American Standard.
 - b. Sloan.
- 1. Description: Accessible, wall hung, back outlet, vitreous-china fixture designed for flushometer valve operation.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- a. Style: Flushometer valve.
- b. Supply: NPS 1" chrome-plated brass or copper with screwdriver stop.
 - 1) Bowl Type: Elongated with siphon-jet design.
 - 2) Design Consumption: 1.6 gpf.
 - 3) Color: White.
 - 4) Height: Adult Standard refer to architectural drawings.
- b. Flushometer: FV-1.
- c. Toilet Seat: TS-1.

B. Water Closets, P1A (Adult ADA Accessible):

- 1. Manufacturers: Basis of Design Product: Subject to Compliance with requirements, provide Kohler Kingston Ultra or a comparable product of one of the following:
 - a. American Standard.
 - b. Sloan.
- 2. Description: Accessible, wall hung, back outlet, vitreous-china fixture designed for flushometer valve operation.
 - a. Style: Flushometer valve.
 - b. Supply: NPS 1" chrome-plated brass or copper with screwdriver stop.
 - 1) Bowl Type: Elongated with siphon-jet design.
 - 2) Design Consumption: 1.6 gpf.
 - 3) Color: White.
 - 4) Height: Adult Accessible refer to architectural drawings.
 - c. Flushometer: FV-1.
 - d. Toilet Seat: TS-1.

C. Water Closets, P1B (Child ADA):

- 1. Manufacturers: Basis of Design Product: Subject to Compliance with requirements, provide American Standard Baby Devoro FloWise 10" high round front or a comparable product of one of the following:
 - a. Kohler Company.
 - b. Sloan.
- 2. Description: Accessible, floor mounted, bottom outlet, vitreous-china fixture designed for flushometer valve operation.
 - a. Style: Flushometer valve.
 - b. Supply: NPS 1" chrome-plated brass or copper with screwdriver stop.
 - 1) Bowl Type: Elongated with siphon-jet design.
 - 2) Design Consumption: 1.6 gpf.
 - 3) Color: White.
 - 4) Height: 10-1/4" High Child Accessible.
 - c. Flushometer: FV-1.
 - d. Toilet Seat: TS-2.

2.8 URINALS

2.9 LAVATORIES

A. Lavatories, P-3:

- 1. Manufacturers: Basis of Design Product: Subject to Compliance with requirements, provide Kohler Kingston K-2500 Wall Hung Lavatory, or a comparable product of one of the following:
 - a. American Standard - Lucerne
 - b. Sloan model ss-3803
- 2. Description: Wall hung vitreous-china fixture.
 - a. Type: Wall hung, concealed arm support

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- b. Oval Lavatory Size: 20 by 18 inches.
- c. Faucet Hole Punching: Three hole, 8" centers to match lav
- d. Faucet Hole Location: Top.
- e. Color: White.
- f. Faucet: LF-1.
- g. Supplies: NPS 3/8 (DN 10) chrome-plated copper with loose key stops. Chicago Faucet Model 1006-ABCP with supply risers.
- h. Drain: Grid, Chicago Faucet Fitting No. 327, 17 ga. tailpiece.
 - 1) Location: Near back of bowl.
- i. Drain Piping: NPS 1-1/4 by NPS 1-1/2 (DN 32 by DN 40) chrome-plated, cast-brass P-trap; NPS 1-1/2 (DN 40), 17 ga thick tubular brass waste to wall; and wall escutcheon.
- j. Protective Shielding Guards: Not required
- k. Height: Standard height. Refer to Architectural drawings.

B. Lavatories, P-3A (ADA):

- 1. Manufacturers: Basis of Design Product: Subject to Compliance with requirements, provide Kohler Company Kingston Model K-2005 Wall Hung Lavatory, or a comparable product of one of the following:
 - a. American Standard Lucerne
 - b. Sloan model ss-3803
- 2. Description: Wall hung vitreous-china fixture.
 - a. Type: Wall hung, concealed arm support
 - b. Oval Lavatory Size: 20 by 18 inches.
 - c. Faucet Hole Punching: Three hole, 8" centers to match lav
 - d. Faucet Hole Location: Top.
 - e. Color: White.
 - f. Faucet: LF-1.
 - g. Supplies: NPS 3/8 (DN 10) chrome-plated copper with loose key stops. Chicago Faucet Model 1006-ABCP with supply risers.
 - h. Drain: Grid, Chicago Faucet Fitting No. 327, 17 ga. tailpiece.
 - 1) Location: Near back of bowl.
 - i. Drain Piping: ADA offset, NPS 1-1/4 by NPS 1-1/2 (DN 32 by DN 40) chrome-plated, cast-brass P-trap; NPS 1-1/2 (DN 40), 17 ga thick tubular brass waste to wall; and wall escutcheon.
 - j. Protective Shielding Guards: Required
 - k. Height: ADA height. Refer to Architectural drawings

2.10 MOP SINK

A. Mop Sink, P-4:

- 1. Manufacturers: Basis of Design Product: Subject to Compliance with requirements, provide Crane Plumbing, LLC/Fiat Products, Fiat Model TSB-3003, or a comparable product of one of the following:
 - a. Acorn Engineering Company.
 - b. Stern-Williams Co., Inc.
 - c. Florestone Products Co., Inc.
- 2. Description: Flush-to-wall, floor-mounting, precast terrazzo fixture with rim guard.
 - a. Shape: Rectangular.
 - b. Size: 36 by 24 inches (915mm by 610 mm).
 - c. Height: 12 inches (305 mm) with 6" dropped front.
 - d. Tiling Flange: On all sides.
 - e. Rim Guard: Stainless steel cap on all top surfaces.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- f. Color: Black and white marble chips.
- g. Faucet: SF-1.
- h. Drain: Grid with NPS 3 (DN 80) outlet.
- i. Wall Guards: Heavy gauge stainless steel on all walls.
- j. Mop Hangers: Provide four (4) hangers.

2.11 SINKS

A. Classroom Sinks, P-5:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Just Manufacturing SLF-ADA-2125-A-GR, or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Elkay.
 - b. Advance Tabco.
2. Description: One-compartment, counter-mounting, self rimming, stainless-steel commercial sink fully undercoated to damper sound and prevent condensation.
 - a. Overall Dimensions: 25" x 21".
 - b. Metal Thickness: 18 gauge, Type 304 (18-8) stainless steel.
 - c. Compartment: Single
 - 1) Dimensions: 22" x 16" x 5-1/2" deep.
 - 2) Drain: Grid with NPS 1-1/2 (DN 40) tailpiece.
 - a) Location: Near back of compartment.
 - 3) Overflow Drain:
 - a) Location: Back of compartment.
 - d. Faucet(s): SF-2.
 - 1) Number Required: One.
 - 2) Mounting: Deck.
 - e. Supplies: NPS 1/2 (DN 15) chrome-plated copper with loose-key, angle service stops. Chicago Model 1006-ABCP with supply risers.
 - f. Drain Piping: NPS 1-1/2 (DN 40) chrome-plated, cast-brass P trap with clean-out; 0.045-inch (1.1-mm) thick tubular brass waste to wall; and wall escutcheons.

B. Classroom Sinks, P-5A (accessible)

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Just Manufacturing SL-ADA-1617A55-J, or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Elkay.
 - b. Advance Tabco.
2. Description: One-compartment, counter-mounting, self-rimming, stainless-steel commercial sink fully undercoated to damper sound and prevent condensation.
 - a. Overall Dimensions: 17" x 16".
 - b. Metal Thickness: 18 gauge, Type 304 (18-8) stainless steel.
 - c. Compartment: Single
 - 1) Dimensions: 14" x 10" x 5-1/2".
 - 2) Drain: Grid with NPS 1-1/2 (DN 40) tailpiece.
 - a) Location: Near back of compartment.
 - d. Faucet(s): SF-3.
 - 1) Number Required: One.
 - 2) Mounting: Deck.
 - e. Supplies: NPS 1/2 (DN 15) chrome-plated copper with loose-key, angle service stops. Chicago Model 1006-ABCP with supply risers.
 - f. Drain Piping: ADA offset, NPS 1-1/2 (DN 40) chrome-plated, cast-brass P trap with clean-out; 0.045-inch (1.1-mm) thick tubular brass waste to wall; and wall escutcheons.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

C. Classroom Sinks, P-5B (accessible)

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Just Manufacturing SL-ADA-2231A55-J, or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Elkay.
 - b. Advance Tabco.
2. Description: One-compartment, counter-mounting, self-rimming, stainless-steel commercial sink fully undercoated to damper sound and prevent condensation.
 - a. Overall Dimensions: 31" x 22".
 - b. Metal Thickness: 18 gauge, Type 304 (18-8) stainless steel.
 - c. Compartment: Single
 - 1) Dimensions: 28" x 16" x 5-1/2".
 - 2) Drain: Grid with NPS 1-1/2 (DN 40) tailpiece.
 - a) Location: Near back of compartment.
 - d. Faucet(s): SF-3.
 - 1) Number Required: One.
 - 2) Mounting: Deck.
 - e. Supplies: NPS 1/2 (DN 15) chrome-plated copper with loose-key, angle service stops. Chicago Model 1006-ABCP with supply risers.
 - f. Drain Piping: ADA offset, NPS 1-1/2 (DN 40) chrome-plated, cast-brass P trap with clean-out; 0.045-inch (1.1-mm) thick tubular brass waste to wall; and wall escutcheons.

D.

E. Utility Sink P-11:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Just Manufacturing Single Compartment Scullery Sink Model SB-130, or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Elkay.
2. Description: One-compartment, square corner, no drain board, stainless-steel institutional sink with 8" backlash supported on four (4) 1 5/8" OD stainless steel tubular legs with stainless steel angle gussets and adjustable bollet feet.
 - a. Overall Dimensions: 33"W x 27"D x 44"H
 - b. Metal Thickness: 14 gauge, Type 304 (18-8) stainless steel.
 - c. Compartment: Single
 - 1) Dimensions: 24" x 30" x 14" deep.
 - a) Drain: Grid with NPS 1-1/2 (DN 40) tailpiece.
 - b) Location: Center of compartment.
 - d. Faucet: SF-4
 - 1) Number required: One
 - 2) Mounting: Wall
 - e. Supplies: NPS 1/2 (DN 15) chrome-plated copper with loose-key, angle service stops. Chicago Model 1006-ABCP with supply risers.
 - f. Waste Fittings:
 - 1) Standard: ASME A112.18.2/CSA B125.2.
 - 2) Material: NPS 1-1/2 (DN 40) chrome-plated, cast-brass P trap with clean-out; 0.045-inch (1.1-mm) thick tubular brass waste to wall; and wall escutcheons.

2.12 SUPPLY BOXES

A. Clothes Washer Box:

1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Guy Grey Model WMOB.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- b. Oatey.
 - c. I.P.S. Corp.
 - 2. Description: Recessed steel box, epoxy finish
 - a. Two-inch drain.
 - b. One-half inch CW and HW quarter turn valves with hose end thread.
- B. Cold Water Supply Box:
- 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Guy Grey Model MIB1HAAB
 - a. Oatey.
 - 2. Description: Recessed Steel Box, epoxy finish.
 - a. One-half-inch CW sweat connection.
 - b. One-quarter turn chrome valve.
 - c. Water Hammer Arrestor
 - d. NSF 61-NSF/ANSI 372 certified

2.13 DISH WASHER AIR-GAP FITTINGS

- A. Dishwasher Air-Gap Fittings:
- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. B&K Industries, Inc.
 - b. Brass Craft Mfg. Co.; a Subsidiary of Masco Corporation.
 - c. Brasstech Inc.; Newport Brass Div.
 - d. Dearborn Brass; A Div. of Moen, Inc.
 - e. Geberit Manufacturing, Inc.
 - f. JB Products, a Federal Process Corporation Company.
 - g. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Company, Inc.
 - h. Watts brass & Tubular; a Division of Watts Regulator Co.
 - 2. Description: fitting suitable for use with domestic dishwashers and for deck mounting; with plastic body, chrome-plated brass cover; and capacity of at least 5 gpm (0.32 L/s); and inlet pressure of at least 5 psig (35 kPa) at a temperature of at least 140 deg F (60 deg C). Include 5/8-inch – (16-mm) ID inlet and 7/8-inch (22-mm) ID outlet hose connections.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine roughing-in of water supply and sanitary drainage and vent piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before plumbing fixture installation.
- B. Examine cabinets, counters, floors, and walls for suitable conditions where fixtures will be installed.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Assemble plumbing fixtures, trim, fittings, and other components according to manufacturers' written instructions.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- B. Install off-floor supports, affixed to building substrate, for wall-mounting fixtures.
 - 1. Use carrier supports with waste fitting and seal for back-outlet fixtures.
 - 2. Use carrier supports without waste fitting for fixtures with tubular waste piping.
 - 3. Use chair-type carrier supports with rectangular steel uprights for accessible fixtures.
- C. Install back-outlet, wall-mounting fixtures onto waste fitting seals and attach to supports.
- D. Install floor-mounting fixtures on closet flanges or other attachments to piping or building substrate.
- E. Install wall-mounting fixtures with tubular waste piping attached to supports.
- F. Install counter-mounting fixtures in and attached to casework.
- G. Install fixtures level and plumb according to roughing-in drawings.
- H. Install water-supply piping with stop on each supply to each fixture to be connected to water distribution piping. Attach supplies to supports or substrate within pipe spaces behind fixtures. Install stops in locations where they can be easily reached for operation.
 - 1. Exception: Use ball valves if supply stops are not specified with fixture. Valves are specified in Division 22 Section "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping."
- I. Install trap and tubular waste piping on drain outlet of each fixture to be directly connected to sanitary drainage system.
- J. Install tubular waste piping on drain outlet of each fixture to be indirectly connected to drainage system.
- K. Install flushometer valves for accessible water closets with handle mounted on wide side of compartment. Install other actuators in locations that are easy for people with disabilities to reach.
- L. Install tanks for accessible, tank-type water closets with lever handle mounted on wide side of compartment.
- M. Install toilet seats on water closets.
- N. Install trap-seal liquid in dry urinals.
- O. Install faucet-spout fittings with specified flow rates and patterns in faucet spouts if faucets are not available with required rates and patterns. Include adapters if required.
- P. Install water-supply flow-control fittings with specified flow rates in fixture supplies at stop valves.
- Q. Install faucet flow-control fittings with specified flow rates and patterns in faucet spouts if faucets are not available with required rates and patterns. Include adapters if required.
- R. Install shower flow-control fittings with specified maximum flow rates in shower arms.
- S. Install traps on fixture outlets.
 - 1. Exception: Omit trap on fixtures with integral traps.
 - 2. Exception: Omit trap on indirect wastes, unless otherwise indicated.
- T. Install disposer in outlet of each sink indicated to have disposer. Install switch where indicated or in wall adjacent to sink if location is not indicated.
- U. Install escutcheons at piping wall ceiling penetrations in exposed, finished locations and within cabinets and millwork. Use deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding fittings. Escutcheons are specified in Division 22 Section "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- V. Seal joints between fixtures and walls, floors, and countertops using sanitary-type, one-part, mildew-resistant silicone sealant. Match sealant color to fixture color. Sealants are specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."
- W. Install domestic cold water supply piping to each waterless urinal and cap behind wall.
- X. Provide food waste disposal for all FACS room C103 sinks only. Coordinate power connection requirements with the electrical contractor.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 22 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Connect fixtures with water supplies, stops, and risers, and with traps, soil, waste, and vent piping. Use size fittings required to match fixtures.
- C. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- D. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Verify that installed plumbing fixtures are categories and types specified for locations where installed.
- B. Check that plumbing fixtures are complete with trim, faucets, fittings, and other specified components.
- C. Inspect installed plumbing fixtures for damage. Replace damaged fixtures and components.
- D. Test installed fixtures after water systems are pressurized for proper operation. Replace malfunctioning fixtures and components, then retest. Repeat procedure until units operate properly.
- E. Install fresh batteries in sensor-operated mechanisms.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Operate and adjust faucets and controls. Replace damaged and malfunctioning fixtures, fittings, and controls.
- B. Operate and adjust disposers and controls. Replace damaged and malfunctioning units and controls.
- C. Adjust water pressure at faucets and flushometer valves to produce proper flow and stream.
- D. Replace washers and seals of leaking and dripping faucets and stops.
- E. Install fresh batteries in sensor-operated mechanisms.

3.6 CLEANING

- A. Clean fixtures, faucets, and other fittings with manufacturers' recommended cleaning methods and materials. Do the following:
 - 1. Remove faucet spouts and strainers, remove sediment and debris, and reinstall strainers and spouts.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

2. Remove sediment and debris from drains.

- B. After completing installation of exposed, factory-finished fixtures, faucets, and fittings, inspect exposed finishes and repair damaged finishes.

3.7 PROTECTION

- A. Provide protective covering for installed fixtures and fittings.
- B. Do not allow use of plumbing fixtures for temporary facilities unless approved in writing by Owner.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 45 00 – EMERGENCY PLUMBING FIXTURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following emergency plumbing fixtures:
 - 1. Combination units.
 - 2. Water-tempering equipment.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties" for backflow preventers.
 - 2. Division 22 Section "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties" for floor drains.
 - 3. Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Filtration Equipment" for water filters.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Accessible Fixture: Emergency plumbing fixture that can be approached, entered, and used by people with disabilities.
- B. Plumbed Emergency Plumbing Fixture: Fixture with fixed, potable-water supply.
- C. Self-Contained Emergency Plumbing Fixture: Fixture with flushing-fluid-solution supply.
- D. Tepid: Moderately warm.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include flow rates and capacities, furnished specialties, and accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings: Diagram power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Product Certificates: Submit certificates of performance testing specified in "Source Quality Control" Article.
- D. Field quality-control test reports.
- E. Operation and Maintenance Data: For emergency plumbing fixtures to include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- B. ANSI Standard: Comply with ANSI Z358.1, "Emergency Eyewash and Shower Equipment."
- C. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with requirements in ICC A117.1, "Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities"; Public Law 90-480, "Architectural Barriers Act"; and Public Law 101-336, "Americans with Disabilities Act"; for plumbing fixtures for people with disabilities.
- D. NSF Standard: Comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components--Health Effects," for fixture materials that will be in contact with potable water.

1.6 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Flushing-Fluid Solution: Separate lot and equal to at least 200 percent of amount of solution installed for each self-contained unit.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EYE/FACE WASH UNITS

- A. Accessible, Plumbed Emergency Shower with Eye/Face Wash Combination Units, P10:
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Haws Model 7360 BTWC Axion MSR (ADA) or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Guardian Equipment Co.
 - b. Bradley Corporation.
 - c. Acorn
 - 2. Piping:
 - a. Material: stainless steel.
 - b. Unit Supply: NPS ½" minimum, inlet strainer, ball valve
 - c. Thermostatic mixing valve, model 9201 EW Axion
 - d. Waste: 1 ¼"
 - e. ANSI/ISEA Z358.1 Certified
 - 3. Eye/Face Wash Unit:
 - a. Capacity: Not less than 3.7 gpm for at least 15 minutes.
 - b. Supply Piping: NPS 1/2 (DN 15) with flow regulator and stay-open control valve.
 - c. Control-Valve Actuator: Pull Down – 16 1/2" length.
 - d. Spray-Head Assembly: Two receptor-mounted spray heads.
 - e. Receptor: 11" round stainless-steel bowl with integral drain
 - f. Mounting: 16 ga wall bracket
 - g. Dust Cover: Required

2.2 WATER-TEMPERING EQUIPMENT

- A. Hot- and Cold-Water, Water-Tempering Equipment, WTD-2
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Haws model 9201EFE Axion or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Bradley Corporation
 - b. Guardian

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- c. Powers
 - d. Leonard
 - e. Acorn
3. Description: Factory-fabricated equipment with thermostatic mixing valve.
- a. Thermostatic Mixing Valve: ASSE 1071 Designed to provide 85 deg F (29 deg C) tepid, potable water at emergency plumbing fixtures, to maintain temperature at plus or minus 5 deg F (3 deg C) throughout required 15-minute test period, and in case of unit failure to continue cold-water flow, with union connections, controls, metal piping, and corrosion-resistant enclosure.
 - b. Supply Connections: hot and cold water.
 - c. Provide lockable recessed stainless steel cabinet enclosure.

2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Certify performance of plumbed emergency plumbing fixtures by independent testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine roughing-in for water and waste piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before plumbed emergency plumbing fixture installation.
 - 1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 EMERGENCY PLUMBING FIXTURE INSTALLATION

- A. Assemble emergency plumbing fixture piping, fittings, control valves, and other components.
- B. Install fixtures level and plumb.
- C. Fasten fixtures to substrate.
- D. Install shutoff valves in water-supply piping to fixtures. Use ball, gate, or globe valve if specific type valve is not indicated. Install valves chained or locked in open position if permitted. Install valves in locations where they can easily be reached for operation. Valves are specified in Division 22 Section "General-Duty Valves For Plumbing Piping."
- E. Install dielectric fitting in supply piping to fixture if piping and fixture connections are made of different metals. Dielectric fittings are specified in Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing."
- F. Install thermometers in supply and outlet piping connections to water-tempering equipment. Thermometers are specified in Division 22 Section "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping."
- G. Install trap and waste to wall on drain outlet of fixture receptors that are indicated to be directly connected to drainage system.
- H. Install escutcheons on piping wall and ceiling penetrations in exposed, finished locations. Escutcheons are specified in Division 22 Section "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 22 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Connect hot- and cold-water-supply piping to hot- and cold-water-tempering equipment. Connect output from water-tempering equipment to emergency plumbing fixtures.
- C. Directly connect emergency plumbing fixture receptors with trapped drain outlet to sanitary drainage and vent piping.
- D. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Mechanical-Component Testing: After plumbing connections have been made, test for compliance with requirements. Verify ability to achieve indicated capacities and temperatures.
- B. Repair or replace malfunctioning units. Retest as specified above after repairs or replacements are made.
- C. Report test results in writing.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust or replace fixture flow regulators for proper flow.
- B. Adjust equipment temperature settings.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 47 00 – WATER COOLERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following water coolers and related components:
 - 1. Pressure water coolers.
 - 2. Fixture supports.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Accessible Drinking Fountain or Water Cooler: Fixture that can be approached and used by people with disabilities.
- B. Cast Polymer: Dense, cast-filled-polymer plastic.
- C. Fitting: Device that controls flow of water into or out of fixture.
- D. Fixture: Water cooler unless one is specifically indicated.
- E. Water Cooler: Electrically powered fixture for generating and delivering cooled drinking water.
- F. Drinking Fountain: Fixture with nozzle for delivering stream of water for drinking.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each fixture indicated. Include rated capacities, furnished specialties, and accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings: Diagram power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Field quality-control test reports.
- D. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fixtures to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with requirements in ICC A117.1, "Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities"; Public Law 90-480, "Architectural Barriers Act"; and Public Law 101-336, "Americans with Disabilities Act"; for fixtures for people with disabilities.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- C. NSF Standard: Comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components--Health Effects," for fixture materials that will be in contact with potable water.
- D. ARI Standard: Comply with ARI's "Directory of Certified Drinking Water Coolers" for style classifications.
- E. ARI Standard: Comply with ARI 1010, "Self-Contained, Mechanically Refrigerated Drinking-Water Coolers," for water coolers and with ARI's "Directory of Certified Drinking Water Coolers" for type and style classifications.
- F. ASHRAE Standard: Comply with ASHRAE 34, "Designation and Safety Classification of Refrigerants," for water coolers. Provide HFC 134a (tetrafluoroethane) refrigerant, unless otherwise indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRESSURE WATER COOLERS

A. Water Coolers, P-6 (Accessible with Bottle Filler):

- 1. Manufacturers: Basis of Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Halsey Taylor, HTHB-HACG8BLSS-NF or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Haws Corporation.
 - b. Oasis Corporation.
- 2. Description: Accessible, Bi-Level, with bubbler and bottle filler, wall-mounted water cooler.
 - a. Cabinet: Bi-level with two attached cabinets made from all stainless steel.
 - b. Bubbler: One, with adjustable stream regulator, located on each cabinet deck.
 - c. Control: Front and side bubbler push bar with Electronic Bottle Filler Sensors.
 - d. Supply: NPS 3/8 (DN 10) with ball, gate, or globe valve.
 - e. Drain(s): Grid with NPS 1-1/4 (DN 32) minimum horizontal waste and trap complying with ASME A112.18.1.
 - f. Cooling System: Electric, with hermetically sealed compressor, cooling coil, air-cooled condensing unit, corrosion-resistant tubing, R-134A refrigerant, corrosion-resistant-metal storage tank, and adjustable thermostat.
 - 1) Capacity: 8 gph (0.0084 L/s) of 50 deg F (10 deg C) cooled water from 80 deg F (27 deg C) inlet water and 90 deg F (32 deg C) ambient air temperature.
 - 2) Electrical Characteristics: 120-V ac; single phase; 60 Hz.
 - g. Support: Type I, water cooler carrier for each. J. R. Smith Model 0800. Refer to "Fixture Supports" Article.
 - h. Filter: Without filter
- 3. Standards: ADA, ICC A 117.1, ASME A 112.19.3, NSF/ANSI 61 and 372, UL 399.

B. Water Coolers, P-6A (Accessible with Bottle Filler):

- 1. Manufacturers: Basis of Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Halsey Taylor, HTHB-HAC8BLSS-NF or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Haws Corporation.
 - b. Oasis Corporation.
- 2. Description: Accessible, with bubbler and bottle filler, wall-mounted water cooler.
 - a. Cabinet: Cabinets made from all stainless steel.
 - b. Bubbler: One, with adjustable stream regulator, located on each cabinet deck.
 - c. Control: Front and side bubbler push bar with Electronic Bottle Filler Sensors.
 - d. Supply: NPS 3/8 (DN 10) with ball, gate, or globe valve.
 - e. Drain(s): Grid with NPS 1-1/4 (DN 32) minimum horizontal waste and trap complying with ASME A112.18.1.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- f. Cooling System: Electric, with hermetically sealed compressor, cooling coil, air-cooled condensing unit, corrosion-resistant tubing, R-134A refrigerant, corrosion-resistant-metal storage tank, and adjustable thermostat.
 - 1) Capacity: 8 gph (0.0084 L/s) of 50 deg F (10 deg C) cooled water from 80 deg F (27 deg C) inlet water and 90 deg F (32 deg C) ambient air temperature.
 - 2) Electrical Characteristics: 120-V ac; single phase; 60 Hz.
 - g. Support: Type I, water cooler carrier for each. J. R. Smith Model 0800. Refer to "Fixture Supports" Article.
 - h. Filter: Without filter
3. Standards: ADA, ICC A 117.1, ASME A 112.19.3, NSF/ANSI 61 and 372, UL 399.

2.2 FIXTURE SUPPORTS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
- 1. Josam Co.
 - 2. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.
 - 3. Watts Drainage Products Inc.; a div. of Watts Industries, Inc.
 - 4. Wade.
 - 5. Zurn Plumbing Products Group.
- B. Description: ASME A112.6.1M, water cooler carriers. Include vertical, steel uprights with feet and tie rods and bearing plates with mounting studs matching fixture to be supported.
- 1. Type I: Hanger type carrier with two vertical uprights.
 - 2. Supports for accessible fixtures: Include rectangular, vertical, steel uprights instead of steel pipe uprights.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine roughing-in for water and waste piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before fixture installation. Verify that sizes and locations of piping and types of supports match those indicated.
- B. Examine walls and floors for suitable conditions where fixtures are to be installed.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 APPLICATIONS

- A. Use carrier off-floor supports for wall-mounting fixtures, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Use mounting frames for recessed water coolers, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Set freestanding and pedestal drinking fountains on floor.
- D. Set remote water coolers on floor, unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Use chrome-plated brass or copper tube, fittings, and valves in locations exposed to view. Plain copper tube, fittings, and valves may be used in concealed locations.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install off-floor supports affixed to building substrate and attach wall-mounting fixtures, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Install fixtures level and plumb. For fixtures indicated for children, install at height required by authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Install water-supply piping with shutoff valve on supply to each fixture to be connected to water distribution piping. Use ball, gate, or globe valve. Install valves in locations where they can be easily reached for operation. Valves are specified in Division 22 Section "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping."
- D. Install trap and waste piping on drain outlet of each fixture to be connected to sanitary drainage system.
- E. Install pipe escutcheons at wall penetrations in exposed, finished locations. Use deep-pattern escutcheons where required to conceal protruding pipe fittings. Escutcheons are specified in Division 22 Section "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."
- F. Seal joints between fixtures and walls and floors using sanitary-type, one-part, mildew-resistant, silicone sealant. Match sealant color to fixture color. Sealants are specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."
- G. Install mounting frames affixed to building construction and attach recessed, wall-mounted water coolers to mounting frames.

3.4 CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 22 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Connect fixtures with water supplies, stops, and risers, and with traps, soil, waste, and vent piping. Use size fittings required to match fixtures.
- C. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- D. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Water Cooler Testing: After electrical circuitry has been energized, test for compliance with requirements. Test and adjust controls and safeties.
 - 1. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.
 - 2. Report test results in writing.

3.6 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust fixture flow regulators for proper flow and stream height.
- B. Adjust water cooler temperature settings.

3.7 CLEANING

- A. After completing fixture installation, inspect unit. Remove paint splatters and other spots, dirt, and debris. Repair damaged finish to match original finish.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- B. Clean fixtures, on completion of installation, according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.8 WARRANTY

- A. Provide two (2) year warranty for water coolers and a five (5) year parts, labor and refrigerant warranty for the refrigeration system.
- B. Warranty shall start at substantial completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 63 23 – FACILITY NATURAL-GAS PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

1. Pipes, tubes, and fittings.
2. Piping specialties.
3. Piping and tubing joining materials.
4. Valves.
5. Pressure regulators.
6. Service meters.
7. Concrete bases.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe and duct shafts, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspace, and tunnels.
- B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.
- C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Minimum Operating-Pressure Ratings:

1. Piping and Valves: 100 psig (690 kPa) minimum unless otherwise indicated.
2. Service Regulators: 100 psig (690 kPa) minimum unless otherwise indicated.
3. Minimum Operating Pressure of Service Meter: 5 psig (34.5 kPa) –coordinate with PECO.

- B. Natural-Gas System Pressure within Buildings: More than 0.5 psig (3.45 kPa) but not more than 2 psig (13.8 kPa).

- C. Natural-Gas System Pressures within Buildings: Two pressure ranges. Primary pressure is more than 0.5 psig (3.45 kPa) but not more than 2 psig (13.8 kPa), and is reduced to secondary pressure of 0.5 psig (3.45 kPa) or less.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of the following:

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

1. Piping specialties.
 2. Corrugated, stainless-steel tubing with associated components.
 3. Valves. Include pressure rating, capacity, settings, and electrical connection data of selected models.
 4. Pressure regulators. Indicate pressure ratings and capacities.
 5. Dielectric fittings.
- B. Coordination Drawings: Plans and details, drawn to scale, on which natural-gas piping is shown and coordinated with other installations, using input from installers of the items involved.
- C. Site Survey: Plans, drawn to scale, on which natural-gas piping is shown and coordinated with other services and utilities. Performed utility locating services and test pitting to document existing utilities in area of work.
- D. Welding certificates.
- E. Field quality-control reports.
- F. Operation and Maintenance Data: For motorized gas valves and pressure regulator to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Steel Support Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
- B. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.
- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Handling Flammable Liquids: Remove and dispose of liquids from existing natural-gas piping according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.
- C. Store and handle pipes and tubes having factory-applied protective coatings to avoid damaging coating, and protect from direct sunlight.
- D. Protect stored PE pipes and valves from direct sunlight.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Perform site survey, test pit research public utility records, and verify existing utility locations. Contact utility-locating service for area where Project is located.
- B. Interruption of Existing Natural-Gas Service: Do not interrupt natural-gas service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide purging and startup of natural-gas supply according to requirements indicated:
1. Notify Architect and Owner no fewer than seven days in advance of proposed interruption of natural-gas service.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

2. Do not proceed with interruption of natural-gas service without Architect's and Owner's written permission.
3. Disruptions during normal school hours is not permitted.

1.9 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.
- B. Coordinate requirements for access panels and doors for valves installed concealed behind finished surfaces.
- C. Coordinate meter pad size, location, and service requirements with UGI Gas Company. Provide concrete pad for meter.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPES, TUBES, AND FITTINGS

- A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, black steel, Schedule 40, Type E or S, Grade B.
 1. Malleable-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.3, Class 150, standard pattern.
 2. Wrought-Steel Welding Fittings: ASTM A 234/A 234M for butt welding and socket welding.
 3. Unions: ASME B16.39, Class 150, malleable iron with brass-to-iron seat, ground joint, and threaded ends.
 4. Forged-Steel Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.5, minimum Class 150, including bolts, nuts, and gaskets of the following material group, end connections, and facings:
 - a. Material Group: 1.1.
 - b. End Connections: Threaded or butt welding to match pipe.
 - c. Lapped Face: Not permitted underground.
 - d. Gasket Materials: ASME B16.20, metallic, flat, asbestos free, aluminum o-rings, and spiral-wound metal gaskets.
 - e. Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, galvanized
 - f. steel aboveground and stainless steel underground.
 5. Protective Coating for Underground Piping: Factory-applied, three-layer coating of epoxy, adhesive, and PE. Locate piping in vented containment conduit system where located under paved areas (sidewalks, macadam etc.).
 - a. Joint Cover Kits: Epoxy paint, adhesive, and heat-shrink PE sleeves.
 6. Mechanical Couplings:
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1) Dresser Piping Specialties; Division of Dresser, Inc.
 - 2) Smith-Blair, Inc.
 - b. Steel flanges and tube with epoxy finish.
 - c. Buna-nitrile seals.
 - d. Stainless-steel bolts, washers, and nuts.
 - e. Coupling shall be capable of joining PE pipe to PE pipe, steel pipe to PE pipe, or steel pipe to steel pipe.
 - f. Steel body couplings installed underground on plastic pipe shall be factory equipped with anode.

2.2 PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Appliance Flexible Connectors:

1. Indoor, Fixed-Appliance Flexible Connectors: Comply with ANSI Z21.24.
2. Indoor, Movable-Appliance Flexible Connectors: Comply with ANSI Z21.69.
3. Outdoor, Appliance Flexible Connectors: Comply with ANSI Z21.75.
4. Corrugated stainless-steel tubing with polymer coating.
5. Operating-Pressure Rating: 0.5 psig (3.45 kPa).
6. End Fittings: Zinc-coated steel.
7. Threaded Ends: Comply with ASME B1.20.1.
8. Maximum Length: 72 inches (1830 mm).

B. Quick-Disconnect Devices: Comply with ANSI Z21.41.

1. Copper-alloy convenience outlet and matching plug connector.
2. Nitrile seals.
3. Hand operated with automatic shut-off when disconnected.
4. For indoor or outdoor applications.
5. Adjustable, retractable restraining cable.

C. Y-Pattern Strainers:

1. Body: ASTM A 126, Class B, cast iron with bolted cover and bottom drain connection.
2. End Connections: Threaded ends for NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller; flanged ends for NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger.
3. Strainer Screen: 60-mesh startup strainer, and perforated stainless-steel basket with 50 percent free area.
4. CWP Rating: 125 psig (862 kPa).

D. Basket Strainers:

1. Body: ASTM A 126, Class B, high-tensile cast iron with bolted cover and bottom drain connection.
2. End Connections: Threaded ends for NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller; flanged ends for NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger.
3. Strainer Screen: 60-mesh startup strainer, and perforated stainless-steel basket with 50 percent free area.
4. CWP Rating: 125 psig (862 kPa).

E. T-Pattern Strainers:

1. Body: Ductile or malleable iron with removable access coupling and end cap for strainer maintenance.
2. End Connections: Grooved ends.
3. Strainer Screen: 60-mesh startup strainer, and perforated stainless-steel basket with 57 percent free area.
4. CWP Rating: 750 psig (5170 kPa).

F. Weatherproof Vent Cap: Cast- or malleable-iron increaser fitting with corrosion-resistant wire screen, with free area at least equal to cross-sectional area of connecting pipe and threaded-end connection.

2.3 JOINING MATERIALS

A. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12/D10.12M for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.

B. Brazing Filler Metals: Alloy with melting point greater than 1000 deg F (540 deg C) complying with AWS A5.8/A5.8M. Brazing alloys containing more than 0.05 percent phosphorus are prohibited.

2.4 MANUAL GAS SHUTOFF VALVES

- A. See "Underground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles for where each valve type is applied in various services.
- B. General Requirements for Metallic Valves, NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Comply with ASME B16.33.
 - 1. CWP Rating: 125 psig (862 kPa).
 - 2. Threaded Ends: Comply with ASME B1.20.1.
 - 3. Dryseal Threads on Flare Ends: Comply with ASME B1.20.3.
 - 4. Tamperproof Feature: Locking feature for valves indicated in "Underground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles.
 - 5. Listing: Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for valves 1 inch (25 mm) and smaller.
 - 6. Service Mark: Valves 1-1/4 inches (32 mm) to NPS 2 (DN 50) shall have initials "WOG" permanently marked on valve body.
 - 7. All valves shall be rated for gas service.
- C. General Requirements for Metallic Valves, NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and Larger: Comply with ASME B16.38.
 - 1. CWP Rating: 125 psig (862 kPa).
 - 2. Flanged Ends: Comply with ASME B16.5 for steel flanges.
 - 3. Tamperproof Feature: Locking feature for valves indicated in "Underground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles.
 - 4. Service Mark: Initials "WOG" shall be permanently marked on valve body.
- D. Two-Piece, Full-Port, Bronze Ball Valves with Stainless Steel Trim: MSS SP-110.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. BrassCraft Manufacturing Company; a Masco company.
 - b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Div.
 - c. Lyall, R. W. & Company, Inc.
 - d. McDonald, A. Y. Mfg. Co.
 - e. Perfection Corporation; a subsidiary of American Meter Company.
 - f. Maxitrol.
 - 2. Body: Bronze, complying with ASTM B 584.
 - 3. Ball: 316 Stainless Steel
 - 4. Stem: 316 Stainless Steel; blowout proof.
 - 5. Seats: Reinforced TFE; blowout proof.
 - 6. Packing: Threaded-body packnut design with adjustable-stem packing.
 - 7. Ends: Threaded, flared, or socket as indicated in "Underground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles.
 - 8. CWP Rating: 600 psig (4140 kPa).
 - 9. Listing: Valves NPS 1 (DN 25) and smaller shall be listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 10. Service: Suitable for natural-gas service with "WOG" indicated on valve body.
- E. Bronze Plug Valves: MSS SP-78.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Lee Brass Company.
 - b. McDonald, A. Y. Mfg. Co.
 - 2. Body: Bronze, complying with ASTM B 584.
 - 3. Plug: Bronze.
 - 4. Ends: Threaded, socket, or flanged as indicated in "Underground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

5. Operator: Square head or lug type with tamperproof feature where indicated.
6. Pressure Class: 125 psig (862 kPa).
7. Listing: Valves NPS 1 (DN 25) and smaller shall be listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
8. Service: Suitable for natural-gas service with "WOG" indicated on valve body.

F. Cast-Iron, Nonlubricated Plug Valves: MSS SP-78.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. McDonald, A. Y. Mfg. Co.
 - b. Mueller Co.; Gas Products Div.
 - c. Xomox Corporation; a Crane company.
2. Body: Cast iron, complying with ASTM A 126, Class B.
3. Plug: Bronze or nickel-plated cast iron.
4. Seat: Coated with thermoplastic.
5. Stem Seal: Compatible with natural gas.
6. Ends: Threaded or flanged as indicated in "Underground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles.
7. Operator: Square head or lug type with tamperproof feature where indicated.
8. Pressure Class: 125 psig (862 kPa).
9. Listing: Valves NPS 1 (DN 25) and smaller shall be listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
10. Service: Suitable for natural-gas service with "WOG" indicated on valve body.

G. Valve Boxes:

1. Cast-iron, two-section box.
2. Top section with cover with "GAS" lettering.
3. Bottom section with base to fit over valve and barrel a minimum of 5 inches (125 mm) in diameter.
4. Adjustable cast-iron extensions of length required for depth of bury.
5. Include tee-handle, steel operating wrench with socket end fitting valve nut or flat head, and with stem of length required to operate valve.

2.5 MOTORIZED GAS VALVES

A. Automatic Gas Valves: Comply with ANSI Z21.21.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. ASCO Power Technologies, LP; Division of Emerson.
 - b. Dungs, Karl, Inc.
 - c. Eaton Corporation; Controls Div.
 - d. Eclipse Combustion, Inc.
 - e. Honeywell International Inc.
 - f. Johnson Controls.
2. Body: Brass or aluminum.
3. Seats and Disc: Nitrile rubber.
4. Springs and Valve Trim: Stainless steel.
5. Normally closed.
6. Visual position indicator.
7. Electrical operator for actuation by appliance automatic shutoff device.

B. Electrically Operated Valves: Comply with UL 429.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. ASCO Power Technologies, LP; Division of Emerson.
 - b. Dungs, Karl, Inc.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- c. Eclipse Combustion, Inc.
 - d. Goyen Valve Corp.; Tyco Environmental Systems.
 - e. Magnatrol Valve Corporation.
 - f. Parker Hannifin Corporation; Climate & Industrial Controls Group; Skinner Valve Div.
 - g. Watts Regulator Co.; Division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
- 2. Pilot operated.
 - 3. Body: Brass or aluminum.
 - 4. Seats and Disc: Nitrile rubber.
 - 5. Springs and Valve Trim: Stainless steel.
 - 6. 120-V ac, 60 Hz, Class B, continuous-duty molded coil, and replaceable.
 - 7. NEMA ICS 6, Type 4, coil enclosure.
 - 8. Normally closed.
 - 9. Visual position indicator.

2.6 PRESSURE REGULATORS

A. General Requirements:

- 1. Single stage and suitable for natural gas.
- 2. Steel jacket and corrosion-resistant components.
- 3. Elevation compensator.
- 4. End Connections: Threaded for regulators NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller; flanged for regulators NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger.
- 5. Vent Limiters are prohibited.

B. Service Pressure Regulators: Comply with ANSI Z21.80.

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Fisher Control Valves and Regulators; Division of Emerson Process Management.
 - b. Invensys.
 - c. Equimeter.
- 2. Body and Diaphragm Case: Cast iron or die-cast aluminum.
- 3. Springs: Zinc-plated steel; interchangeable.
- 4. Diaphragm Plate: Zinc-plated steel.
- 5. Seat Disc: Nitrile rubber resistant to gas impurities, abrasion, and deformation at the valve port.
- 6. Orifice: Aluminum; interchangeable.
- 7. Seal Plug: Ultraviolet-stabilized, mineral-filled nylon.
- 8. Single-port, self-contained regulator with orifice no larger than required at maximum pressure inlet, and no pressure sensing piping external to the regulator.
- 9. Pressure regulator shall maintain discharge pressure setting downstream, and not exceed 150 percent of design discharge pressure at shutoff.
- 10. Overpressure Protection Device: Factory mounted on pressure regulator.
- 11. Atmospheric Vent: Provide stainless-steel screen in opening if not provided in Vent Termination.
- 12. Maximum Inlet Pressure: 100 psig (690 kPa).

C. Line Pressure Regulators: Comply with ANSI Z21.80.

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Fisher Control Valves and Regulators; Division of Emerson Process Management.
 - b. Invensys.
 - c. Maxitrol Company.
 - d. Equimeter.
- 2. Body and Diaphragm Case: Cast iron or die-cast aluminum.
- 3. Springs: Zinc-plated steel; interchangeable.
- 4. Diaphragm Plate: Zinc-plated steel.
- 5. Seat Disc: Nitrile rubber resistant to gas impurities, abrasion, and deformation at the valve port.
- 6. Orifice: Aluminum; interchangeable.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

7. Seal Plug: Ultraviolet-stabilized, mineral-filled nylon.
8. Single-port, self-contained regulator with orifice no larger than required at maximum pressure inlet, and no pressure sensing piping external to the regulator.
9. Pressure regulator shall maintain discharge pressure setting downstream, and not exceed 150 percent of design discharge pressure at shutoff.
10. Overpressure Protection Device: Factory mounted on pressure regulator.
11. Atmospheric Vent: Stainless-steel screen in opening if not provided in vent termination.
12. Maximum Inlet Pressure: 2 psig (13.8 kPa).

D. Appliance Pressure Regulators: Comply with ANSI Z21.18.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Eclipse.
 - b. Eaton Corporation; Controls Div.
 - c. Harper Wyman Co.
 - d. Maxitrol Company.
 - e. SCP, Inc.
 - f. Fischer.
2. Body and Diaphragm Case: Die-cast aluminum.
3. Springs: Zinc-plated steel; interchangeable.
4. Diaphragm Plate: Zinc-plated steel.
5. Seat Disc: Nitrile rubber.
6. Seal Plug: Ultraviolet-stabilized, mineral-filled nylon.
7. Factory-Applied Finish: Minimum three-layer polyester and polyurethane paint finish.
8. Regulator vent limiting device, instead of vent connection. Pipe all vents to the exterior.
9. Maximum Inlet Pressure: 2 psig (13.8 kPa).

2.7 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. Dielectric Flanges:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Capitol Manufacturing Company.
 - b. Central Plastics Company.
 - c. Watts Regulator Co.; Division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 - d. Wilkins; Zurn Plumbing Products Group.
2. Minimum Operating-Pressure Rating: 150 psig (1034 kPa).
3. Combination fitting of copper alloy and ferrous materials.
4. Insulating materials suitable for natural gas.
5. Combination fitting of copper alloy and ferrous materials with threaded, brazed-joint, plain, or welded end connections that match piping system materials.

B. Dielectric-Flange Kits:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 - b. Calpico Inc.
 - c. Central Plastics Company.
 - d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
2. Minimum Operating-Pressure Rating: 150 psig (1034 kPa).
3. Companion-flange assembly for field assembly.
4. Include flanges, full-face- or ring-type neoprene or phenolic gasket, phenolic or PE bolt sleeves, phenolic washers, and steel backing washers.
5. Insulating materials suitable for natural gas.
6. Combination fitting of copper alloy and ferrous materials with threaded, brazed-joint, plain, or welded end connections that match piping system materials.

- C. Dielectric unions and couplings are not permitted.

2.8 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

- A. Detectable Warning Tape: Acid- and alkali-resistant, PE film warning tape manufactured for marking and identifying underground utilities, a minimum of 6 inches (150 mm) wide and 4 mils (0.1 mm) thick, continuously inscribed with a description of utility, with metallic core encased in a protective jacket for corrosion protection, detectable by metal detector when tape is buried up to 30 inches (750 mm) deep; colored yellow.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine roughing-in for natural-gas piping system to verify actual locations of piping connections before equipment installation.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Close equipment shutoff valves before turning off natural gas to premises or piping section.
- B. Inspect natural-gas piping according to NFPA 54 and the International Fuel Gas Code to determine that natural-gas utilization devices are turned off in piping section affected.
- C. Comply with NFPA 54 and the International Fuel Gas Code requirements for prevention of accidental ignition.

3.3 OUTDOOR PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NFPA 54, the International Fuel Gas Code and utility provider for installation and purging of natural-gas piping.
- B. Install underground, natural-gas piping buried at least 36 inches (900 mm) below finished grade. Comply with requirements in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving" for excavating, trenching, and backfilling.
 - 1. If natural-gas piping is installed less than 36 inches (900 mm) below finished grade, install it in containment conduit.
 - 2. If natural gas piping is installed under paved areas, install it in a vented containment conduit.
- C. Install underground, PE, natural-gas piping according to ASTM D 2774.
- D. Steel Piping with Protective Coating:
 - 1. Apply joint cover kits to pipe after joining to cover, seal, and protect joints.
 - 2. Repair damage to PE coating on pipe as recommended in writing by protective coating manufacturer.
 - 3. Replace pipe having damaged PE coating with new pipe.

3.4 INDOOR PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NFPA 54 and the International Fuel Gas Code for installation and purging of natural-gas piping.
- B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements are used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.
- C. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, sleeves, and openings in building structure during progress of construction, to allow for mechanical installations.
- D. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- E. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- F. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- G. Locate valves for easy access.
- H. Install natural-gas piping at uniform grade of 2 percent down toward drip and sediment traps.
- I. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- J. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- K. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.
- L. Comply with requirements in Sections specifying gas-fired appliances and equipment for roughing-in requirements.
- M. Drips and Sediment Traps: Install drips at points where condensate may collect, including service-meter outlets. Locate where accessible to permit cleaning and emptying. Do not install where condensate is subject to freezing.
 - 1. Construct drips and sediment traps using tee fitting with bottom outlet plugged or capped. Use nipple a minimum length of 3 pipe diameters, but not less than 3 inches (75 mm) long and same size as connected pipe. Install with space below bottom of drip to remove plug or cap.
- N. Extend relief vent connections for service regulators, line regulators, and overpressure protection devices to outdoors and terminate with weatherproof vent cap and relief vent pipe and fittings shall be galvanized.
- O. Conceal pipe installations in walls, pipe spaces, utility spaces, above ceilings, below grade or floors, and in floor channels unless indicated to be exposed to view.
- P. Concealed Location Installations: Except as specified below, install concealed natural-gas piping and piping installed under the building in containment conduit constructed of steel pipe with welded joints as described in Part 2. Install a vent pipe from containment conduit to outdoors and terminate with weatherproof vent cap.
 - 1. Above Accessible Ceilings: Natural-gas piping, fittings, valves, and regulators may be installed in accessible spaces without containment conduit.
 - 2. In Floors: Install natural-gas piping with welded or brazed joints and protective coating in cast-in-place concrete floors. Cover piping to be cast in concrete slabs with minimum of 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) of concrete. Piping may not be in physical contact with other metallic structures such as reinforcing rods or electrically neutral conductors. Do not embed piping in concrete slabs containing quick-set additives or cinder aggregate.
 - 3. In Floor Channels: Install natural-gas piping in floor channels. Channels must have cover and be open to space above cover for ventilation.
 - 4. In Walls or Partitions: Protect tubing installed inside partitions or hollow walls from physical damage using steel striker barriers at rigid supports.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- a. Exception: Tubing passing through partitions or walls does not require striker barriers.
- 5. Prohibited Locations:
 - a. Do not install natural-gas piping in or through circulating air ducts, clothes or trash chutes, chimneys or gas vents (flues), ventilating ducts, or dumbwaiter or elevator shafts.
 - b. Do not install natural-gas piping in solid walls or partitions.
- Q. Use eccentric reducer fittings to make reductions in pipe sizes. Install fittings with level side down.
- R. Connect branch piping from top or side of horizontal piping.
- S. Install unions in pipes NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller, adjacent to each valve, at final connection to each piece of equipment. Unions are not required at flanged connections.
- T. Do not use natural-gas piping as grounding electrode.
- U. Install strainer on inlet of each line-pressure regulator and automatic or electrically operated valve.
- V. Install pressure gauge upstream and downstream from each line regulator. Pressure gauges are specified in Division 23 Section "Meters and Gauges for HVAC Piping."
- W. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Division 23 Section "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for HVAC Piping."
- X. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Division 23 Section "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for HVAC Piping."
- Y. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Division 23 Section "Escutcheons for HVAC Piping."
- Z. Provide a manual gas shut-off valve(s) for gas piping serving individual appliances and kitchen equipment.
- AA. Provide a gas pressure regulator to reduce pressure to gas piping serving individual appliances and kitchen equipment.
- BB. Coordinate all gas piping requirements, type of outlets, locations, and quantities of outlets with the kitchen/food service Contractor. Refer to the kitchen/food service Specifications and Architectural Drawings for additional information regarding gas piping systems services, outlets, and requirements serving the kitchen.
- CC. Appliances include but not limited to makeup air unit, boilers, water heaters, emergency generator and all cooking equipment.
- DD. Install all valving and piping to the emergency generator in accordance with the authorities having jurisdiction, IPC, NFPA and the manufacturer's recommendations.
- EE. Pipe all vents from regulators to the outdoors and terminate with mushroom cap with stainless steel screen. Vent limiters are prohibited.

3.5 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. Install manual gas shutoff valve for each gas appliance ahead of corrugated stainless-steel tubing, aluminum, or copper connector.
- B. Install underground valves with valve boxes.
- C. Install regulators and overpressure protection devices with maintenance access space adequate for servicing and testing. Pipe vents to the outdoors.
- D. Install anode for metallic valves in underground PE piping.

3.6 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs.
- B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
- C. Threaded Joints:
 - 1. Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads complying with ASME B1.20.1.
 - 2. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies.
 - 3. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full inside diameter of pipe.
 - 4. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dryseal threading is specified.
 - 5. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.
- D. Welded Joints:
 - 1. Construct joints according to AWS D10.12/D10.12M, using qualified processes and welding operators.
 - 2. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
 - 3. Patch factory-applied protective coating as recommended by manufacturer at field welds and where damage to coating occurs during construction.
- E. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter.
- F. Flanged Joints: Install gasket material, size, type, and thickness appropriate for natural-gas service. Install gasket concentrically positioned.
- G. Flared Joints: Cut tubing with roll cutting tool. Flare tube end with tool to result in flare dimensions complying with SAE J513. Tighten finger tight, then use wrench. Do not overtighten.

3.7 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with requirements for pipe hangers and supports specified in Division 23 Section "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."
- B. Install hangers for horizontal steel piping with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:
 - 1. NPS 1 (DN 25) and Smaller: Maximum span, 96 inches (2438 mm); minimum rod size, 3/8 inch (10 mm).
 - 2. NPS 1-1/4 (DN 32): Maximum span, 108 inches (2743 mm); minimum rod size, 3/8 inch (10 mm).
 - 3. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2 (DN 40 and DN 50): Maximum span, 108 inches (2743 mm); minimum rod size, 3/8 inch (10 mm).

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

4. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 3-1/2 (DN 65 to DN 90): Maximum span, 10 feet (3 m); minimum rod size, 1/2 inch (13 mm).
5. NPS 4 (DN 100) and Larger: Maximum span, 10 feet (3 m); minimum rod size, 5/8 inch (15.8 mm).

3.8 CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect to utility's gas main according to utility's procedures and requirements.
- B. Install natural-gas piping electrically continuous, and bonded to gas appliance equipment grounding conductor of the circuit powering the appliance according to NFPA 70.
- C. Install piping adjacent to appliances to allow service and maintenance of appliances.
- D. Connect piping to appliances using manual gas shutoff valves and unions. Install valve within 72 inches (1800 mm) of each gas-fired appliance and equipment. Install union between valve and appliances or equipment.
- E. Sediment Traps: Install tee fitting with capped nipple in bottom to form drip, as close as practical to inlet of each appliance.

3.9 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

- A. Comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for piping and valve identification.
- B. Install detectable warning tape directly above gas piping, 12 inches (300 mm) below finished grade, except 6 inches (150 mm) below subgrade under pavements and slabs.

3.10 PAINTING

- A. Comply with requirements in Division 09 painting Sections for painting interior and exterior natural-gas piping.
- B. Paint exposed, exterior metal piping, valves, service regulators, service meters and meter bars, earthquake valves, and piping specialties, except components, with factory-applied paint or protective coating.
 1. Alkyd System: MPI EXT 5.1D.
 - a. Prime Coat: Alkyd anticorrosive metal primer.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Exterior alkyd enamel matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Exterior alkyd enamel (semigloss).
 - d. Color: Yellow.
- C. Paint exposed, interior metal piping, valves, service regulators, service meters and meter bars, earthquake valves, and piping specialties, except components, with factory-applied paint or protective coating.
 1. Latex Over Alkyd Primer System: MPI INT 5.1Q.
 - a. Prime Coat: Quick-drying alkyd metal primer.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Interior latex matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Interior latex (flat).
 - d. Color: Yellow.
 2. Alkyd System: MPI INT 5.1E.
 - a. Prime Coat: Quick-drying alkyd metal primer.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Interior alkyd matching topcoat.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- c. Topcoat: Interior alkyd (flat).
 - d. Color: Yellow.
- D. Damage and Touchup: Repair marred and damaged factory-applied finishes with materials and by procedures to match original factory finish.

3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Test, inspect, and purge natural gas according to NFPA 54 and the International Fuel Gas Code and authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Natural-gas piping will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.12 OUTDOOR PIPING SCHEDULE

- A. Aboveground natural-gas piping shall be one of the following:
 - 1. Schedule 40 Steel pipe with malleable-iron fittings and threaded joints.
 - 2. Schedule 40 Steel pipe with wrought-steel fittings and welded joints.
 - 3. At the contractors options aboveground outdoor piping shall utilize press type fitting and joints (Mega Press-Viega).
- B. Containment Conduit: Steel pipe with wrought-steel fittings and welded joints. Coat pipe and fittings with protective coating for steel piping.

3.13 INDOOR PIPING SCHEDULE FOR SYSTEM PRESSURES LESS THAN 0.5 PSIG (3.45 kPa)

- A. Aboveground, branch piping NPS 1 (DN 25) and smaller shall be the following:
 - 1. Schedule 40 Steel pipe with malleable-iron fittings and threaded joints.
- B. Aboveground, distribution piping shall be one of the following:
 - 1. Schedule 40 Steel pipe with malleable-iron fittings and threaded joints.
 - 2. Schedule 40 Steel pipe with wrought-steel fittings and welded joints.
- C. Underground, below building, piping shall be one of the following:
 - 1. Steel pipe with wrought-steel fittings and welded joints with PE protective coating.
- D. Containment Conduit: Steel pipe with wrought-steel fittings and welded joints. Coat pipe and fittings with protective coating for steel piping.
- E. Containment Conduit Vent Piping: Steel pipe with malleable-iron fittings and threaded or wrought-steel fittings with welded joints. Coat underground pipe and fittings with protective coating for steel piping.

3.14 INDOOR PIPING SCHEDULE FOR SYSTEM PRESSURES MORE THAN 0.5 PSIG (3.45 kPa) AND LESS THAN 5 PSIG (34.5 kPa)

- A. Aboveground, branch piping NPS 1 (DN 25) and smaller shall be the following:

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

1. Schedule 40 Steel pipe with malleable-iron fittings and threaded joints.
 - B. Aboveground, distribution piping shall be one of the following:
 1. Schedule 40 Steel pipe with malleable-iron fittings and threaded joints.
 2. Schedule 40 Steel pipe with steel welding fittings and welded joints.
 - C. Underground, below building, piping shall be the following:
 1. Schedule 40 Steel pipe with wrought-steel fittings and welded joints.
 - D. Containment Conduit: Steel pipe with wrought-steel fittings and welded joints. Coat underground pipe and fittings with protective coating for steel piping.
 - E. Containment Conduit Vent Piping: Steel pipe with malleable-iron fittings and threaded or wrought-steel fittings with welded joints. Coat underground pipe and fittings with protective coating for steel piping.
- 3.15 For piping 5 PSIG and higher all piping shall be schedule 40 steel with wrought-steel fittings and welded.
- 3.16 ABOVEGROUND MANUAL GAS SHUTOFF VALVE SCHEDULE
- A. Valves for pipe sizes NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller at service meter shall be one of the following:
 1. One-piece, bronze ball valve with stainless steel trim.
 2. Two-piece, full-port, bronze ball valves with stainless steel trim.
 3. Bronze plug valve.
 - B. Valves for pipe sizes NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger at service meter shall be one of the following:
 1. Two-piece, full -port, bronze ball valves with stainless steel trim.
 2. Bronze plug valve.
 3. Cast-iron, nonlubricated plug valve.
 - C. Distribution piping valves for pipe sizes NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller shall be one of the following:
 1. Two-piece, full-port, bronze ball valves with stainless steel trim.
 2. Bronze plug valve.
 - D. Distribution piping valves for pipe sizes NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger shall be one of the following:
 1. Two-piece, full-port, bronze ball valves with stainless steel trim.
 2. Bronze plug valve.
 3. Cast-iron, nonlubricated plug valve.
 - E. Valves in branch piping for single appliance shall be one of the following:
 1. Two-piece, full-port, bronze ball valves with stainless steel trim.
 2. Bronze plug valve.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 05 00 – COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Piping materials and installation instructions common to most piping systems.
 - 2. Transition fittings.
 - 3. Dielectric fittings.
 - 4. Mechanical sleeve seals.
 - 5. Sleeves.
 - 6. Escutcheons.
 - 7. Grout.
 - 8. Equipment installation requirements common to equipment sections.
 - 9. Painting and finishing.
 - 10. Concrete bases.
 - 11. Supports and anchorages.
- B. Provide all labor, materials, equipment, and services necessary for and incidental to the complete installation and operation of all mechanical work.
- C. Unless otherwise specified, all submissions shall be made to, and acceptances and approvals made by the Architect and the Engineer.
- D. Contract Drawings are generally diagrammatic and all offsets, fittings, transitions and accessories are not necessarily shown. Furnish and install all such items as may be required to fit the work to the conditions encountered. Arrange piping, ductwork, equipment, and other work generally as shown on the contract drawings, providing proper clearance and access. Where departures are proposed because of field conditions or other causes, prepare and submit detailed shop drawings for approval in accordance with "Submittals" specified below. The right is reserved to make reasonable changes in location of equipment, piping, and ductwork, up to the time of rough-in or fabrication.
- E. Conform to the requirements of all rules, regulations and codes of local, state and federal authorities having jurisdiction.
- F. Be responsible for all construction means, methods, techniques, procedures, and phasing sequences used in the work. Furnish all tools, equipment and materials necessary to properly perform the work in first class, substantial, and workmanlike manner, in accordance with the full intent and meaning of the contract documents.
- G. Indicate as separate line items in the Schedule of Values the following:
 - 1. Coordination Drawings.
 - 2. O & M Manuals.
 - 3. Record Drawings/As-Built.
- H. Coordinate the work under Division 23 with work of all other construction trades.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe and duct chases, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspace, and tunnels.
- B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.
- C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.
- D. Concealed, Interior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings and chases.
- E. Concealed, Exterior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from weather conditions and physical contact by building occupants but subject to outdoor ambient temperatures. Examples include installations within unheated shelters.
- F. The following are industry abbreviations for plastic materials:
 - 1. CPVC: Chlorinated polyvinyl chloride plastic.
 - 2. PE: Polyethylene plastic.
 - 3. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.
- G. The following are industry abbreviations for rubber materials:
 - 1. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
 - 2. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
 - 1. Transition fittings.
 - 2. Dielectric fittings.
 - 3. Mechanical sleeve seals.
 - 4. Escutcheons.
- B. Welding certificates.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Steel Support Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."
- B. Steel Pipe Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."
 - 1. Comply with provisions in ASME B31 Series, "Code for Pressure Piping."
 - 2. Certify that each welder has passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and that certification is current.
- C. Electrical Characteristics for HVAC Equipment: Equipment of higher electrical characteristics may be furnished provided such proposed equipment is approved in writing and connecting electrical services, circuit breakers, and conduit sizes are appropriately modified at no cost to the owner. If minimum energy ratings or efficiencies are specified, equipment shall comply with requirements.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.
- B. Store plastic pipes protected from direct sunlight. Support to prevent sagging and bending.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, and openings in building structure during progress of construction, to allow for HVAC installations.
- B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components as they are constructed.
- C. Coordinate requirements for access panels and doors for HVAC items requiring access that are concealed behind finished surfaces. Access panels and doors are specified in Division 23.
- D. Refer to installation and coordination drawings for additional information.

1.8 PERMITS AND FEES:

- A. Obtain all permits and pay taxes, fees and other costs in connection with the work. File necessary plans, prepare documents, give proper notices and obtain necessary approvals. Deliver inspection and approval certificates to Owner prior to final acceptance of the work.
- B. Permits and fees shall comply with the General Requirements of the specifications.

1.9 EXAMINATION OF SITE:

- A. Examine the site, determine all conditions and circumstances under which the work must be performed, and make all necessary allowances for same. No additional cost to the Owner will be permitted for Contractor's failure to do so.

1.10 CONTRACTOR QUALIFICATION:

- A. Any Contractor or subcontractor performing work under Division 23 shall be fully qualified and acceptable to the Architect. Submit the following evidence if requested.
 - 1. A list of not less than five comparable projects that the Contractor completed.
 - 2. Letter of reference from not less than three registered professional engineers, general contractors or building owners.
 - 3. Local and/or State License, where required.
 - 4. Membership in trade or professional organizations where required.
- B. A Contractor is any individual, partnership, or corporation, performing work by Contract or subcontract on this project.
- C. Acceptance of a Contractor or Subcontractor will not relieve the Contractor or subcontractor of any contractual requirements or his responsibility to supervise and coordinate the work, of various trades.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

1.11 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT:

- A. Materials and equipment installed as a permanent part of the project shall be new, unless otherwise indicated or specified, and of the specified type and quality. This Contractor shall be responsible for connecting all utilities as shown on the Drawings to equipment identified as "Under Another Division".
- B. Where material or equipment is identified by proprietary name, model number and/or manufacturer, furnish named item, or its equal of manufacturer indicated in this specification. Alternate Manufacturers (other than first named or indicated as the basis of design) shall be equal or better in quality and performance and must be suitable for available space, required arrangement, and application. Submit all data necessary to determine suitability of alternate manufacturers for review.
- C. The suitability of named item only has been verified. Where more than one Manufacturer is named, only the first named Manufacturer has been verified as suitable. Manufacturers and items other than first named shall be equal or better in quality and performance to that of specified items, and must be suitable for available space, required arrangement and application. The contractor is responsible for all cost associated with alternate manufacturers if different than the basis of design including power connection requirements, structural cost, etc. The contractor is responsible for the burden of proof that submitted alternate manufactures meet the specification and performance requirements of the basis of design product.
- D. Substitution (manufacturer or items not listed) will not be permitted for specified items of material or equipment.
- E. The Contractor shall only submit those manufacturers indicated in the specification or included by Addendum. Proposed manufacturers not specified will not be considered unless the specific item indicates "or as approved equal" or "but are not limited to". Submit all data necessary to determine suitability of alternative manufacturers' items for approval. Failure to do so will result in a "Revise and Resubmit" response.
- F. Refer to the General Conditions of this specification for additional information, including substitution request. Substitutions are for materials or manufacturers not listed in this specification. For each substitution proposed by the Contractor, the Contractor clearly identifies all differences (i.e., paragraph-by-paragraph, performance differences, physical differences, etc.) from the specified item, changes in Contract cost, benefits to the Owner and a brief description why the substitution is being proposed.
- G. Where only one manufacturer is listed, provide that manufacturer-sole source.

1.12 FIRE SAFE MATERIALS

- A. Unless otherwise indicated, materials and equipment shall conform to UL, NFPA or ASTM Standards for fire safety with smoke and fire hazard rating not exceeding flame spread of 25 and smoke developed of 50.

1.13 REFERENCED STANDARDS, CODES AND SPECIFICATIONS:

- A. Specifications, Codes and Standards listed below are included as part of this specification, latest edition.

AABC	-	Associated Air Balance Council
ABMA	-	American Boiler Manufacturers Association
ACCA	-	Air Conditioning Contractors of America
ACGIH	-	American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienist
AIHA	-	American Industrial Hygiene Association
ASA	-	Acoustical Society of America
ADC	-	Air Diffusion Council
AGA	-	American Gas Association
AMCA	-	Air Movement and Control Association
ANSI	-	American National Standards Institute
ARI	-	Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

ASHRAE	-	American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air Conditioning Engineers
ASME	-	American Society of Mechanical Engineers
ASTM	-	American Society for Testing and Materials
AWWA	-	American Water Works Association
CABO	-	Council of American Building Officials
CAGI	-	Compressed Air and Gas Institute
CS	-	Commercial Standard
CSA	-	Canadian Standards Association
CISPI	-	Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute
IBC	-	International Building Code, Latest Edition.
IBR	-	Institute of Boiler and Radiator Manufacturers
IEEE	-	Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers
IMC	-	International Mechanical Code, Latest Edition
MSSP	-	Manufacturers Standards Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry
NEC	-	National Electrical Code
NEMA	-	National Electrical Manufacturers Association
NFPA	-	National Fire Protection Association
NSPC	-	National Standard Plumbing Code, Latest Edition
SMACNA	-	Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association
TEMA	-	Tubular Exchanger Manufacturers Association
UL	-	Underwriters' Laboratories

- B. All mechanical equipment and materials shall comply with the codes and standards listed in the latest ASHRAE Handbook

1.14 SUBMITTALS REVIEW AND ACCEPTANCE:

- A. Equipment, materials, installation, workmanship and arrangement of work are subject to review and acceptance. No substitution will be permitted after acceptance of equipment or materials except where such substitution is considered by the Engineer to be in the best interest of the Owner.
- B. Within 30 calendar days after award of contract, submit Material and Equipment List for approval. List all materials and equipment, indicating manufacturer, type, class, model, curves, and other general identifying information.
- C. After acceptance of Material and Equipment List, submit complete descriptive data for all items. Data shall consist of specifications, data sheets, samples, capacity ratings, performance curves, operating characteristics, catalog cuts, dimensional drawings, sound data, performance certifications, wiring diagrams, specific electrical/wiring requirements and connections including control and interlock wiring, installation instructions, and any other information necessary to indicate complete compliance with Contract Documents. Edit submittal data specifically for application to this project or submittal shall be rejected.
- D. Thoroughly review and stamp all submittals to indicate compliance with contract requirements prior to submission. Coordinate installation requirements and all electrical requirements for equipment submitted. Submit the Electrical Connection information specified in Division 26 for each piece of equipment requiring electrical connections. As a minimum, the Electrical Connection Information shall include horsepower or kVA, voltage and phase, power factor, capacitor, motor starter, disconnect and controls. Indicate which Division is providing the devices. Each piece of equipment and its associated components (fuses, relays, etc.) shall be clearly identified. Failure to include this schedule in the submittal will result in the submittal being returned to the Contractor for resubmission due to incompleteness of the submittal. If the Contractor submits equipment other than that used for the basis of design, and if the electrical connection requirements are different, the Contractor shall be responsible for any associated increase in cost (e.g., wiring, conduits, starters, disconnects, etc.). Maintain and submit a summary of all electrical connection schedules of approved equipment. All mechanical equipment must be approved before electrical distribution equipment shall be approved for fabrication (i.e., MC, switchboard, emergency generator, distribution panels, etc.) Contractor shall be responsible for correctness of all submittals.
- E. Submittals will be reviewed for general compliance with design concept in accordance with contract documents, but dimensions, quantities, or other details will not be verified.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- F. Identify submittals, indicating intended application, location and service of submitted items. Refer to specification sections or paragraphs where applicable. Clearly indicate exact type, model number, manufacturer, style, size and special features of proposed item. Submittals of a general nature will not be acceptable. For all items clearly list on the first page of the Submittal all differences between the specified product and the submitted product. Additionally, for items other than first-named or indicated as the Basis of Design, clearly list on the first page of the submittal all differences between the specified item and the proposed item. This includes a paragraph-by-paragraph comparison from the Specification, performance differences from that scheduled and/or indicated on the Drawings, including power connection requirements, sound, etc., and physical differences (size, weight, etc.) based on published data (i.e., including Web sites.) The Contractor shall be responsible for all cases associated with utilizing materials and equipment other than first named (including cost for all other trades such as electrical connection requirements) including corrective action (or replacement with the specified item) while maintaining the specification requirements.
- G. Submit actual operating conditions or characteristics for all equipment where required capacities are indicated. Factory order forms showing only required capacities will not be acceptable.
- H. Acceptance will not constitute waiver of contract requirements unless deviations are specifically indicated and clearly noted.

1.15 SHOP DRAWINGS:

- A. Prepare and submit shop drawings within ten calendar days after award of contract for all specially fabricated items, modifications to standard items, specially designed systems where detailed design is not shown on the contract drawings, or where the proposed installation differs from that shown on contract drawings.
- B. Submit data and shop drawings as listed below, in addition to provisions of paragraph 1 above. Identify all shop drawings by the name of the item and system and the applicable specification paragraph number.

Items and Systems Included But Not Limited To:

Air and dirt separations.
Air Distribution Systems.
Air Filtration Units.
Air Handling Units (all types).
Automatic Air Vents.
Automatic Temperature Control & Energy Management System & Equipment.
Backflow Preventer.
Baseboard Radiation.
Breeching and flues.
Cabinet Unit Heaters.
Capacitors.
Chemical Feed Systems.
Combination Fire/Smoke Dampers.
Convectors.
Dedicated Outdoor Air System Units.
Ductless Split A/C Unit.
Duct-Mounted Heating Coils.
Dust collector.
Dust filtration units.
Expansion Tanks and Accessories.
Fans.
Fan Coil/Blower Coil Units (All Types).
Fire Dampers.
Fire Stopping - Methods and Materials.
Flowmeters and Primary Elements. (Flow Fittings)
Grilles, Registers, Diffusers, and Fire Dampers.
Gravity Roof Vents.
Hot Water Boilers.
Identification System.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

Kitchen Hood Make-Up Air Unit.
Manual Air Vents.
Pipe Guides, Anchors, Hangers, and Supports.
Pipe Materials and Fittings.
Pipe Sleeves Including Sealants.
Pressure Relief Valve.
Pressure Reducing Valve.
Pressure Regulating Valve.
Pumps, Circulators, Suction Diffusers, Multi-Purpose Valves.
Roof Curb Assemblies.
Sleeves.
Smoke Dampers.
Sound Attenuators.
Strainers.
Thermal Insulation Materials.
Thermometers and Gauges.
Unit Heaters (all types).
Valves - Globe, Angle, Check, Plug, Butterfly, Ball, Shut Off/Balancing.
Variable refrigerant flow (VRF) system.
Variable Speed Drives.
Vibration Isolation.

- C. Contractor, additionally, shall submit for approval any other shop drawings as required by the Architect or Owner. No item listed above shall be delivered to the site, or installed, until approved. After the proposed materials have been approved, no substitution will be permitted except where approved by the Architect/Owner.

1.16 SUPERVISION AND COORDINATION

- A. Provide complete supervision, direction, scheduling, and coordination of work under the Contract, including that of subcontractors.
- B. Coordinate rough-in of work and installation of sleeves, anchors, and supports for piping, ductwork, and other work performed under Division 23.
- C. Coordinate electrical work required under Division 23 with that under Division 26. Coordinate work under Division 23 with work under other Divisions.
- D. Coordinate the work under Division 23 with the work of all other construction trades.
- E. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, and openings in building structure during progress of construction, to allow for HVAC installations.
- F. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components as they are constructed.
- G. Coordinate requirements for access panels and doors for HVAC items requiring access that are concealed behind finished surfaces. Access panels and doors are specified in Division 23.

1.17 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. Accomplish all cutting and patching necessary for the installation of work under Division 23. Damage resulting from this work to other work already in place, shall be repaired at Contractor's expense. Where cutting is required, perform work in neat and workmanlike manner. Restore disturbed work to match and blend with existing, using materials compatible with the original. Use mechanics skilled in the particular trades required.
- B. Do not cut structural members without approval.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

1.18 PENETRATION OF WATERPROOF CONSTRUCTION:

- A. Coordinate the work to minimize penetration of waterproof construction, including roofs, exterior walls, and interior waterproof construction. Where such penetrations are necessary, furnish and install all necessary curbs, sleeves, flashings, fittings and caulking to make penetrations absolutely watertight.
- B. Where vents or other pipes penetrate roofs, flash pipe with All American Metal, Inc., or approved equal, roof flashing assemblies, with 4-pound lead, 6-inch skirt and caulked counterflashing sleeve with cap.
- C. Furnish and install roof drains, vent assemblies, and duct sleeves specifically designed for application to the particular roof construction, and install in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions, The National Roofing Contractors Association, SMACNA and as required by other divisions of this specification. The Contractor shall be responsible for sleeve sizes and locations.
- D. Roof curbs for mechanical systems and equipment shall be provided by the Mechanical Contractor.
- E. Pitch pockets are prohibited. Provide curb assemblies and pipe portals with watertight boots (pate type PCC or equal) as detailed on the drawings.
- F. Coordinate all roof penetration, flashing and installation of roof mounted equipment with the Roofing Contractor.

1.19 VIBRATION ISOLATION

- A. Furnish and install vibration isolators, flexible connections, supports, anchors, and/or foundations required to prevent transmission of vibration from equipment, piping, or ductwork to building structure. Penetrations of ductwork, piping, and conduits through walls and floor/ceiling/roof assemblies shall be oversized by ½"-1". There shall be no contact between the penetrating element and the partition and the resultant gap shall be filled with closed cell foam backer rod and acoustical sealant for an air tight seal. See Section 230548, VIBRATION CONTROLS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT.

1.20 ACCESSIBILITY

- A. All equipment shall be installed in such a way that all components requiring access (such as panels, disconnect switches, circuit breakers, starters, and accessories) are so located and installed that they may be serviced, reset, replaced, recalibrated, etc., by service technicians in accordance with the Manufacturer's recommendations. If any equipment or components are located in such a position that this Contractor cannot comply with the above, the Contractor shall notify the engineer in writing before equipment is installed.

1.21 CONCRETE AND MASONRY WORK:

- A. Furnish and install concrete and masonry work for equipment foundations, supports, pads, and other items required under Division 23. Perform work in accordance with requirements of other applicable Divisions of these specifications. Coordinate size and location of all sleeves, concrete inserts, etc., with other Divisions, equipment connections, and approved casework Shop Drawings.
- B. Concrete shall test not less than 5,000 psi compressive strength after 28 days.
- C. Grout shall be non-shrink, high strength mortar, free of iron of chlorides and suitable for use in contact with all metals, without caps or other protective finishes. Apply in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and standard grouting practices.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

1.22 DRIVE GUARDS

- A. Provide safety guards on all exposed belt drives, motor couplings, and other rotating machinery. Provide fully enclosed guards where machinery is exposed from more than one direction.
- B. Fabricate guards of heavy gauge steel, rigidly brace, removable, and finish to match equipment served. Provide openings for tachometers. Guards shall meet O.S.H.A. and Authorities Having Jurisdiction requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where subparagraph titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:
 - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the manufacturers specified.
 - 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the manufacturers specified.

2.2 PIPE, TUBE, AND FITTINGS

- A. Refer to individual Division 23 piping Sections for pipe, tube, and fitting materials and joining methods.
- B. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1 for factory-threaded pipe and pipe fittings.

2.3 JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Refer to individual Division 23 piping Sections for special joining materials not listed below.
- B. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for chemical and thermal conditions of piping system contents.
 - 1. ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos-free, 1/8-inch (3.2-mm) maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.
 - a. Full-Face Type: For flat-face, Class 125, cast-iron and cast-bronze flanges.
 - b. Narrow-Face Type: For raised-face, Class 250, cast-iron and steel flanges.
 - 2. AWWA C110, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) thick, unless otherwise indicated; and full-face or ring type, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, galvanized steel, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Plastic, Pipe-Flange Gasket, Bolts, and Nuts: Type and material recommended by piping system manufacturer, unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.
- F. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing, unless otherwise indicated; and AWS A5.8, BAg1, silver alloy for refrigerant piping, unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12 for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.
- H. Solvent Cements for Joining Plastic Piping:

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

1. CPVC Piping: ASTM F 493.
2. PVC Piping: ASTM D 2564. Include primer according to ASTM F 656.

- I. Fiberglass Pipe Adhesive: As furnished or recommended by pipe manufacturer.

2.4 TRANSITION FITTINGS

- A. Plastic-to-Metal Transition Fittings: CPVC and PVC one-piece fitting with manufacturer's Schedule 80 equivalent dimensions; one end with threaded brass insert, and one solvent-cement-joint end.
 1. Available Manufacturers:
 - a. Eslon Thermoplastics.
- B. Plastic-to-Metal Transition Adaptors: One-piece fitting with manufacturer's SDR 11 equivalent dimensions; one end with threaded brass insert, and one solvent-cement-joint end.
 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Thompson Plastics, Inc.
- C. Plastic-to-Metal Transition Unions: MSS SP-107, CPVC and PVC four-part union. Include brass end, solvent-cement-joint end, rubber O-ring, and union nut.
 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. NIBCO INC.
 - b. NIBCO, Inc.; Chemtrol Div.

2.5 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

- A. Description: Combination fitting of copper alloy and ferrous materials with threaded, solder-joint, plain, or weld-neck end connections that match piping system materials.
- B. Insulating Material: Suitable for system fluid, pressure, and temperature.
- C. Dielectric Flanges: Factory-fabricated, companion-flange assembly, for 150- or 300-psig (1035- or 2070-kPa) minimum working pressure as required to suit system pressures.
 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Capitol Manufacturing Co.
 - b. Central Plastics Company.
 - c. Epco Sales, Inc.
 - d. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
- D. Dielectric-Flange Kits: Companion-flange assembly for field assembly. Include flanges, full-face- or ring-type neoprene or phenolic gasket, phenolic or polyethylene bolt sleeves, phenolic washers, and steel backing washers.
 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 - b. Calpico, Inc.
 - c. Central Plastics Company.
 - d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
 2. Separate companion flanges and steel bolts and nuts shall have 150- or 300-psig (1035- or 2070-kPa) minimum working pressure where required to suit system pressures.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- E. Dielectric Nipples: Electroplated steel nipple with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; plain, threaded, or grooved ends; and 300-psig (2070-kPa) minimum working pressure at 225 deg F (107 deg C).

1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Perfection Corp.
 - b. Precision Plumbing Products, Inc.
 - c. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - d. Victaulic Co. of America.

2.6 MECHANICAL SLEEVE SEALS

- A. Description: Modular sealing element unit, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between pipe and sleeve.

1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 - b. Calpico, Inc.
 - c. Metraflex Co.
 - d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
 - e. Linkseal.
2. Sealing Elements: EPDM or NBR interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
3. Pressure Plates: Stainless Steel. Include two for each sealing element.
4. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

2.7 SLEEVES

- A. Galvanized Steel Pipe: ASTM A53, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized, plain ends.
- B. Stack Sleeve Fittings: Manufactured, cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange. Include clamping ring and bolts and nuts for membrane flashing.
1. Underdeck Clamp: Clamping ring with set screws.
- C. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: 0.0239-inch (0.6-mm) minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.

2.8 ESCUTCHEONS

- A. Description: Manufactured wall and ceiling escutcheons and floor plates, with an ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of insulated piping and an OD that completely covers opening.
- B. One-Piece, Cast-Brass Type: With set screw.
1. Finish: Polished chrome-plated.
- C. One-Piece, Floor-Plate Type: Cast-iron floor plate.

2.9 GROUT

- A. Description: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, nonshrink and nonmetallic, dry hydraulic-cement grout.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

1. Characteristics: Post-hardening, volume-adjusting, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous, and recommended for interior and exterior applications.
2. Design Mix: 5000-psi (34.5-MPa), 28-day compressive strength.
3. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING SYSTEMS - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install piping according to the following requirements and Division 23 Sections specifying piping systems.
- B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.
- C. Install piping in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- D. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- E. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- F. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- G. Install piping at indicated slopes.
- H. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- I. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- J. Install piping to allow application of insulation.
- K. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.
- L. Install escutcheons for penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors according to the following:
 1. Piping:
 - a. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One-piece, deep-pattern type.
 - b. Chrome-Plated Piping: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
 - c. Insulated Piping: One-piece, stamped-steel type with spring clips.
 - d. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
 - e. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
- M. Sleeves are required for core-drilled holes.
- N. Provide Seismic Expansion Loops at building expansion joints. Provide Thermal Expansion Loops where straight pipe lengths exceed 100 linear feet.
- O. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls and concrete floor and roof slabs.
- P. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls, gypsum-board partitions, and concrete floor and roof slabs.

1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
 - a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors 2 inches above finished floor level. Extend cast-iron sleeve fittings below floor slab as required to secure clamping ring if ring is specified.
 2. Install sleeves in new walls and slabs as new walls and slabs are constructed.
 3. Install sleeves that are two pipe sizes larger than pipe or pipe insulation.
 - a. Galvanized Steel Pipe Sleeves: For pipes penetrating floors, walls and roofs except where noted through membrane waterproofing.
 - b. Galvanized steel sheet sleeves: For pipes penetrating gypsum-board partitions.
 - c. Stack Sleeve Fittings: For pipes penetrating floors with membrane waterproofing. Secure flashing between clamping flanges. Install section of cast-iron soil pipe to extend sleeve to 2 inches (50 mm) above finished floor level. Refer to Division 07 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for flashing. Seal space outside of sleeve fittings with grout.
 - d. Provide galvanized steel sheet sleeves for interior stud partitions.
 - e. Provide galvanized steel wall sleeves with sleeve seal system for walls below grade and concrete slabs on grade. Select sleeve size to allow one-inch annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve seal system. Select type, size and number of sealing elements required for piping material and size for sleeve ID or hole size. Position piping in center of sleeve. Center piping in penetration, assemble sleeve system components and install in annular space between piping and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make a water-tight seal.
 4. Except for underground wall penetrations, seal annular space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation, using joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Refer to Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for materials and installation.
- Q. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Seal penetrations using sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size two pipe sizes larger than pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
- R. Underground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves. Seal pipe penetrations using mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
1. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.
- S. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Refer to Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping" for materials.
- T. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.
- U. Refer to equipment specifications in other Sections of these Specifications for roughing-in requirements.
- 3.2 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION
- A. Join pipe and fittings according to the following requirements and Division 23 Sections specifying piping systems.
 - B. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
 - C. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
 - D. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," using lead-free solder alloy complying with ASTM B 32.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- E. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter, using copper-phosphorus brazing filler metal complying with AWS A5.8.
- F. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
 - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
 - 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.
- G. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12, using qualified processes and welding operators according to Part 1 "Quality Assurance" Article.
- H. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.
- I. Plastic Piping Solvent-Cement Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:
 - 1. Comply with ASTM F 402 for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements.
 - 2. ABS Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2235 and ASTM D 2661 Appendixes.
 - 3. CPVC Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2846/D 2846M Appendix.
 - 4. PVC Nonpressure Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2855.
 - 5. PVC to ABS Nonpressure Transition Fittings: Join according to ASTM D 3138 Appendix.
- J. Plastic Nonpressure Piping Gasketed Joints: Join according to ASTM D 3212.

3.3 PIPING CONNECTIONS

- A. Make connections according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller at final connection to each piece of equipment.
 - 2. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger at final connection to each piece of equipment.
 - 3. Dry Piping Systems: Install dielectric nipples and flanges to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.
 - 4. Wet Piping Systems: Install dielectric nipple fittings to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.

3.4 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install equipment to allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights are not indicated.
- B. Install equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components in exposed interior spaces, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install equipment to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference to other installations. Extend grease fittings to accessible locations.
- D. Install equipment to allow right of way for piping installed at required slope.

3.5 PAINTING

- A. Painting of mechanical systems, equipment, and components is specified in Division 09 Sections "Interior Painting" and "Exterior Painting," unless otherwise indicated.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- B. Damage and Touchup: Repair marred and damaged factory-painted finishes with materials and procedures to match original factory finish.
- C. Provide protective finishes on all materials and equipment. Use coated or corrosion-resistant materials, hardware and fittings throughout the work. For interior components, paint bare, untreated ferrous surfaces with rust-inhibiting paint. All exterior components including supports, hangers, vibration isolators, etc., shall be galvanized or stainless steel. All exterior fastening components such as rods, nuts, bolts, washers, etc., shall be stainless steel.
- D. Clean surfaces prior to application of insulation, adhesives, coatings, paint, or other finishes.
- E. Provide factory-applied finishes where specified. Unless otherwise indicated factory-applied paints shall be baked enamel with proper pretreatment.
- F. Protect all finishes and restore any finishes damaged as a result of work under Division 23 to their original condition.
- G. The preceding requirements apply to all work, whether exposed or concealed.
- H. Remove all construction marking and writing from exposed equipment, piping and building surfaces. Do not paint manufacturer's labels or tags.
- I. All exposed ductwork, piping, equipment, etc. in an occupied space shall be painted. All finishes shall have a paint grip finish, including galvanized ductwork which shall be Gavanneal type. Colors shall be selected by the Architect and conform to ANSI Standards.
- J. Submit color of factory-finished equipment for approval prior to ordering. Color of finishes shall be as selected by Architect. All exposed cabinets for equipment (e.g., fin tube radiation, fan coil units, cabinet unit heaters, terminal heating devices, etc.) in finished areas shall be provided with custom colors as selected by the Architect.

3.6 CONCRETE BASES

- A. Concrete Bases: Anchor equipment to concrete base according to equipment manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated, but not less than 4 inches (100 mm) larger in both directions than supported unit.
 - 2. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch (450-mm) centers around the full perimeter of the base.
 - 3. Install epoxy-coated anchor bolts for supported equipment that extend through concrete base, and anchor into structural concrete floor.
 - 4. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
 - 5. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
 - 6. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 7. Use 5000-psi, 28-day compressive-strength concrete and reinforcement as specified in Division 03 Section "Miscellaneous Cast-in-Place Concrete."
 - 8. Housekeeping pads for air handling units and central plant generation equipment (boilers, heat pumps, etc.) shall be a minimum of 6-inches thick. All other equipment pads shall be a minimum of 4-inches thick.
 - 9. Provide wire-mesh or re-bar reinforcement; chamfer exposed edges and corners; and finish exposed surfaces smooth.

3.7 ERECTION OF METAL SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

- A. Refer to Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for structural steel.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor plumbing materials and equipment.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1.

3.8 GROUTING

- A. Mix and install grout for plumbing equipment base bearing surfaces, pump and other equipment base plates, and anchors.
- B. Clean surfaces that will come into contact with grout.
- C. Provide forms as required for placement of grout.
- D. Avoid air entrapment during placement of grout.
- E. Place grout, completely filling equipment bases.
- F. Place grout on concrete bases and provide smooth bearing surface for equipment.
- G. Place grout around anchors.
- H. Cure placed grout.

3.9 SUPPORTS, HANGERS, AND FOUNDATIONS

- A. Provide supports, hangers, braces, attachments and foundations required for the work. Support and set the work in a thoroughly substantial and workmanlike manner without placing strains on materials, equipment, or building structure, submit shop drawings for approval. Coordinate all work with the requirements of the structural division.
- B. Supports hangers, braces, and attachments shall be standard manufactured items or fabricated structural steel shapes. All interior hangers shall be galvanized or steel with rust inhibiting paint. For uninsulated copper piping/tubing provide copper hanger with wool or felt insert to prevent contact of dissimilar metals. All exterior hangers shall be constructed of galvanized steel or stainless steel utilizing stainless steel rods, nuts, washers, bolts, etc.
- C. No support or hanger shall attach to the metal roof deck.
- D. Hangers shall attach at the panel point of the top chord of joist.

3.10 PROVISIONS FOR ACCESS:

- A. The Contractor shall provide access panels and doors for all concealed equipment, valves, strainers, manual, gravity and automatic dampers, filters, controls, control devices, cleanouts, fire dampers, smoke dampers, combination fire and smoke dampers, damper operators, traps, and other devices requiring maintenance, service, adjustment, balancing or manual operation.
- B. Where access doors are necessary, furnish and install manufactured steel door assemblies consisting of hinged door, cylinder with key locks (keyed alike), and frame designed for the particular wall or ceiling construction. Style M access door shall have stainless steel finish. All others shall have paintable finish. Properly locate each door. Review all locations with the Engineer and Architect in the field before installation. Door size shall be a minimum of 24" x 24". Provide UL approved and "B" labeled 12-Hour Access doors where installed in fire-rated walls or ceilings. Doors shall be Milcor Metal Access Doors as manufactured by Inland-Ryerson, Air Balance, Inc., Cesco, Karp Associates, Kees, or approved equal.

- 1. Acoustical: Style AT

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- | | | |
|----|----------------------|----------|
| 2. | Hard Finish Plaster: | Style K |
| 3. | Dry Wall: | Style DW |
| 4. | Masonry | Style M |

- C. Where access is by means of lift-out ceiling tiles or panels, mark each ceiling grid using small color-coded or numbered tabs. Provide a chart or index for identification. Charts shall be similar to valve charts specified hereinafter. Screw markers on ceiling grid.
- D. Access panels, doors, etc., described herein shall be furnished under the section of specifications providing the particular service to be turned over to the pertinent trade for installation. Coordinate installation with installing Contractor.
- E. Per the school districts standard provide white micarta nameplates with black lettering, the width of the ceiling grid, fastened by adhesive indicating the fan coil unit/blower coil unit, terminal control unit (VAV) located above the ceiling (e.g., VAV-X).
- F. Label all access doors for Fire Dampers, Smoke Dampers and or Combination Dampers in Accordance with NFPA requirements.

3.11 PROTECTION OF WORK:

- A. Protect work, material and equipment from weather and construction operations before and after installation. Properly store and handle all materials and equipment.
- B. Cover temporary openings in piping, ductwork, and equipment to prevent the entrance of water, dirt, debris, or other foreign matter.
- C. Cover or otherwise protect all finishes.
- D. Replace damaged materials, devices, finishes and equipment.

3.12 OPERATION OF EQUIPMENT:

- A. Clean all systems and equipment prior to initial operation for testing, balancing, or other purposes. Lubricate, adjust, and test all equipment in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Do not operate equipment unless all proper safety devices or controls are operational. Provide all maintenance and service for equipment that is authorized for operation during construction.
- B. Provide the services of the manufacturer's factory-trained servicemen or technicians to start up the equipment.
- C. Do not use mechanical systems for temporary services during construction unless authorized in writing by the Owner or Architect. Where such authorization is granted, temporary use of equipment shall in no way limit or otherwise affect warranties or guaranty period of the work.
- D. Upon completion of work, clean and restore all equipment to new conditions; replace expendable items such as filters.
- E. If the mechanical systems are used at any time without written authorization from the Owner, other than for initial factory start-up and/or testing, balancing, and commissioning, all equipment and duct systems shall be thoroughly cleaned by this Contractor (i.e., coils, fans, variable speed drives, heat wheels, terminal units, split systems, supply, return and exhaust ducts, etc.) to restore the system and equipment to like-new condition. The Contractor is still responsible for all external cleaning to restore systems and equipment to like-new conditions. At no time will the HVAC be allowed to run when sanding, grinding, finishing, etc., type activities create dust.

3.13 IDENTIFICATIONS, FLOW DIAGRAMS, ELECTRICAL DIAGRAMS AND OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS:

- A. Contractor shall submit for approval schematic piping diagrams of each piping system installed in the building. Diagrams shall indicate valve location, service, type (i.e., butterfly, globe, ball, etc.) make, model number and the identification number of each valve in the particular system. Following approval by all authorities, the diagrams shall be framed, mounted under glass and hung in each Mechanical Room. Contractor shall deliver the electronic file from which the diagrams were reproduced to the Owner.
- B. All valves shall be plainly tagged. Where valves are located above ceilings, mark the ceiling grid using a small color-coded or numbered tab. Screw marker to grid.
- C. All items of equipment, including motor starters, ATC panels, terminal control units, etc., shall be furnished with white letters and numbers on black plastic identification plates or aluminum letters and numbers on black engraved aluminum identification plates. Lettering shall be a minimum of 1/4" high. Identification plates shall be securely affixed to each piece of equipment, starters, panels, etc. by screws. Pressure sensitive tape backing is prohibited. Utilize the school district coding system to match the school districts preventative maintenance system requirements.
- D. Provide three (3) copies of operating and maintenance instructions for all principal items of equipment furnished. This material shall be bound as a volume of the "Record and Information Booklet" as hereinafter specified. Project shall not be considered "Substantially Completed" until provided.
- E. All lines (piping and ductwork) installed under this contract shall be stenciled with "direction of flow" arrows and with stenciled letters naming each pipe and ductwork and service. Refer to Division 23 sections on piping. At the Contractors option, snap/strap around pre-coiled vinyl markers are acceptable.
- F. Provide at least 40 hours of straight time instruction to the operating personnel. This instruction period shall consist of not less than five (5) 8-hour days. Time of instruction shall be designated by the Owner. As a minimum, three (3) additional eight (8) hour instruction times shall occur during 1) the first cooling season, 2) the first heating season, and 3) the first intermediate cooling/heating season. Additional instruction time for the Automatic Temperature Control (ATC) and Energy Management System (EMS) is specified in Section 230900 Automatic Temperature Controls. Provide two (2) recorded copies of all instructional periods/demonstrations including Automatic Temperature Control and Energy Management System.

3.14 WALL AND FLOOR PENETRATIONS

- A. Provide sleeves for pipes and ducts passing through roofs, floors, ceiling, walls, partitions, air handling unit casings, structural members, and other building parts. Sleeves shall extend 2" above finished floor.
- B. Provide escutcheons for sleeved pipes in finished areas.
- C. Piping sleeves:
 - 1. Galvanized steel pipe, standard weight where pipes are exposed and, roofs and concrete and masonry walls. On exterior walls provide anchor flange welded to perimeter.
 - 2. Twenty-two (22) gauge galvanized steel elsewhere.
 - 3. Hydrostatic sleeves with anchor flange for all below-grade exterior wall or floor penetrations and all PVC pipe penetrations.
- D. Ductwork sleeves: 20 gauge galvanized steel at masonry walls, rated walls, at wall penetrations exposed to view, floors and roof.
- E. Penetrations shall be sealed and caulked airtight for sound and air transfer control. Voids where ducts and pipes penetrate floors or other fire-rated assemblies shall be appropriately additionally fire-sealed the full depth with an approved fire sealant (3M or Dow Corning Fire Sealant Foam and Caulk). For piping, provide floor plate.
- F. Where piping extends through exterior walls, provide link-seal water-proof sleeves or equivalent.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

3.15 RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. Upon completion of the mechanical installations, the Contractor shall deliver to the Architect one complete set of prints of the mechanical contract drawings which shall be legibly marked in red pencil to show all changes and departures of the installation as compared with the original design. They shall be suitable for use in preparation of Record Drawings. Additionally, provide one (1) electronic format (color PDF/scanned image) of all record drawings on an external hard drive.

3.16 GUARANTEE:

- A. Contractor's attention is directed to guarantee obligations contained in the GENERAL CONDITIONS.
- B. The above shall not in any way void or abrogate equipment manufacturer's guarantee or warranty. Certificates of guarantee shall be included in the operations and maintenance manuals. The project shall not be considered "substantially completed" until certifications are included in the Record and Information Booklets.
- C. Contractor shall provide two (2) year full factory warranty on parts and labor for all equipment from the time of final acceptance of the mechanical systems by the Owner. Warranty shall include 24-hour service. Contractor shall provide five (5) year parts and labor warranty for all refrigeration systems (i.e., split systems/condensing units), including loss of refrigerant. The variable refrigerant flow (VRF) shall be provided with a ten (10) year warranty. Additional special extended warranties are included in equipment and material specification sections. This service shall be rendered upon request when notified of any equipment malfunctions.
- D. The guarantee shall not start until substantial completion has been accepted by the Owner.

3.17 LUBRICATION:

- A. All bearings, motors, and all equipment requiring lubrication shall be provided with accessible fittings for same. Before turning over the equipment to the Owner, the Contractor shall fully lubricate each item of equipment, shall provide one year's supply of lubricant for each, and shall provide Owner with complete written lubricating instructions, together with diagram locating the points requiring lubrication. Include this information in the Record and Information Booklet. Project shall not be considered "Substantially Completed" until instructions are included in the Record and Information Booklet.
- B. In general, all motors and equipment shall be provided with grease-lubricated roller or ball bearings with Alemite or equal accessible or extended grease fittings and drain plugs.
- C. Provide remote grease fittings with copper lube lines for air handling units and for bearings/motors where grease fittings are situated in locations inconvenient/inaccessible for lubrication.
- D. Provide pressure relief fittings at all grease lubrication locations designed to automatically vent within the range of 1/4 to 1 psi, automatically reset below this range, or another pressure relief range if the preceding differs from the manufacturer's recommended pressure range.
- E. The contractor shall be responsible for the difference between the manufacturer's warranty and the specified warranty.

3.18 RECORD AND INFORMATION BOOKLET:

- A. The Contractor shall have prepared three (3) copies of the Record and Information Booklet and deliver these approved copies of the booklet to the Owner a minimum of three (3) weeks before Demonstrations. The booklet shall be as specified herein. The booklet must be approved and will not be accepted as final until so stamped. The project shall not be considered "Substantially Completed" until approved.
- B. The booklet shall be bound in a three-ring loose-leaf binder similar to "National" No. 3881 with the following title lettered on the front: "Record and Information Booklet (insert name of the project)". No

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

sheets larger than 8-1/2" x 11" shall be used, except sheets that may be neatly folded to 8-1/2" x 11" and used as a pull-out.

C. Provide the following data in the booklet:

1. Catalog data on each piece of mechanical equipment furnished.
2. Maintenance operation and lubrication instructions on each piece of equipment furnished.
3. Complete catalog data on each piece of heating and air conditioning equipment furnished including approved shop drawing.
4. Manufacturers' and Contractors' guarantees.
5. Chart form indicating time and type of routine maintenance of chillers, boilers, air handling units, heat recovery devices, condensing units, VAV boxes, VRF system, energy recovery devices, ATC System, pumps, fans, chemical treatment, unit heaters, etc. The chart shall also indicate tag number, model number of equipment, location and service. For replacement items such as filters and belts, indicate type, size and quantity of the replaceable items.
6. Provide sales and service representatives' names and phone numbers of all equipment and subcontractors.
7. Catalog data of all equipment, valves, etc., which shall include wiring diagrams, parts list and assembly drawing.
8. Provide valve chart including valve tag number, valve type, valve model number, valve manufacturer, style, service and location, etc. as specified hereinafter.
9. Copy of the approved balancing report.
10. Provide operating curves indicating design and balanced conditions for fans and pumps.
11. ATC systems, including as-built ATC drawings of systems, sequences of operation including internal devices and wiring within panels.
12. Provide an electronic data base of all equipment, including model number, location tag/identification label.
13. Provide copies of all flushing reports.
14. Provide copies of all start-up reports.
15. Provide an external hard drive of all demonstration and instructional periods.
16. Provide an external hard drive of all Coordination Drawings.

D. In addition to three (3) hard copies of the data described in Paragraph C, provide three (3) electronic copies in PDF format on DVD(s) of the entire O&M Manual.

3.19 TESTS, GENERAL:

A. The entire heating and cooling system shall be tested hydrostatically for a duration of 4 hours before insulation covering is applied and proved tight under the following gauge pressures:

- | | | |
|----|-------------------------------------|---------|
| 1. | Make-up Water and Coil Drain Piping | 100 psi |
| 2. | Chilled and Heating Water Piping | 100 psi |

B. All testing shall be witnessed by the Owner or Engineer and Local Code Official. The Contractor shall provide a minimum of 48-hour notice before testing. The Contractor shall coordinate with and get approval from the Owner.

C. Gas Testing:

1. Before any section of a gas piping system is put into service, it shall be carefully tested to assure that it is gastight. Prior to testing, the system shall be blown out, cleaned, and cleared of all foreign material. Each joint shall be tested by means of an approved gas detector, soap and water, or an equivalent nonflammable solution. Testing shall be completed before any work is covered, enclosed, or concealed. All testing of piping system shall be done with due regard for the safety of employees and the public during the test. All testing and purging shall comply with the local gas utility company requirements. Bulkheads, anchorage and bracing suitably designed to resist test pressures shall be installed if necessary. Oxygen shall not be used as a testing medium.
2. Pressure Tests: Before appliances are connected, piping systems shall be filled with air or an inert gas and shall withstand a minimum pressure of 3 pounds gauge for a period of not less than 10 minutes as specified in NFPA 54 without showing any drop in pressure. Oxygen shall not be used. Pressure shall be measured with a mercury manometer, slope gauge, or an equivalent device so

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

calibrated as to be read in increments of not greater than 0.1 pound. The source of pressure shall be isolated before the pressure tests are made.

3. Test with Gas: Before turning gas under pressure into any piping, all openings from which gas can escape shall be closed. Immediately after turning on the gas, the piping system shall be checked for leakage by using a laboratory-certified gas meter, an appliance orifice, a manometer, or equivalent device. All testing shall conform to the requirements of NFPA 54. If leakage is recorded, the gas supply shall be shut off, the leak shall be repaired, and the tests repeated until all leaks have been stopped.
4. Purging: After testing is completed, and before connecting any appliances, all gas piping shall be fully purged. Piping shall not be purged into the combustion chamber of an appliance. The open end of piping systems being purged shall not discharge into confined spaces or areas where there are ignition sources unless the safety precautions recommended in NFPA 54 are followed.
5. Labor, Materials, and Equipment: All labor, materials, and equipment necessary for conducting the testing and purging shall be furnished by the Contractor.

3.20 LINTELS:

- A. Under this Section, provide lintels not provided elsewhere which are required for openings for the installation of mechanical and plumbing work. Lintels shall meet the requirements of the Architectural and Structural Sections and The Architectural Drawings and Specifications.

3.21 EQUIPMENT BY OTHERS:

- A. This Contractor shall make all system connections required to equipment furnished and installed under other divisions. Connections shall be complete in all respects to render this equipment functional to its fullest intent.
- B. It shall be the responsibility of the supplier of this equipment to furnish complete instructions for connections. Failure to do so will relieve this Contractor of any responsibility for improper equipment operation.
- C. Typical equipment refers to, but is not limited to kiln hoods, kitchen equipment, etc.

3.22 FASTENERS:

- A. All fasteners located in public space (toilet rooms, corridors) shall be provided with tamper-proof type fasteners.

3.23 WIRING DIAGRAMS

- A. Obtain and submit wiring diagrams for all equipment provided under this Contract.
- B. Wiring diagrams shall be provided with Shop Drawings, but not limited to, the following:
 1. All equipment.
 2. ATC System.
- C. The Contractor shall submit any additional wiring diagrams as requested by the Engineer.
- D. Provide wiring diagrams for all major mechanical equipment to the Electrical Contractor and the ATC Subcontractor for coordination.

3.24 INSTALLATION AND COORDINATION DRAWINGS

- A. Prepare, submit, and use composite installation and coordination drawings to assure proper coordination and installation of work. Drawings shall include, but not be limited, to the following: Complete Ductwork, Plumbing, Sprinkler and HVAC Piping Drawings showing coordination with approved equipment, approved casework drawings, lights, conduits 2" and larger, electrical equipment and structural. The Mechanical Contractor is responsible for coordinating with all trades to insure systems will fit in the available space. If conflicts exist after fabrication and/or installation of systems prior to preparing a coordinated drawing of the area, the Contractor shall remove, re-fabricate, and re-install all such work at their own cost, except for the difference in cost, if any, from the originally designed system to the revised design. If no design changes were made, and clarifications were required, it shall be at no expense to the Owner.
- B. Draw plans to a scale not less than 3/8-inch equals one foot. Include plans, sections, and elevations of proposed work, showing all equipment, piping and ductwork in areas involved. Fully dimension all work including hoods, casework and associated utilities, valve boxes, lighting fixtures, conduits, pullboxes, panelboards, and other electrical work, telecommunications equipment, walls, doors, ceilings, columns, beams, joists and other architectural and structural work.
- C. Identify all equipment and devices on wiring diagrams and schematics. Where field connections are shown to factory-wired terminals, include manufacturer's literature showing internal wiring.
- D. All coordination drawings shall be prepared in AutoCAD or Revit format and submitted in color. Different colors shall be used to determine different building components. In addition to the composite coordination drawings, simultaneously submit individual sheet-metal, piping, and sprinkler coordination drawings.
- E. Prepare separate coordinated reflected ceiling plans in 1/8", 1/4", or 3/8" scale showing grid systems, lighting fixtures, communication system components, TV brackets, sprinkler heads, air devices, and all other ceiling-mounted items.
- F. The Mechanical Contractor shall schedule bi-weekly Coordination Drawing Reviews with the Owner, Mechanical Engineer, and all associated subcontractors, including but not limited to the following:
 - 1. Mechanical Contractor
 - 2. General Contractor
 - 3. Sheet Metal Contractor
 - 4. Sprinkler Contractor
 - 5. Electrical Contractor
 - 6. Plumbing Contractor
 - 7. Owner/Architect/Engineer
 - 8. Note: A Foreman or Project Manager responsible for Decision-Making of each company shall attend all Coordination Meetings.
- G. The purpose of these meetings is to coordinate proposed installations of systems and equipment, including clearances, routing, penetrations, as well as to review potential conflicts. The Mechanical Contractor shall base preliminary equipment sizes and connections on proposed products and the final coordination drawing for review shall reflect approved/reviewed products. Coordination Meetings shall be held at the Contractor's Field Office.

3.25 BOILER AND PRESSURE VESSELS

- A. All boilers and pressure vessels shall be ASME-rated and shall comply with the State of Pennsylvania requirements.
- B. Provide all control devices and materials, and install in with ASME CSD-1 Controls and Safety Devices for Automatically Fired Boilers.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

3.26 FACTORY START-UP

- A. Provide factory authorized start-up service for all mechanical equipment (e.g., variable speed drives, air handling units, boilers, chillers, fans, blower/fan coil units, etc.). Coordinate all start-ups with the Commissioning Agent.
- B. Provide one copy of all start-up reports to the Owner and include a copy in the Record and Information Booklet.
- C. Pre-Installation /Start-Up Conference:
 - 1. The Equipment Unit Manufacturer (each) shall include in their Bid a Pre-Installation Conference, including Factory Representative(s) to review installation, EMS Integration, Sequence to Operation, and Start-Up. Coordinate all controls with the Controls Contractor prior to energizing any unit, including final commissioning of each unit with the ATC/EMS Contractor and Test & Balance Contractor. All controls and start-ups shall be by the factory (i.e., not factory-authorized start-up company).
 - 2. The Mechanical Contractor shall include in their Bid an on-site pre-installation conference for the main mechanical equipment room to review layout and coordination of all equipment and subcontractors involved in working in the mechanical equipment room. As a minimum, the attendees need to include the following:
 - a. Mechanical Contractor
 - b. Electrical Contractor
 - c. Building ATC Contractor
 - d. Sheet Metal Contractor
 - e. Owner
 - f. Mechanical Engineer
 - g. Commissioning Agent.
 - 3. The Contractor(s) shall mark on the floors, walls, and/or ceilings, the locations of major equipment and/or penetration of systems.
 - 4. Prior to the start of construction, the Mechanical Engineer, Owner and Architect shall review design goals, design intent, project summary, and past construction issues which should be avoided. The Mechanical Contractor shall coordinate, document, and issue minutes of the meeting. As a minimum, and in addition to the Mechanical Engineer, Owner and Architect, the attendees shall include:
 - a. Mechanical Contractor
 - b. Project Superintendent
 - c. Commissioning Agent
 - d. Electrical Contractor
 - e. Building ATC Contractor
 - f. Plumbing Contractor
 - g. Major Equipment Manufacturers' Representative(s)
 - h. Sprinkler Contractor
- D. The Contractor shall be required to start up all systems in an orderly, organized, and coordinated manner to ensure that all systems are functioning as designed. The Mechanical Contractor shall provide a detailed start-up, testing and demonstration plan for all systems in a coordinated manner that is documented in writing at least forty-five (45) days prior to start-up. Start-up, testing, and demonstration plans shall include detailed point-by-point check list that clearly shows that systems are in face functioning as designed. As a modification to the standard AIA definition of substantial completion, the Mechanical Systems are not substantially complete until all systems are started, tested, balanced, and O&M Manuals are received by the Owner. Above listed items must be completed in time to allow for system demonstrations to the school district's Personnel with all O&M Manuals in hand at the time of demonstration. Contractors will be required to provide system demonstrations and training for the school district's Personnel for each system. At minimum, the Contractors shall provide eight (8) hours of demonstration and eight (8) hours of systems operation training for each system prior to the school district acceptance of any given system.

3.27 MECHANICAL INSTALLATIONS

- A. General: Sequence, coordinate, and integrate the various elements of mechanical systems, materials, and equipment including, but not limited to, the following:

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

1. Coordinate mechanical systems, equipment, and materials installation with other building components.
2. Verify all dimensions by field measurements.
3. Arrange for chases, slots, and openings in other building components during progress of construction, to allow for mechanical installations.
4. Coordinate the installation of required supporting devices and sleeves to be set in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components, as they are constructed.
5. Sequence, coordinate, and integrate installations of mechanical materials and equipment for efficient flow of the work. Give particular attention to large equipment requiring positioning prior to closing in the building.
6. Where mounting heights are not detailed, noted, or dimensioned, install systems, materials, and equipment to provide the maximum headroom possible.
7. Coordinate connection of mechanical systems with exterior underground and overhead utilities and services. Comply with requirements of governing regulations, franchised service companies, and controlling agencies. Provide required connection for each service.
8. Install systems, materials, and equipment to conform with approved submittal data, including coordination drawings, to greatest extent possible. Conform to arrangements indicated by the Contract Documents, recognizing that portions of the work are shown only in diagrammatic form.
9. Install systems, materials, and equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components, where installed exposed in finished space.
10. Install mechanical equipment to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of equipment components in accordance with manufacturers' recommendations. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum of interference with other installations. Extend grease fittings to an accessible location.
11. Install access panels or doors where units are concealed behind finished surfaces.
12. Install systems, materials, and equipment giving right-of-way priority to systems required to be installed at a specified slope.
13. Keep all areas which are under construction under a negative pressure relative to adjacent interior spaces to create infiltration to the construction zone while preventing exfiltration of dust and odors to occupied or finished areas of the building.

3.28 CLEANING OF SYSTEMS:

- A. Thoroughly clean systems after satisfactory completion of pressure tests and before permanently connecting fixtures, equipment, traps, strainers, and other accessory items. Shut-off valves serving equipment where by-pass valves have been provided shall be closed to the equipment and by-pass valves shall be open during flushing. Blow out and flush piping until interiors are free of foreign matter. Restore valves to their normal operating positions after flushing has been completed. Flushing, chemicals, sterilization, etc., shall comply with EPA Regulations and authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Flush piping in recirculating water systems to remove cutting oil, excess pipe joint compound and other foreign materials. Do not use system pumps until after cleaning and flushing has been accomplished to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Employ chemical cleaners, including a non-foaming detergent, not harmful to system components. After cleaning operation, final flushing and refilling, the residual alkalinity shall not exceed 300 parts per million. Submit a certificate of completion to Engineer stating name of service company that was used. Project shall not be considered "substantially completed" until certificate is incorporated in the "Record and Information Booklet".
- C. Leave strainers and dirt pockets in clean condition.
- D. Clean fans, ductwork, enclosures, registers, grilles, and diffusers at completion of work.
- E. Install filters of equal efficiency to those specified in permanent air systems operated for temporary heating or cooling for testing and balancing. At no time shall the permanent equipment be used during construction except as required for testing and balancing and/or commissioning of systems, which shall be approved by the Owner. Replace with clean filters as specified prior to acceptance and after cleaning of system.
- F. Pay for labor and materials required to locate and remove obstructions from systems clogged with construction refuse after acceptance. Replace and repair work disturbed during removal of obstructions.
- G. Leave systems clean, and in complete running order.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

3.29 LOUVERS:

- A. All louvers to be provided in exterior walls shall be furnished and installed under another division unless otherwise indicated on the drawings or in the specifications. All brick vents shall be provided under this division. Louver shop drawings shall be submitted to the Engineer to verify sizes and free area requirements. The Contractor shall blank-off unused portions of louver with insulated double wall type blank-off panels.

3.30 FILTERS:

- A. Provide one (1) set of clean filters for balancing. Two (2) complete set of additional filters shall be turned over to the Owner upon final acceptance of the building by the Owner. Provide correspondence documenting that additional filters have been turned over to the Owner.
- B. All air handling unit pre-filters shall be 2" thick, 30% efficient (MERV 8), Camfil Farr 30/30, or as approved equal. All final filters shall be 12" thick, 65% efficient (MERV 11), Camfil Farr HP-P65 with Media Retainer Assembly, or as approved equal. Where final filters are indicated to be 4" thick, provide 65% efficient (MERV11) Camfil Farr Opti-Pac.
- C. Provide MERV 11 filters for all intakes (return air grilles, outside air louvers, all AHU and terminal unit filters, etc.), if for any reason (start-up, testing and balancing, commissioning, etc.) the units are started prior to final building cleaning. Filters shall be 1", 2" or 4" thick; Camfil Farr AP-11, or as approved equal.
- D. Provide one (1) differential pressure gauge across each filter bank. Differential pressure gauge shall be diaphragm activated, dial type, +/-2% accuracy of full scale, static pressure taps, aluminum tubing, vent valves, etc. Differential pressure gauge shall be Series 2000 magnahelic with air filter kit as manufactured by Dwyer or equal.

3.31 BELT GUARDS/CAGES/BELTS

- A. Provide safety guards on all exposed belt drives, motor couplings, and other rotating machinery (pump coupling, plenum fans, propeller fans, etc.) Provide fully enclosed guards where machinery is exposed from more than one direction.
- B. Fabricate guards of heavy gauge steel, rigidly braced, removable, and finished to match equipment served. Provide openings for tachometers. Guards shall meet OSHA requirements.
- C. Provide one (1) spare set of belts for each piece of equipment. Belts shall be labeled with unit number and location. Belts shall be mounted as directed by the Owner.

3.32 ACCESS FOR INSPECTION, CLEANING AND MAINTENANCE

- A. Individual finned-tube coils or multiple finned-tube coils in series without adequate intervening access space(s) of at least 18 inches (457 mm) shall be selected to result in no more than 0.75 inches wc (187 Pa) combined pressure drop when dry coil face velocity is 500 fpm (2.54 m/s). Exception: When clear and complete instructions for access and cleaning of both upstream and downstream coil surfaces are provided.
- B. Equipment Clearance: Ventilation equipment shall be installed with sufficient working space for inspection and routine maintenance (e.g., filter replacement and fan belt adjustment and replacement).
- C. Ventilation Equipment Access: Access doors, panels, or other means shall be provided and sized to allow convenient and unobstructed access sufficient to inspect, maintain, and calibrate all ventilation system components for which routine inspection, maintenance, or calibration is necessary. Ventilation system components comprise, for example, air-handling units, fan-coil units, water-source heat pumps, other terminal units, controllers, and sensors.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- D. Air Distribution System: Access doors, panels, or other means shall be provided in ventilation equipment, duct-work, and plenums, located and sized to allow convenient and unobstructed access for inspection, cleaning, and routine maintenance of the following:
 - 1. Outdoor air intake areaways or plenums
 - 2. Mixed air plenums
 - 3. Upstream surface of each heating, cooling, and heat-recovery coil or coil assembly having a total of four rows or less
 - 4. Both upstream and downstream surface of each heating, cooling, and heat-recovery coil having a total of more than four rows and air washers, evaporative coolers, heat wheels, and other heat exchangers
 - 5. Air cleaners
 - 6. Drain pans and drain seals
 - 7. Fans
- E. Located all equipment, valves, etc. which require access within 48" of finished ceiling.

3.33 ERECTION OF WOOD SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

- A. Cut, fit, and place wood grounds, nailers, blocking, and anchorages to support, and anchor HVAC materials and equipment.
- B. Select fastener sizes that will not penetrate members if opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Tighten connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood members.
- C. Attach to substrates as required to support applied loads.

3.34 TRAINING AND CERTIFICATION

- A. Provide factory training for four (4) of the Owner's representatives in a factory training lab working with simulators for the following equipment. Training can occur at the local Sales Representative training center.
 - 1. Chillers
 - 2. Boilers
 - 3. VRV System
 - 4. Automatic Temperature Control System/Energy Management System.
- B. Training shall be performed by a factory-certified professional trainer for five (5) days and at a minimum shall consist of the following:
 - 1. Controlling, cooperating, and navigating programs.
 - 2. Maintenance diagnostics, and trouble-shooting.
 - 3. Service repairs.
- C. Round-trip to fly from Baltimore to the training destination plus lodging expenses for the entire duration of the course shall be paid by the Manufacturer if the location of the site where the course is offered is other than in the Baltimore or Washington area.
- D. Additionally demonstrations and Training for the ATC/EMS System specified in Section 230900 "Instrumentation and Control for HVAC" shall be in addition to this requirements.

3.35 DEMOLITION

- A. Existing piping, equipment, ductwork, materials, etc., not required for re-use or re-installation in this project, shall be removed.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- B. The existing air cooled chiller serving the existing building shall be reused.
- C. All other materials and equipment which are removed shall become property of the Contractor and shall be promptly removed by him from the premises, and disposed of in an approved manner.
- D. Where piping and/or ductwork is removed, remove all pipe or ductwork hangers which were supporting the removed piping or ductwork.
- E. Refrigerant shall be carefully evacuated, stored, and disposed of in accordance with EPA Clean Air Act and Authorities Having Jurisdiction.

3.36 PHASING

- A. The construction shall be phased while occupied. When existing mechanical work is removed, pipes, valves, ductwork, etc. shall be removed, including hangers, to a point below finished floors or behind finished walls and capped. Such point shall be far enough behind finished surfaces to allow for installation of normal thickness of required finish material.
- B. When work specified in Division 23 connects to existing equipment, piping, etc., Contractor shall perform all necessary alterations, cuttings, fittings, etc. of existing work as may be necessary to make satisfactory connections between new and existing work, and to leave completed work in a finished and workmanlike condition.
- C. When the work specified under Division 23, or under other Divisions, requires relocation of existing mechanical equipment, piping, ductwork, etc. Contractor shall perform all work and make necessary changes to existing work as may be required to leave completed work in a finished and workmanlike condition. Where existing insulation is disturbed, replace insulation where removed or damaged equal to existing, in type thickness and R value.
- D. The Contractor shall be responsible for protecting all school property where work is being performed. The Contractor shall keep clean and maintain each area for use after work in that area is complete.

END OF SECTION 23 05 00

SECTION 23 05 13 – COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes general requirements for single-phase and polyphase, general-purpose, horizontal, small and medium, squirrel-cage induction motors for use on ac power systems up to 600 V and installed at equipment manufacturer's factory or shipped separately by equipment manufacturer for field installation.
- B. Furnish and install control and interlock wiring for the equipment furnished. In general, power wiring and motor starting equipment will be provided under Division 26. Carefully review the contract documents to coordinate the electrical work under Division 23 with the work under Division 26. Where the electrical requirements of the equipment furnished differ from the provisions made under Division 26, make the necessary allowances under Division 23. Where no electrical provisions are made under Division 26, include all necessary electrical work under Division 23. All electrical work performed under Division 23 shall conform to the applicable requirements of Division 26.

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate features of motors, installed units, and accessory devices to be compatible with the following:
 - 1. Motor controllers.
 - 2. Torque, speed, and horsepower requirements of the load.
 - 3. Ratings and characteristics of supply circuit and required control sequence.
 - 4. Ambient and environmental conditions of installation location.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with requirements in this Section except when stricter requirements are specified in HVAC equipment schedules or Sections.
- B. Comply with NEMA MG 1 unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Comply with IEEE 841 for severe-duty motors.
- D. Motors sizes are specified with the driven equipment. Motor starting and control equipment is specified either with the motor which is controlled or in an electrical specification section. The Contractor is advised to consult all specification sections to determine responsibility for motors and controls.
- E. Motors shall be suitable for use under the conditions and with the equipment to which applied, and designed for operation on the electrical systems specified or indicated.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

1. Motor capacities shall be such that the horsepower rating and the rated full-load current will not be exceeded while operating under the specified operating conditions. Under no condition shall the motor current exceed that indicated on the nameplates.
 2. Motor sizes noted in the individual equipment specifications are minimum requirements only. It is the responsibility of the equipment manufacturers and of the Contractor to furnish motors, electrical circuits and equipment of ample capacity to operate the equipment without overloading, exceeding the rated full-load current, or overheating at full-load capacity under the most severe operating service of this equipment. Motors shall have sufficient torque to accelerate the total WR2 of the driven equipment to operating speed.
 3. Motors shall be continuous duty type and shall operate quietly at all speeds and loads.
 4. Motors shall be designed for operation on 60 hertz power service. Unless otherwise specified or shown, motors less than 1/2 horsepower shall be single phase, and motors 1/2 horsepower and larger shall be 3 phase.
 5. Motors shall be mounted so that the motor can be removed without removing the entire driven unit.
 6. Brake horsepower load requirement at specified duty shall not exceed 85% of nameplate horsepower times NEMA service factor for motors with 1.0 and 1.15 service factors. For water or refrigerant cooled motors driving compressors and where other limits for certain equipment are given, the maximum load percentage shall be 78%, 72%, and 70%, for motors with 1.25, 1.35, and 1.4 service factors, respectively.
 7. Unless otherwise indicated, indoor motors shall be open drip-proof with 1.15 service factors and outdoor motors shall be totally enclosed fan-cooled with 1.15 or 1.0 service factor.
- D. Single phase motors, smaller than 1/20 horsepower shall be "life-time" ball or sleeve bearing; open, 120 volts, permanent-split capacitor or shaded pole type, minimum efficiency shall comply with the 2015 small motor legislation enacted by the Department of Energy. Provide ECM motors where indicated on the drawings or where specified.
- E. Single phase motors 1/20 horsepower and larger, but less than 1/2 horsepower shall be "life-time" ball bearing; for outdoor service with Class A or B insulation, as standard with the motor manufacturer; capacitor start-induction run, permanent split capacitor, or repulsion start-induction run type with minimum efficiency of 70% and a minimum full load power factor of 77%.
- F. Three Phase Motors:
1. Except as otherwise specified in the various specification sections, 3 phase motors 1/2 horsepower and larger shall be NEMA Design B squirrel cage induction type meeting the requirements of this paragraph. Insulation shall be Class B or F, as standard with the motor manufacturer; at 40°C ambient temperature. Motors specified for operation at 480, 240, and 208 volts shall be nameplated 460, 230, 200 volts respectively. All motors shall be of the premium efficiency type. Efficiencies at full load for three phase motors shall be not less than the values listed below or as required by ASHRAE 90.1-2013 and IECC-2015.

Motor Nameplate	Minimum Efficiency at Nominal Speed and Rated Load -- 230/460 Volts at 1750 RPM
.74 kW (1 HP) and above to	85.5%
1-1 kW (1-1/2 HP)	86.5%
1.5 Kw (2 HP)	86.5%
2.2 Kw (3 HP)	89.5%
3.7 kW (5 HP)	89.5%
5.6 kW (7-1/2 HP)	91.0%
7.5 kW (10 HP)	91.7%

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

Motor Nameplate	Minimum Efficiency at Nominal Speed and Rated Load -- 230/460 Volts at 1750 RPM
11.2 kW (15 HP)	93.0%
14.9 kW (20 HP)	93.0%
18.7 kW (25 HP)	93.6%
22.3 kW (30 HP)	94.5%
29.7 kW (40 HP)	94.5%
37.3 kW (50 HP)	94.5%
44.6 kW (60 HP)	95.0%
52.1 kW (75 HP)	95.0%
74.4 kW (100 HP and above)	95.4%

2. Three phase motors 1/2 HP or greater shall be the Premium Efficiency type as manufactured by Reliance Electric Company, Baldor Motor and Drives, General Electric, Lincoln, Gould, Magnetec, Toshiba, Marathon, Siemens, U.S. Electric, Leeson Electric Corporation, ABB, or approved equal. For motors serving equipment being controlled by a variable speed drive, motor shall be inverter-duty-rated and shall be provided with a shaft grounding ring.
3. Minimum full load power factor before power factor correction of horizontal and vertical shaft motors as follows:

1/2 HP	(3600 & 1800 RPM) - 70%
3/4 HP	(3600 & 1800 RPM) - 70%
1, 1-1/2 & 2 HP	(3600 & 1800 RPM) - 79%
3 HP to 250 HP	(3600 & 1800 RPM) - 85%

- G. Control of each motor shall be manual or automatic as specified for each in the various mechanical sections. In general, and unless otherwise specified for a particular item in the various mechanical sections of the specifications, motor starters and controls shall be specified and provided under the various electrical sections of these specifications.

2.2 MOTOR CHARACTERISTICS

- A. Duty: Continuous duty at ambient temperature of 40 deg C and at altitude of 3300 feet (1000 m) above sea level.
- B. Capacity and Torque Characteristics: Sufficient to start, accelerate, and operate connected loads at designated speeds, at installed altitude and environment, with indicated operating sequence, and without exceeding nameplate ratings or considering service factor.

2.3 POLYPHASE MOTORS

- A. Description: NEMA MG 1, Design B, medium induction motor.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- B. Efficiency: Premium efficient, as defined in NEMA MG 1.
- C. Service Factor: 1.15.
- D. Multispeed Motors: Variable torque.
 - 1. For motors with 2:1 speed ratio, consequent pole, single winding.
 - 2. For motors with other than 2:1 speed ratio, separate winding for each speed.
- E. Multispeed Motors: Separate winding for each speed.
- F. Rotor: Random-wound, squirrel cage.
- G. Bearings: Regreaseable, shielded, antifriction ball bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.
- H. Temperature Rise: Match insulation rating.
- I. Insulation: Class F.
- J. Code Letter Designation:
 - 1. Motors 15 HP and Larger: NEMA starting Code F or Code G.
 - 2. Motors Smaller than 15 HP: Manufacturer's standard starting characteristic.
- K. Enclosure Material: Cast iron for motor frame sizes 324T and larger; rolled steel for motor frame sizes smaller than 324T.

2.4 POLYPHASE MOTORS WITH ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Motors Used with Reduced-Voltage and Multispeed Controllers: Match wiring connection requirements for controller with required motor leads. Provide terminals in motor terminal box, suited to control method.
- B. Motors Used with Variable Frequency Controllers: Ratings, characteristics, and features coordinated with and approved by controller manufacturer.
 - 1. Windings: Copper magnet wire with moisture-resistant insulation varnish, designed and tested to resist transient spikes, high frequencies, and short time rise pulses produced by pulse-width modulated inverters.
 - 2. Premium-Efficient Motors: Class B temperature rise; Class F insulation.
 - 3. Inverter-Duty Motors: Class F temperature rise; Class H insulation.
 - 4. Thermal Protection: Comply with NEMA MG 1 requirements for thermally protected motors.
 - 5. Grounding Rings: Provide grounding rings for all motors using variable speed drives including equipment with integral motors and/or variable speed drives (i.e. fans).
- C. Severe-Duty Motors: Comply with IEEE 841, with 1.15 minimum service factor.
- D. Provide phase loss protection for all three phase motors including compressors and motors controlled by variable speed drives. Phase monitor shall be the auto reset type with time delay, Model ICM450 or as approval equal.

2.5 SINGLE-PHASE MOTORS

- A. Motors larger than 1/20 hp shall be one of the following, to suit starting torque and requirements of specific motor application:
 - 1. Permanent-split capacitor.
 - 2. Split phase.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

3. Capacitor start, inductor run.
 4. Capacitor start, capacitor run.
 5. Electronically commutated motor (ECM) or ECM as indicated.
- B. Multispeed Motors: Variable-torque, permanent-split-capacitor type.
- C. Bearings: Prelubricated, antifriction ball bearings or sleeve bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.
- D. Motors 1/20 HP and Smaller: Shaded-pole type or ECM.
- E. Thermal Protection: Internal protection to automatically open power supply circuit to motor when winding temperature exceeds a safe value calibrated to temperature rating of motor insulation. Thermal-protection device shall automatically reset when motor temperature returns to normal range.

2.6 CAPACITORS:

- A. Capacitors for power factor correction shall be provided for motors indicated on the electrical drawings and on all motors 5 HP and above. Submit capacitors with equipment which the capacitor is to be connected to. Capacitors shall be connected at the motor terminals and raise the motor power factor to a minimum of 90%. Capacitors shall be sized by motor manufacturer. Capacitors shall have integral fusing and indicating lights on all phases to give visible indication that a fuse has blown.
- B. Capacitors shall not use Polychlorinated Biphenyl's (PCB) or mineral oil as a cooling medium. All capacitors shall have NEMA 1 enclosures for indoor mounting and NEMA 3R enclosures for exterior mounting.
- C. Coordinate wiring connections to capacitors and motors with the electrical contractor.
- D. Do not provide capacitors for motors utilizing variable speed drives.

2.7 VARIABLE SPEED DRIVE:

- A. Provide variable speed controllers for system water pumps, heat wheels, all air handling equipment fans and as indicated. All variable speed drives shall be by the same manufacture unless an integral component to the equipment. Refer to specification section 232923 "Variable Frequency Motor Controllers".

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 05 15 – VARIABLE-FREQUENCY MOTOR CONTROLLERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes separately enclosed, preassembled, combination variable frequency motor controllers (VFDs), rated 600 V and less, for speed control of three-phase, squirrel-cage induction motors.
- B. All drives shall be furnished by Division 23 for installation by Division 26.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. CE: Conformance Europeene (European Compliance).
- B. CPT: Control power transformer.
- C. DDC: Direct digital control.
- D. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.
- E. LED: Light-emitting diode.
- F. NC: Normally closed.
- G. NO: Normally open.
- H. OCPD: Overcurrent protective device.
- I. PID: Control action, proportional plus integral plus derivative.
- J. RFI: Radio-frequency interference.
- K. VFD: Variable-frequency motor controller.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Referenced Standards and Guidelines:
 - 1. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE)
 - a. IEEE 519-2014, IEEE Recommended Practice and Requirements for Harmonic Control in Electric Power Systems
 - 2. Underwriters Laboratories (as appropriate)
 - a. UL 508, 508A, 508C
 - b. UL 61800, 61800-5-1, 61800-5-2

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- c. UL 1995
 - 3. The Association of Electrical Equipment and Medical Imaging Manufacturers (NEMA)
 - 4. NEMA ICS 7-2014, Adjustable Speed Drives
 - a. International Electrotechnical Commission (IEC)
 - b. EN/IEC 61800
 - 5. National Electric Code (NEC)
 - a. NEC 430.120, Adjustable-Speed Drive Systems
 - 6. CSA Group
 - a. CSA C22.2 No. 274
 - 7. International Building Code (IBC)
 - a. IBC 2018 Seismic – referencing ASCE 7-16 and ICC AC-156
- B. Qualifications:
- 1. Drives shall be UL labeled as a complete assembly. The base VFD shall be UL listed for 100 kA SCCR when installed in accordance with the manufacturer's guidelines.
 - 2. CE Mark – The base drive shall conform to the European Union Electromagnetic Compatibility directive, a requirement for CE marking. The base drive shall meet product standard EN 61800-3 for the First Environment restricted distribution (Category C2).
 - 3. The base drive shall be seismically certified and labeled as such in accordance with the 2018 International Building Code (IBC):
 - a. Seismic importance factor of 1.5, and minimum 2.5 SDS rating is required.
 - b. Ratings shall be based upon actual shake test data as defined by ICC AC-156, via all three axis of motion.
 - c. Seismic certification of equipment and components shall be provided by OSHPD preapproval.
 - 4. The base drive shall be SEMI-F47 certified. The drive must tolerate voltage sags to 50% for up to 0.2 seconds, sags to 70% for up to 0.5 seconds, and sags to 80% for up to one second.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type and rating of VFD indicated.
- 1. Include dimensions and finishes for VFDs.
 - 2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.
 - 3. Drive horsepower shall be minimum size as indicated. Coordinate size with driven equipment manufacturer based on rated motor horsepower and full load amps (FLA).
 - 4. Provide all accessories as integral components to the drive assembly unless noted otherwise on the drive schedule. Entire assembly shall be UL listed and meet NEC. Bypass panels shall be constructed of UL recognized components, assembled in a UL listed enclosure in strict accordance with the NEC for electrical safety. The assembly shall be UL listed.
- B. Shop Drawings: For each VFD indicated.
- 1. Include mounting and attachment details.
 - 2. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
 - 3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Floor plans, drawn to scale, showing dimensioned layout on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

1. Required working clearances and required area above and around VFDs.
 2. Show VFD layout and relationships between electrical components and adjacent structural and mechanical elements.
 3. Show support locations, type of support, and weight on each support.
 4. Indicate field measurements.
- B. Qualification Data: For testing agency.
- C. Product Certificates: For each VFD from manufacturer.
- D. Harmonic Analysis Report: Provide Project-specific calculations and manufacturer's statement of compliance with IEEE 519-2014, Guide for Harmonic Content and Control.
1. List all drives
 2. Provide simplified one-line diagram indicating Point of Common Coupling (PCC) or approved Harmonic Analysis program with technical description of all inputs and outputs from programs
- E. Source quality-control.
1. Testing: Test and inspect VFDs according to requirements in NEMA ICS 61800-2.
 - a. Test each VFD while connected to its specified motor.
 - b. Verification of Performance: Rate VFDs according to operation of functions and features specified.
 2. VFDs will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
 3. Prepare test and inspection reports.
- F. Field quality-control reports.
- G. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For VFDs to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
1. In addition to items specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
 - a. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting thermal-magnetic circuit breaker and motor-circuit protector trip settings.
 - b. Manufacturer's written instructions for setting field-adjustable overload relays.
 - c. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing, adjusting, and reprogramming microprocessor control modules.
 - d. Manufacturer's written instructions for setting field-adjustable timers, controls, and status and alarm points.
 - e. Load-Current and Overload-Relay Heater List: Compile after motors have been installed, and arrange to demonstrate that selection of heaters suits actual motor nameplate, full-load currents.
 - f. Load-Current and List of Settings of Adjustable Overload Relays: Compile after motors have been installed, and arrange to demonstrate that switch settings for motor-running overload protection suit actual motors to be protected.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. If stored in space that is not permanently enclosed and air conditioned, remove loose packing and flammable materials from inside controllers and install temporary electric heating, with at least 250 W per controller. Contractor may provide temporary electric service for drives with integral heaters in lieu of temporary heating,

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- B. Product Selection for Restricted Space: Drawings indicate maximum dimensions for VFDs, including clearances between VFDs, and adjacent surfaces and other items.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. When warranties are required, verify with Owner's counsel that special warranties stated in this article are not less than remedies available to Owner under prevailing local laws.
- B. Special Warranty: Sixty (60) months from date of substantial completion. Provide certificate from the Manufacturer. Warranty shall include all parts, labor, travel time and expenses. Prorating is not acceptable. Manufacturer certificate shall provide name(s) of warranty providers who can perform onsite warranty service. Local Warranty, Parts, and Maintenance service shall be available within a 2-hour travel time and on record at Manufacturer's toll free 24/365 technical support line. Third party warranty will not be acceptable. Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace VFDs that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. The manufacturer shall have been engaged in the production of this type of equipment for a minimum of twenty years.
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, or as acceptable to the Authority, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. ABB ACH580 Series (Basis of Design)
 - 2. Yaskawa
 - 3. Danfoss
- C. All VFDs shall be of the same manufacturer.

2.2 GENERAL

- A. VFDs and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Comply with NEMA ICS 7, NEMA ICS 61800-2, and UL 508A.
- C. VFDs supplied to Owner or Owner's Representative, either as separate items to be mounted in the field or shipped to an OEM for factory mounting in packaged systems. The drive manufacturer shall supply the drive and all necessary options as herein specified.
- D. VFDs that are manufactured by a third party and "brand labeled" shall not be acceptable.
 - 1. Drive manufacturers who do not build their own power boards and assemblies, or do not have full control of the power board manufacturing and quality control, shall be considered as a "brand labeled" drive.
- E. Application: Variable Torque
- F. VFD Description: Variable-frequency motor controller, consisting of power converter that employs pulse-width-modulated inverter, factory built and tested in an enclosure, with integral disconnecting means and overcurrent and overload protection; listed and labeled by an NRTL as a complete unit; arranged to provide

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

self-protection, protection, and variable-speed control of one or more three-phase induction motors by adjusting output voltage and frequency.

1. Units suitable for operation of NEMA MG 1, Design A and Design B motors, as defined by NEMA MG 1, Section IV, Part 30, "Application Considerations for Constant Speed Motors Used on a Sinusoidal Bus with Harmonic Content and General Purpose Motors Used with Adjustable-Voltage or Adjustable-Frequency Controls or Both."
 2. Units suitable for operation of inverter-duty motors as defined by NEMA MG 1, Section IV, Part 31, "Definite-Purpose Inverter-Fed Polyphase Motors."
 3. Listed and labeled for integrated short-circuit current (withstand) rating by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- G. Design and Rating: Match load type, such as fans, blowers, and pumps; and type of connection used between motor and load such as direct or through a power-transmission connection. Sizing based on ratings in equipment schedules.
- H. Unit Operating Requirements:
1. Input AC Voltage Tolerance: Full rated output at +10% and -15% percent of VFD input voltage rating. VFD shall continue to operate without faulting from a line of +30% and -35% of nominal voltage.
 2. Input AC Voltage Unbalance: Not exceeding 3 percent.
 3. Input Frequency Tolerance: 48 to 63 Hz
 4. Minimum Efficiency: 98 percent at 60 Hz, full load.
 5. Minimum Displacement Primary-Side Power Factor: 98 percent under any load or speed condition.
 6. Minimum Short-Circuit Current (SCCR) Rating:
 - a. Standard: 100 kA
 - b. Drives with soft start: 85kA
 - c. Drives with individual motor protectors: 50kA
 7. Ambient Conditions: VFDs shall be capable of continuous full load operation under the following environmental conditions:
 - a. Temperature: Not less than 5 deg F and not exceeding 104 deg F. Operation up to 122 deg F shall be allowed with a 10% reduction from VFD full load current
 - b. Humidity: 5 to 95% (non-condensing).
 - c. Altitude: 0 - 3300 feet. Operation up to 6600 feet above sea level shall be allowed with a 1% reduction from VFD full load current rating for every 330 feet over 3300 feet above sea level.
 8. Vibration Withstand: Comply with ISTA 1A and 1B.
 9. Overload Capability: 110% of normal duty current rating for 1 minute every 10 minutes, 130% overload for 2 seconds every minute. The minimum current rating shall meet or exceed the values in the NEC/UL table 430.250 for 4-pole motors. Output Carrier Frequency: Selectable; 1, 2, 4, 8 (12 kHz w/ derate)
- I. Inverter Logic: Microprocessor based, 16 bit, isolated from all power circuits.
- J. The input current rating of the drive shall not be greater than the output current rating. Per NFPA 70 430.122, drives with higher input current ratings may require the upstream wiring, protection devices, and source transformers to be upsized.
- 2.3 SEISMIC PERFORMANCE:
- A. The entire VFD assembly shall be seismically certified and labeled as such in accordance with the 2018 International Building Code (IBC):
 - B. VFD manufacturer shall provide Seismic Certification and Installation requirements at time of submittal.
 - C. Seismic importance factor of 1.5 rating is required and shall be based upon actual shake test data as defined by ICC AC-156.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- D. Seismic ratings based upon calculations alone are not acceptable. Certification of Seismic rating must be based on testing done in all three axis of motion.
- E. Special seismic certification of equipment and components shall be provided by OSHPD preapproval.

2.4 ENCLOSURES

- A. VFD Enclosures: Enclosures shall be UL508, listed as a complete assembly from the factory or shall be evaluated in the field by a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) under a field evaluation program.
- B. Provide enclosures according to environmental conditions at installed location as indicated below:
 - 1. Dry and Clean Indoor Locations: UL Type (NEMA) 1.
 - 2. Outdoor Locations: UL Type (NEMA) 3R stainless steel construction.
 - 3. Outdoor Corrosive Locations: UL Type (NEMA) 3R Stainless Steel Construction
 - 4. Indoor Locations Subject to Dust, Falling Dirt, and Dripping Noncorrosive Liquids: UL Type (NEMA) 12.
- C. Plenum Rating: UL 1995; NRTL certification label on enclosure, clearly identifying VFD as "Plenum Rated."
- D. For NEMA 250, Type 1; UL 508 component recognized: Supply fan, with composite intake and exhaust grills and filters; 120-V ac; obtained from integral CPT.
- E. Sun shields installed on fronts, sides, and tops of enclosures installed outdoors and subject to direct and extended sun exposure.

2.5 INTEGRAL DISCONNECT

- A. Provide one of the integral disconnect options below:
 - 1. Disconnect Switch with Fuses - Door interlocked, pad-lockable disconnect switch that will disconnect all input power from the drive and all internally mounted options. Drive input fusing is included.
- B. All disconnect configurations shall be UL Listed by the drive manufacturer as a complete assembly and carry a UL508 label. Disconnect packages manufactured by anyone other than the drive manufacturer, are not acceptable.

2.6 PANEL-MOUNTED USER INTERFACE KEYPAD

- A. All drives shall utilize the same Advanced Control Panel (keypad) user interface.
- B. Plain English text
 - 1. The display shall be in complete English words for programming and fault diagnostics (alpha-numeric codes are not acceptable).
 - 2. Safety interlock and run permissive status shall be displayed using predetermined application specific nomenclature, such as: Damper end switch, smoke alarm, vibration trip, and overpressure.
 - 3. Safety interlock, run permissive, and external fault status shall have the option of additional customized project specific terms, such as: AHU-1 End Switch, Office Smoke Alarm, CT-2 Vibration.
- C. The control panel shall include at minimum the followings controls:
 - 1. Four navigation keys (Up, Down, Left, Right) and two soft keys to simplify operation and programming.
 - 2. Hand-Off-Auto selections and manual speed control without having to navigate to a parameter.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

3. Fault Reset and Help keys. The Help key shall include assistance for programming and troubleshooting.
- D. Multiple Home View screens shall be capable of displaying up to 21 points of information. Customizable modules shall include bar charts, graphs, meters, and data lists. Displays shall provide real time graphical trending of output power, frequency, and current within selectable intervals of 15/30/60 minutes and 24 hours.
- E. The control panel shall display the following items on a single screen; output frequency, output current, reference signal, drive name, time, and operating mode (Hand vs Auto, Run vs Stop). Bi-color (red/green) status LED shall be included. Drive (equipment) name shall be customizable.
- F. There shall be a built-in time clock in the control panel. The clock shall have a battery backup with 10 years minimum life span. Daylight savings time shall be selectable.
- G. I/O Summary display with a single screen shall indicate and provide:
 1. The status/values of all analog inputs, analog outputs, digital inputs, and relay outputs. Drives that require access to internal or live components to measure these values, are not acceptable.
 2. The programmed function of all analog inputs, analog outputs, digital inputs, and relay outputs.
 3. The ability to force individual digital I/O high or low and individual analog I/O to desired value, for increased personal protection during drive commissioning and troubleshooting. Drives that require access to internal or live components to perform these functions, are not acceptable.
- H. The drive shall automatically backup parameters to the control panel. In addition to the automatic backup, the drive shall allow two additional unique backup parameter sets to be stored. Backup files shall include a time and date stamp. In the event of a drive failure, the control panel of the original drive can be installed on the replacement drive, and parameters from that control panel can be downloaded into the replacement drive.
- I. The control panel shall display local technical support contact information as part of drive fault status.
- J. The control panel shall be removable, capable of remote mounting.
- K. The control panel shall have the ability to store screen shots that are downloadable via USB.
- L. The control panel shall have the ability to display a QR code for quick access to drive information.
- M. The LCD screen shall be backlit with the ability to adjust the screen brightness and contrast, with inverted contrast mode. A user-selectable timer shall dim the display and save power when not in use.
- N. The control panel shall include assistants specifically designed to facilitate start-up. Assistants shall include: First Start Assistant, Basic Operation, Basic Control, and PID Assistant.
- O. Primary settings for HVAC shall provide quick set-up of all parameters and customer interfaces to reduce programming time.
- P. The drive shall be able to operate with the control panel removed.
- Q. Bluetooth connectivity:
 1. The drive shall be provided a Bluetooth Advanced Control Panel. The Bluetooth control panel shall be FCC and QDL (Qualified Design Listing) certified.
 2. A free app (iOS and Android) shall replicate the control panel on a mobile device or tablet. The control panel's programming and control functionality shall function on the device. Customizing text, such as AHU-1 End Switch, shall be supported by the device's keyboard.
 3. Bluetooth connectivity shall allow uploading, downloading, and emailing of parameter sets.
 4. Bluetooth connectivity shall include two pairing modes: Always discoverable with a fixed passcode, and manual discovery with a unique generated passcode every pairing.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

5. The Bluetooth antenna shall be in the control panel. Antennas that are integrated in the drive's control board, must include an external antenna, on all drives mounted inside cabinets.
6. Bluetooth connectivity shall be capable of being switched off.

2.7 SECURITY FEATURES

- A. The drive manufacture shall clearly define cybersecurity capabilities for their products.
- B. The drive shall include password protection against parameter changes.
 1. There shall be multiple levels of password protection including: End User, Service, Advanced, and Override.
 2. The drive shall support a customer generated unique password between 0 and 99,999,999.
 3. The drive shall log an event whenever the drive password has been entered.
 4. The drive shall provide a security selection that prevents any "back door" entry. This selection even prevents the drive manufacturer from being able to bypass the security of that drive.
 5. A security level shall be available that prevents the drive from being flashed with new firmware.
- C. A checksum feature shall be used to notify the owner of unauthorized parameter changes made to the drive. The checksum feature includes two unique values assigned to a specific programming configuration.
 1. One checksum value shall represent all user editable parameters in the drive except communication setup parameters. A second checksum value shall represent all user editable parameters except communication setup, energy, and motor data parameters.
 2. Once the drive has been commissioned the two values can be independently saved in the drive.
 3. The drive shall be configurable to either: Log an Event, provide a Warning, or Fault upon a parameter change when the current checksum value does not equal the saved checksum value.
- D. The "Hand" and "Off" control panel buttons shall have the option to be individually disabled (via parameter) for drives mounted in public areas.
- E. The capability to disable Bluetooth on control panels that include Bluetooth functionality shall be provided.

2.8 NETWORK COMMUNICATIONS

- A. The drive shall have an EIA-485 port with removable terminal blocks. The onboard protocols shall be BACnet MS/TP, optional communication cards for BACnet/IP, LonWorks, Profibus, Profinet, EtherNet/IP, Modbus TCP, and DeviceNet shall be available. The use of third party gateways are not acceptable.
- B. The drive shall have the ability to communicate via two protocols at the same time, one onboard protocol and one option card based protocol. Once installed, the drive shall automatically recognize any optional communication cards without the need for additional programming.
- C. The drive shall not require a power cycle after communication parameters have been updated.
- D. The embedded BACnet connection shall be a MS/TP interface. The drive shall be BTL Listed to Revision 14 or later. Use of non-BTL Listed drives are not acceptable.
- E. The drive shall be classified as an Applications Specific Controller (B-ASC). The interface shall support all BIBBs defined by the BACnet standard profile for a B-ASC including, but not limited to:
 1. Data Sharing: Read Property Multiple-B, Write Property Multiple-B, COV-B
 2. Device Management: Time Synchronization-B
 3. Object Type Support: MSV, Loop
- F. The drive's relay output status, digital input status, analog input/output values, Hand-Auto status, warning and fault information shall be capable of being monitored over the network. The drive's start/stop command,

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

speed reference command, relay outputs and analog outputs shall be capable of being controlled over the network. Remote drive fault reset shall be possible.

2.9 SOFTWARE FEATURES:

- A. A Fault Logger that stores the last 16 faults in non-volatile memory.
 - 1. The most recent 5 faults save at least 9 data points, including but not limited to: Time/date, frequency, DC bus voltage, motor current, DI status, temperature, and status words.
 - 2. The date and time of each fault and fault reset attempt shall be stored in the Fault Logger.
- B. An Event Logger that stores the last 16 warnings or events that occurred, in non-volatile memory.
 - 1. Events shall include, but not limited to: Warning messages, checksum mismatch, run permissive open, start interlock open, and automatic reset of a fault.
 - 2. The date and time of each event's start and completion points shall be stored in the Event Logger.
- C. Programmable start method. Start method shall be selectable based on the application: Flying-start, Normal-start, and Brake-on-start.
- D. Programmable loss-of-load (broken belt / coupling) indication. Indication shall be selectable as a control panel warning, relay output, or over network communications. This function to include a programmable time delay to eliminate false loss-of-load indications.
- E. Motor heating function to prevent condensation build up in the motor. Motor heating adjustment, via parameter, shall be in "Watts." Heating functions based only on "percent current" are not acceptable.
- F. Advanced power metering abilities shall be included in the drive. Drives without these data points, must include a separate power meter with each drive.
 - 1. Instantaneous output power (kW)
 - 2. Total power broken down by kWh, MWh, and GWh units of measurement. Power meters that only display kWh and roll over or "max out" once the maximum kWh value is reached, are not acceptable. There shall be resettable and non-resettable total power meters within the drive.
 - 3. Time based kWh metering for: current hour, previous hour, current day, and previous day.
 - 4. Energy saving calculation shall be included that shows the energy and dollars saved by the drive.
- G. The drive shall include a motor flux optimization circuit that will automatically reduce applied motor voltage to the motor to optimize energy consumption and reduce audible motor noise.
- H. Run permissive circuit - There shall be a run permissive circuit for damper or valve control. Regardless of the source of a run command, the Drives shall provide a dry contact closure that will signal the damper to open. When the damper is fully open, an end-switch shall close, allowing the drive to run the motor.
 - 1. The drive shall also include a programmable start delay, for when an end-switch is not provided.
- I. Start interlock circuit - Four separate start interlock (safety) inputs shall be provided. When any safety is opened, the motor shall be commanded to stop. The control panel will display the specific safety(s) that are open. The status of each safety shall be transmitted over the network communications. Wiring multiple safeties in series is not acceptable.
- J. External fault circuit – Three separate external fault inputs shall be provided. This circuit shall have the same features and functionality as the start interlock circuit, except it shall require a manual reset before the drive is allowed to operate the motor.
- K. The drive shall include a switching frequency control circuit that reduces the switching frequency based on actual drive temperature, and allows higher switching frequency settings without derating the drive. It shall be possible to set a minimum and a target switching frequency.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- L. Visual function block adaptive programming allowing custom control schemes, minimizing the need for external controllers. I.e. cooling tower staging logic. A free software tool shall be used to configure adaptive programming.
- M. The ability to automatically restart after an over-current, over-voltage, under-voltage, external fault, or loss of input signal protective trip. The number of restart attempts, trial time, and time between attempts shall be programmable. Each of these faults may have automatic restart individually disabled via a parameter selection.
- N. Three (3) programmable critical frequency lockout ranges to prevent the drive from operating the load continuously at an unstable speed/load.
- O. Seven (7) programmable preset frequencies/speeds.
- P. Two independently adjustable accel and decel ramps with 1 – 1800 seconds adjustable time ramps.
- Q. PID functionality shall be included in the drive.
 - 1. Programmable “Sleep” and “Wake up” functions to allow the drive to be started and stopped based on the level of a process feedback signal.
 - 2. The drive shall include an independent PID loop for customer use, assigned to an analog output. This PID loop may be used for cooling tower bypass valve control, chilled water valve, etc.
- R. At least 4 parameter user sets that can be saved to the permanent memory and recalled using a digital input, timed function, or supervision function.
- S. Drive shall be compatible with an accessory that allows the control board to be powered from an external 24 VDC/VAC source, allowing the drive control to remain powered by a UPS during an extended power outage.
- T. A computer-based software tool shall be available to allow a laptop to program the drive. The drive shall be able to support programming without the need for line voltage. All necessary power shall be sourced via the laptop USB port.
- U. The drive shall include a fireman’s override mode. Upon receipt of a contact closure from the Fire Alarm Life Safety system, the drive shall operate in a dedicated Override mode distinct and separate from the drive’s Normal operation mode. The following features will be available in the drive override function:
 - 1. The Override mode shall be secured by password to prevent changes once programmed.
 - 2. The drive shall ignore external inputs and commands not defined as part of the override function.
 - 3. Override operation mode shall be selectable between: single frequency, multiple fixed frequencies, follow an analog input signal, PID control, or come to a forced stop.
 - 4. High priority safeties shall stop the drive and lower priority safeties shall be ignored in Override mode.
 - 5. Drive faults shall be defined in Critical and Low priority groups. Critical faults shall stop the drive. Low priority faults shall be reset. Reset trials and timing shall be programmable.
 - 6. The drive shall be configurable to receive from 1 to 3 discrete digital input signals and operate at up to three discrete speeds.
- V. The drive shall have multi-pump functionality and an intelligent master/follower configuration for controlling up to 8 parallel pumps equipped with drives. The drive shall have a parameter synchronization feature to program the PID, multi-pump, and AI parameters in all parallel drives. The functionality to start and stop the pumps based on capacity, operating time or efficiency of the pump to ensure each pump is operated regularly.
- W. The multi-pump functionality shall control:
 - 1. Flow Control
 - 2. Pressure Control
 - 3. Pump Alternation

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

2.10 HARDWARE FEATURE

A. Electric Input Signal Interface:

1. A minimum of two programmable analog inputs: 0- to 10-V dc or 4- to 20-mA selectable via control panel.
2. A minimum of six programmable digital inputs: All digital inputs shall be programmable to support both active high and active low logic and shall include adjustable on/off time delays. The digital input shall be capable of accepting both 24 VDC and 24 VAC.
3. A minimum of two programmable analog outputs: 0- to 10-V dc or 4- to 20-mA.
4. A minimum of three programmable Form-C relay outputs. The relay outputs shall include programmable on/off time delays. The relays shall be rated for a continuous current rating of 2 Amps. Maximum switching voltage of 250 VAC / 30 VDC. Open collector and Form-A relays are not acceptable. Drives that have less than (3) Form-C relay outputs shall provide an option card to provide additional relay outputs.

B. Drive terminal blocks shall be color coded for easy identification of function.

C. The drive shall include an isolated USB port for interface between the drive and a laptop. A non-isolated USB port is not acceptable.

D. An auxiliary power supply rated at 24 VDC, 250 mA shall be included.

E. The drive shall have cooling fans that are designed for field replacement. The primary cooling fan shall operate only when required and be variable speed for increased longevity and lower noise levels. Drives whose primary cooling fans are not variable speed, shall include a spare cooling fan.

F. Circuit boards shall be coated per IEC 60721-3-3; Chemical gasses Class 3C2 and Solid particles Class 3S2.

G. Earth (ground) fault detection shall function in both modulating (running) and non-modulating modes.

H. Coordinated AC transient surge protection system consisting of 4 MOVs (phase-to-phase and phase-to-ground), a capacitor clamp, and internal chokes. The MOVs shall comply with UL 1449 4th Edition. Drives that do not include coordinated AC transient surge protection shall include an external TVSS/SPD (Transient Voltage Surge Suppressor/Surge Protection Device).

I. The drive shall include a robust DC bus to provide short term power-loss ride through. The DC bus Joule to drive kVA ratio shall be 4.5 J/kVA or higher. An inertia-based ride through function should help maintain the DC bus voltage during power loss events. Drives with control power ride through only, are not acceptable.

J. Drives serving multiple motors (i.e. fan arrays) shall contain individual manual motor protectors (MMP) for all motors served by drive. MMPs shall be sized based on the rated motor amperage. Refer to mechanical schedules for quantity and horsepower of motors.

- a. Provide MMP Common fault output
- b. Provide MMP status pilot lights on VFD enclosure.

2.11 HARMONIC CONDITIONING AND LINE FILTERING

A. Input Line Conditioning:

1. Based on the manufacturer's harmonic analysis study and report, provide input filtering, as required, to limit total demand (harmonic current) distortion and total harmonic voltage demand at the defined point of common coupling to meet IEEE 519-2014 recommendations.
2. At a minimum, the drives shall have internal impedance equivalent to 5% to reduce the harmonics to the power line. 5% impedance may be from dual (positive and negative DC link) chokes, or AC line reactor. Drives with only one DC link choke shall add an AC line reactor integral to the drive enclosure.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

3. Provide additional harmonic filtration mitigation devices as required to meet IEEE 519-2014. Acceptable additional harmonic filtration devices include:
 - a. Integral AC Line Reactors
 - b. Integral passive harmonic filters
 - c. Active front End:
 - 1) An IGBT based active front end shall be used for mitigation of low frequency harmonics. A LCL filter shall be installed in front of the IGBTs to remove high frequency harmonics.
 - 2) Limit the current distortion to 3% total harmonic current distortion, when measured at the lugs of the drive.
 - 3) The drive shall provide full motor nameplate voltage while operating the motor at nameplate RPM. The output IGBTs must be modulating and in control of the motor during this 100% speed/load operating condition. The specified 3% current distortion and 1.0 displacement power factor shall be achievable during this operating condition.
 - 4) The hardware structure of the front end shall boost the DC bus voltage by 10% during low line conditions.
 - 5) Displacement power factor shall be 1.0 throughout the speed range.
 - d. 12 pulse or 18 pulse PWM design
- B. Output Filtering: Provide dV/dT output filters on load side of drive for motor protection where length exceeds motor manufacturer recommendations or 100 feet, whichever is smaller.
- C. EMI/RFI Filtering: CE marked; certify compliance with IEC 61800-3 for First Environment restricted level (Category C2) with up to 100 feet of motor cable.

2.12 BYPASS SYSTEMS

- A. Provide single enclosure containing a variable frequency drive and bypass system. All VFD with bypass configurations shall be UL Listed by the drive manufacturer as a complete assembly and carry a UL508 label. Bypasses manufactured by anyone other than the drive manufacturer, are not acceptable.
- B. Description: Complete factory wired and tested bypass system consisting of a door interlocked, pad-lockable disconnecting device, output contactor, bypass contactor, and fast acting VFD isolation fuses. UL Listed motor overload protection shall be provided in both drive and bypass modes.
- C. Bypass Configuration: Two-contactor-style (bypass and output) bypass allowing motor operation via the power converter or the bypass controller; with input isolating switch arranged to isolate the power converter and permit safe troubleshooting and testing, both energized and de-energized, while motor is operating in bypass mode.
 1. Bypass Contactor: Load-break, IEC-rated contactor.
 2. Output Isolating Contactor: Non-load-break, IEC-rated contactor.
 3. Drive Isolation Fuses: Fast acting fuses shall be provided to disconnect the VFD from the line prior to clearing upstream branch circuit protection to maintain bypass operation capability in the event of a VFD failure. Bypass designs which have no such fuses, or that incorporate fuses common to both the VFD and the bypass, will not be accepted. Third contactor "isolation contactors" are not an acceptable alternative to fuses, as contactors could weld closed and are not an NEC recognized disconnecting device.
 4. Isolating Switch: Non-load-break switch arranged to isolate power converter and permit safe troubleshooting and testing of the power converter, both energized and de-energized, while motor is operating in bypass mode.
 5. The bypass shall maintain positive contactor control through the voltage tolerance window of nominal voltage +30%, -35% to avoid contactor coil failure during brown out / low line conditions and allow for input single phase operation when in the VFD mode. Single-phase power supplies and control power transformers (CPT) are not acceptable.
- D. Bypass Type
 1. Less than 75 horsepower: Full-voltage (across-the-line) non-reversing.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

2. 75 horsepower and above: Reduced voltage soft start.
- E. Bypass Controller:
1. Bypass Mode shall be field-selectable Automatic or Manual to allow local and remote transfer between power converter and bypass contactor and retransfer, either via manual operator interface or automatic-control system feedback.
 2. The bypass system shall be designed for stand-alone operation and shall be completely functional in both Manual and Automatic modes even if the VFD has been removed from the system for repair / replacement.
 3. Motor protection from single phase power conditions: The bypass system must be able to detect a single phase input power condition while running in bypass, disengage the motor in a controlled fashion, and give a single phase input power indication. Bypass systems not incorporating single phase protection in bypass mode are not acceptable.
 4. Bypass shall include Six (6) digital inputs and five (5) Form-C relay outputs. The digital inputs shall be capable of accepting both 24 VDC and 24 VAC. The bypass control board shall include an auxiliary power supply rated 24 VDC, 250 mA.
 5. Network communications – the bypass shall include BACnet MS/TP, Modbus, and Johnson Controls N2 as standard. The bypass BACnet implementation shall be BTL Listed to Revision 14 or later. Optional communication cards for BACnet/IP, LonWorks, Profibus, Profinet, Ethernet/IP, Modbus TCP, and DeviceNet shall be available. Serial communications shall remain functional even with the VFD removed. Bypass systems that do not maintain full functionality with the drive removed are not acceptable.
 - a. The bypass relay output status, digital input status, warning and fault information can be monitored over the network. Status information shall be monitored, including; operating mode (drive vs bypass), current drawn in bypass mode, broken belt, and phase-to-phase voltage. The bypass start/stop command, force to bypass command, and relay outputs shall be capable of being controlled over the network.
- F. All bypass packages shall utilize a dedicated LCD bypass control panel (keypad) user interface. The bypass control panel must be a separate display from the drive control panel. Bypass packages that use a single shared drive/bypass control panel are not acceptable, due to that control panel acting as a single point of failure.
1. The bypass shall include a two-line, 20-character LCD display. The display shall allow the user to access parameters and view:
 - a. Bypass input voltage, current (Amps) and power (kW)
 - b. Bypass faults, warnings, and fault logs
 - c. Bypass operating time and energy consumption (resettable)
 2. The bypass control panel shall include the following controls:
 - a. Four navigation keys (Up, Down, Enter, Escape)
 - b. Bypass Hand-Off-Auto, Drive mode / Bypass mode selectors, Bypass fault reset
 3. The following indicating lights (LED PTT type) or control panel display indications shall be provided.
 - a. Drive mode selected, Bypass mode selected
 - b. Drive running, Bypass running
 - c. Drive fault, Bypass fault
 4. Safety interlock and run permissive status shall be displayed using predetermined application specific nomenclature, such as: Damper end switch, smoke alarm, vibration trip, and overpressure.
- G. All bypasses shall have the following software features as standard:
1. Programmable loss-of-load (broken belt / coupling) indication shall be functional in drive and bypass mode.
 2. The bypass shall also support run permissive and start interlock control functionality, including start delay, as previously specified in the drive section.
 3. The bypass control shall monitor the status of the drive and bypass contactors and indicate when there is a welded contactor contact or open contactor coil.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

4. The bypass shall include a selection for either manual or automatic transfer to bypass. The automatic transfer mode shall allow the user to select the specific drive fault types that result in an automatic transfer to bypass. The automatic transfer mode shall not allow a transfer to bypass on motor related faults. Automatic transfer schemes that do not differentiate between fault types, are not acceptable.
 5. The bypass shall include the ability to select the operating mode of the system (Drive/Bypass) from either the bypass control panel or digital input.
 6. The bypass shall include a supervisory control mode that monitors the value of the drive's analog input (feedback). This feedback value is used to control the bypass contactor on/off state. The supervisory mode shall allow the user to maintain hysteresis control over applications such as cooling towers and booster pumps.
 7. Selectable Class 10, 20, or 30 electronic motor overload protection shall be included in both drive and bypass mode.
 8. The drive and bypass shall be designed to operate as an integrated system when in Override mode. Whether operating in drive or bypass mode, the low priority safeties will be ignored, and high priority safeties will be followed. External start/stop commands will be ignored. There shall be four selectable Override modes:
 - a. Bypass only, with two smoke control modes:
 - 1) Fixed pre-configuration of digital inputs
 - 2) Configurable high/low priority safeties and faults, to allow configuration to meet needs of local Authority Having Jurisdiction.
 - b. Drive only
 - c. Drive then transfer to bypass, in the event of a drive fault
 - d. Force to Stop
- H. The bypass shall provide a separate terminal strip for connection of freeze, fire, smoke contacts, and external start command. All external safety interlocks shall remain fully functional whether the system is in VFD or Bypass mode. The remote start/stop contact shall operate in VFD and bypass modes. The terminal strip shall allow for independent connection of up to four (4) unique safety inputs.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas, surfaces, and substrates to receive VFDs, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine VFD before installation. Reject VFDs that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.
- C. Examine roughing-in for conduit systems to verify actual locations of conduit connections before VFD installation.
- D. Prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work
- E. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Wall-Mounting Controllers: Install with tops at uniform height and with disconnect operating handles not higher than 79 inches above finished floor, unless otherwise indicated, and by bolting units to wall or mounting on lightweight structural-steel channels bolted to wall. For controllers not on walls, provide freestanding racks complying with Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."
- B. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary blocking of moving parts from enclosures and components.
- C. Install fuses in each fusible-switch VFD.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- D. Install fuses in control circuits if not factory installed. Comply with requirements in Section 262813 "Fuses."
- E. Install heaters in thermal-overload relays. Select heaters based on actual nameplate full-load amperes after motors are installed.
- F. Install, connect, and fuse thermal-protector monitoring relays furnished with motor-driven equipment.
- G. Comply with NECA 1.

3.3 POWER WIRING INSTALLATION

- A. Install Type TC-ER shielded cable from variable-frequency controller to related motor.

3.4 CONTROL WIRING INSTALLATION

- A. Bundle, train, and support wiring in enclosures.
- B. Connect selector switches and other automatic-control devices where applicable.
 - 1. Connect selector switches to bypass only those manual- and automatic-control devices that have no safety functions when switches are in manual-control position.
 - 2. Connect selector switches with control circuit in both manual and automatic positions for safety-type control devices such as low- and high-pressure cutouts, high-temperature cutouts, and motor-overload protectors.

3.5 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify VFDs, components, and control wiring. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
 - 1. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs.
 - 2. Label each VFD with engraved nameplate.
 - 3. Label each enclosure-mounted control and pilot device.
- B. Operating Instructions: Frame printed operating instructions for VFDs, including control sequences and emergency procedures. Fabricate frame of finished metal, and cover instructions with clear acrylic plastic. Mount on front of VFD units.

3.6 STARTUP SERVICE

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.
 - 1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.7 ADJUSTING

- A. Program microprocessors for required operational sequences, status indications, alarms, event recording, and display features. Clear events memory after final acceptance testing and prior to Substantial Completion.
- B. Set field-adjustable switches, auxiliary relays, time-delay relays, timers, and overload-relay pickup and trip ranges.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- C. Adjust the trip settings of instantaneous-only circuit breakers and thermal-magnetic circuit breakers with adjustable, instantaneous trip elements. Initially adjust to 6 times the motor nameplate full-load amperes and attempt to start motors several times, allowing for motor cool-down between starts. If tripping occurs on motor inrush, adjust settings in increments until motors start without tripping. Do not exceed 8 times the motor full-load amperes (or 11 times for NEMA Premium Efficient motors if required). Where these maximum settings do not allow starting of a motor, notify the Authority before increasing settings.
- D. Set the taps on reduced-voltage autotransformer controllers.
- E. Set field-adjustable circuit-breaker trip ranges as specified in Section 260573 "Overcurrent Protective Device Coordination Study."
- F. Set field-adjustable pressure switches.

3.8 PROTECTION

- A. Temporary Heating: Apply temporary heat to maintain temperature according to manufacturer's written instructions until controllers are ready to be energized and placed into service.
- B. Replace VFDs whose interiors have been exposed to water or other liquids prior to Substantial Completion.

3.9 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train the Authority's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, reprogram, and maintain VFDs.

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
 - 1. Testing Agency Qualifications: Member Company of NETA or an NRTL.
 - 2. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Currently certified by NETA to supervise on-site testing. Provide factory authorized technician to certify VFD's for full manufacturer's warranty.
- B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
- C. Perform tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative.
- D. Acceptance Testing Preparation:
 - 1. Test insulation resistance for each VFD element, bus, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
 - 2. Test continuity of each circuit.
- E. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Inspect VFD, wiring, components, connections, and equipment installation. Test and adjust controllers, components, and equipment.
 - 2. Test insulation resistance for each VFD element, component, connecting motor supply, feeder, and control circuits.
 - 3. Test continuity of each circuit.
 - 4. Verify that voltages at VFD locations are within 10 percent of motor nameplate rated voltages. If outside this range for any motor, notify the Authority before starting the motor(s).
 - 5. Test each motor for proper phase rotation.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

6. Perform tests according to the Inspection and Test Procedures for Adjustable Speed Drives stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
 7. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.
 8. Perform the following infrared (thermographic) scan tests and inspections, and prepare reports:
 - a. Initial Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each VFD. Remove front panels so joints and connections are accessible to portable scanner.
 - b. Follow-up Infrared Scanning: Perform an additional follow-up infrared scan of each VFD 11 months after date of Substantial Completion.
 - c. Instruments and Equipment: Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.
 9. Test and adjust controls, remote monitoring, and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- F. VFDs will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- G. Prepare test and inspection reports, including a certified report that identifies the VFD and describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations made after remedial action.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 05 16 – EXPANSION FITTINGS AND LOOPS FOR HVAC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Flexible Hose Expansion Loop.
 - 2. Alignment guides and anchors.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Delegated-Design Submittal: For each anchor and alignment guide, including analysis data, signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
 - 1. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for thermal expansion of piping systems and for selecting and designing expansion joints, loops, and swing connections.
 - 2. Anchor Details: Detail fabrication of each anchor indicated. Show dimensions and methods of assembly and attachment to building structure.
 - 3. Alignment Guide Details: Detail field assembly and attachment to building structure.
 - 4. Schedule: Indicate type, manufacturer's number, size, material, pressure rating, end connections, and location for each expansion joint.
 - 5. Delegated design includes Seismic Expansion Loops for Plumbing and Fire Protection Piping systems (Division 22 and Division 21).

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Welding certificates.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For expansion joints to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
- B. Pipe and Pressure-Vessel Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Compatibility: Products shall be suitable for piping service fluids, materials, working pressures, and temperatures.
- B. Capability: Products to absorb 200 percent of maximum axial movement between anchors.

2.2 FLEXIBLE HOSE EXPANSION LOOP

A. Copper piping system

1. General

- a. Provide flexible hose expansion loop(s) as indicated on the contract drawings or as required to accommodate any thermal expansion, contraction, or seismic movement of the piping system.
- b. Flexible hose expansion loops shall be manufactured complete with two parallel sections of corrugated metal hose, compatible braid, 180° return bend, with inlet and outlet connections. Field fabricated loops shall not be acceptable.
- c. Flexible loops shall be capable of movement in the $\pm X$, $\pm Y$, and $\pm Z$ planes.
- d. Flexible hose expansion loops shall impart no thrust loads to system support, anchors or building structure.
- e. All flexible hose expansion loops shall be manufactured in accordance with the documented manufacturers weld procedure specifications in accordance with ASME Section IX.
- f. All flexible hose expansion loops shall be manufactured in accordance with ASME / ANSI B31.1
- g. Flexible hose loops shall be certified to be in conformance with NSF 372.
- h. If application is potable water, or requires NSF 61 Metraloop UPC shall be used

2. Products

- a. Flexible hose expansion loops to be "Metraloop ®" as manufactured by The Metraflex Company®, Chicago, IL or equal.
- b. Corrugated Bronze Hose
 - 1) Flexible hose shall be Bronze in accordance with alloy UNS 19400, in accordance with ASTM B-465 for sizes up to 2".
 - 2) Flexible hose shall be Bronze in accordance with alloy UNS 51000, in accordance with ASTM B-103 for 2.5" and larger.
- c. Braid shall be Bronze in accordance with UNS 50700 bronze wire in accordance with ASTM B105 (C507).
- d. End Fittings
 - 1) Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure fittings in accordance with ASME B16.22.
 - 2) Copper tube end shall comply with ASTM B88.
- e. Flexible hose expansion loop(s) shall be rated with an operating pressure in accordance with manufacturer's documentation. The operating pressure shall be based on burst pressure with a 4 to 1 safety factor.

3. Execution

- a. Install and guide per manufacturers' installation instructions and Mechanical Contractors Association of America "Guidelines for Quality Piping Installations".
- b. Flexible hose expansion loop return fitting shall be supported to allow movement.
- c. For building expansion joints provide expansion loops for $\pm 4"$ of building movement.

B. Steel piping systems

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

1. General
 - a. Provide flexible hose expansion loop(s) as indicated on the contract drawings or as required to accommodate any thermal expansion, contraction, or seismic movement of the piping system.
 - b. Flexible hose expansion loops shall be manufactured complete with two parallel sections of corrugated metal hose, compatible braid, 180° return bend, with inlet and outlet connections. Field fabricated loops shall not be acceptable.
 - c. Flexible loops shall be capable of movement in the $\pm X$, $\pm Y$, and $\pm Z$ planes.
 - d. Flexible hose expansion loops shall impart no thrust loads to system support, anchors or building structure.
 - e. For flammable liquid or gas service up to 4", flexible expansion loops shall be CSA / AGA certified.
 - f. All flexible hose expansion loops shall be manufactured in accordance with the documented manufacturers weld procedure specifications in accordance with ASME Section IX.
 - g. All flexible hose expansion loops shall be manufactured in accordance with ASME / ANSI B31.1
2. Products
 - a. Flexible hose expansion loops to be "Metraloop®" as manufactured by The Metraflex Company®, Chicago, IL or equal.
 - b. Corrugated Hose
 - 1) Stainless Steel
 - a) Type 321
 - 2) Braid
 - a) 304 Stainless Steel braid shall be used for any series 300 stainless steel hose.
 - b) Layers (pressure / service dependent)
 - i. Double layer
 - c. Fittings Materials of construction
 - 1) Carbon steel
 - a) Standard weight / Sch 40 ASTM A 234 WPB
 - 2) End fittings shall match fittings material.
 - a) Carbon Steel
 - i. Weld end in accordance with ASME B16.9
 - ii. MPT in accordance with ASME B1.20.1
 - iii. Plate flange with 150 lb. drilling.
 - iv. Raised Face Slip on Flange in accordance with ASME B16.5
 - v. Weld neck flanges in accordance with ASME B16.5
 - d. Flexible hose expansion loops shall have a factory supplied; hanger / support lug located at the bottom of the 180° return.
 - e. Flexible hose expansion loop(s) shall be furnished with a plugged FPT to be used for a drain or air release vent.
 - f. Flexible hose expansion loop(s) shall be rated with an operating pressure in accordance with manufacturer's documentation. The operating pressure shall be based on burst pressure with a 4 to 1 safety factor. For steam applications, the operating pressure shall be based on burst pressure with an 8 to 1 safety factor.
 - g. Fire Protection Expansion Loops shall be UL listed for Fire Sprinkler systems.
3. Execution
 - a. Install and guide per manufacturers' installation instructions and Mechanical Contractors Association of America "Guidelines for Quality Piping Installations".
 - b. Flexible hose expansion loop return fitting shall be supported to allow movement.
 - c. For building expansion joints provide expansion loops for $\pm 4"$ of building movement.

2.3 ALIGNMENT GUIDES AND ANCHORS

A. Alignment Guides:

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

1. Description: Steel, factory-fabricated alignment guide, with bolted two-section outer cylinder and base for attaching to structure; with two-section guiding slider for bolting to pipe.
- B. Anchor Materials:
1. Steel Shapes and Plates: ASTM A36/A36M.
 2. Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.10 or ASTM A183, steel hex head.
 3. Washers: ASTM F844, steel, plain, flat washers.
 4. Mechanical Fasteners: Insert-wedge-type stud with expansion plug anchor for use in hardened portland cement concrete, with tension and shear capacities appropriate for application.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF EXPANSION JOINTS

- A. Install expansion joints of sizes matching sizes of piping in which they are installed.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF PIPE LOOPS AND SWING CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect risers and branch connections to mains with at least five pipe fittings, including tee in main.
- B. Connect risers and branch connections to terminal units with at least four pipe fittings, including tee in riser.
- C. Connect mains and branch connections to terminal units with at least four pipe fittings, including tee in main.
- D. Provide expansion loops, guides, and anchors for straight lengths of piping 100 LF or greater.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF ALIGNMENT GUIDES AND ANCHORS

- A. Install alignment guides to guide expansion and to avoid end-loading and torsional stress.
- B. Install one guide(s) on each side of pipe expansion fittings and loops. Install guides nearest to expansion joint not more than four pipe diameters from expansion joint.
- C. Attach guides to pipe, and secure guides to building structure.
- D. Install anchors at locations to prevent stresses from exceeding those permitted by ASME B31.9 and to prevent transfer of loading and stresses to connected equipment.
- E. Anchor Attachments:
1. Anchor Attachment to Steel Pipe: Attach by welding. Comply with ASME B31.9 and ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."
 2. Anchor Attachment to Copper Tubing: Attach with pipe hangers. Use MSS SP-69, Type 24; U bolts bolted to anchor.
- F. Fabricate and install steel anchors by welding steel shapes, plates, and bars. Comply with ASME B31.9 and AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
1. Anchor Attachment to Steel Structural Members: Attach by welding.
 2. Anchor Attachment to Concrete Structural Members: Attach by fasteners. Follow fastener manufacturer's written instructions.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- G. Use grout to form flat bearing surfaces for guides and anchors attached to concrete.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 05 19 – METERS AND GAUGES FOR HVAC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Liquid in glass thermometers.
 - 2. Thermowells.
 - 3. Dial-type pressure gauges.
 - 4. Gauge attachments.
 - 5. Test plugs.
 - 6. Test-plug kits.
 - 7. Sight flow indicators.
 - 8. Pitot-tube flowmeters.

- B. Related Sections:

- 1. Division 23 Section "Facility Natural-Gas Piping" for gas meters.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Product Certificates: For each type of meter and gauge, from manufacturer.
- D. Operation and Maintenance Data: For meters and gauges to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LIQUID-IN-GLASS THERMOMETERS

- A. Metal-Case, Industrial Style, Liquid-in-Glass Thermometers.
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide H.O. Terrice Model BX9 Industrial thermometer or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Ashcroft, Inc.
 - b. Winters.
 - c. Terrice, H.O. Co.
 - d. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
 - 2. Standard: ASME B40.200.
 - 3. Case: Cast aluminum 9-inch (229-mm) nominal size unless otherwise indicated.
 - 4. Case Form: Back angle unless otherwise indicated.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

5. Tube: Glass with magnifying lens and blue or red organic liquid.
6. Tube Background: Non-reflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings graduated in deg F (deg C).
7. Window: Glass.
8. Stem: Brass adjustable angle, brass stem and of length to suit installation.
 - a. Design for Air-Duct Installation: With ventilated shroud.
 - b. Design for Thermowell Installation: Bare stem.
9. Connector: 1-1/4 inches (32 mm), with ASME B1.1 screw threads.
10. Accuracy: Plus or minus 1 percent of scale range or one scale division, to a maximum of 1.5 percent of scale range.

2.2 DUCT-THERMOMETER MOUNTING BRACKETS

- A. Description: Flanged bracket with screw holes, for attachment to air duct and made to hold thermometer stem.

2.3 THERMOWELLS

- A. Thermowells:

1. Standard: ASME B40.200.
2. Description: Pressure-tight, socket-type fitting made for insertion into piping tee fitting.
3. Material for Use with Copper Tubing: Brass.
4. Material for Use with Steel Piping: Brass.
5. Type: Stepped shank unless straight or tapered shank is indicated.
6. External Threads: NPS 1/2, NPS 3/4, or NPS 1, (DN 15, DN 20, or NPS 25,) ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads.
7. Internal Threads: 1/2, 3/4, and 1 inch (13, 19, and 25 mm), with ASME B1.1 screw threads.
8. Bore: Diameter required to match thermometer bulb or stem.
9. Insertion Length: Length required to match thermometer bulb or stem.
10. Lagging Extension: Include on thermowells for insulated piping and tubing.
11. Bushings: For converting size of thermowell's internal screw thread to size of thermometer connection.

- B. Heat-Transfer Medium: Mixture of graphite and glycerin.

- C. Where wells are installed in pipe tees at turns, increase pipe size so that well does not restrict flow.

2.4 PRESSURE GAUGES

- A. Direct-Mounted, Metal-Case, Dial-Type Pressure Gauges:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Trerice, Model 600C, or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Ashcroft Inc.
 - b. Ernst Flow Industries.
 - c. Winters.
 - d. Noshok.
 - e. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
2. Standard: ASME B40.100.
3. Case: Sealed, type(s); cast aluminum or drawn steel; 4-1/2-inch (114-mm) nominal diameter.
4. Pressure-Element Assembly: Bourdon tube unless otherwise indicated.
5. Pressure Connection: Brass, with NPS 1/4 or NPS 1/2 (DN 8 or DN 15), ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads and bottom-outlet type unless back-outlet type is indicated.
6. Movement: Mechanical, with link to pressure element and connection to pointer.
7. Dial: Nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings graduated in psi (kPa).
8. Pointer: Dark-colored metal.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

9. Window: Glass.
10. Ring: Stainless steel.
11. Accuracy: Grade A, plus or minus 1 percent of middle half of scale range.

B. Remote-Mounted, Metal-Case, Dial-Type Pressure Gauges:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Trerice Industrial, or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Ashcroft Inc.
 - b. Ernst Flow Industries.
 - c. Winters.
 - d. Noshok.
 - e. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
2. Standard: ASME B40.100.
3. Case: Cast aluminum or drawn steel, 4-1/2-inch (114-mm), nominal diameter with back flange and holes for panel mounting.
4. Pressure-Element Assembly: Bourdon tube unless otherwise indicated.
5. Pressure Connection: Brass, with NPS 1/4 or NPS 1/2 (DN 8 or DN 15), ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads and bottom-outlet type unless back-outlet type is indicated.
6. Movement: Mechanical, with link to pressure element and connection to pointer.
7. Dial: Nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings graduated in psi (kPa).
8. Pointer: Dark-colored metal.
9. Window: Glass.
10. Ring: Stainless steel.
11. Accuracy: Grade A, plus or minus 1 percent of middle half of scale range.

2.5 GAUGE ATTACHMENTS

- A. Snubbers: ASME B40.100, brass; with NPS 1/4 or NPS 1/2 (DN 8 or DN 15), ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads and porous-metal-type surge-dampening device. Include extension for use on insulated piping.
- B. Valves: Brass ball valve with stainless steel trim, with NPS 1/4 or NPS 1/2 (DN 8 or DN 15), ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads.

2.6 TEST PLUGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Flow Design, Inc.
2. Winters.
3. National Meter, Inc.
4. Peterson Equipment Co., Inc.
5. Sisco Manufacturing Company, Inc.
6. Trerice, H. O. Co.
7. Watts Regulator Co.; a div. of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
8. Weiss Instruments, Inc.

- B. Description: Test-station fitting made for insertion into piping tee fitting.
- C. Body: Brass or stainless steel with core inserts and gasketed and threaded cap. Include extended stem on units to be installed in insulated piping.
- D. Thread Size: NPS 1/4 (DN 8) or NPS 1/2 (DN 15), ASME B1.20.1 pipe thread.
- E. Minimum Pressure and Temperature Rating: 300 psig at 250 deg F (2070 kPa at 121 deg C).
- F. Core Inserts: EPDM self-sealing rubber.

2.7 TEST-PLUG KITS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Flow Design, Inc.
 2. Winters.
 3. National Meter, Inc.
 4. Peterson Equipment Co., Inc.
 5. Sisco Manufacturing Company, Inc.
 6. Trerice, H. O. Co.
 7. Watts Regulator Co.; a div. of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 8. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
- B. Furnish one test-plug kit(s) containing two thermometer(s), one pressure gauge and adapter, and carrying case. Thermometer sensing elements, pressure gauge, and adapter probes shall be of diameter to fit test plugs and of length to project into piping.
- C. Low-Range Thermometer: Small, bimetallic insertion type with 1- to 2-inch- (25- to 51-mm-) diameter dial and tapered-end sensing element. Dial range shall be at least 25 to 125 deg F (minus 4 to plus 52 deg C).
- D. High-Range Thermometer: Small, bimetallic insertion type with 1- to 2-inch- (25- to 51-mm-) diameter dial and tapered-end sensing element. Dial range shall be at least 0 to 220 deg F (minus 18 to plus 104 deg C).
- E. Pressure Gauge: Small, Bourdon-tube insertion type with 2- to 3-inch- (51- to 76-mm-) diameter dial and probe. Dial range shall be at least 0 to 200 psig (0 to 1380 kPa).
- F. Carrying Case: Metal or plastic, with formed instrument padding.

2.8 SIGHT FLOW INDICATORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Archon Industries, Inc.
 2. Dwyer Instruments, Inc.
 3. Emerson Process Management; Brooks Instrument.
 4. Ernst Co., John C., Inc.
 5. Ernst Flow Industries.
 6. KOBOLD Instruments, Inc. - USA; KOBOLD Messring GmbH.
 7. OPW Engineered Systems; a Dover company.
 8. Penberthy; A Brand of Tyco Valves & Controls - Prophetstown.
- B. Description: Piping inline-installation device for visual verification of flow.
- C. Construction: Bronze or stainless-steel body, with sight glass and ball, flapper, or paddle wheel indicator, and threaded or flanged ends.
- D. Minimum Pressure Rating: 125 psig (860 kPa).
- E. Minimum Temperature Rating: 200 deg F (93 deg C).
- F. End Connections for NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Threaded.
- G. End Connections for NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and Larger: Flanged.

2.9 FLOWMETERS

A. Venturi Flowmeters:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Preso Meters or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. ABB; Instrumentation and Analytical.
 - b. Gerand Engineering Co.
 - c. Hyspan Precision Products, Inc.
 - d. S. A. Armstrong Limited; Armstrong Pumps Inc.
2. Description: Flowmeter with calibrated flow-measuring element, hoses or tubing, fittings, valves, indicator, and conversion chart.
3. Flow Range: Sensor and indicator shall cover operating range of equipment or system served.
4. Sensor: Venturi-type, calibrated, flow-measuring element; for installation in piping.
 - a. Design: Differential-pressure-type measurement for water.
 - b. Construction: Bronze, brass, or factory-primed steel, with brass fittings and attached tag with flow conversion data.
 - c. Minimum Pressure Rating: 250 psig (1725 kPa).
 - d. Minimum Temperature Rating: 250 deg F (121 deg C).
 - e. End Connections for NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Threaded.
 - f. End Connections for NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and Larger: Flanged or welded.
 - g. Flow Range: Flow-measuring element and flowmeter shall cover operating range of equipment or system served.
5. Permanent Indicators: Meter suitable for wall or bracket mounting, calibrated for connected flowmeter element, and having 6-inch- (152-mm-) diameter, or equivalent, dial with fittings and copper tubing for connecting to flowmeter element.
 - a. Scale: Gallons per minute (Liters per second).
 - b. Accuracy: Plus or minus 1 percent between 20 and 80 percent of scale range.
6. Portable Indicators: Hand-held, differential-pressure type, calibrated for connected flowmeter element and having two 12-foot (3.7-m) hoses, with carrying case.
 - a. Scale: Gallons per minute (Liters per second).
 - b. Accuracy: Plus or minus 2 percent between 20 and 80 percent of scale range.
7. Display: Shows rate of flow.
8. Conversion Chart: Flow rate data compatible with sensor.
9. Operating Instructions: Include complete instructions with each flowmeter.

2.10 FLOW AND THERMAL-ENERGY METERS:

A. Electro Magnetic, Thermal-Energy Meters:

- B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Onicon F3200 Series or as indicated on the drawings with System 10 BTU Meter or comparable product by one of the following:
1. Data Industrial Corp.
 2. Hoffer Flow Controls, Inc.
 3. ISTECH Corporation.
 4. ONICON Incorporated.
- C. Description: System with flow sensor, temperature sensors, transmitter, indicator, and connecting wiring.
- D. Flow Sensor: In-Line Electromagnetic type with corrosion-resistant-metal body and transmitter; for installing in piping.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- E. Design: Total thermal-energy measurement.
- F. Minimum Pressure Rating: 150 psig (1035 kPa).
- G. Minimum Temperature Range: 32 to 200 deg F.
- H. Temperature Sensors: Insertion-type transducer.
- I. Indicator: Solid-state, integrating-type meter with integral battery pack; for wall mounting.
- J. Data Output: Six-digit electromechanical counter with readout in kilowatts per hour or British thermal units (joules).
- K. Battery Pack: Five-year lithium battery.
- L. Accuracy: Plus or minus 2 percent of rate over an extended 50:1 turndown range.
- M. Display: Visually indicates total fluid volume in gallons and thermal-energy flow in British thermal units.
- N. Strainer: Full size of main line piping.
- O. Operating Instructions: Include complete instructions with each thermal-energy meter system.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install thermowells with socket extending to center of pipe and in vertical position in piping tees.
- B. Install thermowells of sizes required to match thermometer connectors. Include bushings if required to match sizes.
- C. Install thermowells with extension on insulated piping.
- D. Fill thermowells with heat-transfer medium.
- E. Install direct-mounted thermometers in thermowells and adjust vertical and tilted positions.
- F. Install remote-mounted thermometer bulbs in thermowells and install cases on panels; connect cases with tubing and support tubing to prevent kinks. Use minimum tubing length.
- G. Install duct-thermometer mounting brackets in walls of ducts. Attach to duct with screws.
- H. Install direct-mounted pressure gauges in piping tees with pressure gauge located on pipe at the most readable position.
- I. Install remote-mounted pressure gauges on panel.
- J. Install valve and snubber in piping for each pressure gauge for fluids (except steam).
- K. Install valve and syphon fitting in piping for each pressure gauge for steam.
- L. Install test plugs in piping tees.
- M. Install flow indicators in piping systems in accessible positions for easy viewing.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- N. Assemble and install connections, tubing, and accessories between flow-measuring elements and flowmeters according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- O. Install flowmeter elements in accessible positions in piping systems.
- P. Install wafer-orifice flowmeter elements between pipe flanges.
- Q. Install differential-pressure-type flowmeter elements, with at least minimum straight lengths of pipe, upstream and downstream from element according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- R. Install permanent indicators on walls or brackets in accessible and readable positions.
- S. Install connection fittings in accessible locations for attachment to portable indicators.
- T. Mount thermal-energy meters on wall if accessible; if not, provide brackets to support meters.
- U. Install thermometers in the following locations:
 - 1. Inlet and outlet of each boiler and chiller.
 - 2. Inlet and outlet of each hydronic coil in air-handling units.
 - 3. Two inlets and two outlets of each hydronic heat exchanger.
 - 4. Outside-, return-, supply-, and mixed-air ducts.
 - 5. Where indicated on the Drawings.
- V. Install pressure gauges in the following locations:
 - 1. Discharge of each pressure-reducing valve.
 - 2. Inlet and outlet of each boiler and chiller.
 - 3. Suction and discharge of each pump.
 - 4. Inlet and Outlet of each hydronic coil.
 - 5. Where indicated on the Drawings.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Install meters and gauges adjacent to machines and equipment to allow service and maintenance of meters, gauges, machines, and equipment.
- B. Connect flowmeter-system elements to meters.
- C. Connect flowmeter transmitters to meters.
- D. Connect thermal-energy meter transmitters to meters.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. After installation, calibrate meters according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Adjust faces of meters and gauges to proper angle for best visibility.

3.4 THERMOMETER SCHEDULE

- A. Thermometers at inlets and outlets of each boiler and chiller shall be the following:
 - 1. Industrial Style, liquid in glass type.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- B. Thermometers at inlet and outlet of each hydronic coil in air-handling units and built-up central systems shall be the following:
 - 1. Industrial Style, liquid in glass type.
- C. Thermometers at inlets and outlets of each hydronic heat exchanger shall be the following:
 - 1. Industrial Style, liquid in glass type.
- D. Thermometers at outside-, return-, supply-, and mixed-air ducts shall be the following:
 - 1. Direct-mounted, metal-case, vapor-actuated type.
- E. Thermometers at terminal units:
 - 1. Test Plug with EPDM self-sealing rubber inserts.
- F. Thermometer stems shall be of length to match thermowell insertion length.

3.5 THERMOMETER SCALE-RANGE SCHEDULE

- A. Scale Range for Heating, Hot-Water Piping: 20 to 240 deg F.
- B. Scale Range for Cooling, Chilled Water Piping: 25 deg F to 125 deg F.
- C. Scale Range for Air Ducts: 0 deg F to 160 deg F.

3.6 PRESSURE-GAUGE SCHEDULE

- A. Pressure gauges at discharge of each pressure-reducing valve shall be the following:
 - 1. Metal case, direct-mounted, dial type.
- B. Pressure gauges at inlet and outlet of each chiller and boiler connection shall be the following:
 - 1. Metal case, direct-mounted, dial type.
- C. Pressure gauges at inlet and outlet of each terminal unit (fan coil unit, cabinet unit heater, unit heater, baseboard radiation, convector, etc.) coil connection shall be the following:
 - 1. Test plug with EPDM self-sealing rubber inserts.
- D. Pressure gauges at suction and discharge of each pump shall be the following:
 - 1. Metal case, direct-mounted, dial type.
- E. Pressure gauges at inlet and outlet of each air handling and/or heat recovery unit shall be the following:
 - 1. Metal case, direct-mounted, dial type.

3.7 PRESSURE-GAUGE SCALE-RANGE SCHEDULE

- A. Scale Range for Cooling, Chilled-Water Piping: 0 to 100 psi (0 to 700 kPa).
- B. Scale Range for Heating, Hot-Water Piping: 0 to 100 psi (0 to 700 kPa).

3.8 MANUAL FLOWMETER SCHEDULE

- A. Flowmeters for Cooling, Chilled-Water Piping: Venturi type.
- B. Flowmeters for Heating, Hot-Water Piping: Venturi type.

3.9 AUTOMATIC FLOWMETERS AND ENERGY METER SCHEDULE:

- A. Thermal energy meters for chilled water piping: Electromagnetic type.
- B. Thermal energy meters for heating water piping: Electromagnetic type.
- C. Flow meter for makeup water piping: Hersey, badger, or equal.

END OF SECTION 23 05 19

SECTION 23 05 23 – GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR HVAC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- 1. Bronze angle valves.
- 2. Bronze ball valves.
- 3. High-performance butterfly valves.
- 4. Bronze swing check valves.
- 5. Iron swing check valves.
- 6. Bronze globe valves.
- 7. Iron globe valves.
- 8. Eccentric plug valves.
- 9. Chainwheels.

B. Related Sections:

- 1. Division 23 HVAC piping Sections for specialty valves applicable to those Sections only.
- 2. Division 23 Section "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for valve tags and schedules.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. CWP: Cold working pressure.
- B. EPDM: Ethylene propylene copolymer rubber.
- C. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene, Buna-N, or nitrile rubber.
- D. NRS: Nonrising stem.
- E. OS&Y: Outside screw and yoke.
- F. RS: Rising stem.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of valve indicated.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations for Valves: Obtain each type of valve from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. ASME Compliance:

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

1. ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for ferrous valve dimensions and design criteria.
2. ASME B31.1 for power piping valves.
3. ASME B31.9 for building services piping valves.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:

1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
2. Protect threads, flange faces, grooves, and weld ends.
3. Set angle, and globe valves closed to prevent rattling.
4. Set ball valves open to minimize exposure of functional surfaces.
5. Set butterfly valves closed or slightly open.
6. Block check valves in either closed or open position.

B. Use the following precautions during storage:

1. Maintain valve end protection.
2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher than ambient dew point temperature. If outdoor storage is necessary, store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures.

C. Use sling to handle large valves; rig sling to avoid damage to exposed parts. Do not use handwheels or stems as lifting or rigging points.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVES

A. Refer to HVAC valve schedule articles for applications of valves.

B. Valve Pressure and Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.

C. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.

D. Valve Actuator Types:

1. Gear Actuator: For quarter-turn valves NPS 4" and larger.
2. Handlever: For quarter-turn valves NPS 3" and smaller.
3. Wrench: For plug valves with square heads. Furnish Owner with one (1) wrench for every plug valve.
4. Chainwheel: Device for attachment to valve handwheel, stem, or other actuator; of size and with chain for mounting height, as indicated in the "Valve Installation" Article.

E. Valves in Insulated Piping: With 2-inch (50-mm) stem extensions and the following features:

1. Ball Valves: With extended operating handle of non-thermal-conductive material, and protective sleeve that allows operation of valve without breaking the vapor seal or disturbing insulation.
2. Butterfly Valves: With extended neck.

F. Valve-End Connections:

1. Flanged: With flanges according to ASME B16.1 for iron valves.
2. Threaded: With threads according to ASME B1.20.1.
3. Solder Joint: With sockets according to ASME B16.18.

G. Valve Bypass and Drain Connections: MSS SP-45.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

2.2 BRONZE ANGLE VALVES

A. Class 125, Bronze Angle Valves with Bronze Disc:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Hammond Valve.
 - b. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - c. Crane.
 - d. Watts.
 - e. Apollo.
2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 1.
 - b. CWP Rating: 200 psig (1380 kPa).
 - c. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze with integral seat and screw-in bonnet.
 - d. Ends: Threaded.
 - e. Stem and Disc: Bronze.
 - f. Packing: Asbestos free.
 - g. Handwheel: Malleable iron or bronze.

B. Class 150, Bronze Angle Valves with Bronze Disc:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
 - b. Kitz Corporation.
2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 1.
 - b. CWP Rating: 300 psig (2070 kPa).
 - c. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze with integral seat and union-ring bonnet.
 - d. Ends: Threaded.
 - e. Stem and Disc: Bronze.
 - f. Packing: Asbestos free.
 - g. Handwheel: Malleable iron.

2.3 BRONZE BALL VALVES

A. Two-Piece, Full-Port, Bronze Ball Valves with Stainless-Steel Trim (up to 2"):

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Valves.
 - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
 - c. Hammond Valve.
 - d. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - e. Jamesbury.
 - f. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 - g. Hibco.
2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
 - b. SWP Rating: 150 psig (1035 kPa).
 - c. CWP Rating: 600 psig (4140 kPa).
 - d. Body Design: Two piece.
 - e. Body Material: Bronze.
 - f. Ends: Threaded (soldered for copper piping).
 - g. Seats: RPTFE.
 - h. Stem: 316 Stainless steel.
 - i. Ball: 316 Stainless steel, vented.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- j. Port: Full.
- k. Where used for balancing, provide memory stop and latch lock. Provide round handle where lever handle will not fit.

B. Two-Piece, Bronze Ball Valves with Stainless-Steel Trim (3" and larger):

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Valves.
 - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
 - c. Hammond Valve.
 - d. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - e. Jamesbury.
 - f. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 - g. Nibco.
- 2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
 - b. SWP Rating: 150 psig (1035 kPa).
 - c. CWP Rating: 600 psig (4140 kPa).
 - d. Body Design: Two piece.
 - e. Body Material: Bronze.
 - f. Ends: Threaded or flanged
 - g. Seats: RPTFE.
 - h. Stem: 316 Stainless steel.
 - i. Ball: 316 Stainless steel, vented.
 - j. Port: Full.

C. Where used for balancing, provide memory stop and latch lock. Provide round handle

2.4 HIGH-PERFORMANCE BUTTERFLY VALVES (4" and larger)

A. Class 150, Single-Flange, High-Performance Butterfly Valves:

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Bray Controls; a division of Bray International – Series 41.
 - b. DeZurik Water Controls – Series BHP
 - c. Jamesbury; a subsidiary of Metso Automation – Series 815L.
 - d. Milwaukee Valve Company – Series HP1 LCS.
 - e. Keystone Series K-Loc.
- 2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-68.
 - b. CWP Rating: 285 psig (1965 kPa) at 100 deg F (38 deg C).
 - c. Body Design: Lug type; suitable for bidirectional with bubble tight shut-off for dead-end service at rated pressure without use of downstream flange.
 - d. Body Material: Carbon steel.
 - e. Seat: Reinforced PTFE.
 - f. Stem: Blow-out-proof, stainless steel; offset from seat plane.
 - g. Disc: 316 Stainless steel, ASTM A 351, Grade CF8m.
 - h. Service: Bidirectional.
 - i. Operator: Gear operator.

2.5 BRONZE SWING CHECK VALVES

A. Class 125, Bronze Swing Check Valves with Bronze Disc:

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- a. American Valve, Inc.
 - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
 - c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
 - d. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
 - e. Hammond Valve.
 - f. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - g. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 3.
 - b. CWP Rating: 200 psig (1380 kPa).
 - c. Body Design: Horizontal flow.
 - d. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze.
 - e. Ends: Threaded (soldered for copper piping).
 - f. Disc: Bronze.

2.6 IRON SWING CHECK VALVES

A. Class 125, Iron Swing Check Valves with Metal Seats:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Crane Company; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
 - b. Crane Company; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
 - c. Crane Company; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
 - d. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - e. Watts Regulator Company; a Division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-71, Type I.
 - b. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 12 (DN 65 to DN 300), CWP Rating; 200 psig (1380 kPa).
 - c. NPS 14 to NPS 24 (DN 350 to DN 600), CWP Rating; 150 psig (1035 kPa).
 - d. Body Design: Clear or full waterway.
 - e. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron with bolted bonnet.
 - f. Ends: Flanged.
 - g. Trim: Bronze.
 - h. Gasket: Asbestos free.

B. Class 250, Iron Swing Check Valves with Metal Seats:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
 - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
 - c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
 - d. Hammond Valve.
 - e. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - f. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-71, Type I.
 - b. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 12 (DN 65 to DN 300), CWP Rating: 500 psig (3450 kPa).
 - c. NPS 14 to NPS 24 (DN 350 to DN 600), CWP Rating: 300 psig (2070 kPa).
 - d. Body Design: Clear or full waterway.
 - e. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron with bolted bonnet.
 - f. Ends: Flanged.
 - g. Trim: Bronze.
 - h. Gasket: Asbestos free.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

2.7 IRON GLOBE VALVES

A. Class 125, Iron Globe Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
 - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
 - c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
 - d. Hammond Valve.
 - e. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - f. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-85, Type I.
 - b. CWP Rating: 200 psig (1380 kPa).
 - c. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron with bolted bonnet.
 - d. Ends: Flanged.
 - e. Trim: Bronze.
 - f. Packing and Gasket: Asbestos free.

2.8 ECCENTRIC PLUG (BALANCING) VALVES

A. 175 CWP, Eccentric Plug Valves with Resilient Seating.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. DeZurik Water Controls.
 - b. Homestead Valve; a division of Olson Technologies, Inc.
 - c. Milliken Valve Company.
2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-108.
 - b. CWP Rating: 175 psig (1200 kPa) minimum.
 - c. Body and Plug: ASTM A 48/A 48M, gray iron; ASTM A 126, gray iron; or ASTM A 536, ductile iron.
 - d. Bearings: Permanently lubricated 316 stainless steel.
 - e. Ends: Flanged.
 - f. Stem-Seal Packing: Asbestos free.
 - g. Plug, Resilient-Seating Material: EPDM suitable for potable-water service unless otherwise indicated.

2.9 CHAINWHEELS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Babbitt Steam Specialty Co.
2. Roto Hammer Industries.
3. Trumbull Industries.

B. Description: Valve actuation assembly with sprocket rim, brackets, and chain.

1. Brackets: Type, number, size, and fasteners required to mount actuator on valve.
2. Attachment: For connection to ball, butterfly and globe valve stems.
3. Sprocket Rim with Chain Guides: Hot dip galvanized steel, of type and size required for valve.
4. Chain: Hot-dip, galvanized steel, of size required to fit sprocket rim.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.
- B. Operate valves in positions from fully open to fully closed. Examine guides and seats made accessible by such operations.
- C. Examine threads on valve and mating pipe for form and cleanliness.
- D. Examine mating flange faces for conditions that might cause leakage. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material. Verify that gasket is of proper size, that its material composition is suitable for service, and that it is free from defects and damage.
- E. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

3.2 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.
- B. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.
- C. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.
- D. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.
- E. Install chainwheels on operators for ball, butterfly, and globe valves NPS 4 (DN 100) and larger and more than 8'-0" or greater above floor. Extend chains to 72 inches (1824 mm) above finished floor.
- F. Install check valves for proper direction of flow and as follows:
 - 1. Swing Check Valves: In horizontal position with hinge pin level.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust or replace valve packing after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves if persistent leaking occurs.

3.4 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVE APPLICATIONS

- A. If valve applications are not indicated, use the following:
 - 1. Shutoff Service: Ball, butterfly, or plug valves.
 - 2. Butterfly Valve Dead-End Service: Single-flange (lug) type.
 - 3. Throttling Service: Globe, ball, plug, or butterfly valves.
 - 4. Pump-Discharge Check Valves:
 - a. NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Bronze swing check valves with bronze disc.
 - b. NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and Larger: Iron swing check valves with lever and weight or with spring or iron, center-guided, metal -seat check valves.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- B. If valves with specified SWP classes or CWP ratings are not available, the same types of valves with higher SWP classes or CWP ratings may be substituted.
- C. Select valves, except wafer types, with the following end connections:
 - 1. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Threaded ends except where solder-joint valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
 - 2. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4 (DN 65 to DN 100): Flanged ends except where threaded valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
 - 3. For Copper Tubing, NPS 5 (DN 125) and Larger: Flanged ends.
 - 4. For Steel Piping, NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Threaded ends.
 - 5. For Steel Piping, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4 (DN 65 to DN 100): Flanged ends except where threaded valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
 - 6. For Steel Piping, NPS 5 (DN 125) and Larger: Flanged ends.

3.5 CHILLED WATER VALVE SCHEDULE:

- A. Pipe NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller:
 - 1. Bronze Valves: Provide with threaded or solder joint ends.
 - 2. Ball Valves: Two piece, full port, bronze with stainless-steel trim.
 - 3. Bronze Swing Check Valves: Class 150, bronze disc.
 - 4. Bronze Globe Valves: Class 125, bronze disc.
- B. Pipe NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and Larger:
 - 1. Iron Valves, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4 (DN 65 to DN 100): Provide with flanged ends.
 - 2. Bronze Ball Valves, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Class 125 with threaded or flanged ends.
 - 3. High-Performance Butterfly Valves NPS 4 and larger: Class 150, lug style.
 - 4. Iron Swing Check Valves: Class 125 nonmetallic-to-metal seats.
 - 5. Iron Globe Valves, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 12 (DN 65 to DN 300): Class 125.
 - 6. Eccentric Plug Valves: 175 CWP, resilient seating.

3.6 HEATING-WATER VALVE SCHEDULE

- A. Pipe NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller:
 - 1. Bronze Valves: May be provided with solder-joint ends instead of threaded ends.
 - 2. Ball Valves: Two piece, full port, bronze with stainless-steel trim.
 - 3. Bronze Swing Check Valves: Class 150, bronze disc.
 - 4. Bronze Globe Valves: Class 125, bronze disc.
- B. Pipe NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and Larger:
 - 1. Iron Valves, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4 (DN 65 to DN 100): Provide with flanged ends.
 - 2. Bronze Ball Valves, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Class 125 with threaded or flanged ends.
 - 3. High-Performance Butterfly Valves NPS 4 and larger: Class 150, lug style.
 - 4. Iron Swing Check Valves: Class 125 nonmetallic-to-metal seats.
 - 5. Iron Globe Valves, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 12 (DN 65 to DN 300): Class 125.
 - 6. Eccentric Plug Valves: 175 CWP, resilient seating.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 05 29 – HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Metal pipe hangers and supports.
2. Trapeze pipe hangers.
3. Metal framing systems.
4. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
5. Fastener systems.
6. Pipe stands.
7. Equipment supports.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for structural-steel shapes and plates for trapeze hangers for pipe and equipment supports.
2. Division 23 Section "Expansion Fittings and Loops for HVAC Piping" for pipe guides and anchors.
3. Division 23 Section "Vibration Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for vibration isolation devices.
4. Division 23 Section(s) "Metal Ducts" for duct hangers and supports.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. MSS: Manufacturers Standardization Society of The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Design pipe hangers and equipment supports, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.
- B. Structural Performance: Hangers and supports for HVAC piping and equipment shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to ASCE/SEI 7.
 1. Design supports for multiple pipes, including pipe stands, capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.
 2. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.
 3. Design seismic-restraint hangers and supports for piping and equipment and obtain approval from authorities having jurisdiction.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following; include Product Data for components:
 - 1. Trapeze pipe hangers.
 - 2. Metal framing systems.
 - 3. Pipe stands.
 - 4. Equipment supports.
- C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For hangers indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
 - 1. Detail fabrication and assembly of trapeze hangers.
 - 2. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for designing trapeze hangers.
- D. Welding certificates.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Structural Steel Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
- B. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Carbon-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:
 - 1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
 - 2. Galvanized Metallic Coatings: Pregalvanized or hot dipped.
 - 3. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.
 - 4. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
 - 5. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of stainless steel or zinc-plated carbon steel.
- B. Copper Pipe Hangers:
 - 1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, copper-coated-steel, factory-fabricated components. Provide felt or wool inserts.
 - 2. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of stainless steel or copper-coated steel.

2.2 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

- A. Description: MSS SP-69, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made from structural carbon-steel shapes with MSS SP-58 stainless steel or zinc-plated carbon-steel hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

2.3 METAL FRAMING SYSTEMS

A. MFMA Manufacturer Metal Framing Systems:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Allied Tube & Conduit.
 - b. Cooper B-Line, Inc.
 - c. Flex-Strut Inc.
 - d. GS Metals Corp.
 - e. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
 - f. Unistrut Corporation; Tyco International, Ltd.
 - g. Wesanco, Inc.
2. Description: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly for supporting multiple parallel pipes.
3. Standard: MFMA-4.
4. Channels: Continuous slotted steel channel with inturned lips.
5. Channel Nuts: Formed or stamped steel nuts or other devices designed to fit into channel slot and, when tightened, prevent slipping along channel.
6. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of stainless steel or zinc-coated stainless steel.
7. Metallic Coating: Hot-dipped galvanized.
8. Paint Coating: Rust-inhibiting paint.

B. Non-MFMA Manufacturer Metal Framing Systems:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by Anvil International, Figure 45 Channel Assembly or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Empire Industries, Inc.
 - b. ERICO International Corporation.
 - c. Haydon Corporation; H-Strut Division.
 - d. PHD Manufacturing, Inc.
 - e. PHS Industries, Inc.
2. Description: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made of steel channels, accessories, fittings, and other components for supporting multiple parallel pipes.
3. Standard: Comply with MFMA-4.
4. Channels: Continuous steel channel assembly with inturned lips.
5. Channel Nuts: Formed or stamped steel nuts or other devices designed to fit into channel slot and, when tightened, prevent slipping along channel.
6. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of stainless steel or zinc-coated carbon steel.
7. Coating: Rust-inhibiting paint or galvanized.

2.4 THERMAL-HANGER SHIELD INSERTS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by Anvil International, Figure 45 Channel Assembly, or comparable product by one of the following:

1. Carpenter & Paterson, Inc.
2. Clement Support Services.
3. ERICO International Corporation.
4. National Pipe Hanger Corporation.
5. PHS Industries, Inc.
6. Pipe Shields, Inc.; a subsidiary of Piping Technology & Products, Inc.
7. Rilco Manufacturing Co., Inc.

B. Insulation-Insert Material for Cold Piping: ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass, fiberglass blocks or calcium silicate with 100-psig (688-kPa) minimum compressive strength and vapor barrier.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- C. Insulation-Insert Material for Hot Piping: Water repellant-treated, ASTM C 533, Type 1, with 100 psig minimum compressive strength or ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass, fiberglass blocks or calcium silicate with 100-psig (688-kPa) minimum compressive strength.
- D. For Trapeze or Clamped Systems: Insert and shield shall cover entire circumference of pipe.
- E. For Clevis or Band Hangers: Insert and shield shall cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.
- F. Insert Length: Extend 2 inches (50 mm) beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

2.5 FASTENER SYSTEMS

- A. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
- B. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, stainless-steel anchors, for use in hardened portland cement concrete; with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

2.6 PIPE STANDS

- A. General Requirements for Pipe Stands: Shop- or field-fabricated assemblies made of manufactured corrosion-resistant components (galvanized or stainless steel supports and stainless steel fasteners, rods, nuts, washers, attachments, etc.) to support roof-mounted piping.
- B. Compact Pipe Stand: One-piece plastic unit with integral-rod roller, pipe clamps, or V-shaped cradle to support pipe, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
- C. Low-Type, Single-Pipe Stand: One-piece stainless-steel base unit with plastic roller, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
- D. Curb-Mounted-Type Pipe Stands: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe supports made from structural-steel shapes, continuous-thread rods, and rollers, for mounting on permanent stationary roof curb. All supports shall be hot-dipped galvanized construction with stainless steel rods, fasteners, etc. Curb mounted pipe stands shall be by Pate or Thybar.

2.7 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Description: Welded, shop- or field-fabricated equipment support made from structural carbon-steel shapes. All supports shall be hot-dipped galvanized construction with stainless steel rods, fasteners, etc.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
- B. Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.
 - 1. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
 - 2. Design Mix: 5000-psi (34.5-MPa), 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Metal Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from the building structure.
- B. Metal Trapeze Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping, and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.
 - 1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified for individual pipe hangers.
 - 2. Field fabricate from ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
- C. Metal Framing System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping, and support together on field-assembled metal framing systems.
- D. Thermal-Hanger Shield Installation: Install in pipe hanger or shield for insulated piping.
- E. Fastener System Installation:
 - 1. Install powder-actuated fasteners for use in lightweight concrete or concrete slabs less than 4 inches (100 mm) thick in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Use operators that are licensed by powder-actuated tool manufacturer. Install fasteners according to powder-actuated tool manufacturer's operating manual.
 - 2. Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- F. Pipe Stand Installation:
 - 1. Pipe Stand Types except Curb-Mounted Type: Assemble components and mount on smooth roof surface. Do not penetrate roof membrane. Condensate drain systems only.
 - 2. Curb-Mounted-Type Pipe Stands: Assemble components or fabricate pipe stand and mount on permanent, stationary roof curb.
- G. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary attachments, inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.
- H. Equipment Support Installation: Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes.
- I. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.
- J. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.
- K. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.
- L. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.
- M. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and to not exceed maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.

N. Insulated Piping:

1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.
 - a. Piping Operating above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
 - b. Piping Operating below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
 - c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39, protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
 - a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 (DN 100) and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
3. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40, protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.
 - a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 (DN 100) and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:
 - a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2 (DN 8 to DN 90): 12 inches (305 mm) long and 0.048 inch (1.22 mm) thick.
 - b. NPS 4 (DN 100): 12 inches (305 mm) long and 0.06 inch (1.52 mm) thick.
 - c. NPS 5 and NPS 6 (DN 125 and DN 150): 18 inches (457 mm) long and 0.06 inch (1.52 mm) thick.
 - d. NPS 8 to NPS 14 (DN 200 to DN 350): 24 inches (610 mm) long and 0.075 inch (1.91 mm) thick.
 - e. NPS 16 to NPS 24 (DN 400 to DN 600): 24 inches (610 mm) long and 0.105 inch (2.67 mm) thick.
5. Pipes NPS 3 (DN 80) and Larger: Include wood or reinforced calcium-silicate-insulation inserts of length at least as long as protective shield.
6. Thermal-Hanger Shields: Install with insulation same thickness as piping insulation.

- O. Pipe hangers and supports shall be attached to the panel point at the top chord of bar joist or at a location approved by the Structural Engineer. Do not support all parallel piping from the same bar joist (pipe sizes 3-inches and larger) unless approved by the Structural Engineer.

3.2 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.
- B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment and make bearing surface smooth.
- C. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports.

3.3 METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.
- B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M procedures for shielded, metal arc welding; appearance and quality of welds; and methods used in correcting welding work; and with the following:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove welding flux immediately.
4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and so contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.
- B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches (40 mm).

3.5 PAINTING

- A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
 1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils (0.05 mm).
- B. Touchup: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal are specified in Division 09 painting Sections.
- C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

3.6 HANGER AND SUPPORT SCHEDULE

- A. Specific hanger and support requirements are in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.
- B. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.
- D. Use nonmetallic coatings or inserts on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.
- E. Use painted or zinc-coated carbon-steel pipe hangers and supports, metal trapeze pipe hangers, and metal framing systems and attachments for general interior service applications. Use galvanized or stainless steel pipe hangers and supports, trapeze pipe hangers, and framing systems and attachments for exterior service applications.
- F. Use copper-plated pipe hangers and copper attachments for copper piping and tubing.
- G. Use padded hangers for piping that is subject to scratching.
- H. Use thermal-hanger shield inserts for insulated piping and tubing.
- I. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of non-insulated or insulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30 (DN 15 to DN 750).
 2. U-Bolts (MSS Type 24): For support of heavy pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30 (DN 15 to DN 750).
 3. Clips (MSS Type 26): For support of insulated pipes not subject to expansion or contraction.
 4. Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 36): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36 (DN 100 to DN 900), with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate.
 5. Pipe Stanchion Saddles (MSS Type 37): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36 (DN 100 to DN 900), with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate, and with U-bolt to retain pipe.
 6. Adjustable Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 38): For stanchion-type support for pipes NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 36 (DN 65 to DN 900) if vertical adjustment is required, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange.
 7. Adjustable Roller Hangers (MSS Type 43): For suspension of pipes NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 24 (DN 65 to DN 600), from single rod if horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
 8. Complete Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 44): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 42 (DN 50 to DN 1050) if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur but vertical adjustment is not necessary.
 9. Pipe Roll and Plate Units (MSS Type 45): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 24 (DN 50 to DN 600) if small horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur and vertical adjustment is not necessary.
 10. Adjustable Pipe Roll and Base Units (MSS Type 46): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 30 (DN 50 to DN 750) if vertical and lateral adjustment during installation might be required in addition to expansion and contraction.
- J. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24 (DN 24 to DN 600).
 2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24 (DN 20 to DN 600) if longer ends are required for riser clamps.
- K. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to 6 inches (150 mm) for heavy loads.
 2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F (49 to 232 deg C) piping installations.
 3. Malleable-Iron Sockets (MSS Type 16): For attaching hanger rods to various types of building attachments.
 4. Steel Weldless Eye Nuts (MSS Type 17): For 120 to 450 deg F (49 to 232 deg C) piping installations.
- L. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel or Malleable Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
 2. Top-Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with bar-joist construction, to attach to top flange of structural shape.
 3. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
 4. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
 5. Welded Beam Attachments (MSS Type 22): For attaching to bottom of beams if loads are considerable and rod sizes are large.
 6. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.
 7. Top-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 25): For top of beams if hanger rod is required tangent to flange edge.
 8. Side-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 27): For bottom of steel I-beams.
 9. Steel-Beam Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 28): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

10. Linked-Steel Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 29): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads, with link extensions.
 11. Malleable-Beam Clamps with Extension Pieces (MSS Type 30): For attaching to structural steel.
 12. Welded-Steel Brackets: For support of pipes from below or for suspending from above by using clip and rod. Use one of the following for indicated loads:
 - a. Light (MSS Type 31): 750 lb (340 kg).
 - b. Medium (MSS Type 32): 1500 lb (680 kg).
 - c. Heavy (MSS Type 33): 3000 lb (1360 kg).
 13. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.
 14. Plate Lugs (MSS Type 57): For attaching to steel beams if flexibility at beam is required.
 15. Horizontal Travelers (MSS Type 58): For supporting piping systems subject to linear horizontal movement where headroom is limited.
- M. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel-Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
 2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
 3. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.
- N. Spring Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Restraint-Control Devices (MSS Type 47): Where indicated to control piping movement.
 2. Spring Sway Braces (MSS Type 50): To retard sway, shock, vibration, or thermal expansion in piping systems.
 3. Variable-Spring Hangers (MSS Type 51): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from hanger.
 4. Variable-Spring Base Supports (MSS Type 52): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from base support.
 5. Variable-Spring Trapeze Hangers (MSS Type 53): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from trapeze support.
 6. Constant Supports: For critical piping stress and if necessary to avoid transfer of stress from one support to another support, critical terminal, or connected equipment. Include auxiliary stops for erection, hydrostatic test, and load-adjustment capability. These supports include the following types:
 - a. Horizontal (MSS Type 54): Mounted horizontally.
 - b. Vertical (MSS Type 55): Mounted vertically.
 - c. Trapeze (MSS Type 56): Two vertical-type supports and one trapeze member.
- O. Comply with MSS SP-69 for trapeze pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- P. Comply with MFMA-103 for metal framing system selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- Q. Use powder-actuated fasteners instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.
- R. Regardless of spacing, hangers shall be provided at all changes in direction, both vertical and horizontal, for all piping.
- S. Where not practical to obtain ceiling anchorage, all piping near walls shall be supported by approved brackets securely anchored into the wall construction.
- T. For piping located in and supported from the building structure, hanger spacing and rod sizes for steel and copper pipe shall not be less than the following for horizontal piping:

Nominal Pipe Size Inches	Maximum Span Feet		Minimum Rod Diameter inches of ASTM A36 Steel Threaded Rods
	Standard Steel Pipe	Copper Tube	
3/4 & 1	6	5	3/8
1 – 1/4	6	6	3/8
1-1/2	8	6	3/8
2	8	8	3/8
2-1/2	8	8	1/2
3	10	10	1/2
4	10	10	5/8
5	10	10	5/8
6	12	12	3/4
8	12	12	7/8
10	14	12	7/8
12	14	12	7/8

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 05 48 – VIBRATION CONTROLS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Isolation pads.
 - 2. Isolation mounts.
 - 3. Restrained elastomeric isolation mounts.
 - 4. Freestanding and restrained spring isolators.
 - 5. Housed spring mounts.
 - 6. Elastomeric hangers.
 - 7. Spring hangers.
 - 8. Spring hangers with vertical-limit stops.
 - 9. Pipe riser resilient supports.
 - 10. Resilient pipe guides.
 - 11. Freestanding and restrained air-mounting system.
 - 12. Restrained vibration isolation roof-curb rails.
 - 13. Seismic snubbers.
 - 14. Restraining braces and cables.
 - 15. Steel and inertia, vibration isolation equipment bases.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. IBC: International Building Code.
- B. ICC-ES: ICC-Evaluation Service.
- C. OSHPD: Office of Statewide Health Planning and Development for the State of California.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Wind-Restraint Loading:
 - 1. Minimum 10 lb/sq. ft. (48.8 kg/sq. m) multiplied by the maximum area of the HVAC component projected on a vertical plane that is normal to the wind direction, and 45 degrees either side of normal.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
 - 1. Include rated load, rated deflection, and overload capacity for each vibration isolation device.
 - 2. Interlocking Snubbers: Include ratings for horizontal, vertical, and combined loads.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- B. Coordination Drawings: Show coordination of seismic bracing for HVAC piping and equipment with other systems and equipment in the vicinity, including other supports and seismic restraints.
- C. Welding certificates.
- D. Qualification Data: For engineer and testing agency.
- E. Field quality-control test reports.
- F. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air-mounting systems to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7, and that is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

1.7 SUMMARY

- A. Provide all labor and materials necessary to furnish and install vibration control systems on this project as herein specified and/or shown on the drawings.
- B. Mount all mechanical equipment on suitable vibration isolators so as to prevent transmission of vibration into or through the building structure. Isolators shall be as manufactured by Mason Industries, Inc., Amber/Booth, Kenitics, or Peabody, and shall be selected by the isolator manufacturer for each item of equipment in accordance with requirements hereinafter specified.
- C. The equipment manufacturer shall supply all pump and motor bases, fan and motor bases, cradles, pipe/duct hangers, spring and/or neoprene isolators, neoprene pads, flexible connectors, etc., as a coordinated package by a single manufacturer.
- D. Select isolators for uniform static deflections according to distribution of weight; and for not less than the indicated isolation efficiency with the lowest rotational speed of equipment as the disturbing frequency.
- E. Isolators and bases shall be stable during stopping and starting of equipment without transverse or eccentric movement of equipment, and shall be designed to resist horizontal forces of equipment which may operate unbalanced.
- F. In general, select isolators on the basis of criteria as specified in the ASHRAE Applications Handbook, Latest Edition.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 VIBRATION ISOLATORS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Mason Industries, or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1. Amber/Booth Company, Inc.
 - 2. Kinetics Noise Control.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- B. Pads: Arranged in single or multiple layers of sufficient stiffness for uniform loading over pad area, molded with a nonslip pattern and galvanized-steel baseplates, and factory cut to sizes that match requirements of supported equipment.
 - 1. Resilient Material: Oil- and water-resistant rubber, Mason Super W.
- C. Mounts: Double-deflection type, with molded, oil-resistant rubber, hermetically sealed compressed fiberglass, or neoprene isolator elements with factory-drilled, encapsulated top plate for bolting to equipment and with baseplate for bolting to structure. Color-code or otherwise identify to indicate capacity range, Mason Type No.
 - 1. Materials: Cast-ductile-iron or welded steel housing containing two separate and opposing, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene elements that prevent central threaded element and attachment hardware from contacting the housing during normal operation.
 - 2. Neoprene: Shock-absorbing materials compounded according to the standard for bridge-bearing neoprene as defined by AASHTO.
- D. Restrained Mounts: All-directional mountings with seismic restraint.
 - 1. Materials: Cast-ductile-iron or welded steel housing containing two separate and opposing, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene elements that prevent central threaded element and attachment hardware from contacting the housing during normal operation.
 - 2. Neoprene: Shock-absorbing materials compounded according to the standard for bridge-bearing neoprene as defined by AASHTO.
- E. Spring Isolators – Mason Model SLF: Freestanding, laterally stable, open-spring isolators.
 - 1. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
 - 2. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
 - 3. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
 - 4. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
 - 5. Baseplates: Factory drilled for bolting to structure and bonded to 1/4-inch- (6-mm-) thick, rubber isolator pad attached to baseplate underside. Baseplates shall limit floor load to 500 psig (3447 kPa).
 - 6. Top Plate and Adjustment Bolt: Threaded top plate with adjustment bolt and cap screw to fasten and level equipment.
- F. Restrained Spring Isolators – Mason Type SLR: Freestanding, steel, open-spring isolators with seismic or limit-stop restraint.
 - 1. Housing: Steel with resilient vertical-limit stops to prevent spring extension due to weight being removed; factory-drilled baseplate bonded to 1/4-inch- (6-mm-) thick, neoprene or rubber isolator pad attached to baseplate underside; and adjustable equipment mounting and leveling bolt that acts as blocking during installation.
 - 2. Restraint: Seismic or limit stop as required for equipment and authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 3. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
 - 4. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
 - 5. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
 - 6. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
- G. Housed Spring Mounts: Housed spring isolator with integral seismic snubbers.
 - 1. Housing: Ductile-iron or steel housing to provide all-directional seismic restraint.
 - 2. Base: Factory drilled for bolting to structure.
 - 3. Snubbers: Vertically adjustable to allow a maximum of 1/4-inch (6-mm) travel up or down before contacting a resilient collar.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- H. Elastomeric Hangers Mason Type HD: Single or double-deflection type, fitted with molded, oil-resistant elastomeric isolator elements bonded to steel housings with threaded connections for hanger rods. Color-code or otherwise identify to indicate capacity range.
- I. Spring Hangers Mason Type 30N: Combination coil-spring and elastomeric-insert hanger with spring and insert in compression.
 - 1. Frame: Steel, fabricated for connection to threaded hanger rods and to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular hanger-rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.
 - 2. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
 - 3. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
 - 4. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
 - 5. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
 - 6. Elastomeric Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene. Steel-washer-reinforced cup to support spring and bushing projecting through bottom of frame.
 - 7. Self-centering hanger rod cap to ensure concentricity between hanger rod and support spring coil.
- J. Spring Hangers with Vertical-Limit Stop – Mason Type PC30N: Combination coil-spring and elastomeric-insert hanger with spring and insert in compression and with a vertical-limit stop.
 - 1. Frame: Steel, fabricated for connection to threaded hanger rods and to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular hanger-rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.
 - 2. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
 - 3. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
 - 4. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
 - 5. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
 - 6. Elastomeric Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene.
 - 7. Adjustable Vertical Stop: Steel washer with neoprene washer "up-stop" on lower threaded rod.
 - 8. Self-centering hanger rod cap to ensure concentricity between hanger rod and support spring coil.
- K. Pipe Riser Resilient Support: All-directional, acoustical pipe anchor consisting of 2 steel tubes separated by a minimum of 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) thick neoprene. Include steel and neoprene vertical-limit stops arranged to prevent vertical travel in both directions. Design support for a maximum load on the isolation material of 500 psig (3.45 MPa) and for equal resistance in all directions.
- L. Resilient Pipe Guides: Telescopic arrangement of 2 steel tubes or post and sleeve arrangement separated by a minimum of 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) thick neoprene. Where clearances are not readily visible, a factory-set guide height with a shear pin to allow vertical motion due to pipe expansion and contraction shall be fitted. Shear pin shall be removable and reinsertable to allow for selection of pipe movement. Guides shall be capable of motion to meet location requirements.

2.2 THRUST RESTRAINTS

- A. Adjustable spring thrust restraints, able to resist the thrust force with at least 25 percent unused capacity. The operating spring deflection shall be not less than 50 percent of the static deflection of the isolation supporting the machinery. The spring element shall be contained within a steel frame and designed so it can be preset for thrust at the factory and adjusted in the field to allow for a maximum of 1/4" movement at start and stop. The assembly shall be furnished with one rod and angle bracket for attachment to both the equipment and ductwork or the equipment and the structure. Horizontal restraints shall be attached at the centerline of thrust and symmetrically on either side of the unit. Horizontal thrust restraints shall be Type WB.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

2.3 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS FOR PIPING

- A. General: Straight flexible connectors rated for temperatures, pressures, and fluids to be conveyed. Provide flexible connectors with the strength 4 times operating pressure at highest system operating temperature. Provide elbow flexible connectors with a permanently set angle.
- B. Metal Flexible Connectors: Fabricated of grade E phosphor bronze, monel or corrugated stainless steel tube covered with comparable bronze or stainless steel braid restraining and pressure cover. Sizes 3" and larger shall be flanged. Sizes 2-1/2" and smaller shall have male nipples. Lengths shall be as indicated:

NOMINAL DIAMETER (INCHES)	LENGTH (INCHES)
1/2"	9"
3/4"	10"
1"	11"
1-1/4"	12"
1-1/2"	12"
2"	12"
2-1/2"	12"
3"	18"
4"	18"
5"	18"
6"	18"
8"	18"
10"	18"
12"	18"
14"	18"
16"	18"

- C. Hoses shall be installed on the equipment side of the shut-off valves horizontally and parallel to the equipment shafts wherever possible. Hoses shall be Type BSS.

2.4 VIBRATION ISOLATION EQUIPMENT BASES

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Mason Industries or a comparable product by one of the following:
1. Amber/Booth Company, Inc.
 2. Kinetics Noise Control.
- B. Steel Base: Factory-fabricated, welded, structural-steel bases and rails. Mason Type WF and Mason Type ICS.
1. Design Requirements: Lowest possible mounting height with not less than 1-inch (25-mm) clearance above the floor. Include equipment anchor bolts and auxiliary motor slide bases or rails.
 - a. Include supports for suction and discharge elbows for pumps.
 2. Structural Steel: Steel shapes, plates, and bars complying with ASTM A 36/A 36M. Bases shall have shape to accommodate supported equipment.
 3. Support Brackets: Factory-welded steel brackets on frame for outrigger isolation mountings and to provide for anchor bolts and equipment support.
- C. Inertia Base- Mason Industries BMK/KSL bases with modular corners: Factory-fabricated, welded, structural-steel bases and rails ready for placement of cast-in-place concrete.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

1. Design Requirements: Lowest possible mounting height with not less than 1-inch (25-mm) clearance above the floor. Include equipment anchor bolts and auxiliary motor slide bases or rails.
 - a. Include supports for suction and discharge elbows for pumps.
2. Structural Steel: Steel shapes, plates, and bars complying with ASTM A 36/A 36M. Bases shall have shape to accommodate supported equipment.
3. Support Brackets: Factory-welded steel modular corner brackets on frame for isolation mountings and to provide for anchor bolts and equipment support.
4. Fabrication: Fabricate steel templates to hold equipment anchor-bolt sleeves and anchors in place during placement of concrete. Obtain anchor-bolt templates from supported equipment manufacturer.

2.5 FACTORY FINISHES

- A. Finish: Manufacturer's standard prime-coat finish ready for field painting.
- B. Finish: Manufacturer's standard paint applied to factory-assembled and -tested equipment before shipping.
 1. Powder coating on springs and housings.
 2. All hardware shall be galvanized. Hot-dip galvanized metal components for exterior use.
 3. Baked enamel or powder coat for metal components on isolators for interior use.
 4. Color-code or otherwise mark vibration isolation and seismic- and wind-control devices to indicate capacity range.

2.6 ACOUSTICAL FLOOR, CEILING AND WALL SEAL:

- A. Provide acoustical floor, ceiling, and wall seal where piping passes through mechanical equipment room/fan and air handling unit room walls, floors, or ceilings, and any noise-sensitive areas. The vibration isolator manufacturer shall provide a split seal consisting of two bolted pipe halves with 3/4" or thicker neoprene sponge bonded to the inner faces. The seal shall be tightened around the pipe to eliminate clearance between the inner sponge face and the piping. Concrete may be packed around the seal to make it integral with the floor, wall or ceiling if the seal is not already in place around the pipe prior to the construction of the building member. Seals shall project a minimum of 1" past either face of the wall. Where temperatures exceed 240°F, 10# density fiberglass shall be used in lieu of the sponge. Seals shall be Type SAWS.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and equipment to receive vibration isolation and seismic- and wind-control devices for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Examine roughing-in of reinforcement and cast-in-place anchors to verify actual locations before installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 APPLICATIONS

- A. Multiple Pipe Supports: Secure pipes to trapeze member with clamps approved for application by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- B. Hanger Rod Stiffeners: Install hanger rod stiffeners where indicated or scheduled on Drawings to receive them and where required to prevent buckling of hanger rods due to seismic forces.
- C. Strength of Support and Seismic-Restraint Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static and seismic loads within specified loading limits.

3.3 VIBRATION-CONTROL AND SEISMIC-RESTRAINT DEVICE INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Roof Accessories" for installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations.
- B. Equipment Restraints:
 - 1. Install seismic snubbers on HVAC equipment mounted on vibration isolators. Locate snubbers as close as possible to vibration isolators and bolt to equipment base and supporting structure.
 - 2. Install resilient bolt isolation washers on equipment anchor bolts where clearance between anchor and adjacent surface exceeds 0.125 inch (3.2 mm).
 - 3. Install seismic-restraint devices using methods approved by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction providing required submittals for component.
- C. Piping Restraints:
 - 1. Comply with requirements in MSS SP-127.
 - 2. Space lateral supports a maximum of 40 feet (12 m) o.c., and longitudinal supports a maximum of 80 feet (24 m) o.c.
 - 3. Brace a change of direction longer than 12 feet (3.7 m).
- D. Install cables so they do not bend across edges of adjacent equipment or building structure.
- E. Install seismic-restraint devices using methods approved by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction providing required submittals for component.
- F. Install bushing assemblies for anchor bolts for floor-mounted equipment, arranged to provide resilient media between anchor bolt and mounting hole in concrete base.
- G. Install bushing assemblies for mounting bolts for wall-mounted equipment, arranged to provide resilient media where equipment or equipment-mounting channels are attached to wall.
- H. Attachment to Structure: If specific attachment is not indicated, anchor bracing to structure at flanges of beams, at upper truss chords of bar joists, or at concrete members.
- I. Drilled-in Anchors:
 - 1. Identify position of reinforcing steel and other embedded items prior to drilling holes for anchors. Do not damage existing reinforcing or embedded items during coring or drilling. Notify the structural engineer if reinforcing steel or other embedded items are encountered during drilling. Locate and avoid prestressed tendons, electrical and telecommunications conduit, and gas lines.
 - 2. Do not drill holes in concrete or masonry until concrete, mortar, or grout has achieved full design strength.
 - 3. Wedge Anchors: Protect threads from damage during anchor installation. Heavy-duty sleeve anchors shall be installed with sleeve fully engaged in the structural element to which anchor is to be fastened.
 - 4. Adhesive Anchors: Clean holes to remove loose material and drilling dust prior to installation of adhesive. Place adhesive in holes proceeding from the bottom of the hole and progressing toward the surface in such a manner as to avoid introduction of air pockets in the adhesive.
 - 5. Set anchors to manufacturer's recommended torque, using a torque wrench.
 - 6. Install zinc-coated steel anchors for interior and stainless-steel anchors for exterior applications.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

3.4 ACCOMMODATION OF DIFFERENTIAL SEISMIC MOTION

- A. Install flexible connections in piping where they cross seismic joints, where adjacent sections or branches are supported by different structural elements, and where the connections terminate with connection to equipment that is anchored to a different structural element from the one supporting the connections as they approach equipment. Comply with requirements in Division 22 for piping flexible connections.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Perform tests and inspections.
- C. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Provide evidence of recent calibration of test equipment by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Schedule test with Owner, through Architect, before connecting anchorage device to restrained component (unless postconnection testing has been approved), and with at least seven days' advance notice.
 - 3. Obtain Architect's approval before transmitting test loads to structure. Provide temporary load-spreading members.
 - 4. Test at least four of each type and size of installed anchors and fasteners selected by Architect.
 - 5. Test to 90 percent of rated proof load of device.
 - 6. Measure isolator restraint clearance.
 - 7. Measure isolator deflection.
 - 8. Verify snubber minimum clearances.
 - 9. Test and adjust air-mounting system controls and safeties.
 - 10. If a device fails test, modify all installations of same type and retest until satisfactory results are achieved.
- D. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.
- E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.6 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust isolators after piping system is at operating weight.
- B. Adjust limit stops on restrained spring isolators to mount equipment at normal operating height. After equipment installation is complete, adjust limit stops so they are out of contact during normal operation.
- C. Adjust air-spring leveling mechanism.
- D. Adjust active height of spring isolators.
- E. Adjust restraints to permit free movement of equipment within normal mode of operation.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain air-mounting systems. Refer to Division 01 Section "Demonstration And Training."

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

3.8 GENERAL PROVISIONS

- A. Install vibration-and-noise isolation materials and equipment as indicated and in accordance with machinery manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Where neoprene elements of vibration isolator may be subjected to high pipe temperatures above 160 deg F, provide metal heat shields or thermal isolators.
- C. A minimum of 4" thick concrete housekeeping pads shall be provided under all floor mounted equipment. A minimum of 6" thick concrete housekeeping pads shall be provided under all air handling units, chillers, boilers and where indicated. Rest sub-bases on structural floor and reinforce with steel rods interconnected with floor reinforcing bars by tie bars hooked at both ends. Provide at least one (1) inch clearance between sub-bases and inertia bases, steel bases, and steel saddles with machinery in operation.
- D. All vibration isolators exposed to weather shall be hot dipped galvanized with springs coated with neoprene.
- E. Concrete inertia bases shall be a minimum of two (2) times the weight supported. Clearance between the underside of the inertia base and the housekeeping pad below shall not be less than 1 inch. Concrete shall be 3000 psi. Install inertia bases in accordance with the recommendations of the machinery manufacturer and the inertia base manufacturer.
- F. Anchor Bolts and Grout: Secure machinery to foundations and inertia bases with anchor bolts. Grout equipment with baseplates, the full area under baseplates with premixed non-shrinking grout. After grout has set, remove wedges, shims, and jack bolts and fill spaces with grout.
- G. Common Machinery Foundations: Mount electrical motors on the same foundations as driven machinery. Support piping connections, strainers, valves, and risers on the same foundation as the pumps.
- H. Vertical Stops: For machinery affected by wind pressure or having an operational weight different from installed weight, provide resilient vertical limit stops which prevent spring extension when weight is removed. Provide vertical stops for machinery containing liquid, such as water chillers, evaporative coolers, boilers, and cooling towers. Spring isolated or protected spring isolated machinery must rock and move freely within limits of stops or seismic restraint devices.
- I. Thrust Restraints: Where required, provide pairs of thrust restraints, symmetrically installed on both sides of the steady state line of thrust.
- J. Machinery: Provide vibration isolators, flexible connectors and seismic snubbers in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Machinery with spring isolators or protected spring isolators shall rock or move freely within limits of stops or seismic snubber restraints.
- K. Stability: Isolators shall be stable during starting and stopping of machinery without traverse and eccentric movement of machinery that would damage or adversely affect the machinery or attachments.
- L. Lateral Motion: The installed vibration isolation systems for each piece of floor or ceiling mounted machinery shall have a maximum lateral motion under machinery start up and shut down conditions of not more than 1/4-inch. Restrain motions in excess by approved spring mountings.
- M. Unbalanced Machinery: Provide foundation suspension systems specifically designed to resist horizontal forces for machinery with large unbalanced horizontal forces. Vibration isolator systems shall conform to the machinery manufacturer's recommendations.
- N. Non-Rotating Machinery: Mount non-rotating machinery in systems which include rotating or vibrating machinery on isolators having the same deflection as the hangers and supports for the pipe connected to.
- O. Unitized Machinery Assemblies: Unitized assemblies such as chillers with evaporator and condenser, and top mounted centrifugal compressor or unitized absorption refrigeration machines, structurally designed with end supports, may be mounted on steel rails and springs in lieu of steel bases and springs. Where the

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

slab or deck is less than 4 inches thick, provide spring isolation units with the deflection double that of the vibration isolation schedule, up to a maximum static deflection of 5 inches.

- P. Roof and Upper Floor Mounted Machinery: On the roof or upper floors, mount machinery on isolators with vertical stops. Rest isolators on beams or structures designed and installed in accordance with the SMACNA ASMM Plate 61.
- Q. Vibration isolation ceiling hangers shall be installed so that the hanger rods do not touch the sides of the isolator housing, thereby seriously degrading the vibration isolation performance. Vibration isolation ceiling hangers shall be located so that the hanger housing may rotate 360° without touching any object.
- R. Electrical Connections: Provide flexible conduit or multiple conductor cable connections for machinery with sufficient extra length to permit 2 inch minimum displacement in any direction without damage.
- S. Systems Not to be Vibration Isolated: Do not provide vibration isolation for electrical raceways and conduits or for fire protection, storm, sanitary, and domestic water piping systems which do not include pumps or other vibrating, rotating, or pulsating equipment including control and pressure reducing valves.

3.9 PIPE ISOLATION:

A. Horizontal Pipe Isolation

- 1. Precompressed Suspension Spring Isolators: The first three pipe hangers in the main lines near the mechanical equipment provide precompressed suspension spring isolators. Floor supported piping shall rest on trained spring isolators. All precompressed suspension spring isolators hangers or the first three trained spring isolators mounts as noted above, will have the same static deflection as specified for the mountings under the connected equipment. If piping is connected to equipment located in basements and hangs from ceiling under occupied spaces, the first three hangers shall have 0.75" deflection for pipe sizes up to and including 3", 1.5" deflection for pipe sizes up to and including 6" and 2.5" deflection thereafter. All other hangers and mounts will have a minimum steel spring deflection of 0.75". Hangers shall be located as close to the overhead supports as practical.
- 2. Combination Spring and Neoprene Suspension Hanger: For horizontal runs in Mechanical Equipment Rooms (including Air Handling Unit Rooms) other than those hereinbefore specified, provide suspension spring hangers (combination spring and neoprene) with .75" minimum steel spring deflection.

B. Floor-Supported Piping:

- 1. Floor supports for piping in equipment rooms and adjacent to isolated equipment shall use vibration isolators as described hereinbefore and selected to the guidelines of hangers.
- 2. The first three adjacent floor supports shall be the restrained spring type with a blocking feature that prevents load transfer to equipment flanges as the piping is filled and drained.
- 3. Where piping is subject to larger thermal movement a slide plate shall be installed on the top of the isolator. Slide plate shall be teflon, graphite or steel.
- 4. Provide a thermal barrier where neoprene products are installed directly beneath steam or hot water lines.

C. Pipe Risers: Provide pipe riser supports with bearing plates and two layers of 1/4" thick ribbed or waffled neoprene pad loaded to not more than 50 psi. Separate isolation pads with 1/4" steel plate. Weld pipe riser clamps at anchor points to the pipe and to pairs of vertical acoustical pipe anchor mountings which shall be rigidly fastened to the steel framing.

D. Supports at Base of Pipe Risers: Piping isolation supports at the base of risers shall be two layers of 1/2" thick heavy-duty neoprene pad separated by 1/4" thick steel plate. Use bearing plates sized to provide a pad loading of not more than 500 psi. Weld the stanchion between the pipe and isolation support to the pipe and weld or bolt to the isolation support. Bolt isolation support to the floor slab with resilient sleeves and washers. Where supplementary steel is required to support piping, provide a maximum deflection of 0.08 inches at the mid-span of this steel under the load. Rigidly support piping from the supplementary steel with the supplementary steel isolated from the building structure with isolators.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- E. Pipe Anchors: Attach each end of the pipe anchor to an omni-directional pipe isolator which in turn shall be rigidly fastened to the steel framing or structural concrete. Provide a telescoping pipe isolator of two sizes of steel tubing separated by a minimum 1/2" thick pad of heavy-duty neoprene or heavy-duty neoprene and canvas. Provide vertical restraints by similar material to prevent vertical travel in either direction. The load on the isolation material shall not exceed 500 psi.

3.10 EQUIPMENT ROOM SOUND ISOLATION:

- A. Do not allow direct contact between pipes or ducts and walls, floor slabs, roofs, ceilings or partitions of equipment rooms.
- B. Pipe Penetrations: All piping passing through Mechanical Equipment Room and Fan/Air Handling Unit Room walls, floors and ceilings shall be protected against sound leakage by means of an acoustical wall seal as described hereinbefore.
- C. Duct Penetrations: Provide with sound insulation equal to the sound attenuation value of the wall, floor, or ceiling penetrated.

3.11 FLEXIBLE PIPE CONNECTORS:

- A. Provide flexible connectors in accordance with Manufacturers instructions where piping systems serving vibration isolated equipment and as shown on the drawings. Flexible connectors shall be installed near the connection to the equipment. Where liquid pulsation dampening is required, flexible connectors with spherical configuration may be used. Provide restraints for pipe connectors at pumps to prevent connector failure upon pump start-up. Flexible pipe connectors shall be twin-sphere type.

3.12 ISOLATION FOR SPECIFIC EQUIPMENT:

- A. The vibration isolator manufacture shall provide isolators for all pieces of equipment provided for the job. Isolator shall be selected by the isolator manufacturer on the basis of criteria as specified in the latest edition of ASHRAE Applications Handbook, unless a more stringent requirement is indicated on the drawings.
- B. Pumps:
 - 1. All base-mounted pumps shall be mounted on concrete inertia blocks with modular corners for isolators supported on stable steel springs in series with ribbed neoprene pads selected for not less than 1.00 inch static deflection under full operating load.
 - 2. Floor support of the initial pipe elbows at the pump discharge and suction diffuser at the pump intake shall be made from the isolated inertia base, not from the equipment room floor.
 - 3. Provide flexible pipe connections at pump suction and discharge twin sphere type, Mason Safeflex SFDEJ.
- C. Cabinet/In-Line Fan(s): Suspended – Provide combination spring and neoprene type isolator with a minimum deflection of 1½"; Mason Industries Type 30N, or approved equal.
- D. Suspended cabinet Unit Heaters (Ceiling Hung Type) and Fan Coil Units: Provide combination spring and neoprene isolator, Mason Type W30, at 1.00" minimum deflection.
- E. Fan Coil Units shall be provided with spring and Neoprene type isolator with 1.00" minimum depletion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 05 53 – IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Equipment labels.
 - 2. Warning signs and labels.
 - 3. Pipe labels.
 - 4. Duct labels.
 - 5. Stencils.
 - 6. Valve tags.
 - 7. Warning tags.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Samples: For color, letter style, and graphic representation required for each identification material and device.
- C. Equipment Label Schedule: Include a listing of all equipment to be labeled with the proposed content for each label.
- D. Valve numbering scheme.
- E. Valve Schedules: For each piping system to include in maintenance manuals.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.
- B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.
- C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT LABELS

- A. Plastic Labels for Equipment:

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

1. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
 2. Letter Color: White.
 3. Background Color: Black.
 4. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F (71 deg C).
 5. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch (64 by 19 mm).
 6. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches (600 mm), 1/2 inch (13 mm) for viewing distances up to 72 inches (1830 mm), and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
 7. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
 8. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.
- B. Label Content: Include equipment's Drawing designation or unique equipment number, Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), plus the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified.
- C. Equipment Label Schedule: For each item of equipment to be labeled, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch (A4) bond paper. Tabulate equipment identification number and identify Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), plus the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified. Equipment schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.2 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS

- A. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
- B. Letter Color: White.
- C. Background Color: Red.
- D. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F (71 deg C).
- E. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch (64 by 19 mm).
- F. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches (600 mm), 1/2 inch (13 mm) for viewing distances up to 72 inches (1830 mm), and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
- G. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
- H. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.
- I. Label Content: Include caution and warning information, plus emergency notification instructions.

2.3 PIPE LABELS

- A. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing flow direction.
- B. Pretensioned Pipe Labels: Precoiled, snap-on semi-rigid plastic formed to cover full circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without fasteners or adhesive (4" and less). For larger pipe (sizes 6" and greater) markers shall be strapped around using nylon ties.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- C. Pipe Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings, pipe size, and an arrow indicating flow direction.
 - 1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with piping system service lettering to accommodate both directions, or as separate unit on each pipe label to indicate flow direction.
 - 2. Lettering Size: At least 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) high.

2.4 STENCILS

- A. Stencils: Prepared with letter sizes according to ASME (ANSI) A13.1 for piping; minimum letter height of 1-1/4 inches (32 mm) for ducts; and minimum letter height of 3/4 inch (19 mm) for access panel and door labels, equipment labels, and similar operational instructions.
 - 1. Stencil Material: Aluminum.
 - 2. Stencil Paint: Exterior, gloss, alkyd enamel black unless otherwise indicated. Paint may be in pressurized spray-can form.
 - 3. Identification Paint: Exterior, alkyd enamel in colors according to ASME (ANSI) A13.1 unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Duct Identification Contents: Include identification of duct service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings, duct size, and an arrow indicating flow direction.
 - 1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with duct system service lettering to accommodate both directions, or as separate unit on each duct label to indicate flow direction.
 - 2. Lettering Size: At least 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) high.

2.5 VALVE TAGS

- A. Valve Tags: Stamped or engraved with 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) black-filled letters for piping system abbreviation and 1/2-inch (13-mm) numbers; 2-inch diameter.
 - 1. Tag Material: Brass, 19-gauge, minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
 - 2. Fasteners: Brass jack chain and/or brass S Hook.
- B. Valve Schedules: For each piping system, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch (A4) bond paper. Tabulate valve number, piping system, system abbreviation (as shown on valve tag), location of valve (room or space), normal-operating position (open, closed, or modulating), and variations for identification. Mark valves for emergency shutoff and similar special uses.
 - 1. Valve-tag schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.6 WARNING TAGS

- A. Warning Tags: Preprinted or partially preprinted, accident-prevention tags, of plasticized card stock with matte finish suitable for writing.
 - 1. Size: 4 by 7 inches minimum.
 - 2. Fasteners: Brass grommet and wire.
 - 3. Nomenclature: Large-size primary caption such as "DANGER," "CAUTION," or "DO NOT OPERATE."
 - 4. Color: Yellow background with black lettering.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of substances that could impair bond of identification devices, including dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants.

3.2 EQUIPMENT LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Install or permanently fasten labels on each major item of mechanical equipment.
- B. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.

3.3 PIPE LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Piping Color-Coding: Painting of piping is specified in Division 09.
- B. Stenciled Pipe Label Option: Stenciled labels may be provided instead of manufactured pipe labels, at Installer's option. Install stenciled pipe labels, complying with ASME (ANSI) A13.1, on each piping system.
 - 1. Identification Paint: Use for contrasting background.
 - 2. Stencil Paint: Use for pipe marking.
- C. Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:
 - 1. Near each valve and control device.
 - 2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
 - 3. Near penetrations through walls, floors, ceilings, and inaccessible enclosures.
 - 4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
 - 5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
 - 6. Spaced at maximum intervals of 25 feet along each run. Reduce intervals to 15 feet in areas of congested piping and equipment.
 - 7. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings. Omit intermediately spaced labels.
 - 8. Where pipes are adjacent to each other, markings shall be neatly lined up. All markings shall be located in such a manner to be easily legible from the floor.
 - 9. For piping less than 3/4-inch, provide permanently legible tag as specified hereinbefore for valve identification.
 - 10. For buried piping, provide 2-inch minimum width plastic identification/detection tape with metallic core. Install 4-6-inches below-grade.
- D. Pipe Label Color Schedule:
 - 1. Chilled-Water Piping:
 - a. Background Color: Blue.
 - b. Letter Color: White.
 - 2. Heating Water Piping:
 - a. Background Color: Orange.
 - b. Letter Color: Black.
 - 3. Refrigerant Piping:
 - a. Background Color: Black.
 - b. Letter Color: White.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

3.4 DUCT LABEL IDENTIFICATION

- A. Stenciled Duct Label Option: Stenciled labels, showing service and flow direction, shall be provided.
- B. Locate labels near points where ducts enter into concealed spaces and at maximum intervals of 25 feet in each space where ducts are exposed or concealed by removable ceiling system.

3.5 VALVE-TAG INSTALLATION

- A. Install tags on valves and control devices in piping systems, except check valves; valves within factory-fabricated equipment units; shutoff valves; faucets; convenience and lawn-watering hose connections; and HVAC terminal devices and similar roughing-in connections of end-use fixtures and units. List tagged valves in a valve schedule.
- B. Valve-Tag Application Schedule: Tag valves according to size, shape, and color scheme and with captions similar to those indicated in the following subparagraphs:
 - 1. Valve-Tag Size and Shape:
 - a. Chilled Water: 2 inches (50 mm); round.
 - b. Refrigerant: 2 inches (50 mm), round.
 - c. Hot Water: 2 inches (50 mm), round.
 - 2. Valve-Tag Color:
 - a. Chilled Water: Natural.
 - b. Refrigerant: Natural.
 - c. Hot Water: Natural.
 - 3. Letter Color:
 - a. Chilled Water: Black.
 - b. Refrigerant: Black.
 - c. Hot Water: Black.

3.6 WARNING-TAG INSTALLATION

- A. Write required message on, and attach warning tags to, equipment and other items where required.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 05 93 – TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Balancing Air Systems:
 - a. Constant-volume air systems.
 - b. Variable-air-volume systems.
 - 2. Balancing Hydronic Piping Systems:
 - a. Constant-flow hydronic systems.
 - b. Variable-flow hydronic systems.
 - c. Primary –Secondary hydronic systems.
 - d. Domestic hot water system.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. AABC: Associated Air Balance Council.
- B. NEBB: National Environmental Balancing Bureau.
- C. TAB: Testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- D. TABB: Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Bureau.
- E. TAB Specialist: An entity engaged to perform TAB Work.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: Within 30 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit documentation that the TAB contractor and this Project's TAB team members meet the qualifications specified in "Quality Assurance" Article.
- B. Contract Documents Examination Report: Within 30 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit the Contract Documents review report as specified in Part 3.
- C. Strategies and Procedures Plan: Within 30 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit TAB strategies and step-by-step procedures as specified in "Preparation" Article.
- D. Certified TAB reports.
- E. Sample report forms.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

F. Instrument calibration reports, to include the following:

1. Instrument type and make.
2. Serial number.
3. Application.
4. Dates of use.
5. Dates of calibration.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. TAB Contractor Qualifications: Engage a TAB entity certified by AABC.

1. TAB Field Supervisor: Employee of the TAB contractor and certified by AABC.
2. TAB Technician: Employee of the TAB contractor and who is certified by AABC as a TAB technician.

B. TAB Conference: Meet with Architect, Owner, Commissioning Agent and Engineer on approval of the TAB strategies and procedures plan to develop a mutual understanding of the details. Require the participation of the TAB field supervisor and technicians. Provide 14 days' advance notice of scheduled meeting time and location.

1. Agenda Items:
 - a. The Contract Documents examination report.
 - b. The TAB plan.
 - c. Coordination and cooperation of trades and subcontractors.
 - d. Coordination of documentation and communication flow.

C. Certify TAB field data reports and perform the following:

1. Review field data reports to validate accuracy of data and to prepare certified TAB reports.
2. Certify that the TAB team complied with the approved TAB plan and the procedures specified and referenced in this Specification.

D. TAB Report Forms: Use standard TAB contractor's forms approved by Architect, Owner, Construction Manager, Commissioning Authority.

E. Instrumentation Type, Quantity, Accuracy, and Calibration: As described in ASHRAE 111, Section 5, "Instrumentation."

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Full Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy the site and building during entire TAB period. Cooperate with Owner during TAB operations to minimize conflicts with Owner's operations. After occupancy no activities are permitted during normal school operating hours.

B. Partial Owner Occupancy: Owner may occupy completed areas of building before Substantial Completion. Cooperate with Owner during TAB operations to minimize conflicts with Owner's operations.

C. The project will have all systems fully commissioned by an independent Commissioning Company.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Notice: Provide fourteen days' advance notice for each test. Include scheduled test dates and times.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- B. Perform TAB after leakage and pressure tests on air and water distribution systems have been satisfactorily completed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TAB SPECIALISTS

- A. All testing and balancing shall be performed by an independent test and balance agency that specializes in and whose business is limited to the testing and balancing of mechanical systems. The agency must have membership in the "Associated Air Balance Council" and have an Engineer certified by the National Examining Board. All final reports shall be signed and officially stamped by the certified test and balance engineer.
- B. Subject to compliance with requirements, engage one of the following available TAB contractors that may be engaged include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Baltimore Air Balance Company.
 - 2. Baumgartner, Inc.
 - 3. American Testing, Inc.
 - 4. Chesapeake Testing and Balancing Engineers, Inc.
 - 5. Weisman, Inc.
 - 6. Butler Balancing Company, Inc.
 - 7. Flood and Sterling, Inc.
 - 8. WAE Balancing.

3.2 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine the Contract Documents to become familiar with Project requirements and to discover conditions in systems' designs that may preclude proper TAB of systems and equipment.
- B. Examine systems for installed balancing devices, such as test ports, gage cocks, thermometer wells, flow-control devices, balancing valves and fittings, and manual volume dampers. Verify that locations of these balancing devices are accessible.
- C. Examine the approved submittals for HVAC systems and equipment.
- D. Examine design data including HVAC system descriptions, statements of design assumptions for environmental conditions and systems' output, and statements of philosophies and assumptions about HVAC system and equipment controls.
- E. Examine equipment performance data including fan and pump curves.
 - 1. Relate performance data to Project conditions and requirements, including system effects that can create undesired or unpredicted conditions that cause reduced capacities in all or part of a system.
 - 2. Calculate system-effect factors to reduce performance ratings of HVAC equipment when installed under conditions different from the conditions used to rate equipment performance. To calculate system effects for air systems, use tables and charts found in AMCA 201, "Fans and Systems," or in SMACNA's "HVAC Systems - Duct Design." Compare results with the design data and installed conditions.
- F. Examine system and equipment installations and verify that field quality-control testing, cleaning, and adjusting specified in individual Sections have been performed.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- G. Examine test reports specified in individual system and equipment Sections.
- H. Examine HVAC equipment and filters and verify that bearings are greased, belts are aligned and tight, and equipment with functioning controls is ready for operation.
- I. Examine terminal units, such as space fan coil units, and verify that they are accessible and their controls are connected and functioning.
- J. Examine strainers. Verify that startup screens are replaced by permanent screens with indicated perforations.
- K. Examine three-way valves for proper installation for their intended function of diverting or mixing fluid flows.
- L. Examine heat-transfer coils for correct piping connections and for clean and straight fins.
- M. Examine system pumps to ensure absence of entrained air in the suction piping.
- N. Examine operating safety interlocks and controls on HVAC equipment.
- O. Report deficiencies discovered before and during performance of TAB procedures. Observe and record system reactions to changes in conditions. Record default set points if different from indicated values.

3.3 REQUIREMENTS

- A. Test and balance all heating, ventilating, and air conditioning systems. The work shall include, but not be limited to, the following:
- B. Witness all leak tests for ductwork and air distribution systems.
- C. Balance and adjust all air distribution systems (including air terminal devices) to within 5% of design air quantities, including maximum and minimum heating, cooling, and set-points of air handling units.
- D. Adjust all fans to required speeds for design air flow, including changing sheaves.
- E. Test the capacity and performance of all equipment and adjust to design conditions.
- F. Operate and test all systems under all sequences of operation and adjust equipment and controls for efficient and stable operation.
- G. Test and balance all systems under adequate load conditions. If, in the opinion of the Engineer, there is insufficient load to properly test and balance the systems, perform sufficient preliminary balancing and adjustment to permit operation of the systems until such time as final testing and balancing can be done.
- H. Retest or rebalance the systems as required during the guarantee period.
- I. Provide water and air test and balance for all air handling systems (AHU's, DOAS units, BCU's). Retest and rebalance all equipment at the completion of the project.

3.4 COORDINATION BY THE MECHANICAL CONTRACTOR

- A. Coordinate the testing and balancing work with the work of other trades.
- B. Furnish complete and up-to-date contract documents, shop drawings, installation and coordination drawings, submittal data, and other information to the testing and balancing agency so that the work is performed using all required system and equipment data.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- C. Plan and schedule testing and balancing at required times during construction. Review all plans, schedules, and procedures with the Engineer before proceeding.
- D. Prepare all systems for testing and balancing. Provide clean filters in all air systems and clean strainers and traps in the piping systems. Provide final flushing of piping systems if required.
- E. Make all necessary adjustments and repairs to the work, correcting any malfunctions or deficiencies which are disclosed by testing and balancing.

3.5 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare a TAB plan that includes strategies and step-by-step procedures.
- B. Complete system-readiness checks and prepare reports. Verify the following:
 - 1. Permanent electrical-power wiring is complete.
 - 2. Hydronic systems are filled, clean, and free of air.
 - 3. Automatic temperature-control systems are operational.
 - 4. Equipment and duct access doors are securely closed.
 - 5. Balance, smoke, and fire dampers are open.
 - 6. Isolating and balancing valves are open and control valves are operational.
 - 7. Ceilings are installed in critical areas where air-pattern adjustments are required and access to balancing devices is provided.
 - 8. Windows and doors can be closed so indicated conditions for system operations can be met.

3.6 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR TESTING AND BALANCING

- A. Perform testing and balancing procedures on each system according to the procedures contained in AABC's "National Standards for Total System Balance", ASHRAE 111, SMACNA's "HVAC Systems - Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing" and in this Section.
 - 1. Comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1-2004, Section 7.2.2, "Air Balancing."
- B. Cut insulation, ducts, pipes, and equipment cabinets for installation of test probes to the minimum extent necessary for TAB procedures.
 - 1. After testing and balancing, patch probe holes in ducts with same material and thickness as used to construct ducts.
 - 2. After testing and balancing, install test ports and duct access doors that comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories."
 - 3. Install and join new insulation that matches removed materials. Restore insulation, coverings, vapor barrier, and finish according to Division 23 Section "HVAC Insulation."
- C. Mark equipment and balancing devices, including damper-control positions, valve position indicators, fan-speed-control levers, and similar controls and devices, with paint or other suitable, permanent identification material to show final settings.
- D. Take and report testing and balancing measurements in inch-pound (IP) units.

3.7 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR BALANCING AIR SYSTEMS

- A. Prepare test reports for both fans and outlets. Obtain manufacturer's outlet factors and recommended testing procedures. Crosscheck the summation of required outlet volumes with required fan volumes.
- B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' "as-built" duct layouts.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- C. For variable-air-volume systems, develop a plan to simulate diversity.
- D. Determine the best locations in main and branch ducts for accurate duct-airflow measurements.
- E. Check airflow patterns from the outdoor-air louvers and dampers and the return- and exhaust-air dampers through the supply-fan discharge and mixing dampers.
- F. Locate start-stop and disconnect switches, electrical interlocks, and motor starters.
- G. Verify that motor starters are equipped with properly sized thermal protection.
- H. Check dampers for proper position to achieve desired airflow path.
- I. Check for airflow blockages.
- J. Check condensate drains for proper connections and functioning.
- K. Check for proper sealing of air-handling-unit components.
- L. Verify that air duct system is sealed as specified in Division 23 Section "Metal Ducts."

3.8 PROCEDURES FOR CONSTANT-VOLUME AIR SYSTEMS

- A. Adjust fans to deliver total indicated airflows within the maximum allowable fan speed listed by fan manufacturer.
 - 1. Measure total airflow.
 - a. Where sufficient space in ducts is unavailable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, measure airflow at terminal outlets and inlets and calculate the total airflow.
 - 2. Measure fan static pressures as follows to determine actual static pressure:
 - a. Measure outlet static pressure as far downstream from the fan as practical and upstream from restrictions in ducts such as elbows and transitions.
 - b. Measure static pressure directly at the fan outlet or through the flexible connection.
 - c. Measure inlet static pressure of single-inlet fans in the inlet duct as near the fan as possible, upstream from the flexible connection, and downstream from duct restrictions.
 - d. Measure inlet static pressure of double-inlet fans through the wall of the plenum that houses the fan.
 - 3. Measure static pressure across each component that makes up an air-handling unit, rooftop unit, and other air-handling and -treating equipment.
 - a. Report the cleanliness status of filters and the time static pressures are measured.
 - 4. Measure static pressures entering and leaving other devices, such as sound traps and heat-recovery equipment, under final balanced conditions.
 - 5. Review Record Documents to determine variations in design static pressures versus actual static pressures. Calculate actual system-effect factors. Recommend adjustments to accommodate actual conditions.
 - 6. Obtain approval from Architect, Owner, Construction Manager, Commissioning Authority for adjustment of fan speed higher or lower than indicated speed. Comply with requirements in Division 23 Sections for air-handling units for adjustment of fans, belts, and pulley sizes to achieve indicated air-handling-unit performance.
 - 7. Do not make fan-speed adjustments that result in motor overload. Consult equipment manufacturers about fan-speed safety factors. Modulate dampers and measure fan-motor amperage to ensure that no overload will occur. Measure amperage in full-cooling, full-heating, economizer, and any other operating mode to determine the maximum required brake horsepower.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- B. Adjust volume dampers for main duct, submain ducts, and major branch ducts to indicated airflows within specified tolerances.
 - 1. Measure airflow of submain and branch ducts.
 - a. Where sufficient space in submain and branch ducts is unavailable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, measure airflow at terminal outlets and inlets and calculate the total airflow for that zone.
 - 2. Measure static pressure at a point downstream from the balancing damper, and adjust volume dampers until the proper static pressure is achieved.
 - 3. Remeasure each submain and branch duct after all have been adjusted. Continue to adjust submain and branch ducts to indicated airflows within specified tolerances.
- C. Measure air outlets and inlets without making adjustments.
 - 1. Measure terminal outlets using a direct-reading hood or outlet manufacturer's written instructions and calculating factors.
- D. Adjust air outlets and inlets for each space to indicated airflows within specified tolerances of indicated values. Make adjustments using branch volume dampers rather than extractors and the dampers at air terminals.
 - 1. Adjust each outlet in same room or space to within specified tolerances of indicated quantities without generating noise levels above the limitations prescribed by the Contract Documents.
 - 2. Adjust patterns of adjustable outlets for proper distribution without drafts.

3.9 PROCEDURES FOR VARIABLE-AIR-VOLUME SYSTEMS

- A. Variable-Air-Volume Systems: After the fan systems have been adjusted, adjust the variable-air-volume systems as follows:
 - 1. Set outdoor-air dampers at minimum, and set return- and exhaust-air dampers at a position that simulates full-cooling load.
 - 2. Select the terminal unit that is most critical to the supply-fan airflow and static pressure. Measure static pressure. Adjust system static pressure for the critical terminal (heat pump) unit.
 - 3. Measure total system airflow. Adjust to within indicated airflow.
 - 4. Set terminal unit at maximum airflow and adjust static pressure sensor to deliver the designed maximum airflow. When total airflow is correct, balance the air outlets downstream from terminal (heat pump) units the same as described for constant-volume air systems.
 - 5. Set terminal units airflow and adjust controller or regulator to deliver the designed minimum airflow. Check air outlets for a proportional reduction in airflow the same as described for constant-volume air systems.
 - a. If air outlets are out of balance at minimum airflow, report the condition but leave outlets balanced for maximum airflow.
 - 6. Remeasure the return airflow to the fan while operating at maximum return airflow and minimum outdoor airflow.
 - a. Adjust the fan and balance the return-air ducts and inlets the same as described for constant-volume air systems.
 - 7. Measure static pressure at the most critical terminal unit and adjust the static-pressure controller at the main supply-air sensing station to ensure that adequate static pressure is maintained at the most critical unit.
 - 8. Record final fan-performance data.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

3.10 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

- A. Prepare test reports with pertinent design data, and number in sequence starting at pump to end of system. Check the sum of branch-circuit flows against the approved pump flow rate. Correct variations that exceed plus or minus 5 percent.
- B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' "as-built" piping layouts.
- C. Prepare hydronic systems for testing and balancing according to the following, in addition to the general preparation procedures specified above:
 - 1. Open all manual valves for maximum flow.
 - 2. Check liquid level in expansion tank.
 - 3. Check makeup water-station pressure gage for adequate pressure for highest vent.
 - 4. Check flow-control valves for specified sequence of operation, and set at indicated flow.
 - 5. Set differential-pressure control valves at the specified differential pressure. Do not set at fully closed position when pump is positive-displacement type unless several terminal valves are kept open.
 - 6. Set system controls so automatic valves are wide open to heat exchangers.
 - 7. Check pump-motor load. If motor is overloaded, throttle main flow-balancing device so motor nameplate rating is not exceeded.
 - 8. Check air vents for a forceful liquid flow exiting from vents when manually operated.
 - 9. For variable flow systems develop a plan to simulate diversity (i.e. heating system coils are sized based on heat wheel failure).

3.11 PROCEDURES FOR CONSTANT-FLOW HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

- A. Measure water flow at pumps. Use the following procedures except for positive-displacement pumps:
 - 1. Verify impeller size by operating the pump with the discharge valve closed. Read pressure differential across the pump. Convert pressure to head and correct for differences in gauge heights. Note the point on manufacturer's pump curve at zero flow and verify that the pump has the intended impeller size. If impeller sizes must be adjusted to achieve pump performance, obtain approval from Architect, Owner, Construction Manager and Commissioning Authority and comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Hydronic Pumps."
 - 2. Check system resistance. With all valves open, read pressure differential across the pump and mark pump manufacturer's head-capacity curve. Adjust pump discharge valve until indicated water flow is achieved. Monitor motor performance during procedures and do not operate motors in overload conditions.
 - 3. Verify pump-motor brake horsepower. Calculate the intended brake horsepower for the system based on pump manufacturer's performance data. Compare calculated brake horsepower with nameplate data on the pump motor. Report conditions where actual amperage exceeds motor nameplate amperage.
 - 4. Report flow rates that are not within plus or minus 10 percent of design.
- B. Measure flow at all automatic flow control valves to verify that valves are functioning as designed.
- C. Measure flow at all pressure-independent characterized control valves, with valves in fully open position, to verify that valves are functioning as designed.
- D. Set calibrated balancing valves, if installed, at calculated presettings.
- E. Measure flow at all stations and adjust, where necessary, to obtain first balance. System components that have Cv rating or an accurately cataloged flow-pressure-drop relationship may be used as a flow-indicating devices.
- F. Measure flow at main balancing station and set main balancing device to achieve flow that is 5 percent greater than indicated flow.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- G. Adjust balancing stations to within specified tolerances of indicated flow rate as follows:
 - 1. Determine the balancing station with the highest percentage over indicated flow.
 - 2. Adjust each station in turn, beginning with the station with the highest percentage over indicated flow and proceeding to the station with the lowest percentage over indicated flow.
 - 3. Record settings and mark balancing devices.
- H. Measure pump flow rate and make final measurements of pump amperage, voltage, rpm, pump heads, and systems' pressures and temperatures, including outdoor-air temperature.
- I. Measure the differential-pressure-control-valve settings existing at the conclusion of balancing.
- J. Check settings and operation of each safety valve. Record settings.

3.12 PROCEDURES FOR VARIABLE-FLOW HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

- A. Balance systems with automatic two- and three-way control valves by setting systems at maximum flow through heat-exchange heat pump units and proceed as specified above for hydronic systems.

3.13 PROCEDURES FOR PRIMARY-SECONDARY HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

- A. Balance the primary-circuit flow first and then balance the secondary circuits.

3.14 PROCEDURES FOR WATER-TO-WATER HEAT EXCHANGERS

- A. Measure water flow through all circuits.
- B. Adjust water flow to within specified tolerances.
- C. Measure inlet and outlet water temperatures.
- D. Measure inlet and outlet pressure.
- E. Check settings and operation of safety and relief valves. Record settings.

3.15 PROCEDURES FOR MOTORS

- A. Motors, 1/2 HP and Larger: Test at final balanced conditions and record the following data:
 - 1. Manufacturer's name, model number, and serial number.
 - 2. Motor horsepower rating.
 - 3. Motor rpm.
 - 4. Efficiency rating.
 - 5. Nameplate and measured voltage, each phase.
 - 6. Nameplate and measured amperage, each phase.
 - 7. Starter thermal-protection-element rating.
- B. Motors Driven by Variable-Frequency Controllers or ECMS: Test for proper operation at speeds varying from minimum to maximum. Test the manual bypass of the controller to prove proper operation. Record observations including name of controller manufacturer, model number, serial number, and nameplate data.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

3.16 PROCEDURES FOR CHILLERS

- A. Balance water flow through each evaporator and condenser to within specified tolerances of indicated flow with all pumps operating. With only one chiller operating in a multiple chiller installation, do not exceed the flow for the maximum tube velocity recommended by the chiller manufacturer. Measure and record the following data with each chiller operating at design conditions:
 - 1. Evaporator-water entering and leaving temperatures, pressure drop, and water flow.
 - 2. Evaporator and condenser refrigerant temperatures and pressures, using instruments furnished by chiller manufacturer.
 - 3. Power factor if factory-installed instrumentation is furnished for measuring kilowatts.
 - 4. Kilowatt input if factory-installed instrumentation is furnished for measuring kilowatts.
 - 5. Capacity: Calculate in tons of cooling.
 - 6. For air-cooled chillers, verify condenser-fan rotation and record fan and motor data including number of fans and entering- and leaving-air temperatures.

3.17 PROCEDURES FOR CONDENSING UNITS

- A. Verify proper rotation of fans.
- B. Measure entering- and leaving-air temperatures.
- C. Record compressor data.

3.18 BOILERS

- A. Hydronic Boilers: Measure and record entering- and leaving-water temperatures and water flow.

3.19 PROCEDURES FOR HEAT-TRANSFER COILS

- A. Measure, adjust, and record the following data for each water coil:
 - 1. Entering- and leaving-water temperature.
 - 2. Water flow rate.
 - 3. Water pressure drop.
 - 4. Dry-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
 - 5. Wet-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air for cooling coils.
 - 6. Airflow.
 - 7. Air pressure drop.
- B. Measure, adjust, and record the following data for each refrigerant coil:
 - 1. Dry-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
 - 2. Wet-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
 - 3. Airflow.
 - 4. Air pressure drop.
 - 5. Refrigerant suction pressure and temperature.

3.20 TOLERANCES

- A. Set HVAC system's air flow rates and water flow rates within the following tolerances:
 - 1. Supply, Return, and Exhaust Fans and Equipment with Fans: Plus or minus 5 percent.
 - 2. Air Outlets and Inlets: Plus or minus 5 percent.
 - 3. Heating-Water Flow Rate: Plus or minus 10 percent.
 - 4. Geothermal-Water Flow Rate: Plus or minus 10 percent.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

3.21 REPORTING

- A. Initial Construction-Phase Report: Based on examination of the Contract Documents as specified in "Examination" Article, prepare a report on the adequacy of design for systems' balancing devices. Recommend changes and additions to systems' balancing devices to facilitate proper performance measuring and balancing. Recommend changes and additions to HVAC systems and general construction to allow access for performance measuring and balancing devices.
- B. Status Reports: Prepare biweekly progress reports to describe completed procedures, procedures in progress, and scheduled procedures. Include a list of deficiencies and problems found in systems being tested and balanced. Prepare a separate report for each system and each building floor for systems serving multiple floors.

3.22 FINAL REPORT

- A. General: Prepare a certified written report; tabulate and divide the report into separate sections for tested systems and balanced systems.
 - 1. Include a certification sheet at the front of the report's binder, signed and sealed by the certified testing and balancing engineer.
 - 2. Include a list of instruments used for procedures, along with proof of calibration.
- B. Final Report Contents: In addition to certified field-report data, include the following:
 - 1. Pump curves.
 - 2. Fan curves.
 - 3. Manufacturers' test data.
 - 4. Field test reports prepared by system and equipment installers.
 - 5. Other information relative to equipment performance; do not include Shop Drawings and product data.
- C. General Report Data: In addition to form titles and entries, include the following data:
 - 1. Title page.
 - 2. Name and address of the TAB contractor.
 - 3. Project name.
 - 4. Project location.
 - 5. Architect's name and address.
 - 6. Engineer's name and address.
 - 7. Contractor's name and address.
 - 8. Report date.
 - 9. Signature of TAB supervisor who certifies the report.
 - 10. Table of Contents with the total number of pages defined for each section of the report. Number each page in the report.
 - 11. Summary of contents including the following:
 - a. Indicated versus final performance.
 - b. Notable characteristics of systems.
 - c. Description of system operation sequence if it varies from the Contract Documents.
 - 12. Nomenclature sheets for each item of equipment.
 - 13. Data for terminal units, including manufacturer's name, type, size, and fittings.
 - 14. Notes to explain why certain final data in the body of reports vary from indicated values.
 - 15. Test conditions for fans and pump performance forms including the following:
 - a. Settings for outdoor-, return-, and exhaust-air dampers.
 - b. Conditions of filters.
 - c. Cooling coil, wet- and dry-bulb conditions.
 - d. Face and bypass damper settings at coils.
 - e. Fan drive settings including settings and percentage of maximum pitch diameter.
 - f. Inlet vane settings for variable-air-volume systems.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- g. Settings for supply-air, static-pressure controller.
 - h. Other system operating conditions that affect performance.
- D. System Diagrams: Include schematic layouts of air and hydronic distribution systems. Present each system with single-line diagram and include the following:
 - 1. Quantities of outdoor, supply, return, and exhaust airflows.
 - 2. Water flow rates.
 - 3. Duct, outlet, and inlet sizes.
 - 4. Pipe and valve sizes and locations.
 - 5. Terminal units.
 - 6. Balancing stations.
 - 7. Position of balancing devices.
- E. Air-Handling-Unit Test Reports: For air-handling units with coils, include the following:
 - 1. Unit Data:
 - a. Unit identification.
 - b. Location.
 - c. Make and type.
 - d. Model number and unit size.
 - e. Manufacturer's serial number.
 - f. Unit arrangement and class.
 - g. Discharge arrangement.
 - h. Sheave make, size in inches (mm), and bore.
 - i. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches (mm).
 - j. Number, make, and size of belts.
 - k. Number, type, and size of filters.
 - 2. Motor Data:
 - a. Motor make, and frame type and size.
 - b. Horsepower and rpm.
 - c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
 - d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
 - e. Sheave make, size in inches (mm), and bore.
 - f. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches (mm).
 - 3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
 - a. Total air flow rate in cfm (L/s).
 - b. Total system static pressure in inches wg (Pa).
 - c. Fan rpm.
 - d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg (Pa).
 - e. Filter static-pressure differential in inches wg (Pa).
 - f. Preheat-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg (Pa).
 - g. Cooling-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg (Pa).
 - h. Heating-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg (Pa).
 - i. Outdoor airflow in cfm (L/s).
 - j. Return airflow in cfm (L/s).
 - k. Outdoor-air damper position.
 - l. Return-air damper position.
 - m. Vortex damper position.
- F. Apparatus-Coil Test Reports:
 - 1. Coil Data:
 - a. System identification.
 - b. Location.
 - c. Coil type.
 - d. Number of rows.
 - e. Fin spacing in fins per inch (mm) o.c.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- f. Make and model number.
 - g. Face area in sq. ft. (sq. m).
 - h. Tube size in NPS (DN).
 - i. Tube and fin materials.
 - j. Circuiting arrangement.
 - 2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
 - a. Air flow rate in cfm (L/s).
 - b. Average face velocity in fpm (m/s).
 - c. Air pressure drop in inches wg (Pa).
 - d. Outdoor-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F (deg C).
 - e. Return-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F (deg C).
 - f. Entering-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F (deg C).
 - g. Leaving-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F (deg C).
 - h. Water flow rate in gpm (L/s).
 - i. Water pressure differential in feet of head or psig (kPa).
 - j. Entering-water temperature in deg F (deg C).
 - k. Leaving-water temperature in deg F (deg C).
 - l. Refrigerant expansion valve and refrigerant types.
 - m. Refrigerant suction pressure in psig (kPa).
 - n. Refrigerant suction temperature in deg F (deg C).
 - o. Inlet steam pressure in psig (kPa).
- G. Gas-Fired Heat Apparatus Test Reports: In addition to manufacturer's factory startup equipment reports, include the following:
- 1. Unit Data:
 - a. System identification.
 - b. Location.
 - c. Make and type.
 - d. Model number and unit size.
 - e. Manufacturer's serial number.
 - f. Fuel type in input data.
 - g. Output capacity in Btu/h (kW).
 - h. Ignition type.
 - i. Burner-control types.
 - j. Motor horsepower and rpm.
 - k. Motor volts, phase, and hertz.
 - l. Motor full-load amperage and service factor.
 - m. Sheave make, size in inches (mm), and bore.
 - n. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches (mm).
 - 2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
 - a. Total air flow rate in cfm (L/s).
 - b. Entering-air temperature in deg F (deg C).
 - c. Leaving-air temperature in deg F (deg C).
 - d. Air temperature differential in deg F (deg C).
 - e. Entering-air static pressure in inches wg (Pa).
 - f. Leaving-air static pressure in inches wg (Pa).
 - g. Air static-pressure differential in inches wg (Pa).
 - h. Low-fire fuel input in Btu/h (kW).
 - i. High-fire fuel input in Btu/h (kW).
 - j. Manifold pressure in psig (kPa).
 - k. High-temperature-limit setting in deg F (deg C).
 - l. Operating set point in Btu/h (kW).
 - m. Motor voltage at each connection.
 - n. Motor amperage for each phase.
 - o. Heating value of fuel in Btu/h (kW).
- H. Fan Test Reports: For supply, return, and exhaust fans, include the following:

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

1. Fan Data:
 - a. System identification.
 - b. Location.
 - c. Make and type.
 - d. Model number and size.
 - e. Manufacturer's serial number.
 - f. Arrangement and class.
 - g. Sheave make, size in inches (mm), and bore.
 - h. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches (mm).
 2. Motor Data:
 - a. Motor make, and frame type and size.
 - b. Horsepower and rpm.
 - c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
 - d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
 - e. Sheave make, size in inches (mm), and bore.
 - f. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches (mm).
 - g. Number, make, and size of belts.
 3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
 - a. Total airflow rate in cfm (L/s).
 - b. Total system static pressure in inches wg (Pa).
 - c. Fan rpm.
 - d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg (Pa).
 - e. Suction static pressure in inches wg (Pa).
- I. Round, Flat-Oval, and Rectangular Duct Traverse Reports: Include a diagram with a grid representing the duct cross-section and record the following:
1. Report Data:
 - a. System and air-handling-unit number.
 - b. Location and zone.
 - c. Traverse air temperature in deg F (deg C).
 - d. Duct static pressure in inches wg (Pa).
 - e. Duct size in inches (mm).
 - f. Duct area in sq. ft. (sq. m).
 - g. Indicated air flow rate in cfm (L/s).
 - h. Indicated velocity in fpm (m/s).
 - i. Actual air flow rate in cfm (L/s).
 - j. Actual average velocity in fpm (m/s).
 - k. Barometric pressure in psig (Pa).
- J. System-Coil Reports: For reheat coils and water coils of terminal units, include the following:
1. Unit Data:
 - a. System and air-handling-unit identification.
 - b. Location and zone.
 - c. Room or riser served.
 - d. Coil make and size.
 - e. Flowmeter type.
 2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
 - a. Air flow rate in cfm (L/s).
 - b. Entering-water temperature in deg F (deg C).
 - c. Leaving-water temperature in deg F (deg C).
 - d. Water pressure drop in feet of head or psig (kPa).
 - e. Entering-air temperature in deg F (deg C).
 - f. Leaving-air temperature in deg F (deg C).

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- K. Pump Test Reports: Calculate impeller size by plotting the shutoff head on pump curves and include the following:

1. Unit Data:
 - a. Unit identification.
 - b. Location.
 - c. Service.
 - d. Make and size.
 - e. Model number and serial number.
 - f. Water flow rate in gpm (L/s).
 - g. Water pressure differential in feet of head or psig (kPa).
 - h. Required net positive suction head in feet of head or psig (kPa).
 - i. Pump rpm.
 - j. Impeller diameter in inches (mm).
 - k. Motor make and frame size.
 - l. Motor horsepower and rpm.
 - m. Voltage at each connection.
 - n. Amperage for each phase.
 - o. Full-load amperage and service factor.
 - p. Seal type.
2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
 - a. Static head in feet of head or psig (kPa).
 - b. Pump shutoff pressure in feet of head or psig (kPa).
 - c. Actual impeller size in inches (mm).
 - d. Full-open flow rate in gpm (L/s).
 - e. Full-open pressure in feet of head or psig (kPa).
 - f. Final discharge pressure in feet of head or psig (kPa).
 - g. Final suction pressure in feet of head or psig (kPa).
 - h. Final total pressure in feet of head or psig (kPa).
 - i. Final water flow rate in gpm (L/s).
 - j. Voltage at each connection.
 - k. Amperage for each phase.

- L. Instrument Calibration Reports:

1. Report Data:
 - a. Instrument type and make.
 - b. Serial number.
 - c. Application.
 - d. Dates of use.
 - e. Dates of calibration.

3.23 INSPECTIONS

- A. Initial Inspection:

1. After testing and balancing are complete, operate each system and randomly check measurements to verify that the system is operating according to the final test and balance readings documented in the final report.
2. Check the following for each system:
 - a. Measure airflow of at least 5 percent of air outlets.
 - b. Measure water flow of at least 5 percent of terminals.
 - c. Measure room temperature at each thermostat/temperature sensor. Compare the reading to the set point.
 - d. Verify that balancing devices are marked with final balance position.
 - e. Note deviations from the Contract Documents in the final report.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- B. Final Inspection:
1. After initial inspection is complete and documentation by random checks verifies that testing and balancing are complete and accurately documented in the final report, request that a final inspection be made by Architect, Owner, Engineer, Commissioning Authority.
 2. The TAB contractor's test and balance engineer shall conduct the inspection in the presence of Architect, Owner, Engineer, Commissioning Authority.
 3. Architect, Owner, Engineer, Commissioning Authority shall randomly select measurements, documented in the final report, to be rechecked. Rechecking shall be limited to either 10 percent of the total measurements recorded or the extent of measurements that can be accomplished in a normal 8-hour business day.
 4. If rechecks yield measurements that differ from the measurements documented in the final report by more than the tolerances allowed, the measurements shall be noted as "FAILED."
 5. If the number of "FAILED" measurements is greater than 10 percent of the total measurements checked during the final inspection, the testing and balancing shall be considered incomplete and shall be rejected.
- C. TAB Work will be considered defective if it does not pass final inspections. If TAB Work fails, proceed as follows:
1. Recheck all measurements and make adjustments. Revise the final report and balancing device settings to include all changes; resubmit the final report and request a second final inspection.
 2. If the second final inspection also fails, Owner may contract the services of another TAB contractor to complete TAB Work according to the Contract Documents and deduct the cost of the services from the original TAB contractor's final payment.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.24 ADDITIONAL TESTS

- A. Within 90 days of completing TAB, perform additional TAB to verify that balanced conditions are being maintained throughout and to correct unusual conditions.
- B. Seasonal Periods: If initial TAB procedures were not performed during near-peak summer and winter conditions, perform additional TAB during near-peak summer and winter conditions.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 07 00 – HVAC INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Insulation Materials:
 - a. Flexible elastomeric.
 - b. Mineral fiber.
 - 2. Fire-rated insulation systems.
 - 3. Insulating cements.
 - 4. Adhesives.
 - 5. Mastics.
 - 6. Lagging adhesives.
 - 7. Sealants.
 - 8. Factory-applied jackets.
 - 9. Field-applied fabric-reinforcing mesh.
 - 10. Field-applied cloths.
 - 11. Field-applied jackets.
 - 12. Tapes.
 - 13. Securements.
 - 14. Corner angles.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Division 22 Section "Plumbing Insulation."
 - 2. Division 23 Section "Metal Ducts" for duct liners.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, thickness, and jackets (both factory and field applied, if any).
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Detail application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
 - 2. Detail attachment and covering of heat tracing inside insulation.
 - 3. Detail insulation application at pipe expansion joints for each type of insulation.
 - 4. Detail insulation application at elbows, fittings, flanges, valves, and specialties for each type of insulation.
 - 5. Detail removable insulation at piping specialties, equipment connections, and access panels.
 - 6. Detail application of field-applied jackets.
 - 7. Detail application at linkages of control devices.
 - 8. Detail field application for each equipment type.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- C. Samples: For each type of insulation and jacket indicated. Identify each Sample, describing product and intended use.
 - 1. Sample Sizes:
 - a. Preformed Pipe Insulation Materials: 12 inches (300 mm) long by NPS 2 (DN 50).
 - b. Sheet Form Insulation Materials: 12 inches (300 mm) square.
 - c. Jacket Materials for Pipe: 12 inches (300 mm) long by NPS 2 (DN 50).
 - d. Sheet Jacket Materials: 12 inches (300 mm) square.
 - e. Manufacturer's Color Charts: For products where color is specified, show the full range of colors available for each type of finish material.
- D. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.
- E. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction indicating, interpreting, and certifying test results for compliance of insulation materials, sealers, attachments, cements, and jackets, with requirements indicated. Include dates of tests and test methods employed.
- F. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.
- B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Insulation and related materials shall have fire-test-response characteristics indicated, as determined by testing identical products per ASTM E 84, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.
 - 1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
 - 2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Division 23 Section "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."
- B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for piping insulation application, duct Installer for duct insulation application, and equipment Installer for equipment insulation application. Before preparing piping and ductwork Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

1.7 SCHEDULING

- A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.
- B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in Part 3 schedule articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.
- B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.
- C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.
- D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.
- E. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.
- F. Flexible Elastomeric: Closed-cell, sponge- or expanded-rubber materials. Comply with ASTM C 534, Type I for tubular materials and Type II for sheet materials.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Aeroflex USA Inc.; Aerocel.
 - b. Armacell LLC; AP Armaflex.
 - c. RBX Corporation; Insul-Sheet 1800 and Insul-Tube 180.
- G. Mineral-Fiber Blanket Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 553, Type II and ASTM C 1290, Type II with factory-applied vinyl jacket. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. CertainTeed Corp.; Duct Wrap.
 - b. Johns Manville; Microlite.
 - c. Knauf Insulation; Duct Wrap.
 - d. Owens Corning; All-Service Duct Wrap.
- H. High-Temperature, Mineral-Fiber Blanket Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 553, Type V, without factory-applied jacket.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Johns Manville; HTB 23 Spin-Glas.
 - b. Owens Corning; High Temperature Flexible Batt Insulations.
- I. Mineral-Fiber Board Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 612, Type IA or Type IB. For duct and plenum applications, provide insulation with factory-applied ASJ. For equipment applications, provide insulation with factory-applied ASJ. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- a. CertainTeed Corp.; Commercial Board.
 - b. Fibrex Insulations Inc.; FBX.
 - c. Johns Manville; 800 Series Spin-Glas.
 - d. Knauf Insulation; Insulation Board.
 - e. Manson Insulation Inc.; AK Board.
 - f. Owens Corning; Fiberglas 700 Series.
 - J. High-Temperature, Mineral-Fiber Board Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 612, Type III, without factory-applied jacket.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Fibrex Insulations Inc.; FBX.
 - b. Johns Manville; 1000 Series Spin-Glas.
 - c. Owens Corning; High Temperature Industrial Board Insulations.
 - d. Rock Wool Manufacturing Company; Delta Board.
 - e. Roxul Inc.; Roxul RW.
 - f. Thermafiber; Thermafiber Industrial Felt.
 - K. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation:
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Fibrex Insulations Inc.; Coreplus 1200.
 - b. Johns Manville; Micro-Lok.
 - c. Knauf Insulation; 1000 Pipe Insulation.
 - d. Manson Insulation Inc.; Alley-K.
 - e. Owens Corning; Fiberglas Pipe Insulation.
 - 2. Type I, 850 deg F (454 deg C) Materials: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 547, Type I, Grade A, with factory-applied -SSL. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
 - 3. Type II, 1200 deg F (649 deg C) Materials: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 547, Type II, Grade A, with factory-applied -SSL. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
 - L. Mineral-Fiber, Pipe and Tank Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Semirigid board material with factory-applied ASJ complying with ASTM C 1393, Type II or Type IIIA Category 2, or with properties similar to ASTM C 612, Type IB. Nominal density is 2.5 lb/cu. ft. (40 kg/cu. m) or more. Thermal conductivity (k-value) at 100 deg F (55 deg C) is 0.29 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F (0.042 W/m x K) or less. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. CertainTeed Corp.; CrimpWrap.
 - b. Johns Manville; MicroFlex.
 - c. Knauf Insulation; Pipe and Tank Insulation.
 - d. Owens Corning; Fiberglas Pipe and Tank Insulation.
- 2.2 FIRE-RATED INSULATION SYSTEMS**
- A. Fire-Rated Board: Structural-grade, press-molded, xonolite calcium silicate, fireproofing board suitable for operating temperatures up to 1700 deg F (927 deg C). Comply with ASTM C 656, Type II, Grade 6. tested and certified to provide a 2-hour fire rating by a NRTL acceptable to authority having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
 - a. Johns Manville; Super Firetemp M.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- B. Fire-Rated Blanket: High-temperature, flexible, blanket insulation with FSK jacket that is tested and certified to provide a 2-hour fire rating by a NRTL acceptable to authority having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. CertainTeed Corp.; FlameChek.
 - b. Johns Manville; Firetemp Wrap.
 - c. Nelson Firestop Products; Nelson FSB Flameshield Blanket.
 - d. Thermal Ceramics; FireMaster Duct Wrap.
 - e. 3M; Fire Barrier Wrap Products.
 - f. Unifrax Corporation; FyreWrap.

2.3 ADHESIVES

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Flexible Elastomeric and Polyolefin Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-24179A, Type II, Class I.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Aeroflex USA Inc.; Aeroseal.
 - b. Armacell LCC; 520 Adhesive.
 - c. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 85-75.
 - d. RBX Corporation; Rubatex Contact Adhesive.
 - 2. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- C. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-82.
 - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 85-20.
 - c. ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works; S-90/80.
 - d. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 225.
 - e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.
 - 2. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- D. ASJ Adhesive, and FSK Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-82.
 - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 85-20.
 - c. ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works; S-90/80.
 - d. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 225.
 - e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.
 - 2. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- E. PVC Jacket Adhesive: Compatible with PVC jacket.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Dow Chemical Company (The); 739, Dow Silicone.
 - b. Johns-Manville; Zeston Perma-Weld, CEEL-TITE Solvent Welding Adhesive.
 - c. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.; Welding Adhesive.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- d. Speedline Corporation; Speedline Vinyl Adhesive.
- 2. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2.4 MASTICS

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates; comply with MIL-C-19565C, Type II.
 - 1. For indoor applications, use mastics that have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- B. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on below ambient services.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-35.
 - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 30-90.
 - c. ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works; CB-50.
 - d. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 590.
 - e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 55-40.
 - f. Vimasco Corporation; 749.
 - 2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E 96, Procedure B, 0.013 perm (0.009 metric perm) at 43-mil (1.09-mm) dry film thickness.
 - 3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F (Minus 29 to plus 82 deg C).
 - 4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 59 percent by volume and 71 percent by weight.
 - 5. Color: White.
- C. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Solvent based; suitable for indoor use on below ambient services.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-30.
 - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 30-35.
 - c. ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works; CB-25.
 - d. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 501.
 - e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 55-10.
 - 2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 0.05 perm (0.03 metric perm) at 35-mil (0.9-mm) dry film thickness.
 - 3. Service Temperature Range: 0 to 180 deg F (Minus 18 to plus 82 deg C).
 - 4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 44 percent by volume and 62 percent by weight.
 - 5. Color: White.
- D. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Solvent based; suitable for outdoor use on below ambient services.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; Encacel.
 - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 60-95/60-96.
 - c. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 570.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 55-70.
 - 2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 0.05 perm (0.033 metric perm) at 30-mil (0.8-mm) dry film thickness.
 - 3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 50 to plus 220 deg F (Minus 46 to plus 104 deg C).
 - 4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 33 percent by volume and 46 percent by weight.
 - 5. Color: White.
- E. Breather Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on above ambient services.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-10.
 - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 35-00.
 - c. ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works; CB-05/15.
 - d. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 550.
 - e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 55-50.
 - f. Vimasco Corporation; WC-1/WC-5.
2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 3 perms (2 metric perms) at 0.0625-inch (1.6-mm) dry film thickness.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 200 deg F (Minus 29 to plus 93 deg C).
4. Solids Content: 63 percent by volume and 73 percent by weight.
5. Color: White.

2.5 LAGGING ADHESIVES

- A. Description: Comply with MIL-A-3316C Class I, Grade A and shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
 1. For indoor applications, use lagging adhesives that have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-52.
 - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 81-42.
 - c. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 130.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 11-30.
 - e. Vimasco Corporation; 136.
 3. Fire-resistant, water-based lagging adhesive and coating for use indoors to adhere fire-resistant lagging cloths over duct, equipment, and pipe insulation.
 4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 50 to plus 180 deg F (Minus 46 to plus 82 deg C).
 5. Color: White.

2.6 SEALANTS

- A. FSK and Metal Jacket Flashing Sealants:
 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-76-8.
 - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 95-44.
 - c. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 405.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 44-05.
 - e. Vimasco Corporation; 750.
 2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
 3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
 4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 121 deg C).
 5. Color: Aluminum.
 6. For indoor applications, use sealants that have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- B. ASJ Flashing Sealants, Vinyl, and PVC Jacket Flashing Sealants:
 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-76.
 2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
 3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 121 deg C).
5. Color: White.
6. For indoor applications, use sealants that have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2.7 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

- A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:
1. ASJ: White, kraft-paper, or paper-free (Owens Corning Evolution) fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
 2. ASJ-SSL: ASJ with self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
 3. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.
 4. FSP Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with polyethylene backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.

2.8 FIELD-APPLIED CLOTHS

- A. Woven Glass-Fiber Fabric: Comply with MIL-C-20079H, Type I, plain weave, and presized a minimum of 8 oz./sq. yd. (271 g/sq. m).
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the work, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Alpha Associates, Inc.; Alpha-Maritex 84215 and 84217/9485RW, Luben 59.

2.9 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

- A. Field-applied jackets shall comply with ASTM C 921, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. PVC Jacket: High-impact-resistant, UV-resistant PVC complying with ASTM D 1784, Class 16354-C; 20 mil thickness; roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming. Thickness is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Johns Manville; Zeston.
 - b. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.; FG Series.
 - c. Proto PVC Corporation; LoSmoke.
 - d. Speedline Corporation; SmokeSafe.
 2. Adhesive: As recommended by jacket material manufacturer.
 3. Color: White.
 4. Factory-fabricated fitting covers to match jacket if available; otherwise, field fabricate.
 - a. Shapes: 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows, tees, valves, flanges, unions, reducers, end caps, soil-pipe hubs, traps, mechanical joints, and P-trap and supply covers for lavatories.
 5. Factory-fabricated tank heads and tank side panels.
- C. Metal Jacket:
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; Metal Jacketing Systems.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- b. PABCO Metals Corporation; Surefit.
 - c. RPR Products, Inc.; Insul-Mate.
2. Aluminum Jacket: Comply with ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M), Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105 or 5005, Temper H-14.
- a. Factory cut and rolled to size.
 - b. Finish and thickness are indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
 - c. Moisture Barrier for Indoor Applications: 3-mil- (0.075-mm-) thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
 - d. Moisture Barrier for Outdoor Applications: 3-mil- (0.075-mm-) thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
 - e. Factory-Fabricated Fitting Covers:
 - 1) Same material, finish, and thickness as jacket.
 - 2) Preformed 2-piece or gore, 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows.
 - 3) Tee covers.
 - 4) Flange and union covers.
 - 5) End caps.
 - 6) Beveled collars.
 - 7) Valve covers.
 - 8) Field fabricate fitting covers only if factory-fabricated fitting covers are not available.

2.10 TAPES

- A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C 1136.
- 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0835.
 - b. Compac Corp.; 104 and 105.
 - c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company; 428 AWF ASJ.
 - d. Venture Tape; 1540 CW Plus, 1542 CW Plus, and 1542 CW Plus/SQ.
 - 2. Width: 3 inches (75 mm).
 - 3. Thickness: 11.5 mils (0.29 mm).
 - 4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch (1.0 N/mm) in width.
 - 5. Elongation: 2 percent.
 - 6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch (7.2 N/mm) in width.
 - 7. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.
- B. FSK Tape: Foil-face, vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive; complying with ASTM C 1136.
- 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0827.
 - b. Compac Corp.; 110 and 111.
 - c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company; 491 AWF FSK.
 - d. Venture Tape; 1525 CW, 1528 CW, and 1528 CW/SQ.
 - 2. Width: 3 inches (75 mm).
 - 3. Thickness: 6.5 mils (0.16 mm).
 - 4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch (1.0 N/mm) in width.
 - 5. Elongation: 2 percent.
 - 6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch (7.2 N/mm) in width.
 - 7. FSK Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of FSK tape.
- C. PVC Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching field-applied PVC jacket with acrylic adhesive. Suitable for indoor and outdoor applications.
- 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0555.
 - b. Compac Corp.; 130.
 - c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company; 370 White PVC tape.
 - d. Venture Tape; 1506 CW NS.
 2. Width: 2 inches (50 mm).
 3. Thickness: 6 mils (0.15 mm).
 4. Adhesion: 64 ounces force/inch (0.7 N/mm) in width.
 5. Elongation: 500 percent.
 6. Tensile Strength: 18 lbf/inch (3.3 N/mm) in width.
- D. Aluminum-Foil Tape: Vapor-retarder tape with acrylic adhesive.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0800.
 - b. Compac Corp.; 120.
 - c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company; 488 AWF.
 - d. Venture Tape; 3520 CW.
 2. Width: 2 inches (50 mm).
 3. Thickness: 3.7 mils (0.093 mm).
 4. Adhesion: 100 ounces force/inch (1.1 N/mm) in width.
 5. Elongation: 5 percent.
 6. Tensile Strength: 34 lbf/inch (6.2 N/mm) in width.

2.11 SECUREMENTS

A. Bands:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Childers Products; Bands.
 - b. PABCO Metals Corporation; Bands.
 - c. RPR Products, Inc.; Bands.
2. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 167 or ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304 or 316; 0.015 inch (0.38 mm) thick, 3/4 inch (19 mm) wide with wing or closed seal.
3. Aluminum: ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M), Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14, 0.020 inch (0.51 mm) thick, 3/4 inch (19 mm), wide with wing or closed seal.
4. Springs: Twin spring set constructed of stainless steel with ends flat and slotted to accept metal bands. Spring size determined by manufacturer for application.

B. Insulation Pins and Hangers:

1. Cupped-Head, Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Stainless steel- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.135-inch- (3.5-mm-) diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated with integral 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) galvanized carbon-steel washer.
 - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - 1) AGM Industries, Inc.; CWP-1.
 - 2) GEMCO; Cupped Head Weld Pin.
 - 3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; Cupped Head.
 - 4) Nelson Stud Welding; CHP.
2. Metal, Adhesively Attached, Perforated-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate welded to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:
 - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - 1) AGM Industries, Inc.; Tactoo Insul-Hangers, Series T.
 - 2) GEMCO; Perforated Base.
 - 3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; Spindle.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- b. Baseplate: Perforated, galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030 inch (0.76 mm) thick by 2 inches (50 mm) square.
 - c. Spindle: Zinc-coated, low carbon steel, aluminum or stainless steel, fully annealed, 0.106-inch- (2.6-mm-) diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
 - d. Adhesive: Recommended by hanger manufacturer. Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation hanger securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation, hangers, and substrates.
 - 3. Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.015-inch- thick, galvanized-steel or stainless steel sheet, with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) in diameter.
 - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - 1) AGM Industries, Inc.; RC-150.
 - 2) GEMCO; R-150.
 - 3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; WA-150.
 - 4) Nelson Stud Welding; Speed Clips.
 - b. Protect ends with capped self-locking washers incorporating a spring steel insert to ensure permanent retention of cap in exposed locations.
- C. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4-inch- (19-mm-) wide, stainless steel or Monel.
- D. Wire: 0.080-inch (2.0-mm) nickel-copper alloy or 0.062-inch (1.6 mm) soft annealed stainless steel..
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. C & F Wire.
 - b. Childers Products.
 - c. PABCO Metals Corporation.
 - d. RPR Products, Inc.

2.12 CORNER ANGLES

- A. Aluminum Corner Angles: 0.040 inch (1.0 mm) thick, minimum 1 by 1 inch (25 by 25 mm), aluminum according to ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M), Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105 or 5005; Temper H-14.
- B. Stainless-Steel Corner Angles: 0.024 inch (0.61 mm) thick, minimum 1 by 1 inch (25 by 25 mm), stainless steel according to ASTM A 167 or ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304 or 316.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.
 - 1. Verify that systems and equipment to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
 - 2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.
 - 3. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- B. Surface Preparation: Clean and prepare surfaces to be insulated. Before insulating, apply a corrosion coating to insulated surfaces as follows:
 - 1. Stainless Steel: Coat 300 series stainless steel with an epoxy primer 5 mils (0.127 mm) thick and an epoxy finish 5 mils (0.127 mm) thick if operating in a temperature range between 140 and 300 deg F (60 and 149 deg C). Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.
- C. Coordinate insulation installation with the trade installing heat tracing. Comply with requirements for heat tracing that apply to insulation.
- D. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water; if insulating cements are to be in contact with stainless-steel surfaces, use demineralized water.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of equipment, ducts and fittings, and piping including fittings, valves, and specialties.
- B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of equipment, duct system, and pipe system as specified in insulation system schedules.
- C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.
- D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.
- E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.
- F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.
- G. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.
- H. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- I. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.
- J. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.
 - 1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
 - 2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
 - 3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
 - 4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.
- K. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.
- L. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:
 - 1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch- (75-mm-) wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches (100 mm) o.c.
 3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches (38 mm). Install insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 2 inches (50 mm) o.c.
 - a. For below ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.
 4. Cover joints and seams with tape as recommended by insulation material manufacturer to maintain vapor seal.
 5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to duct and pipe flanges and fittings.
- M. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.
- N. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.
- O. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches (100 mm) beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.
- P. For above ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:
1. Vibration-control devices.
 2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
 3. Nameplates and data plates.
 4. Manholes.
 5. Handholes.
 6. Cleanouts.
- Q. Provide removable insulation sections to cover parts of equipment, valves, strainers, control valves etc. which must be opened periodically for maintenance such as vessel covers, fasteners, flanges, frames and accessories.
- R. Provide insulation inserts for pipe sizes 2 (50 DN) and larger at pipe hangers. Refer to specification section 230529 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for requirements.

3.4 PENETRATIONS

- A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.
1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
 2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
 3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches (50 mm) below top of roof flashing.
 4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.
- B. Insulation Installation at Underground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Terminate insulation flush with sleeve seal. Seal terminations with flashing sealant.
- C. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.
1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
 3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches (50 mm).
 4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.
- D. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.
- E. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions. Terminate insulation at fire damper sleeves for fire-rated wall and partition penetrations. Externally insulate damper sleeves to match adjacent insulation and overlap duct insulation at least 2 inches (50 mm).
1. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping" firestopping and fire-resistive joint sealers.
- F. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:
1. Duct: Install insulation continuously through floor penetrations that are not fire rated. For penetrations through fire-rated assemblies, terminate insulation at fire damper sleeves and externally insulate damper sleeve beyond floor to match adjacent duct insulation. Overlap damper sleeve and duct insulation at least 2 inches (50 mm).
 2. Pipe: Install insulation continuously through floor penetrations.
 3. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

3.5 EQUIPMENT, TANK, AND VESSEL INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Mineral Fiber, Pipe and Tank Insulation Installation for Tanks and Vessels: Secure insulation with adhesive and anchor pins and speed washers.
1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for 100 percent coverage of tank and vessel surfaces.
 2. Groove and score insulation materials to fit as closely as possible to equipment, including contours. Bevel insulation edges for cylindrical surfaces for tight joints. Stagger end joints.
 3. Protect exposed corners with secured corner angles.
 4. Install adhesively attached or self-sticking insulation hangers and speed washers on sides of tanks and vessels as follows:
 - a. Do not weld anchor pins to ASME-labeled pressure vessels.
 - b. Select insulation hangers and adhesive that are compatible with service temperature and with substrate.
 - c. On tanks and vessels, maximum anchor-pin spacing is 3 inches (75 mm) from insulation end joints, and 16 inches (400 mm) o.c. in both directions.
 - d. Do not overcompress insulation during installation.
 - e. Cut and miter insulation segments to fit curved sides and domed heads of tanks and vessels.
 - f. Impale insulation over anchor pins and attach speed washers.
 - g. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.
 5. Secure each layer of insulation with stainless-steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation materials.
 6. Where insulation hangers on equipment and vessels are not permitted or practical and where insulation support rings are not provided, install a girdle network for securing insulation. Stretch prestressed aircraft cable around the diameter of vessel and make taut with clamps, turnbuckles, or breather springs. Place one circumferential girdle around equipment approximately 6 inches (150 mm) from each end. Install wire or cable between two circumferential girdles 12 inches (300 mm) o.c. Install a wire ring around each end and around outer periphery of center openings, and stretch

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- prestressed aircraft cable radially from the wire ring to nearest circumferential girdle. Install additional circumferential girdles along the body of equipment or tank at a minimum spacing of 48 inches (1200 mm) o.c. Use this network for securing insulation with tie wire or bands.
7. Stagger joints between insulation layers at least 3 inches (75 mm).
 8. Install insulation in removable segments on equipment access doors, manholes, handholes, and other elements that require frequent removal for service and inspection.
 9. Bevel and seal insulation ends around manholes, handholes, ASME stamps, and nameplates.
 10. For equipment with surface temperatures below ambient, apply mastic to open ends, joints, seams, breaks, and punctures in insulation.
- B. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation Installation for Tanks and Vessels: Install insulation over entire surface of tanks and vessels.
1. Apply 100 percent coverage of adhesive to surface with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
 2. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints.
- C. Insulation Installation on Pumps:
1. For chilled water pumps fabricate metal boxes lined with insulation. Fit boxes around pumps and coincide box joints with splits in pump casings. Fabricate joints with outward bolted flanges. Bolt flanges on 6-inch (150-mm) centers, starting at corners. Install 3/8-inch- (10-mm-) diameter fasteners with wing nuts. Alternatively, secure the box sections together using a latching mechanism.
 2. Fabricate boxes from aluminum or stainless steel, at least 0.040 inch (1.0 mm) thick.
 3. For below ambient services, install a vapor barrier at seams, joints, and penetrations. Seal between flanges with replaceable gasket material to form a vapor barrier.

3.6 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Requirements in this article generally apply to all insulation materials except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles.
- B. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, and Unions:
1. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity, unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Insulate pipe elbows using preformed fitting insulation or mitered fittings made from same material and density as adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece shall be butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.
 3. Insulate tee fittings with preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.
 4. Insulate valves using preformed fitting insulation or reusable valve wraps. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.
 5. Insulate strainers using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement. Insulate strainers so strainer basket flange or plug can be easily removed and replaced without damaging the insulation and jacket. Provide a removable reusable insulation cover. For below ambient services, provide a design that maintains vapor barrier.
 6. Insulate flanges and unions using a section of oversized preformed pipe insulation. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker.
 7. Cover segmented insulated surfaces with a layer of finishing cement and coat with a mastic. Install vapor-barrier mastic for below ambient services and a breather mastic for above ambient services.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- Reinforce the mastic with fabric-reinforcing mesh. Trowel the mastic to a smooth and well-shaped contour.
8. For services not specified to receive a field-applied jacket except for flexible elastomeric and polyolefin, install fitted PVC cover over elbows, tees, strainers, valves, flanges, and unions. Terminate ends with PVC end caps. Tape PVC covers to adjoining insulation facing using PVC tape.
 9. Stencil or label the outside insulation jacket of each union with the word "UNION." Match size and color of pipe labels.
 10. Heating hot water coil piping trim to terminal units (fan coil units, VAV units) and duct mounted coils does not need to be insulated if located a minimum of three (3) feet from the coil when located in air conditioning ductwork.
 11. Insulate all heating coils and all connecting piping within 3 feet of coil when located in air conditioning ductwork.
 12. All valve stems shall be sealed with caulking.
 13. Provide removable/flexible insulation covers with draw string ends and Velcro fastener for chilled water control valves, strainers, shut-off valves etc. (i.e., fan coil units). Covers shall be as manufactured by NoSweat Reusable Valve Wraps or equal.
- C. Insulate instrument connections for thermometers, pressure gages, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, sensors, switches, and transmitters on insulated pipes, vessels, and equipment. Shape insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection with insulating cement and finish with finishing cement, mastic, and flashing sealant.
- D. Install removable insulation covers at locations indicated. Installation shall conform to the following:
1. Make removable flange and union insulation from sectional pipe insulation of same thickness as that on adjoining pipe. Install same insulation jacket as adjoining pipe insulation.
 2. When flange and union covers are made from sectional pipe insulation, extend insulation from flanges or union long at least two times the insulation thickness over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of flange or union. Secure flange cover in place with stainless-steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation and jacket.
 3. Construct removable valve insulation covers in same manner as for flanges except divide the two-part section on the vertical center line of valve body.
 4. When covers are made from block insulation, make two halves, each consisting of mitered blocks wired to stainless-steel fabric. Secure this wire frame, with its attached insulation, to flanges with tie wire. Extend insulation at least 2 inches (50 mm) over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of valve. Fill space between flange or union cover and pipe insulation with insulating cement. Finish cover assembly with insulating cement applied in two coats. After first coat is dry, apply and trowel second coat to a smooth finish.
 5. Unless a PVC jacket is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules, finish exposed surfaces with a metal jacket.
- 3.7 FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC INSULATION INSTALLATION
- A. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
- B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:
1. Install pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
 2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
 3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of sheet insulation of same thickness as pipe insulation.
 4. Secure insulation to flanges and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
- C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:
1. Install mitered sections of pipe insulation.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

2. Secure insulation materials and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed valve covers manufactured of same material as pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed valve covers are not available, install reusable valve wrap covers.
3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.
4. Secure insulation to valves and specialties and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

3.8 MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Secure each layer of preformed pipe insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above ambient surfaces, secure laps with outward clinched staples at 6 inches (150 mm) o.c.
4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below ambient surfaces, do not staple longitudinal tabs but secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with mineral-fiber blanket insulation.
4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch (25 mm), and seal joints with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed insulation elbows and fittings are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation, to a thickness equal to adjoining pipe insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed sections are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation to valve body.
3. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
4. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

E. Blanket Insulation Installation on Ducts and Plenums: Secure with adhesive and insulation pins.

1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for 100 percent coverage of duct and plenum surfaces.
2. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of ducts and to all surfaces of fittings and transitions.
3. Install either capacitor-discharge-weld pins and speed washers or cupped-head, capacitor-discharge-weld pins on sides and bottom of horizontal ducts and sides of vertical ducts as follows:

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- a. On duct sides with dimensions 18 inches (450 mm) and smaller, place pins along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space 3 inches (75 mm) maximum from insulation end joints, and 16 inches (400 mm) o.c.
 - b. On duct sides with dimensions larger than 18 inches (450 mm), place pins 16 inches (400 mm) o.c. each way, and 3 inches (75 mm) maximum from insulation joints. Install additional pins to hold insulation tightly against surface at cross bracing.
 - c. Pins may be omitted from top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.
 - d. Do not overcompress insulation during installation.
 - e. Impale insulation over pins and attach speed washers.
 - f. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.
 4. For ducts and plenums with surface temperatures below ambient, install a continuous unbroken vapor barrier. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches (50 mm) from 1 edge and 1 end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation section with 1/2-inch (13-mm) outward-clinching staples, 1 inch (25 mm) o.c. Install vapor barrier consisting of factory- or field-applied jacket, adhesive, vapor-barrier mastic, and sealant at joints, seams, and protrusions.
 - a. Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape or mastic to maintain vapor-barrier seal.
 - b. Install vapor stops for ductwork and plenums operating below 50 deg F (10 deg C) at 18-foot (5.5-m) intervals. Vapor stops shall consist of vapor-barrier mastic applied in a Z-shaped pattern over insulation face, along butt end of insulation, and over the surface. Cover insulation face and surface to be insulated a width equal to 2 times the insulation thickness but not less than 3 inches (75 mm).
 5. Overlap unfaced blankets a minimum of 2 inches (50 mm) on longitudinal seams and end joints. At end joints, secure with steel bands spaced a maximum of 18 inches (450 mm) o.c.
 6. Install insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation section for each surface. Install insulation on round and flat-oval duct elbows with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.
 7. Insulate duct stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond insulation surface with 6-inch- (150-mm-) wide strips of same material used to insulate duct. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with pins spaced 6 inches (150 mm) o.c.
- F. Board Insulation Installation on Ducts and Plenums: Secure with adhesive and insulation pins.
1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for 100 percent coverage of duct and plenum surfaces.
 2. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of ducts and to all surfaces of fittings and transitions.
 3. Install either capacitor-discharge-weld pins and speed washers or cupped-head, capacitor-discharge-weld pins on sides and bottom of horizontal ducts and sides of vertical ducts as follows:
 - a. On duct sides with dimensions 18 inches (450 mm) and smaller, place pins along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space 3 inches (75 mm) maximum from insulation end joints, and 16 inches (400 mm) o.c.
 - b. On duct sides with dimensions larger than 18 inches (450 mm), space pins 16 inches (400 mm) o.c. each way, and 3 inches (75 mm) maximum from insulation joints. Install additional pins to hold insulation tightly against surface at cross bracing.
 - c. Pins may be omitted from top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.
 - d. Do not overcompress insulation during installation.
 - e. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.
 4. For ducts and plenums with surface temperatures below ambient, install a continuous unbroken vapor barrier. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches (50 mm) from 1 edge and 1 end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation section with 1/2-inch (13-mm) outward-clinching staples, 1 inch (25 mm) o.c. Install vapor barrier consisting of factory- or field-applied jacket, adhesive, vapor-barrier mastic, and sealant at joints, seams, and protrusions.
 - a. Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape or mastic to maintain vapor-barrier seal.
 - b. Install vapor stops for ductwork and plenums operating below 50 deg F (10 deg C) at 18-foot (5.5-m) intervals. Vapor stops shall consist of vapor-barrier mastic applied in a Z-

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

shaped pattern over insulation face, along butt end of insulation, and over the surface. Cover insulation face and surface to be insulated a width equal to 2 times the insulation thickness but not less than 3 inches (75 mm).

5. Install insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation section for each surface. Groove and score insulation to fit as closely as possible to outside and inside radius of elbows. Install insulation on round and flat-oval duct elbows with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.
6. Insulate duct stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond insulation surface with 6-inch- (150-mm-) wide strips of same material used to insulate duct. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with pins spaced 6 inches (150 mm) o.c.

3.9 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

- A. Where glass-cloth jackets are indicated, install directly over bare insulation or insulation with factory-applied jackets.
 1. Draw jacket smooth and tight to surface with 2-inch (50-mm) overlap at seams and joints.
 2. Embed glass cloth between two 0.062-inch- (1.6-mm-) thick coats of lagging adhesive.
 3. Completely encapsulate insulation with coating, leaving no exposed insulation.
- B. Where FSK jackets are indicated, install as follows:
 1. Draw jacket material smooth and tight.
 2. Install lap or joint strips with same material as jacket.
 3. Secure jacket to insulation with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
 4. Install jacket with 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) laps at longitudinal seams and 3-inch- (75-mm-) wide joint strips at end joints.
 5. Seal openings, punctures, and breaks in vapor-retarder jackets and exposed insulation with vapor-barrier mastic.
- C. Where PVC jackets are indicated, install with 1-inch (25-mm) overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints; for horizontal applications, install with longitudinal seams along top and bottom of tanks and vessels. Seal with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
 1. Apply two continuous beads of adhesive to seams and joints, one bead under lap and the finish bead along seam and joint edge.
- D. Where metal jackets are indicated, install with 2-inch (50-mm) overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Overlap longitudinal seams arranged to shed water. Seal end joints with weatherproof sealant recommended by insulation manufacturer. Secure jacket with stainless-steel bands 12 inches (300 mm) o.c. and at end joints.

3.10 FIRE-RATED INSULATION SYSTEM INSTALLATION

- A. Where fire-rated insulation system is indicated, secure system to ducts and duct hangers and supports to maintain a continuous fire rating.
- B. Insulate duct access panels and doors to achieve same fire rating as duct.
- C. Install firestopping at penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Fire-stop systems are specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

3.11 FINISHES

- A. Duct, Equipment, and Pipe Insulation with ASJ, Glass-Cloth, or Other Paintable Jacket Material: Paint jacket with paint system identified below and as specified in Division 09 painting Sections.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

1. Flat Acrylic Finish: Two finish coats over a primer that is compatible with jacket material and finish coat paint. Add fungicidal agent to render fabric mildew proof.
 - a. Finish Coat Material: Interior, flat, latex-emulsion size.
- B. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply two coats of insulation manufacturer's recommended protective coating.
- C. Color: Final color as selected by Architect. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.
- D. Do not field paint aluminum or stainless-steel jackets.

3.12 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Perform tests and inspections.
- C. Tests and Inspections:
 1. Inspect ductwork, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to one location(s) for each duct system defined in the "Duct Insulation Schedule, General" Article.
 2. Inspect field-insulated equipment, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to one location(s) for each type of equipment defined in the "Equipment Insulation Schedule" Article. For large equipment, remove only a portion adequate to determine compliance.
 3. Inspect pipe, fittings, strainers, and valves, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to three locations of straight pipe, three locations of threaded fittings, three locations of welded fittings, two locations of threaded strainers, two locations of welded strainers, three locations of threaded valves, and three locations of flanged valves for each pipe service defined in the "Piping Insulation Schedule, General" Article.
- D. All insulation applications will be considered defective Work if sample inspection reveals noncompliance with requirements.

3.13 DUCT INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. Plenums and Ducts Requiring Insulation:
 1. Indoor, concealed supply and outdoor air.
 2. Indoor, exposed supply and outdoor air.
 3. Indoor, concealed return/relief.
 4. Indoor, exposed return/relief.
 5. Indoor, concealed, Type I, commercial, kitchen hood exhaust.
 6. Indoor, relief / exhaust downstream from heat recovery units/devices.
 7. Indoor, concealed exhaust between isolation damper and penetration of building exterior.
 8. Indoor, exposed exhaust between isolation damper and penetration of building exterior.
 9. Outdoor, concealed supply and return.
 10. Outdoor, exposed supply and return.
- B. Items Not Insulated:
 1. Fibrous-glass ducts.
 2. Metal ducts with duct liner of sufficient thickness to comply with energy code and ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, unless otherwise indicated.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

3. Factory-insulated flexible ducts.
4. Factory-insulated plenums and casings.
5. Flexible connectors.
6. Vibration-control devices.
7. Factory-insulated access panels and doors.
8. Return air ducts located in conditioned spaces including in classrooms with cloud type ceilings where the occupied space is open to above ceiling clouds.

3.14 INDOOR DUCT AND PLENUM INSULATION SCHEDULE

- A. Concealed, round and flat-oval, supply-air duct insulation shall be the following:
 1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches (38 mm) thick and 1.5-lb/cu. ft. (24-kg/cu. m) nominal density.
- B. Concealed, round and flat-oval, return-air duct insulation shall be the following:
 1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches (38 mm) thick and 1.5-lb/cu. ft. (24-kg/cu. m) nominal density.
- C. Concealed, round and flat-oval, outdoor-air duct insulation shall be the following:
 1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches (38 mm) thick and 1.5-lb/cu. ft. (24-kg/cu. m) nominal density.
- D. Concealed, round and flat-oval, exhaust-air duct insulation shall be the following:
 1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches (38 mm) thick and 1.5-lb/cu. ft. (24-kg/cu. m) nominal density.
- E. Concealed, rectangular, supply-air duct insulation shall be the following:
 1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches (38 mm) thick and 1.5-lb/cu. ft. (24-kg/cu. m) nominal density.
- F. Concealed, rectangular, return/relief-air duct insulation shall be the following:
 1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches (38 mm) thick and 1.5-lb/cu. ft. (24-kg/cu. m) nominal density.
- G. Concealed, rectangular, outdoor-air duct insulation shall be the following:
 1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches (38 mm) thick and 1.5-lb/cu. ft. (24-kg/cu. m) nominal density.
- H. Concealed, rectangular, exhaust-air duct insulation from heat recovery units and all exhaust air duct insulation between isolation damper and penetration of building exterior shall be the following:
 1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches (38 mm) thick and 1.5-lb/cu. ft. (24-kg/cu. m) nominal density.
- I. Concealed, Type I, Commercial, Kitchen Hood Exhaust Duct and Plenum Insulation: Fire-rated blanket or board; thickness as required to achieve 2-hour fire rating.
- J. Concealed, supply-air plenum insulation shall be the following:
 1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches (38 mm) thick and 1.5-lb/cu. ft. (24-kg/cu. m) nominal density.
- K. Concealed, return/relief-air plenum insulation shall be the following:
 1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches (38 mm) thick and 1.5-lb/cu. ft. (24-kg/cu. m) nominal density.
- L. Concealed, outdoor-air plenum insulation shall be the following:
 1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches (38 mm) thick and 1.5-lb/cu. ft. (24-kg/cu. m) nominal density.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- M. Concealed, exhaust-air plenum insulation shall be the following:
 - 1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches (38 mm) thick and 1.5-lb/cu. ft. (24-kg/cu. m) nominal density.
- N. Exposed, round and flat-oval, supply-air duct insulation shall be the following:
 - 1. Exposed ductwork in occupied spaces does not require external insulation when exposed ductwork shall be double wall pre-insulated.
- O. Exposed, round and flat-oval, return-air duct insulation shall be the following:
 - 1. Exposed ductwork in occupied spaces does not require external insulation when exposed ductwork is double wall pre-insulated.
- P. Exposed, round and flat-oval, outdoor-air duct insulation shall be the following:
 - 1. Exposed ductwork in occupied spaces does not require external insulation when exposed ductwork shall be double wall pre-insulated.
- Q. Exposed, round and flat-oval, exhaust-air duct insulation shall be the following:
 - 1. Exposed ductwork in occupied spaces does not require external insulation when exposed ductwork shall be double wall pre-insulated.
- R. Exposed, rectangular, supply-air duct insulation shall be the following:
 - 1. Mineral-Fiber Board: 2 inches (51 mm) thick and 6-lb/cu. ft. (96-kg/cu. m) nominal density.
- S. Exposed, rectangular, return/relief-air duct insulation shall be the following:
 - 1. Mineral-Fiber Board: 2 inches (51 mm) thick and 6-lb/cu. ft. (96-kg/cu. m) nominal density.
- T. Exposed, rectangular, outdoor-air duct insulation shall be the following:
 - 1. Mineral-Fiber Board: 2 inches (51 mm) thick and 6-lb/cu. ft. (96-kg/cu. m) nominal density.
- U. Exposed, rectangular, exhaust-air duct insulation shall be the following:
 - 1. Mineral-Fiber Board: 2 inches (51 mm) thick and 6-lb/cu. ft. (96-kg/cu. m) nominal density.
- V. Exposed, Type I, Commercial, Kitchen Hood Exhaust Duct and Plenum Insulation: Fire-rated blanket or board; thickness as required to achieve 2-hour fire rating.
- W. Exposed, supply-air plenum insulation shall be the following:
 - 1. Mineral-Fiber Board: 2 inches (51 mm) thick and 6-lb/cu. ft. (96-kg/cu. m) nominal density.
- X. Exposed, return/relief-air plenum insulation shall be the following:
 - 1. Mineral-Fiber Board: 2 inches (51 mm) thick and 6-lb/cu. ft. (96-kg/cu. m) nominal density.
- Y. Exposed, outdoor-air plenum insulation shall be the following:
 - 1. Mineral-Fiber Board: 2 inches (51 mm) thick and 6-lb/cu. ft. (96-kg/cu. m) nominal density.
- Z. Exposed, exhaust-air plenum insulation shall be the following:
 - 1. Mineral-Fiber Board: 2 inches (51 mm) thick and 6-lb/cu. ft. (96-kg/cu. m) nominal density.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- AA. Concealed supply air and return/relief air insulation for roof-mounted air handling/heat recovery units shall be the following for the first ten (10) feet of the unit connection:
 - 1. Mineral-Fiber Board: 2 inches (51 mm) thick and 6-lb/cu. ft. (96-kg/cu. m) nominal density.
- BB. Exposed ductwork located in mechanical penthouses shall be considered as concealed.

3.15 EQUIPMENT INSULATION SCHEDULE

- A. Insulation materials and thicknesses are identified below. If more than one material is listed for a type of equipment, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.
- B. Insulate indoor and outdoor equipment in paragraphs below that is not factory insulated.
- C. Chilled-water pump insulation shall be the following:
 - 1. Mineral-Fiber Board: 2 inch thick and 6-lb/cu. ft. (96-kg/cu. m) nominal density.
- D. Chilled water expansion / compression tank insulation shall be the following:
 - 1. Mineral-Fiber Pipe and Tank Wrap: 1 inch (25 mm) thick and 2.5-lb/cu. ft. (40-kg/cu. m) nominal density.
 - 2. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch (25 mm) thick.
- E. Chilled-water air-separator insulation shall be the following:
 - 1. Mineral-Fiber Pipe and Tank Wrap: 1 inch (25 mm) thick and 2.5-lb/cu. ft. (40-kg/cu. m) nominal density.
 - 2. Flexible Elastomeric: 1-inch (25 mm) thick.
- F. Heating Water air-separator insulation shall be the following:
 - 1. Mineral-Fiber Pipe and Tank Wrap: 1 inch (25 mm) thick and 2.5-lb/cu. ft. (40-kg/cu. m) nominal density.

3.16 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are identified for each piping system and pipe size range. If more than one material is listed for a piping system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.
- B. Items Not Insulated: Unless otherwise indicated, do not install insulation on the following:
 - 1. Drainage piping located in crawl spaces.
 - 2. Underground piping.
 - 3. Chrome-plated pipes and fittings unless there is a potential for personnel injury.

3.17 INDOOR PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

- A. Condensate and Equipment Drain Water below 60 Deg F (16 Deg C):
 - 1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be one of the following:
 - a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch (25 mm) thick.
 - b. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch (25 mm) thick.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- B. Chilled Water Supply and Return Above 40 Degrees F:
 - 1. Two-inch and Smaller: Insulation shall be the following:
 - a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe, Type I: 1-1/2 inch (38 mm) thick - exposed.
 - 2. Two and one-half-inch and Larger: Insulation shall be the following:
 - a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe, Type I: 2 inch (50 mm) thick – exposed.
 - b. Pipe insulation wicking system: 2 inch (50 mm) thick – concealed.
 - 3. Concealed Fan Coil Unit Control Valves/Piping Specialties: Flexible/Removable insulation covers with drawstring ends and Velcro fasteners or pre-molded insulation covers.
- C. Heating Hot Water Supply and Return, 200 degrees F (93 degrees C) and below:
 - 1. Two-inches and smaller: Insulation shall be the following:
 - a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe, Type I: 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) thick.
 - 2. Two-and one-half inches and larger: Insulation shall be the following:
 - a. Mineral-fiber, pre-formed pipe, Type I: 2 inches (50 mm) thick.
- D. Refrigerant Suction and Hot-Gas Piping:
 - 1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be the following:
 - a. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch (25 mm) thick.
- E. Refrigerant Suction and Hot-Gas Flexible Tubing:
 - 1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be the following:
 - a. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch (25 mm) thick.
- F. VRV/VRF Refrigerant Piping/Tubing
 - 1. All refrigerant piping/tubing shall be insulated per the manufacturers recommendations. Refer to specification section 238129 for additional information.

3.18 OUTDOOR, ABOVEGROUND PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

- A. Refrigerant Suction and Hot-Gas Piping:
 - 1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be the following:
 - a. Flexible Elastomeric: 2 inches (50 mm) thick.
- B. Refrigerant Suction and Hot-Gas Flexible Tubing:
 - 1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be the following:
 - a. Flexible Elastomeric: 2 inches (50 mm) thick.
- C. Chilled Water:
 - 1. All pipe sizes: Insulation shall be the following:
 - a. Mineral fiber, pre-formed pipe insulation type - 3 inches thick.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

3.19 INDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

- A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.
- B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.
- C. Ducts and Plenums, Concealed:
 - 1. None.
- D. Ducts and Plenums, Exposed to the Occupied Space:
 - 1. PVC 20 mils (0.5 mm) thick
- E. Equipment, Concealed:
 - 1. None.
- F. Equipment, Exposed, up to 48 Inches (1200 mm) in Diameter or with Flat Surfaces up to 72 Inches (1800 mm):
 - 1. none
- G. Equipment, Exposed, Larger Than 48 Inches (1200 mm) in Diameter or with Flat Surfaces Larger Than 72 Inches (1800 mm):
 - 1. none
- H. Piping, Concealed:
 - 1. None.
- I. Piping, Exposed to the Occupied Space:
 - 1. PVC: 20 mils (0.5 mm) thick.

3.20 OUTDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

- A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.
- B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.
- C. Piping, Exposed:
 - 1. Aluminum, Stucco embossed with Z-Shaped Locking Seam: 0.020 inch (0.51 mm) thick.
 - 2. Aluminum 2-piece tee and fitting covers: .024-inch thickness.
 - 3. Provide Aluminum Jacketing system for all outdoor insulated piping systems including refrigerant piping.
 - 4. For split systems using refrigerant tubing provide Eflex Guard by Airex (white) or equal.
- D. Provide venture clad jacket for all exterior ductwork.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 09 00 – INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes control equipment for HVAC systems and components, including control components for terminal heating and cooling units not supplied with factory-wired controls.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 23 Section "Meters and Gauges for HVAC Piping" for measuring equipment that relates to this Section.
- C. Comply with all code requirements and fire safety requirements.
- D. The Automatic Temperature Control System (ATC), tie-in to existing, and Energy Management System (EMS) shall be electric/electronic actuation direct digit control (DDC), BTL BACnet Certified System as manufactured by Automated Logic. All work associated with the Automatic Temperature Control System shall be performed by personnel regularly employed by Radius Systems sole source.
- E. Coordinate controls with controlled equipment. Upon completion of the work, calibrate and adjust all controls for proper function. Electric wiring, power to ATC panels, including interlock wiring for equipment such as air handlers, fans, VAV terminal control units, terminal heating units, split systems, etc., shall be furnished and installed under this section. The ATC Contractor shall provide transformers, wiring, 120 volt power wiring, power to ATC panels, necessary relays, and controls, etc., not provided under Divisions 26, 27 and 28 for the automation of the ATC/EMS as required by the Sequence of Operation and the Input/Output Schedule. All electrical work shall conform to the applicable requirements of Divisions 26, 27 and 28. All control wiring shall be installed in EMT conduit in accordance with Divisions 26, 27 and 28, except for control wiring to terminal control units located above accessible ceilings, which shall be plenum-rated cable.
- F. All automatic temperature control dampers, valves and separable wells for immersion elements furnished by the Control Manufacturer shall be installed by the Mechanical Contractor or his sheetmetal subcontractor under the Control Manufacturer's supervision.
- G. Reference is hereby made for this Contractor to become familiar with Division 25, 27 and 28 of these specifications. Familiarization is for coordination purposes only. The Control Contractor shall provide all necessary relays, contacts, interlock wiring, etc., not provided under Division 26, 27, and 28 for the automation of the ATC and EMS Systems as required by the sequence of operation and input/output schedule. The automatic temperature control Contractor shall provide all power wiring for all control panels including emergency power for the heating water system. Coordinate where power can be obtained with the Electrical Contractor. The Control Contractor shall coordinate all requirements with the building Fire Alarm System. The Control Contractor shall provide all additional devices and interlock wiring required for the automation of the ATC System and monitoring of the EMS System.
- H. Provide all labor, materials, equipment and services necessary for and incidental to furnishing and installing a complete stand-alone Electric/Electronic/DDC Automatic Temperature Control System to meet the requirements of the sequence of operation. The System Supplier shall assume and execute full responsibility to select, furnish, install, connect, test, calibrate, and place into operation all specified components, assemblies, and accessories needed for a complete and functional system of HVAC monitoring and control in full compliance with the requirements of the specifications.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- I. The Control Contractor shall provide control and monitoring system devices and sensors that conform to the standards of NFPA 72D. Devices and sensors shall be provided to suit the function of the Input/Output Point Summary shown on the Contract Drawings.
- J. The ATC Contractor shall coordinate with Division 23, Mechanical, and shall furnish and install all items necessary to meet the requirements of the Sequence of Operation and the Energy Management System (EMS) indicated on the drawings and as required in this specification. The ATC System shall be one of Direct Digital Control utilizing electric/electronic actuation.
- K. The direct digital control system shall include all necessary and specified control equipment properly installed in accordance with the specifications and drawings and shall include, but not be limited to the automatic temperature control and energy management system of the following:
 - 1. Air Handling Units including Energy Recovery (DOAS) Units
 - 2. Heating System Central Plant (Emergency Power)
 - 3. Cooling System Central Plant.
 - 4. Smoke Dampers/Fire and Smoke Dampers.
 - 5. Ventilation Systems.
 - 6. General Exhaust Systems.
 - 7. Unit Heater/Baseboard Radiation/Convactor Control/Radiant Heaters/Cabinets Unit Heaters.
 - 8. Makeup Air and Kitchen Hood Exhaust Systems.
 - 9. Mechanical Room Heat and Ventilation Control.
 - 10. Terminal Control Units (FCU's, etc.)
 - 11. VRV system.
 - 12. Miscellaneous Interlock Wiring for Fan Speed Switches, Fan On-Off Switches, Boiler Control Panel, Chiller Control Panel, Time Delays, Heating Units, Heat Recovery Wheels, Make-Up Air Units, Liquid Sensors, Air Curtain, Split A/C Units, Kiln Hoods, Monitors, Sump Pumps, Plumbing Equipment, Water Heater, ACCU's, Emergency Generator, Site Lighting Systems, flow meters, incoming electric service submeter, etc.
 - 13. Provide an Ethernet connection between the school and the existing Energy Management System and associated hardware and software for a fully automated remote system.
- L. The ATC Contractor shall provide input/output devices and sensors, conduit system and interlock wiring between sensors and the existing Energy Management System. All sensors and devices provided for tie-in to the existing school district energy management system shall be manufactured by Automated Logic. and installed Radius Systems, sole source. The ATC Contractor shall provide input/output devices and sensors, conduit system and interlock wiring between sensors and the existing Energy Management System. All sensors and devices provided for tie-in to the existing school district energy management system shall be manufactured by Automated Logic. and installed Radius Systems Radius Systems, Sole source. All system controls shall be fully compatible in every way to current district-wide ATC system, whether factory or field assembled. At end of the project these controls must be the latest version and the head end of the system is to be upgraded to the latest version as well for complete compatibility. Use same extended warranty working as was done in prior projects for all components used in the control system.
- M. EMS:
 - 1. The Energy Management System (EMS) shall be provided by Radius Systems. This includes modification of the existing Energy Management System and the furnishing and installing of all hardware, software and accessories required to perform the functions listed and as described hereinafter in the Sequence of Operations.
 - 2. The Contractor shall modify and extend the existing Automated Logic Energy Management System to enable the expansion of the system to include the monitoring and control of the items indicated in the control point schedule (I/O Summary) and listed in these Contract Documents and Specifications.
 - 3. The Contractor shall provide programming to incorporate the new points into the data file of the existing CPU.
- N. The project will require a network control unit(s), central plant controller(s), etc and all auxiliary devices required for a complete system as per specified Sequence of Operation. The ATC Contractor will not be relieved of any responsibility or requirements necessary for a complete and operational ATC System. The

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

ATC System shall be an all-electric/electronic actuation, direct digitally controlled. Coordinate all control requirements with the equipment manufacturers for a fully turnkey system. Extend EMS Interface Communication line and provide all necessary devices, software, etc., for remote control and monitoring from the school district EMS. The EMS shall include all hardware, software, and programming to graphically display the building, equipment and system. The Automatic Temperature Control Contractor shall be Radius Systems, sole source.

- O. The building shall be provided with stand-alone local controls. The Energy Management System shall override local controls when "Local-Remote" System switches are in the remote position. Position of all "Local-Remote" switches shall be monitored by the Energy Management System. If failure of the Energy Management System occurs when the "Local-Remote" System switch is indexed to remote control, all controls functions shall revert back to local controls. Reset to remote controls shall be manual.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. DDC: Direct digital control.
- B. I/O: Input/output.
- C. MS/TP: Master slave/token passing.
- D. PC: Personal computer.
- E. PID: Proportional plus integral plus derivative.
- F. RTD: Resistance temperature detector.

1.4 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE

- A. Comply with the following performance requirements:
 - 1. Graphic Display: Display graphic with minimum 20 dynamic points with current data within 10 seconds.
 - 2. Graphic Refresh: Update graphic with minimum 20 dynamic points with current data within 8 seconds.
 - 3. Object Command: Reaction time of less than two seconds between operator command of a binary object and device reaction.
 - 4. Object Scan: Transmit change of state and change of analog values to control units or workstation within six seconds.
 - 5. Alarm Response Time: Annunciate alarm at workstation within 45 seconds. Multiple workstations must receive alarms within five seconds of each other.
 - 6. Program Execution Frequency: Run capability of applications as often as five seconds, but selected consistent with mechanical process under control.
 - 7. Performance: Programmable controllers shall execute DDC PID control loops, and scan and update process values and outputs at least once per second.
 - 8. Reporting Accuracy and Stability of Control: Report values and maintain measured variables within minimum tolerances as follows, unless stricter tolerances are specified for specific devices hereinafter:
 - a. Water Temperature: Plus or minus 1 deg F (0.5 deg C).
 - b. Water Flow: Plus or minus 5 percent of full scale.
 - c. Water Pressure: Plus or minus 2 percent of full scale.
 - d. Space Temperature: Plus or minus 1 deg F (0.5 deg C).
 - e. Ducted Air Temperature: Plus or minus 1 deg F (0.5 deg C).
 - f. Outside Air Temperature: Plus or minus 2 deg F (1.0 deg C).
 - g. Dew Point Temperature: Plus or minus 3 deg F (1.5 deg C).
 - h. Temperature Differential: Plus or minus 0.25 deg F (0.15 deg C).
 - i. Relative Humidity: Plus or minus 5 percent.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- j. Airflow (Pressurized Spaces): Plus or minus 3 percent of full scale.
- k. Airflow (Measuring Stations): Plus or minus 5 percent of full scale.
- l. Airflow (Terminal): Plus or minus 10 percent of full scale.
- m. Air Pressure (Space): Plus or minus 0.01-inch wg (2.5 Pa).
- n. Air Pressure (Ducts): Plus or minus 0.1-inch wg (25 Pa).
- o. Carbon Monoxide: Plus or minus 5 percent of reading.
- p. Carbon Dioxide: Plus or minus 50 ppm.
- q. Electrical: Plus or minus 5 percent of reading.

1.5 SEQUENCE OF OPERATION

- A. Refer to Drawings for Sequence of Operation.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include manufacturer's technical literature for each control device. Indicate dimensions, capacities, performance characteristics, electrical characteristics, finishes for materials, and installation and startup instructions for each type of product indicated.
 - 1. DDC System Hardware: Bill of materials of equipment indicating quantity, manufacturer, and model number. Include technical data for operator workstation equipment, interface equipment, control units, transducers/transmitters, sensors, actuators, valves, relays/switches, control panels, and operator interface equipment.
 - 2. Control System Software: Include technical data for operating system software, operator interface, color graphics, and other third-party applications.
 - 3. Controlled Systems: Instrumentation list with element name, type of device, manufacturer, model number, and product data. Include written description of sequence of operation including schematic diagram.
- B. Shop Drawings: Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
 - 1. Bill of materials of equipment indicating quantity, manufacturer, and model number.
 - 2. Schematic flow diagrams showing fans, pumps, coils, dampers, valves, and control devices.
 - 3. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.
 - 4. Details of control panel faces, including controls, instruments, and labeling.
 - 5. Written description of sequence of operation.
 - 6. Schedule of dampers including size, leakage, and flow characteristics.
 - 7. Schedule of valves including flow characteristics.
 - 8. DDC System Hardware:
 - a. Wiring diagrams for control units with termination numbers.
 - b. Schematic diagrams and floor plans for field sensors and control hardware.
 - c. Schematic diagrams for control, communication, and power wiring, showing trunk data conductors and wiring between operator workstation and control unit locations.
 - 9. Control System Software: List of color graphics indicating monitored systems, data (connected and calculated) point addresses, output schedule, and operator notations.
 - 10. Controlled Systems:
 - a. Schematic and logic diagrams of each controlled system with control points labeled and control elements graphically shown, with wiring.
 - b. Scaled drawings showing mounting, routing, and wiring of elements including bases and special construction.
 - c. Written description of sequence of operation including schematic diagram.
 - d. Points list.
 - e. Control Systems Network Architecture and Riser Diagram, including all nodes, devices, interfaces, and interconnections.
 - 11. Data Sheets of all products.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

12. Points Lists for all physical and virtual (software) points to be provided at minimum, including for each point the tag, type, range, unit's descriptor, address, project specific attributes, and the like.
 13. Include in the Points List details of the physical terminations and interconnections for each end device on the networks, including the associated Node, cable terminations, termination location and referenced sequences, special functions to be applied and cross-referenced drawings. All field wiring tags shall be cross-referenced between drawings.
 14. Information specifically required by Authorities Having Jurisdiction.
 15. Details of the training to be provided, including outlines for each session.
 16. Details of the commissioning sheets and procedures proposed.
 17. Details of ISP, and associated requirements to be provided by the Owner, at its cost, in order for the contractor to complete the work.
 18. Final graphic floor plan with final room numbers.
 19. All school district's Standard acronyms.
- C. Data Communications Protocol Certificates: Certify that each proposed DDC system component complies with BACnet (BTL Certified).
- D. Samples for Initial Selection: For each color required, of each type of thermostat or sensor cover with factory-applied color finishes.
- E. Samples for Verification: For each color required, of each type of thermostat or sensor cover.
- F. Software and Firmware Operational Documentation: Include the following:
1. Software operating and upgrade manuals.
 2. Program Software Backup: On a magnetic media or compact disc, complete with data files.
 3. Device address list.
 4. Printout of software application and graphic screens.
 5. Software license required by and installed for DDC workstations and control systems.
- G. Software Upgrade Kit: For Owner to use in modifying software to suit future systems revisions or monitoring and control revisions.
- H. Qualification Data: For Installer and manufacturer.
- I. Field quality-control test reports.
- J. Operation and Maintenance Data: For HVAC instrumentation and control system to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
1. Maintenance instructions and lists of spare parts for each type of control device and compressed-air station.
 2. Interconnection wiring diagrams with identified and numbered system components and devices.
 3. Keyboard illustrations and step-by-step procedures indexed for each operator function.
 4. Inspection period, cleaning methods, cleaning materials recommended, and calibration tolerances.
 5. Calibration records and list of set points.
- 1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE
- A. Installer Qualifications: Automatic control system manufacturer's authorized representative who is trained and approved for installation of system components required for this Project. The Manufacturer shall be Automated Logic, Inc. (Sole Source).
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- C. Comply with ASHRAE 135 for DDC system components.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- D. Supplier shall have an in-place support facility with technical staff, spare parts inventory, and all necessary test and diagnostic equipment.
- E. The systems shall be complete in all respects and shall be installed by skilled personnel. The Control Contractor shall have a successful history in the installation and maintenance of automatic temperature control systems similar in size and performance to that specified herein.
- F. All electrical wiring in connection with the Automatic Temperature Control System shall be furnished and installed by the ATC Contractor. This shall include all interlock wiring between fans, pumps, heating and cooling systems, heaters, terminal control units, etc.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Factory-Mounted Components: Where control devices specified in this Section are indicated to be factory mounted on equipment, arrange for shipping of control devices to equipment manufacturer.
- B. System Software: Update the entire building/systems district wide (including existing) to latest version of software at Project completion.

1.9 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate location of thermostats, humidistats, and other exposed control sensors with plans and room details before installation.
- B. Coordinate equipment with Division 28 Section "Intrusion Detection" to achieve compatibility with equipment that interfaces with that system and with building master clock.
- C. Coordinate equipment with Division 28 Section "Access Control" to achieve compatibility with equipment that interfaces with that system.
- D. Coordinate equipment with Division 27 Section "Clock Systems" to achieve compatibility with equipment that interfaces with that system.
- E. Coordinate equipment with Division 28 Section "PLC Electronic Detention Monitoring and Control Systems" to achieve compatibility with equipment that interfaces with that system.
- F. Coordinate equipment with Division 26 Section "Network Lighting Controls" to achieve compatibility with equipment that interfaces with that system.
- G. Coordinate equipment with Division 28 Section "Fire Detection and Alarm" to achieve compatibility with equipment that interfaces with that system.
- H. Coordinate supply of conditioned electrical branch circuits for control units and operator workstation.
- I. Coordinate equipment with Division 26 Section "Electrical Power Monitoring and Control" to achieve compatibility of communication interfaces.
- J. Coordinate equipment with Division 26 Section "Panelboards" to achieve compatibility with starter coils and annunciation devices.
- K. Coordinate equipment with Division 26 Section "Motor-Control Centers" to achieve compatibility with motor starters and annunciation devices.
- L. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

1.10 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Replacement Materials: One replacement diaphragm or relay mechanism for each unique controller, thermostat, and positioning relay.
 - 2. Maintenance Materials: Three thermostat adjusting keys.
 - 3. Software: Provide back/recovery external hard drive for all software.

1.11 WORK BY OTHERS

- A. Automatic Temperature Control valves and separable wells for immersion elements furnished by the control manufacturer shall be installed by the Mechanical Contractor under the Manufacturer's supervision. The Control Contractor shall deliver to the Mechanical Contractor valves and wells for installation within the various systems.
- B. All automatic dampers furnished by the control manufacturer shall be installed by the Mechanical Contractor under the control manufacturer's supervision.

1.12 GUARANTEE AND INSTRUCTION:

- A. The control system including all components, system software, parts and assemblies herein specified shall be free from defects in workmanship and materials under normal use and service. After completion of the installation, the Control Manufacturer shall regulate and adjust all thermostats, control valves, control motors, and other equipment provided under this contract. If, within two (2) years from the date of substantial completion, any of the equipment herein described is proved to be defective in workmanship or materials, it will be replaced or repaired at no additional cost to the Owner. The Control Manufacturer shall, after completion, provide any service incidental to the proper performance of the Control System under guarantees outlined above for a period of two (2) years. Normal maintenance of the system is not to be considered part of the guarantee. All corrective modifications made during warranty service periods shall be updated on all user documentation including "as-built" shop drawings and on user and manufacturer archived software external hard drive.
- B. The Control Contractor shall completely check out, calibrate and test all connected hardware to insure that the system performs in accordance with the approved specifications and sequences of operation submitted.
- C. Upon completion of the work, the control drawing (AutoCadd Drawing printed in color) encased in heavy plastic shall be provided in each mechanical equipment space. Layout shall show all control equipment and the function of each item indicated. All AutoCadd Control Drawings shall be archived on an external hard drive and turned over to the Owner.
- D. Upon completion of the work, the Control Contractor shall have completely adjusted the entire control system. He shall arrange to instruct the Owner's representative on the operation of the control system for a period of not less than five (2) eight (8) hour days. All training shall be by the Control Contractor shall be on site and shall utilize specified manuals and as-built documentation. In addition to the start-up instructional period the ATC Contractor shall provide one (1) eight hour instructional period 6 months after the initial instructions and one (1) eight hour instructional period 12 months after the initial instructions (i.e., one during cooling season/one during the heating season).

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, manufacturers specified.
 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 CONTROL SYSTEM

- A. Available Manufacturer:
1. Automated Logic – Sole Source.
- B. Control system shall consist of sensors, indicators, actuators, final control elements, interface equipment, other apparatus, and accessories to control mechanical systems.
- C. Control system shall consist of sensors, indicators, actuators, final control elements, interface equipment, other apparatus, accessories, and software connected to distributed controllers operating in multiuser, multitasking environment on token-passing network and programmed to control mechanical systems. An operator workstation permits interface with the network via dynamic color graphics with each mechanical system, building floor plan, and control device depicted by point-and-click graphics.

2.3 DDC EQUIPMENT

- A. Operator Workstation: One PC-based microcomputer(s) with minimum configuration as follows:
1. Motherboard: With 4 integrated USB 3.0 ports, integrated Intel Pro 10/100 (Ethernet), integrated audio, bios, and hardware monitoring.
 2. Processor: Intel i9 processor, 4.0 GHZ, 64-bit word structure.
 3. Random-Access Memory: 32 GB minimum.
 4. Monitor: 24 inch, LCD color, 1920 x 1200 resolution.
 5. Keyboard: QWERTY, 105 keys in ergonomic shape.
 6. Hard-Disk Drive: 1 TB minimum.
 7. CD-ROM Read/Write Drive: 48xCombo +16xDVD +/-RW.
 8. Mouse: Three button, optical.
 9. Uninterruptible Power Supply: 2 kVa.
 10. Operating System: Microsoft Windows 10 Professional with high-speed Internet access.
 - a. BACnet Compliance: BTL Certified.
 11. Printer: Black-and-white, laser-jet type as follows:
 - a. Print Head: 1200 x 1200 dpi resolution.
 - b. Paper Handling: Minimum of 250 sheet trays.
 - c. Print Speed: Minimum of 120 characters per second.
 12. Application Software:
 - a. I/O capability from operator station.
 - b. System security for each operator via software password and access levels.
 - c. Automatic system diagnostics; monitor system and report failures.
 - d. Database creation and support.
 - e. Automatic and manual database save and restore.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- f. Dynamic color graphic displays with up to 10 screen displays at once.
 - g. Custom graphics generation and graphics library of HVAC equipment and symbols.
 - h. Alarm processing, messages, and reactions.
 - i. Trend logs retrievable in spreadsheets and database programs.
 - j. Alarm and event processing.
 - k. Object and property status and control.
 - l. Automatic restart of field equipment on restoration of power.
 - m. Data collection, reports, and logs. Include standard reports for the following:
 - 1) Current values of all objects.
 - 2) Current alarm summary.
 - 3) Disabled objects.
 - 4) Alarm lockout objects.
 - 5) Logs.
 - n. Custom report development.
 - o. Utility and weather reports.
 - p. Workstation application editors for controllers and schedules.
 - q. Maintenance management.
13. Custom Application Software:
- a. English language oriented.
 - b. Full-screen character editor/programming environment.
 - c. Allow development of independently executing program modules with debugging/simulation capability.
 - d. Support conditional statements.
 - e. Support floating-point arithmetic with mathematic functions.
 - f. Contains predefined time variables.
- B. Diagnostic Terminal Unit: Portable notebook or tablet-style, PC-based microcomputer terminal capable of accessing system data by connecting to system network with minimum configuration as follows:
- 1. System: With one integrated USB 3.0 port, integrated Intel Pro 10/100 (Ethernet), integrated audio, bios, and hardware monitoring.
 - 2. Processor: Intel 2 Dual core, 2.66 GHz clock speed.
 - 3. Random-Access Memory: 4 GB dual channel DDR2 at 800 mHz.
 - 4. Graphics: Video adapter, minimum 256-MB video memory.
 - 5. Monitor: 15.4" LED, LCD color, 1440 x 900.
 - 6. Keyboard: QWERTY 105 keys in ergonomic shape.
 - 7. Hard-Disk Drive: 320 GB. With solid state drive (SSD).
 - 8. CD-ROM / DVD Read/Write Drive: 8 x Slot Load.
 - 9. Pointing Device: Touch pad or other internal device.
 - 10. Wireless Mouse: Three-button optical type.¹
- C. Control Units: Modular, comprising processor board with programmable, nonvolatile, random-access memory; local operator access and display panel; integral interface equipment; and backup power source.
- 1. Units monitor or control each I/O point; process information; execute commands from other control units, devices, and operator stations; and download from or upload to operator workstation or diagnostic terminal unit.
 - 2. Stand-alone mode control functions operate regardless of network status. Functions include the following:
 - a. Global communications.
 - b. Discrete/digital, analog, and pulse I/O.
 - c. Monitoring, controlling, or addressing data points.
 - d. Software applications, scheduling, and alarm processing.
 - e. Testing and developing control algorithms without disrupting field hardware and controlled environment.
 - 3. Standard Application Programs:

¹ VE GMP

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- a. Electric Control Programs: Demand limiting, duty cycling, automatic time scheduling, start/stop time optimization, night setback/setup, on-off control with differential sequencing, staggered start, antishort cycling, PID control, DDC with fine tuning, and trend logging.
 - b. HVAC Control Programs: Optimal run time, supply-air reset, and enthalpy switchover.
 - c. Chiller Control Programs: Control function of chilled-water reset and equipment sequencing.
 - d. Programming Application Features: Include trend point; alarm processing and messaging; weekly, monthly, and annual scheduling; energy calculations; run-time totalization; and security access.
 - e. Remote communications.
 - f. Maintenance management.
 - g. Units of Measure: Inch-pound and SI (metric).
 4. Local operator interface provides for download from or upload to operator workstation or diagnostic terminal unit.
- D. Local Control Units: Modular, comprising processor board with electronically programmable, nonvolatile, read-only memory; and backup power source.
 1. Units monitor or control each I/O point, process information, and download from or upload to operator workstation or diagnostic terminal unit.
 2. Stand-alone mode control functions operate regardless of network status. Functions include the following:
 - a. Global communications.
 - b. Discrete/digital, analog, and pulse I/O.
 - c. Monitoring, controlling, or addressing data points.
 3. Local operator interface provides for download from or upload to operator workstation or diagnostic terminal unit.
- E. I/O Interface: Hardwired inputs and outputs may tie into system through controllers. Protect points so that shorting will cause no damage to controllers.
 1. Binary Inputs: Allow monitoring of on-off signals without external power.
 2. Pulse Accumulation Inputs: Accept up to 10 pulses per second.
 3. Analog Inputs: Allow monitoring of low-voltage (0- to 10-V dc), current (4 to 20 mA), or resistance signals.
 4. Binary Outputs: Provide on-off or pulsed low-voltage signal, selectable for normally open or normally closed operation with three-position (on-off-auto) override switches and status lights.
 5. Analog Outputs: Provide modulating signal, either low voltage (0- to 10-V dc) or current (4 to 20 mA) with status lights, two-position (auto-manual) switch, and manually adjustable potentiometer.
 6. Tri-State Outputs: Provide two coordinated binary outputs for control of three-point, floating-type electronic actuators.
 7. Universal I/Os: Provide software selectable binary or analog outputs.
- F. Power Supplies: Transformers with Class 2 current-limiting type or overcurrent protection; limit connected loads to 80 percent of rated capacity. DC power supply shall match output current and voltage requirements and be full-wave rectifier type with the following:
 1. Output ripple of 5.0 mV maximum peak to peak.
 2. Combined 1 percent line and load regulation with 100-mic.sec. response time for 50 percent load changes.
 3. Built-in overvoltage and overcurrent protection and be able to withstand 150 percent overload for at least 3 seconds without failure.
- G. Power Line Filtering: Internal or external transient voltage and surge suppression for workstations or controllers with the following:
 1. Minimum dielectric strength of 1000 V.
 2. Maximum response time of 10 nanoseconds.
 3. Minimum transverse-mode noise attenuation of 65 dB.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

4. Minimum common-mode noise attenuation of 150 dB at 40 to 100 Hz.

2.4 UNITARY CONTROLLERS

- A. Unitized, capable of stand-alone operation with sufficient memory to support its operating system, database, and programming requirements, and with sufficient I/O capacity for the application.
 1. Configuration: Local keypad and display; diagnostic LEDs for power, communication, and processor; wiring termination to terminal strip or card connected with ribbon cable; memory with bios; and 72-hour battery backup.
 2. Operating System: Manage I/O communication to allow distributed controllers to share real and virtual object information and allow central monitoring and alarms. Perform scheduling with real-time clock. Perform automatic system diagnostics; monitor system and report failures.
 3. Enclosure: Dustproof rated for operation at 32 to 120 deg F (0 to 50 deg C).
 4. Enclosure: Waterproof rated for operation at 40 to 150 deg F (5 to 65 deg C).

2.5 ALARM PANELS

- A. Unitized cabinet with suitable brackets for wall or floor mounting. Fabricate of 0.06-inch- (1.5-mm-) thick, furniture-quality steel or extruded-aluminum alloy, totally enclosed, NEMA 1, with hinged doors and keyed lock and with manufacturer's standard shop-painted finish. Provide common keying for all panels. Provide means of storing control system instructions and drawings inside cabinet for future reference. Provide UL listed cabinets for use with line voltage devices.
- B. Indicating light for each alarm point, single horn, acknowledge switch, and test switch, mounted on hinged cover.
 1. Alarm Condition: Indicating light flashes and horn sounds.
 2. Acknowledge Switch: Horn is silent and indicating light is steady.
 3. Second Alarm: Horn sounds and indicating light is steady.
 4. Alarm Condition Cleared: System is reset and indicating light is extinguished.
 5. Contacts in alarm panel allow remote monitoring by independent alarm company.

2.6 ANALOG CONTROLLERS

- A. Step Controllers: 6- or 10-stage type, with heavy-duty switching rated to handle loads and operated by electric motor.
- B. Electric, Outdoor-Reset Controllers: Remote-bulb or bimetal rod-and-tube type, proportioning action with adjustable throttling range, adjustable set point, scale range minus 10 to plus 70 deg F (minus 23 to plus 21 deg C), and single- or double-pole contacts.
- C. Electronic Controllers: Wheatstone-bridge-amplifier type, in steel enclosure with provision for remote-resistance readjustment. Identify adjustments on controllers, including proportional band and authority.
 1. Single controllers can be integral with control motor if provided with accessible control readjustment potentiometer.
- D. Fan-Speed Controllers: Solid-state model providing field-adjustable proportional control of motor speed from maximum to minimum of 55 percent and on-off action below minimum fan speed. Controller shall briefly apply full voltage, when motor is started, to rapidly bring motor up to minimum speed. Equip with filtered circuit to eliminate radio interference.

2.7 ELECTRONIC SENSORS

- A. Description: Vibration and corrosion resistant; for wall, immersion, or duct mounting as required.
- B. Thermistor Temperature Sensors and Transmitters:
 - 1. Available Manufacturers:
 - a. Automated Logic
 - b. Or Equal.
 - 2. Accuracy: Plus or minus 0.5 deg F (0.3 deg C) at calibration point.
 - 3. Wire: Twisted, shielded-pair cable.
 - 4. Insertion Elements in Ducts: 18 inches (460 mm) long; use where not affected by temperature stratification or where ducts are smaller than 9 sq. ft. (0.84 sq. m).
 - 5. Averaging Elements in Ducts: 72 inches (1830 mm) long, flexible; use where prone to temperature stratification or where ducts are larger than 10 sq. ft. (1 sq. m).
 - 6. Insertion Elements for Liquids: Brass or stainless-steel socket with minimum insertion length of 2-1/2 inches (64 mm).
 - 7. Room Sensor Cover Construction: Manufacturer's standard locking covers.
 - a. Setpoint adjustment: Exposed.
 - b. Override Button: Concealed.
 - c. Display: LED.
 - d. Color: Standard Manufacturer's Color.
 - e. Orientation: Vertical."
 - 8. Outside-Air Sensors: Watertight inlet fitting, shielded from direct sunlight.
 - 9. Room Security Sensors: Stainless-steel cover plate with insulated back and security screws. Provide for Gymnasium and/or auxiliary gym spaces and room security areas.
- C. RTDs and Transmitters:
 - 1. Available Manufacturers:
 - a. Automated Logic
 - b. Or Equal
 - 2. Accuracy: Plus or minus 0.2 percent at calibration point.
 - 3. Wire: Twisted, shielded-pair cable.
 - 4. Insertion Elements in Ducts: Single point, 18 inches (460 mm) long; use where not affected by temperature stratification or where ducts are smaller than 9 sq. ft. (0.84 sq. m).
 - 5. Averaging Elements in Ducts: 24 feet (7.3 m) long, flexible; use where prone to temperature stratification or where ducts are larger than 9 sq. ft. (0.84 sq. m); length as required.
 - 6. Insertion Elements for Liquids: Brass socket with minimum insertion length of 2-1/2 inches (64 mm).
 - 7. Room Sensor Cover Construction: Manufacturer's standard locking covers.
 - a. Set-Point Adjustment: Concealed.
 - b. Set-Point Indication: Concealed.
 - c. Thermometer: Concealed.
 - d. Color: Manufacturer's Standard Color.
 - e. Orientation: Vertical.
 - 8. Outside-Air Sensors: Watertight inlet fitting, shielded from direct sunlight.
 - 9. Room Security Sensors: Stainless-steel cover plate with insulated back and security screws. Provide for gym, and where indicated on the Drawings.
- D. Smart Humidity Sensors: Bulk polymer sensor element.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Vaisala or equal of Automated Logic for Dewpoint Sensors and acceptable for space and duct humidity sensors.
 - b. Vaisala or Veris or equal of Automated Logic – For space and duct humidity sensors.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

2. Accuracy: 2 percent full range with linear output.
3. Room Sensor Range: 20 to 80 percent relative humidity. Vaisala Model Humicap H Sensor.
4. Room Sensor Cover Construction: Manufacturer's standard locking covers.
 - a. Set-Point Adjustment: Concealed.
 - b. Set-Point Indication: Concealed.
 - c. Thermometer: Concealed.
 - d. Color: Manufacturer's Standard Color.
 - e. Orientation: Vertical.
5. Outside-Air Sensor: 20 to 80 percent relative humidity range with mounting enclosure, (Radiation Shield Vaisala Model 2212HM) suitable for operation at outdoor temperatures of minus 22 to plus 185 deg F (minus 30 to plus 85 deg C). Provide PPS grid with stainless steel netting to protect sensor. Provide electric heater option.
6. Duct and Sensors: With element guard and mounting plate, range of 0 to 100 percent relative humidity. Vaisala Model HMP 233.

E. Pressure Transmitters/Transducers:

1. Available Manufacturers:
 - a. BEC Controls Corporation.
 - b. General Eastern Instruments.
 - c. MAMAC Systems, Inc.
 - d. Vaisala.
 - e. Rosemount.
 - f. Air Monitor, Inc.
 - g. Ebtron, Inc.
 - h. United Electric.
 - i. Ashcroft.
 - j. Veris.
 - k. Automated Logic
2. Static-Pressure Transmitter: Nondirectional sensor with suitable range for expected input, and temperature compensated.
 - a. Accuracy: 2 percent of full scale with repeatability of 0.5 percent.
 - b. Output: 4 to 20 mA.
 - c. Building Static-Pressure Range: 0- to 0.25-inch wg (0 to 62 Pa).
 - d. Duct Static-Pressure Range: 0- to 5-inch wg (0 to 1240 Pa).

Duct Static Pressure Traverse Probes. Provide where indicated duct static traverse probe capable of continuously monitoring the duct or system static pressure it serves. Each duct static traverse probe shall contain multiple static pressure sensors located along the exterior surface of the cylindrical probe. Said sensors shall not protrude beyond the surface of the probe. The duct static traverse probe shall be of extruded aluminum construction and (except for 3/4" diameter probes with lengths of 24" or less) be complete with threaded end support rod, sealing washer and nut, and mounting plate with gasket and static pressure signal fitting. The static traverse probe shall be capable of producing a steady, non-pulsating signal of standard static pressure, without need for correction factors, with an instrument accuracy of 0.5%[^]. The duct static pressure traverse probe shall be the STAT-Probe/1 as manufactured by the Air Monitor Corporation or Gold Series by Ebtron.
 - e. Electronic Velocity Pressure Transmitters. The electronic differential pressure/flow transmitters shall be of industrial process control quality with operating features described herein and capable of producing the outlined performances. The transmitter shall be capable of converting signals of static or differential pressure into a 4-20 mA DC output signal linear to the sensed pressure. By means of an integral, user-selectable, square root extractor, the transmitter shall be capable of converting the total and static pressure signals for a flow element into a 4-20 mA DC output signal linear to airflow velocity or volume, the transmitter shall be furnished with a built-in 3-way zeroing valve. The transmitter shall be furnished within an aluminum NEMA 1 enclosure with external connection terminals for field wiring. The operating span of the transmitter shall have the capability of factory or field calibration down to 40% of its natural span and the transmitter shall meet or exceed the following performance and application criteria.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

Square Root Extractor:	Integral - User-selectable.
Zeroing:	Integral - Manual with 3-way switch. (7) Natural Spans, from 0 - .10 IN w.c. to 0-10.0 IN w.c. (7) Bi-Polar Spans
Accuracy:	+/-0.5% of Natural Span, including non-linearity, hysteresis, and non-repeatability.
Temperature Effect:	Zero: 0.015% of Natural Span / EF.
Span:	0.015% of Natural Span / EF.
Power Supply:	14-40VDC
Power Consumption:	0.5 Watts at 24 VDC
Output Signal:	4-20mADC, 2-wire configuration.
Overpressure Limit:	25 psig.

- f. The transmitter shall be the VELTRON DPS 2500 plus as manufactured by Air Monitor Corporation, or Gold Series by Ebtron or equal product by Ashcroft.
 3. Water Pressure Transducers: Stainless-steel diaphragm construction, suitable for service; minimum 150-psig (1034-kPa) operating pressure; linear output 4 to 20 mA.
 4. Water Differential-Pressure Transmitter: Stainless-steel diaphragm construction, suitable for service; minimum 150-psig (1034-kPa) operating pressure and tested to 300-psig (2070-kPa); linear output 4 to 20 mA. – Rosemount 2051 DP sole source.
 5. Differential-Pressure Switch (Air or Water): Snap acting, with pilot-duty rating and with suitable scale range and differential – United Electric H105K sole source.
 6. Pressure Transmitters: Direct acting for gas, liquid, or steam service; range suitable for system; linear output 4 to 20 mA.
- F. Room Sensor Cover Construction: Manufacturer's standard locking covers.
1. Set-Point Adjustment: Concealed.
 2. Set-Point Indication: Concealed.
 3. Thermometer: Concealed.
 4. Color: Architect shall select.
 5. Orientation: Vertical.
- G. Room sensor accessories include the following:
1. Insulating Bases: For sensors located on exterior walls.
 2. Guards: Locking, solid metal, ventilated.
 3. Adjusting Key: As required for calibration and cover screws.
- H. Static Pressure Sensors.
1. Shielded Room Space Static Pressure Sensor: Provide for each room or space, a shielded static pressure sensor suitable for wall or ceiling surface flush-mounting, complete with multiple sensing ports, pressure impulse suppression chamber, airflow shielding, and 3/8" FPT takeoff fitting, all contained in a 10 gauge aluminum welded casing, with brush finish on exposed surfaces. These probes shall be capable of sensing the static pressure in the proximity of the sensor to within 1% of the actual pressure value while being subjected to a maximum airflow of 1000 fpm from a radial source. The shielded room or space static pressure sensors shall be the S.A.P./ 3 Shielded Static Air Probes as manufactured by Air Monitor Corporation, or as approved equal.
 2. Shielded Plenum Static Pressure Sensor: Provide where indicated for each plenum two shielded static pressure sensors suitable for mounting externally on the plenum wall in opposing positions. The plenum pressure sensors shall be complete with multiple sensing ports, pressure impulse suppression chamber, airflow shielding, and 3/8" compression elbow takeoff fitting, all contained in a 10 gauge steel welded casing. With polyurethane paint finish on exposed surfaces. These probes shall be capable of sensing the static pressure of the plenum or duct in the proximity of the sensor to within 1% of the actual pressure value. The shielded plenum static pressure sensors shall be the S.A.P./4 Shielded Static Air Probe, as manufactured by Air Monitor Corporation, Santa Rosa, California.
 3. Outdoor Static Pressure Sensor: Provide for the room or space static pressure indicating or controlling systems an outdoor static pressure sensor constructed of 10 gauge anodized aluminum

with a 2" diameter FPT connection. The outdoor air probe shall be capable of sensing the outside atmospheric air pressure to within 2% of the actual value when subject to radial wind velocities up to 80 miles per hour with approach angles up to 30 degrees to the horizontal. Locate where recommended by the Manufacturer. The Static Outside Air Problem shall be the S.O.A.P., as manufactured by Air Monitor Corporation, or as approved equal.

4. Duct Static Pressure Traverse Probe: Provide where indicated, duct static traverse probes capable of continuously monitoring the duct or system static pressure it serves. Each duct static traverse probe shall contain multiple static pressure sensors located along the exterior surface of the cylindrical probe. Said sensors shall not protrude beyond the surface of the probe. The duct static traverse probes shall be of extruded aluminum construction and (except for 3/4" diameter probes with lengths of 24" or less) shall be complete with threaded end support rod, sealing washer and nut, and mounting plate with gasket and static pressure signal fitting. The static traverse probes shall be capable of producing a steady, non-pulsating signal of standard static pressure, without need for correction factors, with an instrument accuracy of 1%. The duct static pressure traverse probes shall be the STAT-probe as manufactured by Air Monitor Corporation, or Ebtron.

2.8 STATUS SENSORS

- A. Status Inputs for Fans: Differential-pressure switch with pilot-duty rating and with adjustable range of 0- to 5-inch wg (0 to 1240 Pa).
- B. Status Inputs for Pumps: Differential-pressure switch with pilot-duty rating and with adjustable pressure-differential range of 8 to 60 psig (55 to 414 kPa), piped across pump.
- C. Status Inputs for Electric Motors: Comply with ISA 50.00.01, current-sensing fixed- or split-core transformers with self-powered transmitter, adjustable and suitable for 175 percent of rated motor current.
- D. Voltage Transmitter (100- to 600-V ac): Comply with ISA 50.00.01, single-loop, self-powered transmitter, adjustable, with suitable range and 1 percent full-scale accuracy.
- E. Power Monitor: 3-phase type with disconnect/shorting switch assembly, listed voltage and current transformers, with pulse kilowatt hour output and 4- to 20-mA kW output, with maximum 2 percent error at 1.0 power factor and 2.5 percent error at 0.5 power factor.
- F. Current Switches: Self-powered, solid-state with adjustable trip current, selected to match current and system output requirements.
- G. Electronic Valve/Damper Position Indicator: Visual scale indicating percent of travel and 2- to 10-V dc, feedback signal.
- H. Water-Flow Switches: Bellows-actuated mercury or snap-acting type with pilot-duty rating, stainless-steel or bronze paddle, with appropriate range and differential adjustment, in NEMA 250, Type 1 enclosure.
 1. Available Manufacturers:
 - a. BEC Controls Corporation.
 - b. I.T.M. Instruments Inc.
 - c. McDonald Miller.
 - d. Johnson Controls.
 - e. Penn Controls.

2.9 GAS DETECTION EQUIPMENT

- A. Available Manufacturers:
 1. B. W. Technologies.
 2. CEA Instruments, Inc.
 3. Ebtron, Inc.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

4. Gems Sensors Inc.
 5. Greystone Energy Systems Inc.
 6. Honeywell International Inc.; Home & Building Control.
 7. INTEC Controls, Inc.
 8. I.T.M. Instruments Inc.
 9. MSA Canada Inc.
 10. QEL/Quatrosense Environmental Limited.
 11. Sauter Controls Corporation.
 12. Sensidyne, Inc.
 13. TSI Incorporated.
 14. Vaisala.
 15. Vulcain Inc.
 16. Automated Logic
- B. Carbon Monoxide Detectors: Provide at each boiler, between each water heater, at the indoor emergency generator and in the first room served by a gas fired furnace (kitchen). Single or multichannel, dual-level detectors using solid-state plug-in sensors with a 3-year minimum life; suitable over a temperature range of 32 to 104 deg F (0 to 40 deg C); with 2 factory-calibrated alarm levels at 50 and 100 or 35 and 200 ppm.
- C. Carbon Dioxide Sensor and Transmitter: Single detectors using solid-state infrared sensors; suitable over a temperature range of 23 to 130 deg F (minus 5 to plus 55 deg C) and calibrated for 0 to 2 percent, with continuous or averaged reading, 4- to 20-mA output; for wall mounting. Measurement range shall be 0-2000 ppm, accuracy shall be 20 ppm, repeatability shall be +/-1% full scale, long term stability shall be 5% over 5 years and response time shall be less than 60 seconds. Vaisala Carbocap GMD/W Series or equal of Veris.
- D. Oxygen Sensor and Transmitter: Single detectors using solid-state zircon cell sensing; suitable over a temperature range of minus 32 to plus 1100 deg F (0 to 593 deg C) and calibrated for 0 to 5 percent, with continuous or averaged reading, 4- to 20-mA output; for wall mounting.
- E. Occupancy Sensor: Passive infrared, with time delay, daylight sensor lockout, sensitivity control, and 180-degree field of view with vertical sensing adjustment; for flush mounting.

2.10 FLOW MEASURING STATIONS

- A. Duct Airflow Station: Combination of air straightener and multiport, self-averaging pitot tube station. Locations shall be determined on site with the Manufacturer's Representative, Owner, Engineer and Commissioning Agent. Additionally the Manufacturer's Representative shall be on site during the time of installation.
1. Available Manufacturers:
 - a. Air Monitor Corporation.
 - b. Ebtron, Inc.
 2. Casing: Galvanized-steel frame.
 3. Flow Straightener: Aluminum honeycomb, 3/4-inch (20-mm) parallel cell, 3 inches (75 mm) deep.
 4. Sensing Manifold: Copper manifold with bullet-nosed static pressure sensors positioned on equal area basis.
 5. Duct-Mounted: Provide where indicated, air flow measuring stations with air straighteners capable of continuously monitoring the fan or duct capacities (air volumes) they serve. Each airflow measuring station shall contain multiple total and static pressure sensors positioned at the center of equal area of the station cross-section and interconnected by their respective averaging manifolds. For stations of 4 square feet or less, one total and one static pressure sensor shall be present for every 16 square inches of station area respectively. For stations of larger area, one total and one static pressure sensor shall be present for every 36 square inches of station area respectively. The airflow measuring station shall be fabricated of a minimum of 14 gauge galvanized steel, welded casing in 8" depth with 90 degree connecting flanges in a configuration and size equal to that of the duct it is to be mounted into. Each station shall be complete with an open parallel cell air straightener or air equalizer honeycomb mechanically fastened to the casing, total and static pressure sensors located on an equal area basis and connected to symmetrical

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

averaging manifolds, internal piping, and external pressure transmitter ports. An identification label shall be placed on each station casing listing model number, size, area, and specified airflow capacity. The maximum allowable pressure loss through the station shall not exceed .015" wc at 1000 fpm, or .085" wc at 2000 fpm. Each station shall be capable of measuring the airflow rate within an accuracy of 2 percent as determined by U.S.G.S.A. Certification Tests. The stations shall have a self-generated sound rating of less than NC 40, and the sound level within the duct shall not be amplified, nor shall additional sound be generated. The airflow measuring stations shall be the Fan-Evaluator or Duct Air Monitor Device as manufactured by Air Monitor Corporation, or as approved equal of Ebtron.

6. Outdoor Air Flow Station: The outdoor air flow station shall be Air Monitor, Inc. VOLU-FLO/OAM sole source. Locate airflow measuring device upstream of the outside air damper in accordance with the manufacturer's installation requirements. Provide appropriate mounting brackets and expanded metal grid.
7. At the contractor's option, air handling equipment can be provided with an integral air flow measuring station and damper control for minimum and economizer outside air and relief air measuring.

2.11 THERMOSTATS

A. Available Manufacturers:

1. Automated Logic

B. Combination Thermostat and Fan Switches: Line-voltage thermostat with push-button or lever-operated fan switch.

1. Label switches "FAN ON-OFF"; "FAN HIGH-LOW-OFF"; or "FAN HIGH-MED-LOW-OFF".
2. Mount on single electric switch box.

C. Electric, solid-state, microcomputer-based room thermostat with remote sensor.

1. Automatic switching from heating to cooling.
2. Preferential rate control to minimize overshoot and deviation from set point.
3. Set up for four separate temperatures per day.
4. Instant override of set point for continuous or timed period from 1 hour to 31 days.
5. Short-cycle protection.
6. Programming based on weekday, Saturday, and Sunday or every day of week.
7. Selection features include degree F or degree C display, 12- or 24-hour clock, keyboard disable, remote sensor, and fan on-auto.
8. Battery replacement without program loss.
9. Thermostat display features include the following:
 - a. Time of day.
 - b. Actual room temperature.
 - c. Programmed temperature.
 - d. Programmed time.
 - e. Duration of timed override.
 - f. Day of week.
 - g. System mode indications include "heating," "off," "fan auto," and "fan on."

D. Low-Voltage, On-Off Thermostats: NEMA DC 3, 24-V, bimetal-operated, mercury-switch type, with adjustable or fixed anticipation heater, concealed set-point adjustment, 55 to 85 deg F (13 to 30 deg C) set-point range, and 2 deg F (1 deg C) maximum differential.

E. Line-Voltage, On-Off Thermostats: Bimetal-actuated, open contact or bellows-actuated, enclosed, snap-switch or equivalent solid-state type, with heat anticipator; listed for electrical rating; with concealed set-point adjustment, 55 to 85 deg F (13 to 30 deg C) set-point range, and 2 deg F (1 deg C) maximum differential.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

1. Electric Heating Thermostats: Equip with off position on dial wired to break ungrounded conductors.
 2. Selector Switch: Integral, manual on-off-auto.
- F. Remote-Bulb Thermostats: On-off or modulating type, liquid filled to compensate for changes in ambient temperature; with copper capillary and bulb, unless otherwise indicated.
1. Bulbs in water lines with separate wells of same material as bulb.
 2. Bulbs in air ducts with flanges and shields.
 3. Averaging Elements: Copper tubing with either single- or multiple-unit elements, extended to cover full width of duct or unit; adequately supported.
 4. Scale settings and differential settings are clearly visible and adjustable from front of instrument.
 5. On-Off Thermostat: With precision snap switches and with electrical ratings required by application.
 6. Modulating Thermostats: Construct so complete potentiometer coil and wiper assembly is removable for inspection or replacement without disturbing calibration of instrument.
- G. Fire-Protection Thermostats: Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction; with fixed or adjustable settings to operate at not less than 75 deg F (24 deg C) above normal maximum operating temperature, and the following:
1. Reset: Manual.
 2. Reset: Automatic, with control circuit arranged to require manual reset at central control panel; with pilot light and reset switch on panel labeled to indicate operation.
- H. Immersion Thermostat: Remote-bulb or bimetal rod-and-tube type, proportioning action with adjustable throttling range and adjustable set point.
- I. Electric, Low-Limit Duct Thermostat: Snap-acting, single-pole, single-throw, automatic-reset switch that trips if temperature sensed across any 12 inches (300 mm) of bulb length is equal to or below set point.
1. Bulb Length: Minimum 20 feet (6 m).
 2. Quantity: One thermostat for every 20 sq. ft. (2 sq. m) of coil surface.
- J. Electric, High-Limit Duct Thermostat: Snap-acting, single-pole, single-throw, manual- automatic- reset switch that trips if temperature sensed across any 12 inches (300 mm) of bulb length is equal to or above set point.
1. Bulb Length: Minimum 20 feet (6 m).
 2. Quantity: One thermostat for every 20 sq. ft. (2 sq. m) of coil surface.
- K. Heating/Cooling Valve-Top Thermostats: Proportional acting for proportional flow, with molded-rubber diaphragm, remote-bulb liquid-filled element, direct and reverse acting at minimum shutoff pressure of 25 psig (172 kPa), and cast housing with position indicator and adjusting knob.

2.12 ACTUATORS

- A. Electric Motors: Size to operate with sufficient reserve power to provide smooth modulating action or two-position action.
1. Comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."
 2. Permanent Split-Capacitor or Shaded-Pole Type: Gear trains completely oil immersed and sealed. Equip spring-return motors with integral spiral-spring mechanism in housings designed for easy removal for service or adjustment of limit switches, auxiliary switches, or feedback potentiometer.
 3. Nonspring-Return Motors for Valves Larger Than NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65): Size for running torque of 150 in. x lbf (16.9 N x m) and breakaway torque of 300 in. x lbf (33.9 N x m).
 4. Spring-Return Motors for Valves Larger Than NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65): Size for running and breakaway torque of 150 in. x lbf (16.9 N x m).

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

5. Nonspring-Return Motors for Dampers Larger Than 25 Sq. Ft. (2.3 sq. m): Size for running torque of 150 in. x lbf (16.9 N x m) and breakaway torque of 300 in. x lbf (33.9 N x m).
6. Spring-Return Motors for Dampers Larger Than 25 Sq. Ft. (2.3 sq. m): Size for running and breakaway torque of 150 in. x lbf (16.9 N x m).

B. Electronic Actuators: Direct-coupled type designed for minimum 60,000 full-stroke cycles at rated torque.

1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Belimo Aircontrols (USA), Inc.
2. Valves: Size for torque required for valve close off at maximum pump differential pressure.
3. Dampers: Size for running torque calculated as follows:
 - a. Parallel-Blade Damper with Edge Seals: 7 inch-lb/sq. ft. (86.8 kg-cm/sq. m) of damper.
 - b. Opposed-Blade Damper with Edge Seals: 5 inch-lb/sq. ft. (62 kg-cm/sq. m) of damper.
 - c. Dampers with 2- to 3-Inch wg (500 to 750 Pa) of Pressure Drop or Face Velocities of 1000 to 2500 fpm (5 to 13 m/s): Increase running torque by 1.5.
 - d. Dampers with 3- to 4-Inch wg (750 to 1000 Pa) of Pressure Drop or Face Velocities of 2500 to 3000 fpm (13 to 15 m/s): Increase running torque by 2.0.
4. Coupling: V-bolt and V-shaped, toothed cradle.
5. Overload Protection: Electronic overload or digital rotation-sensing circuitry.
6. Fail-Safe Operation: Mechanical, spring-return mechanism. Provide external, manual gear release on nonspring-return actuators.
7. Power Requirements (Two-Position Spring Return): 24-V ac.
8. Power Requirements (Modulating): Maximum 10 VA at 24-V ac or 8 W at 24-V dc.
9. Proportional Signal: 2- to 10-V dc or 4 to 20 mA, and 2- to 10-V dc position feedback signal.
10. Temperature Rating: Minus 22 to plus 122 deg F (Minus 30 to plus 50 deg C).
11. Temperature Rating (Smoke Dampers): Minus 22 to plus 250 deg F (Minus 30 to plus 121 deg C).
12. Run Time: 30 seconds.

C. Ball Valves: Bronze body, stainless steel trim characterized ball valves shall be acceptable for terminal unit control valves.

D. Do not use floating type control valves.

2.13 CONTROL VALVES

A. Available Manufacturers:

1. Dan Foss.
2. Bray (Butterfly Valves).
3. DeZurick (Butterfly Valves).
4. Jamesbury (Butterfly Valves).
5. Keystone (Butterfly Valves).
6. Milwaukee (Butterfly Valves).
7. Griswold.

B. Control Valves: Factory fabricated, of type, body material, and pressure class based on maximum pressure and temperature rating of piping system, unless otherwise indicated. Valves shall be provided with a positioning relay.

C. Hydronic system globe valves shall have the following characteristics:

1. NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Class 125 bronze body, stainless steel trim, rising stem, renewable composition disc, and screwed ends with backseating capacity repackable under pressure.
2. NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and Larger: Class 125 iron body, stainless steel trim, rising stem, plug-type disc, flanged ends, and renewable seat and disc.
3. Internal Construction: Replaceable plugs and stainless-steel or brass seats.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- a. Single-Seated Valves: Cage trim provides seating and guiding surfaces for plug on top and bottom.
 - b. Double-Seated Valves: Balanced plug; cage trim provides seating and guiding surfaces for plugs on top and bottom.
 - 4. Sizing: 5-psig (35-kPa) maximum pressure drop at design flow rate or the following:
 - a. Two Position: Line size.
 - b. Two-Way Modulating: Either the value specified above or twice the load pressure drop, whichever is more.
 - c. Three-Way Modulating: Twice the load pressure drop, but not more than value specified above.
 - 5. Flow Characteristics: Two-way valves shall have equal percentage characteristics; three-way valves shall have linear characteristics.
 - 6. Close-Off (Differential) Pressure Rating: Combination of actuator and trim shall provide minimum close-off pressure rating of 150 percent of total system (pump) head for two-way valves and 100 percent of pressure differential across valve or 100 percent of total system (pump) head.
- D. Butterfly Valves: Refer to Section 230523, General Duty Valves for HVAC Piping.
- 1. Sizing: 1-psig (7-kPa) maximum pressure drop at design flow rate.
- E. Terminal Unit Control Valves: Bronze body, stainless steel trim, two or three ports as indicated, replaceable plugs and seats, and union and threaded ends.
- 1. Rating: Class 125 for service at 125 psig (860 kPa) and 250 deg F (121 deg C) operating conditions.
 - 2. Sizing: 3-psig (21-kPa) maximum pressure drop at design flow rate, to close against pump shutoff head.
 - 3. Flow Characteristics: Two-way valves shall have equal percentage characteristics; three-way valves shall have linear characteristics.
- F. Self-Contained Control Valves: Bronze body, bronze trim, two or three ports as indicated, replaceable plugs and seats, and union and threaded ends.
- 1. Rating: Class 125 for service at 125 psig (860 kPa) and 250 deg F (121 deg C) operating conditions.
 - 2. Thermostatic Operator: Wax or Liquid-filled remote sensor with integral adjustable dial.
- 2.14 DAMPERS
- A. Available Manufacturers:
- 1. Air Balance Inc.
 - 2. American Warming and Ventilating
 - 3. Ruskin, Inc.
- B. Dampers: AMCA-rated, Class I, parallel-blade (two-position type) and opposed-blade (proportional control type) design; airfoil shaped double skin construction of 14 gauge equivalent thickness, extruded-aluminum frames with holes for duct mounting; damper blades shall not be less than 0.064-inch- (1.6-mm-) thick galvanized steel with maximum blade width of 6 inches and length of 48 inches. Provide spring returns for all dampers. Dampers shall be Ruskin Type CD60, or equal of American Warming and Ventilating or Air Balancing, Inc. Round dampers shall be Ruskin Type CER 325.
- 1. Secure blades to 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) diameter, zinc-plated axles using zinc-plated hardware, with oil-impregnated sintered bronze blade bearings, blade-linkage hardware of zinc-plated steel and brass, ends sealed against spring-stainless-steel blade bearings, and thrust bearings at each end of every blade.
 - 2. Operating Temperature Range: From minus 40 to plus 200 deg F (minus 40 to plus 93 deg C).

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

3. Edge Seals, Ultra-Low-Leakage Applications: Use inflatable blade edging or replaceable rubber blade seals and spring-loaded stainless-steel side seals, rated for leakage at less than 10 cfm per sq. ft. (50 L/s per sq. m) of damper area, at differential pressure of 4-inch wg (1000 Pa) when damper is held by torque of 50 in. x lbf (5.6 N x m); when tested according to AMCA 500D.

2.15 CONTROL CABLE

- A. Electronic and fiber-optic cables for control wiring are specified in Division 27 Section "Communications Horizontal Cabling."
- B. All wiring shall be installed in a designated EMT conduit raceway unless otherwise specified. All junction boxes shall have covers painted "Safety Green" and be rigid steel. Minimum size conduit shall be 3/4".
- C. Where it is not possible to conceal raceways in finished locations (i.e., existing masonry walls), surface raceway (wiremold) may be used as approved by the Architect.
- D. Individual conductors shall be color-coded and in addition, shall be numbered in the field to identify the particular terminal to which it is attached. Field numbering shall be performed with Brady Markers wrapped around the wire near the terminal connection. All wires shall be terminated with pressure type connectors suitable for wire size, material, and terminal connection.

2.16 DUCT SMOKE DETECTORS

- A. Duct Smoke Detectors shall be provided in all air handling (Doas, AHU's, FCU's) supply and return air systems with an air flow of 2000 cfm or greater and in return air systems for each floor in accordance with NFPA requirements. They shall be designed to provide detection of combustion gases and fire and smoke in air conditioning and ventilating duct systems in compliance with the National Fire Protection Association and Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. Standard UL 167. Duct smoke detectors shall be furnished by the Electrical Contractor and installed by the Mechanical Contractor. The ATC contractor shall coordinate location, size, and quantity with the electrical contractor. The Mechanical Contractor shall provide all interlock wiring to smoke dampers and/or AHU shutdown. The Electrical Contractor shall provide all interlock wiring to the Fire Alarm System and all power wiring. Coordinate duct smoke detector types, quantity of contacts, etc., so as to interface directly with the fire alarm system. Coordinate requirements with Divisions 26, 27, and 28.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that power supply is available to control units and operator workstation.
- B. Verify that duct-, pipe-, and equipment-mounted devices are installed before proceeding with installation.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install software in control units and operator workstation(s). Implement all features of programs to specified requirements and as appropriate to sequence of operation.
- B. Connect and configure equipment and software to achieve sequence of operation specified.
- C. The Automatic Temperature Control System shall be designed, installed, and commissioned in a fully turnkey, fully implemented and fully operational manner.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- D. Verify location of thermostats, humidistats, and other exposed control sensors with Drawings and room details before installation. Install devices 48 inches (1220 mm) above the floor.
 - 1. Install averaging elements in ducts and plenums in crossing or zigzag pattern.
- E. Install guards on thermostats in the following locations:
 - 1. Entrances.
 - 2. Public areas.
 - 3. Gym.
 - 4. Cafeteria.
 - 5. Activity Rooms.
 - 6. Where indicated.
- F. Install automatic dampers according to Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories."
- G. Install damper motors on outside of duct in warm areas, not in locations exposed to outdoor temperatures.
- H. Install labels and nameplates to identify control components according to Division 23 Section "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."
- I. Install hydronic instrument wells, valves, and other accessories according to Division 23 Section "Hydronic Piping."
- J. Install refrigerant instrument wells, valves, and other accessories according to Division 23 Section "Refrigerant Piping."
- K. Install duct volume-control dampers according to Division 23 Sections specifying air ducts.
- L. Install electronic and fiber-optic cables according to Division 27 Section "Communications Horizontal Cabling."
- M. Duct smoke detectors shall be furnished by the Electrical Contractor and installed by the Mechanical Contractor. The mechanical Contractor shall provide all interlock wiring to smoke dampers and/or AHU shutdown. The Electrical Contractor shall provide all interlock wiring to the fire alarm system and associated power wiring.
- N. All safety controls shall be hard-wired so as to be functional in the hand/manual or automatic mode.
- O. The ATC Contractor shall be responsible to provide all power to ATC panels, controllers and devices. Provide emergency power to all heating plant control systems. Coordinate obtaining power for ATC Systems with the Electrical Contractor. A few circuits, not all, have been identified for ATC use.
- P. For classrooms without external walls, locate temperature sensor behind the return air grille in the return air duct.
- Q. Locate spare carbon dioxide and or relative humidity sensors adjacent to space temperature sensors. Where space temperature sensors are installed within return air ductwork, locate sensors on exterior walls.
- R. All sensors located on exterior walls shall be provided with an insulated sub base.

3.3 ELECTRICAL WIRING AND CONNECTION INSTALLATION

- A. Install raceways, boxes, and cabinets according to Division 26 Section "Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems."
- B. Install building wire and cable according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- C. Install signal and communication cable according to Division 27 Section "Communications Horizontal Cabling."
 - 1. Install cable in rigid conduit in all mechanical equipment rooms.
 - 2. Install exposed cable in raceway.
 - 3. Install concealed cable in raceway except where above accessible ceilings.
 - 4. Bundle and harness multiconductor instrument cable in place of single cables where several cables follow a common path.
 - 5. Fasten flexible conductors, bridging cabinets and doors, along hinge side; protect against abrasion. Tie and support conductors.
 - 6. Number-code or color-code conductors for future identification and service of control system, except local individual room control cables.
 - 7. Install wire and cable with sufficient slack and flexible connections to allow for vibration of piping and equipment.
 - 8. All conduits and raceways shall be installed level, plumb, at right angles to the building lines, and shall follow the contours of the building line.
- D. Connect manual-reset limit controls independent of manual-control switch positions. Automatic duct heater resets may be connected in interlock circuit of power controllers.
- E. Connect hand-off-auto selector switches to override automatic interlock controls when switch is in hand position.
- F. All Wiring and tubing shall be properly supported and run in a neat and workmanlike manner. All wiring and tubing exposed and in equipment rooms shall run parallel to or at right angles to the building structure. All piping and wiring within enclosures shall be neatly bundled and anchored to prevent restriction to devices and terminals.
- G. The Control Contractor shall be responsible for all electrical installation required for a fully functional control and automation system and not shown on the electrical plans or required by the electrical specifications. All wiring shall be in accordance to all local and national codes.
 - 1. All line voltage wiring, all wiring exposed, and all wiring in equipment rooms shall be installed in conduit in accordance to the electrical specifications.
 - 2. All electric and electronic wiring shall be #18 AWG minimum THHN and shielded if required.
 - 3. All wiring in the central control room shall be concealed in an approved manner.
- H. Control Systems Wiring:
 - 1. All conduit raceways, wiring, accessories and wiring connections required for the installation of the Controls Systems shall be provided by the Controls Contractor. All wiring shall comply with the requirements of applicable portions of the Electrical Trade work and all local and national electric codes and the requirements of the AHJ.
 - 2. All Controls Systems wiring materials and installation methods shall comply with the original equipment manufacturer recommendations and standards.
 - 3. The sizing type and provision of cable, conduit, cable trays and raceways shall be the design responsibility of the Controls Contractor.
 - 4. Class 2 Wiring
 - a. All Class 2 (24VAC or less) wiring shall be installed in conduit unless otherwise specified.
 - b. Conduit is not required for Class 2 wiring in concealed accessible ceiling locations. Class 2 wiring not installed in conduit shall be supported every 5ft. from the building structure utilizing metal hangers designed for this application. Wiring shall be installed parallel to the building structural lines.
 - 5. Class 2 signal wiring and 24VAC power may be run in the same conduit. Power wiring 120VAC and greater shall not share the same conduit with Class 2 signal wiring.
 - 6. Perform circuit tests using qualified personnel only. Provide necessary instruments and equipment to demonstrate that:
 - a. All circuits are continuous and free from short circuits and grounds.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- b. All circuits are free from unspecified grounds; that resistance to ground of all circuits is no less than 50 megaohms.
 - c. All circuits are free from induced voltages.
 - 7. Provide complete testing for all cables and wiring. Provide all equipment, tools, and personnel as necessary to conduct these tests.
 - 8. Provide for complete grounding of all signal and communication cables, panels and equipment so as to ensure integrity of Controls Systems operation. Ground cabling and conduit at panel terminations. Do not create ground loops
- I. Line Voltage Power Sources
 - 1. 120 -volt AC circuits for the Controls Systems shall be taken by the Controls Contractor from electrical trade panelboards and circuit breakers. Coordinate locations with the Electrical Contractor.
 - 2. Circuits used for the Controls Systems shall be dedicated to these Controls Systems and shall not be used for any other services.
 - 3. Controls DDC terminal unit controllers may use 120-volt AC power from motor power circuits.
- J. Controls Systems Raceways
 - 1. All wiring shall be installed in conduit or raceway except as noted elsewhere in the Specification. Minimum conduit size 3/4".
 - 2. Where it is not possible to conceal raceways in finished locations, surface raceway (Wiremold) may be used as approved by the Architect.
 - 3. All conduits and raceways shall be installed level, plumb, at right angles to the building lines and shall follow the contours of the supporting surface.
 - 4. UL/ULC Listed Flexible Metal Conduit shall be used for vibration isolation and shall be limited to 3 feet in length when terminating to vibrating equipment. Flexible Metal Conduit may be used within partition walls and for final connection to equipment.
- K. Penetrations:
 - 1. Firestopping for all penetrations used by dedicated Controls Systems conduits and raceways shall be by the ATC Contractor.
 - 2. All openings in fire proofed or fire stopped components shall be closed by the ATC Contractor using approved fire resistive sealant.
 - 3. All wiring passing through penetrations, including walls, shall be in sleeves, conduit or enclosed raceway.
 - 4. No penetrations through building structural elements, slabs, ceilings and walls shall be made before receipt of written approval from the Architect.
- L. Controls Systems Identification Standards:
 - 1. Node Identification: All nodes shall be identified by a permanent label fastened to the outside of the enclosure. Labels shall be suitable for the node environmental location.
 - 2. Cable shall be labeled at every termination with cross-referencing to record documentation.
 - 3. Raceway Identification: Exposed covers to junction and pull boxes of the FMS raceways shall be identified at primary points.
 - 4. Wire Identification: All low and line voltage wiring shall be identified by a number, as referenced to the associated shop and record drawing, at each termination.
 - 5. Wires and cabling shall not be spliced between terminations. Cable shields shall be single end grounded – typically at the panel end outside the panel.
 - 6. Suggested color coding, for use at the Contractors option, are:
 - a. Analog Input Cable Yellow
 - b. Analog Output Cable Tan
 - c. Binary Input Cable Orange
 - d. Binary Output Cable Violet
 - e. 24 VAC Cable Gray
 - f. General Purpose Cable Natural
 - g. Tier 1 Comm Cable Purple
 - h. Other Tier Comm Cable Blue

M. Field Panel and Device Installations and Locations:

1. The Controls Systems panels, enclosures and cabinets shall be located as coordinated with the Architect at an elevation of not less than 2 feet from the bottom edge of the panel to the finished floor. Each cabinet shall be anchored per the manufacturer's recommendations.
2. All field devices shall be installed per the manufacturer recommendation and in accessible locations as coordinated with the Architect.
3. Panels to be located in damp areas or areas subject to condensation shall be mounted with wall standoffs.
4. Conduit configurations entering or leaving panels and devices shall be such as to preclude condensation traps.

N. Controls Specific Installation Requirements

1. The Mechanical Trade Contractor shall install all in-line mechanical devices including temperature wells, pressure taps, duct smoke detectors, airflow stations, etc.
2. Controls DDC terminal unit controllers may use 120-volt AC power from motor power circuits.
3. The Mechanical Contractor shall install all in-line devices including control valves, dampers, etc.
4. Input flow measuring devices shall be installed in compliance with ASME Guidelines.
5. Outside Air Sensors:
 - a. Sensors shall be mounted on a wall selected to minimize solar radiant heat impact or be located in a continuous intake flow adequate to monitor outside air conditions accurately.
 - b. Sensors shall be installed with a rain shield and perforated cover.
6. Water Differential Pressure Sensors:
 - a. Differential pressure transmitters used for flow measurement shall be sized to the flow-sensing device.
 - b. Differential pressure transmitters shall be supplied with tee fittings and shut-off valves in the high and low sensing pick-up lines.
 - c. The transmitters shall be installed in an accessible location wherever possible.
7. Medium to High Differential Water Pressure Applications (Over 21" wg): Air bleed units, bypass valves and compression fittings shall be provided.
8. Differential Air Pressure Applications (-1" to +1" wg):
 - a. Transmitters exterior sensing tip shall be installed with a shielded static air probe to reduce pressure fluctuations caused by wind.
 - b. The interior tip shall be inconspicuous and located as shown on the drawings.
9. Air Flow Measuring Station:
 - a. Where the stations are installed in insulated ducts, the airflow passage of the station shall be the same size as the inside airflow dimension of the duct.
 - b. Station flanges shall be two inch to three inch to facilitate matching connecting ductwork.
10. Duct Temperature Sensors:
 - a. Duct mount sensors shall mount in an electrical box through a hole in the duct and be positioned so as to be easily accessible for repair or replacement.
 - b. The sensors shall be insertion type and constructed as a complete assembly including lock nut and mounting plate.
 - c. For ductwork greater in any dimension than 48 inches or where air temperature stratification exists, such as a mixed air plenum, utilize an averaging sensor.
 - d. The sensor shall be mounted to suitable supports using factory approved element holders.
11. Low Temperature Limit Switches:
 - a. Install on the discharge side of the first water or steam coil in the air stream.
 - b. Mount element horizontally across duct in a serpentine pattern insuring each square foot of coil is protected by 1 foot of sensor.
 - c. For large duct areas where the sensing element does not provide full coverage of the air stream, provide additional switches as required to provide full protection of the air stream.
12. Air Differential Pressure Status Switches: Install with static pressure tips, tubing, fittings and air filter.
13. Water Differential Pressure Status Switches: Install with shut off valves for isolation.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

14. Actuators: All control actuators shall be sized capable of closing against the maximum system shut-off pressure. The actuator shall modulate in a smooth fashion through the entire stroke. When any pneumatic actuator is sequenced with another device, pilot positioners shall be installed to allow for proper sequencing.
15. Control Dampers: Shall be opposed blade for modulating control of airflow. Parallel blade dampers shall be installed for two position applications.
16. Control Valves: Shall be sized for proper flow control with equal percentage valve plugs. The maximum pressure drop for water applications shall be 5 PSI. The maximum pressure drop for steam applications shall be 7 PSI.
17. Electronic Signal Isolation Transducers: Whenever an analog output signal from the Controls Systems is to be connected to an external control system as an input (such as chiller control panel), or it is to receive as an input a signal from a remote system, provide a signal isolation transducer. Signal isolation transducer shall provide ground plane isolation between building systems. Provide optical isolation between building systems.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust field-assembled components and equipment installation, including connections, and to assist in field testing. Report results in writing.
- B. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
 1. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper unit operation. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest.
 2. Test and adjust controls and safeties.
 3. Test calibration of electronic controllers by disconnecting input sensors and stimulating operation with compatible signal generator.
 4. Test each point through its full operating range to verify that safety and operating control set points are as required.
 5. Test each control loop to verify stable mode of operation and compliance with sequence of operation. Adjust PID actions.
 6. Test each system for compliance with sequence of operation.
 7. Test software and hardware interlocks.
 8. Provide complete testing for all cables and wiring. Provide all equipment, tools and personnel as necessary to conduct these tests.
- C. DDC Verification:
 1. Verify that instruments are installed before calibration, testing, and loop or leak checks.
 2. Check instruments for proper location and accessibility.
 3. Check instrument installation for direction of flow, elevation, orientation, insertion depth, and other applicable considerations.
 4. Check instrument tubing for proper fittings, slope, material, and support.
 5. Check installation of air supply for each instrument.
 6. Check flow instruments. Inspect tag number and line and bore size, and verify that inlet side is identified and that meters are installed correctly.
 7. Check pressure instruments, piping slope, installation of valve manifold, and self-contained pressure regulators.
 8. Check temperature instruments and material and length of sensing elements.
 9. Check control valves. Verify that they are in correct direction.
 10. Check air-operated dampers. Verify that pressure gages are provided and that proper blade alignment, either parallel or opposed, has been provided.
 11. Check DDC system as follows:
 - a. Verify that DDC controller power supply is from emergency power supply, if applicable.
 - b. Verify that wires at control panels are tagged with their service designation and approved tagging system.
 - c. Verify that spare I/O capacity has been provided.
 - d. Verify that DDC controllers are protected from power supply surges.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- D. Replace damaged or malfunctioning controls and equipment and repeat testing procedures.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Calibrating and Adjusting:

1. Calibrate instruments.
2. Make three-point calibration test for both linearity and accuracy for each analog instrument.
3. Calibrate equipment and procedures using manufacturer's written recommendations and instruction manuals. Use test equipment with accuracy at least double that of instrument being calibrated.
4. Control System Inputs and Outputs:
 - a. Check analog inputs at 0, 50, and 100 percent of span.
 - b. Check analog outputs using milliampere meter at 0, 50, and 100 percent output.
 - c. Check digital inputs using jumper wire.
 - d. Check digital outputs using ohmmeter to test for contact making or breaking.
 - e. Check resistance temperature inputs at 0, 50, and 100 percent of span using a precision-resistant source.
5. Flow:
 - a. Set differential pressure flow transmitters for 0 and 100 percent values with 3-point calibration accomplished at 50, 90, and 100 percent of span.
 - b. Manually operate flow switches to verify that they make or break contact.
6. Pressure:
 - a. Calibrate pressure transmitters at 0, 50, and 100 percent of span.
 - b. Calibrate pressure switches to make or break contacts, with adjustable differential set at minimum.
7. Temperature:
 - a. Calibrate resistance temperature transmitters at 0, 50, and 100 percent of span using a precision-resistance source.
 - b. Calibrate temperature switches to make or break contacts.
8. Stroke and adjust control valves and dampers without positioners, following the manufacturer's recommended procedure, so that valve or damper is 100 percent open and closed.
9. Stroke and adjust control valves and dampers with positioners, following manufacturer's recommended procedure, so that valve and damper is 0, 50, and 100 percent closed.
10. Provide diagnostic and test instruments for calibration and adjustment of system.
11. Provide written description of procedures and equipment for calibrating each type of instrument. Submit procedures review and approval before initiating startup procedures.

B. Adjust initial temperature and humidity set points.

- C. Occupancy Adjustments: Within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting system to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to twenty (20) visits to Project during other than normal occupancy hours for this purpose.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain HVAC instrumentation and controls. Refer to Division 01 Section "Demonstration and Training."
- B. Schedule instruction with Owner. Provide at least a 7-day notice to the Contractor and Engineer of training date. All Operation and Maintenance Manuals shall be provided to Owner three (3) weeks prior to training. Contractor shall be responsible for all operation and maintenance until Owner has had training.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- C. Owner's Instructions: Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative to completely instruct Owner in all aspects of system maintenance and operation; or a minimum of five (5) 8-hour days to instruct Owner's personnel in operation and maintenance of electric control system. The ATC Contractor shall submit a functional test check list including all points and sequence of operation points to be reviewed and verified during the Owner Instruction Period. All sequences shall be tested for all air handling systems, heating plant and cooling plant systems, and 100% of all terminal units (terminal heating units, fan coil/blower coil units, VAV control unit(s), etc., for each air handling unit zone. The check list shall include columns for "satisfactory", "unsatisfactory", and "comments" for each line item. The check list shall be submitted and reviewed as a shop drawing prior to the instructional period. The Contractor shall include all the check lists in a 3-ring binder (10 copies/sets minimum) for the representatives for the instructional procedure.

3.7 LOCAL CONTROL AND EMS CONTROL:

- A. For the central heating and chilled water system, each air handling unit system, each terminal control unit, and as required in the I/O Summary as indicated on the drawings, provide a panel-mounted Hand-Off-Automatic Switch, "Local Control" – "EMS Control" – "Off" switch that allows for the Ems or local controls to start-stop systems and/or equipment.
- B. Each system shall operate automatically as described in the sequence of operations when locally controlled; i.e., in the hand position and/or when loss of communications of the remote EMS occurs.
- C. Refer to Drawings for additional information.

3.8 VERIFICATION

- A. Fully test and verify all aspects of the Controls Systems Contract work on a point/system/integrated operational basis for all points, features and functions specified.
- B. Acceptance Check Sheet
 1. Prepare a check sheet that includes all points and functions of the Work.
 2. Submit the check sheet to the Architect for approval 60 days prior to testing.
 3. Complete the check sheets for all items and functions of the work. Initial each entry with time/date as record of having fully calibrated and tested the Work. Submit to the Architect as record.
 4. The Architect will use the check sheets as the basis for Acceptance Testing with the Controls Systems Contractor.
- C. Provide all necessary specialist labor, materials and tools to demonstrate to the Architect that the Controls Systems have been verified and are operating in compliance with the Controls Systems Contract. Prepare a list of noted deficiencies signed by both the Architect and the Controls Contractor.
- D. Contractor shall submit a functional test check list including all points and sequence of operation points to be reviewed and verified during the Owner Instruction Period. All sequences shall be tested for all systems and equipment. The check list shall include columns for SATISFACTORY, UNSATISFACTORY, and COMMENTS for each line item. The check list shall be submitted and reviewed as a shop drawing prior to the instructional period. The Contractor shall include all the check lists in 3-ring binder (10 copies/sets minimum) for the representatives for the instructional procedure.
- E. Promptly rectify all listed deficiencies and submit in writing to the Architect a signed report that this has been done.
- F. The Architect will retest the deficiencies in conjunction with the controls Contractor at the Architect's option.

3.9 DATA CONTROL

- A. The following P & ID's show the hardware devices required to be connected to the remote electronic panels, and the standard control software modules to be implemented. In addition, all additional software required to accomplish the detailed sequence of operations specified within this section shall be provided. The following pages also include pseudo points required to be provided for display in logical groups and graphics. Commandable pseudo points shall be commandable directly from all displays.
- B. Each analog point shall have unique remote panel resident dual high and dual low limit alarm thresholds as specified elsewhere set in engineering units. Where specified, floating (a band above and below a set point) alarm limits shall be provided.
- C. Each digital output shall have a software-associated monitored input. Any time the monitored input does not track its associated command output within a programmable time interval, a "command failed" alarm shall be reported.
- D. Where calculated points (such as CFM) are shown, they shall appear in their respective logical groups. The respective unconditioned raw data (such as the logarithmic differential pressure) points shall also be grouped in a special group for display and observation independent of the logical groups.
- E. Where data or control points are required to accomplish the digital control or energy management sequences specified but not listed in the summary, the Contractor shall notify the Architect in writing at least fourteen (14) days prior to bid opening. If this timely notification is not received by the Architect, all points required by the sequences shall be provided.
- F. Unless otherwise specified or approved prior to bidding, the primary analog input and the analog output of each DDC loop shall be resident in a single remote panel containing the DDC algorithm, and shall function independently of any peer or mux communication links. Secondary (reset type) analog inputs may be received from the peer network, but approved default values and/or procedures shall be substituted in the DDC algorithm for this secondary input if network communications fail or if the secondary input becomes erroneous or invalid.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 21 13.13 - UNDERGROUND HYDRONIC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Steel pipes and fittings.
 - 2. Cased piping system.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide components and installation capable of producing hydronic piping systems with the following minimum working-pressure ratings:
 - 1. Heating Water Piping: 100 psig (690 kPa) at 200 deg F (93 deg C).

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
 - 1. Cased piping.
- B. Shop Drawings: For underground hydronic piping.
 - 1. Show pipe sizes, locations, and elevation. Show piping in trench, conduit, and cased pipe with details showing clearances between piping, and show insulation thickness.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Profile Drawings: Show system piping in elevation. Draw profiles at horizontal scale of not less than 1 inch equals 50 feet (1:500) and at vertical scale of not less than 1 inch equals 5 feet (1:50). Show types, sizes, materials, and elevations of other utilities crossing hydronic piping.
- B. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.
- C. Welding certificates.
- D. Material Test Reports: For cased piping.
- E. Source quality-control reports.
- F. Field quality-control reports.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX.
 - 1. Comply with provisions in ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping."
 - 2. Certify that each welder has passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and that certification is current.
- B. ASME Compliance: Comply with ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping," for materials, products, and installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 STEEL PIPES AND FITTINGS

- A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, black with plain ends; type, grade, and wall thickness as indicated in "Piping Application" Article.
- B. Wrought-Steel Fittings: ASTM A 234/A 234M, wall thickness to match adjoining pipe.
- C. Wrought Cast- and Forged-Steel Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.5, including bolts, nuts, and gaskets of the following material group, end connections, and facings:
 - 1. Material Group: 1.1.
 - 2. End Connections: Butt welding.
 - 3. Facings: Raised face.
- D. Steel Welding Fittings: ASME B16.9 seamless or welded.
 - 1. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12M/D10.12 for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.
- E. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for chemical and thermal conditions of piping system contents.
 - 1. ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos free, 1/8-inch (3.2-mm) maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.
 - a. Full-Face Type: For flat-face, Class 125, cast-iron and -bronze flanges.
 - b. Narrow-Face Type: For raised-face, Class 250, cast-iron and steel flanges.
- F. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel, unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 CASED PIPING SYSTEM

- A. Description: Factory-fabricated piping with carrier pipe, insulation, and casing.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Poly-therm by Perma Pipe or one of the following:
 - a. Insul-Tek Piping Systems, Inc.
 - b. Rovanco Piping Systems, Inc.
 - c. Thermacor Process, L.P.
- B. Carrier Pipe: Schedule 40, steel pipe and fittings.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- C. Carrier Pipe Insulation:
 - 1. Polyurethane Foam Pipe Insulation: Rigid, cellular, high-pressure injected between carrier pipe and jacket.
 - a. Comply with ASTM C 591; thermal conductivity (k-value) shall not exceed 0.14 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F (0.020 W/m x K) at 75 deg F (24 deg C) after 180 days of aging.
- D. Casing: Filament-wound, fiberglass-reinforced polyester resin.
- E. Casing accessories include the following:
 - 1. Joint Kit: Half-shell, pourable or split insulation, casing sleeve, and shrink-wrap sleeve.
 - 2. Expansion Blanket: Elastomeric foam, formed to fit over piping.
 - 3. End Seals: Shrink wrap the casing material to seal watertight around casing and carrier pipe.
- F. Source Quality Control: Factory test the carrier pipe to 150 percent of the operating pressure of system. Furnish test certificates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTHWORK

- A. See Section 312000 "Earth Moving" for excavating, trenching, and backfilling.

3.2 PIPING APPLICATION

- A. Heating water Piping:
 - 1. All pipe sizes shall be the following:
 - a. Schedule 40 steel pipe, wrought-steel fittings and wrought-cast or forged-steel flanges and flange fittings, and welded and flanged joints.
 - 2. Cased piping with polyurethane carrier-pipe insulation.
 - a. Piping Insulation Thickness: 1 inch (25 mm).

3.3 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicate piping locations and arrangements if such were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.
- B. Remove standing water in the bottom of trench.
- C. Do not backfill piping trench until field quality-control testing has been completed and results approved. Provide and install backfill per the manufacturer's recommendations and as detailed on the drawings.
- D. Install piping at uniform grade of 0.2 percent. Install manual air vents at high points.
- E. Provide end seals, end glands, anchors and all accessories as recommended by the manufacturer.
- F. Install components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- G. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- H. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- I. See Section 230517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for HVAC Piping" for sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals through exterior building walls.
- J. Secure anchors with concrete thrust blocks. Concrete is specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
- K. Field Joints: The internal pipe shall be hydrostatically tested to 150 psig or 1.5 times the operating pressure, whichever is greater. Insulation shall then be poured in place into the field weld area. All field applied insulation shall be placed only in straight sections. Field insulation of fittings shall not be acceptable. The installer shall seal the field joint area with a heat shrinkable adhesive-backed wrap or with wrappings of glass reinforcement fully saturated with a catalyzed resin identical in properties to the factory-applied resin. Backfilling shall not begin until the heat shrink wrap or the FRP lay-up has cured. All insulation and coating materials for making the field joints shall be furnished by the manufacturer.

3.4 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. See Section 330500 "Common Work Results for Utilities" for basic piping joint construction.
- B. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- C. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
- D. Welded Joints: All joints shall be Butt-Welded. Construct joints according to AWS D10.12M/D10.12, using qualified processes and welding operators according to "Quality Assurance" Article.
- E. Cased Piping Joints: Assemble sections and finish joints with pourable or split insulation and exterior jacket sleeve, and apply shrink-wrap seals.

3.5 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install continuous 6" wide solid aluminum foil core detectable underground warning tapes (Seton or equal) during back filling of trenches for underground hydronic piping. Locate tapes 6 to 8 inches (150 to 200 mm) below finished grade, directly over piping. Install per the manufacturers recommendations.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
- B. Perform tests and inspections.
 - 1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.
- C. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Prepare hydronic piping for testing according to ASME B31.9 and as follows:
 - a. Leave joints, including welds, uninsulated and exposed for examination during test.
 - b. Fill system with water. Where there is risk of freezing, air or a safe, compatible liquid may be used.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- c. Use vents installed at high points to release trapped air while filling system.
- 2. Test hydronic piping as follows:
 - a. Subject hydronic piping to hydrostatic test pressure that is not less than 1.5 times the design pressure.
 - b. After hydrostatic test pressure has been applied for 10 minutes, examine joints for leakage. Remake leaking joints using new materials and repeat hydrostatic test until no leaks exist.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 23 21 13.13

SECTION 23 21 13 – HYDRONIC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes pipe and fitting materials, joining methods, special-duty valves, and specialties for the following:
 - 1. Hot-Water Heating Piping.
 - 2. Chilled Water piping.
 - 3. Makeup-water piping.
 - 4. Blowdown-drain piping.
 - 5. Air-vent piping.
 - 6. Safety-valve-inlet and -outlet piping.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 23 Section "Hydronic Pumps" for pumps, motors, and accessories for hydronic piping.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. PTFE: Polytetrafluoroethylene.
- B. RTRF: Reinforced thermosetting resin (fiberglass) fittings.
- C. RTRP: Reinforced thermosetting resin (fiberglass) pipe.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Hydronic piping components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressure and temperature:
 - 1. Hot Water Heating Piping: 125 psig (815 kPa) at 200 deg F (93 deg C).
 - 2. Chilled Water Piping: 125 psig (815 kPa) at 200 deg F (66 deg C).
 - 3. Makeup-Water Piping: 80 psig (552 kPa) at 150 deg F (66 deg C).
 - 4. Air-Vent Piping: 200 deg F (93 deg C).
 - 5. Safety-Valve-Inlet and -Outlet Piping: Equal to the pressure of the piping system to which it is attached.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of the following:
 - 1. Plastic pipe and fittings with solvent cement.
 - 2. RTRP and RTRF with adhesive.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

3. Pressure-seal fittings.
 4. Valves. Include flow and pressure drop curves based on manufacturer's testing for calibrated-orifice balancing valves and automatic flow-control valves.
 5. Air control devices.
 6. Chemical treatment.
 7. Hydronic specialties.
- B. Shop Drawings: Detail, at 3/8 scale, the piping layout, fabrication of pipe anchors, hangers, supports for multiple pipes, alignment guides, expansion joints and loops, and attachments of the same to the building structure. Detail location of anchors, alignment guides, and expansion joints and loops.
- C. Welding certificates.
- D. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- E. Field quality-control test reports.
- F. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air control devices, hydronic specialties, and special-duty valves to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
- G. Water Analysis: Submit a copy of the water analysis to illustrate water quality available at Project site.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications:
1. Installers of Pressure-Sealed Joints: Installers shall be certified by the pressure-seal joint manufacturer as having been trained and qualified to join piping with pressure-seal pipe couplings and fittings.
 2. Fiberglass Pipe and Fitting Installers: Installers of RTRF and RTRP shall be certified by the manufacturer of pipes and fittings as having been trained and qualified to join fiberglass piping with manufacturer-recommended adhesive.
- B. Steel Support Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
- C. Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX.
1. Comply with provisions in ASME B31 Series, "Code for Pressure Piping."
 2. Certify that each welder has passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and that certification is current.
- D. ASME Compliance: Comply with ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping," for materials, products, and installation. Safety valves and pressure vessels shall bear the appropriate ASME label. Fabricate and stamp air separators and expansion tanks to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 01.

1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Water-Treatment Chemicals: Furnish enough chemicals for initial system startup and for preventive maintenance for two (2) years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Differential Pressure Meter: For each type of balancing valve and automatic flow control valve, include flowmeter, probes, hoses, flow charts, and carrying case.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

- A. Drawn-Temper Copper Tubing: ASTM B 88, Type L (ASTM B 88M, Type B).
- B. Annealed-Temper Copper Tubing: ASTM B 88, Type K (ASTM B 88M, Type A).
- C. DWV Copper Tubing: ASTM B 306, Type DWV.
- D. Wrought-Copper Fittings: ASME B16.22.
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Anvil International, Inc.
 - b. S. P. Fittings; a division of Star Pipe Products.
 - c. Victaulic Company of America.
- E. Wrought-Copper Unions: ASME B16.22.

2.2 STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, black steel with plain ends; type, grade, and wall thickness as indicated in Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article.
- B. Cast-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.4; Classes 125 and 250 as indicated in Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article.
- C. Malleable-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.3, Classes 150 and 300 as indicated in Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article.
- D. Malleable-Iron Unions: ASME B16.39; Classes 150, 250, and 300 as indicated in Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article.
- E. Cast-Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.1, Classes 25, 125, and 250; raised ground face, and bolt holes spot faced as indicated in Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article.
- F. Wrought-Steel Fittings: ASTM A 234/A 234M, wall thickness to match adjoining pipe.
- G. Wrought Cast- and Forged-Steel Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.5, including bolts, nuts, and gaskets of the following material group, end connections, and facings:
 - 1. Material Group: 1.1.
 - 2. End Connections: Butt welding.
 - 3. Facings: Raised face.

2.3 PLASTIC PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. PVC Plastic Pipe: ASTM D 1785, Schedules 40 and 80, plain ends as indicated in Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article.
- B. PVC Plastic Pipe Fittings: Socket-type pipe fittings, ASTM D 2466 for Schedule 40 pipe; ASTM D 2467 for Schedule 80 pipe.

2.4 JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for chemical and thermal conditions of piping system contents.
 - 1. ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos free, 1/8-inch (3.2-mm) maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.
 - a. Full-Face Type: For flat-face, Class 125, cast-iron and cast-bronze flanges.
 - b. Narrow-Face Type: For raised-face, Class 250, cast-iron and steel flanges.
- B. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, galvanized steel, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Plastic, Pipe-Flange Gasket, Bolts, and Nuts: Type and material recommended by piping system manufacturer, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.
- E. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for joining copper with copper; or BAg-1, silver alloy for joining copper with bronze or steel.
- F. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12/D10.12M for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.
- G. Solvent Cements for Joining Plastic Piping:
 - 1. PVC Piping: ASTM D 2564. Include primer according to ASTM F 656.
 - a. Use PVC solvent cement that has a VOC content of 510 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 - b. Use adhesive primer that has a VOC content of 550 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2.5 TRANSITION FITTINGS

- A. Plastic-to-Metal Transition Fittings:
 - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Charlotte Pipe and Foundry Company.
 - b. IPEX Inc.
 - c. KBI.
 - 3. CPVC and PVC one-piece fitting with one threaded brass or copper insert and one Schedule 80 solvent-cement-joint end.
- B. Plastic-to-Metal Transition Unions:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Charlotte Pipe and Foundry Company.
 - b. IPEX Inc.
 - c. KBI.
 - 2. MSS SP-107, CPVC and PVC union. Include brass or copper end, Schedule 80 solvent-cement-joint end, rubber gasket, and threaded union.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

2.6 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

- A. Description: Combination fitting of copper-alloy and ferrous materials with threaded, solder-joint, plain, or weld-neck end connections that match piping system materials. Dielectric unions and couplings are prohibited.
- B. Insulating Material: Suitable for system fluid, pressure, and temperature.
- C. Dielectric Flanges:
 - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Capitol Manufacturing Company.
 - b. Central Plastics Company.
 - c. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 - 3. Factory-fabricated companion-flange assembly, for 150- or 300-psig (1035- or 2070-kPa) minimum working pressure as required to suit system pressures.
- D. Dielectric-Flange Kits:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 - b. Calpico, Inc.
 - c. Central Plastics Company.
 - d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
 - 2. Companion-flange assembly for field assembly. Include flanges, full-face- or ring-type neoprene or phenolic gasket, phenolic or polyethylene bolt sleeves, phenolic washers, and steel backing washers.
 - 3. Separate companion flanges and steel bolts and nuts shall have 150- or 300-psig (1035- or 2070-kPa) minimum working pressure where required to suit system pressures.
- E. Dielectric Nipples:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Perfection Corporation; a subsidiary of American Meter Company.
 - b. Precision Plumbing Products, Inc.
 - c. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Company, Inc.
 - d. Victaulic Company of America.
 - 2. Electroplated steel nipple with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; plain, threaded, or grooved ends; and 300-psig (2070-kPa) minimum working pressure at 225 deg F (107 deg C).

2.7 VALVES

- A. Globe, Check, Ball, and Butterfly Valves: Comply with requirements specified in Division 23 Section "General-Duty Valves for HVAC Piping."
- B. Automatic Temperature-Control Valves, Actuators, and Sensors: Comply with requirements specified in Division 23 Section "Instrumentation and Control for HVAC."
- C. Bronze, Calibrated-Orifice, Balancing Valves:
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Nu-Tech.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- b. Bell & Gossett Domestic Pump; a division of ITT Industries.
 - c. Flow Design Inc.
 - d. Gerand Engineering Co.
 - e. Griswold Controls.
 - f. Taco.
 - 2. Body: Bronze, ball or plug type with calibrated orifice or venturi.
 - 3. Ball and stem: Stainless steel.
 - 4. Plug: Resin.
 - 5. Seat: PTFE.
 - 6. End Connections: Threaded or socket.
 - 7. Pressure Gage Connections: Integral seals for portable differential pressure meter.
 - 8. Handle Style: Lever, with memory stop to retain set position.
 - 9. CWP Rating: Minimum 125 psig (860 kPa).
 - 10. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F (121 deg C).
- D. Cast-Iron or Steel, Calibrated-Orifice, Balancing Valves:
- 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Nutech.
 - b. Flow Design Inc.
 - c. Griswold Controls.
 - d. Nexus.
 - e. Bell and Gossett.
 - 2. Body: Cast-iron or steel body, ball, plug, or globe pattern with calibrated orifice or venturi.
 - 3. Ball and stem: Stainless steel.
 - 4. Stem Seals: EPDM O-rings.
 - 5. Disc: Glass and carbon-filled PTFE.
 - 6. Seat: PTFE.
 - 7. End Connections: Flanged or grooved.
 - 8. Pressure Gage Connections: Integral seals for portable differential pressure meter.
 - 9. Handle Style: Lever, with memory stop to retain set position.
 - 10. CWP Rating: Minimum 125 psig (860 kPa).
 - 11. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F (121 deg C).
- E. Diaphragm-Operated, Pressure-Reducing Valves:
- 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Watts Regulator Co.; a Division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc., or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Amtrol, Inc.
 - b. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
 - c. Bell & Gossett Domestic Pump; a division of ITT Industries.
 - d. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - e. Spence Engineering Company, Inc.
 - 2. Body: Bronze or brass.
 - 3. Disc: Glass and carbon-filled PTFE.
 - 4. Seat: Brass.
 - 5. Stem Seals: EPDM O-rings.
 - 6. Diaphragm: EPT.
 - 7. Low inlet-pressure check valve.
 - 8. Inlet Strainer: Stainless steel, removable without system shutdown.
 - 9. Valve Seat and Stem: Noncorrosive.
 - 10. Valve Size, Capacity, and Operating Pressure: Selected to suit system in which installed, with operating pressure and capacity factory set and field adjustable.
- F. Diaphragm-Operated Safety Valves:

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Watts Regulator Company, a Division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc., or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Amtrol, Inc.
 - b. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
 - c. Bell & Gossett Domestic Pump; a division of ITT Industries.
 - d. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - e. Spence Engineering Company, Inc.
2. Body: Bronze or brass.
3. Disc: Glass and carbon-filled PTFE.
4. Seat: Brass.
5. Stem Seals: EPDM O-rings.
6. Diaphragm: EPT.
7. Wetted, Internal Work Parts: Brass and rubber.
8. Inlet Strainer: Stainless steel, removable without system shutdown.
9. Valve Seat and Stem: Noncorrosive.
10. Valve Size, Capacity, and Operating Pressure: Comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IV, and selected to suit system in which installed, with operating pressure and capacity factory set and field adjustable.

G. Automatic Flow-Control Valves:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide AutoFlow Model FVT with stainless steel trim or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Flow Design Inc.
 - b. Griswold Controls.
 - c. Nutech.
 - d. Nexus.
2. Body: Brass or ferrous metal.
3. Piston and Spring Assembly: Stainless steel, tamper proof, self cleaning, and removable.
4. Combination Assemblies: Include ball valve with stainless steel trim.
5. Identification Tag: Marked with zone identification, valve number, and flow rate.
6. Size: Same as pipe in which installed.
7. Performance: Maintain constant flow, plus or minus 5 percent over system pressure fluctuations.
8. Minimum CWP Rating: 175 psig (1207 kPa).
9. Maximum Operating Temperature: 200 deg F (93 deg C).

2.8 AIR CONTROL DEVICES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Spirotherm.
2. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
3. Bell & Gossett Domestic Pump; a division of ITT Industries.
4. Taco.
5. Metroflex.

B. Manual Air Vents (Ball Valve – Refer to Section 230523):

1. Body: Bronze.
2. Internal Parts: Nonferrous.
3. Operator: Screwdriver or thumbscrew.
4. Inlet Connection: NPS 1/2 (DN 15).
5. Discharge Connection: NPS 1/8 (DN 6).
6. CWP Rating: 150 psig (1035 kPa).
7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 225 deg F (107 deg C).

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

C. Automatic Air Vents (Metroflex Model MV 15A):

1. Body: Bronze or cast iron.
2. Internal Parts: Nonferrous.(Stainless steel, brass, EPDM).
3. Operator: Noncorrosive metal float.
4. Inlet Connection: NPS 1/2 (DN 15).
5. Discharge Connection: NPS 1/4 (DN 8).
6. CWP Rating: 150 psig (1035 kPa).
7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F (116 deg C).
8. Float Actuated- Non-Modulating High Capacity type.

D. Diaphragm-Type Expansion Tanks:

1. Tank: Welded steel, rated for 125-psig (860-kPa) working pressure and 375 deg F (191 deg C) maximum operating temperature. Factory test with taps fabricated and supports installed and labeled according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1.
2. Diaphragm: Securely sealed into tank to separate air charge from system water to maintain required expansion capacity.
3. Air-Charge Fittings: Schrader valve, stainless steel with EPDM seats.

E. In-Line Air and Dirt Separators:

1. Tank: One-piece cast iron with an integral weir constructed to decelerate system flow to maximize air separation.
2. Maximum Working Pressure: Up to 175 psig (1207 kPa).
3. Maximum Operating Temperature: Up to 300 deg F (149 deg C).
4. High Efficiency, High Velocity, Coalescing Type.

2.9 CHEMICAL TREATMENT

A. Bypass Chemical Feeder: Welded steel construction; 125-psig (860-kPa) working pressure; 5-gal. (19-L) capacity; with fill funnel and inlet, outlet, and drain valves.

1. Chemicals: Specially formulated, based on analysis of makeup water, to prevent accumulation of scale and corrosion in piping and connected equipment.

2.10 HYDRONIC PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Y-Pattern Strainers:

1. Body: ASTM A 126, Class B, cast iron with bolted cover and bottom drain connection.
2. End Connections: Threaded ends for NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller; flanged ends for NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger.
3. Strainer Screen: 40-mesh startup strainer, and perforated stainless-steel basket with 50 percent free area.
4. CWP Rating: 125 psig (860 kPa).

B. Basket Strainers:

1. Body: ASTM A 126, Class B, high-tensile cast iron with bolted cover and bottom drain connection.
2. End Connections: Threaded ends for NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller; flanged ends for NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger.
3. Strainer Screen: 40-mesh startup strainer, and perforated stainless-steel basket with 50 percent free area.
4. CWP Rating: 125 psig (860 kPa).

C. Stainless-Steel Bellow, Flexible Connectors:

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

1. Body: Stainless-steel bellows with woven, flexible, bronze, wire-reinforcing protective jacket.
 2. End Connections: Threaded or flanged to match equipment connected.
 3. Performance: Capable of 3/4-inch (20-mm) misalignment.
 4. CWP Rating: 150 psig (1035 kPa).
 5. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F (121 deg C).
- D. Double spherical, Rubber, Flexible Connectors:
1. Body: Fiber-reinforced rubber body.
 2. End Connections: Steel flanges drilled to align with Classes 150 and 300 steel flanges.
 3. Performance: Capable of misalignment.
 4. CWP Rating: 150 psig (1035 kPa).
 5. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F (121 deg C).
- E. Expansion fittings are specified in Division 23 Section "Expansion Fittings and Loops for HVAC Piping."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING APPLICATIONS

- A. Hot Water Heating Piping, aboveground, NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller, shall be any of the following:
1. Schedule 40 steel pipe; Class 125, cast-iron fittings; cast-iron flanges and flange fittings; and threaded joints.
 2. Type L, drawn temper copper tubing, wrought copper fittings, and soldered joints. Use the fewest possible joints.
- B. Hot Water Heating Piping, aboveground, NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger, shall be the following:
1. Schedule 40 steel pipe, wrought-steel fittings and wrought-cast or forged-steel flanges and flange fittings, and welded and flanged joints.
- C. Hot Water Heating Piping installed belowground and within slabs shall be the following:
1. Type K (A), annealed-temper soft copper tubing, wrought-copper fittings, and soldered or brazed joints. Use the fewest possible joints. Install in PVC conduit.
- D. Chilled Water piping, aboveground, NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller, shall be one of the following:
1. Schedule 40 steel pipe; Class 125, cast-iron fittings; cast-iron flanges and flange fittings; and threaded joints.
 2. Type L, drawn temper copper tubing, wrought copper fittings and soldered joints. Use the fewest possible joints.
- E. Chilled Water Piping, aboveground, NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger, shall be the following:
1. Schedule 40 steel pipe, wrought-steel fittings and wrought-cast or forged-steel flanges and flange fittings, and welded and flanged joints.
- F. Chilled Water Piping installed belowground and within slabs shall be the following:
1. Type K (A), annealed-temper soft copper tubing, wrought-copper fittings, and soldered or brazed joints. Use the fewest possible joints. Install in PVC conduit.
- G. Makeup-water piping installed aboveground shall be the following:
1. Type L (B), drawn-temper copper tubing, wrought-copper fittings, and soldered joints.
- H. Makeup-Water Piping Installed Belowground and within Slabs: Type K (A), annealed-temper soft copper tubing, wrought-copper fittings, and soldered joints. Use the fewest possible joints.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- I. Blowdown-Drain Piping: Same materials and joining methods as for piping specified for the service in which blowdown drain is installed.
- J. Air-Vent Piping:
 - 1. Inlet: Same as service where installed with metal-to-plastic transition fittings for plastic piping systems according to the piping manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 2. Outlet: Type K (A), annealed-temper copper tubing with soldered or flared joints.
- K. Safety-Valve-Inlet and -Outlet Piping for Hot-Water Piping: Same materials and joining methods as for piping specified for the service in which safety valve is installed with metal-to-plastic transition fittings for plastic piping systems according to the piping manufacturer's written instructions.

3.2 VALVE APPLICATIONS

- A. Install shutoff-duty valves at each branch connection to supply mains, and at supply connection to each piece of equipment.
- B. Install throttling-duty valves at each branch connection to return main.
- C. Install calibrated-orifice, balancing valves in the return pipe of each heating or cooling terminal unless served by a pressure independent control (PIC) valve.
- D. Install check valves at each pump discharge and elsewhere as required to control flow direction.
- E. Install safety valves at hot-water generators and elsewhere as required by ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code. Install drip-pan elbow on safety-valve outlet and pipe without valves to the outdoors; and pipe drain to nearest floor drain or as indicated on Drawings. Comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1, for installation requirements.
- F. Install pressure-reducing valves at makeup-water connection to regulate system fill pressure.
- G. Install unions at outlet connections of safety valves and automatic air vents.

3.3 PIPING INSTALLATIONS

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicate piping locations and arrangements if such were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.
- B. Install piping in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- C. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- D. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- E. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- F. Install piping at indicated slopes.
- G. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- H. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- I. Install piping to allow application of insulation.
- J. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.
- K. Install groups of pipes parallel to each other, spaced to permit applying insulation and servicing of valves.
- L. Install drains, consisting of a tee fitting, NPS 3/4 (DN 20) ball valve, and short NPS 3/4 (DN 20) threaded nipple with cap, at low points in piping system mains and elsewhere as required for system drainage.
- M. Install piping at a uniform grade of 0.2 percent upward in direction of flow.
- N. Reduce pipe sizes using eccentric reducer fitting installed with level side up.
- O. Install branch connections to mains using tee fittings in main pipe, with the branch connected to the bottom of the main pipe. For up-feed risers, connect the branch to the top of the main pipe.
- P. Install valves according to Division 23 Section "General-Duty Valves for HVAC Piping."
- Q. Install unions in piping, NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller, adjacent to valves, at final connections of equipment, on all sides of control valves, and elsewhere as indicated.
- R. Install flanges in piping, NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger, at final connections of equipment and elsewhere as indicated.
- S. Install strainers on inlet side of each control valve, pressure-reducing valve, solenoid valve, in-line pump, and elsewhere as indicated. Install NPS 3/4 (DN 20) nipple and ball valve in blowdown connection of strainers NPS 2 (DN 50) and larger. Match size of strainer blowoff connection for strainers smaller than NPS 2 (DN 50).
- T. Identify piping as specified in Division 23.
- U. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Division 23.
- V. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Division 23.
- W. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Division 23 Section "Escutcheons for HVAC Piping."
- X. All pipes shall be cut accurately to measurements established at the building, and shall be worked into place without springing or forcing, properly clearing all windows, doors and other openings. Excessive cutting or other weakening of the building structure to facilitate piping installation will not be permitted. All pipes shall be so installed as to permit free expansion and contraction without causing damage. All open ends of pipe lines, equipment, etc., shall be properly capped or plugged during installation to keep dirt or other foreign material out of the system. All pipes shall be run parallel with the lines of the building and as close to walls, columns and ceilings as may be practical, with proper pitch. All piping shall be arranged so as not to interfere with removal of other equipment or devices not to block access to doors, windows, manholes, or other access openings. Flanges or unions, as applicable for the type of piping specified, shall be provided in the piping at connections to all items of equipment, coils, etc., and installed so that there will be no interference with the installation of the equipment, ducts, etc. All valves and specialties shall be placed to permit easy operation and access and all valves shall be regulated, packed and glands adjusted at the completion of the work before final acceptance. All piping shall be installed so as to avoid air or liquid pockets throughout the work. Ends of pipe shall be reamed so as to remove all burrs.
- Y. All piping shall be run to provide a minimum clearance of 1/2" between finished covering on such piping and all adjacent work.
- Z. All valves, strainers, caps, and other fittings shall be readily accessible.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- AA. Rough-in and final connections are required to all equipment and fixtures provided under this Contract.
 - BB. Drain valves with hose connections shall be provided at low points for drainage of piping systems. Blow down valves shall be provided at the ends of all mains and branches so as to properly clean by blowing down the lines throughout in the direction of normal flow. Blow down valves shall be provided with cap and chain.
 - CC. Discharge lines from all relief valves shall be piped to within 4" of floor and extend to floor drains wherever floors are not pitched to drains.
 - DD. All branches from water mains shall be taken from the top of the supply mains at an angle of forty-five (45) degrees above the horizontal, unless otherwise directed. Branches feeding down shall be taken from the side or bottom of the main on water mains only. All connections shall be carefully made to insure unrestricted circulation, eliminate air pockets or trapped condensate, and permit the complete drainage of the system.
 - EE. Cutoff valves shall be provided on each branch line from the mains on all heating/air conditioning lines.
 - FF. Shut-off valves shall be installed at the inlet and outlet of each coil, control valve and piece of equipment to permit isolation for maintenance and repair. Units having multiple coils shall have separate valves for each coil.
 - GG. Balancing valves shall be installed in all heating/air conditioning water branches, at all pumps, where required for balancing, and where indicated on the drawings.
 - HH. If the size of any piping is not clearly evident in the drawings, the Contractor shall request instructions for the Engineer as to the proper sizing. Any changes resulting from the Contractor's failure to request clarification shall be at his expense. Where pipe size discrepancies exist within the drawings, the larger pipe size shall govern. Where a pipe size has not been indicated, the pipe size shall be based on a maximum of four (4) feet per 100 feet pressure drop not to exceed 10 feet per second (fps) velocity.
 - II. Provide automatic flow regulating valves for all heat transfer devices connected to a variable flow pumping system. Provide combination shut-off balancing valves or balancing valves with flow meter fittings for all constant volume pumping systems unless indicated otherwise. All coils and equipment with scheduled flow rates shall be provided with a balancing device.
 - JJ. Provide thermometers and pressure gauges at all heat transfer equipment and air handling unit coils. Provide pressure/temperature parts for all terminal heat transfer devices unless indicated otherwise.
 - KK. Provide chemical treatment/cleaning bypasses at all heating and cooling units.
 - LL. Provide air vents and drain valves for/at each coil and heat transfer equipment.
 - MM. Provide pressure gauges on suction and discharge of all pumps and as detailed on the drawings.
 - NN. Dirt pockets shall be installed at the base of all risers and as indicated on the Drawings.
 - OO. Install end of main automatic flow regulating bypass valves at the end of each branch line. Provide a one inch size bypass in each mechanical equipment penthouse for chilled water and heating water system.
 - PP. Installed dielectric water ways/fittings at connections of dissimilar metal piping and or tubing. Brass and/or bronze valves shall not be used in lieu of dielectric fittings.
- 3.4 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS
- A. Hanger, support, and anchor devices are specified in Division 23 Section "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment." Comply with the following requirements for maximum spacing of supports.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- B. Install the following pipe attachments:
1. Adjustable steel clevis hangers for individual horizontal piping less than 20 feet (6 m) long.
 2. Adjustable roller hangers and spring hangers for individual horizontal piping 20 feet (6 m) or longer.
 3. Pipe Roller: MSS SP-58, Type 44 for multiple horizontal piping 20 feet (6 m) or longer, supported on a trapeze.
 4. Spring hangers to support vertical runs.
 5. Provide copper-clad hangers and supports for hangers and supports in direct contact with copper pipe.
 6. On plastic pipe, install pads or cushions on bearing surfaces to prevent hanger from scratching pipe.
- C. Install hangers for steel piping with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:
1. NPS 3/4 (DN 20): Maximum span, 7 feet (2.1 m); minimum rod size, 3/8 inch (6.4 mm).
 2. NPS 1 (DN 25): Maximum span, 7 feet (2.1 m); minimum rod size, 1/4 inch (6.4 mm).
 3. NPS 1-1/2 (DN 40): Maximum span, 9 feet (2.7 m); minimum rod size, 3/8 inch (10 mm).
 4. NPS 2 (DN 50): Maximum span, 10 feet (3 m); minimum rod size, 3/8 inch (10 mm).
 5. NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65): Maximum span, 10 feet (3.4 m); minimum rod size, 3/8 inch (10 mm).
 6. NPS 3 (DN 80): Maximum span, 10 feet (3.7 m); minimum rod size, 3/8 inch (10 mm).
 7. NPS 4 (DN 100): Maximum span, 10 feet (4.3 m); minimum rod size, 1/2 inch (13 mm).
 8. NPS 6 (DN 150): Maximum span, 12 feet (5.2 m); minimum rod size, 1/2 inch (13 mm).
 9. NPS 8 (DN 200): Maximum span, 12 feet (5.8 m); minimum rod size, 5/8 inch (16 mm).
 10. NPS 10 (DN 250): Maximum span, 12 feet (6.1 m); minimum rod size, 3/4 inch (19 mm).
 11. NPS 12 (DN 300): Maximum span, 12 feet (7 m); minimum rod size, 7/8 inch (22 mm).
- D. Install hangers for drawn-temper copper piping with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:
1. NPS 3/4 (DN 20): Maximum span, 5 feet (1.5 m); minimum rod size, 3/8 inch (6.4 mm).
 2. NPS 1 (DN 25): Maximum span, 6 feet (1.8 m); minimum rod size, 3/8 inch (6.4 mm).
 3. NPS 1-1/2 (DN 40): Maximum span, 8 feet (2.4 m); minimum rod size, 3/8 inch (10 mm).
 4. NPS 2 (DN 50): Maximum span, 8 feet (2.4 m); minimum rod size, 3/8 inch (10 mm).
 5. NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65): Maximum span, 9 feet (2.7 m); minimum rod size, 3/8 inch (10 mm).
 6. NPS 3 (DN 80): Maximum span, 10 feet (3 m); minimum rod size, 3/8 inch (10 mm).
- E. Support vertical runs at roof, at each floor, and at 10-foot (3-m) intervals between floors.

3.5 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Join pipe and fittings according to the following requirements and Division 23 Sections specifying piping systems.
- B. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- C. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
- D. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," using lead-free solder alloy complying with ASTM B 32.
- E. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter, using copper-phosphorus brazing filler metal complying with AWS A5.8.
- F. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

G. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12/D10.12M, using qualified processes and welding operators according to Part 1 "Quality Assurance" Article.

H. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.

3.6 HYDRONIC SPECIALTIES INSTALLATION

A. Install manual air vents at high points in piping, at heat-transfer coils, and elsewhere as required for system air venting.

B. Install automatic air vents at the air and dirt separator, expansion tank, and at high points of system piping in mechanical equipment rooms only. Pipe air vents to floor drains using cooper piping. Manual vents at heat-transfer coils and elsewhere as required for air venting.

C. Install piping from boiler air outlet, air separator, or air purger to expansion tank with a 2 percent upward slope toward tank.

D. Install in-line air and dirt separators in pump suction. Install drain valve on air separators NPS 2 (DN 50) and larger.

E. Install bypass chemical feeders in each hydronic system where indicated, in upright position with top of funnel not more than 48 inches (1200 mm) above the floor. Install feeder in minimum NPS 3/4 (DN 20) bypass line, from main with full-size, full-port, ball valve in the main between bypass connections. Install NPS 3/4 (DN 20) pipe from chemical feeder drain, to nearest equipment drain and include a full-size, full-port, ball valve.

F. Install expansion tanks on the floor unless indicated otherwise on the Drawings. Provide 18" clearance around all expansion tanks. Vent and purge air from hydronic system, and ensure tank is properly charged with air to suit system Project requirements.

3.7 TERMINAL EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS

A. Sizes for supply and return piping connections shall be the same as or larger than equipment connections.

B. Install control valves in accessible locations close to connected equipment.

C. Install bypass piping with ball valve around control valve. If parallel control valves are installed, only one bypass is required.

D. Install ports for pressure gages and thermometers at coil inlet and outlet connections according to Division 23 Section "Meters and Gages for HVAC Piping."

3.8 CHEMICAL TREATMENT

A. Perform an analysis of makeup water to determine type and quantities of chemical treatment needed to keep system free of scale, corrosion, and fouling, and to sustain the following water characteristics:

1. pH: 9.0 to 10.0 pH.
2. "P" Alkalinity: 200 to 500 ppm.
3. Boron: 100 to 200 ppm.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

4. Chemical Oxygen Demand: Maximum 100 ppm.
 5. Corrosion Inhibitor:
 - a. Sodium Nitrate: 1000 to 1500 ppm.
 - b. Molybdate: 200 to 300 ppm.
 - c. Chromate: 200 to 300 ppm.
 - d. Sodium Nitrate Plus Molybdate: 100 to 200 ppm each.
 - e. Chromate Plus Molybdate: 50 to 100 ppm each.
 6. Soluble Copper: Maximum 0.20 ppm.
 7. Tolyriazole Copper and Yellow Metal Corrosion Inhibitor: Minimum 10 ppm.
 8. Total Suspended Solids: Maximum 10 ppm.
 9. Ammonia: Maximum 20 ppm.
 10. Free Caustic Alkalinity: Maximum 20 ppm.
 11. Microbiological Limits:
 - a. Total Aerobic Plate Count: Maximum 1000 organisms/ml.
 - b. Total Anaerobic Plate Count: Maximum 100 organisms/ml.
 - c. Nitrate Reducers: 100 organisms/ml.
 - d. Sulfate Reducers: Maximum 0 organisms/ml.
 - e. Iron Bacteria: Maximum 0 organisms/ml.
- B. Fill system with fresh water and add liquid alkaline compound with emulsifying agents and detergents to remove grease and petroleum products from piping. Circulate solution for a minimum of 24 hours, drain, clean strainer screens, and refill with fresh water.
- C. Add initial chemical treatment and maintain water quality in ranges noted above for three (3) years of operation.
- D. Polypropylene Glycol
1. Provide a 35% by volume propylene glycol solution to the primary (chiller) chilled water system (the industrial grade inhibited propylene glycol heat transfer fluid as manufactured by the Dow Chemical Company (Dowfrost HD), or as approved equal. The propylene glycol solution as supplied by the manufacturer shall contain corrosion inhibitors specially formulated for cool storage services to keep internal surfaces free from corrosion and fouling and shall include buffers, reserve alkalinity agents, antifoaming additives, and a fluorescent dye to aid in leak detection. The solution shall be easily reinhibited using specially formulated inhibitor readily available from the field manufacturer. The manufacturer shall provide free propylene glycol yearly solution laboratory analysis. The analysis shall accurately report propylene glycol concentration, freeze point temperature, inhibitor level, alkalinity, particulate and recommended additions of glycol, inhibitor and buffers to ensure twenty-year minimum life. The fluid shall pass the ASTM D-1384 test with less than 0.5 mils penetration per year.
 2. Automotive antifreeze or any solutions containing silicates will not be acceptable.
 3. Propylene glycol shall be supplied prediluted with deionized water.
 4. Provide a Misco Products calibrated hand-held refractometer.
 5. Provide one spare 55 drum of glycol.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Prepare hydronic piping according to ASME B31.9 and as follows:
1. Leave joints, including welds, uninsulated and exposed for examination during test.
 2. Provide temporary restraints for expansion joints that cannot sustain reactions due to test pressure. If temporary restraints are impractical, isolate expansion joints from testing.
 3. Flush hydronic piping systems with clean water; then remove and clean or replace strainer screens.
 4. Isolate equipment from piping. If a valve is used to isolate equipment, its closure shall be capable of sealing against test pressure without damage to valve. Install blinds in flanged joints to isolate equipment.
 5. Install safety valve, set at a pressure no more than one-third higher than test pressure, to protect against damage by expanding liquid or other source of overpressure during test.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

B. Perform the following tests on hydronic piping:

1. Use ambient temperature water as a testing medium unless there is risk of damage due to freezing. Another liquid that is safe for workers and compatible with piping may be used.
2. While filling system, use vents installed at high points of system to release air. Use drains installed at low points for complete draining of test liquid.
3. Isolate expansion tanks and determine that hydronic system is full of water.
4. Subject piping system to hydrostatic test pressure that is not less than 1.5 times the system's working pressure. Test pressure shall not exceed maximum pressure for any vessel, pump, valve, or other component in system under test. Verify that stress due to pressure at bottom of vertical runs does not exceed 90 percent of specified minimum yield strength or 1.7 times "SE" value in Appendix A in ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping."
5. After hydrostatic test pressure has been applied for at least 10 minutes, examine piping, joints, and connections for leakage. Eliminate leaks by tightening, repairing, or replacing components, and repeat hydrostatic test until there are no leaks.
6. Prepare written report of testing.

C. Perform the following before operating the system:

1. Open manual valves fully.
2. Inspect pumps for proper rotation.
3. Set makeup pressure-reducing valves for required system pressure.
4. Inspect air vents at high points of system and determine if all are installed and operating freely (automatic type), or bleed air completely (manual type).
5. Set temperature controls so all coils are calling for full flow.
6. Inspect and set operating temperatures of hydronic equipment, such as boilers, chillers, cooling towers, to specified values.
7. Verify lubrication of motors and bearings.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 21 23 – HYDRONIC PUMPS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Close-coupled, in-line centrifugal pumps.
 - 2. Separately coupled, base-mounted, end-suction centrifugal pumps.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Buna-N: Nitrile rubber.
- B. EPT: Ethylene propylene terpolymer.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include certified performance curves and rated capacities, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, final impeller dimensions, and accessories for each type of product indicated. Indicate pump's operating point on curves.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show pump layout and connections. Include setting drawings with templates for installing foundation and anchor bolts and other anchorages.
 - 1. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Operation and Maintenance Data: For pumps to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain hydronic pumps through one source from a single manufacturer.
- B. Product Options: Drawings indicate size, profiles, and dimensional requirements of hydronic pumps and are based on the specific system indicated. Refer to Division 01 Section "Product Requirements."
- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- D. UL Compliance: Comply with UL 778 for motor-operated water pumps.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Manufacturer's Preparation for Shipping: Clean flanges and exposed machined metal surfaces and treat with anticorrosion compound after assembly and testing. Protect flanges, pipe openings, and nozzles with wooden flange covers or with screwed-in plugs.
- B. Store pumps in dry location.
- C. Retain protective covers for flanges and protective coatings during storage.
- D. Protect bearings and couplings against damage from sand, grit, and other foreign matter.
- E. Comply with pump manufacturer's written rigging instructions.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 03.

1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Mechanical Seals: One mechanical seal(s) for each pump.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
 - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, manufacturers specified.
 - 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 CLOSE-COUPLED, IN-LINE CENTRIFUGAL PUMPS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Bell & Gossett; Div. of ITT Industries.
 - 2. Taco, Inc.
 - 3. Armstrong.
- B. Description: Factory-assembled and -tested, centrifugal, overhung-impeller, close-coupled, in-line pump as defined in HI 1.1-1.2 and HI 1.3; designed for installation with pump and motor shafts mounted horizontally or vertically. Rate pump for 175-psig (1204-kPa) minimum working pressure and a continuous water temperature of 250 deg F (121 deg C).
- C. Pump Construction:

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

1. Casing: Radially split, cast iron, with threaded gage tappings at inlet and outlet, and threaded companion-flange connections.
 2. Impeller: ASTM B 584, cast bronze; statically and dynamically balanced, keyed to shaft, and secured with a locking cap screw. Trim impeller to match specified performance.
 3. Pump Shaft: Stainless steel, with copper-alloy shaft sleeve.
 4. Mechanical Seal: Carbon rotating ring against a ceramic seat held by a stainless-steel spring, and Buna-N bellows and gasket. Include water slinger on shaft between motor and seal.
 5. Packing Seal: Stuffing box, with a minimum of four rings of graphite-impregnated braided yarn with bronze lantern ring between center two graphite rings, and bronze packing gland.
 6. Pump Bearings: Permanently lubricated ball bearings.
- D. Motor: Variable speed ECM type, with permanently lubricated ball bearings, unless otherwise indicated; and rigidly mounted to pump casing. Comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."
- E. Capacities and Characteristics: Refer to Drawings for Pump Capacities and Model Number.

2.3 SEPARATELY COUPLED, BASE-MOUNTED, END-SUCTION CENTRIFUGAL PUMPS

- A. Manufacturers:
1. Bell & Gossett; Div. of ITT Industries.
 2. Taco, Inc.
 3. Armstrong.
- B. Description: Factory-assembled and -tested, centrifugal, overhung-impeller, separately coupled, end-suction pump as defined in HI 1.1-1.2 and HI 1.3; designed for base mounting, with pump and motor shafts horizontal. Rate pump for 175-psig (1204-kPa) minimum working pressure and a continuous water temperature of 250 deg F (121 deg C).
- C. Pump Construction:
1. Casing: Radially split, cast iron, with replaceable bronze wear rings, threaded gauge tappings at inlet and outlet, drain plug at bottom and air vent at top of volute, and threaded companion-flange connections. Provide integral mount on volute to support the casing, and attached piping to allow removal and replacement of impeller without disconnecting piping or requiring the realignment of pump and motor shaft.
 2. Impeller: ASTM B 584, cast bronze; statically and dynamically balanced, keyed to shaft, and secured with a locking cap screw. Trim impeller to match specified performance.
 3. Pump Shaft: Stainless Steel.
 4. Mechanical Seal: Carbon rotating ring against a ceramic seat held by a stainless-steel spring, and EPT bellows and gasket.
 5. Packing Seal: Stuffing box, with a minimum of four rings of graphite-impregnated braided yarn with bronze lantern ring between center two graphite rings, and bronze packing gland.
 6. Pump Bearings: Grease-lubricated ball bearings contained in cast-iron housing with grease fittings.
- D. Shaft Coupling: Molded rubber insert and interlocking spider capable of absorbing vibration. EPDM coupling sleeve for variable-speed applications.
- E. Coupling Guard: Dual rated; ANSI B15.1, Section 8; OSHA 1910.219 approved; steel; removable; attached to mounting frame.
- F. Mounting Frame: Welded-steel frame and cross members, factory fabricated from ASTM A 36/A 36M channels and angles. Fabricate to mount pump casing, coupling guard, and motor.
- G. Motor: Inverter duty rated with AIGES shaft grounding ring for motors controlled by variable speed drives, permanently lubricated ball bearings, unless otherwise indicated; secured to mounting frame, with adjustable alignment. Comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- H. Capacities and Characteristics: Refer to Drawings for pump capacities and Model Number.

2.4 PUMP SPECIALTY FITTINGS

- A. Suction Diffuser: Angle pattern, 175-psig (1204-kPa) pressure rating, cast-iron body and end cap, pump-inlet fitting; with bronze startup and bronze or stainless-steel permanent strainers; bronze or stainless-steel straightening vanes; drain plug; and factory-fabricated support. Suction diffusers shall be system size to pump size. Suction diffusers shall be manufactured by Bell and Gossett, Taco or Armstrong.
- B. Triple-Duty Valve: Angle or straight pattern, 175-psig (1204-kPa) pressure rating, cast-iron body, pump-discharge fitting; with drain plug and bronze-fitted shutoff, balancing, and check valve features. Brass gauge ports with integral check valve, and orifice for flow measurement. Triple-Duty valve shall be full size of system piping not pump discharge connection size. Triple duty valves shall be manufactured by Bell and Gossett, Taco or Armstrong.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine equipment foundations and anchor-bolt locations for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of work.
- B. Examine roughing-in for piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before pump installation.
- C. Examine foundations and inertia bases for suitable conditions where pumps are to be installed.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 CONCRETE BASES

- A. Install concrete bases of dimensions indicated for pumps and controllers. Refer to Division 23 Section "Common Work Results for HVAC."
 - 1. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch (450-mm) centers around full perimeter of base.
 - 2. For supported equipment, install epoxy-coated anchor bolts that extend through concrete base and anchor into structural concrete floor.
 - 3. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
 - 4. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
- B. Cast-in-place concrete materials and placement requirements are specified in Division 03.

3.3 PUMP INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with HI 1.4.
- B. Install pumps with access for periodic maintenance including removal of motors, impellers, couplings, and accessories.
- C. Independently support pumps and piping so weight of piping is not supported by pumps and weight of pumps is not supported by piping.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- D. Install continuous-thread hanger rods and spring hangers of sufficient size to support pump weight. Vibration isolation devices are specified in Division 23 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment." Fabricate brackets or supports as required. Hanger and support materials are specified in Division 23 Section "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."
- E. Suspend vertically mounted, in-line centrifugal pumps independent of piping. Install pumps with motor and pump shafts vertical. Use continuous-thread hanger rods and spring hangers of sufficient size to support pump weight. Vibration isolation devices are specified in Division 21 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Fire-Suppression Piping and Equipment." Hanger and support materials are specified in Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment/Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."
- F. Set base-mounted pumps on concrete foundation. Disconnect coupling before setting. Do not reconnect couplings until alignment procedure is complete.
 - 1. Support pump baseplate on rectangular metal blocks and shims, or on metal wedges with small taper, at points near foundation bolts to provide a gap of 3/4 to 1-1/2 inches (19 to 38 mm) between pump base and foundation for grouting.
 - 2. Adjust metal supports or wedges until pump and driver shafts are level. Check coupling faces and suction and discharge flanges of pump to verify that they are level and plumb.
- G. Provide concentric increaser at pump discharge to system size as indicated on the drawings.

3.4 ALIGNMENT

- A. Align (laser) pump and motor shafts and piping connections after setting on foundation, grout has been set and foundation bolts have been tightened, and piping connections have been made.
- B. Comply with pump and coupling manufacturers' written instructions.
- C. Adjust pump and motor shafts for angular and offset alignment by methods specified in HI 1.1-1.5, "Centrifugal Pumps for Nomenclature, Definitions, Application and Operation."
- D. After alignment is correct, tighten foundation bolts evenly but not too firmly. Completely fill baseplate with nonshrink, nonmetallic grout while metal blocks and shims or wedges are in place. After grout has cured, fully tighten foundation bolts.

3.5 CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 23 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Install piping adjacent to machine to allow service and maintenance.
- C. Connect piping to pumps. Install valves that are same size as piping connected to pumps.
- D. Install suction and discharge pipe sizes equal to or greater than diameter of pump nozzles.
- E. Install triple-duty valve on discharge side of pumps.
- F. Install suction diffuser and shutoff valve on suction side of pumps.
- G. Install flexible connectors on suction and discharge sides of base-mounted pumps between pump casing and valves.
- H. Install pressure gages on pump suction and discharge, at integral pressure-gage tapping, or install single gage with multiple input selector valve.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- I. Install check valve and ball valve on each condensate pump unit discharge.
- J. Install electrical connections for power, controls, and devices.
- K. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- L. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.6 STARTUP SERVICE

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.
 - 1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 2. Check piping connections for tightness.
 - 3. Clean strainers on suction piping.
 - 4. Perform the following startup checks for each pump before starting:
 - a. Verify bearing lubrication.
 - b. Verify that pump is free to rotate by hand and that pump for handling hot liquid is free to rotate with pump hot and cold. If pump is bound or drags, do not operate until cause of trouble is determined and corrected.
 - c. Verify that pump is rotating in the correct direction.
 - 5. Prime pump by opening suction valves and closing drains, and prepare pump for operation.
 - 6. Start motor.
 - 7. Open discharge valve slowly.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain hydronic pumps. Refer to Division 01 Section "Demonstration and Training."

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 23 00 – REFRIGERANT PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes refrigerant piping used for air-conditioning applications.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Line Test Pressure for Refrigerant R-410A:
 - 1. Suction Lines for Air-Conditioning Applications: 300 psig (2068 kPa).
 - 2. Suction Lines for Heat-Pump Applications: 535 psig (3689 kPa).
 - 3. Hot-Gas and Liquid Lines: 535 psig (3689 kPa).

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of valve and refrigerant piping specialty indicated. Include pressure drop, based on manufacturer's test data, for the following:
 - 1. Thermostatic expansion valves.
 - 2. Solenoid valves.
 - 3. Hot-gas bypass valves.
 - 4. Filter dryers.
 - 5. Strainers.
 - 6. Pressure-regulating valves.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show layout of refrigerant piping and specialties, including pipe, tube, and fitting sizes, flow capacities, valve arrangements and locations, slopes of horizontal runs, oil traps, double risers, wall and floor penetrations, and equipment connection details. Show interface and spatial relationships between piping and equipment.
 - 1. Shop Drawing Scale: 3/8 inch equals 1 foot.
 - 2. Refrigerant piping indicated on Drawings is schematic only. Size piping and design actual piping layout, including oil traps, double risers, specialties, and pipe and tube sizes to accommodate, as a minimum, equipment provided, elevation difference between compressor and evaporator, and length of piping to ensure proper operation and compliance with warranties of connected equipment.
- C. Welding certificates.
- D. Field quality-control test reports.
- E. Operation and Maintenance Data: For refrigerant valves and piping specialties to include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."
- B. Comply with ASHRAE 15, "Safety Code for Refrigeration Systems."
- C. Comply with ASME B31.5, "Refrigeration Piping and Heat Transfer Components."

1.6 PRODUCT STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store piping in a clean and protected area with end caps in place to ensure that piping interior and exterior are clean when installed.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations. Refer to Details on the Drawings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

- A. Copper Tube: ASTM B 280, Type ACR.
- B. Wrought-Copper Fittings: ASME B16.22.
- C. Wrought-Copper Unions: ASME B16.22.
- D. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8.
- E. Flexible Connectors:
 - 1. Body: Tin-bronze bellows with woven, flexible, tinned-bronze-wire-reinforced protective jacket.
 - 2. End Connections: Socket ends.
 - 3. Offset Performance: Capable of minimum 3/4-inch (20-mm) misalignment in minimum 7-inch- (180-mm-) long assembly.
 - 4. Pressure Rating: Factory test at minimum 500 psig (3450 kPa).
 - 5. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F (121 deg C).

2.2 VALVES AND SPECIALTIES

- A. Diaphragm Packless Valves:
 - 1. Body and Bonnet: Forged brass or cast bronze; globe design with straight-through or angle pattern.
 - 2. Diaphragm: Phosphor bronze and stainless steel with stainless-steel spring.
 - 3. Operator: Rising stem and hand wheel.
 - 4. Seat: Nylon.
 - 5. End Connections: Socket, union, or flanged.
 - 6. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig (3450 kPa).
 - 7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F (135 deg C).

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

B. Packed-Angle Valves:

1. Body and Bonnet: Forged brass or cast bronze.
2. Packing: Molded stem, back seating, and replaceable under pressure.
3. Operator: Rising stem.
4. Seat: Nonrotating, self-aligning polytetrafluoroethylene.
5. Seal Cap: Forged-brass or valox hex cap.
6. End Connections: Socket, union, threaded, or flanged.
7. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig (3450 kPa).
8. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F (135 deg C).

C. Check Valves:

1. Body: Ductile iron, forged brass, or cast bronze; globe pattern.
2. Bonnet: Bolted ductile iron, forged brass, or cast bronze; or brass hex plug.
3. Piston: Removable polytetrafluoroethylene seat.
4. Closing Spring: Stainless steel.
5. Manual Opening Stem: Seal cap, plated-steel stem, and graphite seal.
6. End Connections: Socket, union, threaded, or flanged.
7. Maximum Opening Pressure: 0.50 psig (3.4 kPa).
8. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig (3450 kPa).
9. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F (135 deg C).

D. Service Valves:

1. Body: Forged brass with brass cap including key end to remove core.
2. Core: Removable ball-type check valve with stainless-steel spring.
3. Seat: Polytetrafluoroethylene.
4. End Connections: Copper spring.
5. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig (3450 kPa).

E. Solenoid Valves: Comply with ARI 760 and UL 429; listed and labeled by an NRTL.

1. Body and Bonnet: Plated steel.
2. Solenoid Tube, Plunger, Closing Spring, and Seat Orifice: Stainless steel.
3. Seat: Polytetrafluoroethylene.
4. End Connections: Threaded.
5. Electrical: Molded, watertight coil in NEMA 250 enclosure of type required by location with 1/2-inch (16-GRC) conduit adapter, and 24-V ac coil.
6. Working Pressure Rating: 400 psig (2760 kPa).
7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F (116 deg C).
8. Manual operator.

F. Safety Relief Valves: Comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; listed and labeled by an NRTL.

1. Body and Bonnet: Ductile iron and steel, with neoprene O-ring seal.
2. Piston, Closing Spring, and Seat Insert: Stainless steel.
3. Seat Disc: Polytetrafluoroethylene.
4. End Connections: Threaded.
5. Working Pressure Rating: 400 psig (2760 kPa).
6. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F (116 deg C).

G. Thermostatic Expansion Valves: Comply with ARI 750.

1. Body, Bonnet, and Seal Cap: Forged brass or steel.
2. Diaphragm, Piston, Closing Spring, and Seat Insert: Stainless steel.
3. Packing and Gaskets: Non-asbestos.
4. Capillary and Bulb: Copper tubing filled with refrigerant charge.
5. Suction Temperature: 40 deg F (4.4 deg C).

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

6. Superheat: Adjustable.
 7. Reverse-flow option (for heat-pump applications).
 8. End Connections: Socket, flare, or threaded union.
 9. Working Pressure Rating: 700 psig (4820 kPa).
- H. Hot-Gas Bypass Valves: Comply with UL 429; listed and labeled by an NRTL.
1. Body, Bonnet, and Seal Cap: Ductile iron or steel.
 2. Diaphragm, Piston, Closing Spring, and Seat Insert: Stainless steel.
 3. Packing and Gaskets: Non-asbestos.
 4. Solenoid Tube, Plunger, Closing Spring, and Seat Orifice: Stainless steel.
 5. Seat: Polytetrafluoroethylene.
 6. Equalizer: Internal or External.
 7. Electrical: Molded, watertight coil in NEMA 250 enclosure of type required by location with 1/2-inch (16-GRC) conduit adapter, and 24-V ac coil.
 8. End Connections: Socket.
 9. Set Pressure: As required or recommended by the equipment manufacturer.
 10. Throttling Range: Maximum 5 psig (34 kPa).
 11. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig (3450 kPa).
 12. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F (116 deg C).
- I. Straight-Type Strainers:
1. Body: Welded steel with corrosion-resistant coating.
 2. Screen: 100-mesh stainless steel.
 3. End Connections: Socket or flare.
 4. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig (3450 kPa).
 5. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F (135 deg C).
- J. Angle-Type Strainers:
1. Body: Forged brass or cast bronze.
 2. Drain Plug: Brass hex plug.
 3. Screen: 100-mesh monel.
 4. End Connections: Socket or flare.
 5. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig (3450 kPa).
 6. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F (135 deg C).
- K. Moisture/Liquid Indicators:
1. Body: Forged brass.
 2. Window: Replaceable, clear, fused glass window with indicating element protected by filter screen.
 3. Indicator: Color coded to show moisture content in ppm.
 4. Minimum Moisture Indicator Sensitivity: Indicate moisture above 60 ppm.
 5. End Connections: Socket or flare.
 6. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig (3450 kPa).
 7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F (116 deg C).
- L. Replaceable-Core Filter Dryers: Comply with ARI 730.
1. Body and Cover: Painted-steel shell with ductile-iron cover, stainless-steel screws, and neoprene gaskets.
 2. Filter Media: 10 micron, pleated with integral end rings; stainless-steel support.
 3. Desiccant Media: Activated alumina or charcoal, as recommended by the equipment manufacturer.
 4. Designed for reverse flow (for heat-pump applications).
 5. End Connections: Socket.
 6. Access Ports: NPS 1/4 (DN 8) connections at entering and leaving sides for pressure differential measurement.
 7. Maximum Pressure Loss: 2 psig (14 kPa).
 8. Rated Flow: Refer to Drawings and Equipment Characteristics.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

9. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig (3450 kPa).
10. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F (116 deg C).

M. Permanent Filter Dryers: Comply with ARI 730.

1. Body and Cover: Painted-steel shell.
2. Filter Media: 10 micron, pleated with integral end rings; stainless-steel support.
3. Desiccant Media: Activated alumina or charcoal, as recommended by the equipment manufacturer.
4. Designed for reverse flow (for heat-pump applications).
5. End Connections: Socket.
6. Access Ports: NPS 1/4 (DN 8) connections at entering and leaving sides for pressure differential measurement.
7. Maximum Pressure Loss: 2 psig (14 kPa).
8. Rated Flow: Refer to Drawings and Equipment Characteristics.
9. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig (3450 kPa).
10. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F (116 deg C).

N. Mufflers:

1. Body: Welded steel with corrosion-resistant coating.
2. End Connections: Socket or flare.
3. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig (3450 kPa).
4. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F (135 deg C).

O. Receivers: Comply with ARI 495.

1. Comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; listed and labeled by an NRTL.
2. Comply with UL 207; listed and labeled by an NRTL.
3. Body: Welded steel with corrosion-resistant coating.
4. Tappings: Inlet, outlet, liquid level indicator, and safety relief valve.
5. End Connections: Socket or threaded.
6. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig (3450 kPa).
7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F (135 deg C).

P. Liquid Accumulators: Comply with ARI 495.

1. Body: Welded steel with corrosion-resistant coating.
2. End Connections: Socket or threaded.
3. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig (3450 kPa).
4. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F (135 deg C).

2.3 REFRIGERANTS

- A. Available Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- B. Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Atofina Chemicals, Inc.
 2. DuPont Company; Fluorochemicals Div.
 3. Honeywell, Inc.; Genetron Refrigerants.
 4. INEOS Fluor Americas LLC.
- C. ASHRAE 34, R-36 or R-454B.**

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING APPLICATIONS FOR REFRIGERANT R-36 or R-454B

- A. Suction Lines NPS 1-1/2 (DN 40) and Smaller or Conventional Air-Conditioning Applications: Copper, Type ACR, annealed-temper tubing and wrought-copper fittings with brazed joints.
- B. Suction Lines NPS 4 (DN 100) and Smaller for Conventional Air-Conditioning Applications: Copper, Type ACR, drawn-temper tubing and wrought-copper fittings with brazed joints.
- C. Safety-Relief-Valve Discharge Piping: Copper, Type ACR, annealed- or drawn-temper tubing and wrought-copper fittings with brazed joints.

3.2 VALVE AND SPECIALTY APPLICATIONS

- A. Install diaphragm packless valves in suction and discharge lines of compressor.
- B. Install service valves for gage taps at inlet and outlet of hot-gas bypass valves and strainers if they are not an integral part of valves and strainers.
- C. Install a check valve at the compressor discharge and a liquid accumulator at the compressor suction connection.
- D. Except as otherwise indicated, install diaphragm packless valves on inlet and outlet side of filter dryers.
- E. Install a full-sized, three-valve bypass around filter dryers.
- F. Install solenoid valves upstream from each expansion valve and hot-gas bypass valve. Install solenoid valves in horizontal lines with coil at top.
- G. Install thermostatic expansion valves as close as possible to distributors on evaporators.
 - 1. Install valve so diaphragm case is warmer than bulb.
 - 2. Secure bulb to clean, straight, horizontal section of suction line using two bulb straps. Do not mount bulb in a trap or at bottom of the line.
 - 3. If external equalizer lines are required, make connection where it will reflect suction-line pressure at bulb location.
- H. Install safety relief valves where required by ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code. Pipe safety-relief-valve discharge line to outside according to ASHRAE 15.
- I. Install moisture/liquid indicators in liquid line at the inlet of the thermostatic expansion valve or at the inlet of the evaporator coil capillary tube.
- J. Install strainers upstream from and adjacent to the following unless they are furnished as an integral assembly for device being protected:
 - 1. Solenoid valves.
 - 2. Thermostatic expansion valves.
 - 3. Hot-gas bypass valves.
 - 4. Compressor.
- K. Install filter dryers in liquid line between compressor and thermostatic expansion valve, and in the suction line at the compressor.
- L. Install receivers sized to accommodate pump-down charge.
- M. Install flexible connectors at compressors.

- N. Install shut off valves at branch selector boxes in liquid and suction lines serving each fan coil unit.

3.3 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems; indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Shop Drawings.
- B. Install refrigerant piping according to ASHRAE 15.
- C. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- D. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- E. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- F. Install piping adjacent to machines to allow service and maintenance.
- G. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- H. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- I. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.
- J. Refer to Division 23 Sections "Instrumentation and Control for HVAC" and "Sequence of Operations for HVAC Controls" for solenoid valve controllers, control wiring, and sequence of operation.
- K. Install piping as short and direct as possible, with a minimum number of joints, elbows, and fittings.
- L. Arrange piping to allow inspection and service of refrigeration equipment. Install valves and specialties in accessible locations to allow for service and inspection. Install access doors or panels as specified in Division 08 Section "Access Doors and Frames" if valves or equipment requiring maintenance is concealed behind finished surfaces.
- M. Install refrigerant piping in protective conduit where installed belowground.
- N. Install refrigerant piping in rigid or flexible conduit in locations where exposed to mechanical injury.
- O. Slope refrigerant piping as follows:
 - 1. Install horizontal hot-gas discharge piping with a uniform slope downward away from compressor.
 - 2. Install horizontal suction lines with a uniform slope downward to compressor.
 - 3. Install traps and double risers to entrain oil in vertical runs.
 - 4. Liquid lines may be installed level.
- P. When brazing, remove solenoid-valve coils and sight glasses; also remove valve stems, seats, and packing, and accessible internal parts of refrigerant specialties. Do not apply heat near expansion-valve bulb.
- Q. Install piping with adequate clearance between pipe and adjacent walls and hangers or between pipes for insulation installation.
- R. Identify refrigerant piping and valves according to Division 23 Section "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- S. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Division 23 Section "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for HVAC Piping."
- T. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Division 23 Section "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for HVAC Piping."
- U. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Division 23 Section "Escutcheons for HVAC Piping."
- V. Install all piping and accessories in accordance with the manufacturers recommendations.

3.4 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
- C. Fill pipe and fittings with an inert gas (nitrogen or carbon dioxide), during brazing or welding, to prevent scale formation.
- D. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," Chapter "Pipe and Tube."
 - 1. Use Type BcuP, copper-phosphorus alloy for joining copper socket fittings with copper pipe.
 - 2. Use Type BAg, cadmium-free silver alloy for joining copper with bronze or steel.
- E. Threaded Joints: Thread steel pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
 - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry-seal threading is specified.
 - 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.
- F. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.

3.5 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Hanger, support, and anchor products are specified in Division 23 Section "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."
- B. Install the following pipe attachments:
 - 1. Adjustable steel clevis hangers for individual horizontal runs less than 20 feet (6 m) long.
 - 2. Roller hangers and spring hangers for individual horizontal runs 20 feet (6 m) or longer.
 - 3. Pipe Roller: MSS SP-58, Type 44 for multiple horizontal piping 20 feet (6 m) or longer, supported on a trapeze.
 - 4. Spring hangers to support vertical runs.
 - 5. Copper-clad hangers with neoprene inserts and supports for hangers and supports in direct contact with copper pipe.
- C. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:
 - 1. NPS 1/2 (DN 15): Maximum span, 60 inches (1500 mm); minimum rod size, 3/8 inch (6.4 mm).
 - 2. NPS 5/8 (DN 18): Maximum span, 60 inches (1500 mm); minimum rod size, 3/8 inch (6.4 mm).
 - 3. NPS 1 (DN 25): Maximum span, 72 inches (1800 mm); minimum rod size, 3/8 inch (6.4 mm).

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

4. NPS 1-1/4 (DN 32): Maximum span, 96 inches (2400 mm); minimum rod size, 3/8 inch (9.5 mm).
5. NPS 1-1/2 (DN 40): Maximum span, 96 inches (2400 mm); minimum rod size, 3/8 inch (9.5 mm).
6. NPS 2 (DN 50): Maximum span, 96 inches (2400 mm); minimum rod size, 3/8 inch (9.5 mm).
7. NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65): Maximum span, 108 inches (2700 mm); minimum rod size, 3/8 inch (9.5 mm).
8. NPS 3 (DN 80): Maximum span, 10 feet (3 m); minimum rod size, 3/8 inch (9.5 mm).
9. NPS 4 (DN 100): Maximum span, 12 feet (3.7 m); minimum rod size, 1/2 inch (13 mm).

- D. Support multifloor vertical runs at least at each floor.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

- B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Comply with ASME B31.5, Chapter VI.
2. Test refrigerant piping, specialties, and receivers. Isolate compressor, condenser, evaporator, and safety devices from test pressure if they are not rated above the test pressure.
3. Test high- and low-pressure side piping of each system separately at not less than the pressures indicated in Part 1 "Performance Requirements" Article.
 - a. Fill system with nitrogen to the required test pressure.
 - b. System shall maintain test pressure at the manifold gage throughout duration of test.
 - c. Test joints and fittings with electronic leak detector or by brushing a small amount of soap and glycerin solution over joints.
 - d. Remake leaking joints using new materials, and retest until satisfactory results are achieved.

3.7 SYSTEM CHARGING

- A. Charge system using the following procedures:

1. Install core in filter dryers after leak test but before evacuation.
2. Evacuate entire refrigerant system with a vacuum pump to 500 micrometers (67 Pa). If vacuum holds for 12 hours, system is ready for charging.
3. Break vacuum with refrigerant gas, allowing pressure to build up to 2 psig (14 kPa).
4. Charge system with a new filter-dryer core in charging line.

3.8 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust thermostatic expansion valve to obtain proper evaporator superheat.
- B. Adjust high- and low-pressure switch settings to avoid short cycling in response to fluctuating suction pressure.
- C. Adjust set-point temperature of air-conditioning or chilled-water controllers to the system design temperature.
- D. Perform the following adjustments before operating the refrigeration system, according to manufacturer's written instructions:
1. Open shutoff valves in condenser water circuit.
 2. Verify that compressor oil level is correct.
 3. Open compressor suction and discharge valves.
 4. Open refrigerant valves except bypass valves that are used for other purposes.
 5. Check open compressor-motor alignment and verify lubrication for motors and bearings.

- E. Replace core of replaceable filter dryer after system has been adjusted and after design flow rates and pressures are established.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 25 00 – HVAC WATER TREATMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following HVAC water-treatment systems:
 - 1. HVAC water-treatment chemicals.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. EEPROM: Electrically erasable, programmable read-only memory.
- B. Low Voltage: As defined in NFPA 70 for circuits and equipment operating at less than 50 V or for remote-control, signaling power-limited circuits.
- C. RO: Reverse osmosis.
- D. TDS: Total dissolved solids.
- E. UV: Ultraviolet.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Water quality for HVAC systems shall minimize corrosion, scale buildup, and biological growth for optimum efficiency of HVAC equipment without creating a hazard to operating personnel or the environment.
- B. Base HVAC water treatment on quality of water available at Project site, HVAC system equipment material characteristics and functional performance characteristics, operating personnel capabilities, and requirements and guidelines of authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Closed hydronic systems, including hot-water heating and chilled water, shall have the following water qualities:
 - 1. pH: Maintain a value within 9.0 to 10.5.
 - 2. "P" Alkalinity: Maintain a value within 100 to 500 ppm.
 - 3. Boron: Maintain a value within 100 to 200 ppm.
 - 4. Chemical Oxygen Demand: Maintain a maximum value of 100 ppm.
 - 5. Soluble Copper: Maintain a maximum value of 0.20 ppm.
 - 6. TDS: Maintain a maximum value of 10 ppm.
 - 7. Ammonia: Maintain a maximum value of 20 ppm.
 - 8. Free Caustic Alkalinity: Maintain a maximum value of 20 ppm.
 - 9. Microbiological Limits:
 - a. Total Aerobic Plate Count: Maintain a maximum value of 1000 organisms/ml.
 - b. Total Anaerobic Plate Count: Maintain a maximum value of 100 organisms/ml.
 - c. Nitrate Reducers: Maintain a maximum value of 100 organisms/ml.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- d. Sulfate Reducers: Maintain a maximum value of 0 organisms/ml.
- e. Iron Bacteria: Maintain a maximum value of 0 organisms/ml.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories for the following products:
 - 1. Bypass feeders.
 - 2. Water meters.
 - 3. Chemical test equipment.
 - 4. Chemical material safety data sheets.
 - 5. Glycol feeders.
- B. Shop Drawings: Pretreatment and chemical treatment equipment showing tanks, maintenance space required, and piping connections to HVAC systems. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Wiring Diagrams: Power and control wiring.
- C. Field quality-control test reports.
- D. Operation and Maintenance Data: For sensors, injection pumps, and controllers to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
- E. Other Informational Submittals:
 - 1. Water-Treatment Program: Written sequence of operation on an annual basis for the application equipment required to achieve water quality defined in the "Performance Requirements" Article above.
 - 2. Water Analysis: Illustrate water quality available at Project site.
 - 3. Passivation Confirmation Report: Verify passivation of galvanized-steel surfaces, and confirm this observation in a letter to Architect.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. HVAC Water-Treatment Service Provider Qualifications: An experienced HVAC water-treatment service provider capable of analyzing water qualities, installing water-treatment equipment, and applying water treatment as specified in this Section.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

1.7 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

- A. Scope of Maintenance Service: Provide chemicals and service program to maintain water conditions required above to inhibit corrosion, scale formation, and biological growth for cooling, chilled-water piping and heating, hot-water piping and equipment. Services and chemicals shall be provided for a period of two (2) years from date of Substantial Completion, and shall include the following:
 - 1. Initial water analysis and HVAC water-treatment recommendations.
 - 2. Startup assistance for Contractor to flush the systems, clean with detergents, and initially fill systems with required chemical treatment prior to operation.
 - 3. Monthly field service and consultation.
 - 4. Customer report charts and log sheets.
 - 5. Laboratory technical analysis.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

6. Analyses and reports of all chemical items concerning safety and compliance with government regulations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WATER TREATMENT SERVICES

- A. Complete chemical water treatment service shall be provided by Proasys or equal. The service shall provide all equipment, chemicals and labor necessary to prevent corrosion, inhibit scale build-up and minimize organic growth for a period of two (2) years starting from substantial completion. Service visits for the purpose of adding chemicals to feeding equipment, regulating bleed-off, inspecting and adjusting water treatment equipment, and obtaining and analyzing samples at monthly intervals in order to maintain conditions as specified below during the entire guarantee period. Obtain a signed service card after each visit and leave a report indicating which systems were serviced. Chemicals shall not be injurious to water side equipment and construction materials. Records of all service visits, chemical additions, laboratory tests, etc., shall be maintained and shall be delivered to the Owner after each visit during the guarantee period. Instruct the Mechanical Contractor in field of piping and wiring of the chemical feeding equipment.
- B. Systems to be protected shall include the heating water, and chilled water systems. Services shall include flushing and cleaning of piping systems, furnishing and installing all chemical treatment equipment and accessories to perform the water treatment.
- C. Contractor shall perform an analysis of the building water supply as a basis of the chemical treatment. Contractor shall provide the Owner with written instructions for chemical feeding bleed-off, blowdown control and testing procedures, provide all required chemicals during the guarantee period, and provide all required test kits.
- D. Before adding cleaning chemical to the closed system, all air handling unit coils, terminal heating coils and miscellaneous heating and cooling equipment shall be isolated by closing the inlet and outlet valves and opening the bypass valves. This is done to prevent dirt and solids from lodging in the coils.
- E. Closed Recirculating Systems shall be filled and sufficient detergent and dispersant added to remove all dirt, oil, and grease. System shall be circulated for 8 hours after which a drain valve at the lowest point shall be opened and allowed to bleed while the system continues to circulate. The automatic make-up valve shall be checked to be sure it is operating. Bleeding shall continue until water runs clear and all detergent is removed. A sample of water shall be tested and if pH exceeds the pH of the make-up water, flushing shall be resumed.
- F. After chemical cleaning is satisfactorily completed, open the inlet and outlet valves to each coil and close the bypass valves. Also, clean all strainers.

2.2 CHEMICALS

- A. Chemicals shall be as recommended by water-treatment system manufacturer that are compatible with piping system components and connected equipment, and that can attain water quality specified in Part 1 "Performance Requirements" Article.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 WATER ANALYSIS

- A. Perform an analysis of supply water to determine quality of water available at Project site.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install chemical application equipment on concrete bases, level and plumb. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances. Arrange units so controls and devices that require servicing are accessible. Anchor chemical tanks and floor-mounting accessories to substrate.
- B. Install water testing equipment on wall near water chemical application equipment.
- C. Install interconnecting control wiring for chemical treatment controls and sensors.
- D. Mount sensors and injectors in piping circuits.
- E. Bypass Feeders: Install in closed hydronic systems, including hot-water heating, chilled water, and equipped with the following:
 - 1. Install bypass feeder in a bypass circuit around circulating pumps, unless otherwise indicated on Drawings. Bypass feeder is existing to remain.
 - 2. Install water meter in makeup water supply. Water meter is existing to remain.
 - 3. Install test-coupon assembly in bypass circuit around circulating pumps, unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
 - 4. Install full-port ball isolation valves on inlet, outlet, and drain below feeder inlet.
 - 5. Install a swing check on inlet after the isolation valve.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 23 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Install piping adjacent to equipment to allow service and maintenance.
- C. Make piping connections between HVAC water-treatment equipment and dissimilar-metal piping with dielectric fittings. Dielectric fittings are specified in Division 23 Section "Common Work Results for HVAC."
- D. Install shutoff valves on HVAC water-treatment equipment inlet and outlet. Metal general-duty valves are specified in Division 23 Section "General-Duty Valves for HVAC Piping."
- E. Refer to Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties" for backflow preventers required in makeup water connections to potable-water systems.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections. Report results in writing.
- B. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
 - 1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.
- C. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including piping and electrical connections.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

2. Inspect piping and equipment to determine that systems and equipment have been cleaned, flushed, and filled with water, and are fully operational before introducing chemicals for water-treatment system.
 3. Place HVAC water-treatment system into operation and calibrate controls during the preliminary phase of HVAC systems' startup procedures.
 4. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it is tested and satisfactory test results are achieved.
 5. Test for leaks and defects. If testing is performed in segments, submit separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
 6. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, and replaced water piping until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that has been covered or concealed before it has been tested and approved.
 7. Cap and subject piping to static water pressure of 50 psig (345 kPa) above operating pressure, without exceeding pressure rating of piping system materials. Isolate test source and allow test pressure to stand for four hours. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects.
 8. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping until no leaks exist.
- D. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.
- E. Sample boiler water at one-week intervals after boiler startup for a period of five weeks, and prepare test report advising Owner of changes necessary to adhere to Part 1 "Performance Requirements" Article for each required characteristic. Sample boiler water at four-week intervals following the testing noted above to show that automatic chemical-feed systems are maintaining water quality within performance requirements specified in this Section.
- F. At four-week intervals following Substantial Completion, perform separate water analyses on hydronic systems to show that automatic chemical-feed systems are maintaining water quality within performance requirements specified in this Section. Submit written reports of water analysis advising Owner of changes necessary to adhere to Part 1 "Performance Requirements" Article.
- G. Comply with ASTM D 3370 and with the following standards:
1. Silica: ASTM D 859.
 2. Steam System: ASTM D 1066.
 3. Acidity and Alkalinity: ASTM D 1067.
 4. Iron: ASTM D 1068.
 5. Water Hardness: ASTM D 1126.
- 3.5 DEMONSTRATION
- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain HVAC water-treatment systems and equipment.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 31 13 – METAL DUCTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Single-wall rectangular ducts and fittings. Rectangular double wall ducts and fittings.
 - 2. Single-wall round and flat oval ducts and fittings.
 - 3. Double-wall round and flat oval ducts and fittings.
 - 4. Sheet metal materials.
 - 5. Duct liner.
 - 6. Sealants and gaskets.
 - 7. Hangers and supports.

- B. Related Sections:

- 1. Division 23 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC" for testing, adjusting, and balancing requirements for metal ducts.
 - 2. Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories" for dampers, sound-control devices, duct-mounting access doors and panels, turning vanes, and flexible ducts.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Duct Design: Duct construction, including sheet metal thicknesses, seam and joint construction, reinforcements, and hangers and supports, shall comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" and performance requirements and design criteria indicated in "Duct Schedule" Article.
- B. Structural Performance: Duct hangers and supports shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions described in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible".
- C. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in the latest ASHRAE 62 Standard.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of the following products:

- 1. Liners and adhesives.
 - 2. Sealants and gaskets.

- B. Shop Drawings:

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

1. Fabrication, assembly, and installation, including plans, elevations, sections, components, and attachments to other work.
2. Factory- and shop-fabricated ducts and fittings.
3. Duct layout indicating sizes, configuration, liner material, and static-pressure classes.
4. Elevation of top of ducts.
5. Dimensions of main duct runs from building grid lines.
6. Fittings.
7. Reinforcement and spacing.
8. Seam and joint construction.
9. Penetrations through fire-rated and other partitions.
10. Equipment installation based on equipment being used on Project.
11. Locations for duct accessories, including dampers, turning vanes, and access doors and panels.
12. Hangers and supports, including methods for duct and building attachment and vibration isolation.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal:

1. Sheet metal thicknesses.
2. Joint and seam construction and sealing.
3. Reinforcement details and spacing.
4. Materials, fabrication, assembly, and spacing of hangers and supports.
5. Design Calculations: Calculation, for selecting hangers and supports.

D. Coordination Drawings: Plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:

1. Duct installation, indicating coordination with general construction, building components, and other building services. Indicate proposed changes to duct layout.
2. Suspended ceiling components.
3. Structural members to which duct will be attached.
4. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
5. Penetrations of smoke barriers and fire-rated construction.
6. Items penetrating finished ceiling including the following:
 - a. Lighting fixtures.
 - b. Air outlets and inlets.
 - c. Speakers.
 - d. Sprinklers.
 - e. Access panels.
 - f. Perimeter moldings.

E. Welding certificates.

F. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel," for hangers and supports; AWS D1.2/D1.2M, "Structural Welding Code - Aluminum," for aluminum supports; AWS D9.1M/D9.1, "Sheet Metal Welding Code," for duct joint and seam welding.
- B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
 1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel," for hangers and supports.
 2. AWS D1.2/D1.2M, "Structural Welding Code - Aluminum," for aluminum supports.
 3. AWS D9.1M/D9.1, "Sheet Metal Welding Code," for duct joint and seam welding.
- C. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1-2004, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and System Start-Up."

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- D. ASHRAE/IESNA Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1-2004, Section 6.4.4 - "HVAC System Construction and Insulation."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SINGLE-WALL RECTANGULAR DUCTS AND FITTINGS

- A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 1-4, "Transverse (Girth) Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- C. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 1-5, "Longitudinal Seams - Rectangular Ducts," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- D. Elbows, Transitions, Offsets, Branch Connections, and Other Duct Construction: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 2, "Fittings and Other Construction," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- E. All kitchen hood, range hood exhaust ducts shall be 18 gauge minimum, type 304 stainless steel with welded joints and comply with NFPA 96.
- F. Minimum duct gauge shall be 22 ga.

2.2 DOUBLE-WALL RECTANGULAR DUCTS AND FITTINGS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following or equal:
 - 1. McGill AirFlow LLC.
 - 2. Lindab.
 - 3. Semco.
 - 4. Eastern Sheet Metal.
- B. Rectangular Ducts: Fabricate ducts with indicated dimensions for the inner duct.
- C. Outer Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 1-4, "Transverse (Girth) Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- E. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 1-5, "Longitudinal Seams - Rectangular Ducts," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- F. Interstitial Insulation: Fibrous-glass liner complying with ASTM C 1071, NFPA 90A, or NFPA 90B; and with NAIMA AH124, "Fibrous Glass Duct Liner Standard."
 - 1. Maximum Thermal Conductivity: 0.27 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F (0.039 W/m x K) at 75 deg F (24 deg C) mean temperature.
 - 2. Install spacers that position the inner duct at uniform distance from outer duct without compressing insulation.
 - 3. Coat insulation with antimicrobial coating.
 - 4. Cover insulation with polyester film complying with UL 181, Class 1.
- G. Inner Duct: Minimum 0.028-inch (0.7-mm) perforated galvanized sheet steel having 3/32-inch- (2.4-mm-) diameter perforations, with overall open area of 23 percent, unless otherwise noted to have solid sheet steel.
- H. Formed-on Transverse Joints (Flanges): Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 1-4, "Traverse (Girth) Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- I. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 1-5, "Longitudinal Seams - Rectangular Ducts," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- J. Provide 20 gauge minimum duct construction for the first twenty (20) feet supply and return/relief ducts connected to air handling units (AHU's, DOAS units) unless noted otherwise. This ductwork shall be internally lined provided perforated inner galvanized liner covering (i.e. Double Wall). Refer to Drawings for additional information.
- K. Minimum duct gauge shall be 22 ga.

2.3 SINGLE-WALL ROUND AND FLAT OVAL DUCTS AND FITTINGS

- A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 3, "Round, Oval, and Flexible Duct," based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following or equal:
 - a. Lindab Inc.
 - b. McGill AirFlow LLC.
 - c. SEMCO Incorporated.
 - d. Eastern Sheet Metal.
- B. Flat-Oval Ducts: Indicated dimensions are the duct width (major dimension) and diameter of the round sides connecting the flat portions of the duct (minor dimension).
- C. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-2, "Transverse Joints - Round Duct," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
 - 1. Transverse Joints in Ducts Larger Than 60 Inches (1524 mm) in Diameter: Flanged.
- D. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-1, "Seams - Round Duct and Fittings," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

1. Fabricate round ducts larger than 90 inches (2286 mm) in diameter with butt-welded longitudinal seams.
 2. Fabricate flat-oval ducts larger than 72 inches (1830 mm) in width (major dimension) with butt-welded longitudinal seams.
- E. Tees and Laterals: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-4, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-5, "Conical Tees," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- F. All round ductwork shall be spiral type, 22 ga. minimum. Snap lock longitudinal joints are prohibited.
- G. All fittings shall be fully welded type. Only use fittings as detailed on the Drawings. Straight tees and laterals are prohibited. Ninety-degree mitered elbows, bull head tees, and saddle taps are prohibited.
- H. Exposed ductwork shall be paint grade.

2.4 DOUBLE-WALL ROUND DUCTS AND FITTINGS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following or equal:
1. Lindab Inc.
 2. McGill AirFlow LLC.
 3. SEMCO Incorporated.
 4. Eastern Sheet Metal.
- B. Flat-Oval Ducts: Indicated dimensions are the duct width (major dimension) and diameter of the round sides connecting the flat portions of the duct (minor dimension) of the inner duct.
- C. Outer Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 3, "Round, Oval, and Flexible Duct," based on static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.
1. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-2, "Transverse Joints - Round Duct," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
 - a. Transverse Joints in Ducts Larger Than 60 Inches (1524 mm) in Diameter: Flanged.
 2. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-1, "Seams - Round Duct and Fittings," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
 - a. Fabricate round ducts larger than 90 inches (2286 mm) in diameter with butt-welded longitudinal seams.
 - b. Fabricate flat-oval ducts larger than 72 inches (1830 mm) in width (major dimension) with butt-welded longitudinal seams.
 3. Tees and Laterals: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-4, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-5, "Conical Tees," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- D. Inner Duct: Minimum 0.028-inch (0.7-mm) perforated galvanized sheet steel.
- E. Interstitial Insulation: Fibrous-glass liner complying with ASTM C 1071, NFPA 90A, or NFPA 90B; and with NAIMA AH124, "Fibrous Glass Duct Liner Standard."

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

1. Maximum Thermal Conductivity: 0.27 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F (0.039 W/m x K) at 75 deg F (24 deg C) mean temperature.
 2. Install spacers that position the inner duct at uniform distance from outer duct without compressing insulation.
 3. Coat insulation with antimicrobial coating.
 4. Cover insulation with polyester film complying with UL 181, Class 1.
- F. All round ductwork shall be spiral type, 22 ga minimum.
- G. All fittings shall be fully welded type. Only use fittings as detailed on the Drawings. Straight tees and laterals are prohibited. Ninety-degree mitered elbows, bull head tees, and saddle taps are prohibited.
- H. Joints: Ductwork exposed in finished occupied areas shall utilize "O" ring type joints.
- I. Paint grade ductwork shall be utilized where exposed ductwork is located in finished areas.

2.5 SHEET METAL MATERIALS

- A. General Material Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.
- B. Provide 20 gauge minimum duct construction for the first fifteen (15) feet supply and return ducts connected to roof-mounted air handling units. This ductwork shall be internally lined provided with perforated inner galvanized liner covering and externally insulated with rigid board insulation.
- C. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.
1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G90 (Z275).
 2. Finishes for Surfaces Exposed to View: Mill phosphatized.
- D. Stainless-Steel Sheets: Comply with ASTM A 480/A 480M, Type 304 or 316, as indicated in the "Duct Schedule" Article; cold rolled, annealed, sheet. Exposed surface finish shall be No. 2B, No. 2D, No. 3, or No. 4 as indicated in the "Duct Schedule" Article.
- E. Aluminum Sheets: Comply with ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M) Alloy 3003, H14 temper; with mill finish for concealed ducts, and standard, one-side bright finish for duct surfaces exposed to view.
- F. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
1. Where black- and galvanized-steel shapes and plates are used to reinforce aluminum ducts, isolate the different metals with butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM gasket materials.
- G. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch (6-mm) minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches (900 mm) or less; 3/8-inch (10-mm) minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches (900 mm).

2.6 DUCT LINER

- A. Fibrous-Glass Duct Liner: Comply with ASTM C 1071, NFPA 90A, or NFPA 90B; and with NAIMA AH124, "Fibrous Glass Duct Liner Standard."
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by Owens Corning or one of the following:
 - a. CertainTeed Corporation; Insulation Group.
 - b. Johns Manville.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- c. Knauf Insulation.
 - d. Owens Corning.
 - 2. Maximum Thermal Conductivity:
 - a. Type I, Flexible: 0.27 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F (0.039 W/m x K) at 75 deg F (24 deg C) mean temperature.
 - b. Type II, Rigid: 0.23 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F (0.033 W/m x K) at 75 deg F (24 deg C) mean temperature.
 - 3. Antimicrobial Erosion-Resistant Coating: Apply to the surface of the liner that will form the interior surface of the duct to act as a moisture repellent and erosion-resistant coating. Antimicrobial compound shall be tested for efficacy by an NRTL and registered by the EPA for use in HVAC systems.
 - 4. Solvent-Based Liner Adhesive: Comply with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B and with ASTM C 916.
 - a. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- B. Insulation Pins and Washers:
- 1. Cupped-Head, Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.106-inch- (2.6-mm-) diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated with integral 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) galvanized carbon-steel washer.
 - 2. Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch- (0.41-mm-) thick aluminum; with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) in diameter.
- C. Shop Application of Duct Liner: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-19, "Flexible Duct Liner Installation."
- 1. Adhere a single layer of indicated thickness of duct liner with at least 90 percent adhesive coverage at liner contact surface area. Attaining indicated thickness with multiple layers of duct liner is prohibited.
 - 2. Apply adhesive to transverse edges of liner facing upstream that do not receive metal nosing.
 - 3. Butt transverse joints without gaps, and coat joint with adhesive.
 - 4. Fold and compress liner in corners of rectangular ducts or cut and fit to ensure butted-edge overlapping.
 - 5. Do not apply liner in rectangular ducts with longitudinal joints, except at corners of ducts, unless duct size and dimensions of standard liner make longitudinal joints necessary.
 - 6. Apply adhesive coating on longitudinal seams in ducts with air velocity of 2500 fpm (12.7 m/s).
 - 7. Secure liner with mechanical fasteners 4 inches (100 mm) from corners and at intervals not exceeding 12 inches (300 mm) transversely; at 3 inches (75 mm) from transverse joints and at intervals not exceeding 18 inches (450 mm) longitudinally.
 - 8. Secure transversely oriented liner edges facing the airstream with metal nosings that have either channel or "Z" profiles or are integrally formed from duct wall. Fabricate edge facings at the following locations:
 - a. Fan discharges.
 - b. Intervals of lined duct preceding unlined duct.
 - c. Upstream edges of transverse joints in ducts where air velocities are higher than 2500 fpm (12.7 m/s) or where indicated.
 - 9. Secure insulation between solid sheet metal inner duct of same thickness as specified for outer shell. Use mechanical fasteners that maintain inner duct at uniform distance from outer shell without compressing insulation.
 - 10. Terminate inner ducts with buildouts attached to fire-damper sleeves, dampers, turning vane assemblies, or other devices. Fabricated buildouts (metal hat sections) or other buildout means are optional; when used, secure buildouts to duct walls with bolts, screws, rivets, or welds.

2.7 SEALANT AND GASKETS

- A. General Sealant and Gasket Requirements: Surface-burning characteristics for sealants and gaskets shall be a maximum flame-spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to UL 723; certified by an NRTL.
- B. Two-Part Tape Sealing System:
1. Tape: Woven cotton fiber impregnated with mineral gypsum and modified acrylic/silicone activator to react exothermically with tape to form hard, durable, airtight seal.
 2. Tape Width: 4 inches (102 mm).
 3. Sealant: Modified styrene acrylic.
 4. Water resistant.
 5. Mold and mildew resistant.
 6. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg (2500 Pa), positive and negative.
 7. Service: Indoor and outdoor.
 8. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 93 deg C).
 9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum.
 10. For indoor applications, use sealant that has a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- C. Water-Based Joint and Seam Sealant:
1. Application Method: Brush on.
 2. Solids Content: Minimum 65 percent.
 3. Shore A Hardness: Minimum 20.
 4. Water resistant.
 5. Mold and mildew resistant.
 6. VOC: Maximum 75 g/L (less water).
 7. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg (2500 Pa), positive and negative.
 8. Service: Indoor or outdoor.
 9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum sheets.
- D. Solvent-Based Joint and Seam Sealant:
1. Application Method: Brush on.
 2. Base: Synthetic rubber resin.
 3. Solvent: Toluene and heptane.
 4. Solids Content: Minimum 60 percent.
 5. Shore A Hardness: Minimum 60.
 6. Water resistant.
 7. Mold and mildew resistant.
 8. For indoor applications, use sealant that has a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 9. VOC: Maximum 395 g/L.
 10. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg (2500 Pa), positive or negative.
 11. Service: Indoor or outdoor.
 12. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum sheets.
- E. Flanged Joint Sealant: Comply with ASTM C 920.
1. General: Single-component, acid-curing, silicone, elastomeric.
 2. Type: S.
 3. Grade: NS.
 4. Class: 25.
 5. Use: O.
 6. For indoor applications, use sealant that has a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- F. Flange Gaskets: Butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM polymer with polyisobutylene plasticizer.
- G. Round Duct Joint O-Ring Seals:
 - 1. Seal shall provide maximum leakage class of 3 cfm/100 sq. ft. at 1-inch wg (0.14 L/s per sq. m at 250 Pa) and shall be rated for 10-inch wg (2500-Pa) static-pressure class, positive or negative.
 - 2. EPDM O-ring to seal in concave bead in coupling or fitting spigot.
 - 3. Double-lipped, EPDM O-ring seal, mechanically fastened to factory-fabricated couplings and fitting spigots.

2.8 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Hanger Rods for Noncorrosive Environments: Cadmium-plated steel rods and nuts.
- B. Hanger Rods for Corrosive Environments: Electrogalvanized, all-thread rods or galvanized rods with threads painted with zinc-chromate primer after installation.
- C. Strap and Rod Sizes: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 4-1 (Table 4-1M), "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 4-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct."
- D. Steel Cables for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel complying with ASTM A 603.
- E. Steel Cables for Stainless-Steel Ducts: Stainless steel complying with ASTM A 492.
- F. Steel Cable End Connections: Cadmium-plated steel assemblies with brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for duct hanger service; with an automatic-locking and clamping device.
- G. Duct Attachments: Sheet metal screws, blind rivets, or self-tapping metal screws; compatible with duct materials.
- H. Trapeze and Riser Supports:
 - 1. Supports for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized-steel shapes and plates.
 - 2. Supports for Stainless-Steel Ducts: Stainless-steel shapes and plates.
 - 3. Supports for Aluminum Ducts: Aluminum or galvanized steel coated with zinc chromate.

2.9 OPEN END DUCTS (OED)

- A. Whether indicated on plans or not, all open-ended ducts shall be provided with a protective screen.
- B. All open-ended ducts shall be furnished with a heavy gauge aluminum ½"x½" bird screen. Screens shall be permanently installed in a removable frame, and the frame shall be attached to the open-ended duct in a neat, workmanship-like manner without any exposed edges or sharp surfaces.
- C. Screen shall be attached to a ¾-inch x 1/8-inch continuous galvanized perimeter frame. Install duct stiffeners greater than 16 inches in any direction at open-ended ducts.
- D. Terminate open end ducts above occupied area's cut on a 45 angle open to top.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DUCT INSTALLATION

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of duct system. Indicated duct locations, configurations, and arrangements were used to size ducts and calculate friction loss for air-handling equipment sizing and for other design considerations. Install duct systems as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Shop Drawings and Coordination Drawings.
- B. Install ducts according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install round ducts in maximum practical lengths.
- D. Install ducts with fewest possible joints.
- E. Install factory- or shop-fabricated fittings for changes in direction, size, and shape and for branch connections.
- F. Unless otherwise indicated, install ducts vertically and horizontally, and parallel and perpendicular to building lines.
- G. Install ducts close to walls, overhead construction, columns, and other structural and permanent enclosure elements of building.
- H. Install ducts with a clearance of 1 inch (25 mm), plus allowance for insulation thickness.
- I. Route ducts to avoid passing through transformer vaults and electrical equipment rooms and enclosures.
- J. Where ducts pass through non-fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls and are exposed to view, cover the opening between the partition and duct or duct insulation with sheet metal flanges of same metal thickness as the duct. Overlap openings on four sides by at least 1-1/2 inches (38 mm).
- K. Where ducts pass through fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls, install fire dampers. Comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories" for fire and smoke dampers.
- L. Protect duct interiors from moisture, construction debris and dust, and other foreign materials. Comply with SMACNA's "Duct Cleanliness for New Construction Guidelines."
- M. All ductwork shall be shipped and stored with ends and openings sealed. All open ducts shall be sealed at the end of each work day.
- N. Use radius type elbows wherever possible. Use 90° elbows with turning vane where radius elbows cannot be used.
- O. Only use fitting types as detailed on the drawings. Only use conical style in lieu of straight type. Use laterals in lieu of TEEs. Bull Head TEE's, Saddle Taps, Round Mitered 90° elbows are prohibited from use.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF EXPOSED DUCTWORK

- A. Protect ducts exposed in finished spaces from being dented, scratched, or damaged.
- B. Trim duct sealants flush with metal. Create a smooth and uniform exposed bead. Do not use two-part tape sealing system. Round exposed ducts shall utilize joint o-ring seals.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- C. Grind welds to provide smooth surface free of burrs, sharp edges, and weld splatter. When welding stainless steel with a No. 3 or 4 finish, grind the welds flush, polish the exposed welds, and treat the welds to remove discoloration caused by welding.
- D. Maintain consistency, symmetry, and uniformity in the arrangement and fabrication of fittings, hangers and supports, duct accessories, and air outlets.
- E. Repair or replace damaged sections and finished work that does not comply with these requirements.

3.3 ADDITIONAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMERCIAL KITCHEN HOOD EXHAUST DUCT

- A. Install commercial kitchen hood exhaust ducts without dips and traps that may hold grease, and sloped a minimum of 2 percent to drain grease back to the hood.
- B. Install fire-rated access panel assemblies at each change in direction and at maximum intervals of 20 feet (6 m) in horizontal ducts, and at every floor for vertical ducts, or as indicated on Drawings. Locate access panel on top or sides of duct a minimum of 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) from bottom of duct.
- C. Do not penetrate fire-rated assemblies except as allowed by applicable building codes and authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Comply with NFPA 96 requirements and the authority having jurisdiction.

3.4 DUCT SEALING

- A. Seal ducts for duct static-pressure, seal classes, and leakage classes specified in "Duct Schedule" Article according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible." All ducts shall be completely sealed, except for round exposed ducts in finished spaces, which shall utilize joint o-ring seals.
- B. All ducts shall be sealed. As a minimum, seal ducts to the following seal classes according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible":
 - 1. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
 - 2. Outdoor, Supply-Air Ducts: Seal Class A.
 - 3. Outdoor, Exhaust Ducts: Seal Class A.
 - 4. Outdoor, Return-Air Ducts: Seal Class A.
 - 5. Unconditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes 2-Inch wg (500 Pa) and Lower: Seal Class A.
 - 6. Unconditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes Higher Than 2-Inch wg (500 Pa): Seal Class A.
 - 7. Unconditioned Space, Exhaust Ducts: Seal Class A.
 - 8. Unconditioned Space, Return-Air Ducts: Seal Class A.
 - 9. Conditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes 2-Inch wg (500 Pa) and Lower: Seal Class B.
 - 10. Conditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes Higher Than 2-Inch wg (500 Pa): Seal Class A.
 - 11. Conditioned Space, Exhaust Ducts: Seal Class B.
 - 12. Conditioned Space, Return-Air Ducts: Seal Class B.

3.5 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 4, "Hangers and Supports."
- B. Building Attachments: Concrete inserts, powder-actuated fasteners, or structural-steel fasteners appropriate for construction materials to which hangers are being attached.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

1. Where practical, install concrete inserts before placing concrete.
 2. Install powder-actuated concrete fasteners after concrete is placed and completely cured.
 3. Use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for standard-weight aggregate concretes or for slabs more than 4 inches (100 mm) thick.
 4. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for lightweight-aggregate concretes or for slabs less than 4 inches (100 mm) thick.
- C. Hanger Spacing: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 4-1 (Table 4-1M), "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 4-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct," for maximum hanger spacing; install hangers and supports within 24 inches (610 mm) of each elbow and within 48 inches (1200 mm) of each branch intersection.
- D. Hangers Exposed to View: Provide cable type hangers for ductwork located in finished occupied spaces.
- E. Support vertical ducts with steel angles or channel secured to the sides of the duct with welds, bolts, sheet metal screws, or blind rivets; support at each floor and at a maximum intervals of 16 feet (5 m).
- F. Install upper attachments to structures. Select and size upper attachments with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
- G. Cable hangers are prohibited except for exposed ductwork located in finished occupied spaces.
- 3.6 CONNECTIONS
- A. Make connections to equipment with flexible connectors complying with Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories."
- B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for branch, outlet and inlet, and terminal unit connections.
- 3.7 PAINTING
- A. Paint interior of metal ducts that are visible through registers and grilles and that do not have exposed duct liner. Apply one coat of flat, black, latex paint over a compatible galvanized-steel primer.
- B. All exposed ductwork shall be primed and painted. Utilize paint grade ductwork. Coordinate requirements with the general trades contractor.
- 3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. Leakage Tests:
1. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual." Submit a test report for each test.
 2. Test the following systems:
 - a. Ducts with a Pressure Class Higher Than 3-Inch wg (750 Pa): Test representative duct sections, totaling no less than 100 percent of total installed duct area for each designated pressure class.
 - b. Supply Ducts with a Pressure Class of 2-Inch wg (500 Pa) or Higher: Test representative duct sections, totaling no less than 100 percent of total installed duct area for each designated pressure class.
 - c. Return Ducts with a Pressure Class of 2-Inch wg (500 Pa) or Higher: Test representative duct sections, totaling no less than 100 percent of total installed duct area for each designated pressure class.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- d. Exhaust Ducts with a Pressure Class of 2-Inch wg (500 Pa) or Higher: Test representative duct sections, totaling no less than 100 percent of total installed duct area for each designated pressure class.
 - e. Outdoor Air Ducts with a Pressure Class of 2-Inch wg (500 Pa) or Higher: Test representative duct sections, totaling no less than 100 percent of total installed duct area for each designated pressure class.
 3. Disassemble, reassemble, and seal segments of systems to accommodate leakage testing and for compliance with test requirements.
 4. Test for leaks before applying external insulation.
 5. Conduct tests at static pressures equal to maximum design pressure of system or section being tested. If static-pressure classes are not indicated, test system at maximum system design pressure. Do not pressurize systems above maximum design operating pressure.
 6. Give five days' advance notice for testing.
 7. All duct testing shall be witnessed by the Testing and Balancing Company, and by the Owner's Representative.
 - C. Duct System Cleanliness Tests:
 1. Visually inspect duct system to ensure that no visible contaminants are present.
 2. Test sections of metal duct system, chosen randomly by Owner, for cleanliness according to "Vacuum Test" in NADCA ACR, "Assessment, Cleaning and Restoration of HVAC Systems."
 - a. Acceptable Cleanliness Level: Net weight of debris collected on the filter media shall not exceed 0.75 mg/100 sq. cm.
 - D. Duct system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
 - E. Prepare test and inspection reports.
- 3.9 START UP
- A. Air Balance: Comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC."
- 3.10 DUCT SCHEDULE
- A. Fabricate ducts with galvanized sheet steel except as otherwise indicated and as follows:
 - B. Supply Ducts:
 1. Ducts Connected to Terminal Units: FCU's, cabinet unit heaters, etc.:
 - a. Pressure Class: Positive 2-inch wg.
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
 - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 24.
 - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 12.
 2. Ducts Connected to Indoor Air Handling Units (including DOAS units):
 - a. Pressure Class: Positive 4-inch wg.
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
 - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 24.
 - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 12.
 - e. Provide 18 gauge minimum double wall construction for the first twenty (20) feet of supply ductwork connected to the air handling unit.
 3. Ducts Connected to Equipment Not Listed Above:
 - a. Pressure Class: Positive 2-inch wg.
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 24.
- d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 12.

C. Return/Relief Ducts:

1. Ducts Connected to Terminal Units: FCU's, cabinet unit heaters and Terminal Units (VAV boxes):
 - a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2-inch wg (500 Pa).
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
 - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 24.
 - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 12.
2. Ducts Connected to Indoor Air Handling Units (including DOAS units):
 - a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 4-inch wg.
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
 - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 24.
 - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 12.
 - e. Provide 18 gauge minimum duct construction for the first twenty (20) feet of suction and discharge ducts (relief/exhaust) connected to air handling units.
3. Ducts Connected to Equipment Not Listed Above:
 - a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2-inch wg.
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
 - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 24.
 - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 12.

D. Exhaust Ducts:

1. Ducts Connected to Fans Exhausting (ASHRAE 62.1, Class 1 and 2) Air:
 - a. Pressure Class: Negative 2-inch wg (500 Pa).
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A if negative pressure, and A if positive pressure.
 - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 24.
 - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 12.
 - e. Provide 20 gauge minimum and 1" thick double wall ductwork for ten (10) feet on the inlet and outlet of each indoor in-line (centrifugal or mixed flow) fan.
2. Ducts Connected to Range Hoods and Commercial Kitchen Hoods: Comply with NFPA 96.
 - a. Exposed to View: Type 304, 18 gauge minimum, stainless-steel sheet, No. 4 finish.
 - b. Concealed: Type 304, 18 gauge minimum, stainless-steel sheet, No. 2D finish.
 - c. Welded seams and joints.
 - d. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 3-inch wg.
 - e. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: Welded seams, joints, and penetrations.
 - f. SMACNA Leakage Class: 3.
 - g. Provide all approved duct cleanout/access doors as required by NFPA 96.
3. Ducts Connected to Dishwasher Hoods:
 - a. Type 304, 18 gauge minimum, stainless-steel sheet.
 - b. Exposed to View: No. 4 finish.
 - c. Concealed: No. 2D finish.
 - d. Welded seams and flanged joints with watertight EPDM gaskets.
 - e. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2-inch wg.
 - f. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: Welded seams, joints, and penetrations.
 - g. SMACNA Leakage Class: 3.
4. Ducts Connected to Equipment Not Listed Above:
 - a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2-inch wg.
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A if negative pressure, and A if positive pressure.
 - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 24.
 - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 12.
5. Ducts Connected to General Kitchen and Shower Area Exhaust Ductwork (Aluminum).

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- a. All general kitchen exhaust ducts shall be aluminum.
 - b. These exhaust systems are low pressure service (-)2"W.G.
 - c. All elbows are round. Squared elbows of 90 degrees are not permitted.
 - d. All joints are welded by gas fusion using rods of similar materials.
 - e. All dampers, manual and motorized, shall be aluminum.
 - f. These exhaust systems shall be fabricated and installed in strict accordance with requirements of SMACNA and NFPA.
 - g. All ductwork serving shower area connected to air terminal devices shall be aluminum for a minimum of twenty (20) feet beyond the air device.
6. Ducts Connected to Clothes Dryer (Round Aluminum Vent Ductwork):
- a. Aluminum Ducts: ASTM B209. Aluminum sheet, alloy 3003-H14. Aluminum connectors and band stock: Alloy 6061-T6 or of equivalent strength. At the contractors option dryer ducts can be stainless steel.
 - b. Dryer vent round ductwork shall be 20 gauge (minimum) aluminum construction with die-stamped or fabricated fittings. Ducts shall be constructed for low pressure operation with longitudinal seam up. Provide cleanouts at all changes in direction exceeding 45 degrees.
 - c. Fabricated elbows shall be the multi-piece type with each segment not exceeding 22-1/2 degrees. Throat radius of all elbows shall be equal to the duct diameter. Tees shall be the concealed type.
 - d. Joints shall be the slip or flanged type. Do not use drive slip coupling bands. Make-up slip joints with duct sealer.
 - e. Ducts for exhausting clothes dryers shall not be assembled with screws or other fastening means that extend into the duct and that would catch lint.
 - f. Provide NFPA 90A approved flexible duct section at connection of dryer to ductwork.
 - g. Dryer vents shall terminate with a stainless steel wall cap with integral gravity backdraft damper.
 - h. Where clothes dryer vent ducts pass through walls, floors, or partitions, the space around the duct shall be sealed with non-combustible material and firestopped.
- E. Outdoor-Air (Not Filtered, Heated, or Cooled) Ducts:
1. Ducts Connected to Terminal Units (Fan Coil Units, etc.):
- a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2-inch wg (500 Pa).
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
 - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 24.
 - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 12.
2. Ducts Connected to Air-Handling Units (including DOAS units):
- a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2-inch wg (500 Pa).
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
 - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 24.
 - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 12.
3. Ducts Connected to Equipment Not Listed Above:
- a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2-inch wg (500 Pa).
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
 - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 24.
 - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 12.
- F. Intermediate Reinforcement:
1. Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel.
2. Stainless-Steel Ducts:
- a. Exposed to Airstream: Match duct material.
 - b. Not Exposed to Airstream: Match duct material.
3. Aluminum Ducts: Aluminum.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

G. Liner:

1. Supply Air Ducts: Fibrous glass, Type I, 1 inch (25 mm) thick with perforated metal liner unless indicated otherwise.
2. Return Air Ducts: Fibrous glass, Type I, 1 inch (25 mm) thick with perforated metal liner unless indicated otherwise.

H. Double-Wall Duct Interstitial Insulation:

1. Double wall lined ductwork shall be installed in exposed finished areas and for the first twenty (20) feet of supply air ductwork from the air handling units (including DOAS units) and twenty (20) feet on the suction and discharge of remote return/relief/exhaust fans unless indicated otherwise and to the extent shown on the drawings.
2. Exposed ductwork shall be paintable galvanized steel, double wall construction with perforated interior liner. Round ductwork shall be provided with self-sealing "O" ring duct connectors, similar to Lindab.
3. Supply and Return Air Ducts: 1 inch (25 mm) thick unless indicated otherwise.
4. All lined ductwork shall have a perforated galvanized inner liner unless indicated otherwise.
5. Line all exterior ductwork.
6. All Terminal unit (Fan Coil Unit, Cabinet unit Heater etc.) supply and return air ductwork shall be double wall with 1" liner and perforated galvanized inner liner except for runouts to diffusers.
7. All air terminal devices (i.e. diffusers) shall be provided with lined insulated plenum boxes (No inner galvanized liner).
8. All exposed/visible ductwork in an occupied area.
9. Line all transfer air ducts (no inner galvanized liner).

I. Elbow Configuration:

1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-2, "Rectangular Elbows."
 - a. Velocity 1000 fpm (5 m/s) or Lower:
 - 1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
 - 2) Mitered Type RE 4 without vanes.
 - b. Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm (5 to 7.6 m/s):
 - 1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio.
 - 2) Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.
 - 3) Mitered Type RE 2 with air foil vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 2-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."
 - c. Velocity 1500 fpm (7.6 m/s) or Higher:
 - 1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
 - 2) Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.
 - 3) Mitered Type RE 2 with air foil vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 2-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."
2. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-2, "Rectangular Elbows."
 - a. Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
 - b. Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.
 - c. Mitered Type RE 2 with air foil type vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 2-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."
3. Round Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-3, "Round Duct Elbows."

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- a. Minimum Radius-to-Diameter Ratio and Elbow Segments: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 3-1, "Mitered Elbows." Elbows with less than 90-degree change of direction have proportionately fewer segments.
 - 1) Velocity 1000 fpm (5 m/s) or Lower: 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and three segments for 90-degree elbow.
 - 2) Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm (5 to 7.6 m/s): 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and four segments for 90-degree elbow.
 - 3) Velocity 1500 fpm (7.6 m/s) or Higher: 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and five segments for 90-degree elbow.
 - 4) Radius-to Diameter Ratio: 1.5.
- b. Round Elbows, 12 Inches (305 mm) and Smaller in Diameter: Stamped or pleated.
- c. Round Elbows, 14 Inches (356 mm) and Larger in Diameter: Standing seam.

J. Branch Configuration:

- 1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-6, "Branch Connections."
 - a. Rectangular Main to Rectangular Branch: 45-degree entry.
 - b. Rectangular Main to Round Branch: Spin in.
 - c. Refer to Drawing Details.
- 2. Round and Flat Oval: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-4, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-5, "Conical Tees." Saddle taps are only permitted in existing duct. Provide only fittings detailed on the Drawings. All other fittings are prohibited.
 - a. Velocity 1000 fpm (5 m/s) or Lower: 90-degree conical tap.
 - b. Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm (5 to 7.6 m/s): Lo Loss fitting or 45-degree conical lateral.
 - c. Velocity 1500 fpm (7.6 m/s) or Higher: 45-degree conical lateral (or Lo Loss fitting where indicated on the Drawings).
 - d. Refer to Drawing Details.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 33 00 – AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- 1. Manual volume dampers.
- 2. Control dampers.
- 3. Fire dampers.
- 4. Smoke dampers.
- 5. Combination fire and smoke dampers.
- 6. Corridor dampers.
- 7. Flange connectors.
- 8. Duct silencers.
- 9. Turning vanes.
- 10. Remote damper operators.
- 11. Duct-mounted access doors.
- 12. Flexible connectors.
- 13. Flexible ducts.
- 14. Duct accessory hardware.
- 15. Rooftop Units Screens

B. Related Sections:

- 1. Division 23 Section "HVAC Gravity Ventilators" for roof-mounted ventilator caps.
- 2. Division 28 Section "Fire Detection and Alarm" for duct-mounted fire and smoke detectors.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

- 1. For duct silencers, include pressure drop and dynamic insertion loss data. Include breakout noise calculations for high transmission loss casings.

B. Shop Drawings: For duct accessories. Include plans, elevations, sections, details and attachments to other work.

- 1. Detail duct accessories fabrication and installation in ducts and other construction. Include dimensions, weights, loads, and required clearances; and method of field assembly into duct systems and other construction. Include the following:
 - a. Special fittings.
 - b. Manual volume damper installations.
 - c. Control damper installations.
 - d. Fire-damper, smoke-damper, combination fire- and smoke-damper, ceiling, and corridor damper installations, including sleeves; and duct-mounted access doors and remote damper operators.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- e. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which ceiling-mounted access panels and access doors required for access to duct accessories are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from Installers of the items involved.
- D. Source quality-control reports.
- E. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air duct accessories to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with NFPA 90A, "Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems," and with NFPA 90B, "Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems."
- B. Comply with AMCA 500-D testing for damper rating.

1.5 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Fusible Links: Furnish quantity equal to 10 percent of amount installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.
- B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.
 - 1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G60 (Z180).
 - 2. Exposed-Surface Finish: Mill phosphatized.
- C. Stainless-Steel Sheets: Comply with ASTM A 480/A 480M, Type 304, and having a No. 2 finish for concealed ducts and No. 4 finish for exposed ducts.
- D. Aluminum Sheets: Comply with ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M), Alloy 3003, Temper H14; with mill finish for concealed ducts and standard, 1-side bright finish for exposed ducts.
- E. Extruded Aluminum: Comply with ASTM B 221 (ASTM B 221M), Alloy 6063, Temper T6.
- F. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: Galvanized-steel reinforcement where installed on galvanized sheet metal ducts; compatible materials for aluminum and stainless-steel ducts.
- G. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch (6-mm) minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches (900 mm) or less; 3/8-inch (10-mm) minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches (900 mm).

2.2 MANUAL VOLUME DAMPERS

A. Standard, Steel, Manual Volume Dampers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Ruskin MD-35 (Rectangular), Ruskin MDRS25 (Round), or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Air Balance Inc.; a division of Mestek, Inc.
 - b. American Warming and Ventilating; a division of Mestek, Inc.
 - c. METALAIRE, Inc.
 - d. Pottorff
2. Standard leakage rating, with linkage outside airstream.
3. Suitable for horizontal or vertical applications with velocities to 1500 feet per minute and 3 inches w.g.
4. Frames:
 - a. Hat-shaped, galvanized-steel channels, 0.064-inch (1.62-mm) minimum thickness.
 - b. Mitered and welded corners.
 - c. Flanges for attaching to walls and flangeless frames for installing in ducts.
 - d. Two-inch insulation stand-off bracket with extended shaft rod.
 - e. Hand Quadrant.
5. Blades:
 - a. Multiple or single blade with blade stop.
 - b. Opposed-blade design.
 - c. Stiffen damper blades for stability.
 - d. Galvanized-steel, 0.064 inch (1.62 mm) thick.
 - e. Six-inche nominal width.
6. Blade Axles: Galvanized steel. Hex-shaped, mechanically attached to blade, minimum 1/2" diameter.
7. Bearings:
 - a. Oil-impregnated bronze iolite bearings.
 - b. Dampers in ducts with pressure classes of 3-inch wg (750 Pa) or less shall have axles full length of damper blades and bearings at both ends of operating shaft.
8. Tie Bars and Brackets: Galvanized steel.

B. Standard, Aluminum, Manual Volume Dampers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Ruskin MD-35 or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Air Balance Inc.; a division of Mestek, Inc.
 - b. American Warming and Ventilating; a division of Mestek, Inc.
 - c. McGill AirFlow LLC.
 - d. METALAIRE, Inc.
 - e. Pottorff
2. Standard leakage rating, with linkage outside airstream.
3. Suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.
4. Frames: Hat-shaped, 0.10-inch- (2.5-mm-) thick, aluminum sheet channels; frames with flanges for attaching to walls and flangeless frames for installing in ducts. Two-inch insulation stand-off bracket with extended shaft rod and hand quadrant.
5. Blades:
 - a. Multiple or single blade with blade stop.
 - b. Parallel- or opposed-blade design.
 - c. Stiffen damper blades for stability.
 - d. Roll-Formed Aluminum Blades: 0.10-inch- (2.5-mm-) thick aluminum sheet.
 - e. Extruded-Aluminum Blades: 0.050-inch- (1.2-mm-) thick extruded aluminum.
6. Blade Axles: Minimum 1/2-inch diameter stainless steel.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

7. Bearings:
 - a. Oil-impregnated bronze, oilite bearings.
 - b. Dampers in ducts with pressure classes of 3-inch wg (750 Pa) or less shall have axles full length of damper blades and bearings at both ends of operating shaft.
8. Tie Bars and Brackets: Aluminum.

2.3 CONTROL DAMPERS (LOW LEAK)

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Ruskin CD60 or products by one of the following:
 1. American Warming and Ventilating; a division of Mestek, Inc.
 2. Arrow United Industries; a division of Mestek, Inc.
 3. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
 4. METALAIR, Inc.
 5. Ruskin Company.
 6. Pottorff
- B. Low-leakage rating, with linkage outside airstream, and bearing AMCA's Certified Ratings Seal for both air performance and air leakage. Leakage shall be less than 3 cfm/square foot at 1-inch static pressure/less than 8 cfm/square foot at 4 inches of static pressure, and is AMCA-Certified as a Class 1A damper.
- C. Frames:
 1. 5" x 1" x 16 gauge hat channel shaped reinforced with corner braces.
 2. Galvanized -steel channels, 0.064 inch (1.62 mm) thick.
 3. Mitered and welded corners.
 4. Round, oval and rectangular duct transition connections shall be welded for high pressure.
- D. Blades:
 1. Multiple blade with maximum blade width of 8 inches by 6 inches high.
 2. Parallel (2 position) and Opposed-blade (modulating) design.
 3. Galvanized or stainless steel.
 4. Double skin, airfoil type 14 gauge equivalent thickness.
 5. Blade Edging: Neoprene blade edge seals and flexible metal compressible jamb seals.
- E. Blade Axles: 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) hexagonal positively locked into the damper blade; galvanized or stainless steel; blade-linkage hardware of zinc-plated steel and brass; ends sealed against blade bearings. Removable control shaft shall extend 6-inches beyond frame.
 1. Operating Temperature Range: From minus 40 to plus 200 deg F (minus 40 to plus 93 deg C).
- F. Bearings:
 1. Permanently lubricated, corrosion-resistant stainless-steel sleeve.
 2. Dampers in ducts with pressure classes of 3-inch wg (750 Pa) or less shall have axles full length of damper blades and bearings at both ends of operating shaft.
 3. Thrust bearings at each end of every blade.

2.4 FIRE DAMPERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Ruskin DIBD2 (Standard), FD60 (Multi-blade), FD 35/OW (Out of wall/floor) or products by one of the following:

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

1. Air Balance Inc.; a division of Mestek, Inc.
 2. Arrow United Industries; a division of Mestek, Inc.
 3. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
 4. Prefco; Perfect Air Control, Inc.
 5. Pottorff
- B. Type: Dynamic; rated and labeled according to UL 555 by an NRTL, Leakage Class A.
- C. Closing rating in ducts up to 4-inch wg (1-kPa) static pressure class and minimum 2000-fpm (10-m/s) velocity.
- D. Fire Rating: 1-1/2 and 3 hours.
- E. Frame: Curtain type with blades outside airstream; fabricated with roll-formed, 0.034-inch- (0.85-mm-) thick galvanized steel; with mitered and interlocking corners.
- F. Mounting Sleeve: Factory- or field-installed, galvanized sheet steel.
1. Minimum Thickness: 0.052 or 0.138 inch (1.3 or 3.5 mm) thick, as indicated, and of length to suit application.
 2. Exception: Omit sleeve where damper-frame width permits direct attachment of perimeter mounting angles on each side of wall or floor; thickness of damper frame must comply with sleeve requirements.
- G. Mounting Orientation: Vertical or horizontal as indicated.
- H. Blades: Airfoil shaped, double skin, single piece construction with 14 gauge equivalent thickness, maximum 6" wide.
- I. Horizontal Dampers: Include blade lock and stainless-steel closure spring.
- J. Heat-Responsive Device: Replaceable, 165 deg F (74 deg C) rated, fusible links.
- K. Damper Style: "B" style for low pressure rectangular; "BC" style welded for medium pressure rectangular; "WR" style, welded for round transition applications; and "WO" style, welded for flat oval transition applications.
- L. Provide grille type fire dampers for supply and return air grilles located in the two-hour fire wall serving the main entrance.

2.5 SMOKE DAMPERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Ruskin SD 60 or products by one of the following:
1. Air Balance Inc.; a division of Mestek, Inc.
 2. Cesco Products; a division of Mestek, Inc.
 3. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
 4. Pottorff
- B. General Requirements: Label according to UL 555S by an NRTL, Classified Class 1.
- C. Smoke Detector: Integral, factory wired for single-point connection, no or low air flow type.
- D. Frame: Multiple-blade type; fabricated with roll-formed, 0.034-inch- (0.85-mm-) thick galvanized steel; with mitered and interlocking corners. Round, oval and rectangular transition connections shall be one-piece airfoil, 6-inches wide and 16 gauge; welded type (WR, WD and WC).

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- E. Blades: Galvanized sheet steel blade seals, silicone edge type, mechanically fastened to the blade edge for smoke seal to 450 deg F. Jamb seals shall be stainless steel, flexible metal compression type. Bearings shall be stainless steel sleeve type, pressed into frame.
- F. Leakage: Class I.
- G. Rated pressure and velocity to exceed design airflow conditions.
- H. Mounting Sleeve: Factory-installed, 0.052-inch- (1.3-mm-) thick, galvanized sheet steel; length to suit wall or floor application.
- I. Damper Motors: Modulating or two-position action. Refer to Sequence of Operation on the Drawings.
- J. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Division 23 Section "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."
 - 1. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.
 - 2. Controllers, Electrical Devices, and Wiring: Comply with requirements for electrical devices and connections specified in Division 23 Section "Instrumentation and Control for HVAC" and Division 26 Sections.
 - 3. Permanent-Split-Capacitor or Shaded-Pole Motors: With oil-immersed and sealed gear trains.
 - 4. Spring-Return Motors: Equip with an integral spiral-spring mechanism where indicated. Enclose entire spring mechanism in a removable housing designed for service or adjustments. Size for running torque rating of 150 in. x lbf (17 N x m) and breakaway torque rating of 150 in. x lbf (17 N x m).
 - 5. Outdoor Motors and Motors in Outdoor-Air Intakes: Equip with O-ring gaskets designed to make motors weatherproof. Equip motors with internal heaters to permit normal operation at minus 40 deg F (minus 40 deg C).
 - 6. Nonspring-Return Motors: For dampers larger than 25 sq. ft. (2.3 sq. m), size motor for running torque rating of 150 in. x lbf (17 N x m) and breakaway torque rating of 300 in. x lbf (34 N x m).
 - 7. Electrical Connection: 24 V, single phase, 60 Hz. Coordinate requirements with Divisions 23 and 26.
- K. Accessories:
 - 1. Auxiliary switches for signaling or position indication.
 - 2. Test and reset switches, remote mounted.

2.6 COMBINATION FIRE AND SMOKE DAMPERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Ruskin FSD 60 or products by one of the following:
 - 1. Air Balance Inc.; a division of Mestek, Inc.
 - 2. Cesco Products; a division of Mestek, Inc.
 - 3. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
 - 4. Pottorff
- B. Type: Dynamic; rated and labeled according to UL 555 and UL 555S by an NRTL, Leakage Class I.
- C. Closing rating in ducts up to 4-inch wg (1-kPa) static pressure class and minimum 4000-fpm (20-m/s) velocity.
- D. Fire Rating: 1-1/2 and 3 hours.
- E. Jamb Seals: Stainless steel, flexible metal compression type.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- F. Heat-Responsive Device: Electric resettable fuse link and switch package, factory installed, 165 deg F rated.
- G. Smoke Detector: Integral, factory wired for single-point connection.
- H. Frame: 5" x 16 gauge galvanized hat-shaped channel. No flow rated. Multiple-blade type. Round, oval and rectangular duct transition connections shall be welded for high pressure.
- I. Blades: Air-foil shaped, double skin, single piece construction with 14 gauge equivalent thickness, maximum 6" wide. Blade edge seals shall be silicone edge type for smoke seal up to 450 deg F and galvanized steel for frame seal to 1900 deg F.
- J. Leakage: Class I.
- K. Rated pressure and velocity to exceed design airflow conditions.
- L. Mounting Sleeve: Factory-installed, 0.052-inch- (1.3-mm-) thick, galvanized sheet steel; length to suit wall or floor application.
- M. Master control panel for use in dynamic smoke-management systems.
- N. Damper Motors: Modulating or two-position action. Refer to Sequence of Operation on the Drawings.
- O. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Division 23 Section "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."
 - 1. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.
 - 2. Controllers, Electrical Devices, and Wiring: Comply with requirements for electrical devices and connections specified in Division 23 Section "Instrumentation and Control for HVAC" and Division 26 Sections.
 - 3. Permanent-Split-Capacitor or Shaded-Pole Motors: With oil-immersed and sealed gear trains.
 - 4. Spring-Return Motors: Equip with an integral spiral-spring mechanism where indicated. Enclose entire spring mechanism in a removable housing designed for service or adjustments. Size for running torque rating of 150 in. x lbf (17 N x m) and breakaway torque rating of 150 in. x lbf (17 N x m).
 - 5. Outdoor Motors and Motors in Outdoor-Air Intakes: Equip with O-ring gaskets designed to make motors weatherproof. Equip motors with internal heaters to permit normal operation at minus 40 deg F (minus 40 deg C).
 - 6. Nonspring-Return Motors: For dampers larger than 25 sq. ft. (2.3 sq. m), size motor for running torque rating of 150 in. x lbf (17 N x m) and breakaway torque rating of 300 in. x lbf (34 N x m).
 - 7. Electrical Connection: 24 V, single phase, 60 Hz.
- P. Accessories:
 - 1. Auxiliary switches for signaling or position indication.
 - 2. Test and reset switches, remote mounted.

2.7 CORRIDOR DAMPERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Ruskin FSD 60C or products by one of the following:
 - 1. Air Balance Inc.; a division of Mestek, Inc.
 - 2. Cesco Products; a division of Mestek, Inc.
 - 3. Nailor Industries Inc.
 - 4. Pottorff

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- B. General Requirements: Label combination fire and smoke dampers according to UL 555 for 1-1/2-hour rating by an NRTL, Class 1.
- C. Heat-Responsive Device: 165 deg F, electric resettable fuse link and switch package, factory installed, no flow rated duct detector.
- D. Frame: Multiple-blade type; fabricated with roll-formed, 0.034-inch- (0.85-mm-) thick galvanized steel; with mitered and interlocking corners.
- E. Blades: Airfoil shaped, double skin, single piece construction with 14 gauge equivalent thickness, maximum 6-inches wide. Blade seals shall be silicone edge type for smoke seal to 450 deg F and galvanized steel for frame seal to 1900 deg F. Bearings shall have stainless steel sleeve pressed into frame. Jamb seals shall be stainless steel, flexible metal compression type..
- F. Mounting Sleeve: Factory-installed, 0.052-inch- (1.3-mm-) thick, galvanized sheet steel; length to suit wall or floor application.
- G. Damper Motors: Modulating or two-position action. Refer to Sequence of Operation on the Drawings.
- H. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Division 23 Section "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."
 - 1. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.
 - 2. Controllers, Electrical Devices, and Wiring: Comply with requirements for electrical devices and connections specified in Division 23 Section "Instrumentation and Control for HVAC" and Division 26 Sections.
 - 3. Permanent-Split-Capacitor or Shaded-Pole Motors: With oil-immersed and sealed gear trains.
 - 4. Spring-Return Motors: Equip with an integral spiral-spring mechanism where indicated. Enclose entire spring mechanism in a removable housing designed for service or adjustments. Size for running torque rating of 150 in. x lbf (17 N x m) and breakaway torque rating of 150 in. x lbf (17 N x m).
 - 5. Outdoor Motors and Motors in Outdoor-Air Intakes: Equip with O-ring gaskets designed to make motors weatherproof. Equip motors with internal heaters to permit normal operation at minus 40 deg F (minus 40 deg C).
 - 6. Nonspring-Return Motors: For dampers larger than 25 sq. ft. (2.3 sq. m), size motor for running torque rating of 150 in. x lbf (17 N x m) and breakaway torque rating of 300 in. x lbf (34 N x m).
 - 7. Electrical Connection: 24 V, single phase, 60 Hz.

2.8 FLANGE CONNECTORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
 - 2. Nexus PDQ; Division of Shilco Holdings Inc.
 - 3. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.
- B. Description: Roll-formed, factory-fabricated, slide-on transverse flange connectors, gaskets, and components.
- C. Material: Galvanized steel.
- D. Gauge and Shape: Match connecting ductwork.

2.9 DUCT SILENCERS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Price Industries or comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1. IAC.
 - 2. Vibro-Acoustics.
- B. General Requirements:
 - 1. Factory fabricated.
 - 2. Fire-Performance Characteristics: Adhesives, sealants, packing materials, and accessory materials shall have flame-spread index not exceeding 25 and smoke-developed index not exceeding 50 when tested according to ASTM E 84.
 - 3. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1-2004.
- C. Shape:
 - 1. Rectangular straight with splitters or baffles.
 - 2. Round straight with center bodies or pods.
 - 3. Rectangular elbow with splitters or baffles.
 - 4. Round elbow with center bodies or pods.
 - 5. Rectangular transitional with splitters or baffles.
- D. Rectangular Silencer Outer Casing: ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 (Z275), galvanized sheet steel, 22 gauge thick.
- E. Round Silencer Outer Casing: ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 (Z275), galvanized sheet steel.
 - 1. Sheet Metal Thickness for Units up to 24 Inches (600 mm) in Diameter: 0.034 inch (0.85 mm) thick.
 - 2. Sheet Metal Thickness for Units 26 through 40 Inches (660 through 1000 mm) in Diameter: 0.040 inch (1.02 mm) thick.
 - 3. Sheet Metal Thickness for Units 42 through 52 Inches (1060 through 1300 mm) in Diameter: 0.052 inch (1.3 mm) thick.
 - 4. Sheet Metal Thickness for Units 54 through 60 Inches (1370 through 1500 mm) in Diameter: 0.064 inch (1.62 mm) thick.
- F. Inner Casing and Baffles: ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 (Z275) galvanized sheet metal, 16 gauge thick, and with 1/8-inch-(3-mm-) diameter perforations.
- G. Special Construction:
 - 1. Suitable for outdoor use.
 - 2. High transmission loss.
 - 3. Stainless steel construction when installed in stainless steel ductwork.
- H. Connection Sizes: Match connecting ductwork unless otherwise indicated.
- I. Principal Sound-Absorbing Mechanism:
 - 1. Controlled impedance membranes and broadly tuned resonators without absorptive media.
 - 2. Dissipative type with fill material.
 - a. Fill Material: Inert, vermin-proof and moisture-proof fibrous material, packed under not less than 5 percent compression.
 - b. Erosion Barrier: Polymer bag enclosing fill, and heat sealed before assembly.
 - 3. Lining: None.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- J. Fabricate silencers to form rigid units that will not pulsate, vibrate, rattle, or otherwise react to system pressure variations. Do not use mechanical fasteners for unit assemblies.
 - 1. Lock form and seal or continuously weld joints.
 - 2. Suspended Units: Factory-installed suspension hooks or lugs attached to frame in quantities and spaced to prevent deflection or distortion.
 - 3. Reinforcement: Cross or trapeze angles for rigid suspension.
 - 4. Fume Hood Silencer shall be constructed of stainless steel, fully welded construction. Silencer shall attenuate air transmitted noise by controlled impedance membranes and broadly tuned resonators.
- K. Accessories:
 - 1. Factory-installed end caps to prevent contamination during shipping.
- L. Source Quality Control: Test according to ASTM E 477.
 - 1. Record acoustic ratings, including dynamic insertion loss and generated-noise power levels with an airflow of at least 2000-fpm (10-m/s) face velocity.
 - 2. Leak Test: Test units for airtightness at 200 percent of associated fan static pressure or 6-inch wg (1500-Pa) static pressure, whichever is greater.
- M. Capacities and Characteristics:
 - 1. Configuration: Straight.
 - 2. Shape: Rectangular and round.
 - 3. Attenuation Mechanism: Acoustical glass fiber. Helmholtz resonator mechanism with no internal media.
 - 4. Maximum Pressure Drop: Refer to Drawings.
 - 5. Casing:
 - a. Attenuation: Standard.
 - b. Outer Material: Galvanized steel or stainless steel based on duct system construction.
 - c. Inner Material: Galvanized steel or stainless steel based on duct system construction.
 - 6. Velocity Range.
 - 7. End Connection: 1-in (25-mm) slip joint for flange.
 - 8. Length: Refer to Drawings.
 - 9. Face Dimension: Refer to Drawings.
 - 10. Face Velocity: Refer to Drawings.
 - 11. Dynamic Insertion Loss: Refer to Drawings.
 - 12. Generated Noise: Refer to Drawings.
 - 13. Accessories: None.

2.10 TURNING VANES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
 - 2. Duro Dyne Inc.
 - 3. METALAIR, Inc.
 - 4. SEMCO Incorporated.
 - 5. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.
- B. Manufactured Turning Vanes for Metal Ducts: Curved blades of galvanized sheet steel; support with bars perpendicular to blades set; set into vane runners suitable for duct mounting.
 - 1. Acoustic Turning Vanes: Fabricate airfoil-shaped aluminum extrusions with perforated faces and fibrous-glass fill.
- C. General Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible"; Figures 2-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and 2-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- D. Vane Construction: Single and Double wall.
- E. Vane Construction: Single wall for ducts up to 24 inches wide and double wall for larger dimensions.

2.11 REMOTE DAMPER OPERATORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Pottorff; a division of PCI Industries, Inc.
 - 2. Ventfabrics, Inc.
 - 3. Young Regulator Company.
- B. Description: Cable system designed for remote manual damper adjustment.
- C. Tubing: Brass.
- D. Cable: Stainless steel.
- E. Wall-Box Mounting: Recessed, 2 inches (50 mm) deep.
- F. Wall-Box Cover-Plate Material: Stainless steel.

2.12 DUCT-MOUNTED ACCESS DOORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. American Warming and Ventilating; a division of Mestek, Inc.
 - 2. Cesco Products; a division of Mestek, Inc.
 - 3. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
 - 4. McGill AirFlow LLC.
 - 5. Nailor Industries Inc.
- B. Duct-Mounted Access Doors: Fabricate access panels according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible"; Figures 2-10, "Duct Access Doors and Panels," and 2-11, "Access Panels - Round Duct."
 - 1. Door:
 - a. Double wall, rectangular.
 - b. Galvanized sheet metal with insulation fill and thickness as indicated for duct pressure class.
 - c. Vision panel.
 - d. Hinges and Latches: 1-by-1-inch (25-by-25-mm) butt or piano hinge and cam latches.
 - e. Fabricate doors airtight and suitable for duct pressure class.
 - 2. Frame: Galvanized sheet steel, with bend-over tabs and foam gaskets.
 - 3. Number of Hinges and Locks:
 - a. Access Doors Less Than 12 Inches (300 mm) Square: No hinges and two sash locks.
 - b. Access Doors up to 18 Inches (460 mm) Square: Two hinges and two sash locks.
 - c. Access Doors up to 24 by 48 Inches (600 by 1200 mm): Three hinges and two compression latches.
 - d. Access Doors Larger Than 24 by 48 Inches (600 by 1200 mm): Four hinges and two compression latches with outside and inside handles.
- C. Pressure Relief Access Door:
 - 1. Door and Frame Material: Galvanized sheet steel.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

2. Door: Double wall with insulation fill with metal thickness applicable for duct pressure class.
3. Operation: Open outward for positive-pressure ducts and inward for negative-pressure ducts.
4. Factory set at 6-inch wg (2500 Pa).
5. Doors close when pressures are within set-point range.
6. Hinge: Continuous piano.
7. Latches: Cam.
8. Seal: Neoprene or foam rubber.
9. Insulation Fill: 1-inch- (25-mm-) thick, fibrous-glass or polystyrene-foam board.

2.13 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
 2. Duro Dyne Inc.
 3. Ventfabrics, Inc.
 4. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.
- B. Materials: Flame-retardant or noncombustible fabrics.
- C. Coatings and Adhesives: Comply with UL 181, Class 1.
- D. Metal-Edged Connectors: Factory fabricated with a fabric strip 3-1/2 inches (89 mm) wide attached to 2 strips of 2-3/4-inch- (70-mm-) wide, 0.028-inch- (0.7-mm-) thick, galvanized sheet steel or 0.032-inch- (0.8-mm-) thick aluminum sheets. Provide metal compatible with connected ducts.
- E. Indoor System, Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with neoprene.
1. Minimum Weight: 26 oz./sq. yd. (880 g/sq. m).
 2. Tensile Strength: 480 lbf/inch (84 N/mm) in the warp and 360 lbf/inch (63 N/mm) in the filling.
 3. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 93 deg C).
- F. Outdoor System, Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with weatherproof, synthetic rubber resistant to UV rays and ozone.
1. Minimum Weight: 24 oz./sq. yd. (810 g/sq. m).
 2. Minimum Tensile Strength: 500 lbf/inch (88 N/mm) in the warp and 440 lbf/inch (77 N/mm) in the filling.
 3. Service Temperature: Minus 50 to plus 250 deg F (Minus 45 to plus 121 deg C).
- G. Thrust Limits: Combination coil spring and elastomeric insert with spring and insert in compression, and with a load stop. Include rod and angle-iron brackets for attaching to fan discharge and duct.
1. Frame: Steel, fabricated for connection to threaded rods and to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.
 2. Outdoor Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
 3. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
 4. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
 5. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
 6. Elastomeric Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene.
 7. Coil Spring: Factory set and field adjustable for a maximum of 1/4-inch (6-mm) movement at start and stop.

2.14 FLEXIBLE DUCTS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

1. Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc.
 2. McGill AirFlow LLC.
 3. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.
- B. Insulated, Flexible Duct: UL 181, Class 1, 2-ply vinyl film supported by helically wound, spring-steel wire; fibrous-glass insulation; polyethylene or aluminized vapor-barrier film.
1. Pressure Rating: 10-inch wg (2500 Pa) positive and 1.0-inch wg (250 Pa) negative.
 2. Maximum Air Velocity: 4000 fpm (20 m/s).
 3. Temperature Range: Minus 10 to plus 160 deg F (Minus 23 to plus 71 deg C).
 4. Insulation R-value: 6.0 at 72 deg F.
- C. Flexible Duct Connectors:
1. Clamps: Stainless-steel band with cadmium-plated hex screw to tighten band with a worm-gear action in sizes 3 through 18 inches (75 through 460 mm), to suit duct size.

2.15 DUCT ACCESSORY HARDWARE

- A. Instrument Test Holes: Cast iron or cast aluminum to suit duct material, including screw cap and gasket. Size to allow insertion of pitot tube and other testing instruments and of length to suit duct-insulation thickness.
- B. Adhesives: High strength, quick setting, neoprene based, waterproof, and resistant to gasoline and grease.

2.16 Rooftop Unit Screens

- A. General
1. Section Includes
 - a. Pre-formed Panels: For enclosing roof top mechanical equipment
 - 1) Thermoplastic
 - 2) Powder Coated Metal
 - 3) Painted Metal
 - 4) Perforated Metal
 - b. Aluminum Support Framing: For direct attachment of screening panels to mechanical equipment; no base or curb required unless shown otherwise on drawings.
 - c. Sliding panels to permit easy access to mechanical equipment for servicing.
 2. Related Sections
 - a. Provide rooftop unit screens for all roof mounted air handling units under an alternate.
 3. References
 - a. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - 1) ATSM B 221 – Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire Profiles, and Tubes
 - b. The Aluminum Association (AA):
 - 1) AA ADM-1516166 – Aluminum Design Manual
 - c. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE):

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- 1) ASCE 7-18 – Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures
4. Submittals
 - a. Submit under provisions of Section 01300
 - b. Product data:
 - 1) Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used
 - 2) Preparation instructions and recommendations
 - 3) Storage and handling requirements and recommendations
 - 4) Typical installation methods
 - 5) Sufficient data and detail to indicate compliance with these specifications.
 - c. Verification Samples: Two representative units of each panel type
 - 1) Color Selection: Submit paint chart with full range of colors available for Architect's selection. Architect shall select a custom color.
 - d. Shop Drawings: Indicate layout heights, component connection details, and details of interface with adjacent construction.
 - 1) Roof top mechanical equipment to be enclosed.
 - e. Certification: Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance certifying that panels supplied meet or exceed requirements specified.
 - 1) Professional Engineer stamped drawings.
 - f. Closeout Submittals: Warranty documents, issued and executed by manufacturer, countersigned by Contractor.
5. Quality Assurance
 - a. Manufacturer's Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section with a minimum one year documented experience.
 - b. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing Work of this section with minimum two years documented experience with projects of similar scope and complexity.
 - c. Source Limitations: Provide each type of product from a single manufacturing source to ensure uniformity.
 - d. Mock-Up: Construct a mock-up with actual materials in sufficient time for Architect's review and to not delay construction progress. Locate mock-up as acceptable to Architect and provide temporary foundations and support.
 - 1) Intent of mock-up is to demonstrate quality of workmanship and visual appearance.
 - 2) If mock-up is not acceptable, rebuild mock-up until satisfactory results are achieved.
 - 3) Retain mock-up during construction as a standard for comparison with completed work
 - 4) Do not alter or remove mock-up until work is completed or removal is authorized.
6. Pre-Installation Conference
 - a. Convene a conference approximately two weeks before scheduled commencement of the Work. Attendees shall include Architect, Contractor and trades involved. Agenda shall include schedule, responsibilities, critical path items and approvals.
 - 1) Notify Architect four (4) calendar days in advance of scheduled meeting date.
7. Delivery, Storage, and Handling

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- a. Delivery: Deliver materials to site in manufacturer's original, unopened containers and packaging, with labels clearly indicating manufacturer and material.
 - b. Storage and Handling: Protect materials and finishes during handling and installation to prevent damage.
 - c. Protect from damage due to weather, excessive temperature, and construction operations.
8. Project Conditions
- a. Maintain environmental conditions (temperature, humidity, and ventilation) within limits recommended by manufacturer for optimum results. Do not install products under environmental conditions outside manufacturer's recommended limits.
 - b. Field Measurements: Take measurements of supporting paving, footings, or piers. Indicate measurements on shop drawings fully documenting any field condition that may interfere with the screen system installation
9. Coordination
- a. Installer for work under this section shall be responsible for coordination of panel and framing sizes and required options with the Contractor's requirements.
 - 1) Request information on sizes and options required from the Contractor.
 - b. Submit shop drawings to the Contractor and obtain written approval of shop drawing from the Contractor prior to fabrication.
10. Warranty
- a. If any part of the rooftop equipment screen fails because of a manufacturing defect within 1 to 5 years from the date of substantial completion, the manufacturer will furnish without charge the required replacement parts. Any local transportation, related service labor or diagnostic call charges are not included.
 - b. This warranty does not cover failure of your rooftop equipment screen if the Owner damages it, or if the failure is caused by improper installation. In no event shall the Warrantor be liable for incidental or consequential damages.

B. Products

1. Manufacturers
- a. Acceptable Manufacturer: CityScapes International Inc. or equal.
2. Performance and Design Requirements
- a. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with requirements of building authorities having jurisdiction in project location.
 - b. Design Criteria:
 - 1) Rooftop Equipment Screens:
 - a) The manufacturer is responsible for the structural design of all materials, assembly, and attachments to resist snow, wind, suction, and uplift loading at any point without damage or permanent set.
 - b) Framing shall be designed in accordance with the Aluminum Design Manual to resist the following loading:
 - c) ASCE 7-18 - Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures; American Society of Civil Engineers.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- d) Default Clear Space Between Equipment and Screen: 36 inch (914 mm) nominal.
- e) Standard Truss Sizes: 36 and 48 inch (1219 mm).
- f) Screen Heights: 35, 52, and 70 inches (889, 1321, 1778 mm) and may be stacked as needed.
- g) Corners may have one panel mounted at 45 degrees.
- h) Screens may partially surround units.
- i) Trusses: Should be spaced no further than 96 inches (2438 mm) along cabinet perimeter.
- j) Screens Mounted to Steel Posts: Posts must be set no further than 96 inches (2438 mm) on center.
- 2) Design Requirements to be Supplied to Manufacturer
 - a) Obstructions above unit base rail elevation and within 72 inches (1829 mm) of unit must be identified.
 - b) Access panels, access doors, vent hoods, power disconnects, etc. must be accounted for in design; clearly noted on unit cut sheets or roof plans provided to Manufacturer.
 - c) Equipment Obstruction Details Provided to Cityscapes: Such as door swings, horizontal ducting, or piping may be made to run between top and bottom rails. Contact Manufacturer for custom solutions.
 - d) Post Mounting Systems: By others. Must have all steel sizing provided.
- 3) Limitations:
 - a) Screens may be designed 22 to 60 inches (559 to 1524 cm) clear, as decided necessary by Manufacturer .
 - 1. Requests for special clearances should be noted.
 - b) Screen Heights
 - 1. Cannot exceed 8 inches (203 mm) more than cabinet height.
 - 2. Units may have varying screen heights if needed to clear obstructions such as parapet walls.
 - c) Top Trim: May be added to cover as much of the unit above attachment points.
 - d) Screen Supports: To be attached below any drip edges.
 - e) Removable Screen Sections
 - 1. May be used for large maintenance clearances under special conditions:
 - 2. Removable Sections:
 - a. Fit between two trusses
 - b. Are not adjacent to one another; two trusses either side of section.
 - c. Are not placed on the ends of partially sided systems.
 - f) Units may be Nested Together If:
 - g) If nested look is desired but not possible from one of the reasons above, independent screens can be sized to fit together with small gaps.

3. Materials

- a. Thermoformed Plastic Panels: Fabricated from rigid medium impact thermos-formed ABS (Acrylic Butylene Styrene) sheets.
 - 1) Minimum thickness: 3/16 inch (5 mm).
- b. Powder Coated or Painted Metal Panels: Fabricated from rigid aluminum panels in multiple thicknesses.
 - 1) Minimum thickness: 0.050 inches (1.27 mm).
- c. Perforated Metal Panels: Fabricated from rigid aluminum panels in multiple thicknesses,
 - 1) Minimum thickness: 0.063 inches (1.60 mm).
- d. Framing: Aluminum Plate, Shapes and Bar: ASTM B 221, alloy 6061-T5 or 6063-T5.
- e. Threaded Fasteners: Screws, bolts, nut, and washers to be Stainless steel.
 - 1) Corner Assembly Fasteners: No. 12-14 x 1-1/4 inches (32 mm) stainless steel self-drilling screws.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- a) Length: As required to develop full holding capacity of screw when fastened to Mechanical Equipment.
 - 2) Provide lock washer or other locking device at all bolted connections.
 - 4. Fabrication
 - a. Provide factory-formed panel systems with continuous interlocking panel connections and indicated or necessary components: Form all components true to shape, accurate in size. Square and free from distortion or defects. Cut panels to precise lengths indicated on approved shop drawings.
 - b. Fabricate all panels to slide horizontally to allow access to unit access panels behind.
 - c. Panel Style, Design, and Trim:
 - 1) Panel Design: AcryliCap. Louver.
 - d. Trim and Closures: Material: Aluminum. Thickness: 0.050 to 0.25 inches (1.27 to 6.35 mm).
 - 1) Finish: Manufacturers standard coating system, unless shown otherwise on drawings.
 - e. Framing: Fabricate and assemble components in largest practical sizes, for delivery to Project site.
 - 1) Corner Assemblies: Construct to required shape with joints tightly fitted.
 - 2) Components Required Framing Anchorage: Fabricate anchors and related components of material and finish as required, or as specifically noted.
 - 5. Finishes
 - a. Aluminum Framing: Mill Finish
 - b. Panel Coating: Custom color powder coating system, factory applied.
- C. Execution
- 1. Examination
 - a. Installer's Examination: Examine conditions under which construction activities of this section are to be performed.
 - 1) Submit written notification to Architect and Screen manufacturer if such conditions are unacceptable.
 - 2) Beginning erection constitutes installer's acceptance of conditions.
 - 2. Preparation
 - a. Clean surfaces thoroughly prior to installation.
 - b. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.
 - 3. Installation
 - a. Install units in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and approved shop drawings. Keep perimeter lines straight, plumb, and level. Provide brackets, anchors, and accessories necessary for a complete installation.
 - b. Fasten structural supports to HVAC units without damaging the operation of the unit.
 - 1) Provide corner and mid-span assemblies as required by approved shop drawings so that the panels are supported uniformly.
 - 2) Fastening bottom rail using bolts to permit ease of access to HVAC units.

- c. Insert panels into structural supports, except where fixed attachment points are indicated. Butt panels to adjacent panels for uniform fit. Fasten fixed panels in accordance with the shop drawings.
 - d. Metal Separation: Where aluminum materials would contact dissimilar materials, insert rubber grommets at attachment points, thus eliminating where dissimilar metals would otherwise be in contact.
 - e. Do not cut or abrade finishes which cannot be restored. Return items with such finishes to shop for required alterations.
4. Erection Tolerances
- a. Maximum misalignment from true position: 1/4 inch (6 mm).
5. Cleaning and Protection
- a. Remove all protective masking from material immediately after installation.
 - b. Protection:
 - 1) Ensure that the finishes and structure of installed systems are not damaged by subsequent construction activities.
 - 2) If minor damage to finishes occurs, repair damage in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations; provide replacement components if repaired finishes are unacceptable to Architect.
 - c. Prior to Substantial Completion: Remove dust or other foreign matter from component surfaces; clean finishes in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
 - 1) Clean units in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install duct accessories according to applicable details in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for metal ducts and in NAIMA AH116, "Fibrous Glass Duct Construction Standards," for fibrous-glass ducts.
- B. Install duct accessories of materials suited to duct materials; use galvanized-steel accessories in galvanized-steel and fibrous-glass ducts, stainless-steel accessories in stainless-steel ducts, and aluminum accessories in aluminum ducts.
- C. Install control dampers at inlet of exhaust fans or exhaust ducts as close as possible to exhaust fan unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Install volume dampers at points on supply, return, and exhaust systems where branches extend from larger ducts. Where dampers are installed in ducts having duct liner, install dampers with hat channels of same depth as liner, and terminate liner with nosing at hat channel.
 - 1. Install steel volume dampers in steel ducts.
 - 2. Install aluminum volume dampers in aluminum ducts.
- E. Set dampers to fully open position before testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- F. Install test holes at fan inlets and outlets and elsewhere as indicated.
- G. Install fire and smoke dampers according to UL listing.

- H. Install duct access doors on sides of ducts to allow for inspecting, adjusting, and maintaining accessories and equipment at the following locations:
 - 1. On both sides of duct coils.
 - 2. Upstream from duct filters.
 - 3. At outdoor-air intakes and mixed-air plenums.
 - 4. At drain pans and seals.
 - 5. Downstream from manual volume dampers, control dampers, backdraft dampers, and equipment.
 - 6. Adjacent to and close enough to fire dampers, to reset or reinstall fusible links. Access doors for access to fire or smoke dampers having fusible links shall be pressure relief access doors and shall be outward operation for access doors installed upstream from dampers and inward operation for access doors installed downstream from dampers.
 - 7. Control devices requiring inspection.
 - 8. Elsewhere as indicated.
- I. Install access doors with swing against duct static pressure.
- J. Minimum Access Door Sizes:
 - 1. One-Hand or Inspection Access: 8 by 5 inches (200 by 125 mm).
 - 2. Two-Hand Access: 12 by 6 inches (300 by 150 mm).
 - 3. Head and Hand Access: 18 by 10 inches (460 by 250 mm).
 - 4. Head and Shoulders Access: 21 by 14 inches (530 by 355 mm).
 - 5. Body Access: 25 by 14 inches (635 by 355 mm).
 - 6. Body plus Ladder Access: 25 by 17 inches (635 by 430 mm).
- K. Label access doors according to Division 23 Section "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" to indicate the purpose of access door.
- L. Install flexible connectors to connect ducts to equipment.
- M. For fans developing static pressures of 5-inch wg (1250 Pa) and more, cover flexible connectors with loaded vinyl sheet held in place with metal straps.
- N. Do not use flexible ducts to change directions.
- O. Connect diffusers and / or diffuser boxes to ducts directly or with maximum 60-inch (1500-mm) lengths of flexible duct clamped or strapped in place.
- P. Connect flexible ducts to metal ducts with draw bands plus sheet metal screws.
- Q. Install duct test holes where required for testing and balancing purposes.
- R. Install thrust limits at centerline of thrust, symmetrical on both sides of equipment. Attach thrust limits at centerline of thrust and adjust to a maximum of 1/4-inch (6-mm) movement during start and stop of fans.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Operate dampers to verify full range of movement.
 - 2. Inspect locations of access doors and verify that purpose of access door can be performed.
 - 3. Operate fire, smoke, and combination fire and smoke dampers to verify full range of movement and verify that proper heat-response device is installed.
 - 4. Inspect turning vanes for proper and secure installation.
 - 5. Operate remote damper operators to verify full range of movement of operator and damper.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 34 23 – HVAC POWER VENTILATORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:

1. Centrifugal roof ventilators.
2. Ceiling-mounting ventilators.
3. In-line centrifugal fans.
4. Propeller fans.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Project Altitude: Base fan-performance ratings on sea level.
- B. Operating Limits: Classify according to AMCA 99.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include rated capacities, furnished specialties, and accessories for each type of product indicated and include the following:
 1. Certified fan performance curves with system operating conditions indicated.
 2. Certified fan sound-power ratings.
 3. Motor ratings and electrical characteristics, plus motor and electrical accessories.
 4. Material thickness and finishes, including color charts.
 5. Roof curbs.
 6. Fan speed controllers.
- B. Shop Drawings: Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
 1. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.
 2. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for selecting vibration isolators and seismic restraints and for designing vibration isolation bases.
 3. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail fabrication, including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include auxiliary motor slides and rails, and base weights.
- C. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans and other details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, based on input from installers of the items involved:
 1. Roof framing and support members relative to duct penetrations.
 2. Ceiling suspension assembly members.
 3. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
 4. Ceiling-mounted items including light fixtures, diffusers, grilles, speakers, sprinklers, access panels, and special moldings.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- D. Field quality-control test reports.
- E. Operation and Maintenance Data: For power ventilators to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. AMCA Compliance: Products shall comply with performance requirements and shall be licensed to use the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.
- C. NEMA Compliance: Motors and electrical accessories shall comply with NEMA standards.
- D. UL Standard: Power ventilators shall comply with UL 705.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver fans as factory-assembled unit, to the extent allowable by shipping limitations, with protective crating and covering.
- B. Disassemble and reassemble units, as required for moving to final location, according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Lift and support units with manufacturer's designated lifting or supporting points.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of structural-steel support members.
- B. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 03.
- C. Coordinate installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations. These items are specified in Division 07 Section "Roof Accessories."

1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Belts: One set for each belt-driven unit.

1.9 FAN SPEED CONTROL

- A. All direct drive fans shall be provided with speed controllers, EC motors or Variable Speed Drives for control or balancing.
- B. All belt drive fans that vary in speed for control shall be provided with Variable Speed Drives.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CENTRIFUGAL ROOF VENTILATORS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:
1. Greenheck.
 2. Loren Cook Company.
 3. Penn Barry.
- B. Description: Direct- or belt-driven centrifugal fans consisting of housing, wheel, fan shaft, bearings, motor and disconnect switch, drive assembly, curb base, and accessories.
- C. Housing: Removable, spun-aluminum, dome top and outlet baffle; square, one-piece, aluminum base with venturi inlet cone.
1. Upblast Units: Provide spun-aluminum discharge baffle to direct discharge air upward, with rain and snow drains and grease collector.
 2. Hinged Subbase: Galvanized-steel hinged arrangement permitting service and maintenance.
- D. Fan Wheels: Aluminum hub and wheel with backward-inclined blades.
- E. Belt-Driven Drive Assembly: Resiliently mounted to housing, with the following features:
1. Fan Shaft: Turned, ground, and polished steel; keyed to wheel hub.
 2. Shaft Bearings: Permanently lubricated, permanently sealed, self-aligning ball bearings.
 3. Pulleys: Cast-iron, adjustable-pitch motor pulley.
 4. Fan and motor isolated from exhaust airstream.
- F. Accessories:
1. Variable-Speed Controller: Solid-state control to reduce speed from 100 to less than 50 percent for direct drive fans.
 2. Disconnect Switch: Nonfusible type, with thermal-overload protection mounted outside fan housing, factory wired through an internal aluminum conduit.
 3. Bird Screens: Removable, 1/2-inch (13-mm) mesh, aluminum or brass wire.
- G. Roof Curbs: Galvanized steel; mitered and welded corners; 1-1/2-inch- (40-mm-) thick, rigid, fiberglass insulation adhered to inside walls; and 1-1/2-inch (40-mm) pre-treated wood nailer. Size as required to suit roof opening and fan base.
1. Configuration: Self-flashing without a cant strip, with mounting flange.
 2. Overall Height: 18 inches (450 mm).
 3. Sound Curb: Curb with sound-absorbing insulation matrix where indicated.
 4. Pitch Mounting: Manufacture curb for roof slope.
 5. Metal Liner: Galvanized steel.
 6. Mounting Pedestal: Galvanized steel with removable access panel.
- H. Capacities and Characteristics: Refer to Mechanical Equipment Schedule for capacities.

2.2 CEILING-MOUNTING VENTILATORS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:
1. Greenheck.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

2. Loren Cook Company.
 3. Penn Barry.
- B. Description: Centrifugal fans designed for installing in ceiling or wall or for concealed in-line applications.
- C. Housing: Steel, lined with acoustical insulation.
- D. Fan Wheel: Centrifugal wheels directly mounted on motor shaft. Fan shrouds, motor, and fan wheel shall be removable for service.
- E. Grille: Painted aluminum, louvered grille with flange on intake and thumbscrew attachment to fan housing.
- F. Electrical Requirements: Junction box for electrical connection on housing and receptacle for motor plug-in.
- G. Accessories:
1. Variable-Speed Controller: Solid-state control to reduce speed from 100 to less than 50 percent.
 2. Manual Starter Switch: Single-pole rocker switch assembly with cover and pilot light.
 3. Time-Delay Switch: Assembly with single-pole rocker switch, timer, and cover plate.
 4. Isolation: Rubber-in-shear vibration isolators.
 5. Manufacturer's brick vent (as sized on the drawings) and transition fittings.
- H. Capacities and Characteristics: Refer to Mechanical Equipment Schedules for capacities.

2.3 IN-LINE CENTRIFUGAL FANS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:
1. Greenheck.
 2. Loren Cook Company.
 3. Penn Barry.
- B. Description: In-line, direct-driven centrifugal fans consisting of insulated housing, wheel, outlet guide vanes, fan shaft, bearings, motor and disconnect switch, drive assembly, mounting brackets, and accessories.
- C. Housing: Split, spun aluminum with aluminum straightening vanes, inlet and outlet flanges, and support bracket adaptable to floor, side wall, or ceiling mounting.
- D. Direct-Driven Units: Motor mounted in airstream, factory wired to disconnect switch located on outside of fan housing with wheel inlet cone and motor on swing out service door.
- E. Belt-Driven Units: Motor mounted on adjustable base, with adjustable sheaves, enclosure around belts within fan housing, and copper lubricating tubes from fan bearings extended to outside of fan housing.
- F. Fan Wheels: Aluminum, airfoil blades welded to aluminum hub.
- G. Accessories:
1. Variable-Speed Controller: Solid-state control to reduce speed from 100 to less than 50 percent for direct drive fans.
 2. Companion Flanges: For inlet and outlet duct connections.
 3. Fan Guards: 1/2- by 1-inch (13- by 25-mm) mesh of galvanized steel in removable frame. Provide guard for inlet or outlet for units not connected to ductwork.
 4. Motor and Drive Cover (Belt Guard): Epoxy-coated steel.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

H. Capacities and Characteristics: Refer to Mechanical Equipment Schedules for capacities.

1. Vibration Isolators:

- a. Type: Elastomeric hangers.
- b. Static Deflection: 1 inch (25 mm).

2.4 PROPELLER FANS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:

- 1. Greenheck.
- 2. Loren Cook Company.
- 3. Penn Barry.

B. Description: Direct- or belt-driven propeller fans consisting of fan blades, hub, housing, orifice ring, motor, drive assembly, and accessories.

C. Housing: Galvanized-steel sheet with flanged edges and integral orifice ring with baked-enamel finish coat applied after assembly.

D. Steel Fan Wheels: Formed-steel blades riveted to heavy-gage steel spider bolted to cast-iron hub.

E. Belt-Driven Drive Assembly: Resiliently mounted to housing, statically and dynamically balanced and selected for continuous operation at maximum rated fan speed and motor horsepower, with final alignment and belt adjustment made after installation.

- 1. Service Factor Based on Fan Motor Size: 1.4.
- 2. Fan Shaft: Turned, ground, and polished steel; keyed to wheel hub.
- 3. Shaft Bearings: Permanently lubricated, permanently sealed, self-aligning ball bearings.

a. Ball-Bearing Rating Life: ABMA 9, L_{10} of 100,000 hours.

- 4. Pulleys: Cast iron with split, tapered bushing; dynamically balanced at factory.
- 5. Motor Pulleys: Adjustable pitch for use with motors through 5 hp; fixed pitch for use with larger motors. Select pulley so pitch adjustment is at the middle of adjustment range at fan design conditions.
- 6. Belts: Oil resistant, nonsparking, and nonstatic; matched sets for multiple belt drives.
- 7. Belt Guards: Fabricate of steel for motors mounted on outside of fan cabinet.

F. Accessories:

- 1. Motor-Side Back Guard: Galvanized steel, complying with OSHA specifications, removable for maintenance.
- 2. Wall Sleeve: Galvanized steel to match fan and accessory size.
- 3. Weathershield Front Guard: Galvanized steel with expanded metal screen.
- 4. Disconnect Switch: Nonfusible type, with thermal-overload protection mounted inside fan housing, factory wired through an internal aluminum conduit.

G. Capacities and Characteristics: Refer to Mechanical Equipment Schedules for capacities.

2.5 MIXED-FLOW FANS

A. Basis of design product: Subject to compliance with requirements provide the product indicated on the drawings or a comparable product of one of the following:

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

1. Greenheck
 2. Loren Cook
 3. Twin City
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain mixed-flow fans from single manufacturer.
- C. Description: Fan wheel and housing, straightening vane section, factory-mounted motor with belt drive or direct drive, and accessories.
- D. Housings: Steel Galvanized steel or Aluminum.
1. Inlet and Outlet Connections: Outer mounting frame and companion flanges.
 2. Guide Vane Section: Integral guide vanes downstream from fan wheel designed to straighten airflow.
- E. Wheel Assemblies: Cast aluminum with airfoil-shaped blades mounted on cast-iron wheel plate keyed to shaft with solid-steel key.
- F. Belt Drives: Factory mounted, with final alignment and belt adjustment made after installation.
1. Service Factor Based on Fan Motor Size: 1.2.
 2. Fan Shaft: Turned, ground, and polished steel designed to operate at no more than 70 percent of first critical speed at top of fan's speed range.
 3. Fan Pulleys: Cast iron with split, tapered bushing; dynamically balanced at factory.
 4. Motor Pulleys: Adjustable pitch for use with motors through 5 hp; fixed pitch for use with larger motors. Select pulley so pitch adjustment is at the middle of adjustment range at fan design conditions.
 5. Belts: Oil resistant, nonsparking, and nonstatic; matched sets for multiple belt drives.
 6. Motor Base: Adjustable rail mount motor base with adjustment screw to set belt tension.
 7. Shaft Bearings: Radial, self-aligning bearings.
 - a. Ball-Bearing Rating Life: ABMA 9, L10 of 100,000 hours.
 - b. Roller-Bearing Rating Life: ABMA 11, L10 of 100,000 hours.
 - c. Extend lubrication lines to outside of casing and terminate with grease fittings.
- G. Accessories:
1. Mounting Clips: Horizontal ceiling and Vertical mounting clips welded to fan housing, of same material as housing.
 2. Factory-wired motor disconnect switch located on outside of fan housing.
- H. Factory Finishes:
1. Sheet Metal Parts: Prime coat before final assembly.
 2. Exterior Surfaces: Baked-enamel finish coat after assembly.
- 2.6 MOTORS
- A. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Division 23 Section "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."
1. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.
 2. Controllers, Electrical Devices and Wiring: Comply with requirements for electrical devices and connections specified in Division 25 sections.
- B. Enclosure Type: Totally enclosed, fan cooled.

- C. Provide ECM type where indicated on the drawings.

2.7 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Sound-Power Level Ratings: Comply with AMCA 301, "Methods for Calculating Fan Sound Ratings from Laboratory Test Data." Factory test fans according to AMCA 300, "Reverberant Room Method for Sound Testing of Fans." Label fans with the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.
- B. Fan Performance Ratings: Establish flow rate, pressure, power, air density, speed of rotation, and efficiency by factory tests and ratings according to AMCA 210, "Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Rating."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install power ventilators level and plumb.
- B. Support units using elastomeric mounts and spring isolators having a static deflection of 1 inch (25 mm). Vibration- and seismic-control devices are specified in Division 23 Section "Vibration Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment."
 - 1. Secure vibration controls to concrete bases using anchor bolts cast in concrete base.
- C. Install floor-mounting units on concrete bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 23.
- D. Secure roof-mounting fans to roof curbs with stainless steel hardware. Refer to Division 07 Section "Roof Accessories" for installation of roof curbs.
- E. Ceiling Units: Suspend units from structure; use steel rod or metal straps with vibration isolators.
- F. Support suspended units from structure using threaded steel rods and elastomeric hangers and spring hangers having a static deflection of 1 inch (25 mm). Vibration-control devices are specified in Division 23 Section "Vibration Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment."
- G. Install units with clearances for service and maintenance.
- H. Label units according to requirements specified in Division 23 Section "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Duct installation and connection requirements are specified in other Division 23 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts and duct accessories. Make final duct connections with flexible connectors. Flexible connectors are specified in Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories."
- B. Install ducts adjacent to power ventilators to allow service and maintenance.
- C. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- D. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
 - 1. Verify that shipping, blocking, and bracing are removed.
 - 2. Verify that unit is secure on mountings and supporting devices and that connections to ducts and electrical components are complete. Verify that proper thermal-overload protection is installed in motors, starters, and disconnect switches.
 - 3. Verify that cleaning and adjusting are complete.
 - 4. Disconnect fan drive from motor, verify proper motor rotation direction, and verify fan wheel free rotation and smooth bearing operation. Reconnect fan drive system, align and adjust belts, and install belt guards.
 - 5. Adjust belt tension.
 - 6. Verify lubrication for bearings and other moving parts.
 - 7. Verify that manual and automatic volume control and fire and smoke dampers in connected ductwork systems are in fully open position.
 - 8. Disable automatic temperature-control operators, energize motor and adjust fan to indicated rpm, and measure and record motor voltage and amperage.
 - 9. Shut unit down and reconnect automatic temperature-control operators.
 - 10. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.
- B. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust belt tension.
- B. Refer to Division 23 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC" for testing, adjusting, and balancing procedures.
- C. Replace fan and motor pulleys as required to achieve design airflow.
- D. Lubricate bearings.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 37 13 – DIFFUSERS, REGISTERS, AND GRILLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Heavy duty round ceiling diffuser.
- 2. Louver face diffusers.
- 3. Linear slot diffusers.
- 4. Heavy Duty Register.
- 5. Ceiling and Sidewall Return and Exhaust Grilles.
- 6. Adjustable Bar Supply Registers – Standard.
- 7. Adjustable Bar Supply Registers – Spiral Duct-Mounted.
- 8. Egg Crate Grille.
- 9. Door Transfer Grille.

- B. Related Sections:

- 1. Division 08 Section "Louvers and Vents" for fixed and adjustable louvers and wall vents, whether or not they are connected to ducts.
- 2. Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories" for fire and smoke dampers and volume-control dampers not integral to diffusers, registers, and grilles.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated, include the following:

- 1. Data Sheet: Indicate materials of construction, finish, and mounting details; and performance data including throw and drop, static-pressure drop, and noise ratings.
- 2. Diffuser, Register, and Grille Schedule: Indicate drawing designation, room location, quantity, model number, size, and accessories furnished.
- 3. Diffusers, registers, and grilles shall be tested in accordance with ANSI/ASHRAE 70-1991.

- B. Samples for Initial Selection: For diffusers, registers, and grilles with factory-applied color finishes.

- C. Samples for Verification: For diffusers, registers, and grilles, in manufacturer's standard sizes to verify color selected.

- D. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from Installers of the items involved:

- 1. Ceiling suspension assembly members.
- 2. Method of attaching hangers to building structure.
- 3. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
- 4. Ceiling-mounted items including lighting fixtures, diffusers, grilles, speakers, sprinklers, access panels, and special moldings.
- 5. Duct access panels.

- E. Source quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CEILING DIFFUSERS

A. Heavy Duty Round Ceiling Diffuser:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: The manufacturer shall provide published performance data for the diffuser. The diffuser shall be tested in accordance with ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 70-1991. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Titus XC-310 or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. METALAIRE, Inc.
 - b. Price Industries.
 - c. Krueger.
2. Devices shall be specifically designed for variable-air-volume flows.
3. Material: Diffuser shall be constructed of 18 gauge steel with a contoured outer core to guard against ceiling smudging and an inner vane assembly.
4. Finish: The finish shall be #26 white. The finish shall be an anodic acrylic paint, baked at 315 deg F for 30 minutes. The pencil hardness must be HB to H. The paint must pass a 100-hour ASTM D117 Corrosive Environments Salt Spray Test without creepage, blistering, or deterioration of film. The paint must pass a 250 hour ASTM 0870 Water Immersion Test. The paint must also pass the ASTM D-2794 Reverse Impact Cracking Test with as 50-inch pound force applied.
5. Mounting: Duct connection shown on air device schedule.
6. Pattern: The airflow discharge pattern shall be field adjustable from horizontal to vertical by rotating a ring operator to open (vertical discharge) or close (horizontal discharge) the inner vane assembly. The inner vane assembly must be easily removable as a unit. The ring operator shall be adjustable with a pole of remote access.
7. Accessories:
 - a. Equalizing grid.
 - b. Internal safety chains.

B. Square and Rectangular Louver Face Diffuser:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: The manufacturer shall provide published performance data for the diffuser. The diffuser shall be tested in accordance with ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 70-1991. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Titus Model TDC, as indicated on the drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Krueger.
 - b. METALAIRE, Inc.
 - c. Price Industries.
2. Devices shall be specifically designed for variable-air-volume flows.
3. Material: Construction shall be of steel except for the Kitchen, locker rooms, shower rooms, and science labs/prep rooms which shall be aluminum.
4. Finish: The finish shall be #26 white. The finish shall be an anodic acrylic paint, baked at 315 deg F for 30 minutes. The pencil hardness must be HB to H. The paint must pass a 100-hour ASTM D117 Corrosive Environments Salt Spray Test without creepage, blistering, or deterioration of film. The paint must pass a 250 hour ASTM 0870 Water Immersion Test. The paint must also pass the ASTM D-2794 Reverse Impact Cracking Test with a 50-inch pound force applied.
5. Face Size: 24" x 24" for T-bar ceilings.
6. Mounting: Border Type 3 for lay-in ceilings, Border Type 1 for surface-mounting and Border Type 6, beveled drop face, for exposed locations. Refer to Architectural Drawings for finish type.
7. Pattern: An inner core assembly consisting of fixed deflection louvers shall be available in 1, 2, (2-way opposite and 2-way corner) 3, or 4-way horizontal discharge patterns. The inner core assembly must be removable in the field without tools for easy installation or cleaning.

2.2 CEILING LINEAR SLOT OUTLETS

A. Linear Slot Diffuser:

1. Manufacturers: The manufacturer shall provide published performance data for the linear slot diffuser. The linear slot diffuser shall be tested in accordance with ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 70-1991. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by Titus ML Series or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Krueger.
 - b. METALAIRE, Inc.
 - c. Price Industries.
2. Devices shall be specifically designed for variable-air-volume flows.
3. Material - Shell: The frame and support bars shall be constructed of heavy gauge extruded aluminum.
4. Material - Pattern Controller and Tees: The pattern controller shall be an aerodynamically curved ice-tong shaped steel deflector capable of 180 degree pattern adjustment from the face of the diffuser and shall allow dampening if required. Maximum pattern controller length shall be 3 feet. For diffusers longer than 3 feet, pattern controllers shall be furnished in multiple sections.
5. Finish: The finish shall be #26 white. For wood finish ceilings, provide custom wood finish as selected by the architect to match proposed ceiling finish the finish shall be an anodic acrylic paint, baked at 315 deg F for 30 minutes. The pencil hardness must be HB to H. The paint must pass a 100-hour ASTM D117 Corrosive Environments Salt Spray Test without creepage, blistering, or deterioration of film. The paint must pass a 250 hour ASTM 0870 Water Immersion Test. The paint must also pass the ASTM D-2794 Reverse Impact Cracking Test with a 50-inch pound force applied.
6. Finish – Pattern Controller: #84 Black.
7. Slot Width: 1/2 inch, 3/4 inch, 1 inch, slot spacing of sizes shown on plans.
8. Number of Slots: 1 to 8 as shown on Plans.
9. Length: Shown on Plans.
10. Accessories: Linear slot diffusers shall be available in standard one-piece lengths up to 6 feet and 1 to 8 discharge slots. Diffuser lengths greater than 6 feet shall be furnished in multiple sections and will be joined together end-to-end with alignment pins to form a continuous slot appearance. All alignment components are to be provided by the manufacturer.
 - a. Adjustable Pattern Controller.
 - b. Frame and Border Type 4 with flange border, concealed mounting.
 - c. Type X-X End Border.
 - d. Miter Corners
 - e. Blank Off Covers

2.3 REGISTERS AND GRILLES

A. Heavy Duty Register:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: The manufacturer shall provide published performance data for the grille. The grille shall be tested in accordance with ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 70-1991. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Titus Model 33-R, one-half-inch bar spacing and 38 degree deflection or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Metallaire, Inc.
 - b. Krueger.
 - c. Price Industries.
2. Material: Material shall be 16 gauge steel border and 14 gauge steel blades.
3. Finish: The finish shall be #26 white. The finish shall be an anodic acrylic paint, baked at 315 deg F for 30 minutes. The pencil hardness must be HB to H. The paint must pass a 100-hour ASTM D117 Corrosive Environments Salt Spray Test without creepage, blistering, or deterioration of film. The paint must pass a 250 hour ASTM 0870 Water Immersion Test. The paint must also pass the ASTM D-2794 Reverse Impact Cracking Test with as 50-inch pound force applied.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

4. Face Arrangement: As shown on the Device Schedule..
5. Deflection Bars: The fixed deflection bars shall be parallel to the long or short dimension (parallel with the floor) of the grille or register. Bars shall be 14 gauge steel. Bars shall be reinforced by perpendicular, steel support bars spaced on six-inch maximum centers.
6. Frame: One and one-quarter-inch border width on all sides and a minimum border gauge thickness of 16. Corners shall be welded with full penetration resistance welds with a reinforcing patch for extra strength.
7. Mounting Frame: Refer to Architectural Drawings for finish type.
8. Mounting: Countersunk screw.

B. Fixed Face Ceiling and Sidewall Return and Exhaust Grille:

1. Manufacturers: The manufacturer shall provide published performance data for the grilles. The grilles shall be tested in accordance with ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 70-1991. For filter return grilles, provide one-inch thick filters and 1/4-turn fasteners. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Titus – Series 350 RL, Series 350 RLF1 or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Krueger.
 - b. Price Industries.
 - c. Metallaire, Inc.
2. Material: Construction shall be steel except for Science/Prep/Storage Rooms, Janitor Closets, Locker Rooms, Team Rooms, Shower Rooms, Kitchen and Dining Areas, which shall be aluminum.
3. Finish: The finish shall be #26 white. The finish shall be an anodic acrylic paint, baked at 315 deg F for 30 minutes. The pencil hardness must be HB to H. The paint must pass a 100-hour ASTM D117 Corrosive Environments Salt Spray Test without creepage, blistering, or deterioration of film. The paint must pass a 250 hour ASTM 0870 Water Immersion Test. The paint must also pass the ASTM D-2794 Reverse Impact Cracking Test with a 50-inch pound force applied.
4. Face Size: 24" x 24" for lay-in ceilings, as shown on Air Device Schedule (3/4" blade spacing).
5. Deflection Blades: The fixed deflection blades shall be parallel to the long dimension (or the floor for sidewall installations) of the register. Deflection blades shall be contoured to a specifically designed and tested cross-section to meet published test performance data. Blades shall be firmly held in place by mullions from behind the grille and fixed in place by crimping or welding. Blade deflection angle shall be available at 35 degrees.
6. Frame: One and one-quarter-inch border width on all sides and a minimum border gauge thickness of 16. Corners shall be welded with full penetration resistance welds with a reinforcing patch for extra strength.
7. Mounting Frame: Border Type 3 for lay-in ceilings, Border Type 1 for surface mount or exposed conditions. Refer to Architectural Drawings for finish type.
8. Mounting: Countersunk screw.

C. Adjustable Bar Supply Air Register (Standard Type)

1. Basis-of-Design Product: The manufacturer shall provide published performance data for the diffuser. The register shall be tested in accordance with ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 70-1991. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Titus 300RS, double deflection register or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. METALAIRE, Inc.
 - b. Price Industries.
 - c. Krueger.
2. Devices shall be specifically designed for variable-air-volume flows.
3. Material: Register shall be constructed of steel with 1-1/4" wide border on all sides.
4. Finish: The finish shall be #26 white. The finish shall be an anodic acrylic paint, baked at 315 deg F for 30 minutes. The pencil hardness must be HB to H. The paint must pass a 100-hour ASTM D117 Corrosive Environments Salt Spray Test without creepage, blistering, or deterioration of film. The paint must pass a 250 hour ASTM 0870 Water Immersion Test. The paint must also pass the ASTM D-2794 Reverse Impact Cracking Test with a 50-inch pound force applied.
5. Mounting: Shown on air device schedule.
6. Deflection: Double deflection with blades spaced on 3/4" centers. Blades shall have steel friction pivots on both ends to allow for individual blade adjustment. Front blades shall be parallel to the short dimension.
7. Accessories:

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- a. Equalizing grid.
 - b. Volume Extractor AG-45 with operator.
- D. Adjustable Bar Supply air Register (Spiral Duct-Mounted Register):
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: The manufacturer shall provide published performance data for the diffuser. The diffuser shall be tested in accordance with ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 70-1991. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Titus S300FS direct duct-mounted, double deflection with radius end caps or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. METALAIRE, Inc.
 - b. Price Industries.
 - c. Krueger.
 - 2. Devices shall be specifically designed for variable-air-volume flows.
 - 3. Material: Diffuser shall be constructed of heavy duty extruded aluminum frame with 1-3/8" wide border and radius end caps with foam gaskets. Blades shall be constructed of heavy gauge extruded aluminum, 3/4" spacing and face blades parallel to the short dimension. Blades shall be individually adjustable.
 - 4. Finish: The finish shall be #26 white. The finish shall be an anodic acrylic paint, baked at 315 deg F for 30 minutes. The pencil hardness must be HB to H. The paint must pass a 100-hour ASTM D117 Corrosive Environments Salt Spray Test without creepage, blistering, or deterioration of film. The paint must pass a 250 hour ASTM 0870 Water Immersion Test. The paint must also pass the ASTM D-2794 Reverse Impact Cracking Test with a 50-inch pound force applied.
 - 5. Mounting: Shown on air device schedule.
 - 6. Pattern: The airflow discharge pattern shall be field adjustable from horizontal to vertical by rotating a ring operator to open (vertical discharge) or close (horizontal discharge) the inner vane assembly. The inner vane assembly must be easily removable as a unit. The ring operator shall be adjustable with a pole of remote access.
 - 7. Dampers: Round damper shall be constructed of heavy gauge steel. Damper must be operable from the face of the diffuser by removing the inner vane assembly.
 - 8. Accessories:
 - a. Air Scoop Damper Model ASD.
- E. Eggcrate Grille:
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product; Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Titus 50F and 50FF for filter grille, or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Krueger.
 - b. Price Industries.
 - c. METALAIRE, Inc.
 - 2. Material: Aluminum.
 - 3. Finish: Same as all others.
 - 4. Face Arrangement: 1/2 by 1/2 by 1/2 inch (13 by 13 by 13mm grid).
 - 5. Core Construction: Integral aluminum core.
 - 6. Frame: 1-1/4 inches (32 mm) wide.
 - 7. Mounting Frame: Filter where indicated.
 - 8. Mounting: countersunk screw for surface-mount (Border Type 1) and (Border Type 3) for T-bar ceiling.
 - 9. Accessory One-inch filter with 1/4-turn fastener.
- F. Door Transfer Air Grille:
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Titus T700L with auxiliary frame or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Krueger.
 - b. Price Industries.
 - c. METALAIRE, Inc.
 - 2. Material: 20 gauge steel.
 - 3. Finish: Same as all others.
 - 4. Deflection Bars: Inverted "V" blades with a deflection angle of 77 degrees (site proof).
 - 5. Frame: 1-1/4 inches (32 mm) wide.
 - 6. Mounting Frame: Surface mount with auxiliary frame.
 - 7. Mounting: Countersunk screw.

2.4 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Verification of Performance: Rate diffusers, registers, and grilles according to ASHRAE 70, "Method of Testing for Rating the Performance of Air Outlets and Inlets."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas where diffusers, registers, and grilles are to be installed for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of equipment.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install diffusers, registers, and grilles level and plumb.
- B. Ceiling-Mounted Outlets and Inlets: Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts, fittings, and accessories. Air outlet and inlet locations have been indicated to achieve design requirements for air volume, noise criteria, airflow pattern, throw, and pressure drop. Make final locations where indicated, as much as practical. For units installed in lay-in ceiling panels, locate units in the center of panel. Where architectural features or other items conflict with installation, notify Architect for a determination of final location.
- C. Install diffusers, registers, and grilles with airtight connections to ducts and to allow service and maintenance of dampers, air extractors, and fire dampers.
- D. Supply diffusers shall be square neck type with contractor fabricated internally lined plenum boxes.
- E. Diffusers located in corridors shall be two-way blow type.
- F. All terminal air devices located in science rooms, science prep rooms, kitchen, shower rooms, janitor closets, food prep areas, and mechanical/electrical equipment rooms shall be constructed of aluminum.
- G. All terminal air devices shall be painted white unless indicated otherwise.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. After installation, adjust diffusers, registers, and grilles to air patterns indicated, or as directed, before starting air balancing.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 37 23 – HVAC GRAVITY VENTILATORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Louvered-penthouse ventilators.
 - 2. Roof hoods.
 - 3. Goosenecks.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Design ventilators, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using structural performance requirements and design criteria indicated.
- B. Structural Performance: Ventilators shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated without permanent deformation of ventilator components, noise or metal fatigue caused by ventilator blade rattle or flutter, or permanent damage to fasteners and anchors. Wind pressures shall be considered to act normal to the face of the building.
 - 1. Wind Loads: Determine loads based on a uniform pressure of 20 lbf/sq. ft. (960 Pa), acting inward or outward.
- C. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes, without buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of connections, or other detrimental effects.
 - 1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces.
- D. Water Entrainment: Limit water penetration through unit to comply with ASHRAE 62.1-2004.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. For louvered-penthouse ventilators specified to bear AMCA Seal, include printed catalog pages showing specified models with a appropriate AMCA-Certified Ratings Seals.
- B. Shop Drawings: For gravity ventilators. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, ventilator attachments to curbs, and curb attachments to roof structure.
 - 1. Show weep paths, gaskets, flashing, sealant, and other means of preventing water intrusion.
- C. Coordination Drawings: Roof framing plans and other details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, based on input from installers of the items involved:

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

1. Structural members to which roof curbs and ventilators will be attached.
2. Sizes and locations of roof openings.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

1. AWS D1.2/D1.2M, "Structural Welding Code - Aluminum."
2. AWS D1.3, "Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel."

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations with actual equipment provided.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B 221 (ASTM B 221M), Alloy 6063-T5 or T-52.
- B. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M), Alloy 3003 or 5005 with temper as required for forming or as otherwise recommended by metal producer for required finish.
- C. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 (Z275) zinc coating, mill phosphatized.
- D. Stainless-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 666, Type 304, with No. 4 finish.
- E. Fasteners: Same basic metal and alloy as fastened metal or 300 Series stainless steel unless otherwise indicated. Do not use metals that are incompatible with joined materials.
1. Use types and sizes to suit unit installation conditions.
 2. Use Phillips flat-head screws for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Post-Installed Fasteners for Concrete and Masonry: Torque-controlled expansion anchors made from stainless-steel components, with capability to sustain without failure a load equal to 4 times the loads imposed for concrete, or 6 times the load imposed for masonry, as determined by testing per ASTM E 488, conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.
- G. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187.

2.2 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. Factory or shop fabricate gravity ventilators to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units to the minimum extent as necessary for shipping and handling. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.
- B. Fabricate frames, including integral bases, to fit in openings of sizes indicated, with allowances made for fabrication and installation tolerances, adjoining material tolerances, and perimeter sealant joints.
- C. Fabricate units with closely fitted joints and exposed connections accurately located and secured.
- D. Fabricate supports, anchorages, and accessories required for complete assembly.

- E. Perform shop welding by AWS-certified procedures and personnel.

2.3 LOUVERED-PENTHOUSE VENTILATORS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
 - 2. Loren Cook Company.
 - 3. Ruskin.
- B. Construction: All-welded assembly with 4-inch (100-mm)-deep louvers, mitered corners, and aluminum sheet roof with mineral-fiber insulation and vapor barrier.
- C. Frame and Blade Material and Nominal Thickness: Extruded aluminum, of thickness required to comply with structural performance requirements, but not less than 0.080 inch (2.0 mm) for frames and 0.080 inch (2.0 mm) for blades.
 - 1. Exterior Corners: Prefabricated corner units with mitered and welded blades and with fully recessed mullions at corners.
 - 2. AMCA Seal: Mark units with the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.
- D. Roof Curbs: Galvanized-steel sheet; with mitered and welded corners; 1-1/2-inch- (40-mm-) thick, rigid fiberglass insulation adhered to inside walls; and 1-1/2-inch (40-mm) wood nailer. Size as required to fit roof opening and ventilator base.
 - 1. Configuration: Self-flashing without a cant strip, with mounting flange.
 - 2. Overall Height: 18 inches (450 mm).
- E. Screening: Aluminum, 1/2" mesh bird screen.
- F. Capacities and Characteristics: Refer to Mechanical Drawings for capacities.

2.4 GOOSENECKS

- A. Factory or shop fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards – Metal and Flexible," Figure 5-5; with a minimum of 0052-inch -(1.3-mm) thick, galvanized steel sheet.
- B. Roof Curbs; Galvanized steel sheet; with mitered and welded corners; 1-1/2-inch (40-mm) thick, rigid fiberglass insulation adhered to inside walls; and 1-1/2-inch (40-mm) wood nailer. Size as required to fit roof opening and ventilator base.
 - 1. Configuration: Self-flashing without a cant strip, with mounting flange.
 - 2. Overall Height: 18 inches (450 mm).
- C. Screening: Aluminum, 1/2" mesh bird screen.
- D. Galvanized Steel Sheet Finish:
 - 1. Surface Preparation: Clean surfaces of dirt, grease, and other contaminants. Clean welds, mechanical connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing according to ASTM A 780. Apply a conversion coating suited to the organic coating to be applied over it.
- E. Capacities and Characteristics: Refer to Drawings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install gravity ventilators level, plumb, and at indicated alignment with adjacent work.
- B. Install goosenecks on curb base where throat size exceeds 9 by 9 inches (230 by 230 mm).
- C. Install gravity ventilators with clearances for service and maintenance.
- D. Install perimeter reveals and openings of uniform width for sealants and joint fillers, as indicated.
- E. Install concealed gaskets, flashings, joint fillers, and insulation as installation progresses. Comply with Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for sealants applied during installation.
- F. Label gravity ventilators according to requirements specified in Division 23 Section "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."
- G. Protect galvanized and nonferrous-metal surfaces from corrosion or galvanic action by applying a heavy coating of bituminous paint on surfaces that will be in contact with concrete, masonry, or dissimilar metals.
- H. Repair finishes damaged by cutting, welding, soldering, and grinding. Restore finishes so no evidence remains of corrective work. Return items that cannot be refinished in the field to the factory, make required alterations, and refinish entire unit or provide new units.
- I. All curbs shall be 18" minimum above finished roof.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Duct installation and connection requirements are specified in other Division 23 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts and duct accessories.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 37 25 – SPECIAL EXHAUST SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1. RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2. GENERAL

- A. For general mechanical requirements, see Section 230500 and Division 1 *General Requirements*.
- B. Industrial exhaust system for duct collection shall be constructed with materials recommended herewith and shall be installed in a permanent and workmanlike manner.
- C. Interior of all ducts shall be smooth and free from obstructions, with all joints, fittings, and connections welded airtight. Duct construction shall be Class II. All duct construction shall be in accordance with the references hereinafter specified.
- D. All duct sizes shown are net inside clear dimensions. Unless otherwise indicated size run-outs, drops, and connections to dust collectors, floor sweeps, filters and other equipment to the full size of the equipment connection.
- E. Minor changes may be made in duct sizes where required to fit the available space, provided the indicated net free area and approximate aspect ratio are maintained.
- F. Smoothly transition all ductwork to prevent excessive or unnecessary turbulence or pressure loss.
- G. All exposed ductwork in finished areas shall be painted in color as selected by Architect/Engineer. All ductwork requiring paint shall be constructed of paint grade material with a paintable surface.

1.3. REFERENCES

- A. ACGIH - Industrial Ventilation, A Manual of Recommended Practice.
- B. AMCA 99 - Standards Handbook.
- C. AMCA 210 - Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Rating Purposes.
- D. AMCA 300 - Test Code for Sound Rating Air Moving Devices.
- E. AMCA 301 - Method of Calculating Fan Sound Ratings from laboratory Test Data.
- F. ASTM A 90 - Weight of Coating on Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Iron or Sheet Articles.
- G. ASTM A 167 - Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip.
- H. ASTM A 525 - General Requirements for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) by the Hot-Dip Process.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- I. AASTM A 527 - Steel Sheet, Zinc Coated (Galvanized) by Hot-Dip Process, Lock Forming Quality.
- J. ASTM A 569 - Steel, Carbon (0.15 Maximum Percent), Hot-Rolled Sheet and Strip, Commercial Quality.
- K. AWS D9.1 - Welding of Sheet Metal.
- L. MNB PS 15 - Voluntary Product Standard for Custom Contact-Molded Reinforced-Polyester Chemical-Resistant Process Equipment.
- M. NFPA 91 - Installation of Blower and Exhaust Systems for Dust, Stock, and Vapor Removal or Conveying.
- N. SMACNA - HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible.
- O. SMACNA - Round Industrial Duct Construction Standard.
- P. SMACNA - Rectangular Industrial Duct Construction Standard.
- Q. UL 181- Factory-Made Air Ducts and Air Connectors.
- R. UL 214 - Test for Flame Propagation of Fabrics and Films.

1.4. QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fans
 - 1. Performance Ratings: Conform to AMCA 210 and bear the AMCA Certified Rating Seal.
 - 2. Sound Ratings: AMCA 301, tested to AMCA 300 and bear AMCA Certified Sound Rating Seal.
 - 3. Fabrication: Confirm to AMCA 99.

1.5. REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Products requiring electrical connection: Listed and classified by Underwriters' Laboratories Inc, suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

1.6. EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Provide one (1) set of additional filter media for filtration units.

PART 2. PRODUCTS

2.1. DUCTWORK AND DUCT ACCESSORIES (DUST, WELDING, CARBON MONOXIDE)

- A. Material
 - 1. Galvanized coated carbon steel ducts: ASTM A 525 or ASTM A 527 galvanized steel sheet, lock-forming quality, having G90 zinc coating in conformance with ASTM A90 and suitable for negative 14-inch pressure class.
 - 2. Stainless steel ducts: ASTM A167, Type 304 suitable for negative 14-inch pressure class.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

B. Ductwork

1. Fabricate and support in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible 14-inch pressure class, round industrial duct construction, Standard and Rectangular Industrial Duct Construction Standard and ACGIH Industrial Ventilation Manual, except as indicated.
2. Construct T's, bends, and elbows with radius of not less than 1½ times the width of the duct on centerline.
3. Increase duct sizes gradually, not exceeding 25 degrees divergence wherever possible; maximum 30 degrees divergence upstream of equipment and 45 degrees convergence downstream.
4. Fabricate continuously welded, longitudinal joint, round and oval duct fittings two gauges heavier than duct gauges indicated in SMACNA Standard. Prime coat welded joints.
5. Use crimp joints with or without bead for joining round duct sizes 8 inches and smaller, with crimp in direction of air flow, with liquid adhesive plus sheet metal screws.
6. Joints: Continuously welded.
7. Use double nuts and lock washers on threaded rod supports.
8. All exterior industrial exhaust ducts shall be constructed of Type 304 stainless steel.
9. The following metal thickness shall be supplied:

DIAMETER OF STRAIGHT DUCTS	US STANDARD GAUGE FOR STEEL DUCTS
To 8 inches	20
Over 8 inches to 18 inches	18
Over 18 inches to 30 inches	16
Over 30 inches	14

10. All motor-operated dampers located in stainless steel ductwork shall be constructed of Type 316 stainless steel. All motor-operated dampers shall be provided by ATC subcontractor and installed by Mechanical Contractor.
11. Longitudinal joints of ducts shall be continuously welded with seams up.
12. Girth joints of duct shall be made with inner lap in direction of air flow, with 1 inch lap, diameters to 19 inches, and 1-1/4 inch laps for diameters over 19 inches. All joints shall be continuously welded.
13. Elbows and angles shall have a centerline radius of 2.5 pipe diameters. Construct elbows 6 inches or less in diameter of at least five sections, over 6 inches diameter of seven sections. Prefabricated elbows of smooth construction may be used. Angles shall be pieced proportionately. Prefabricated elbows shall be industrial duct fittings manufactured by United McGill, Lindab, or Eastern Sheet Metal.
14. Hoods must be free of sharp edges or burrs and reinforced to provide necessary stiffness.
15. All welds shall be by gas fusion using rods of similar material.
16. Hangers shall be Type 316 stainless steel hanger; and support spacing shall be in accordance with SMACNA's standards for round industrial ducts.
17. Connect duct to fan inlet with split sleeve drawband at least one pipe diameter long, but not less than 12 inches.
18. Transitions in mains and sub-mains to be tapered; taper 5 inches long for each 1 inch change in diameter. Transitions shall be eccentric: Flat on bottom.
19. All branches shall enter main at the large end of transition at an angle not to exceed 30 degrees. Connect branches only to top or sides of main with no two branches entering diametrically opposite.
20. Provide dead-end caps within 6 inches from last branch of all mains and sub-mains.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

21. Provide access openings or cleanouts every 10 feet and near each elbow, angle or duct junction in horizontal sections, except for non-corrosive gauges and vapors containing no particulate matter.
 22. Support ducts sufficiently to place no load on connecting equipment and to carry weight of system if plugged with material. Maximum supporting interval 12 feet for 8 inch or smaller ducts, 20 feet intervals for larger ducts.
 23. Provide 6 inch minimum clearance between ducts and ceiling, wall or floors.
 24. Where blast gates are used for adjustment of system, place near connection of branch to main. Provide means of locking after adjustments have been made. Butterfly-type dampers shall not be permitted.
 25. Fire dampers, explosion vents, etc., should be installed in accordance with National Fire Protection Association Codes or local fire ordinances.
 26. Where state or local laws conflict with above specifications, the more stringent regulation shall be followed. Any other deviation must be approved before installation.
- C. Flexible Connections: UL 214 listed, fire-retardant chloroprene or chlorosulfonated polyethylene impregnated fabric, minimum density 36 oz. per square yard, approximately 6 inches wide, crimped into metal edging strip.
- D. Angle Rings: Carbon Steel, unpainted, leg out, drilled with bolt holes.
- E. Flat Back Elbows: Long radius rectangular elbow at duct material with heavy gauge, removable, stainless steel back strip.
- F. Ball Joints: Cast iron -- spun galvanized steel -- with tubular studs for connecting ducts, allowing 25 degree angle off center.
- G. Round Duct shall be longitudinal seam conduit as specified and welded as manufactured by Kirk and Blum, United McGill, Eastern Sheet Metal or Lindab.

2.2. INLET FITTINGS

- A. Fabricate of minimum 16 gauge galvanized coated carbon steel.
- B. Fabricate with hemmed edges, closed corners, and reinforced for span and attachment; with duct connection prime-coated enameled finish.

2.3. OVERHEAD MEDIA AIR CLEANER FOR FUMES AND ODORS

- A. Welding booth exhaust system shall be 4 stage, self-contained, re-circulating source capture unit to remove contaminants of smoke and dust. Filters shall meet or exceed ASHRAE standard 52-76 test methods.
- B. Electrostatic type filtration units will not be acceptable.
- C. Units shall be self-supporting for ceiling mounting. Cabinet shall be 16 gauge, welded zinc coated steel with 2 part chemical and oil resistant coating and hinged access side door and intake plenum with external self-supported source capture arm assemblies.
- D. Motor shall be 3 HP 460 volt 3 phase, TEFC
- E. Stage 1 Filtration – 4" pleated prefilter, 30% efficient media
- F. Stage 2 Filtration – Multi pocket 36 sq ft of filter area, 95 % efficient main filter

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- G. Stage 3 Filtration – (2) refillable v bank charcoal absorber modules
- H. Stage 4 Filtration – (1) 2" pleated after-filter, 30% efficient media
- I. Main filter to include ultra seal filter mounting frame to eliminate bypass air around high efficiency main filter.
- J. Blower assembly to be Class II backward inclined type, 3 HP, direct drive motor.
- K. Provide one complete set of filters for initial installation and two complete additional sets of main filters
- L. 3/8" eyebolts for hanging of air cleaner
- M. 0" to 10" dial pressure gauge, factory installed.
- N. Discharge silencer
- O. (single and dual) 7" x 10' source capture arm assembly to be provided with unit. Arm assembly to include the following:

Arm assembly to be constructed with external support at the shoulder and elbow joints and internal support at the wrist joint. Shoulder

Joint to include a spring balanced base, elbow joint to include friction release system and wrist joint to include universal joint. UL fire retardant

Spiral flex hose to be furnished at shoulder, elbow and wrist joints only. Aluminum tubing with black powder paint finish to be provided between flex hoses. A flanged hood with same finish and adjustable airflow damper also included.
- P. Unit shall be Airflow Systems model F-122 (dual arm), or equal.

2.4. AMBIENT AIR FILTRATION UNIT

- A. General
 - 1. Section includes
 - a). Industrial Ambient Air Filtration Unit
 - 2. Submittals
 - a). Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:
 - i. Preparation instructions and recommendations
 - ii. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations
 - iii. Installation methods
 - b). Shop Drawings: Indicate installation and connection details
 - i. Quality Assurance/Control Submittals
 - ii. Design Data
 - iii. Test Reports
 - iv. Certificates
 - v. Manufacturer's Instruction: Printed installation instructions for each specified product.
 - vi. Manufacturer's Field Reports
 - vii. Qualification Statements
 - c). Closeout Submittals
 - i. Operating and Maintenance Data
 - ii. Warranty documents: Issued and executed by manufacturer
 - 3. Quality assurance

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- a). Manufacturer Qualifications: Regularly engaged in the manufacture of products that are similar in material and design to those specified.
4. Delivery, storage, and handling
 - a). Store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging until ready for installation.
5. Project conditions
 - a). Maintain environmental conditions (temperature, humidity, and ventilation) within limits recommended by manufacturer for optimum results. Do not install products under environmental conditions outside manufacturer's absolute limits.
6. Warranty
 - a). Manufacturer's Warranty: Provide 2 year warranty against defects in product workmanship and materials.

B. Products

1. Manufacturers
 - a). Acceptable Manufacturer: Airflow Systems, Inc; 11221 Pagemill Road, Dallas, TX 75243-8306. ASD. Tel: (800) 818-6185. Tel: (214) 503-8008. Fax: (214) 503-9596. Email: info@airflowsystems.com. Website: www.airflowsystems.com.
2. Ambient air filtration unit
 - a). Air Cleaners: Airflow model F70R free-hanging dust collector; self-contained unit; 18 gage welded steel cabinet with chemical and oil resistant powder coat finish; non-electrostatic operation; high efficiency filter media; disposable/cleanable media filters; direct drive blower; four-way adjustable airfoil grille; and remote switch operation.
 - i. Airflow: 2,500 CFM.
 - ii. Size: 62 inches long by 24 inches wide 24 inches high.
 - iii. Noise Level: 62 dBA.
 - iv. Electrical Characteristics: 208 V, 1 Phase, 60 Hz; 3/4 HP, Total Enclosed Motor, 9.4 A.
 - v. Provide exhaust silencer
 - vi. Prefilter: 2 inch (51 mm) thick polyester, 10 square feet.
 - vii. Main Filter: 66 square foot multi-pocket bag filter with 95 percent efficiency when tested in accordance with ASHRAE 52.1.
 - viii. Provide 0-3" manometer pressure gauge kit

C. Execution

1. Examination
 - a). Verify project site is ready to receive fume extraction arm.
 - b). Notify project representative, if conditions are not acceptable for installation.

2.5. INDUSTRIAL FUME EXTRACTION ARM

A. General

1. Section includes
 - a). Industrial fume extraction arm.
2. References
 - a). UL 94 - Standard for Tests for Flammability of Plastic Materials for Parts in Devices and Appliances; 1996.
 - i. Submittals
 - b). Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:
 - i. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
 - ii. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
 - iii. Installation methods.
 - c). Shop Drawings: Indicate installation and connection details.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- d). Quality Assurance/Control Submittals
 - i. Design Data
 - ii. Test Reports
 - iii. Certificates
 - iv. Manufacturer's Instruction: Printed installation instructions for each specified product.
 - v. Manufacturer's Field Reports
 - vi. Qualification Statements
- e). Closeout Submittals
 - i. Operating and Maintenance Data.
 - ii. Warranty documents: Issued and executed by manufacturer.
- 3. Quality assurance
 - a). Manufacturer Qualifications: Regularly engaged in the manufacture of products that are similar in material and design to those specified.
- 4. Delivery, storage, and handling
 - a). Store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging until ready for installation.
- 5. Project conditions
 - a). Maintain environmental conditions (temperature, humidity, and ventilation) within limits recommended by manufacturer for optimum results. Do not install products under environmental conditions outside manufacturer's absolute limits.
- 6. Warranty
 - a). Manufacturer's Warranty: Supply 2 year warranty against defects in product workmanship and materials.

B. Products

- 1. Manufacturers
 - a). Acceptable Manufacturer: Airflow Systems, Inc; 11221 Pagemill Road, Dallas, TX 75243-8306. ASD. Tel: (800) 818-6185. Tel: (214) 503-8008. Fax: (214) 503-9596. Email: info@airflowsystems.com. Website: www.airflowsystems.com.
- 2. Industrial fume extraction arms
 - a). Industrial Fume Extraction Arms: Airflow Systems model E-Z Arm; 6.0 inch diameter tubes connected with a spiral flex UL94 rated duct; heavy duty joints with easy external friction adjustment, double friction ring base joint, and spring steel universal joint with 160 degree swivel at flanged inlet hood;
 - i. Airflow: Rated for 600 CFM at 1 inch w.g., minimum,
 - ii. Material: Aluminum, 21 gauge (0.029 inches), powder coated inside and out.
 - 1 Length and Weight: 5 feet long, nominal; 31 lbs
 - 2 Inlet Hood Outer Diameter: 13 inches.
 - 3 Inlet Hood Inner Diameter: 10 inches.
 - iii. Provide wall mounting bracket.
 - iv. Provide hood inlet guard
 - v. Provide integral flow damper

C. Execution

- 1. Examination
 - a). Verify project site is ready to receive fume extraction arm.
 - b). Notify project representative, if conditions are not acceptable for installation.

2.6. CARBON MONOXIDE EXHAUST HOSE REEL – AUTO SERVICE

A. General

- 1. Section includes

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- a). Vehicle exhaust system
 - i. Wall mounted
 - ii. Ceiling mounted
- 2. References
 - a). NFPA 497: Classification of Flammable Liquids, Gases, or Vapors and of Hazardous (Classified) Locations for Electrical Installations in Chemical Process Areas
- 3. Submittals
 - a). Product Data: Manufacturer's published literature on the actual components to be installed.
 - b). Shop Drawings: Indicate installation and connection details.
 - c). Quality Assurance/Control Submittals
 - i. Design Data
 - ii. Test Reports
 - iii. Certificates
 - iv. Manufacturer's Instruction: Printed installation instructions for each specified product.
 - v. Manufacturer's Field Reports
 - vi. Qualification Statements
 - d). Closeout submittals
 - i. Operating and Maintenance Data.
 - ii. Warranty documents: Issued and executed by manufacturer.
- 4. Quality assurance
 - a). Manufacturer Qualifications: Regularly engaged in the manufacture of products that are similar in material and design to those specified.
- 5. Delivery, storage, and handling
 - a). Store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging until ready for installation.
- 6. Warranty
 - a). Manufacturer's Warranty: Provide two (2) year warranty against defects in product workmanship and materials.

B. Products

- 1. Manufacturers
 - a). Acceptable Manufacturer: Airflow Systems, Inc; 11221 Pagemill Road, Dallas, TX 75243-8306. ASD. Tel: (800) 818-6185. Tel: (214) 503-8008. Fax: (214) 503-9596. Email: info@airflowsystems.com. Website: www.airflowsystems.com. Or equal to CAR-MON
- 2. Manufactured units
 - a). Vehicle Exhaust System: Airflow Systems Model VESA4-REEL
 - i. Reel shall include 25 feet of 4.5 inch diameter high-temp rated flexible hose and tailpipe connector with toggle clamp
 - ii. Spring retractable type
 - iii. Auto start-stop switch
 - iv. Auto open-close damper
- 3. Materials
 - a). Motor/Blowers:
 - i. 5 HP 208-230/460 VAC., 3 PH., 60 HZ, Backward Incline Blower. Airflow Systems Model BM-02
 - ii. Variable speed drive
 - iii. Pressure sensor controller
 - iv. Silencer and outlet transition
 - b). Hose Reel Assembly: Constructed of high gloss powder coated 12, 14 and 16 gauge steel, mounted on an adjustable base of 1.25 inch diameter steel pipe. Drum: 18-inch diameter, 16-gauge steel, secured between two 16-gauge spinnings. Drum length is 23 inches. 6" diameter inlet.
 - i. Reel Assembly: 4.5 inch Diameter Hose.
 - c). Hose: Rubber flex. Hose is rated for temperatures to 275 degrees

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- i. 4.5 inch inside diameter, 25 feet long.
- d). Tailpipe Nozzle:
 - i. 4.5 inch / Oval, rubber with toggle clamp

C. Execution

- 1. Examination
 - a). Verify project site is ready to receive fume extraction arm.
 - b). Notify project representative, if conditions are not acceptable for installation.

2.7. CARBON MONOXIDE EXHAUST HOSE REEL – HEAVY EQUIPMENT

A. General

- 1. Section includes
 - a). Vehicle exhaust system
 - i. Wall mounted
 - ii. Ceiling mounted
- 2. References
 - a). NFPA 497: Classification of Flammable Liquids, Gases, or Vapors and of Hazardous (Classified) Locations for Electrical Installations in Chemical Process Areas
- 3. Submittals
 - a). Product Data: Manufacturer's published literature on the actual components to be installed.
 - b). Shop Drawings: Indicate installation and connection details.
 - c). Quality Assurance/Control Submittals
 - i. Design Data
 - ii. Test Reports
 - iii. Certificates
 - iv. Manufacturer's Instruction: Printed installation instructions for each specified product.
 - v. Manufacturer's Field Reports
 - vi. Qualification Statements
 - d). Closeout submittals
 - i. Operating and Maintenance Data.
 - ii. Warranty documents: Issued and executed by manufacturer.
- 4. Quality assurance
 - a). Manufacturer Qualifications: Regularly engaged in the manufacture of products that are similar in material and design to those specified.
- 5. Delivery, storage, and handling
 - a). Store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging until ready for installation.
- 6. Warranty
 - a). Manufacturer's Warranty: Provide two (2) year warranty against defects in product workmanship and materials.

B. Products

- 1. Manufacturers
 - a). Acceptable Manufacturer: Airflow Systems, Inc; 11221 Pagemill Road, Dallas, TX 75243-8306. ASD. Tel: (800) 818-6185. Tel: (214) 503-8008. Fax: (214) 503-9596. Email: info@airflowsystems.com. Website: www.airflowsystems.com. Or equal of CAR-MON
- 2. Manufactured units
 - a). Vehicle Exhaust System: Airflow Systems Model VESA 6-REEL

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- i. Reel shall include 25 feet of 6 inch diameter high-temp (850°F) rated hose and tailpipe connector.
 - ii. Spring retractable type
 - 3. Materials
 - a). Motor/Blowers:
 - i. 3 HP 208-230/460 VAC., 3 PH.,60 HZ, Backward Incline Blower. Airflow Systems Model BM-12
 - b). Hose Reel Assembly: Constructed of high gloss powder coated 12, 14 and 16 gauge steel, mounted on an adjustable base of 1.25 inch diameter steel pipe. Drum: 18-inch diameter, 16-gauge steel, secured between two 16-gauge spinnings. Drum length is 32 inches.
 - i. Reel Assembly: 6 inch hose.
 - c). Hose: Rubber flex. Hose is rated for temperatures to 850 degrees
 - i. 6 inch inside diameter, 25 feet long.
 - d). Tailpipe Nozzle:
 - i. 6-inch rubber adapter with toggle clamp
- C. Execution
 - 1. Examination
 - a). Verify project site is ready to receive fume extraction arm.
 - b). Notify project representative, if conditions are not acceptable for installation.

PART 3. EXECUTION

3.1. INSTALLATION

- A. Install equipment in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install in accordance with NFPA 91, SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible 12-inch pressure class, Round Industrial Duct Construction Standard and Rectangular Industrial Duct Construction Standard and ACGIH Industrial Ventilation Manual, except as indicated.
- C. Do not operate fans for any purpose until ductwork is clean, filters are in place, bearings have been lubricated, and fan has been test-run under observation.
- D. Install fans with resilient mountings and flexible electrical leads.
- E. Install flexible connections at dust collector inlet and discharge. Ensure metal bands of connectors are parallel with minimum one-inch (25mm) flex between ductwork and fan while running.
- F. Provide pitot tube openings where required for testing of systems, complete with metal cap with spring device or screw to ensure against air leakage.
- G. Locate ducts with sufficient space around equipment to allow normal operating and maintenance activities.
- H. Provide flange connection at each drop. Provide a blast gate for each run-out. Locate blast gate no more than 6'-0" above finished floor.
- I. Coordinate location and connection to each piece of equipment with the Owner.

3.2. TESTING AND BALANCING

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- A. Testing: measure the air flow in the system with a standard pitot tube to determine whether it is functioning in accordance with design specification. All branch ducts shall be tested to assure design air flow rates as schedule on contract documents. Static pressure profiles shall be conducted at all fan systems as indicated in Section 230593, *Testing, Adjusting and Balancing for HVAC*.

3.3. LEAKAGE TESTS

- A. All sheet metal ductwork shall undergo leakage test at 10 inch W.G. Test shall be accomplished under this section and witnessed as specified under Section 230593.
- B. Leakage from each duct system shall not exceed 1 percent for high pressure of the normal dust collection capacity of the system. If the system ductwork is tested in sections, the leakage shall not exceed $\frac{1}{2}$ of 1 percent of the CFM to be handled by that section; and the total leakage of the system shall not exceed 1percent of the total system CFM. Test pressure shall not exceed the pressure limits of the duct construction as defined in SMACNA *High Pressure Duct Construction Standards*. Repair all leaks which are audible, regardless of the leakage rate of the duct system as a whole, by remaking the entire defective joint or seam. Spot sealing of ducts in place will not be acceptable.
- C. Submit a complete report of the ductwork leakage test to the Architect/ Engineer and include final approved copies in the Test and Balance Reports.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 41 00 – PARTICULATE AIR FILTRATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Flat panel filters.
 - 2. Pleated panel filters.
 - 3. Supported bag filters.
 - 4. Filter gauges.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include dimensions; operating characteristics; required clearances and access; rated flow capacity, including initial and final pressure drop at rated airflow; efficiency and test method; fire classification; furnished specialties; and accessories for each model indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: For air filters. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Show filter rack assembly, dimensions, materials, and methods of assembly of components.
 - 2. Include setting drawings, templates, and requirements for installing anchor bolts and anchorages.
 - 3. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Operation and Maintenance Data: For each type of filter and rack to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. ASHRAE Compliance:
 - 1. Comply with applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 4 - "Outdoor Air Quality"; Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment"; and Section 7 - "Construction and Startup."
 - 2. Comply with ASHRAE 52.1 for arrestance and ASHRAE 52.2 for MERV for methods of testing and rating air-filter units.
- C. Comply with NFPA 90A and NFPA 90B.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases.

1.6 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Provide two (2) complete set(s) of filters for each filter bank.
 - 2. Provide one container(s) of red oil for inclined manometer filter gauge.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FLAT PANEL FILTERS

- A. Description: Factory-fabricated, self-supported, flat, nonpleated, panel-type, disposable air filters with holding frames.
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Camfil Farr, or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. AAF International.
 - b. Flanders-Precisionaire.
- B. Filter Unit Class: UL 900, Class 2.
- C. Media: Cotton and synthetic fibers coated with nonflammable adhesive.
 - 1. Adhesive shall have a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 - 2. Media shall be coated with an antimicrobial agent.
 - 3. Metal Retainer: Upstream side and downstream side.
- D. Filter-Media Frame: Cardboard with perforated metal retainer sealed or bonded to the media.
- E. Mounting Frames: Welded galvanized steel, with gaskets and fasteners; suitable for bolting together into built-up filter banks.
- F. Capacities and Characteristics (Refer to Drawings for Additional Information)
 - 1. Depth: 1 or 2 inches.
 - 2. System Airflow: 500 cfm.
 - 3. Maximum or Rated Face Velocity: 500- fpm.
 - 4. MERV Rating: 6 when tested according to ASHRAE 52.2.

2.2 PLEATED PANEL FILTERS (TYPE 1, MERV 8)

- A. Description: Factory-fabricated, self-supported, extended-surface, pleated, panel-type, disposable air filters with holding frames.
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Camfil Farr 30/30 or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. AAF International.
 - b. Flanders-Precisionaire.
- B. Filter Unit Class: UL 900, Class 1.
- C. Media: Cotton and synthetic fibers coated with nonflammable adhesive.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

1. Adhesive shall have a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 2. Media shall be coated with an antimicrobial agent.
 3. Separators shall be bonded to the media to maintain pleat configuration.
 4. Welded wire grid shall be on downstream side to maintain pleat.
 5. Media shall be bonded to frame to prevent air bypass.
 6. Support members on upstream and downstream sides to maintain pleat spacing.
- D. Filter-Media Frame: Cardboard frame with perforated metal retainer sealed or bonded to the media.
- E. Mounting Frames: Welded galvanized steel, with gaskets and fasteners; suitable for bolting together into built-up filter banks.
- F. Capacities and Characteristics:
1. Thickness or Depth: 2 inches (50 mm).
 2. System Airflow: 500 cfm.
 3. Maximum or Rated Face Velocity: 500 fpm.
 4. Efficiency: 90 percent on particles 20 micrometers and larger at 500 fpm (2.5 m/s).
 5. Initial Resistance: 0.38-inch wg at 500 fpm (2.5 m/s).
 6. MERV Rating: 8 when tested according to ASHRAE 52.2.

2.3 PLEATED PANEL FILTERS (TYPE 2, MERV 11)

- A. Description: Factory-fabricated, self-supported, extended-surface, pleated, panel-type, disposable air filters with holding frames.
1. Basis-of-Design Product; Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Camfil Farr AP-Eleven, or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. AAF International.
 - b. Airguard.
 - c. Flanders-Precisionaire.
- B. Filter Unit Class: UL 900, Class 2.
- C. Media: Interlaced glass or synthetic fibers, coated with nonflammable adhesive.
1. Adhesive shall have a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 240).
 2. Media shall be coated with an antimicrobial agent.
 3. Separators shall be bonded to the media to maintain pleat configuration.
 4. Welded wire grid shall be on downstream side to maintain pleat.
 5. Media shall be bonded to frame to prevent air bypass.
 6. Support members on upstream and downstream sides to maintain pleat spacing.
- D. Filter-Media Frame: Cardboard frame with perforated metal retainer sealed or bonded to the media.
- E. Mounting Frames: Welded galvanized steel, with gaskets and fasteners; suitable for bolting together into built-up filter banks.
- F. Capacities and Characteristics:
1. Thickness or depth: 1 inch (25 mm); 2 inches (50 mm) and 4 inches (100 mm).
 2. Maximum or Rated Face Velocity: 500 fpm.
 3. Efficiency: 90 percent on particles 20 micrometers and larger at 500 fpm (2.5 m/s).
 4. Arrestance: 95 percent when tested according to ASHRAE 52.5.
 5. Initial Resistance: .25 inch wg.
 6. Recommended Final Resistance: 1.5 inches wg.
 7. MERV Rating: 11, when tested according to ASHRAE 52.2.

2.4 PLEATED PANEL FILTERS (TYPE 3, MERV 13)

- A. Description: Factory-fabricated, self-supported, extended-surface, pleated, panel-type, disposable air filters with holding frames.
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Camfil Farr AP-Eleven, or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. AAF International.
 - b. Airguard.
 - c. Flanders-Precisionaire.
- B. Filter Unit Class: UL 900, Class 2.
- C. Media: Interlaced glass or synthetic fibers, coated with nonflammable adhesive.
 - 1. Adhesive shall have a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 240).
 - 2. Media shall be coated with an antimicrobial agent.
 - 3. Separators shall be bonded to the media to maintain pleat configuration.
 - 4. Welded wire grid shall be on downstream side to maintain pleat.
 - 5. Media shall be bonded to frame to prevent air bypass.
 - 6. Support members on upstream and downstream sides to maintain pleat spacing.
- D. Filter-Media Frame: Cardboard frame with perforated metal retainer sealed or bonded to the media.
- E. Mounting Frames: Welded galvanized steel, with gaskets and fasteners; suitable for bolting together into built-up filter banks.
- F. Capacities and Characteristics:
 - 1. Thickness or depth: 2 inches (50 mm) and 4 inches (100 mm).
 - 2. Maximum or Rated Face Velocity: 500 fpm.
 - 3. Efficiency: 90 percent on particles 20 micrometers and larger at 500 fpm (2.5 m/s).
 - 4. Arrestance: 95 percent when tested according to ASHRAE 52.5.
 - 5. Initial Resistance: .40 inch wg.
 - 6. Recommended Final Resistance: 1.5 inches wg.
 - 7. MERV Rating: 13, when tested according to ASHRAE 52.2.

2.5 BOX FILTERS

- A. Description: Factory-fabricated, adhesive-coated, disposable, packaged air filters with media perpendicular to airflow, and with holding frames.
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Camfil Farr Opti-Pac Air Filter, or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. AAF International.
 - b. Airguard.
 - c. Flanders-Precisionaire.
- B. Filter Unit Class: UL 900, Class 2.
- C. Media: Fibrous material constructed so individual pleats are maintained in tapered form under rated-airflow conditions by flexible internal supports.
 - 1. Adhesive shall have a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 240).
 - 2. Media shall be coated with an antimicrobial agent.
- D. Filter-Media Frames: High Strength Cardboard Frame.

- E. Mounting Frames: Welded galvanized steel, with gaskets and fasteners; suitable for bolting together into built-up filter banks.
- F. Capacities and Characteristics:
 - 1. Thickness or Depth: 4 inches.
 - 2. Maximum or Rated Face Velocity: 500 fpm.
 - 3. Arrestance: 95 percent when tested according to ASHRAE 52.1.
 - 4. Initial Resistance: .33, .47 and .60 inches wg.
 - 5. Recommended Final Resistance: 1.5 inches wg.
 - 6. MERV Rating: 11, 13, 14, when tested according to ASHRAE 52.2.

2.6 FILTER GAUGES

- A. Diaphragm-type gauge with dial and pointer in metal case, vent valves, black figures on white background, and front recalibration adjustment.
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Dwyer Instruments, Inc. or comparable product by the following:
 - a. Airguard.
 - 2. Diameter: 4-1/2 inches (115 mm).
 - 3. Scale Range for Filter Media Having a Recommended Final Resistance of 0.5-Inch wg (125 Pa) or Less: 0- to 0.5-inch wg (0 to 125 Pa).
 - 4. Scale Range for Filter Media Having a Recommended Final Resistance of 0.5- to 1.0-Inch wg (125 to 250 Pa) or Less: 0- to 1.0-inch wg (0 to 250 Pa).
 - 5. Scale Range for Filter Media Having a Recommended Final Resistance of 1.0- to 2.0-Inch wg (250 to 500 Pa) or Less: 0- to 2.0-inch wg (0 to 500 Pa).
 - 6. Scale Range for Filter Media Having a Recommended Final Resistance of 2.0- to 3.0-Inch wg (500 to 750 Pa) or Less: 0- to 3.0-inch wg (0 to 750 Pa).
 - 7. Scale Range for Filter Media Having a Recommended Final Resistance of 3.0- to 4.0-Inch wg (750 to 1000 Pa) or Less: 0- to 4.0-inch wg (0 to 1000 Pa).
- B. Manometer-Type Filter Gauge: Molded plastic, with epoxy-coated aluminum scale and logarithmic-curve tube gauge with integral leveling gauge, graduated to read from 0- to 3.0-inch wg (0 to 750 Pa), and accurate within 3 percent of the full scale range.
- C. Accessories: Static-pressure tips, aluminum, or copper tubing, gauge connections, and mounting bracket.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Position each filter unit with clearance for normal service and maintenance. Anchor filter holding frames to substrate.
- B. Install filters in position to prevent passage of unfiltered air.
- C. Install filter gauge for each filter bank.
- D. Do not operate fan system until filters (temporary or permanent) are in place. Replace temporary filters used during construction and testing with new, clean filters.
- E. Install filter-gauge, static-pressure taps upstream and downstream from filters. Install filter gauges on filter banks with separate static-pressure taps upstream and downstream from filters. Mount filter gauges on outside of filter housing or filter plenum in an accessible position. Adjust and level inclined gauges.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- F. Coordinate filter installations with duct and air-handling-unit installations.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
- B. Perform tests and inspections.
 - 1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.
- C. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Operate automatic roll filters to demonstrate compliance with requirements.
 - 2. Test for leakage of unfiltered air while system is operating.
- D. Air filter will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.3 CLEANING

- A. After completing system installation and testing, adjusting, and balancing of air-handling and air-distribution systems, clean filter housings and install new filter media.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 51 00 – BREECHINGS, CHIMNEYS, AND STACKS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Listed double-wall vents and chimneys.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 23 Section "Draft Control Devices" for induced-draft and mechanical fans and for motorized and barometric dampers.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
 - 1. Building-heating-appliance chimneys.
 - 2. Guy wires and connectors.
- B. Shop Drawings: For vents, breechings, chimneys, and stacks. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, methods of field assembly, components, hangers and seismic restraints, and location and size of each field connection.
 - 2. The inner diameter for breaching and stack shall be verified by the Manufacturers computation. The computation shall be technically sound. Shall follow ASHRAE calculation methods and incorporate the specific flow characteristics of the inner pipe. The Contractor shall furnish the exact boiler model and operating characteristics to the factory representative. Operating Characteristics shall include flue gas flow rate, BTU input, outlet temperature, local altitude, stack layout, and available external pressure at boiler outlet, etc., necessary to determine system operation at maximum and minimum levels of burner turndown range.
- C. Welding certificates.
- D. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain listed system components through one source from a single manufacturer.
- B. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code--Steel," for hangers and supports and AWS D9.1/D9.1M, "Sheet Metal Welding Code," for shop and field welding of joints and seams in vents, breechings, and stacks.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- C. Certified Sizing Calculations: Manufacturer shall certify venting system sizing calculations.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 03.
- B. Coordinate installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations. These items are specified in Division 07 Section "Roof Accessories."

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of venting system that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period. Failures include, but are not limited to, structural failures caused by expansion and contraction.
 - 1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LISTED BUILDING-HEATING-APPLIANCE CHIMNEYS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Schebler Co. AL29-4C stainless steel flue, or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1. Heat-Fab, Inc.
 - 2. Metal Fab
 - 3. Selkirk Inc.; Selkirk Metalbestos and Air Mate.
 - 4. Van-Packer Company, Inc.
- B. Construction: Inner shell and outer jacket separated by at least a 1-inch (25-mm) annular space.
- C. Inner Shell: ASTM A 666, Type 316 stainless steel or type AL29-AC stainless steel.
- D. Description: Double-wall metal vents tested according to UL 103 and rated for 1000 deg F (538 deg C) continuously, or 2100 deg F (1150 deg C) for 10 minutes; with neutral or negative flue pressure complying with NFPA 211.
- E. Outer Jacket: Type 316 stainless steel.
- F. Accessories: Tees, elbows, increasers, draft-hood connectors, terminations, adjustable roof flashings, storm collars, support assemblies, thimbles, firestop spacers, and fasteners; fabricated from similar materials and designs as vent-pipe straight sections; all listed for same assembly.
 - 1. Termination: Rain cap with drain section incorporated into riser.

2.2 GUYING AND BRACING MATERIALS

- A. Cable: Three galvanized, stranded wires of the following thickness:
 - 1. Minimum Size: 1/4 inch (6 mm) in diameter.
 - 2. For ID Sizes 4 to 15 Inches (100 to 381 mm): 5/16 inch (8 mm).
 - 3. For ID Sizes 18 to 24 Inches (457 to 610 mm): 3/8 inch (9.5 mm).

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

4. For ID Sizes 27 to 30 Inches (685 to 762 mm): 7/16 inch (11 mm).
5. For ID Sizes 33 to 36 Inches (838 to 915 mm): 1/2 inch (13 mm).
6. For ID Sizes 39 to 48 Inches (990 to 1220 mm): 9/16 inch (14.3 mm).
7. For ID Sizes 51 to 60 Inches (1295 to 1524 mm): 5/8 inch (16 mm).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of work.

1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 APPLICATION

- A. Listed Building-Heating-Appliance Chimneys: Dual-fuel boilers, oven vents, water heaters, and exhaust for engines.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF LISTED VENTS AND CHIMNEYS

- A. Locate to comply with minimum clearances from combustibles and minimum termination heights according to product listing or NFPA 211, whichever is most stringent.
- B. Seal between sections of positive-pressure vents according to manufacturer's written installation instructions, using sealants recommended by manufacturer.
- C. Support vents at intervals recommended by manufacturer to support weight of vents and all accessories, without exceeding appliance loading.
- D. Slope breechings down in direction of appliance, with condensate drain connection at lowest point piped to nearest drain.
- E. Lap joints in direction of flow.
- F. Connect base section to foundation using anchor lugs of size and number recommended by manufacturer.
- G. Join sections with acid-resistant joint cement to provide continuous joint and smooth interior finish.
- H. Erect stacks plumb to finished tolerance of no more than 1 inch (25 mm) out of plumb from top to bottom.
- I. Provide AL29-4C SS flue and all associated accessories for all boilers and water heaters in a fully turnkey fashion. Install per the manufacturers recommendations, IMC and NFPA requirements.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. After completing system installation, including outlet fittings and devices, inspect exposed finish. Remove burrs, dirt, and construction debris and repair damaged finishes.
- B. Clean breechings internally, during and after installation, to remove dust and debris. Clean external surfaces to remove welding slag and mill film. Grind welds smooth and apply touchup finish to match factory or shop finish.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- C. Provide temporary closures at ends of breechings, chimneys, and stacks that are not completed or connected to equipment.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 52 16 – CONDENSING BOILERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes packaged, factory-fabricated and -assembled, gas-fired, fire-tube condensing boilers, trim, and accessories for generating hot water.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include performance data, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings: For boilers, boiler trim, and accessories. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Source quality-control test reports.
- D. Field quality-control test reports.
- E. Operation and Maintenance Data: For boilers to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
- F. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.
- G. Other Informational Submittals:
 - 1. ASME Stamp Certification and Report: Submit "A," "S," or "PP" stamp certificate of authorization, as required by authorities having jurisdiction, and document hydrostatic testing of piping external to boiler.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. ASME Compliance: Fabricate and label boilers to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.
- C. ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1 Compliance: Boilers shall have minimum efficiency according to "Gas and Oil Fired Boilers - Minimum Efficiency Requirements."
- D. DOE Compliance: Minimum efficiency shall comply with 10 CFR 430, Subpart B, Appendix N, "Uniform Test Method for Measuring the Energy Consumption of Furnaces and Boilers."

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- E. UL Compliance: Test boilers for compliance with UL 795, "Commercial-Industrial Gas Heating Equipment." Boilers shall be listed and labeled by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 03.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of boilers that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period for Fire-Tube Condensing Boilers:
 - a. Leakage and Materials: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.
 - b. Heat Exchanger Damaged by Thermal Stress and Corrosion: Nonprorated for five years from date of Substantial Completion.
 - c. Everything else not covered above shall be provided with a three (3) year warranty from substantial completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide manufacturer as indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1. AERCO Benchmark.
 - 2. Fulton Endura.
 - 3. Lochinvar Crest.
 - 4. Cleaver Brooks.
 - 5. Reillo Array.

2.2 MANUFACTURED UNITS

- A. Description: Factory-fabricated, -assembled, and -tested, vertical stainless steel fire-tube or water tube condensing boiler with heat exchanger sealed pressure tight, built on a steel base; including insulated jacket; flue-gas vent; combustion-air intake connections; water supply, return, and condensate drain connections with acid neutralizing trap; and controls. Water heating service only.
- B. Heat Exchanger: Nonferrous, corrosion-resistant combustion chamber. Type 316L stainless steel tubes and tube sheets.
- C. Pressure Vessel: Carbon steel with welded heads and tube connections.
- D. Burner: Natural gas, forced draft.
- E. Blower: Centrifugal fan to operate during each burner firing sequence and to prepurge and postpurge the combustion chamber.
 - 1. Motors: Comply with requirements specified in Division 23 Section "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- a. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.
- F. Gas Train: Combination gas valve with manual shutoff and pressure regulator.
- G. Ignition: Spark ignition with 100 percent main-valve shutoff with electronic flame supervision.
- H. Casing:
 - 1. Jacket: Sheet metal, with snap-in or interlocking closures.
 - 2. Control Compartment Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1A.
 - 3. Finish: Baked-enamel or powder coated] protective finish.
 - 4. Insulation: Minimum 2-inch- (50-mm-) thick, mineral-fiber insulation surrounding the heat exchanger.
 - 5. Combustion-Air Connections: Inlet and vent duct collars.
 - 6. Mounting base to secure boiler.
- I. Characteristics and Capacities:
 - 1. Heating Medium: Hot water.
 - 2. Design Water Pressure Rating: 160 psig (1100 kPa).
 - 3. Safety Relief Valve Setting: 80 psig.
 - 4. Refer to drawings for additional information.

2.3 TRIM

- A. Include devices sized to comply with ANSI B31.9, "Building Services Piping."
- B. Aquastat Controllers: Operating, firing rate, and high limit.
- C. Safety Relief Valve: 80 PSIG ASME rated.
- D. Pressure and Temperature Gauge: Minimum 3-1/2-inch- (89-mm-) diameter, combination water-pressure and -temperature gage. Gauges shall have operating-pressure and -temperature ranges so normal operating range is about 50 percent of full range.
- E. Boiler Air Vent: Manual.
- F. Drain Valve: Minimum NPS 3/4 (DN 20) hose-end ball valve.
- G. Condensate acid neutralization trap.
- H. Low water cut-off.

2.4 CONTROLS

- A. Refer to Division 23 Section "Instrumentation and Control for HVAC."
- B. Boiler operating controls shall include the following devices and features:
 - 1. Control transformer.
 - 2. Set-Point Adjust: Set points shall be adjustable.
- C. Burner Operating Controls: To maintain safe operating conditions, burner safety controls limit burner operation.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

1. High Cutoff: Manual reset stops burner if operating conditions rise above maximum boiler design temperature.
 2. Low-Water Cutoff Switch: Hydro Level 550 Electronic probe shall prevent burner operation on low water. Cutoff switch shall be manual-reset type.
 3. Blocked Inlet Safety Switch: Manual-reset pressure switch field mounted on boiler combustion-air inlet.
 4. Audible Alarm: Factory mounted on control panel with silence switch; shall sound alarm for above conditions.
- D. Building Automation System Interface: Factory install hardware and software to enable building automation system to monitor, control, and display boiler status and alarms.
1. Hardwired Points:
 - a. Monitoring: On/off status, common trouble alarm, [low water level alarm.
 - b. Control: On/off operation, hot water supply temperature set-point adjustment.
 2. A communication interface with building automation system shall enable building automation system operator to remotely control and monitor the boiler from an operator workstation. Control features available, and monitoring points displayed, locally at boiler control panel shall be available through building automation system.

2.5 ELECTRICAL POWER

- A. Controllers, Electrical Devices, and Wiring: Electrical devices and connections are specified in Division 26 Sections.
- B. Single-Point Field Power Connection: Factory-installed and -wired switches, motor controllers, transformers, and other electrical devices necessary shall provide a single-point field power connection to boiler.
1. House in NEMA 250, Type 1 enclosure.
 2. Wiring shall be numbered and color-coded to match wiring diagram.
 3. Install factory wiring outside of an enclosure in a metal raceway.
 4. Field power interface shall be to a nonfused disconnect switch.
 5. Provide each motor with overcurrent protection.

2.6 VENTING KITS

- A. Kit: Complete system, ASTM A 959, Type 29-4C stainless steel, pipe, vent terminal, thimble, indoor plate, vent adapter, condensate trap and dilution tank, and sealant.
- B. Combustion-Air Intake: Complete system, PVC intake pipe or stainless steel as recommended by the Boiler Manufacturer, vent terminal with screen, inlet air coupling, and sealant.

2.7 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Burner and Hydrostatic Test: Factory adjust burner to eliminate excess oxygen, carbon dioxide, oxides of nitrogen emissions, and carbon monoxide in flue gas and to achieve combustion efficiency; perform hydrostatic test.
- B. Test and inspect factory-assembled boilers, before shipping, according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.
- C. Allow Owner access to source quality-control testing of boilers. Notify Architect 14 days in advance of testing.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Before boiler installation, examine roughing-in for concrete equipment bases, anchor-bolt sizes and locations, and piping and electrical connections to verify actual locations, sizes, and other conditions affecting boiler performance, maintenance, and operations.
 - 1. Final boiler locations indicated on Drawings are approximate. Determine exact locations before roughing-in for piping and electrical connections.
- B. Examine mechanical spaces for suitable conditions where boilers will be installed.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 BOILER INSTALLATION

- A. Install boilers level on concrete base. Concrete base is specified in Division 23 Section "Common Work Results for HVAC," and concrete materials and installation requirements are specified in Division 03.
- B. Vibration Isolation: Elastomeric isolation pads with a minimum static deflection of 0.25 inch (6.35 mm). Vibration isolation devices and installation requirements are specified in Division 23 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment."
- C. Install gas-fired boilers according to NFPA 54.
- D. Assemble and install boiler trim.
- E. Install electrical devices furnished with boiler but not specified to be factory mounted.
- F. Install control wiring to field-mounted electrical devices.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 23 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Install piping adjacent to boiler to allow service and maintenance.
- C. Install piping from equipment drain connection to nearest floor drain. Piping shall be at least full size of connection. Provide an isolation valve if required.
- D. Connect piping to boilers, except safety relief valve connections, with flexible connectors of materials suitable for service. Flexible connectors and their installation are specified in Division 23 Section "Common Work Results for HVAC,"
- E. Connect gas piping to boiler gas-train inlet with union. Piping shall be at least full size of gas train connection. Provide a reducer if required.
- F. Connect hot-water piping to supply- and return-boiler tapplings with shutoff valve and union or flange at each connection.
- G. Connect condensate drain piping to acid neutralization trap and extend to closest floor drain.
- H. Install piping from safety relief valves to nearest floor drain.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- I. Install piping from safety valves to drip-pan elbow and to nearest floor drain.
- J. Boiler Venting:
 - 1. Install flue venting kit and combustion-air intake.
 - 2. Connect full size to boiler connections.
- K. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- L. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
 - 1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Perform installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 2. Leak Test: Hydrostatic test. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
 - 3. Operational Test: Start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation. Adjust air-fuel ratio and combustion.
 - 4. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
 - a. Check and adjust initial operating set points and high- and low-limit safety set points of fuel supply, water level and water temperature.
 - b. Set field-adjustable switches and circuit-breaker trip ranges as indicated.
- C. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.
- D. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting system to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to two visits to Project during other than normal occupancy hours for this purpose.
- E. Performance Tests:
 - 1. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect component assemblies and equipment installations, including connections, and to conduct performance testing.
 - 2. Boilers shall comply with performance requirements indicated, as determined by field performance tests. Adjust, modify, or replace equipment to comply.
 - 3. Perform field performance tests to determine capacity and efficiency of boilers.
 - a. Test for full capacity.
 - b. Test for boiler efficiency at 20, 40, 60, 80, 100, 80, 60, 40, and 20 percent of full capacity. Determine efficiency at each test point.
 - 4. Repeat tests until results comply with requirements indicated.
 - 5. Provide analysis equipment required to determine performance.
 - 6. Provide temporary equipment and system modifications necessary to dissipate the heat produced during tests if building systems are not adequate.
 - 7. Notify Architect in advance of test dates.
 - 8. Document test results in a report and submit to Architect.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain boilers. Video training sessions by an audio/visual specialist. Refer to Division 01 Section "Demonstration and Training."

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 73 33 – OUTDOOR INDIRECT-FUEL-FIRED HEATING AND VENTILATING UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes indirect-fired H&V units and make-up air units with the following accessories:

- 1. Natural Gas furnace.

- B. Related Sections include the following:

- 1. Division 23 Section "Breechings, Chimneys, and Stacks" for vent piping.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include rated capacities, furnished specialties, and accessories.

- B. Shop Drawings: Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, and methods of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection. Prepare the following by or under the supervision of a qualified professional engineer:

- 1. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for selecting vibration isolators and for designing vibration isolation bases.
 - 2. Mounting Details: For securing and flashing roof curb to roof structure. Indicate coordinating requirements with roof membrane system.
 - 3. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail fabrication including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include auxiliary motor slides and rails, and base weights.
 - 4. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.

- C. Coordination Drawings: Roof-mounted units and roof-curb mounting details drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, based on input from installers of the items involved:

- 1. Size and location of rooftop unit mounting rails and anchor points and methods for anchoring units to curb.
 - 2. Required roof penetrations for ducts, pipes, and electrical raceways, including size and location of each penetration.

- D. Startup service reports.

- E. Operation and Maintenance Data: For indirect-fired H&V units to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

- F. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Product Options: Drawings indicate size, profiles, and dimensional requirements of indirect-fired H&V units and are based on the specific system indicated. Refer to Division 01 Section "Product Requirements."
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- C. Comply with NFPA 70.
- D. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1-2004, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and Startup."
- E. ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1-2004 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1-2004, Section 6 - "Heating, Ventilating, and Air-Conditioning."

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size, location, installation, and structural capacity of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations. These items are specified in Division 07 Section "Roof Accessories."

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to replace components listed below of indirect-fired H&V units that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period for Heat Exchangers: Manufacturer's standard, but not less than 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.
 - 2. Two (2) year warranty from substantial completion for the remainder of the unit.

1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Filters: Three sets for each unit.
 - 2. Fan Belts: Two sets for each unit.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INDOOR MAKE-UP AIR UNITS (NATURAL GAS)

- A. General: Make-up air unit shall be as manufactured by Accurex, or one of the following alternate manufacturers: Greenheck or Captive-Air Systems, Inc., provided all Specifications are met. Performance to be as scheduled on plans.
- B. Furnace and Controls: Indirect-fired furnace shall be 80% efficient, AGA design-certified, CGA approved and have a blow-through fan design. Furnace shall be capable of operation with Natural gas and have a power venting system. The burner and heat exchanger shall be constructed of stainless steel. Standard furnace features shall include main gas pressure regulator, main gas valve, electronic modulating controls, electronic direct spark ignition system, high limit gas pressure regulator, and a 24-volt control transformer. Furnace shall be insulated and have double wall construction.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- C. Unit Casing and Frames: Unit shall be of internal frame type, construction of galvanized steel. All frames and panels shall be G90 galvanized steel. Where top panels are joined, there shall be a standing seam to insure positive weather protection. All metal-to-metal surfaces exposed to the weather shall be sealed, requiring no caulking at job site. All components shall be easily accessible through removable doors.
- D. Insulation: Insulation in accordance with NFPA 90A and tested to meet UL 181 erosion requirements and secured to unit.
- E. Fan Section: Centrifugal fans shall be double width, double inlet. Fan and motor shall be mounted on a common base and shall be internally isolated. All blower wheels shall be statically and dynamically balanced. Ground and polished steel fan shafts shall be mounted in permanently lubricated ball bearings (up to size 118) or ball bearing pillow blocks (size 120 and larger). Bearings shall be selected for a minimum (L10) life in excess of 100,000 hours at maximum cataloged speeds. Provide extended copper lubrication lines for all bearings.
- F. Motors and Drives: Motors shall be Premium efficiency type, totally enclosed fan-cooled. Motors shall be permanently lubricated, heavy duty type, matched to the fan load and furnished at the specified voltage, phase and enclosure. Drives shall be sized for a minimum of 150% of driven horsepower. Pulleys shall be cast and have machined surfaces. Units shall be supplied with an adjustable drive multiple belt pulley with shaft grounding ring and remote variable speed drive.
- G. All internal electrical components shall be prewired for single point power connection. All electrical components shall be UL listed, recognized, or classified where applicable and wired in compliance with the National Electrical Code. Control center shall include motor starter(s), control circuit fusing, control transformer for 120 VAC circuit, integral door interlocking disconnect switch with separate motor fusing and terminal strip. Contactors, Class 20 adjustable overload protection and single phase protection shall be standard.
- H. Filter Section: Filters shall be mounted in a V-bank arrangement such that velocities across the filters do not exceed 550 feet per minute. Filter shall be easily accessible through a removable access panel. Filters shall be 2" thick FARR 30/30, 30% efficiency type.
- I. Weather Hood: Weather hood shall be constructed of G90 galvanized steel with bird screen mounted at the intake.
- J. Air Filter Gauge: Indicates when filters become dirty. An indicator light shall be mounted in the Penthouse local control panel. Coordinate requirements with the ATC Contractor.
- K. Motorized dampers: Intake dampers shall be provided to prevent backdrafts when the fan is not in operation. Intake dampers shall be factory-mounted and wired. Coordinate requirements with the ATC Contractor.
- L. Spring Vibration Isolators shall be provided.
- M. Inlet Air Sensor: An on/off type duct stat automatically de-energizes the gas system and interrupts the flow of gas to the burner when the inlet air temperature is above the desired setting.
- N. Freeze Protection: An on/off type discharge duct state (with a timer) prevents the discharge of cold air into the building when the burner is not providing adequate tempering.
- O. Terminal Strip: Provide terminal strip for ATC system interface.
- P. Foil-faced Fiberglass insulation shall be provided to line the housing to prevent the formation of condensation and to form an acoustical barrier.
- Q. Discharge Temperature Control with Room Override: Provide electronic modulation furnaces which enable a room temperature sensor to reset the supply air discharge temperature setpoint above the minimum 60 deg F (adjustable and resettable through software). Room sensor shall be wall mounted. All sensors shall be by the ATC/EMS Contractor interfaced with the make-up air unit controller. Coordinate requirements with the ATC Contractor for a fully coordinated and functional system.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- R. Hood and Makeup Unit Control System: Provide Melink Intelli-Hood Control System or equal of Captive Air. System shall consist of:
1. System controller.
 2. Hood controller.
 3. Touchpad programming panel.
 4. Optic sensors.
 5. Air purge unit.
 6. Temperature sensor.
 7. Variable speed drives (ABB).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting installation of indirect-fired H&V units.
- B. Examine roughing-in for piping, ducts, and electrical systems to verify actual locations of connections before equipment installation.
- C. Examine roof curbs and equipment supports for suitable conditions where rooftop replacement-air units will be installed.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install gas-fired units according to NFPA 54, "National Fuel Gas Code."
- B. Install roof curb on roof structure, according to ARI Guideline B. Install and secure indirect-fired H&V units on curbs, and coordinate roof penetrations and flashing with roof construction.
- C. Install controls and equipment shipped by manufacturer for field installation with indirect-fired H&V units.
- D. Install all demand controlled kitchen ventilation system in a fully turnkey fashion.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping Connections: Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties. Install piping adjacent to machine to allow service and maintenance.
 1. Gas Piping: Comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Natural Gas Piping." Connect gas piping with shutoff valve and union and with sufficient clearance for burner removal and service. Provide AGA-approved flexible connectors.
- B. Duct Connections: Duct installation requirements are specified in Division 23 Section "Metal Ducts." Drawings indicate the general arrangement of ducts. Connect supply ducts to indirect-fired H&V units with flexible duct connectors. Flexible duct connectors are specified in Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories."
- C. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- D. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.4 STARTUP SERVICE

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.
- B. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions and perform the following:
 - 1. Inspect for visible damage to furnace combustion chamber.
 - 2. Inspect casing insulation for integrity, moisture content, and adhesion.
 - 3. Verify that clearances have been provided for servicing.
 - 4. Verify that controls are connected and operable.
 - 5. Verify that filters are installed.
 - 6. Purge gas line.
 - 7. Inspect and adjust vibration isolators.
 - 8. Verify bearing lubrication.
 - 9. Inspect fan-wheel rotation for movement in correct direction without vibration and binding.
 - 10. Adjust fan belts to proper alignment and tension.
 - 11. Start unit according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 12. Complete startup sheets and attach copy with Contractor's startup report.
 - 13. Inspect and record performance of interlocks and protective devices; verify sequences.
 - 14. Operate unit for run-in period recommended by manufacturer.
 - 15. Perform the following operations for both minimum and maximum firing and adjust burner for peak efficiency:
 - a. Gas Burner:
 - 1) Measure gas pressure at manifold.
 - 2) Measure combustion-air temperature at inlet to combustion chamber.
 - 3) Measure supply-air temperature and volume when burner is at maximum firing rate and when burner is off. Calculate useful heat to supply air.
 - 16. Calibrate thermostats.
 - 17. Adjust and inspect high-temperature limits.
 - 18. Inspect dampers, if any, for proper stroke and interlock with return-air dampers.
 - 19. Start evaporative cooler system and measure and record the following:
 - a. Leaving-air, dry- and wet-bulb temperatures.
 - b. Entering-air, dry- and wet-bulb temperatures.
 - 20. Inspect controls for correct sequencing of heating, mixing dampers, refrigeration, and normal and emergency shutdown.
 - 21. Measure and record airflow. Plot fan volumes on fan curve.
 - 22. Verify operation of remote panel, including pilot-operation and failure modes. Inspect the following:
 - a. High-limit heat.
 - b. Alarms.
 - 23. After startup and performance testing, change filters, verify bearing lubrication, and adjust belt tension.
- C. Remove and replace malfunctioning components that do not pass tests and inspections and retest as specified above.
- D. Prepare written report of the results of startup services.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust initial temperature set points.
- B. Set field-adjustable switches and circuit-breaker trip ranges as indicated.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- C. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting system to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to two visits to Project during other-than-normal occupancy hours for this purpose.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain indirect-fired H&V units and demand controlled ventilation system. Refer to Division 01 Section "Demonstration and Training."

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 74 16 - PACKAGED ROOFTOP UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes packaged rooftop air-conditioning units with the following components and accessories:

1. Casings.
2. Fans.
3. Motors.
4. Heat recovery wheel.
5. Coils.
6. Refrigerant circuit components.
7. Air filtration.
8. Dampers.
9. Electrical power connections.
10. Controls.
11. Accessories.
12. Roof curbs.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. DDC: Direct digital controls.
- B. ECM: Electronically commutated motor.
- C. MERV: Minimum efficiency reporting value.
- D. Outdoor-Air Refrigerant Coil: Refrigerant coil in the outdoor-air stream to reject heat during cooling operations and to absorb heat during heating operations. "Outdoor air" is defined as the air outside the building or taken from outdoors and not previously circulated through the system.
- E. RTU: Rooftop unit. As used in this Section, this abbreviation means packaged, small-capacity, rooftop air-conditioning units. This abbreviation is used regardless of whether the unit is mounted on the roof or on a concrete base on ground.
- F. Supply-Air Fan: The fan providing supply air to conditioned space. "Supply air" is defined as the air entering a space from air-conditioning, heating, or ventilating apparatus.
- G. Supply-Air Refrigerant Coil: Refrigerant coil in the supply-air stream to absorb heat (provide cooling) during cooling operations and to reject heat (provide heating) during heating operations. "Supply air" is defined as the air entering a space from air-conditioning, heating, or ventilating apparatus.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each RTU.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

1. Include manufacturer's technical data.
2. Include rated capacities, dimensions, required clearances, characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
2. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings:** Plans and other details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
1. Structural members to which RTUs will be attached.
 2. Roof openings.
 3. Roof curbs and flashing.
- B. Product Certificates:** Submit certification that specified equipment will withstand wind forces identified in "Performance Requirements" Article and in Section 230548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC."
1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculations.
 2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of wind force and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
 3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.
- C. Field quality-control reports.**
- D. Sample Warranty:** For special warranty.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data:** For RTUs to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.**
1. Filters: Three (3) set(s) of filters for each unit.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty:** Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of RTUs that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
1. Warranty Period for Compressors: Manufacturer's standard, but not less than five years from date of Substantial Completion. Warranty shall include parts, labor and loss of refrigerant.
 2. Warranty Period for Control Boards: Manufacturer's standard, but not less than three years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DESCRIPTION

A. AHRI Compliance:

1. Comply with AHRI 210/240 for testing and rating energy efficiencies for RTUs.
2. Comply with AHRI 340/360 for testing and rating energy efficiencies for RTUs.
3. Comply with AHRI 270 for testing and rating sound performance for RTUs.
4. Comply with AHRI 1060 for testing and rating performance for air-to-air exchanger.

B. AMCA Compliance:

1. Comply with AMCA 11 and bear the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal for air and sound performance according to AMCA 211 and AMCA 311.
2. Damper leakage tested according to AMCA 500-D.
3. Operating Limits: Classify according to AMCA 99.

C. ASHRAE Compliance:

1. Comply with ASHRAE 15 for refrigeration system safety.
2. Comply with ASHRAE 33 for methods of testing cooling and heating coils.
3. Comply with applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and Startup."

D. ASHRAE/IES Compliance: Comply with applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IES 90.1, Section 6 - "Heating, Ventilating, and Air-Conditioning."

E. NFPA Compliance: Comply with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B.

F. UL Compliance: Comply with UL 1995.

G. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.2 MANUFACTURERS

A. Daiken or equal of Greenheck, AAON or Valent.

2.3 CAPACITIES AND CHARACTERISTICS

A. See Drawings.

2.4 CASINGS

A. General Fabrication Requirements for Casings: Formed and reinforced double-wall insulated panels, fabricated to allow removal for access to internal parts and components, with joints between sections sealed.

B. Double-Wall Construction: Fill space between walls with 1-inch (25-mm) foam insulation and seal moisture tight for R-7 performance.

C. Exterior Casing Material: Galvanized steel with factory-painted finish, with pitched roof panels and knockouts with grommet seals for electrical and piping connections and lifting lugs.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- D. Inner Casing Fabrication Requirements:
 - 1. Inside Casing: G-90-coated galvanized steel, 0.034 inch (0.86 mm) thick (minimum).
- E. Corrosion-Resistant Coating: Apply a corrosion-resistant coating capable of withstanding a 3,000 hour salt-spray test according to ASTM B 117.
 - 1. Standards:
 - a. ASTM B-117 for salt spray.
 - b. ASTM D-2794 for minimum impact resistance of 100 in-lb ((11.3 N-m).)
 - c. ASTM B-3359 for cross-hatch adhesion of 5B.
 - 2. Application: Spray.
 - 3. Thickness: 1 mil
 - 4. Gloss: Minimum of 50 gloss units on a single-angle, 60-degree meter.
 - 5. UV Protection: Spray-applied topcoat.
- F. Casing Insulation and Adhesive: Comply with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B.
 - 1. Materials: ASTM C 1071, Type I.
 - 2. Thickness: 1 inch (25 mm).
 - 3. Liner materials shall have airstream surface coated with erosion- and temperature-resistant coating or faced with a plain or coated fibrous mat or fabric.
 - 4. Liner Adhesive: Comply with ASTM C 916, Type I.
- G. Condensate Drain Pans: Fabricated using stainless-steel sheet 0.025 inch (0.715 mm) thick, a minimum of 2 inches (50 mm) deep, and complying with ASHRAE 62.1 for design and construction of drain pans.
 - 1. Double-Wall Construction: Fill space between walls with foam insulation and seal moisture tight.
 - 2. Drain Connections: Threaded nipple.
- H. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.

2.5 FANS

- A. Supply-Air Fans: Aluminum or painted-steel wheels, and galvanized- or painted-steel fan scrolls.
 - 1. Direct-Driven Supply-Air Fans: Motor shall be resiliently mounted in the fan inlet.
- B. Condenser-Coil Fan: Variable-speed propeller, mounted on shaft of permanently lubricated ECM motors.
- C. Relief-Air Fan: Backward inclined, shaft mounted on permanently lubricated motor.

2.6 MOTORS

- A. Comply with Section 230513 "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment" and the requirements of this Article.
- B. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.
- C. Service Factor: 1.15
- D. Efficiency: Premium efficient.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- E. Inverter duty rated with shaft grounding ring and variable speed control or variable speed ECM type.
- F. Provide Piezo ring.
- G. Provide fan section door interlock to de-energize fan when door is open.

2.7 HEAT RECOVERY WHEELS

1. Unit shall contain a factory mounted and tested energy recovery wheel(s). The energy recovery wheel(s) shall be mounted in a rigid frame containing the wheel drive motor, drive belt, wheel seals and bearings.
2. Wheel frame shall slide out for service and removal from the cabinet.
3. The energy recovery component shall incorporate a rotary wheel in an insulated cassette frame complete with seals, drive motor and drive belt.
4. Total energy recovery wheels shall be constructed of aluminum media with a fluted, honeycomb matrix which is coated to prohibit corrosion. All surfaces of the wheel include a desiccant designed to maximize latent recovery while reducing the transfer of airborne contaminants. Wheel media shall be washable with low temperature steam, hot water, or light detergent without degrading the latent recovery.
5. Wheel bearings shall be selected to provide an L-10 life in excess of 400,000 hours.
6. All diameter and perimeter seals shall be provided as part of the cassette assembly and shall be factory set. The rotor shall be driven by a reinforced, industrial grade adjustable link belt system.
7. The energy recovery cassette shall be an Underwriters Laboratories Recognized Component for electrical and fire safety. The wheel drive motor shall be an Underwriters Laboratory Recognized Component and shall be mounted in the cassette frame and supplied with a service connector or junction box. Thermal performance shall be certified by the manufacturer in accordance with *ASHRAE Standard 84, Method of Testing Air-to-Air Heat Exchangers* and *AHRI Standard 1060, Rating Air-to-Air Energy Recovery Ventilation Equipment*. Cassettes shall be listed in the *AHRI Certified Products*.
8. Unit shall include 4 inch thick, pleated panel outside air filters with an ASHRAE efficiency of 85% and MERV rating of 13, final filters. Unit shall include 2 inch thick, pleated panel outside air and exhaust air filters with an ASHRAE efficiency of 30% and MERV rating of 8, upstream of the wheels.
9. Hinged service access door shall allow access to the wheel.
10. Unit shall include energy recovery wheel rotation detection sensors and a set of normally open and normally closed contacts for field indication of wheel rotation.
11. Provide variable speed drive and frost control and economizer cycle. Interlock operation of heat recovery wheel with the ATC system for economizer control and space/supply air temperature control
12. Coordinate all controls with the ATC contractor.

2.8 COILS

A. Supply-Air Refrigerant Coil:

1. Aluminum plate fin and seamless copper tube in steel casing with equalizing-type vertical distributor.
2. Polymer strip shall prevent all copper coils from contacting steel coil frame or condensate pan.
3. Coil Split: Interlaced.
4. Corrosion-Resistant Coating: Apply a corrosion-resistant coating capable of withstanding a 3,000 hour salt-spray test according to ASTM B 117 to base, frame, casing, coils and fan guards
 - a. Standards:
 - 1) ASTM B-117 for salt spray.
 - 2) ASTM D-2794 for minimum impact resistance of 100 in-lb ((11.3 N-m).)
 - 3) ASTM B-3359 for cross-hatch adhesion of 5B.
 - b. Application: Spray.
 - c. Thickness: 1 mil

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- d. Gloss: Minimum of 50 gloss units on a single-angle, 60-degree meter.

B. Outdoor-Air Refrigerant Coil:

- 1. Aluminum plate fin and seamless copper tube in steel casing with equalizing-type vertical distributor.
- 2. Polymer strip shall prevent all copper coils from contacting steel coil frame or condensate pan.
- 3. Coil Split: Interlaced.
- 4. Corrosion-Resistant Coating: Apply a corrosion-resistant coating capable of withstanding a 3,000 hour salt-spray test according to ASTM B 117 to base, frame, casing, coils and fan guards

a. Standards:

- 1) ASTM B-117 for salt spray.
- 2) ASTM D-2794 for minimum impact resistance of 100 in-lb ((11.3 N-m).)
- 3) ASTM B-3359 for cross-hatch adhesion of 5B.

b. Application: Spray.

c. Thickness: 1 mil

d. Gloss: Minimum of 50 gloss units on a single-angle, 60-degree meter.

C. Hot-Gas Reheat Refrigerant Coil:

- 1. Aluminum plate fin and seamless copper tube in steel casing with equalizing-type vertical distributor.
- 2. Polymer strip shall prevent all copper coils from contacting steel coil frame or condensate pan.
- 3. Coil Split: Interlaced.
- 4. Corrosion-Resistant Coating: Apply a corrosion-resistant coating capable of withstanding a 3,000 hour salt-spray test according to ASTM B 117 to base, frame, casing, coils and fan guards

a. Standards:

- 1) ASTM B-117 for salt spray.
- 2) ASTM D-2794 for minimum impact resistance of 100 in-lb ((11.3 N-m).)
- 3) ASTM B-3359 for cross-hatch adhesion of 5B.

b. Application: Spray.

c. Thickness: 1 mil

d. Gloss: Minimum of 50 gloss units on a single-angle, 60-degree meter.

2.9 REFRIGERANT CIRCUIT COMPONENTS

- A. Compressor:** Hermetic, lead variable-speed scroll, lag constant speed scroll, mounted on vibration isolators; with internal overcurrent and high-temperature protection, internal pressure relief, and crankcase heater. Minimum of two (2) independent refrigeration circuits.

B. Refrigeration Specialties:

- 1. Refrigerant: R-36 or R-454B.
- 2. Expansion valve with replaceable thermostatic element.
- 3. Refrigerant filter/dryer.
- 4. Manual-reset high-pressure safety switch.
- 5. Automatic-reset low-pressure safety switch.
- 6. Minimum off-time relay.
- 7. Automatic-reset compressor motor thermal overload.
- 8. Brass service valves installed in compressor suction and liquid lines.
- 9. Low-ambient kit high-pressure sensor.
- 10. Hot-gas reheat solenoid valve modulating with a replaceable magnetic coil.
- 11. Hot-gas bypass solenoid valve with a replaceable magnetic coil.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

12. Thermostatic expansion valves with bypass check valves, and a suction line accumulator.

2.10 INDIRECT-FIRED NATURAL GAS FURNACE

A. Furnace Assembly:

1. Factory assembled, piped, and wired.
2. Comply with requirements in NFPA 54, "National Fuel Gas Code," and ANSI Z21.47, "Gas-Fired Central Furnaces."
3. AGA Approval: Designed and certified by and bearing label of AGA.
4. Shall be ETL Certified as a component of the unit.
5. Shall be ETL Certified for installation downstream of a cooling coil.

B. Burners:

1. Heat-Exchanger Material: Shall have 4-pass tubular heat exchangers, constructed of type 409 stainless steel. Heat exchanger tubes shall be installed on the vest plate by means of swaged assembly, welded connections are not acceptable. Heat exchanger tubes shall be supported by a minimum of two fabricated assemblies that support the tubes and also permit expansion and contraction of the tubes.
2. Fuel: Natural gas.
3. Ignition: Electronically controlled electric spark with flame sensor.
4. Heat exchanger shall have a ten (10) year extended warranty.
5. Furnace control shall be 12 (minimum):1 Modulating.
6. Shall be encased in a weather-tight metal housing with intake air vents. Large, metal lift-off door shall provide easy access to the enclosed vest plate, control circuitry, gas train, burner assembly and exhaust blower.
7. Shall have solid state controls permitting stand-alone operation or control by building controllers.
8. Shall have fault sensors to provide fault conditions to building controls.

C. Heat-Exchanger Drain Pan Material: Stainless steel.

D. Venting Integral Combustion: Power vent gas blower with integral, motorized centrifugal fan interlocked with gas valve.

E. Safety Controls:

1. Gas Control Valve: Electronic modulating.
2. Gas Train: Single-body, regulated, redundant, 24-V ac gas valve assembly containing pilot solenoid valve, pilot filter, pressure regulator, pilot shutoff, and manual shutoff.

2.11 AIR FILTRATION

- A. MERV 8 prefilters and MERV 13 final filters according to ASHRAE 52.2. Provide metal filter housing frames for all filter banks. Provide differential pressure gauge across each filter bank.**

2.12 DAMPERS

- A. Leakage Rate: Comply with ASHRAE/IES 90.1.**
- B. Damper Motor: Modulating with adjustable minimum position.**

2.13 ELECTRICAL POWER CONNECTIONS

- A. RTU shall have a single connection of power to unit with unit-mounted disconnect switch accessible from outside unit and control-circuit transformer with built-in overcurrent protection.
- B. Provide GFI outlet for each unit.

2.14 CONTROLS

- A. Control equipment and sequence of operation are specified in Section 230923 "Direct Digital Control (DDC) System for HVAC."
- B. Refrigeration only controls and units safeties shall be provided by the unit manufacturer. All other controls shall be provided by the ATC contractor. Coordinate all requirements with the ATC contractor prior to releasing the unit(s).
- C. Provide terminal strip for ATC mounted controls (dampers, fans, heat wheels etc.).
- D. Provide BACnet IP for all safety controls (refrigeration system).

2.15 ACCESSORIES

- A. Duplex, 115-V, ground-fault-interrupter outlet with 15-A overcurrent protection. Include transformer if required. Outlet shall be energized even if the unit main disconnect is open.
- B. Low-ambient kit using variable-speed condenser fans for operation
- C. Filter differential pressure switch with sensor tubing on either side of filter. Set for final filter pressure loss.
- D. Remote potentiometer to adjust minimum economizer damper position.
- E. Return-air bypass damper.
- F. Provide hail guards for condenser coils.
- G. Provide low sound attenuation kit.
- H. Field-installed, demand-controlled ventilation.
- I. Safeties:
 - 1. Phase-loss reversal protection.
- J. Hail guards of galvanized steel, painted to match casing.
- K. Door switches to disable fan.
- L. Outdoor-air intake weather hood with moisture eliminator.

2.16 ROOF CURBS

- A. Materials: Galvanized steel with corrosion-protection coating, watertight gaskets, and factory-installed wood nailer; complying with NRCA standards.
 - 1. Curb Insulation and Adhesive: Comply with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- a. Materials: ASTM C 1071, Type I or II.
 - b. Thickness: 1 inch (25 mm)
- 2. Application: Factory applied with adhesive and mechanical fasteners to the internal surface of curb.
 - a. Liner Adhesive: Comply with ASTM C 916, Type I.
 - b. Mechanical Fasteners: Galvanized steel, suitable for adhesive attachment, mechanical attachment, or welding attachment to duct without damaging liner when applied as recommended by manufacturer and without causing leakage in cabinet.
 - c. Liner materials applied in this location shall have airstream surface coated with a temperature-resistant coating or faced with a plain or coated fibrous mat or fabric depending on service air velocity.
 - d. Liner Adhesive: Comply with ASTM C 916, Type I.
- B. Curb Dimensions: Height of 18 inches above the finished roof surface. Top of curb shall be level. Shim low slope roofs.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of RTUs.
- B. Examine roughing-in for RTUs to verify actual locations of piping and duct connections before equipment installation.
- C. Examine roofs for suitable conditions where RTUs will be installed.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Roof Curb: Install on roof structure or concrete base, level and secure, according to NRCA's "NRCA Roofing Manual: Membrane Roof Systems." Install RTUs on curbs and coordinate roof penetrations and flashing with roof construction specified in Section 077200 "Roof Accessories." Secure RTUs to upper curb rail, and secure curb base to roof framing or concrete base with anchor bolts.
- B. Unit Support: Install unit level on structural curbs. Coordinate wall penetrations and flashing with wall construction. Secure RTUs to structural support with anchor bolts.
- C. Equipment Mounting:
 - 1. Comply with requirements for vibration isolation and seismic-control devices specified in Section 230548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC."

3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Comply with duct installation requirements specified in other HVAC Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts. The following are specific connection requirements:
 - 1. Install ducts to termination at top of roof curb.
 - 2. Remove roof decking only as required for passage of ducts. Do not cut out decking under entire roof curb.
 - 3. Connect supply ducts to RTUs with flexible duct connectors specified in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

4. Install return-air duct continuously through roof structure.
- B. Install condensate drain, minimum connection size, with trap and indirect connection to nearest roof drain or area drain.
- C. Connect electrical wiring according to Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
- D. Ground equipment according to Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- E. Install nameplate for each electrical connection, indicating electrical equipment designation and circuit number feeding connection.
 1. Nameplate shall be laminated acrylic or melamine plastic signs as specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
 2. Nameplate shall be laminated acrylic or melamine plastic signs as layers of black with engraved white letters at least 1/2 inch (13 mm) high.
 3. Locate nameplate where easily visible.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
- B. Perform tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative.
- C. Tests and Inspections:
 1. After installing RTUs and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test units for compliance with requirements.
 2. Inspect for and remove shipping bolts, blocks, and tie-down straps.
 3. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
 4. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- D. RTU will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.5 STARTUP SERVICE

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.
 1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 2. Inspect for visible damage to unit casing.
 3. Inspect for visible damage to furnace combustion chamber.
 4. Inspect for visible damage to compressor, coils, and fans.
 5. Inspect internal insulation.
 6. Verify that labels are clearly visible.
 7. Verify that clearances have been provided for servicing.
 8. Verify that controls are connected and operable.
 9. Verify that filters are installed.
 10. Clean condenser coil and inspect for construction debris.
 11. Clean furnace flue and inspect for construction debris.
 12. Connect and purge gas line.
 13. Remove packing from vibration isolators.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

14. Inspect operation of barometric relief dampers.
15. Verify lubrication on fan and motor bearings.
16. Inspect fan-wheel rotation for movement in correct direction without vibration and binding.
17. Adjust fan belts to proper alignment and tension.
18. Start unit according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - a. Start refrigeration system.
 - b. Do not operate below recommended low-ambient temperature.
 - c. Complete startup sheets and attach copy with Contractor's startup report.
19. Inspect and record performance of interlocks and protective devices; verify sequences.
20. Operate unit for an initial period as recommended or required by manufacturer.
21. Perform the following operations for both minimum and maximum firing. Adjust burner for peak efficiency:
 - a. Measure gas pressure on manifold.
 - b. Inspect operation of power vents.
 - c. Measure combustion-air temperature at inlet to combustion chamber.
 - d. Measure flue-gas temperature at furnace discharge.
 - e. Perform flue-gas analysis. Measure and record flue-gas carbon dioxide and oxygen concentration.
 - f. Measure supply-air temperature and volume when burner is at maximum firing rate and when burner is off. Calculate useful heat to supply air.
22. Calibrate thermostats.
23. Adjust and inspect high-temperature limits.
24. Inspect outdoor-air dampers for proper stroke and interlock with return-air dampers.
25. Start refrigeration system and measure and record the following when ambient is a minimum of 15 deg F (8 deg C) above return-air temperature:
 - a. Coil leaving-air, dry- and wet-bulb temperatures.
 - b. Coil entering-air, dry- and wet-bulb temperatures.
 - c. Outdoor-air, dry-bulb temperature.
 - d. Outdoor-air-coil, discharge-air, dry-bulb temperature.
26. Inspect controls for correct sequencing of heating, mixing dampers, refrigeration, and normal and emergency shutdown.
27. Measure and record the following minimum and maximum airflows. Plot fan volumes on fan curve.
 - a. Supply-air volume.
 - b. Return-air volume.
 - c. Relief-air volume.
 - d. Outdoor-air intake volume.
28. Simulate maximum cooling demand and inspect the following:
 - a. Compressor refrigerant suction and hot-gas pressures.
 - b. Short circuiting of air through condenser coil or from condenser fans to outdoor-air intake.
29. Verify operation of remote panel including pilot-light operation and failure modes. Inspect the following:
 - a. High-temperature limit on gas-fired heat exchanger.
 - b. Low-temperature safety operation.
 - c. Filter high-pressure differential alarm.
 - d. Economizer to minimum outdoor-air changeover.
 - e. Relief-air fan operation.
 - f. Smoke and firestat alarms.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

30. After startup and performance testing and prior to Substantial Completion, replace existing filters with new filters.

3.6 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING

- A. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months from date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting system to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to two visits to Project during other-than-normal occupancy hours for this purpose.
- B. After completing system installation and testing, adjusting, and balancing RTU and air-distribution systems, clean filter housings and install new filters.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain RTUs.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 74 33 - DEDICATED OUTDOOR-AIR UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes factory-packaged capable of supplying up to 100 percent outdoor air (DOAS) while providing cooling/dehumidification, free reheat, heat recovery and heating. This section includes units with integral heating and cooling for outdoor installation. Integral Energy Recovery device shall be a rotary air-to-air total enthalpy wheel. Heat source shall be gas fired furnace. Integral cooling source shall be packaged air cooled DX condensing unit. DOAS units shall be 100% Outdoor Air with recirculation air damper for unoccupied cooling, dehumidification and heating. Refer to drawings for additional information and details. Refer to Control drawings for additional requirements. All controls shall be coordinated at the time of bid with the ATC contractor for a fully turnkey installation. Provide integral refrigeration only (refrigeration/dehumidification/gas heat) and safety controls and terminal strip for field mounted ATC unit controls. Each unit shall be constructed in a horizontal configuration and shall incorporate additional product requirements as listed in Section 2 of this specification and as indicated on the contract drawings.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.
 - 1. Complete fan performance curves for both Supply Air and Exhaust Air, with system operating conditions indicated, as tested in AMCA Certified Chamber.
 - 2. Sound performance data for both Supply Air and Exhaust Air, as tested in an AMCA Certified Chamber.
 - 3. Motor ratings, electrical characteristics and motor and fan accessories.
 - 4. Performance ratings for all DX coils.
 - 5. Dimensioned drawings for each type of installation, showing isometric and plan views, to include location of attached ductwork and service clearance requirements.
 - 6. Estimated gross weight of each installed unit.
 - 7. Installation, Operating and Maintenance manual (IOM) for each model.
 - 8. Microprocessor Controller (DDC) specifications to include available options and operating protocols. Include complete data on all factory-supplied input devices.
 - 9. AHRI Certified coil performance ratings with system operating conditions indicated. Ratings shall be in accordance with Standard 410.
 - 10. Energy wheel performance data for both summer and winter operation.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
 - 2. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
 - 3. Prepare the following by or under the supervision of a qualified professional engineer:
 - a. Mounting Details: For securing and flashing roof curb to roof structure. Indicate coordinating requirements with roof membrane system.
 - b. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Roof-curb mounting details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
 - 1. Size and location of unit-mounted rails and anchor points and methods for anchoring units to roof curb.
 - 2. Required roof penetrations for ducts, pipes, and electrical raceways, including size and location of each penetration.
- B. Startup service reports.
- C. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For units to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Filters: Three (3) sets for each unit.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to replace components of units that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period for Refrigeration System: Five years from date of Substantial Completion. Warranty includes parts, labor, and loss of refrigerant.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain unit with all appurtenant components or accessories from a single manufacturer.
- B. For the actual fabrication, installation, and testing of work under this section, use only thoroughly trained and experienced workers completely familiar with the items required and with the manufacturer's current recommended methods of installation.
- C. Product Options: Drawings must indicate size, profiles and dimensional requirements of unit and are to be based on the specific system indicated. Refer to Division 1 Section "Product Requirements".
- D. Certifications
 - 1. Blowers shall be AMCA Certified for air flow.
 - 2. Entire unit shall be ETL Certified per U.L. 1995 and bear an ETL sticker.
 - 3. Energy Wheel shall be AHRI Certified, per Standard 1060.
 - 4. Coils shall be Recognized Components for ANSI/UL 1995, CAN / CSA C22.2 No. 236.05. DX and water coils shall be AHRI Certified per standard 410-2001.
 - 5. Indirect gas-fired furnace shall be ETL Certified as a component of the ERU. Indirect gas-fired furnace shall be an ETL Recognized Component of the ERU per ANSI Z83.8.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

6. All units shall be ASHRAE 90.1 compliant and AHRI certified.

1.9 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of all building penetrations required for installation of each unit and associated plumbing and electrical systems.
- B. Coordinate location of water system fittings to ensure correct positioning for connection to the water coil and condensate drain pipe.
- C. Coordinate sequencing of construction of associated plumbing, HVAC, electrical supply.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURED UNITS

- A. Unit shall be fully assembled at the factory and consist of an insulated metal cabinet, exhaust air blower, evaporator coil, energy recovery wheel, hot gas reheat coil, indirect gas-fired furnace, packaged DX system, phase and brownout protection, motorized dampers, filter assembly intake air, supply air blower assembly, exhaust/relief blower assembly, filter assembly for exhaust air, terminal control strip and an electrical control center. All specified components and internal accessories factory installed are tested and prepared for single-point high voltage connection. Provide matching remote air cooled condensing unit.
- B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide manufacturer as indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
 1. Valent
 2. AAON
 3. Daiken
 4. Greenheck.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment," and Section 7 - "Construction and System Start-up."

2.3 CABINET

- A. Material: Formed, double wall insulated metal cabinet, fabricated to permit access to internal components for maintenance.
 1. Outside casing: 18 gauge, galvanized (G90) steel meeting ASTM A653 for components that do not receive a painted finish. Pre-painted components as supplied by the factory shall have polyester urethane paint on 18 gauge G60 galvaneal steel. Components that receive a painted finish per A / E specification shall be painted with a polyester urethane powder coat
 2. Internal assemblies: 24 gauge, galvanized (G90) steel except for motor supports which shall be minimum 14 gauge galvanized (G90) steel.
- B. Cabinet Insulation: Comply with NFPA 90A and NFPA 90B and erosion requirements of UL181.
 1. Materials: Fiberglass insulation. If insulation other than fiberglass is used, it must also meet the Fire Hazard Classification shown below.
 - a. Thickness: 2 inch (50 mm).

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- b. Fire Hazard Classification: Maximum flame spread of 25 and smoke developed of 50, when tested in accordance with ASTM C 411.
- C. Access panels / doors: Unit shall be equipped with insulated, hinged doors or removable access panels to provide easy access to all major components. Doors and access panels shall be fabricated of 18 gauge galvanized G90 steel or painted galvanized steel.
- D. Condensate Drain Pans: Drain Pan shall be an integral part of the unit whenever a cooling option is included. Pan shall be formed of welded austenitic stainless steel sheet material and provided with a welded stainless steel drain connection at the front for connection to a P trap. Drain pan shall be sloped in two directions to provide positive draining and drain connector shall be sealed at penetration through cabinet wall.
- E. Surfaces in Contact with Airstream: Comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1 for resistance to mold and erosion.

2.4 SUPPLY AND EXHAUST FAN

- A. Supply and Exhaust Air blower assemblies: Blower assembly shall consist of an electric motor and direct-drive fans. Assembly shall be mounted on heavy gauge galvanized steel rails and further mounted on 1.125 inch thick neoprene vibration isolators. Blower motors shall be capable of continuous speed modulation and controlled by a VFD or ECM. Belt driven fans are prohibited
- B. Forward-Curved Fan Type: Centrifugal; statically and dynamically balanced.
 - 1. Fan Wheel Material: Galvanized steel, mounted on solid-steel shaft.
Bearings: Self-aligning, permanently lubricated ball bearings.
- C. Plenum Fan Type: Single width, non-overloading, with backward-inclined or airfoil blades.
 - 1. Fan Wheel Material: Aluminum; attached directly to motor shaft.
 - 2. Fan Wheel Drive and Arrangement: Direct drive, AMCA Arrangement 4.
 - 3. Fan panel and frame Material: Powder-coated steel, stainless steel, or aluminum.
 - 4. Fan Enclosure: Easily removable enclosure around rotating parts.
 - 5. Fan Balance: Precision balance fan below 0.08 inch/s (2.0 mm/s) at design speed with filter in.
 - 6. Provide Piezo rings for monitoring airflow.
- D. Motors:
 - 1. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Section 230513 "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."
 - 2. Enclosure: Open dripproof.
 - 3. Enclosure Materials: Cast iron.
 - 4. Efficiency: Premium efficient. Inverter duty rated type with shaft grounding ring.
 - 5. Service Factor: 1.15.
 - 6. Provide variable speed drive.
- E. Blower:
 - 1. Blower Section Construction, Supply Air: direct drive motor and blower shall be assembled on a 14 gauge galvanized steel platform and shall be equipped with 1.125 inch thick neoprene vibration isolation devices.
 - 2. Blower Assemblies: Shall be statically and dynamically balanced and designed for continuous operation at maximum rated fan speed and horsepower.
 - 3. Fan: Airfoil plenum fan statically and dynamically balanced, AMCA certified for air and sound performance, mounted on ground and polished steel fan shafts with ball bearing pillow blocks. Bearings shall be selected for a minimum L10 life in excess of 50,000 hours at maximum catalogued speeds.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

4. Blower Section Motor Source Quality Control: Blower performance shall be factory tested for flow rate, pressure, power, air density, rotation speed and efficiency. Ratings are to be established in accordance with AMCA 210, "Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Rating".

2.5 COOLING COILS

A. Supply-Air Refrigerant Coil:

1. Aluminum plate fin and seamless copper tube in steel casing with equalizing-type vertical distributor.
2. Polymer strip shall prevent all copper coils from contacting steel coil frame or condensate pan.
3. Coil Split: Interlaced.
4. Corrosion-Resistant Coating: Apply a corrosion-resistant coating capable of withstanding a 3,000 hour salt-spray test according to ASTM B 117 to base, frame, casing, coils and fan guards
 - a. Standards:
 - 1) ASTM B-117 for salt spray.
 - 2) ASTM D-2794 for minimum impact resistance of 100 in-lb ((11.3 N-m).)
 - 3) ASTM B-3359 for cross-hatch adhesion of 5B.
 - b. Application: Spray.
 - c. Thickness: 1 mil
 - d. Gloss: Minimum of 50 gloss units on a single-angle, 60-degree meter.

2.6 REFRIGERATION SYSTEM

- A. Comply with requirements in ASHRAE 15, "Safety Standard for Refrigeration Systems."
- B. Refrigerant Charge: Factory charged with refrigerant and filled with oil.
- C. Packaged DX System: A minimum of two (2) refrigeration circuits. Unit shall have an integral variable speed scroll compressor(s), hot gas reheat coil and evaporator coil located within the weather-tight unit housing. Condenser coils and appurtenant condenser fan assemblies shall be factory installed as integral subassemblies of the unit and mounted on the exterior of the unit. Condenser fan motors shall be three phase, type 56 frame, Open Air Over and Shaft Up. Each condenser fan motor shall have a vented frame, rated for continuous duty and be equipped with an automatic reset thermal protector motors shall be UL Recognized and CSA Certified. The refrigerant compressor(s) shall be LEAD variable speed and lag constant speed hermetic scroll-type and shall be equipped with liquid line filter drier, thermostatic expansion valves (TXV)(s), manual reset high pressure and low pressure cutouts and all appurtenant sensors, service ports and safety devices. Compressed refrigerant system shall be fully charged with R-36 or R-454B refrigerant. Each compressor shall be factory-equipped with an electric crankcase heater to boil off liquid refrigerant from the oil.
- D. Refrigeration System Specialties:
 1. Expansion valve with replaceable thermostatic element.
 2. Refrigerant dryer.
 3. High-pressure switch.
 4. Low-pressure switch.
 5. Thermostat for coil freeze-up protection during low ambient temperature operation or loss of air.
 6. Brass service valves installed in discharge and liquid lines.
- E. Capacity Control:
 1. Variable speed scroll with capacity control and continuous dehumidification on a single compressor down to 10%.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

F. Refrigerant condenser and modulating hot gas reheat condenser coils:

1. Capacity Ratings: Complying with ASHRAE 33 and ARI 410.
2. Tube Material: Copper.
3. Fin Material: Aluminum.
4. Fin and Tube Joint: Mechanical bond.
5. Leak Test: Coils shall be leak tested with air underwater.
6. Coating: Phenolic epoxy corrosion-protection coating after assembly.

G. Outdoor ACCU Condenser Fan Assembly:

1. Fans: Direct-drive propeller type with statically and dynamically balanced fan blades.
2. Fan Motors:
 - a. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Section 230513 "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."
 - b. Motor Enclosure: Totally enclosed non-ventilating (TENV) or totally enclosed air over (TEAO) enclosure.
 - c. Enclosure Materials: Cast iron.
 - d. Motor Bearings: Permanently lubricated bearings.
 - e. Built-in overcurrent and thermal-overload protection.
 - f. Efficiency: Premium efficient.
 - g. High static type for ducted application.
3. Fan Safety Guards: Steel with corrosion-resistant coating.

H. Safety Controls:

1. Compressor motor and condenser coil fan motor low ambient lockout.
2. Overcurrent protection for compressor motor.
3. Door switches to disable fan

2.7 INDIRECT-FIRED NATURAL GAS FURNACE

A. Furnace Assembly:

1. Factory assembled, piped, and wired.
2. Comply with requirements in NFPA 54, "National Fuel Gas Code," and ANSI Z21.47, "Gas-Fired Central Furnaces."
3. AGA Approval: Designed and certified by and bearing label of AGA.
4. Shall be ETL Certified as a component of the unit.
5. Shall be ETL Certified for installation downstream of a cooling coil.

B. Burners:

1. Heat-Exchanger Material: Shall have 4-pass tubular heat exchangers, constructed of type 409 stainless steel. Heat exchanger tubes shall be installed on the vest plate by means of swaged assembly, welded connections are not acceptable. Heat exchanger tubes shall be supported by a minimum of two fabricated assemblies that support the tubes and also permit expansion and contraction of the tubes.
2. Fuel: Natural gas.
3. Ignition: Electronically controlled electric spark with flame sensor.
4. Heat exchanger shall have a ten (10) year extended warranty.
5. Furnace control shall be 12 (minimum):1 Modulating.
6. Shall be encased in a weather-tight metal housing with intake air vents. Large, metal lift-off door shall provide easy access to the enclosed vest plate, control circuitry, gas train, burner assembly and exhaust blower.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

7. Shall have solid state controls permitting stand-alone operation or control by building controllers.
 8. Shall have fault sensors to provide fault conditions to building controls.
- C. Heat-Exchanger Drain Pan Material: Stainless steel.
- D. Venting Integral Combustion: Power vent gas blower with integral, motorized centrifugal fan interlocked with gas valve.
- E. Safety Controls:
1. Gas Control Valve: Electronic modulating.
 2. Gas Train: Single-body, regulated, redundant, 24-V ac gas valve assembly containing pilot solenoid valve, pilot filter, pressure regulator, pilot shutoff, and manual shutoff.
- F. Furnace can be integral to the unit or be duct mounted. Coordinate all power requirements with the electrical contractor.

2.8 FILTERS

Unit shall have permanent metal filters located in the outdoor air intake and shall be accessibly for the exterior of the unit. 2" MERV 8 disposable pleated filters shall be provided in the outside air upstream of the heat wheel. 4" MERV 13 disposable pleated filters shall be provided in the supply final air stream and MERV 8 filters in the exhaust air upstream of the heat wheel.

1. Filter media installed during Construction: Minimum MERV 8 (or class F5)
2. Filter media installed prior to occupancy: Minimum MERV 13 (or class F7)

2.9 ELECTRICAL POWER CONNECTIONS

- A. General Electrical Power Connection Requirements: Factory-installed and -wired switches, motor controllers, transformers, and other necessary electrical devices shall provide a single-point field power connection to unit.
- B. Enclosure: NEMA 250, Type 4X mounted in unit with hinged access door in unit cabinet having a lock and key or padlock and key,
- C. Wiring: Numbered and color-coded to match wiring diagram.
- D. Wiring Location: Install factory wiring outside an enclosure in a raceway.
- E. Power Interface: Field power interface shall be to wire lugs.
- F. Factory Wiring: Branch power circuit to each motor and to controls with one of the following disconnecting means:
1. NEMA KS 1, heavy-duty, fusible switch with rejection-type fuse clips rated for fuses. Select and size fuses to provide Type 2 protection according to IEC 60947-4-1.
 2. NEMA KS 1, heavy-duty, nonfusible switch.
 3. UL 489, motor-circuit protector (circuit breaker) with field-adjustable, short-circuit trip coordinated with motor locked-rotor amperes.
- G. Factory-Mounted, Overcurrent-Protection Service: For each motor.
- H. Transformer: Factory mounted with primary and secondary fuses and sized with enough capacity to operate electrical load plus spare capacity.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- I. Controls: Factory wire unit-mounted controls where indicated. Provide terminal strip for field mounted controls by the ATC Contractor. Coordinate all refrigeration, heat, heat wheel controls by the manufacturer with the ATC contractor for a fully turnkey installation.
- J. Lights: Factory wire unit-mounted lights.
- K. Control Relays: Auxiliary and adjustable time-delay relays.
- L. Phase and brownout protection. Unit shall have a factory-installed phase monitor to detect electric supply phase loss and voltage brown-out conditions. Upon detection of a fault, the monitor shall disconnect supply voltage to all motors.

2.10 CONTROLS

- A. Control equipment and sequence of operation are specified in Section 230900 "Instrumentation and Control for HVAC."
- B. Control Valves: Comply with requirements in Section 230900 "Instrumentation and Control for HVAC."
- C. Control Wiring: Factory wire connection for controls' power supply.
- D. Control Devices: Sensors, transmitters, relays, switches, detectors, operators, actuators, and valves shall be manufacturer's standard items to accomplish indicated control functions.
- E. Unit Controls:
 - 1. The unit shall be constructed so that it can be operated as a heating and cooling system controlled by a Building Management System (BMS). The unit's refrigeration only and safety controls shall be controlled by a factory-installed microprocessor programmable controller (DDC) that is connected to the building DDC system (BACNET IP). Provide a factory mounted terminal strip for field mounting the ATC DDC controller by the building ATC Contractor. Coordinate requirements.
 - 2. Variable Frequency Drive (VFD): unit shall have factory installed variable frequency drive for modulation of the supply and exhaust air blower assemblies. The VFD shall be factory-programmed for unit-specific requirements and shall not require additional field programming to operate.
- F. Control Dampers:
 - 1. Damper Location: Factory installed inside unit for ease of blade axle and bushing service. Arrange dampers located in a mixing box to achieve convergent airflow to minimize stratification.
 - 2. Damper Leakage: Comply with requirements in AMCA 500-D. Leakage shall not exceed 6.5 cfm per sq. ft. (33 L/s per sq. m) at a static-pressure differential of 4.0 inches water column (1000 Pa) when a torque of 5 inch pounds per sq. ft. (30.1 Newton meters per sq. m) is applied to the damper jackshaft.
 - 3. Damper Rating: Rated for close-off pressure equal to the fan shutoff pressure.
 - 4. Damper Label: Bear the AMCA seal for both air leakage and performance.
 - 5. Blade Configuration: Unless otherwise indicated, use parallel blade configuration for two-position control and equipment isolation service and use modulating control when mixing two airstreams. For other applications, use an opposed-blade configuration.
 - 6. Damper Frame Material: Extruded aluminum.
 - 7. Blade Type: Hollow-shaped airfoil.
 - 8. Blade Material: Extruded aluminum.
 - 9. Maximum Blade Width: 6 inches (150 mm).
 - 10. Maximum Blade Length: 48 inches (1200 mm).
 - 11. Blade Seals: Replaceable, continuous perimeter vinyl seals and jambs with stainless-steel compression-type seals.
 - 12. Bearings: Thrust bearings for vertical blade axles.
 - 13. Airflow Measurement:

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- a. Monitoring System: Complete and functioning system of airflow monitoring as an integral part of the damper assembly where indicated.
 - b. Remote Monitoring Signal: 0-10 volt or 4-20 mA scaled signal.
 - c. Accuracy of flow measurement: Within 5 percent of the actual flow rate between the range of the scheduled minimum and maximum airflow. For units with a large range between minimum and maximum airflow, configure the damper sections and flow measurement assembly as necessary to comply with accuracy.
 - d. Straightening Device: Integral to the flow measurement assembly if required to achieve the specified accuracy as installed.
 - e. Flow measuring device: Suitable for operation in untreated and unfiltered outdoor air. If necessary, include temperature and altitude compensation and correction to maintain the accuracy.
- G. Damper Operators:
1. Factory-installed electric operator for each damper assembly with one operator for each damper assembly mounted to the damper frame.
 2. Operator capable of shutoff against fan pressure and able to operate the damper with sufficient reserve power to achieve smooth modulating action and proper speed of response at the velocity and pressure conditions to which the damper is subjected.
 3. Maximum Operating Time: Open or close damper 90 degrees in 60 90 <Insert value> seconds.
 4. Adjustable Stops: For both maximum and minimum positions.
 5. Position Indicator and Graduated Scale: Factory installed on each actuator with words "OPEN" and "CLOSED," or similar identification, at travel limits.
 6. Spring-return operator to fail-safe; either closed or open as required by application.
 7. Operator Type: Direct coupled, designed for minimum 60,000 full-stroke cycles at rated torque.
 8. Position feedback Signal: For remote monitoring of damper position.
 9. Coupling: V-bolt and V-shaped, toothed cradle.
 10. Circuitry: Electronic overload or digital rotation-sensing circuitry.
- H. Packaged DX Control and Diagnostics: The Packaged DX system shall be controlled by an onboard digital controller (DDC) that indicates both owner-supplied settings and fault conditions that may occur. The DDC shall be programmed to indicate the following faults:
1. Global alarm condition (active when there is at least one alarm).
 2. Supply Air Proving alarm.
 3. Dirty Filter Alarm.
 4. Compressor Trip Alarm.
 5. Compressor Locked out Alarm.
 6. Supply Air Temperature Low Limit Alarm.
 - a. Sensor #1 Out of Range (outside air temperature)
 - b. Sensor #2 Out of Range (supply air temperature)
 - c. Sensor #3 Out of Range (cold coil leaving air temperature)
- I. Refrigeration System Controls:
1. Unit-mounted enthalpy controller shall lock out refrigerant system when outdoor-air enthalpy is less than 28 Btu/lb (65 kJ/kg) of dry air or outdoor-air temperature is less than 60 deg F (15 deg C).
 2. Outdoor-air sensor de-energizes dehumidifier operation when outdoor-air temperature is less than 60 deg F (15 deg C).
 3. Relative-humidity sensor energizes dehumidifier operation when relative humidity is more than 50 percent.
- J. Smoke Duct Detectors: Smoke detector installed in supply and return air shall be furnished by the Fire Alarm Contractor, Installed by the mechanical contractor, hard wired to the unit by the ATC Contractor and wired to the fire alarm contractor by the electrical contractor.
- K. DDC Temperature Control: Provide all basic refrigeration and safety controls and terminal strip for field mounted ATC controls. Coordinate all requirements for a fully turnkey installation. Integrate all manufacturers' controls into the building ATC system through BacNet.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

L. BAS Interface: Terminal strip for field mounted ATC Controls

1. ASHRAE 135 (BACnet) communication interface with the BAS shall enable the BAS operator to remotely control and monitor the unit from an operator workstation. Control features and monitoring points displayed locally at unit control panel shall be available through the BAS.

2.11 ENERGY RECOVERY

- A. The rooftop unit shall be provided with an AHRI certified rotary wheel air-to-air heat exchanger in a cassette frame complete with seals, drive motor and drive belt. The energy recovery wheel shall be an integral part of the rooftop unit with unitary construction, power supply and controls and does not require field assembly. Heat wheel shall be provided with a Variable Speed Drive for temperature control, frost control and economizer cycle control. Bolt-on energy recovery units that require field assembly and section to section gasketing and sealing are not acceptable. The energy recovery wheels supplied must meet the scheduled capacity, and air pressure drop. The wheel capacity, air pressure drop and effectiveness shall be AHRI certified per AHRI Standard 1060. Thermal performance shall be certified by the manufacturer in accordance with ASHRAE Standard 84, Method of Testing Air-to-Air Heat Exchangers and AHRI Standard 1060, Rating Air-to-Air Heat Exchangers For Energy Recovery Ventilation equipment. The rooftop unit shall be designed with a track so the entire energy recovery wheel cassette can slide out from the rooftop unit to facilitate cleaning. The unit shall have 2" Merv 8 filters for the outdoor air and exhaust air before the wheel to help keep the wheel clean and reduce maintenance. A dirty filter switch and alarm shall be provided on the Energy wheel filter rack. The total energy recovery wheel shall have an aluminum substrate and a 3 angstrom desiccant and shall have an adjustable purge for field balancing. The rooftop unit with the energy recovery wheel shall incorporate the economizer operation. Units with economizers and energy recovery wheels shall have a bypass damper. When the unit is in the economizer mode of operation the energy recovery wheel shall stop and the bypass dampers shall be opened. The outdoor air shall be drawn through the bypass dampers to reduce the pressure drop of the outdoor airstream.
- B. The rooftop unit DDC controller shall provide frost control for the energy recovery wheel. When a frost condition is encountered the unit controller shall stop the wheel. When in the frost control mode the wheel shall be jogged periodically and not be allowed to stay in the stationary position.

2.12 ACCESSORIES

- A. Duplex, 115-V, ground-fault-interrupter outlet with 15-A overcurrent protection. Include transformer if required. Outlet shall be energized even if the unit main disconnect is open.
- B. Low-ambient kit using variable-speed condenser fans for operation
- C. Filter differential pressure switch with sensor tubing on either side of filter. Set for final filter pressure loss.
- D. Remote potentiometer to adjust minimum economizer damper position.
- E. Return-air bypass damper.
- F. Provide hail guards for condenser coils.
- G. Provide low sound attenuation kit.
- H. Field-installed, demand-controlled ventilation.
- I. Safeties:
1. Phase-loss reversal protection.

- J. Hail guards of galvanized steel, painted to match casing.
- K. Door switches to disable fan.
- L. Outdoor-air intake weather hood with moisture eliminator.

2.13 ROOF CURBS

- A. Materials: Galvanized steel with corrosion-protection coating, watertight gaskets, and factory-installed wood nailer; complying with NRCA standards.
 - 1. Curb Insulation and Adhesive: Comply with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B.
 - a. Materials: ASTM C 1071, Type I or II.
 - b. Thickness: 1 inch (25 mm)
 - 2. Application: Factory applied with adhesive and mechanical fasteners to the internal surface of curb.
 - a. Liner Adhesive: Comply with ASTM C 916, Type I.
 - b. Mechanical Fasteners: Galvanized steel, suitable for adhesive attachment, mechanical attachment, or welding attachment to duct without damaging liner when applied as recommended by manufacturer and without causing leakage in cabinet.
 - c. Liner materials applied in this location shall have airstream surface coated with a temperature-resistant coating or faced with a plain or coated fibrous mat or fabric depending on service air velocity.
 - d. Liner Adhesive: Comply with ASTM C 916, Type I.
- B. Curb Dimensions: Height of 18 inches above the finished roof surface. Top of curb shall be level. Shim low slope roofs.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine roughing-in for piping, ducts, and electrical systems to verify actual locations of connections before equipment installation.
- C. Examine roof curbs and equipment supports for suitable conditions where units will be installed.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's rigging and installation instructions for unloading units and moving to final locations.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- B. Install wall- and duct-mounted sensors furnished by manufacturer for field installation. Install control wiring and make final connections to control devices and unit control panel.
- C. Comply with requirements for gas-fired furnace installation in NFPA 54, "National Fuel Gas Code."
- D. Install separate devices furnished by manufacturer and not factory installed.
- E. Install new filters at completion of equipment installation and before testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- F. Install drain pipes from unit drain pans to storm water drain.
 - 1. Drain Piping: Drawn-temper copper water tubing complying with ASTM B 88, Type L with soldered joints.
- G. Pipe Size: Minimum same size as condensate drain pan connection. Coordinate and install all indirect gas furnace combustion air and flue exhaust based on the manufacturer's recommendations.
- H. Provide all devices and controls for a modulating hot gas reheat dehumidification system that can be controlled to maintain the desired supply air set point which is controlled through the ATC system.
- I. Provide all basic refrigeration controls, safeties etc. and a terminal strip for field mounting controls by the ATC Contractor. All controls work shall be coordinated between the unit manufacture and the ATC contractor for a fully turnkey installation. All basic controls by the unit manufacturer shall be Bacnet type and be integrated for monitoring purposes through the Building ATC system for alarms etc.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Where installing piping adjacent to units, allow space for service and maintenance.
- B. Gas Piping Connections:
 - 1. Comply with requirements in Section "Facility Natural-Gas Piping."
 - 2. Connect gas piping to furnace, full size of gas train inlet, and connect with union, pressure regulator, and shutoff valve with sufficient clearance for burner removal and service.
 - 3. Install AGA-approved flexible connectors.
- C. Duct Connections:
 - 1. Comply with requirements in Section 233113 "Metal Ducts."
 - 2. Drawings indicate the general arrangement of ducts.
 - 3. Connect ducts to units with flexible duct connectors. Comply with requirements for flexible duct connectors in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."
- D. Electrical Connections: Comply with requirements for power wiring, switches, and motor controls in electrical Sections.
 - 1. Install electrical devices furnished by unit manufacturer but not factory mounted.

3.4 STARTUP SERVICE

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.
 - 1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 2. Inspect units for visible damage to furnace combustion chamber.
 - 3. Perform the following operations for both minimum and maximum firing and adjust burner for peak efficiency:

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- a. Measure gas pressure at manifold.
 - b. Measure combustion-air temperature at inlet to combustion chamber.
 - c. Measure flue-gas temperature at furnace discharge.
 - d. Perform flue-gas analysis. Measure and record flue-gas carbon dioxide and oxygen concentration.
 - e. Measure supply-air temperature and volume when burner is at maximum firing rate and when burner is off. Calculate useful heat to supply air.
 4. Verify operation of remote panel including pilot-light operation and failure modes. Inspect the following:
 - a. High-limit heat exchanger.
 - b. Alarms.
 5. Inspect units for visible damage to refrigerant compressor, condenser and evaporator coils, and fans.
 6. Start refrigeration system when outdoor-air temperature is within normal operating limits and measure and record the following:
 - a. Cooling coil leaving-air, dry- and wet-bulb temperatures.
 - b. Cooling coil entering-air, dry- and wet-bulb temperatures.
 - c. Condenser coil entering-air dry-bulb temperature.
 - d. Condenser coil leaving-air dry-bulb temperature.
 7. Simulate maximum cooling demand and inspect the following:
 - a. Compressor refrigerant suction and hot-gas pressures.
 - b. Short-circuiting of air through outside coil or from outside coil to outdoor-air intake.
 8. Inspect casing insulation for integrity, moisture content, and adhesion.
 9. Verify that clearances have been provided for servicing.
 10. Verify that controls are connected and operable.
 11. Verify that filters are installed.
 12. Clean coils and inspect for construction debris.
 13. Clean furnace flue and inspect for construction debris.
 14. Inspect operation of power vents.
 15. Purge gas line.
 16. Inspect and adjust vibration isolators and seismic restraints.
 17. Verify bearing lubrication.
 18. Clean fans and inspect fan-wheel rotation for movement in correct direction without vibration and binding.
 19. Adjust fan belts to proper alignment and tension.
 20. Start unit.
 21. Inspect and record performance of interlocks and protective devices including response to smoke detectors by fan controls and fire alarm.
 22. Operate unit for run-in period.
 23. Calibrate controls.
 24. Adjust and inspect high-temperature limits.
 25. Inspect outdoor-air dampers for proper stroke.
 26. Verify operational sequence of controls.
 27. Measure and record the following airflows. Plot fan volumes on fan curve.
 - a. Supply-air volume.
 - b. Return-air flow.
 - c. Outdoor-air flow.
- B. After startup, change filters, verify bearing lubrication, and adjust belt tension.
- C. Remove and replace components that do not properly operate and repeat startup procedures as specified above.
- D. Prepare written report of the results of startup services.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust initial temperature and humidity set points.
- B. Set field-adjustable switches and circuit-breaker trip ranges as indicated.
- C. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months from date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting system to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to two visits to Project during other-than-normal occupancy hours for this purpose.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain units.

END OF SECTION 237433

SECTION 23 81 26 – SPLIT SYSTEM AIR CONDITIONERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. GENERAL

The heat pump heat recovery system shall be a Mitsubishi Electric CITY MULTI or as approved equal of Daikin or LG.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. The units shall be listed by Electrical Testing Laboratories (ETL) and bear the ETL label.
- B. All wiring shall be in accordance with the National Electrical Code (N.E.C.).
- C. The units shall be manufactured in a facility registered to ISO 9001 and ISO14001 which is a set of standards applying to environmental protection set by the International Standard Organization (ISO).
- D. All units must meet or exceed the 2010 Federal minimum efficiency requirements and the proposed ASHRAE 90.1 efficiency requirements for split systems. Efficiency shall be published in accordance with the DOE alternative test procedure, which is based on the Air-Conditioning, Heating, and Refrigeration Institute (AHRI) Standards 340/360, 1230 and ISO Standard 13256-1.
- E. A full charge of R-36 or R-454B for the condensing unit only shall be provided in the condensing unit.
- F. Coordinate all power connection requirements with the electrical contractor.
- G. Coordinate condensate drain piping connections to the branch selector box and fan coil with the plumbing contractor.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Unit shall be stored and handled according to the manufacturer's recommendation.

1.4 CONTROLS

- A. The control system shall consist of a low voltage communication network of unitary built-in controllers with on-board communications and a web-based operator interface. All controllers shall be dual setpoint type via BACnet. A web controller with a network interface card shall gather data from this system and generate web pages accessible through a conventional web browser on each PC connected to the network. Operators shall be able to perform all normal operator functions through the web browser interface. Provide interface with the county energy management system.
- B. System controls and control components shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's written installation instructions.
- C. Furnish energy conservation features such as optimal start, night setback, request-based logic, and demand level adjustment of overall system capacity as specified in the sequence.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- D. System shall provide direct and reverse-acting on and off algorithms based on an input condition or group conditions to cycle a binary output or multiple binary outputs.
- E. System shall be capable of email generation for remote alarm annunciation.
- F. Control system start-up shall be a required service to be completed by the manufacturer or a duly authorized, competent representative that has been factory trained.
- G. All controls and control devices shall be hard wired (i.e. no wireless).

1.5 PIPING

- A. Only ACR copper piping shall be utilized.
- B. All brazing shall be done with dry nitrogen.
- C. Pressure test refrigerant piping with dry nitrogen at 500 PSI for a minimum of two (2) hours.
- D. Triple evacuation shall be performed down to 500 microns minimum with electronic micron gauge.
- E. Comply with more stringent manufacture requirements.
- F. All refrigerant piping connections shall be seat type (i.e. no flared connections).
- G. Provide shut-off valves for each set of refrigerant lines serving individual fan-coil units.

PART 2 - WARRANTY

- 2.1 The units shall be covered by the manufacturer's warranty for a period of ten (10) years from date of substantial completion. Final payment is contingent upon the Owner receiving the manufactures acceptance of the warranty report.
- 2.2 Manufacturer shall have a minimum of five (5) years of HVAC experience in the U.S. market. Acceptable manufacturers include Daiken and Trane/Mitsubishi.
- 2.3 All manufacturer technical and service manuals must be readily available for download by any local contractor should emergency service be required. Registering and sign-in requirements which may delay emergency service reference are not allowed.
- 2.4 Contractor shall have factory trained and certified representative inspect the complete installation of the Split System.

PART 3 - PRODUCTS

3.1 OUTDOOR UNIT

- A. General:

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

1. Outdoor unit shall have a sound rating no higher than 60 dB(A) individually or 64 dB(A) twinned. Units shall have a sound rating no higher than 50 dB(A) individually or 53 dB(A) twinned while in night mode operation. If an alternate manufacturer is selected, any additional material, cost, and labor to meet published sound levels shall be incurred by the contractor.
 2. Both refrigerant lines from the outdoor unit to the indoor unit shall be insulated in accordance with the installation manual.
 3. The outdoor unit shall have a high pressure safety switch, over-current protection, crankcase heater and DC bus protection.
 4. The outdoor unit shall be capable of operating in heating mode down to -4°F ambient temperatures or cooling mode down to 23°F ambient temperatures, without additional low ambient controls. If an alternate manufacturer is selected any additional material, cost, and labor to meet low ambient operating condition and performance shall be incurred by the contractor.
 5. The outdoor unit shall have a high efficiency oil separator plus additional logic controls to ensure adequate oil volume in the compressor is maintained.
 6. Unit must defrost all circuits simultaneously in order to resume full heating more quickly. Partial defrost which may extend "no or reduced heating" periods shall not be allowed.
 7. For split systems provide low ambient cooling down to 0°F.
 8. Provide wind baffles where applicable.
- B. Unit Cabinet:
1. The casing(s) shall be fabricated of galvanized steel, bonderized and finished.
- C. Fan:
1. Each outdoor unit module shall be furnished with one direct drive, variable speed propeller type fan. The fan shall be factory set for operation under 0 in. WG external static pressure, but capable of normal operation under a maximum of 0.24 in. WG external static pressure via dipswitch.
 2. All fan motors shall have inherent protection, have permanently lubricated bearings, and be completely variable speed.
 3. All fan motors shall be mounted for quiet operation.
 4. All fans shall be provided with a raised guard to prevent contact with moving parts.
 5. The outdoor unit shall have vertical discharge airflow.
- D. Refrigerant
1. R410A refrigerant shall be required for outdoor unit systems.
 2. Polyolester (POE) oil shall be required. Prior to bidding, manufacturers using alternate oil types shall submit material safety data sheets (MSDS) and comparison of hygroscopic properties for alternate oil with list of local suppliers stocking alternate oil for approval at least two weeks prior to bidding.
- E. Coil:
1. The outdoor coil shall be of nonferrous construction with lanced or corrugated plate fins on copper tubing.
 2. The coil fins shall have a factory applied corrosion resistant blue-fin finish.
 3. The coil shall be protected with an integral metal guard.
 4. Refrigerant flow from the outdoor unit shall be controlled by means of an inverter driven compressor.
 5. The outdoor coil shall include 4 circuits with two position valves for each circuit, except for the last stage.
- F. Compressor:
1. Each outdoor unit module shall be equipped with one inverter driven scroll hermetic compressor. Non inverter-driven compressors, which cause inrush current (demand charges) and require larger wire sizing, shall not be allowed.
 2. A crankcase heater(s) shall be factory mounted on the compressor(s).

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

3. The outdoor unit compressor shall have an inverter to modulate capacity. The capacity shall be completely variable with a turndown of 19%-5% of rated capacity, depending upon unit size.
4. The compressor will be equipped with an internal thermal overload.
5. The compressor shall be mounted to avoid the transmission of vibration.
6. Field-installed oil equalization lines between modules are not allowed. Prior to bidding, manufacturers requiring equalization must submit oil line sizing calculations specific to each system and module placement for this project.

G. Controls:

1. The outdoor unit shall have the capability of up to 8 levels of demand control for each refrigerant system.

H. Electrical:

1. Refer to drawings for electrical power requirements.
3. The outdoor unit shall be controlled by integral microprocessors.
4. The control circuit between the indoor units, and the outdoor unit shall be 24VDC completed using a 2-conductor, twisted pair shielded cable to provide total integration of the system.

3.3 INDOOR UNIT (4-WAY CEILING-RECESSED CASSETTE WITH GRILLE)

A. General:

1. The indoor unit shall be a four-way cassette style indoor unit that recesses into the ceiling with a ceiling grille. The indoor unit shall be factory assembled, wired and run tested. Contained within the unit shall be factory wiring, piping, electronic modulating linear expansion device, control circuit board and fan motor. The unit shall have a self-diagnostic function, 3-minute time delay mechanism, an auto restart function, an emergency operation function and a test run switch. Indoor unit and refrigerant pipes shall be charged with dehydrated air before shipment from the factory.

B. Unit Cabinet:

1. The cabinet shall be a compact 22-7/16" wide x 22-7/16" deep so it will fit within a standard 24" square suspended ceiling grid.
2. The cabinet panel shall have provisions for a field installed filtered outside air intake.
3. Four-way grille shall be fixed to bottom of cabinet allowing two, three or four-way blow.

C. Fan:

1. The indoor fan shall be an assembly with a turbo fan direct driven by a single motor.
2. The indoor fan shall be statically and dynamically balanced to run on a motor with permanently lubricated bearings.
3. The indoor fan shall consist of three (3) speeds, Low, Mid, and High.
4. The indoor unit shall have an adjustable air outlet system offering 4-way airflow, 3-way airflow, or 2-way airflow.
5. The auto air swing vanes shall be capable of automatically swinging up and down for uniform air distribution.

D. Filter:

1. Return air shall be filtered by means of a long-life washable filter.

E. Coil:

1. The indoor coil shall be of nonferrous construction with smooth plate fins on copper tubing.
2. The tubing shall have inner grooves for high efficiency heat exchange.
3. All tube joints shall be brazed with phos-copper or silver alloy.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

4. The coils shall be pressure tested at the factory.
 5. A condensate pan and drain shall be provided under the coil.
 6. The unit shall be provided with an integral condensate lift mechanism that will be able to raise drain water 19-3/4" inches above the condensate pan.
 7. Both refrigerant lines to the PLFY indoor units shall be insulated in accordance with the installation manual.
- G. Controls:
1. Controls shall be hard wired to wall mounted controller.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 81 29 – VARIABLE-REFRIGERANT-FLOW HVAC SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes complete VRF HVAC system(s) including, but not limited to, delegated design and the following components to make a complete operating system(s) according to requirements indicated:
 - a. Indoor, concealed, ceiling-mounted units for ducting.
 - b. Indoor, recessed, ceiling-mounted units.
 - c. Heat recovery control units.
 - d. System controls.
 - e. System refrigerant and oil.
 - f. System condensate drain piping.
 - g. System refrigerant piping.
 - h. Metal hangers and supports.
 - i. Metal framing systems.
 - j. Fastener systems.
 - k. Pipe stands.
 - l. Miscellaneous support materials.
 - m. Piping and tubing insulation.
 - n. System control cable and raceways.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Air-Conditioning System Operation: System capable of operation with all zones in cooling only.
- B. Heat-Pump System Operation: System capable of operation with all zones in either heating or cooling, but not with simultaneous heating and cooling zones that transfer heat between zones.
- C. Heat Recovery System Operation: System capable of operation with simultaneous heating and cooling zones that transfer heat between zones.
- D. HRCU: Heat Recovery Control Unit. HRCUs are used in heat recovery VRF HVAC systems to manage and control refrigerant between indoor units to provide simultaneous heating and cooling zones. "Heat Recovery Control Unit" is the term used by ASHRAE for what different manufacturers term as branch circuit controller, branch selector box, changeover box, flow selector unit, mode change unit, and other such terms.
- E. Low Voltage: As defined in NFPA 70 for circuits and equipment operating at less than 50 V or for remote-control, signaling power-limited circuits.
- F. Plenum: A space forming part of the air distribution system to which one or more air ducts are connected. An air duct is a passageway, other than a plenum, for transporting air to or from heating, ventilating, or air-conditioning equipment.

- G. Three-Pipe System Design: One high pressure refrigerant vapor line, one low pressure refrigerant vapor line, and one refrigerant liquid line connect a single outdoor unit or multiple manifold outdoor units in a single system to associated system HRCUs. One liquid line and refrigerant vapor line connect HRCUs to associated indoor units.
- H. Two-Pipe System Design: One refrigerant vapor line and one refrigerant liquid line connect a single outdoor unit or multiple manifold outdoor units in a single system to associated system HRCUs. One refrigerant liquid line and refrigerant vapor line connect HRCUs to associated indoor units. HRCUs used in two pipe systems act as an intermediate heat exchanger and include diverting valves and gas/liquid separators to move high and low pressure refrigerant between indoor units.
- I. VRF: Variable refrigerant flow.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - a. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for indoor and outdoor units and for HRCUs.
 - b. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.
 - c. Include operating performance at design conditions and at extreme maximum and minimum outdoor ambient conditions.
 - d. Include description of system controllers, dimensions, features, control interfaces and connections, power requirements, and connections.
 - e. Include system operating sequence of operation in narrative form for each unique indoor- and outdoor-unit and HRCU control.
 - f. Include description of control software features.
 - g. Include total refrigerant required and a comprehensive breakdown of refrigerant required by each system installed.
 - h. Include refrigerant type and data sheets showing compliance with requirements indicated.
 - i. For system design software.
 - j. Indicate location and type of service access.
- B. Shop Drawings: For VRF HVAC systems.
 - a. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting attachment details.
 - b. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
 - c. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail fabrication including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include adjustable motor bases, rails, and frames for equipment mounting.
 - d. Include diagrams and details of refrigerant piping and tubing showing installation requirements for manufacturer-furnished divided flow fittings.
 - e. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For fully and partially exposed indoor units with factory finishes viewable by occupants.
 - a. Include a Sample for each unique finish with unit identification, detailed description of application, and cross-referenced floor plans showing locations.
- D. Delegated-Design Submittals:

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- a. Include design calculations for selecting vibration isolators and for designing vibration isolation bases.
 - b. Include design calculations with corresponding diagram of refrigerant piping and tubing sizing for each system installed.
 - c. Include design calculations with corresponding floor plans indicating that refrigerant concentration limits are within allowable limits of ASHRAE 15 and governing codes.
 - d. Include calculations showing that system travel distance for refrigerant piping and controls cabling are within horizontal and vertical travel distances set by manufacturer. Provide a comparison table for each system installed.
- E. Submit all test procedures required by the manufacturer and the commissioning agent. Include when they are to occur during the installation process.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Plans, elevations, sections, and details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
- a. Suspended ceiling components.
 - b. Structural floors, roofs and associated members to which equipment, piping, ductwork, cables, and conduit will be attached.
 - c. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
 - d. Wall-mounted controllers located in finished space showing relationship to light switches, fire-alarm devices, and other installed devices.
 - e. Size and location of access doors and panels installed behind walls and inaccessible ceilings for products installed behind walls and requiring access.
 - f. Items penetrating finished ceiling including the following:
 - a. Luminaires.
 - b. Air outlets and inlets.
 - c. Speakers.
 - d. Sprinklers.
 - e. Service access panels.
- B. Qualification Data:
- a. For Installer: Certificate from VRF HVAC system manufacturer certifying that Installer has successfully completed prerequisite training administered by manufacturer for proper installation of systems, including but not limited to, equipment, piping, controls, and accessories indicated and furnished for installation.
 - a. Retain copies of Installer certificates on-site and make available on request.
 - b. For VRF HVAC system manufacturer.
 - c. For VRF HVAC system provider.
- C. Product Test Reports: Where tests are required, for each product, for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency.
- D. Source quality-control reports.
- E. Field quality-control reports.
- F. Sample Warranties: For manufacturer's warranties.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For VRF HVAC systems to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
- B. Software and Firmware Operational Documentation:
 - a. Software operating and upgrade manuals.
 - b. Program Software Backup: On CD or DVD, USB media, or approved cloud storage platform, complete with data files.
 - c. Device address list.
 - d. Printout of software application and graphic screens.

1.8 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - a. Filters:
 - a. Two set(s) for each unit with replaceable filters.
 - b. Two set(s) for each unit type and unique size of washable filters.
 - b. Controllers for Indoor Units: One for each unique controller type installed.

1.9 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications:
 - a. Nationally recognized manufacturer of VRF HVAC systems and products.
 - b. Shipped VRF HVAC systems with similar requirements to those indicated for a continuous period of five years within time of bid.
 - c. VRF HVAC systems and products that have been successfully tested and in use on at least five completed projects.
 - d. Having complete published catalog literature, installation, and operation and maintenance manuals for all products intended for use.
 - e. Having full-time in-house employees for the following:
 - a. Product research and development.
 - b. Product and application engineering.
 - c. Product manufacturing, testing, and quality control.
 - d. Technical support for system installation training, startup, commissioning, and troubleshooting of installations.
 - e. Owner training.
- B. Factory-Authorized Service Representative Qualifications:
 - a. Authorized representative of, and trained by, VRF HVAC system manufacturer.
 - b. In-place facility located within 50 miles of Project.
 - c. Demonstrated past experience with products being installed for period within five consecutive years before time of bid.
 - d. Demonstrated past experience on five projects of similar complexity, scope, and value.
 - a. Each person assigned to Project shall have demonstrated past experience.
 - e. Staffing resources of competent and experienced full-time employees that are assigned to execute work according to schedule.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- f. Service and maintenance staff assigned to support Project during warranty period.
 - g. Product parts inventory to support ongoing system operation for a period of not less than five years after Substantial Completion.
 - h. VRF HVAC system manufacturer's backing to take over execution of Work if necessary to comply with requirements indicated. Include Project-specific written letter, signed by manufacturer's corporate officer, if requested.
- C. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by VRF HVAC system manufacturer.
 - a. Each employee shall be certified by manufacturer for proper installation of systems, including, but not limited to, equipment, piping, controls, and accessories indicated and furnished for installation.
 - b. Installer certification shall be valid and current for duration of Project.
 - c. Retain copies of Installer certificates on-site and make available on request.
 - d. Each person assigned to Project shall have demonstrated past experience.
 - a. Demonstrated past experience with products being installed for period within five consecutive years before time of bid.
 - b. Demonstrated past experience on five projects of similar complexity, scope, and value.
 - e. Installers shall have staffing resources of competent, trained, and experienced full-time employees that are assigned to execute work according to schedule.
- D. Mockups: Build mockups to set quality standards for materials and execution.
 - a. Build mockups to show a finished installation for each of the following applications:
 - a. For each different indoor unit type with exposed surfaces viewable by occupants.
 - b. Mockups shall be operational.
 - c. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
 - d. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.
- E. ISO Compliance: System equipment and components furnished by VRF HVAC system manufacturer shall be manufactured in an ISO 9001 and ISO 14001 facility.

1.10 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver and store products in a clean and dry place.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's written rigging and installation instructions for unloading and moving to final installed location.
- C. Handle products carefully to prevent damage, breaking, denting, and scoring. Do not install damaged products.
- D. Protect products from weather, dirt, dust, water, construction debris, and physical damage.
 - a. Retain factory-applied coverings on equipment to protect finishes during construction and remove just prior to operating unit.
 - b. Cover unit openings before installation to prevent dirt and dust from entering inside of units. If required to remove coverings during unit installation, reapply coverings over openings after unit installation and remove just prior to operating unit.
- E. Replace installed products damaged during construction.

1.11 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace equipment and components that fail(s) in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - a. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Structural failures.
 - b. Faulty operation.
 - c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering and use.
 - b. Warranty Period:
 - a. For Compressor: Ten (10) year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.
 - b. For Parts, Including Controls and Refrigerant: Ten (10) year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.
 - c. For Labor: Ten (10) year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Basis of design shall be Daikin or as approved equal of the following listed manufacturers
 - a. Mitsubishi
 - b. LG
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain products from single source from single manufacturer including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Indoor and outdoor units, including accessories.
 - b. Controls and software.
 - c. HRCUs.
 - d. Refrigerant isolation valves.
 - e. Specialty refrigerant pipe fittings.

2.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Direct-expansion (DX) VRF HVAC system(s) with variable capacity in response to varying cooling and heating loads. System shall consist of multiple indoor units, HRCUs, outdoor unit(s), piping, controls, and electrical power to make complete operating system(s) complying with requirements indicated.
 - a. Two-pipe system design.
 - b. System(s) operation, heat recovery as indicated on Drawings.
 - c. Each system with one refrigerant circuit shared by all indoor units connected to system.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- C. AHRI Compliance: System and equipment performance certified according to AHRI 1230 and products listed in AHRI directory.
- D. ASHRAE Compliance:
 - a. ASHRAE 15: For safety code for mechanical refrigeration.
 - b. ASHRAE 62.1: For indoor air quality.
 - c. ASHRAE 135: For control network protocol with remote communication.
 - d. ASHRAE/IES 90.1 Compliance: For system and component energy efficiency.

- E. UL Compliance: Comply with UL 1995.

2.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional specialist, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design complete and operational VRF HVAC system(s) complying with requirements indicated.
 - a. Provide system refrigerant calculations.
 - a. Refrigerant concentration limits shall be within allowable limits of ASHRAE 15 and governing codes.
 - b. Indicate compliance with manufacturer's maximum vertical and horizontal travel distances. Prepare a comparison table for each system showing calculated distances compared to manufacturer's maximum allowed distances.
 - b. Include a mechanical ventilation system and gas detection system as required to comply with ASHRAE 15 and governing codes.
 - c. System Refrigerant Piping and Tubing:
 - a. Arrangement: Arrange piping to interconnect indoor units, HRCUs, and outdoor unit(s) in compliance with manufacturer requirements and requirements indicated.
 - b. Routing: Conceal piping above ceilings and behind walls to maximum extent possible.
 - c. Sizing: Size piping system, using a software program acceptable to manufacturer, to provide performance requirements indicated. Consider requirements to accommodate future change requirements.
 - d. System Controls:
 - a. Network arrangement.
 - b. Network interface with other building systems.
 - c. Product selection.
 - d. Sizing.
- B. Service Access:
 - a. Provide and document service access requirements.
 - b. Locate equipment, system isolation valves, and other system components that require service and inspection in easily accessible locations. Avoid locations that are difficult to access if possible.
 - c. Where serviceable components are installed behind walls and above inaccessible ceilings, provide finished assembly with access doors or panels to gain access. Properly size the openings to allow for service, removal, and replacement.
 - d. If less than full and unrestricted access is provided, locate components within an 18-inch (450-mm) reach of the finished assembly.
 - e. Where ladder access is required to service elevated components, provide an installation that provides for sufficient access within ladder manufacturer's written instructions for use.
 - f. Comply with OSHA regulations.
- C. System Design and Installation Requirements:
 - a. Design and install systems indicated according to manufacturer's recommendations and written instructions.
 - b. Where manufacturer's requirements differ from requirements indicated, contact Architect for direction. The most stringent requirements should apply unless otherwise directed in writing by Architect.
- D. System Adaptability to Future Changes: Arrange and size system refrigerant piping to accommodate future changes to system without having to resize and replace existing refrigerant piping.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- a. Future changes to system(s) indicated on Drawings.
 - b. Each branch circuit shall accommodate addition of one indoor unit(s) with unit capacity equal to average indoor unit connected to the branch circuit.
 - c. Each branch circuit shall accommodate deletion of one indoor unit(s) with unit capacity equal to average indoor unit connected to the branch circuit.
 - E. Isolation of Equipment: Provide isolation valves to isolate each HRCU, indoor unit and outdoor unit for service, removal, and replacement without interrupting system operation.
 - F. System Capacity Ratio: The sum of connected capacity of all indoor units shall be within the following range of outdoor-unit rated capacity:
 - a. Not less than 60 percent.
 - b. Not more than 150 percent.
 - c. Range acceptable to manufacturer.
 - G. System Turndown: Stable operation down to 20 percent of outdoor-unit capacity.
 - H. System Auto Refrigerant Charge: Each system shall have an automatic refrigerant charge function to ensure the proper amount of refrigerant is installed in system.
 - I. Outdoor Conditions:
 - a. Suitable for outdoor ambient conditions encountered.
 - a. Design equipment and supports to withstand wind loads of governing code and ASCE/SEI 7
 - b. Design equipment and supports to withstand snow and ice loads of governing code and ASCE/SEI 7
 - c. Provide corrosion-resistant coating for components and supports where located in coastal or industrial climates that are known to be harmful to materials and finishes.
 - b. Maximum System Operating Outdoor Temperature: See Drawings
 - c. Minimum System Operating Outdoor Temperature: See Drawings
 - J. Sound Performance: Sound levels generated by operating HVAC equipment shall be within requirements indicated.
 - a. Indoor: Within design guidelines of "2015 ASHRAE HANDBOOK- HVAC Applications."
 - b. Outdoor: Within ordinance of governing authorities.
 - K. Thermal Movements: Allow for controlled thermal movements from ambient, surface, and system temperature changes.
 - L. Capacities and Characteristics: As indicated on Drawings.
- 2.4 INDOOR, CONCEALED, CEILING-MOUNTED UNITS FOR DUCTING
- A. Description: Factory-assembled[and -tested] complete unit with components, piping, wiring, and controls required for mating to ductwork, piping, power, and controls field connections.
 - B. Cabinet:
 - a. Material: Galvanized steel.
 - b. Insulation: Manufacturer's standard internal insulation, complying with ASHRAE 62.1, to provide thermal resistance and prevent condensation.
 - c. Duct Connections: Extended collar or flange, or designated exterior cabinet surface, designed for attaching field-installed ductwork.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- d. Mounting: Manufacturer-designed provisions for field installation.
 - e. Internal Access: Removable panels or hinged doors of adequate size for field access to internal components for inspection, cleaning, service, and replacement.
- C. DX Coil Assembly:
- a. Coil Casing: Aluminum, galvanized, or stainless steel.
 - b. Coil Fins: Aluminum, mechanically bonded to tubes, with arrangement required by performance.
 - c. Coil Tubes: Copper, of diameter and thickness required by performance.
 - d. Expansion Valve: Electronic modulating type with linear or proportional characteristics.
 - e. Unit Internal Tubing: Copper tubing with brazed joints.
 - f. Unit Internal Tubing Insulation: Manufacturer's standard insulation, of thickness to prevent condensation.
 - g. Field Piping Connections: Manufacturer's standard.
 - h. Factory Charge: Dehydrated air or nitrogen.
 - i. Testing: Factory pressure tested and verified to be without leaks.
- D. Drain Assembly:
- a. Pan: Non-ferrous material, with bottom sloped to low point drain connection.
 - b. Condensate Removal: Unit-mounted pump or other integral lifting mechanism, capable of lifting drain water to an elevation above top of cabinet.
 - c. Field Piping Connection: Non-ferrous material with threaded NPT.
- E. Fan and Motor Assembly:
- a. Fan(s):
 - a. Direct-drive arrangement.
 - b. Single or multiple fans connected to a common motor shaft and driven by a single motor.
 - c. Fabricated from non-ferrous components or ferrous components with corrosion-resistant finish.
 - d. Wheels statically and dynamically balanced.
 - b. Motor: Brushless dc or electronically commutated with permanently lubricated bearings.
 - c. Motor Protection: Integral protection against thermal, overload, and voltage fluctuations.
 - d. Speed Settings and Control: Two (low, high), three (low, medium, high), or more than three speed settings or variable speed with a speed range of least 50 percent.
 - e. Vibration Control: Integral isolation to dampen vibration transmission.
- F. Filter Assembly:
- a. Access: Bottom, side, or rear to accommodate field installation without removing ductwork and to accommodate filter replacement without need for tools.
 - b. Efficiency: MERV 13
- G. Unit Accessories:
- a. Remote Room Temperature Sensor Kit: Wall-mounted, hardwired room temperature sensor kit for use in rooms that do not have room temperature measurement.
- H. Unit Controls:
- a. Enclosure: Metal, suitable for indoor locations.
 - b. Factory-Installed Controller: Configurable digital control.
 - c. Factory-Installed Sensors:
 - a. Unit inlet air temperature.
 - b. Coil entering refrigerant temperature.
 - c. Coil leaving refrigerant temperature.

- d. Field-Customizable I/O Capability:
 - a. Analog Inputs: Four for use in customizable control strategies.
 - b. Digital Inputs: Four for use in customizable control strategies.
 - c. Digital Outputs: Four for use in customizable control strategies.
 - e. Features and Functions:
 - a. Self-diagnostics.
 - b. Time delay.
 - c. Auto-restart.
 - d. External static pressure control.
 - e. Auto operation mode.
 - f. Manual operation mode.
 - g. Filter service notification.
 - h. Power consumption display.
 - i. Drain assembly high water level safety shutdown and notification.
 - j. Run test switch.
 - f. Communication: Network communication with other indoor and outdoor units.
 - g. Cable and Wiring: Manufacturer's standard with each connection labeled and corresponding to a unit-mounted wiring diagram.
 - h. Field Connection: Manufacturer's standard with each connection labeled and corresponding to a unit-mounted wiring diagram.
- I. Unit Electrical:
- a. Enclosure: Metal, suitable for indoor locations.
 - b. Field Connection: Single point connection to power unit and integral controls.
 - c. Disconnecting Means: Factory-mounted circuit breaker or switch.
 - d. Control Transformer: Manufacturer's standard. Coordinate requirements with field power supply.
 - e. Wiring: Manufacturer's standard with each connection labeled and corresponding to a unit-mounted wiring diagram.
 - f. Raceways: Enclose line voltage wiring in metal raceways.

2.5 INDOOR, RECESSED, CEILING-MOUNTED UNITS

- A. Description: Factory-assembled and tested complete unit with components, piping, wiring, and controls required for mating to ductwork, piping, power, and controls field connections.
- B. Cabinet:
- a. Material: Painted steel, or coated steel frame covered by a plastic cabinet, with an architectural acceptable finish suitable for tenant occupancy on exposed surfaces.
 - b. Insulation: Manufacturer's standard internal insulation, complying with ASHRAE 62.1, to provide thermal resistance and prevent condensation.
 - c. Mounting: Manufacturer-designed provisions for field installation.
 - d. Internal Access: Removable panels of adequate size for field access to internal components for inspection, cleaning, service, and replacement.
- C. DX Coil Assembly:
- a. Coil Casing: Aluminum, galvanized, or stainless steel.
 - b. Coil Fins: Aluminum, mechanically bonded to tubes, with arrangement required by performance.
 - c. Coil Tubes: Copper, of diameter and thickness required by performance.
 - d. Expansion Valve: Electronic modulating type with linear or proportional characteristics.
 - e. Internal Tubing: Copper tubing with brazed joints.
 - f. Internal Tubing Insulation: Manufacturer's standard insulation, of thickness to prevent condensation.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- g. Field Piping Connections: Manufacturer's standard.
 - h. Factory Charge: Dehydrated air or nitrogen.
 - i. Testing: Factory pressure tested and verified to be without leaks.
- D. Drain Assembly:
 - a. Pan: Non-ferrous material, with bottom sloped to low point drain connection.
 - b. Condensate Removal: Unit-mounted pump or other integral lifting mechanism, capable of lifting drain water to an elevation above top of cabinet.
 - c. Field Piping Connection: Non-ferrous material with threaded NPT.
- E. Fan and Motor Assembly:
 - a. Fan(s):
 - a. Direct-drive arrangement.
 - b. Single or multiple fans connected to a common motor shaft and driven by a single motor.
 - c. Fabricated from non-ferrous components or ferrous components with corrosion protection finish.
 - d. Wheels statically and dynamically balanced.
 - b. Motor: Brushless dc or electronically commutated with permanently lubricated bearings.
 - c. Motor Protection: Integral protection against thermal, overload, and voltage fluctuations.
 - d. Speed Settings and Control: Two (low, high), three (low, medium, high), or more than three speed settings or variable speed with a speed range of least 50 percent.
 - e. Vibration Control: Integral isolation to dampen vibration transmission.
- F. Filter Assembly:
 - a. Access: Bottom, to accommodate filter replacement without the need for tools.
 - b. Efficiency: MERV 13
- G. Discharge-Air Grille Assembly: Mounted in bottom of unit cabinet.
 - a. Discharge Pattern: One-, two-, three-, or four-way throw as indicated on Drawings.
 - a. Discharge Pattern Adjustment: Field-adjustable limits for up and down range of motion.
 - b. Discharge Pattern Closure: Ability to close individual discharges of units with multiple patterns.
 - b. Motorized Vanes: Modulating up and down flow pattern for uniform room air distribution.
 - c. Additional Branch Supply Duct Connection: Sheet metal knockout for optional connection to one additional supply branch duct.
- H. Return-Air Grille Assembly: Manufacturer's standard grille mounted in bottom of unit cabinet.
- I. Outdoor Air Ventilation Connection: Sheet metal knockout for optional connection to outdoor air ventilation duct.
- J. Unit Accessories:
 - a. Remote Room Temperature Sensor Kit: Wall-mounted, hardwired room temperature sensor kit for use in rooms that do not have room temperature measurement.
- K. Unit Controls:
 - a. Enclosure: Manufacturer's standard, and suitable for indoor locations.
 - b. Factory-Installed Controller: Configurable digital control.
 - c. Factory-Installed Sensors: Unit inlet air temperature Coil entering refrigerant temperature Coil leaving refrigerant temperature

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- d. Field-Customizable I/O Capability:
 - a. Analog Inputs: Four for use in customizable control strategies.
 - b. Digital Inputs: Four for use in customizable control strategies.
 - c. Digital Outputs: Four for use in customizable control strategies.
- e. Features and Functions: Self-diagnostics, time delay, auto-restart, external static pressure control, auto operation mode, manual operation mode, filter service notification, power consumption display, drain assembly high water level safety shutdown and notification, run test switch.
- f. Communication: Network communication with other indoor units and outdoor unit(s).
- g. Cable and Wiring: Manufacturer's standard with each connection labeled and corresponding to a unit-mounted wiring diagram.
- h. Field Connection: Manufacturer's standard with each connection labeled and corresponding to a unit-mounted wiring diagram.

L. Unit Electrical:

- a. Enclosure: Manufacturer's standard, and suitable for indoor locations.
- b. Field Connection: Single point connection to power entire unit and integral controls.
- c. Disconnecting Means: Factory-mounted circuit breaker or switch, complying with NFPA 70.
- d. Control Transformer: Manufacturer's standard. Coordinate requirements with field power supply.
- e. Wiring: Manufacturer's standard with each connection labeled and corresponding to a unit-mounted wiring diagram.
- f. Raceways: Enclose line voltage wiring in metal raceways to comply with NFPA 70.

2.6 OUTDOOR, AIR-SOURCE HEAT RECOVERY UNITS:

- A. Description: Factory-assembled and -tested complete unit with components, piping, wiring, and controls required for mating to piping, power, and controls field connections.
 - a. Specially designed for use in systems with simultaneous heating and cooling.
 - b. Systems shall consist of one unit, or multiple unit modules that are designed by variable refrigerant system manufacturer for field interconnection to make a single refrigeration circuit that connects multiple indoor units.
 - c. All units installed shall be from the same product development generation.
 - d. Units shall be located indoors and ducted to outdoors. Provide high static condenser fans.
- B. Cabinet:
 - a. Galvanized steel and coated with a corrosion-resistant finish.
 - a. Coating with documented salt spray test performance of [1000] hours according ASTM B 117 surface scratch test (SST) procedure.
 - b. Mounting: Manufacturer-designed provisions for field installation.
 - c. Internal Access: Removable panels or hinged doors of adequate size for field access to internal components for inspection, cleaning, service, and replacement.
- C. Compressor and Motor Assembly:
 - a. One or more positive-displacement, direct-drive and hermetically sealed scroll compressor(s) with inverter drive and turndown to 15 percent of rated capacity.
 - b. Protection: Integral protection against the following:
 - a. High refrigerant pressure.
 - b. Low oil level.
 - c. High oil temperature.
 - d. Thermal and overload.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- e. Voltage fluctuations.
 - f. Phase failure and phase reversal.
 - g. Short cycling.
 - c. Speed Control: Variable to automatically maintain refrigerant suction and condensing pressures while varying refrigerant flow to satisfy system cooling and heating loads.
 - d. Vibration Control: Integral isolation to dampen vibration transmission.
 - e. Oil management system to ensure safe and proper lubrication over entire operating range.
 - f. Crankcase heaters with integral control to maintain safe operating temperature.
 - g. Fusible plug.
- D. Condenser Coil Assembly:
 - a. Plate Fin Coils:
 - a. Casing: Aluminum, galvanized, or stainless steel.
 - b. Fins: Aluminum or copper, mechanically bonded to tubes, with arrangement required by performance.
 - c. Tubes: Copper, of diameter and thickness required by performance.
 - b. Aluminum Microchannel Coils:
 - a. Series of flat tubes containing a series of multiple, parallel-flow microchannels layered between refrigerant header manifolds.
 - b. Single- or multiple-pass arrangement.
 - c. Construct fins, tubes, and header manifolds of aluminum alloy.
 - c. Corrosion Protection: Coating with documented salt spray test performance of 1000 hours according ASTM B 117 surface scratch test (SST) procedure.
 - d. Hail Protection: Provide condenser coils with louvers, baffles, or hoods to protect against hail damage.
- E. Condenser Fan and Motor Assembly:
 - a. Fan(s): Propeller type.
 - a. Direct-drive arrangement.
 - b. Fabricated from non-ferrous components or ferrous components with corrosion protection finish to match performance indicated for condenser coil.
 - c. dynamically balanced.
 - b. Fan Guards: Removable safety guards complying with OSHA regulations. If using metal materials, coat with corrosion-resistant coating to match performance indicated for condenser coil.
 - c. Motor(s): Brushless dc or electronically commutated with permanently lubricated bearings and rated for outdoor duty.
 - d. Motor Protection: Integral protection against thermal, overload, and voltage fluctuations.
 - e. Speed Settings and Control: Variable speed with a speed range of least 75 percent.
 - f. Vibration Control: Integral isolation to dampen vibration transmission.
 - g. High static type for exhaust ductwork requirements.
- F. Drain Pan: If required by manufacturer's design, provide unit with non-ferrous drain pan with bottom sloped to a low point drain connection.
- G. Unit Controls:
 - a. Enclosure: Manufacturer's standard, and suitable for unprotected outdoor locations.
 - b. Factory-Installed Controller: Configurable digital control.
 - c. Factory-Installed Sensors:

- a. Refrigerant suction temperature.
 - b. Refrigerant discharge temperature.
 - c. Outdoor air temperature.
 - d. Refrigerant high pressure.
 - e. Refrigerant low pressure.
 - f. Oil level.
 - d. Features and Functions: Self-diagnostics, time delay, auto-restart, fuse protection, auto operation mode, manual operation mode, night setback control, power consumption display, run test switch equalize run time between multiple same components.
 - e. Communication: Network communication with indoor units and other outdoor unit(s).
 - f. Cable and Wiring: Manufacturer's standard with each connection labeled and corresponding to a unit-mounted wiring diagram.
 - g. Field Connection: Manufacturer's standard with each connection labeled and corresponding to a unit-mounted wiring diagram.
- H. Unit Electrical:
- a. Enclosure: Metal, similar to enclosure, and suitable for unprotected outdoor locations.
 - b. Field Connection: Single point connection to power entire unit and integral controls.
 - c. Disconnecting Means: Factory-mounted circuit breaker or switch, complying with NFPA 70.
 - d. Control Transformer: Manufacturer's standard. Coordinate requirements with field power supply.
 - e. Wiring: Manufacturer's standard with each connection labeled and corresponding to a unit-mounted wiring diagram.
 - f. Raceways: Enclose line voltage wiring in metal raceways to comply with NFPA 70.
- I. Unit Hardware: Zinc-plated steel, or stainless steel. Coat exposed surfaces with additional corrosion-resistant coating if required to prevent corrosion when exposed to salt spray test for 1000 hours according ASTM B 117.
- J. Unit Piping:
- a. Unit Tubing: Copper tubing with brazed joints.
 - b. Unit Tubing Insulation: Manufacturer's standard insulation, of thickness to prevent condensation.
 - c. Field Piping Connections: Manufacturer's standard.
 - d. Factory Charge: Dehydrated air or nitrogen.
 - e. Testing: Factory pressure tested and verified to be without leaks.

2.7 HEAT RECOVERY CONTROL UNITS (HRCUs)

- A. Description: Factory-assembled and -tested complete unit with components, piping, wiring, and controls required for mating to piping, power, and controls field connections.
- a. Specially designed for use in systems with simultaneous heating and cooling.
 - b. Systems shall consist of one unit, or multiple unit that are designed by variable refrigerant system manufacturer for field interconnection to make a single refrigeration circuit that connects multiple indoor units.
- B. Cabinet:
- a. Galvanized-steel construction.
 - b. Insulation: Manufacturer's standard internal insulation to provide thermal resistance and prevent condensation.
 - c. Mounting: Manufacturer-designed provisions for field installation.
 - d. Internal Access: Removable panels or hinged doors of adequate size for field access to internal components for inspection, cleaning, service, and replacement.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- C. Drain Pan: If required by manufacturer's design, provide unit with non-ferrous drain pan with bottom sloped to a low point drain connection.
- D. Refrigeration Assemblies and Specialties:
 - a. Specially designed by manufacturer for type of VRF HVAC system being installed, either two or three pipe.
 - b. Each refrigerant branch circuit shall have refrigerant control valve(s) to control refrigerant flow.
 - c. Spares: Each heat recovery control unit shall include at least one branch circuit port(s) for future use.
 - d. Each system piping connection upstream of heat recovery unit shall be fitted with an isolation valve to allow for service to any heat recovery control unit in the system without interrupting operation of the system.
 - e. Each branch circuit connection shall be fitted with an isolation valve and capped service port to allow for service to any individual branch circuit without interrupting operation of the system.
 - a. If not available as an integral part of the heat recovery control unit, isolation valves shall be field installed adjacent to the unit pipe connection.
- E. Unit Controls:
 - a. Enclosure: Manufacturer's standard, and suitable for indoor locations.
 - b. Factory-Installed Controller: Configurable digital control.
 - c. Factory-Installed Sensors: See above.
 - d. Features and Functions: Self-diagnostics, fuse protection, See above.
 - e. Communication: Network communication with indoor units and outdoor unit(s).
 - f. Cable and Wiring: Manufacturer's standard with each connection labeled and corresponding to a unit-mounted wiring diagram.
 - g. Field Connection: Manufacturer's standard with each connection labeled and corresponding to a unit-mounted wiring diagram.
- F. Unit Electrical:
 - a. Enclosure: Metal, similar to enclosure, and suitable for indoor locations.
 - b. Field Connection: Single point connection to power entire unit and integral controls.
 - c. Disconnecting Means: Factory-mounted circuit breaker or switch, complying with NFPA 70.
 - d. Control Transformer: Manufacturer's standard. Coordinate requirements with field power supply.
 - e. Wiring: Manufacturer's standard with each connection labeled and corresponding to a unit-mounted wiring diagram.
 - f. Raceways: Enclose line voltage wiring in metal raceways to comply with NFPA 70.
- G. Unit Piping:
 - a. Unit Tubing: Copper tubing with brazed joints.
 - b. Unit Tubing Insulation: Manufacturer's standard insulation, of thickness to prevent condensation.
 - c. Field Piping Connections: Manufacturer's standard.
 - d. Factory Charge: Dehydrated air or nitrogen.
 - e. Testing: Factory pressure tested and verified to be without leaks.
 - f. Provide isolation valves in piping from branch selector box to FCU for isolation purposes.

2.8 SYSTEM CONTROLS

- A. General Requirements:
 - a. Network: Indoor units, HRCUs, and outdoor units shall include integral controls and connect through a manufacturer-selected control network.
 - b. Network Communication Protocol: open control communication between interconnected units.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- c. Integration with Building Automation System: ASHRAE 135, BACnet IP and certified by BACnet Testing Lab (BTL), including the following:
 - a. Ethernet connection via RJ-45 connectors and port with transmission at 100 Mbps or higher.
 - b. Integration devices shall be connected to local uninterruptible power supply unit(s) to provide at least 5 minutes of battery backup operation after a power loss.
 - c. Integration shall include control monitoring scheduling change of value notifications
 - d. Operator Interface:
 - a. Operators shall interface with system and unit controls through the following:
 - 1) Operator interfaces integral to controllers.
 - 2) Owner-furnished PC connected to central controller(s).
 - 3) Web interface through web browser software.
 - 4) Integration with Building Automation System.
 - b. Users shall be capable of interface with controllers for indoor units control to extent privileges are enabled. Control features available to users shall include the following:
 - 1) On/off control.
 - 2) Temperature set-point adjustment.
- B. VRF HVAC System Operator Software for PC:
- a. Software offered by VRF HVAC system manufacturer shall provide system operators with ability to monitor and control VRF HVAC system(s) from a single dedicated Owner-furnished PC.
 - b. Software shall provide operator with a graphic user interface to allow monitoring and control of multiple central controllers from a single device location through point-and-click mouse exchange.
 - c. Plan views shall show building plans with location of indoor units and identification superimposed on plans.
 - d. Controls operation mode of indoor units as individual units, by selected groups of indoor units, or as collection of all indoor units. Operation modes available through central controller shall match those operation modes of controllers for indoor units.
 - e. Schedules operation of indoor units as individual units, by selected groups of indoor units, or as collection of all indoor units. Schedules daily, weekly, and annual events.
 - f. Changes operating set points of indoor units as individual units, by selected groups of indoor units, or as collection of all indoor units.
 - g. Optimized start feature to start indoor units before scheduled time to reach temperature set-point at scheduled time based on operating history.
 - h. Night setback feature to operate indoor units at energy-conserving heating and cooling temperature set-points during unoccupied periods.
 - i. Supports Multiple Languages: English Supports Imperial and Metric Temperature Units: Fahrenheit and Celsius.
 - j. Displays service notifications and error codes.
 - k. Monitors and displays up to 3000 item error history and 10000 item operation history for regular reporting and further archiving.
 - l. Monitors and displays cumulative operating time of indoor units.
 - m. Able to disable and enable operation of individual controllers for indoor units.
 - n. Information displayed on individual controllers shall also be available for display.
 - o. Information displayed for outdoor units, including refrigerant high and low pressures percent capacity
- C. Central Controllers:
- a. Centralized control for all indoor and outdoor units from a single central controller location.
 - a. Include multiple interconnected controllers as required.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- b. Controls operation mode of indoor units as individual units, by selected groups of indoor units, or as collection of all indoor units. Operation modes available through central controller shall match those operation modes of controllers for indoor units.
 - c. Schedule operation of indoor units as individual units, by selected groups of indoor units, or as collection of all indoor units.
 - a. Sets schedule for daily, weekly, and annual events.
 - b. Schedule options available through central controller shall at least include the schedule options of controllers for indoor units.
 - d. Changes operating set points of indoor units as individual units, by selected groups of indoor units, or as collection of all indoor units.
 - e. Optimized start feature to start indoor units before scheduled time to reach temperature set-point at scheduled time based on operating history.
 - f. Night setback feature to operate indoor units at energy-conserving heating and cooling temperature set-points during unoccupied periods.
 - g. Service diagnostics tool.
 - h. Able to disable and enable operation of individual controllers for indoor units.
 - i. Information displayed on individual controllers shall also be available for display through central controller.
 - j. Information displayed for outdoor units, including refrigerant high and low pressures percent capacity
 - k. Multiple RJ-45 ports for direct connection to a local PC and an Ethernet network switch.
 - l. Operator interface through a backlit, high-resolution color display touch panel and web accessible through standard web browser software.
- D. Wired Controllers for Indoor Units:
- a. Single controller capable of controlling multiple indoor units as group.
 - b. Auto Timeout Touch Screen LCD: Timeout duration shall be adjustable.
 - c. Multiple Language: English
 - d. Temperature Units: Fahrenheit and Celsius.
 - e. On/Off: Turns indoor unit on or off.
 - f. Hold: Hold operation settings until hold is released.
 - g. Operation Mode: Cool, Heat, Auto, Dehumidification, Fan Only, and Setback.
 - h. Temperature Display: 1-degree increments.
 - i. Temperature Set-Point: Separate set points for Cooling, Heating, and Setback. Adjustable in 1-degree increments
 - j. Relative Humidity Display: 1 percent increments.
 - k. Relative Humidity Set-Point: Adjustable in 1 percent increments
 - l. Fan Speed Setting: Select between available options furnished with the unit.
 - m. Airflow Direction Setting: If applicable to unit, select between available options furnished with the unit.
 - n. Seven-day programmable operating schedule with up to five events per day. Operations shall include On/Off, Operation Mode, and Temperature Set-Point.
 - o. Auto Off Timer: Operates unit for an adjustable time duration and then turns unit off.
 - p. Occupancy detection.
 - q. Service Notification Display: "Filter"
 - r. Service Run Tests: Limit use by service personnel to troubleshoot operation.
 - s. Error Code Notification Display: Used by service personnel to troubleshoot abnormal operation and equipment failure.
 - t. User and Service Passwords: Capable of preventing adjustments by unauthorized users.
 - u. Setting stored in nonvolatile memory to ensure that settings are not lost if power is lost. Battery backup for date and time only.
 - v. Low-voltage power required for controller shall be powered through non-polar connections to indoor unit.
- E. Wireless Controllers for Indoor Units:
- a. Wireless Communication:

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- a. Controller communicates to remote-mounted receiver that is wired to indoor unit(s).
 - 1) Include receivers with wireless controllers as required to complete installation.
 - 2) Low-voltage power required for receivers shall be powered through non-polar connections to indoor unit.
- b. One wireless controller shall be capable of communicating with one or multiple receivers to control one or multiple indoor units as a group.
- b. Controller Battery Life: Three years.
- c. Auto Timeout Touch Screen LCD: Timeout duration shall be adjustable.
- d. Multiple Language: English
- e. Temperature Units: Fahrenheit and Celsius.
- f. On/Off: Turns indoor unit on or off.
- g. Hold: Hold operation settings until hold is released.
- h. Operation Mode: Cool, Heat, Auto, Dehumidification, Fan Only, and Setback.
- i. Temperature Display: 1-degree increments.
- j. Temperature Set-Point: Separate set points for Cooling, Heating, and Setback. Adjustable in 1-degree increments
- k. Relative Humidity Display: 1 percent increments.
- l. Relative Humidity Set-Point: Adjustable in 1 percent increments
- m. Fan Speed Setting: Select between available options furnished with the unit.
- n. Airflow Direction Setting: If applicable to unit, select between available options furnished with the unit.
- o. Seven-day programmable operating schedule with up to five events per day. Operations shall include On/Off, Operation Mode, and Temperature Set-Point.
- p. Auto Off Timer: Operates unit for an adjustable time duration and then turns unit off.
- q. Occupancy detection.
- r. Service Notification Display: "Filter"
- s. Service Run Tests: Limit use by service personnel to troubleshoot operation.
- t. Error Code Notification Display: Used by service personnel to troubleshoot abnormal operation and equipment failure.
- u. User and Service Passwords: Capable of preventing adjustments by unauthorized users.
- v. Setting stored in non-volatile memory to ensure that settings are not lost if power is lost. Battery for date and time only.

2.9 SYSTEM REFRIGERANT AND OIL

- A. Refrigerant:
 - a. As required by VRF HVAC system manufacturer for system to comply with performance requirements indicated.
 - b. ASHRAE 34, Class A1 refrigerant classification.
 - c. R-410a
- B. Oil:
 - a. As required by VRF HVAC system manufacturer and to comply with performance requirements indicated.

2.10 SYSTEM CONDENSATE DRAIN PIPING

- A. If more than one material is listed, material selection is Contractor's option.
- B. Copper Tubing:
 - a. Drawn-Temper Tubing: According to ASTM B 88, Type L (ASTM B 88M, Type B) or Type DWV according to ASTM B 306.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- b. Wrought-Copper Fittings: ASME B16.22.
 - c. Wrought-Copper Unions: ASME B16.22.
 - d. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys, and water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.
- C. CPVC plastic pipe according to ASTM F 441/F 441M, Schedule 40, with socket-type pipe fittings according to ASTM F 438 and solvent cement according to ASTM F 493.
- D. PVC plastic pipe according to ASTM D 1785, Schedule 40, with socket-type pipe fittings according to ASTM D 2466 and solvent cement according to ASTM D 2564, primer according to ASTM F 656.

2.11 SYSTEM REFRIGERANT PIPING

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 232300 "Refrigerant Piping" for system piping requirements.
- B. Refrigerant Piping:
 - a. Copper Tube: ASTM B 280, Type ACR
 - b. Wrought-Copper Fittings: ASME B16.22.
 - c. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8/A5.8M.
- C. Refrigerant Tubing Kits:
 - a. Furnished by VRF HVAC system manufacturer.
 - b. Factory-rolled and -bundled, soft-copper tubing with tubing termination fittings at each end.
 - c. Standard one-piece length for connecting to indoor units.
 - d. Pre-insulated with flexible elastomeric insulation of thickness to comply with governing energy code and sufficient to eliminate condensation.
 - e. Factory Charge: Dehydrated air or nitrogen
- D. Divided-Flow Specialty Fittings: Where required by VRF HVAC system manufacturer for proper system operation, VRF HVAC system manufacturer shall furnish specialty fittings with identification and instructions for proper installation by Installer.
- E. Refrigerant Isolation Ball Valves:
 - a. Description: Uni-body full port design, rated for maximum system temperature and pressure, and factory tested under pressure to ensure tight shutoff. Designed for valve operation without removing seal cap.
 - b. Seals: Compatible with system refrigerant and oil. Seal service life of at least 20 years.
 - c. Valve Connections: Flare or sweat depending on size.

2.12 METAL HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Copper Tube Hangers:
 - a. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, copper-coated-steel, factory-fabricated components.
 - b. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of stainless steel
- B. Plastic Pipe Hangers:
 - a. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, galvanized-steel, factory-fabricated components.
 - b. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of stainless steel.

2.13 FASTENER SYSTEMS

- A. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded, zinc-coated steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
- B. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type anchors, for use in hardened portland cement concrete; with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
 - a. Indoor Applications: stainless steel.
 - b. Outdoor Applications: Stainless steel.

2.14 PIPE STANDS

- A. General Requirements for Pipe Stands: Shop- or field-fabricated assemblies made of manufactured corrosion-resistant components to support roof-mounted piping.
- B. Compact Pipe Stand: One-piece plastic unit with integral-rod roller, pipe clamps, or V-shaped cradle to support pipe, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
- C. Low-Type, Single-Pipe Stand: One-piece stainless-steel base unit with plastic roller, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
- D. High-Type, Single-Pipe Stand:
 - a. Description: Assembly of base, vertical and horizontal members, and pipe support, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
 - b. Base: Stainless steel.
 - c. Vertical Members: Two or more cadmium-plated-steel or stainless-steel, continuous-thread rods.
 - d. Horizontal Member: Cadmium-plated-steel or stainless-steel rod with plastic or stainless-steel, roller-type pipe support.
- E. High-Type, Multiple-Pipe Stand:
 - a. Description: Assembly of bases, vertical and horizontal members, and pipe supports, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
 - b. Bases: One or more; plastic.
 - c. Vertical Members: Two or more protective-coated-steel channels.
 - d. Horizontal Member: Protective-coated-steel channel.
 - e. Pipe Supports: Galvanized-steel, clevis-type pipe hangers.
- F. Curb-Mounted-Type Pipe Stands: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe supports made from structural-steel shapes, continuous-thread rods, and rollers, for mounting on permanent stationary roof curb.

2.15 MISCELLANEOUS SUPPORT MATERIALS

- A. Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.
 - a. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
 - b. Design Mix: 5000-psi (34.5-MPa), 28-day compressive strength.
- B. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel plates, shapes, and bars; galvanized.

- C. Threaded Rods: Continuously threaded. Zinc-plated steel or galvanized steel for indoor applications and stainless steel for outdoor applications. Mating nuts and washers of similar material as rods.

2.16 PIPING AND TUBING INSULATION

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 230719 "HVAC Piping Insulation" for system piping insulation requirements.
- B. Condensate Drain Piping and Tubing Insulation and Jacket Requirements:
 - a. Flexible Elastomeric Insulation:
 - a. Closed-cell, sponge- or expanded-rubber materials, complying with ASTM C 534, Type I for tubular materials.
 - b. Indoors: 1 inch (25 mm) thick.
 - c. Outdoors: 1 inch (25 mm) thick.
 - b. Field-Applied Jacket:
 - a. Concealed: None required.
 - b. Indoors, Exposed to View: PVC, color selected by Architect, 20 mils (0.5 mm) thick
 - c. Outdoors, Exposed to View: Aluminum, embossed, 0.020 inch (0.51 mm) thick
- C. Refrigerant Tubing Insulation and Jacket Requirements:
 - a. Flexible Elastomeric Insulation:
 - a. Closed-cell, sponge- or expanded-rubber materials, complying with ASTM C 534, Type I for tubular materials.
 - b. Indoors: 1 inch (25 mm) thick.
 - c. Outdoors: 1 inch (25 mm) thick.
 - b. Field-Applied Jacket:
 - a. Concealed: None required.
 - b. Indoors, Exposed to View: PVC, color selected by Architect, 20 mils (0.5 mm) thick
 - c. Outdoors (including in penthouse), Exposed to View: Aluminum, embossed, 0.020 inch (0.51 mm) thick
- D. Metal Jacket Flashing Sealants:
 - a. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
 - b. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
 - c. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 121 deg C).
 - d. Color: Aluminum.

2.17 SYSTEM CONTROL CABLE

- A. Cable Rating: Listed and labeled for application according to NFPA 70.
 - a. Flame Travel and Smoke Density in Plenums: As determined by testing identical products according to NFPA 262, by a qualified testing agency. Identify products for installation in plenums with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - a. Flame Travel Distance: 60 inches (1520 mm) or less.
 - b. Peak Optical Smoke Density: 0.5 or less.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- c. Average Optical Smoke Density: 0.15 or less.
 - b. Flame Travel and Smoke Density for Riser Cables in Non-Plenum Building Spaces: As determined by testing identical products according to UL 1666.
 - c. Flame Travel and Smoke Density for Cables in Non-Riser Applications and Non-Plenum Building Spaces: As determined by testing identical products according to UL 1685.
- B. Low-Voltage Control Cabling:
 - a. Paired Cable: NFPA 70, Type CMG.
 - a. One pair, twisted, No. 16 AWG, stranded (19x29) or No. 18 AWG, stranded (19x30) tinned-copper conductors as required by VRF HVAC system manufacturer.
 - b. PVC insulation.
 - c. Braided or foil shielded.
 - d. PVC jacket.
 - e. Flame Resistance: Comply with UL 1685.
 - b. Plenum-Rated, Paired Cable: NFPA 70, Type CMP.
 - a. One pair, twisted, No. 16 AWG, stranded (19x29) or No. 18 AWG, stranded (19x30) tinned-copper conductors as required by VRF HVAC system manufacturer.
 - b. PVC insulation.
 - c. Braided or foil shielded.
 - d. PVC jacket.
 - e. NFPA 262 includes the standard flame-resistance test criteria in common use for cables and conductors.
 - f. Flame Resistance: Comply with NFPA 262.
- C. TIA-485A Network Cabling:
 - a. Standard Cable: NFPA 70, Type CMG.
 - a. Paired, one pair, twisted, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned-copper conductors.
 - b. PVC insulation.
 - c. Unshielded.
 - d. PVC jacket.
 - e. Flame Resistance: Comply with UL 1685.
 - b. Plenum-Rated Cable: NFPA 70, Type CMP.
 - a. Paired, one pair, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned-copper conductors.
 - b. Fluorinated ethylene propylene insulation.
 - c. Unshielded.
 - d. Fluorinated ethylene propylene jacket.
 - e. NFPA 262 includes the standard flame-resistance test criteria in common use for cables and conductors.
 - f. Flame Resistance: NFPA 262.
- D. Ethernet Network Cabling: TIA-568-C.2 Category 6a cable with RJ-45 connectors.
 - a. Description: Four-pair, balanced-twisted pair cable, certified to meet transmission characteristics of category cable indicated.
 - b. Conductors: 100-ohm, 23 AWG solid copper.
 - c. Shielding: Shielded twisted pairs (FTP)
 - d. Cable Rating: By application.
 - e. Jacket: White thermoplastic.
- E. Comply with requirements in Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems" for control wiring and cable raceways.

2.18 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Factory Tests: Test and inspect factory-assembled equipment.
- B. Equipment will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports for historical record. Submit reports only if requested.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine products before installation. Reject products that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.
- C. Examine roughing-in for piping and tubing to verify actual locations of connections before equipment installation.
- D. Examine roughing-in for ductwork to verify actual locations of connections before equipment installation.
- E. Examine roughing-in for wiring and conduit to verify actual locations of connections before equipment installation.
- F. Examine walls, floors, roofs, and outdoor pads for suitable conditions where equipment will be installed.
- G. Prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.
- H. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Clearance:
 - a. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances for service and maintenance.
 - b. Maintain clearances required by governing code.
- B. Loose Components: Install components, devices, and accessories furnished by manufacturer, with equipment, that are not factory mounted.
 - a. Loose components shall be installed by manufacturer's service representative
- C. Equipment Restraint Installation: Install equipment with seismic-restraint device. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices specified in Section 230548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC."

3.3 INSTALLATION OF INDOOR UNITS

- A. Install units to be level and plumb while providing a neat and finished appearance.
- B. Unless otherwise required by VRF HVAC system manufacturer, support ceiling-mounted units from structure above using threaded rods; minimum rod size of 3/8 inch (10 mm).

- C. Adjust supports of exposed and recessed units to draw units tight to adjoining surfaces.
- D. Protect finished surfaces of ceilings, floors, and walls that come in direct contact with units. Refinish or replaced damaged areas after units are installed.
- E. In rooms with ceilings, conceal piping and tubing, controls, and electrical power serving units above ceilings.
- F. In rooms without ceiling, arrange piping and tubing, controls, and electrical power serving units to provide a neat and finished appearance.
- G. Provide lateral bracing if needed to limit movement of suspended units to not more than 0.25 inch (13 mm)
- H. For floor- and wall-mounted units that are exposed, conceal piping and tubing, controls, and electrical power serving units within walls.
- I. Floor-mounted units located in mechanical rooms.
- J. Install floor-mounted units on support structure indicated on Drawings.
- K. Install floor-mounted units on cast-in-place concrete equipment bases. Comply with requirements for equipment bases and foundations specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
- L. Attachment: Install hardware for proper attachment to supported equipment.
- M. Grouting: Place grout under equipment supports and make bearing surface smooth.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF OUTDOOR UNITS

- A. Install units to be level and plumb while providing a neat and finished appearance.
- B. Install outdoor units on support structures indicated on Drawings.
- C. Pad-Mounted Installations: Install outdoor units on cast-in-place concrete equipment bases. Comply with requirements for equipment bases and foundations specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
 - a. Attachment: Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
 - b. Grouting: Place grout under equipment supports and make bearing surface smooth.
- D. Roof-Mounted Installations: Install outdoor units on equipment supports specified in Section 077200 "Roof Accessories." Anchor units to supports with removable, stainless-steel fasteners.
- E. Duct condenser fan discharge to the exterior in accordance with the manufactures recommendations. Provide isolation valves for each circuit serving a fan-coil unit.

3.5 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping and tubing systems. Install piping and tubing as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on coordination drawings.
- B. Install piping and tubing in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

- C. Install piping and tubing at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- D. Install piping and tubing above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- E. Install piping and tubing to permit valve servicing.
- F. Install piping and tubing at indicated slopes.
- G. Install piping and tubing free of sags.
- H. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- I. Install piping and tubing to allow application of insulation.
- J. Install groups of pipes and tubing parallel to each other, spaced to permit applying insulation with service access between insulated piping and tubing.
- K. Install sleeves for piping and tubing penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 230517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for HVAC Piping."
- L. Install escutcheons for piping and tubing penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 230518 "Escutcheons for HVAC Piping."

3.6 INSTALLATION OF SYSTEM CONDENSATE DRAIN PIPING

- A. General Requirements for Drain Piping and Tubing:
 - a. Install a union in piping at each threaded unit connection.
 - b. Install an adjustable stainless-steel hose clamp with adjustable gear operator on unit hose connections. Tighten clamp to provide a leak-free installation.
 - c. If required for unit installation, provide a trap assembly in drain piping to prevent air circulated through unit from passing through drain piping. Comply with more stringent of the following:
 - a. Details indicated on Drawings.
 - b. Manufacturer's requirements.
 - c. Governing codes.
 - d. In the absence of requirements, comply with requirements of ASHRAE handbooks.
 - d. Extend drain piping from units with drain connections to drain receptors as indicated on Drawings. If not indicated on Drawings, terminate drain connection at nearest accessible location that is not exposed to view by occupants.
 - e. Provide each 90-degree change in direction with a Y- or T-fitting. Install a threaded plug connection in the dormant side of fitting or future use as a service cleanout.
- B. Gravity Drains:
 - a. Slope piping from unit connection toward drain termination at a constant slope of not less than two percent. Provide clean out every 25 feet and at the ends of all mains, branch and runout lines.
- C. Pumped Drains:
 - a. If unit condensate pump or lift mechanism is not included with an integral check valve, install a full-size check valve in each branch pipe near unit connection to prevent backflow into unit. Connect pumped discharge piping to the top of gravity drain lines

3.7 INSTALLATION OF REFRIGERANT PIPING

- A. Refrigerant Tubing Kits:
 - a. Unroll and straighten tubing to suit installation. Deviations in straightness of exposed tubing shall be unnoticeable to observer.
 - b. Support tubing using hangers and supports indicated at intervals not to exceed 5 feet (1.5 m). Minimum rod size, 1/4 inch (6.4 mm).
 - c. Prepare tubing ends and make mating connections to provide a pressure tight and leak-free installation.
- B. Install refrigerant piping according to ASHRAE 15 and governing codes.
- C. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.
- D. Install piping as short and direct as possible, with a minimum number of joints and fittings.
- E. Arrange piping to allow inspection and service of equipment. Install valves and specialties in accessible locations to allow for service and inspection. Install access doors or panels as specified in Section 083113 "Access Doors and Frames" if valves or equipment requiring maintenance is concealed behind finished surfaces.
- F. Install refrigerant piping and tubing in protective conduit where installed belowground.
- G. Install refrigerant piping and tubing in rigid or flexible conduit in locations where exposed to mechanical damage.
- H. Unless otherwise required by VRF HVAC system manufacturer, slope refrigerant piping and tubing as follows:
 - a. Install horizontal hot-gas discharge piping and tubing with a uniform slope downward away from compressor.
 - b. Install horizontal suction lines with a uniform slope downward to compressor.
 - c. Install traps to entrain oil in vertical runs.
 - d. Liquid lines may be installed level.
- I. When brazing, remove or protect components that could be damaged by heat.
- J. Before installation, clean piping, tubing, and fittings to cleanliness level required by VRF HVAC system manufacturer.
- K. Joint Construction:
 - a. Ream ends of tubes and remove burrs.
 - b. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of tube and fittings before assembly.
 - c. Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter.
 - a. Use Type BCuP (copper-phosphorus) alloy for joining copper fittings with copper tubing.
 - b. Use Type BAg (cadmium-free silver) alloy for joining copper with bronze.

3.8 INSTALLATION OF METAL HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 230548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC" for seismic restraints.
- B. Metal Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from the building structure.

- C. Metal Framing System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping, and support together on field-assembled metal framing systems.
- D. Comply with MFMA-103 for metal framing system selections and applications that are not specified.
- E. Fastener System Installation:
 - a. Install powder-actuated fasteners, for use in lightweight concrete or concrete slabs less than 4 inches (100 mm) thick, in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Use operators that are licensed by powder-actuated tool manufacturer. Install fasteners according to powder-actuated tool manufacturer's operating manual.
 - b. Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - c. Use powder-actuated fasteners or mechanical-expansion anchors instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.
- F. Pipe Stand Installation:
 - a. Pipe Stand Types except Curb-Mounted Type: Assemble components and mount on smooth roof surface. Do not penetrate roof membrane.
 - b. Curb-Mounted-Type Pipe Stands: Assemble components or fabricate pipe stand and mount on permanent, stationary roof curb. See Section 077200 "Roof Accessories" for curbs.
- G. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary attachments, inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.
- H. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.
- I. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.
- J. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel.
 - a. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.
- K. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.
- L. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and to not exceed maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
- M. Piping and Tubing Insulation:
 - a. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40, protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.
 - b. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:
 - a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2 (DN 8 to DN 90): 12 inches (305 mm) long and 0.048 inch (1.22 mm) thick.
- N. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Install the following types:
 - a. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30 (DN 15 to DN 750).
 - b. Pipe Hangers (MSS Type 5): For suspension of pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 4 (DN 15 to DN 100), to allow off-center closure for hanger installation before pipe erection.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- c. Clips (MSS Type 26): For support of insulated pipes not subject to expansion or contraction.
 - d. Multiple horizontal pipes located indoors may use metal framing systems with split clamp attachment for each pipe in lieu of individual clevis hangers.
 - e. Pipe stands for horizontal pipes located outdoors.
 - f. Provide copper-clad hangers and supports for hangers and supports in direct contact with copper pipe.
 - g. On plastic pipe, install pads or cushions on bearing surfaces to prevent hanger from scratching pipe.
 - h. Provide continuous "V" type supports with isolation to prevent contact of dissimilar metals.
- O. Horizontal Piping Hanger Spacing and Rod Size: Install hangers for drawn-temper copper piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod sizes:
 - a. Sizes through NPS 3/4 (DN 20): Maximum span, 5 feet (1.5 m); minimum rod size, 1/4 inch (6.4 mm).
 - b. NPS 1 (DN 25): Maximum span, 6 feet (1.8 m); minimum rod size, 1/4 inch (6.4 mm).
 - c. NPS 1-1/4 (DN 32): Maximum span, 7 feet (2.1 m); minimum rod size, 3/8 inch (10 mm).
 - d. NPS 1-1/2 (DN 40): Maximum span, 8 feet (2.4 m); minimum rod size, 3/8 inch (10 mm).
 - e. NPS 2 (DN 50): Maximum span, 8 feet (2.4 m); minimum rod size, 3/8 inch (10 mm).
 - f. NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65): Maximum span, 9 feet (2.7 m); minimum rod size, 3/8 inch (10 mm).
 - g. NPS 3 (DN 80) and Larger: Maximum span, 10 feet (3 m); minimum rod size, 3/8 inch (10 mm).
 - h. Provide continuous "V" type supports
- P. Plastic Pipe Hanger and Support Spacing:
 - a. Space hangers and supports according to pipe manufacturer's written instructions for service conditions.
 - b. Maximum spacing, 5 feet (1.5 m); minimum rod size, 1/4 inch (6.4 mm).
- Q. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Install the following types:
 - a. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8).
 - b. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): If longer ends are required for riser clamps.
- R. Support vertical runs at roof, at each floor, and at midpoint intervals between floors, not to exceed 5 feet (1.5 m)
- S. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified.
- T. Use hangers, supports, and attachments with galvanized coatings unless otherwise indicated.
- U. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.
- V. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1 inch (25 mm)
- W. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Install the following types:
 - a. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to 6 inches (150 mm) for heavy loads.
 - b. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F (49 to 232 deg C) piping installations.
 - c. Malleable-Iron Sockets (MSS Type 16): For attaching hanger rods to various types of building attachments.
 - d. Steel Weldless Eye Nuts (MSS Type 17): For 120 to 450 deg F (49 to 232 deg C) piping installations.
- X. Building Attachments: Install the following types:
 - a. Steel or Malleable Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- b. Top-Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with bar-joist construction, to attach to top flange of structural shape.
- c. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
- d. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
- e. Welded Beam Attachments (MSS Type 22): For attaching to bottom of beams if loads are considerable and rod sizes are large.
- f. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.
- g. Top-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 25): For top of beams if hanger rod is required tangent to flange edge.
- h. Side-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 27): For bottom of steel I-beams.
- i. Steel-Beam Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 28): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads.
- j. Linked-Steel Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 29): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads, with link extensions.
- k. Malleable-Beam Clamps with Extension Pieces (MSS Type 30): For attaching to structural steel.
- l. Welded-Steel Brackets: For support of pipes from below or for suspending from above by using clip and rod. Use one of the following for indicated loads:
 - a. Light (MSS Type 31): 750 lb (340 kg).
 - b. Medium (MSS Type 32): 1500 lb (680 kg).
- m. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.
- n. Plate Lugs (MSS Type 57): For attaching to steel beams if flexibility at beam is required.
- o. Horizontal Travelers (MSS Type 58): For supporting piping systems subject to linear horizontal movement where headroom is limited.

3.9 INSTALLATION OF PIPING AND TUBING INSULATION

- A. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated. Installation to maintain a continuous vapor barrier.
- B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:
 - a. Install mitered sections of pipe insulation.
 - b. Secure insulation materials and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
- C. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:
 - a. Install preformed valve covers manufactured of same material as pipe insulation when available.
 - b. When preformed valve covers are unavailable, install cut sections of pipe and sheet insulation to valve body. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
 - c. Secure insulation to valves and specialties and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
- D. Where PVC jackets are indicated, install with 1-inch (25-mm) overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints; for horizontal applications. Seal with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
 - a. Apply two continuous beads of adhesive to seams and joints, one bead under lap and the finish bead along seam and joint edge.
- E. Where metal jackets are indicated, install with 2-inch (50-mm) overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Overlap longitudinal seams arranged to shed water. Seal end joints with weatherproof sealant recommended by insulation manufacturer. Secure jacket with stainless-steel bands 12 inches (300 mm) o.c. and at end joints.

3.10 INSTALLATION OF DUCT, ACCESSORIES, AND AIR OUTLETS

- A. Where installing ductwork adjacent to equipment, allow space for service and maintenance.
- B. Comply with requirements for metal ducts specified in Section 233113 "Metal Ducts."
- C. Comply with requirements for nonmetal ducts specified in Section 233116 "Nonmetal Ducts."
- D. Comply with requirements for air duct accessories specified in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."
- E. Comply with requirements for flexible ducts specified in Section 233346 "Flexible Ducts."
- F. Comply with requirements for air diffusers specified in Section 233713.13 "Air Diffusers."
- G. Comply with requirements for registers and grilles specified in Section 233713.23 "Registers and Grilles."

3.11 ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with requirements indicated on Drawings and in applicable Division 26 Sections.
- B. To extent electrical power is required for system equipment, components, and controls, and is not indicated on Drawings and addressed in the Specifications, the design for such electrical power shall be delegated to VRF HVAC system provider.
 - a. Delegated design of electrical power to equipment, components and controls, and associated installation shall be included at no additional cost to Owner.
- C. Connect field electrical power source to each separate electrical device requiring field electrical power. Coordinate termination point and connection type with Installer.
- D. Comply with requirements in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables" for wiring connections.
- E. Comply with requirements in Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems" for grounding connections.
- F. Install nameplate or acrylic label with self-adhesive back for each electrical connection indicating electrical equipment designation and circuit number feeding connection.
 - a. Nameplate shall be laminated phenolic layers of black with engraved white letters. Letters at least 1/2 inch (13 mm) high.
 - b. Locate nameplate or label where easily visible.
- G. Comply with requirements in Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems" for raceway selection and installation requirements for boxes, conduits, and wireways as supplemented or revised in this Section.
 - a. Outlet boxes shall be no smaller than 2 inches (50 mm) wide, 3 inches (75 mm) high, and 2-1/2 inches (64 mm) deep.
 - b. Outlet boxes for cables shall be no smaller than 4 inches (102 mm) square by [1-1/2 inches (38 mm)] [2-1/8 inches (53 mm)] deep with extension ring sized to bring edge of ring to within 1/8 inch (3.1 mm) of the finished wall surface.
 - c. Flexible metal conduit shall not be used.
- H. Comply with TIA-569-D for pull-box sizing and length of conduit and number of bends between pull points.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- I. Install manufactured conduit sweeps and long-radius elbows if possible.
- J. Install metal conduits with grounding bushings and connect with grounding conductor to grounding system.

3.12 SOFTWARE

- A. Cybersecurity:
 - a. Software:
 - a. Coordinate security requirements with IT department
 - b. Ensure that latest stable software release is installed and properly operating.
 - c. Disable or change default passwords to password using a combination of uppercase and lower letters, numbers, and symbols at least eight characters in length. Record passwords and turn over to party responsible for system operation and administration.
 - b. Hardware:
 - a. Coordinate location and access requirements with IT department
 - b. Enable highest level of wireless encryption that is compatible with Owner's ICT network.
 - c. Disable dual network connections.

3.13 INSTALLATION OF SYSTEM CONTROL CABLE

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Installation Method:
 - a. Install cables in raceways except as follows:
 - a. Within equipment and associated control enclosures.
 - b. In accessible ceiling spaces where open cable installation method may be used.
 - c. In gypsum board partitions where cable may be enclosed within wall cavity.
 - b. Conceal raceway and cables except in unfinished spaces.
- C. General Requirements for Cabling:
 - a. Comply with TIA-568-C Series of standards.
 - b. Comply with BICSI ITSIMM, Ch. 5, "Copper Structured Cabling Systems."
 - c. Terminate all conductors; no cable shall contain unterminated elements. Make terminations only at indicated outlets, terminals, and cross-connect and patch panels.
 - d. Cables may not be spliced and shall be continuous from terminal to terminal. Do not splice cable.
 - e. Cables serving a common system may be grouped in a common raceway. Install control cable in separate raceway from power wiring. Do not group conductors from different systems or different voltages.
 - f. Secure and support cables at intervals not exceeding 30 inches (760 mm) and not more than 6 inches (150 mm) from cabinets, boxes, fittings, outlets, racks, frames, and terminals.
 - g. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii, but not less than radii specified in BICSI ITSIMM, Ch. 5, "Copper Structured Cabling Systems." Install lacing bars and distribution spools.
 - h. Do not install bruised, kinked, scored, deformed, or abraded cable. Remove and discard cable if damaged during installation and replace it with new cable.
 - i. Cold-Weather Installation: Bring cable to room temperature before dereeling. Do not use heat lamps for heating.
 - j. Pulling Cable: Comply with BICSI ITSIMM, Ch. 5, "Copper Structured Cabling Systems." Monitor cable pull tensions.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- k. Support: Do not allow cables to lie on removable ceiling tiles or access panels.
- l. Secure: Fasten securely in place with hardware specifically designed and installed so as to not damage cables.
- m. Provide strain relief.
- n. Keep runs short. Allow extra length for connecting to terminals.
- o. Do not bend cables in a radius less than 10 times the cable OD.
- p. Use sleeves or grommets to protect cables from vibration at points where they pass around sharp corners and through penetrations.
- q. Ground wire shall be copper, and grounding methods shall comply with IEEE C2. Demonstrate ground resistance.

D. Balanced Twisted-Pair Cable Installation:

- a. Comply with TIA-568-C.2.
- b. Do not untwist balanced twisted-pair cables more than 1/2 inch (13 mm) at the point of termination to maintain cable geometry.

E. Open-Cable Installation:

- a. Suspend copper cable not in a wireway or pathway a minimum of 8 inches (200 mm) above ceilings by cable supports not more than 30 inches (760 mm) apart.
- b. Cable shall not be run through or on structural members or in contact with pipes, ducts, or other potentially damaging items. Do not run cables between structural members and corrugated panels.

F. Separation from EMI Sources: Comply with BICSI TDMM and TIA-569-D recommendations for separating unshielded cable from potential EMI sources including electrical power wiring and equipment.

3.14 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."
- B. Comply with TIA-569-D, Annex A, "Firestopping."
- C. Comply with BICSI TDMM, "Firestopping" Chapter.

3.15 GROUNDING INSTALLATION

- A. For data communication wiring, comply with TIA-607-B and with BICSI TDMM, "Bonding and Grounding (Earthing)" Chapter.
- B. For low-voltage control cabling, comply with requirements in Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

3.16 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system equipment, piping, tubing, and valves. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."
- B. Identify system electrical and controls components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
 - a. Identify each control cable on each end and at each terminal with a number-coded identification tag. Each cable shall have a unique tag.

3.17 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage VRF HVAC system manufacturer's service representative to advise and assist installers; witness testing; and observe and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including controls and connections.
- a. Field service shall be performed by a factory-trained of VRF HVAC system manufacturer whose primary job responsibilities are to provide direct technical support of its products.
 - a. Additional factory-authorized representatives may assist with completion of certain activities only if supervised by manufacturer's employee. A factory-authorized representative shall not provide assistance without manufacturer's employee supervision.
 - b. Manufacturer shall provide on-site visits during the course of construction at installation milestones indicated. System Installer shall coordinate each visit in advance to give manufacturer sufficient notice to plan the visit.
 - a. First Visit: Kick-off meeting.
 - b. Second Visit: At approximately 25 percent completion of system(s).
 - c. Third Visit: At approximately 50 percent completion of system(s).
 - d. Fourth Visit: At approximately 75 percent completion of system(s).
 - e. Fifth Visit: Final inspection before system startup.
 - c. Kick-off Meeting:
 - a. Meeting shall include system Installer and other related trades with sole purpose of reviewing VRF HVAC system installation requirements and close coordination required to make a successful installation.
 - b. Meeting shall be held at Project site and scheduled at a mutually agreed to time that occurs before the start of any part of system installation.
 - c. Meeting shall cover the following as a minimum requirement:
 - 1) Review of latest issue of Contract Documents, Drawings, and Specifications, relevant to VRF HVAC systems.
 - 2) Manufacturer's installation requirements specific to systems being installed.
 - 3) Review of all relevant VRF HVAC system submittals, including delegated-design submittals.
 - 4) Required field activities related installation of VRF HVAC system.
 - 5) Project team communication protocol, contact information, and exchange of responsibilities for each party involved, including manufacturer, supplier, system Installer, and other related trades.
 - d. Site Visits: Activities for each site visit shall include the following:
 - a. Meet with VRF HVAC system Installer to discuss field activities, issues, and suggested methods to result in a successful installation.
 - b. Offer technical support to Installer and related trades as related to VRF system(s) being installed.
 - c. Review progress of VRF HVAC system(s) installation for strict compliance with manufacturer's requirements.
 - d. Advise and if necessary assist Installer with updating related refrigerant calculations and system documentation.
 - e. Issue a report for each visit, documenting the visit.
 - 1) Report to include name and contact information of individual making the visit.
 - 2) Date(s) and time frames while on-site.
 - 3) Names and contact information of people meeting with while on-site.
 - 4) Clearly identify and list each separate issue that requires resolution. For each issue, provide a unique identification number, relevant importance, specific location or equipment identification, description of issue, recommended corrective action, and

follow-up requirements needed. Include a digital photo for clarification if deemed to be beneficial.

- e. Final Inspection before Startup:
 - a. Before inspection, Installer to provide written request to manufacturer stating the system is fully installed according manufacturer's requirements and ready for final inspection.
 - b. All system equipment and operating components shall be inspected. If components are inaccessible for inspection, they shall be made accessible before the final inspection can be completed.
 - c. Manufacturer shall provide a comprehensive inspection of all equipment and each operating component that comprise the complete system(s). Inspection shall follow a detailed checklist specific to each equipment and operating component.
 - d. Inspection reports for indoor units shall include, but not be limited to, the following:
 - 1) Unit designation on Drawings.
 - 2) Manufacturer model number.
 - 3) Serial number.
 - 4) Network address, if applicable.
 - 5) Each equipment setting.
 - 6) Mounting, supports, and restraints properly installed.
 - 7) Proper service clearance provided.
 - 8) Wiring and power connections correct.
 - 9) Line-voltage reading(s) within acceptable range.
 - 10) Wiring and controls connections correct.
 - 11) Low-voltage reading(s) within an acceptable range.
 - 12) Controller type and model controlling unit.
 - 13) Controller location.
 - 14) Temperature settings and readings within an acceptable range.
 - 15) Humidity settings and readings within an acceptable range.
 - 16) Condensate removal acceptable.
 - 17) Fan settings and readings within an acceptable range.
 - 18) Unit airflow direction within an acceptable range.
 - 19) If applicable, fan external static pressure setting.
 - 20) Filter type and condition acceptable.
 - 21) Noise level within an acceptable range.
 - 22) Refrigerant piping properly connected and insulated.
 - 23) Condensate drain piping properly connected and insulated.
 - 24) If applicable, ductwork properly connected.
 - 25) If applicable, external interlocks properly connected.
 - 26) Remarks.
 - e. Inspection reports for outdoor units shall include, but not be limited to, the following:
 - 1) Unit designation on Drawings.
 - 2) Manufacturer model number.
 - 3) Serial number.
 - 4) Network address, if applicable.
 - 5) Each equipment setting.
 - 6) Mounting, supports, and restraints properly installed.
 - 7) Proper service clearance provided.
 - 8) Wiring and power connections correct.
 - 9) Line-voltage reading(s) within acceptable range.
 - 10) Wiring and controls connections correct.
 - 11) Low-voltage reading(s) within an acceptable range.
 - 12) Condensate removal acceptable.
 - 13) Noise level within an acceptable range.
 - 14) Refrigerant piping properly connected and insulated.
 - 15) Condensate drain piping properly connected and insulated.
 - 16) Remarks.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- f. Installer shall provide manufacturer with the requested documentation and technical support during inspection.
 - g. Installer shall correct observed deficiencies found by the inspection.
 - h. Upon completing the on-site inspection, manufacturer shall provide a written report with complete documentation describing each inspection step, the result, and any corrective action required.
 - i. If corrective action is required by Installer that cannot be completed during the same visit, provide additional visits, as required, until deficiencies are resolved and systems are deemed ready for startup.
 - j. Final report shall indicate the system(s) inspected are installed according to manufacturer's requirements and are ready for startup.
- B. Perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of manufacturer's service representative:
 - a. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
 - b. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
 - c. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
 - d. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- C. Refrigerant Tubing Positive Pressure Testing:
 - a. Comply with more stringent of VRF HVAC system manufacturer's requirements and requirements indicated.
 - b. After completion of tubing installation, pressurize tubing systems to a test pressure of not less than 1.5 times VRF HVAC system operating pressure, but not less than 600 psig (4137 kPa) using dry nitrogen
 - c. Successful testing shall maintain a test pressure for a continuous and uninterrupted period of 24 hours. Allowance for pressure changes attributed to changes in ambient temperature are acceptable.
 - d. Prepare test report to record the following information for each test:
 - a. Name of person starting test, company name, phone number, and e-mail address.
 - b. Name of manufacturer's service representative witnessing test, company name, phone number, and e-mail address.
 - c. Detailed description of extent of tubing tested.
 - d. Date and time at start of test.
 - e. Test pressure at start of test.
 - f. Outdoor temperature at start of test.
 - g. Name of person ending test, company name, phone number, and e-mail address.
 - h. Date and time at end of test.
 - i. Test pressure at end of test.
 - j. Outdoor temperature at end of test.
 - k. Remarks:
 - e. Submit test reports for Project record.
- D. Refrigerant Tubing Evacuation Testing:
 - a. Comply with more stringent of VRF HVAC system manufacturer's requirements and requirements indicated.
 - b. After completion of tubing positive-pressure testing, evacuate tubing systems to a pressure of 500 microns.
 - c. Successful testing shall maintain a test pressure for a continuous and uninterrupted period of one hour(s) with no change.
 - d. Prepare test report to record the following information for each test:

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- a. Name of person starting test, company name, phone number, and e-mail address.
 - b. Name of manufacturer's service representative witnessing test, company name, phone number, and e-mail address.
 - c. Detailed description of extent of tubing tested.
 - d. Date and time at start of test.
 - e. Test pressure at start of test.
 - f. Outdoor temperature at start of test.
 - g. Name of person ending test, company name, phone number, and e-mail address.
 - h. Date and time at end of test.
 - i. Test pressure at end of test.
 - j. Outdoor temperature at end of test.
 - k. Remarks:
 - e. Submit test reports for Project record.
 - f. Upon successful completion of evacuation testing, system shall be charged with refrigerant.
- E. System Refrigerant Charge:
- a. Using information collected from the refrigerant tubing evacuation testing, system Installer shall consult variable refrigerant system manufacturer to determine the correct system refrigerant charge.
 - b. Installer shall charge system following VRF HVAC system manufacturer's written instructions.
 - c. System refrigerant charging shall be witnessed by system manufacturer's representative.
 - d. Total refrigerant charge shall be recorded and permanently displayed at the system's outdoor unit.
- F. Products will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- G. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.18 STARTUP SERVICE

- A. Engage a VRF HVAC system manufacturer's service representative to perform system(s) startup service.
- a. Service representative shall be a factory-trained service representative of VRF HVAC system manufacturer.
 - b. Complete startup service of each separate system.
 - c. Complete system startup service according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Startup checks shall include, but not be limited to, the following:
- a. Check control communications of equipment and each operating component in system(s).
 - b. Check each indoor unit's response to demand for cooling and heating.
 - c. Check each indoor unit's response to changes in airflow settings.
 - d. Check each indoor unit[, HRCU, and outdoor unit for proper condensate removal.
 - e. Check sound levels of each indoor and outdoor unit.
- C. Installer shall accompany manufacturer's service representative during startup service and provide manufacturer's service representative with requested documentation and technical support during startup service.
- a. Installer shall correct deficiencies found during startup service for reverification.
- D. System Operation Report:
- a. After completion of startup service, manufacturer shall issue a report for each separate system.
 - b. Report shall include complete documentation describing each startup check, the result, and any corrective action required.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- c. Manufacturer shall electronically record not less than two hours of continuous operation of each system and submit with report for historical reference.

- a. All available system operating parameters shall be included in the information submitted.

E. Witness:

- a. Invite Architect Owner and Commissioning Agent to witness startup service procedures.
 - b. Provide written notice not less than 20 business days before start of startup service.

3.19 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust equipment and components to function smoothly, and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Adjust initial temperature and humidity set points. Adjust initial airflow settings and discharge airflow patterns.
- C. Set field-adjustable switches and circuit-breaker trip ranges according to VRF HVAC system manufacturer's written instructions, and as indicated.
- D. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months from date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting system to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to two visits to Project during other-than-normal occupancy hours for this purpose.

3.20 PROTECTION

- A. Protect products from moisture and water damage. Remove and replace products that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.
- B. Protect equipment from physical damage. Replace equipment with physical damage that cannot be repaired to new condition. Observable surface imperfections shall be grounds for removal and replacement.
- C. Protect equipment from electrical damage. Replace equipment suffering electrical damage.
- D. Cover and seal openings of equipment to keep inside of equipment clean. Do not remove covers until finish work is complete.

3.21 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

- A. Initial Maintenance Service: Beginning at Substantial Completion, maintenance service shall include 12 months' full maintenance by skilled employees of system Installer who are manufacturer's authorized service representative. Include four service visits for preventive maintenance, repair or replacement of worn or defective components, lubrication, cleaning, and adjusting as required for proper equipment and system operation. Parts and supplies shall be manufacturer's authorized replacement parts and supplies.

3.22 SOFTWARE SERVICE AGREEMENT

- A. Technical Support: Beginning at Substantial Completion, service agreement shall include software support for two years.
- B. Upgrade Service: At Substantial Completion, update software to latest version. Install and program software upgrades that become available within two years from date of Substantial Completion. Upgrading software shall include operating system and new or revised licenses for using software.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- a. Upgrade Notice: At least 30 days to allow Owner to schedule and access the system and to upgrade computer equipment if necessary.

3.23 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a VRF HVAC system manufacturer's factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain entire system.
- B. Instructor:
 - a. Instructor shall be factory trained and certified by VRF HVAC system manufacturer with current training on the system(s), equipment, and controls that are installed.
 - b. Instructor's credentials shall be submitted for review by Architect before scheduling training.
 - c. Instructor(s) primary job responsibility shall be Owner training.
 - d. Instructor(s) shall have not less than three years of training experience with VRF HVAC system manufacturer and past training experience on at least three projects of comparable size and complexity.
- C. Schedule and Duration:
 - a. Schedule training with Owner at least 20 business days before first training session.
 - b. Training shall occur before Owner occupancy.
 - c. Training shall be held at mutually agreed date and time during normal business hours.
 - d. Each training day shall not exceed eight hours of training. Daily training schedule shall allow time for one hour lunch period and 15 minute break after every two hours of training.
 - e. Perform not less than eight total hours of training.
- D. Location: Owner shall provide a suitable on-site location to host classroom training.
- E. Training Attendees: Assume three people.
- F. Training Attendance: For record purposes, document training attendees at the start of each new training session. Record attendee's name, signature, phone number, and e-mail address.
- G. Training Format: Individual training modules shall include classroom training followed by hands-on field demonstration and training.
- H. Training Materials: Provide training materials in electronic format to each attendee.
 - a. Include instructional videos showing general operation and maintenance that are coordinated with operation and maintenance manuals.
 - b. Video record each classroom training session and submit an electronic copy to Owner before requesting Owner acceptance of training.
- I. Acceptance: Obtain Architect written acceptance that training is complete and requirements indicated have been satisfied.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 82 16 – AIR COILS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following types of air coils that are not an integral part of air-handling units:

- 1. Hot-water.

- B. Related Sections include the following:

- 1. Division 23 Sections for air coils that are integral to air-handling units.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each air coil. Include rated capacity and pressure drop for each air coil.
- B. Shop Drawings: Diagram power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which coil location and ceiling-mounted access panels are shown and coordinated with each other.
- D. Field quality-control test reports.
- E. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air coils to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. ASHRAE Compliance:
 - 1. Comply with ASHRAE 33 for methods of testing cooling and heating coils.
 - 2. Comply with applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1-2004, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and Startup."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WATER COILS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
- C. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Daiken or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1. Magicaire.
 - 2. Carrier.
 - 3. Trane.
 - 4. Heatcraft Refrigeration Products LLC; Heat Transfer Division.
 - 5. Super Radiator Coils.
 - 6. USA Coil & Air.
- D. Performance Ratings: Tested and rated according to ARI 410 and ASHRAE 33.
- E. Minimum Working-Pressure/Temperature Ratings: 200 psig (1380 kPa), 325 deg F (163 deg C).
- F. Source Quality Control: Factory tested to 300 psig (2070 kPa).
- G. Tubes: ASTM B 743 copper, minimum 0.035 inch (0.889 mm) thick.
- H. Fins: Aluminum, minimum 0.010 inch (0.254 mm) thick.
- I. Headers: Seamless copper tube with brazed joints, prime coated with vent and drain connections.
- J. Frames: Galvanized-steel channel frame, minimum 14 gauge thick for flanged mounting.
- K. Hot-Water Coil Capacities and Characteristics:
 - 1. Coil Face Dimensions:
 - a. Finned Length: Refer to Drawings.
 - b. Finned Width: Refer to Drawings.
 - 2. Minimum Fin Spacing: As required.
 - 3. Tube Diameter: 0.625 inch (15.9 mm).
 - 4. Number of Rows: As required.
 - 5. Serpentine: Full.
 - 6. Mounting: Flanged.
 - 7. Coating: None.
 - 8. Air Side: Refer to Drawings for air side characteristics.
 - 9. Water Side: Refer to Drawings for water side characteristics.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine ducts, plenums, and casings to receive air coils for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting coil performance.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- B. Examine roughing-in for piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before coil installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install coils level and plumb.
- B. Install coils in metal ducts and casings constructed according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Metal and Flexible."
- C. Straighten bent fins on air coils.
- D. Clean coils using materials and methods recommended in writing by manufacturers, and clean inside of casings and enclosures to remove dust and debris.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 23 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Install piping adjacent to coils to allow service and maintenance.
- C. Connect water piping with unions and shutoff valves to allow coils to be disconnected without draining piping. Control valves are specified in Division 23 Section "Instrumentation and Control for HVAC," and other piping specialties are specified in Division 23 Section "Hydronic Piping."

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 82 19 – FAN COIL UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes fan-coil units and accessories.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. BAS: Building automation system.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include rated capacities, sound data, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings: Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
 - 1. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Coordination Drawings: Floor plans, reflected ceiling plans, and other details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, based on input from installers of the items involved:
 - 1. Ceiling suspension components.
 - 2. Structural members to which fan-coil units will be attached.
 - 3. Method of attaching hangers to building structure.
 - 4. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
 - 5. Items penetrating finished ceiling, including the following:
 - a. Lighting fixtures.
 - b. Air outlets and inlets.
 - c. Speakers.
 - d. Sprinklers.
 - e. Access panels.
 - 6. Perimeter moldings for exposed or partially exposed cabinets.
- D. Samples for Initial Selection: For units with factory-applied color finishes.
- E. Samples for Verification: For each type of fan-coil unit indicated.
- F. Field quality-control test reports.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- G. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fan-coil units to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
 - 1. Maintenance schedules and repair part lists for motors, coils, integral controls, and filters.
- H. Warranty: Two (2) years from substantial completion.
- I. Product Data shall be provided with data indicating configuration, general assembly, and materials used in fabrication, including catalog performance ratings that indicate airflow, static pressure, NC designation, electrical characteristics, and connection requirements.
- J. Shop Drawings shall indicate configuration, general assembly, and materials used in fabrication, and electrical characteristics and connection requirements.
- K. Manufacturer shall include schedules listing discharge and radiated sound power level for each of second through seventh octave bands at inlet static pressures from 1 to 3 inch water gauge.
- L. Certificates shall be issued to certify that the air coil capacities, pressure drops, and selection procedures meet or exceed specified requirements or coils are tested and rated in accordance with AHRI 410.
- M. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions shall indicate support and hanging details, installation instructions, recommendations, and service clearances required.
- N. Project Record Documents shall record actual locations of units and controls components and locations of access doors.
- O. Operation and Maintenance Data shall include manufacturer's descriptive literature, operating instructions, maintenance and repair data, and parts lists. Include directions for resetting constant-volume regulators.
- P. Manufacturer's warranty shall be submitted and ensure forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.
- Q. Maintenance Materials shall be furnished for the Owner's use in maintenance of the project.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1
- C. ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1-2004 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1-2016, Section 6 - "Heating, Ventilating, and Air-Conditioning."
- D. AHRI 410 - Standard for Forced-Circulation Air-Cooling and Air-Heating Coils.
- E. AHRI 440 - Standard for Performance Rating of Room Fan-Coils.
- F. AHRI 880 - Standard for Performance Rating of Air Terminals.
- G. AHRI 885 - Standard Procedure for Estimating Occupied Space Sound Levels in the Application of Air Terminals and Air Outlets.
- H. ASHRAE 130 - Standard for Laboratory Methods of Testing Air Terminal Units
- I. ASTM C1338 - Standard Test Method for Determining Fungi Resistance of Insulation Materials and Facings.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- J. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
- K. ASTM E488/E488M - Standard Test Methods for Strength of Anchors in Concrete Elements.
- L. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum).
- M. NFPA 90A - Standard for the Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilating Systems; National Fire Protection Association.
- N. UL 181 - Standard for Factory-Made Air Ducts and Air Connectors; Underwriters Laboratories Inc.
- O. Manufacturer Qualifications shall be specified in this section, with minimum ten years of documented experience.
- P. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: The manufacturer shall be listed with an organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and be acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of fan-coil units and suspension system components with other construction that penetrates or is supported by ceilings, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, fire-suppression-system components, and partition assemblies.

1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Fan-Coil-Unit Filters: Furnish three (3) spare filters for each filter installed.

1.8 ADMINISTRATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Pre-installation Meeting: Conduct a pre-installation meeting one week prior to the start of the work of this section, and require attendance by all affected installers.
- B. Sequencing: Ensure that utility connections are achieved in an orderly and efficient manner.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 HIGH PERFORMANCE HORIZONTAL FAN COIL UNITS (4-Pipe):

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Basis of design product: Subject to compliance with the requirements, provide Price Industries high performance Fan Coil Unit model FCHGQ with discharge sound attenuator or comparable product of one of the following:
 - a. Titus
 - b. Enviro-Tec
 - c. International Environmental
 - d. Trane
 - e. Krueger
 - f. Carrier

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

B. Performance Requirements:

1. Units shall have published sound power level data tested in accordance with AHRI 880 and ASHRAE 130.
2. Units shall be ETL listed in compliance with UL/ANSI 1995, and performance certified with the latest edition of AHRI Standard 440.

C. General:

1. Furnish and install Fan Coil Units where indicated on the plans and in the specifications.
2. Units shall be completely factory assembled, tested and shipped as three pieces. The drain pan shall be shipped loose for field installation by others.
3. All units shall be capable of meeting or exceeding the scheduled capacities for cooling, heating and air delivery.
4. All unit dimensions for each model and size shall be considered maximums.
5. Provide all sound data including ASHRAE calculations to comply with 40 Dba HVAC background sound levels.

D. Construction:

1. Unit Casing
 - a. The unit casing shall be fabricated of 20 gauge galvanized steel panels and shall have a bottom access panel to allow removal of the fan and servicing of the unit.
 - b. All units shall have a slip and drive duct collar connection on the discharge.
 - c. All exterior panels shall be insulated with 1/2 inch thick insulation.
 - d. Provide hanger brackets for spring isolators.
2. Discharge Collar:
 - a. All units shall have a minimum one inch duct collar on the discharge.
3. Liners:
 - a. Standard:
 - 1) Fiberglass Liner – FG
 - a) Insulation shall comply with the requirements of UL 181 (erosion), ASTM C1338 (fungi resistance), ASHRAE 62.1, and ASTM C1071, having a maximum flame/smoke spread of 25/50 for both the insulation and the adhesive when tested in accordance with ASTM E84 and NFPA 90A. The insulation shall comply with Antimicrobial Performance Rating of 0 with no observed growth, per UL181.
 - b) The insulation shall be secured with adhesive.
 - c) Insulation edges exposed to the airstream shall be coated with NFPA approved sealant.
4. Unit Mounting:
 - a. Spring isolators: The manufacturer shall supply spring isolators and hanger brackets, shipped loose for field installation with threaded hanger rods supplied by others. The spring isolators shall be rated according to the weight of the fan coil unit and oriented according to the manufacturer's instructions to properly dampen the fan coil.
5. Blower:
 - a. The blower shall be a dynamically balanced, forward curved, double width/double inlet (DWDI) centrifugal type, constructed of zinc coated galvanized steel for corrosion resistance.
6. Motor:
 - a. The unit shall be supplied with an electronically commutated motor (ECM), complete with a single phase integrated controller/inverter that operates the wound stator and senses motor position to electronically commute the stator.
 - b. The motor rotor shall be permanent magnet type with near zero rotor losses.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- c. The motor shall be permanently lubricated with ball bearings, maintaining a minimum of 70% efficiency over its entire operating range.
 - d. The motor shall be supplied complete with a manual fan speed controller for field adjustment of fan air flow set-point.
 - e. The speed controller shall accept as standard a 0-10VDC, or 0-20mA signal for remote fan adjustment from a building automation system. Coordinate control signal requirements with the ATC contractor.
 - f. The ECM shall be furnished with factory programming:
 - 1) High Turndown Flow Program
 - a) A high turndown flow program shall be provided to allow the ECM to operate with constant torque to vary the airflow with fluctuations in external static pressure.
 - b) The motor shall be capable of operating at low speeds to accommodate an increased turndown ratio, a wider airflow range, and decreased energy consumption as compared to typical pressure independent motor programs.
7. Drain Pans:
- a. All units shall be supplied with a primary condensate drain pans with single wall, type 304 stainless steel for corrosion resistance and shall be externally insulated.
 - b. The primary drain pan shall extend under the entire cooling coil and shall be equipped with a ¾ inch connection.
 - c. Drain pans shall be of one-piece construction and be positively sloped for condensate removal.
 - d. Drain pans shall be externally insulated with fire retardant foam insulation. The insulation shall carry no more than a 25/50 Flame Spread and Smoke Developed Rating per ASTM E84 and UL 723 and an Antimicrobial Performance Rating of zero with no observed growth per UL 181.
8. Filters:
- a. The units shall be furnished with a two inch pleated MERV13 filter.
9. Silencer:
- a. The silencer shall consist of a 22 gauge solid metal casing, 22 gauge perforated liners, and absorptive acoustic fiberglass liner.
 - b. Silencer shall be constructed with any of the following acceptable methods:
 - 1) Button lock
 - 2) Pittsburgh lock
 - 3) Welding
 - 4) Rivets, if the above methods are not feasible
 - c. Screws and mechanical fasteners shall not be acceptable.
 - d. The silencer noses and perforated liners shall be rigidly fastened to the casing of the silencer on both the top and bottom.
 - e. The silencer acoustic media shall be shot free inorganic glass fiber with long, resilient fibers, bonded with thermosetting resin, and shall contain 50 percent recycled media. The glass fiber shall be packed with a minimum of ten percent compression to eliminate voids and settling. Density shall be consistent with that used to generate catalog test data.
 - f. Combustion ratings for the silencer acoustic media shall be equal to or less than a Flame Spread Classification of 25 and Smoke Development Rating of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84, UL 713, and NFPA 255.
 - g. An integral condensate diverting section shall be built into the silencer to prevent condensate carryover.
10. Electrical:
- a. Units shall be furnished with single point power connection.
 - b. Units shall be furnished with a NEMA 250, Type 1 electrical enclosure.
11. Water Cooling and Heating Coils:
- a. All water coils shall be rated and certified in accordance with the current edition of AHRI 410, and shall bear the AHRI seal on the unit casing.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- b. All cooling and heating coils shall optimize rows and fins per inch to meet the specified capacity.
 - c. Coils shall have seamless copper tubes and shall be mechanically expanded to provide an efficient, permanent bond between the tube and fin.
 - d. Fins shall have high efficiency aluminum surface optimized for heat transfer, air pressure drop and carryover.
 - e. All water coils shall be hydrostatically tested to a minimum 390 pounds per square inch, with a minimum burst pressure of 1800 pounds per square inch at ambient temperature. All water coils are rated for a maximum of 300 pounds per square inch working pressure at 200 degrees Fahrenheit.
 - f. Cooling and heating coils shall be in separate coil casings.
 - g. Units with cooling coils shall be supplied with an integral condensate diverting section to prevent condensate carry over.
 - h. Heating coils shall be located in the reheat position.
12. Sound
- a. Refer to the drawing for maximum sound levels.

2.2 VERTICAL FAN COIL UNITS (4-PIPE)

- 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Daiken model BCVD or comparable product by one of the following:
 - i. Titus
 - ii. Enviro-Tec
 - iii. International Environmental
 - iv. Trane
 - v. Carrier
 - vi. Krueger
 - vii. Magic Aire
- 2. Controls
 - a. Unit All controls shall be field installed by the ATC contractor.
- 3. Fan Coil Type And Arrangement
 - a. The fan coil shall be furnished as a vertical cooling/heating 4-pipe Fan-Coil.
- 4. Cabinet
 - a. Unit shall be supplied with a heavy gauge galvanized steel, powder coat painted cabinet. Finish must meet ASTM B117 specifications (salt spray test).
 - 1. Hinged control access door flush with top panel.
 - 2. The interior surfaces in the air stream shall be lined with 1/4" closed cell insulation. Insulation and adhesives shall meet NFPA-90A requirements for flame spread and smoke generation.
 - 3. Removable front panel with tamper proof 1/4 turn fasteners to allow full access to fans, motors, main drain pan, valves, piping and electrical connections.
 - 4. Unit shall include industrial-type screw-in bolts to level the unit for field installation with a 0 to 1 inch adjustment for positive leveling.
 - 5. Provide Mixing Box/Return Air Plenum.
- 5. Supply Fan
 - a. Supply fans shall be direct drive, DWDI forward-curved type. Fan assemblies including fan and motor shall be dynamically balanced by the manufacturer on all three planes at all bearing supports. Manufacturer must ensure maximum fan RPM is below the first critical speed
 - b. The complete fan assembly, including motor and main drain pan shall be easily removable
 - c. Units shall be certified in accordance with the Room Fan Coil Unit certification program that is based on ARI Standard 440.
 - d. All fans shall be ECM type and be controlled to vary in speed by the ATC contractor.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- e. Provide high static motor and duct collars.
- 6. Electrical
 - a. Supply fans shall be driven by permanent split-capacitor motors that are run-tested in the assembled unit and permanently lubricated. All motors shall have integral thermal overload protection with a maximum ambient operating temperature of 104°F. Motors shall be capable of starting at 78 percent of rated voltage and operating at 90 percent of rated voltage on all speed settings. Motors can operate up to 10 percent overvoltage.
 - b. Provide a toggle type disconnect switch.
 - c. Provide drain pan condensate overflow sensor.
- 7. Water Coils
 - a. Heating and Cooling Coils
 - 1. Cooling and Heating performance shall be as specified on the unit schedule.
 - 2. Water coil fins shall have full drawn collars to provide a continuous surface cover over the entire tube for maximum heat transfer. Seamless copper tubes shall be mechanically expanded into the fins to provide a continuous primary-to-secondary compression bond over the entire finned length for maximum heat transfer rates. Bare copper tubes shall not be visible between fins. Coil casing shall be constructed of galvanized steel.
 - 3. Water coils shall be provided with headers of seamless copper tubing with intruded tube holes to permit expansion and contraction without creating undue stress or strain. Coil connections shall be copper sweat connections with connection size to be determined by manufacturer based upon the most efficient coil circuiting. Vent and drain connections shall be furnished on the coil connection, external to the cabinet. Vent connections provided at the highest point to assure proper venting. Drain connections shall be provided at the lowest point.
 - 4. All steel parts exposed to moisture shall be galvanized.
 - 5. Unit shall include a noncorrosive, stainless steel main drain pan, positively sloped in every plane and insulated with closed-cell insulation.
 - 6. Fan coil unit pipe connections (right hand/left hand).
 - 7. Hot Water Coil shall be located in the reheat position.
- 8. Filters
 - a. Filters shall be 2 MERV 13 throwaway. They shall be concealed from sight and easily removable.
- 9. Controls
 - a. Unit All controls shall be field installed by the ATC contractor.

2.3 DUCTLESS FAN COIL UNITS (4-PIPE)

- A. Fan-coil units shall be manufactured by Multi Aqua, Carrier, Modine, or Airdale.
- B. Fan Coil Unit Configurations: .
 - 1. Number of Heating Coils: One (1) with two-pipe dual temperature system
 - 2. Number of Cooling Coils: One (1) with two-pipe dual temperature system
- C. Coil Section Insulation:
 - 1. Internally and externally insulated complying with ASTM C1071 and attached with adhesive complying with ASTM C916.
 - 2. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Insulation and adhesive shall have a combined maximum flame-spread index of 25 and smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to ASTM E84 by a qualified testing agency.
 - 3. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- D. Drain Pans: Plastic, Stainless steel or Insulated galvanized steel with plastic liner. Fabricate pans and drain connections to comply with ASHRAE 62.1.
- E. Chassis: Galvanized steel where exposed to moisture with high impact polymer cover.
- F. Cabinet: Galvanized steel with high impact polymer cover.
- G. Outdoor-Air:
 - 1. Unit shall be able to receive up to 50% filtered fresh air from DOAs or ERV unit.
- H. Filters: Minimum arrestance and a minimum efficiency reporting value (MERV) according to ASHRAE 52.2 and all addendums.
 - 1. Washable Woven Panel: 70 percent arrestance and MERV 3.
 - 2. Pleated Cotton-Polyester Media: 90 percent arrestance and MERV 7.
- I. Hydronic Coils: Copper tube with mechanically bonded aluminum fins spaced no closer than 0.1 inch (2.5 mm), rated for a minimum working pressure of 150 psig and a maximum entering-water temperature of 160 deg F. Include manual air vent and drain valve.
- J. Fan and Motor Board: Removable.
 - 1. Fan: Forward curved, double width, centrifugal; directly connected to motor. Thermoplastic or painted-steel wheels, and aluminum, painted-steel, or galvanized-steel fan scrolls.
 - 2. Motor: Permanently lubricated, multispeed; resiliently mounted on motor board. Comply with requirements in Section 230513 "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."
 - 3. Wiring Termination: Connect motor to chassis wiring with plug connection.
 - 4. Motor shall be totally enclosed with internal overload protection.
 - 5. Provide toggle type disconnect switch.
- K. Control devices and operational sequences are specified in Section 230923 "Direct Digital Control (DDC) System for HVAC" and Section 230900 "Instrumentation and Control for HVAC."
- L. Electrical Connection: Factory wire motors and controls for a single electrical connection.
- M. Capacities and Characteristics: Refer to drawings for schedule

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas to receive fan-coil and blower coil units for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Examine roughing-in for piping and electrical connections to verify actual locations before fan-coil-unit installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install fan-coil / blower-coil units level and plumb.
- B. Install fan-coil / blower-coil units to comply with NFPA 90A.
- C. Install fan-coil / blower-coil units on elastomeric pad. Provide vibration isolators and install per the manufacturers recommendations.
- D. Verify locations of thermostats, humidistats, and other exposed control sensors with Drawings and room details before installation.
- E. Install new filters in each fan-coil / blower-coil unit and/or return air grille within two weeks after Substantial Completion.
- F. Provide condensate overflow switch to shut unit off in all blower coil drain pans and alarm through the building ATC system.
- G. Coordinate all requirements with the ATC contractor and electrical contractor.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 23 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties. Specific connection requirements are as follows:
 - 1. Install piping adjacent to machine to allow service and maintenance.
 - 2. Connect piping to fan-coil / blower coil-unit.
 - 3. Connect condensate drain to indirect waste.
 - a. Install condensate trap of adequate depth to seal against the pressure of fan. Install cleanouts in piping at changes of direction.
- B. Connect supply and return ducts to fan-coil/ blower-coil units with flexible duct connectors specified in Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories." Comply with safety requirements in UL 1995 for duct connections.
- C. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- D. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust field-assembled components and equipment installation, including connections. Report results in writing.
- B. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
 - 1. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
 - 2. Operate electric heating elements through each stage to verify proper operation and electrical connections.
 - 3. Test and adjust controls and safety devices. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- C. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust initial temperature and humidity set points.
- B. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting system to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to two visits to Project during other than normal occupancy hours for this purpose.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain fan-coil units. Refer to Division 01 Section "Demonstration and Training."

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 82 33 – CONVECTORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:

- 1. Hydronic finned-tube radiators.
- 2. Hydronic Convectors.
- 3. Architectural Radiators.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories for each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
 - 1. Plans, elevations, sections, and details.
 - 2. Details of custom-fabricated enclosures indicating dimensions.
 - 3. Location and size of each field connection.
 - 4. Location and arrangement of piping valves and specialties.
 - 5. Location and arrangement of integral controls.
 - 6. Enclosure joints, corner pieces, access doors, and other accessories.
 - 7. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Coordination Drawings: Floor plans and other details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, based on input from installers of the items involved:
 - 1. Structural members, including wall construction, to which convection units will be attached.
 - 2. Method of attaching convection units to building structure.
 - 3. Penetrations of fire-rated wall and floor assemblies.
- D. Color Samples for Initial Selection: For units with factory-applied color finishes.
- E. Color Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required.
- F. Field quality-control test reports.
- G. Operation and Maintenance Data: For convection heating units to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 HOT-WATER FINNED-TUBE RADIATORS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Vulcan Radiator, Dura-Vane, or a comparable product by one of the following:
1. Stearling.
 2. Rittling, a div. of Hydro-Air Components.
- B. Performance Ratings: Rate finned-tube radiators according to Hydronics Institute's "I=B=R Testing and Rating Standard for Finned-Tube (Commercial) Radiation."
- C. Heating Elements: Copper tubing mechanically expanded into flanged collars of evenly spaced aluminum fins resting on element supports. One tube end shall be belled.
1. Tube Diameter: NPS 3/4 (DN 20) or NPS 1 (DN 25) or NPS 1-1/4 (DN 32).
 2. Fin Size: 3 by 3 inches (76 by 76 mm) or 4 by 4 inches (102 by 102 mm).
 3. Fin Spacing: 40 per foot (131 per meter) or 50 per foot (164 per meter) or 58 per foot (190 per meter).
- D. Element Supports: Sixteen gauge slide cradle type to permit longitudinal movement on enclosure brackets.
- E. Front Panel: 14 gauge galvanized coated steel.
- F. Wall-Mounting Back Panel: 14 gauge galvanized coated steel, full height, with full-length channel support for front panel without exposed fasteners.
- G. Floor-Mounting Pedestals: Conceal insulated piping at maximum 36-inch (914-mm) spacing. Pedestal-mounting back panel shall be solid panel matching front panel. Provide stainless-steel escutcheon for floor openings at pedestals.
- H. Support Brackets: Locate at maximum 36-inch (914-mm) spacing to support front panel and element.
- I. Finish: Baked-enamel finish with custom color as selected by Architect.
- J. Access Doors: Factory made, permanently hinged with tamper-resistant fastener, minimum size 6 by 7 inches (150 by 175 mm), integral with enclosure.
- K. Enclosure Style: Custom.
1. Front Inlet Grille: Punched louver; painted to match enclosure.
 2. Top Outlet Grille: Extruded-aluminum linear bar grille; pencil-proof bar spacing.
 - a. Clear anodized 204R1 finish.
 3. Refer to detail for additional information.
- L. Accessories: Filler sections, corners, relay sections, and splice plates all matching the enclosure and grille finishes.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

2.2 HOT WATER CONVECTORS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1. Vulcan Radiator.
 - 2. Stearling.
 - 3. Rittling, A Division of Hydro-Air Components.
- B. Convector Elements: Seamless copper tubing mechanically expanded into evenly spaced aluminum fins and rolled into cast-iron or brass headers with inlet/outlet and air vent; steel side plates and supports. Factor-pressure-tests element at minimum 100 psig (690 kPa). Refer to Drawings for characteristics and capacity requirements.
- C. Front and Top Panel: Minimum 14 gauge steel with exposed corners rounded; removable front panels with tamper-resistant fasteners braced and reinforced for stiffness.
- D. Wall-Mounting Back and End Panels: Minimum 14 gauge thick steel.
- E. Floor-Mounting Pedestal: Conceal conduit for power and control wiring at maximum 36-inch (914-mm) spacing. Pedestal-mounting back panel shall be solid panel matching front panel.
- F. Support Brackets: Locate a maximum 36-inch (914-mm) spacing to support front panel and element.
- G. Insulation: 1/2-inch-(13-mm-) thick, fibrous glass on inside of the back of the enclosure.
- H. Finish: Baked-enamel finish in custom color as selected by Architect.
- I. Access Doors: Factory made, permanently hinged with tamper-resistant fastener, minimum size 4-1/4 inches x 4-1/4 inches integral with enclosure.
- J. Enclosure Style: Refer to drawings.
 - 1. Front Inlet grille: Punched louver; painted to match enclosure.
 - 2. Top or front outlet grille: Punched louver; painted to match enclosure.
 - 3. Enclosure Height: Refer to Drawings.
 - 4. Enclosure Depth: Refer to Drawings.
 - 5. Enclosure Length: Refer to drawings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas to receive convection heating units for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Examine roughing-in for hydronic-piping connections to verify actual locations before convection heating unit installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 FINNED-TUBE RADIATOR INSTALLATION

- A. Install units level and plumb.
- B. Install finned-tube radiators according to Guide 2000 - Residential Hydronic Heating.
- C. Install enclosure continuously around corners, using outside and inside corner fittings.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- D. Join sections with splice plates and filler pieces to provide continuous enclosure.
- E. Install access doors for access to valves.
- F. Install enclosure continuously from wall to wall.
- G. Terminate enclosures with manufacturer's end caps, except where enclosures are indicated to extend to adjoining walls.
- H. Install valves within reach of access door provided in enclosure.
- I. Install air-seal gasket between wall and recessing flanges or front cover of fully recessed unit.
- J. Install piping within pedestals for freestanding units.

3.3 CONVECTOR INSTALLATION

- A. Install units level and plumb.
- B. Install valves within reach of access door provided in enclosure.
- C. Install air-seal gasketing between wall and recessing flanges or front cover of fully recessed unit.
- D. Install piping within pedestals for freestanding units.

3.4 CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in Division 23 Section "Hydronic Piping." Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Connect hot-water units and components to piping according to Division 23 Section "Hydronic Piping."
 - 1. Install shutoff valves on inlet and outlet, and balancing valve on outlet.
- C. Install control valves as required by Division 23 Section "Instrumentation and Control for HVAC."
- D. Install piping adjacent to convection heating units to allow service and maintenance.
- E. Ground electric convection heating units according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- F. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
 - 1. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
 - 2. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper convection heating unit operation.
 - 3. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- B. Remove and replace convection heating units that do not pass tests and inspections and retest as specified above.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 82 39 – UNIT HEATERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Cabinet unit heaters with centrifugal fans and hot-water coils.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. BAS: Building automation system.
- B. CWP: Cold working pressure.
- C. PTFE: Polytetrafluoroethylene plastic.
- D. TFE: Tetrafluoroethylene plastic.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories for each product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
 - 1. Plans, elevations, sections, and details.
 - 2. Location and size of each field connection.
 - 3. Details of anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment.
 - 4. Equipment schedules to include rated capacities, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories.
 - 5. Location and arrangement of piping valves and specialties.
 - 6. Location and arrangement of integral controls.
 - 7. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Coordination Drawings: Floor plans, reflected ceiling plans, and other details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, based on input from installers of the items involved:
 - 1. Suspended ceiling components.
 - 2. Structural members to which unit heaters will be attached.
 - 3. Method of attaching hangers to building structure.
 - 4. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
 - 5. Items penetrating finished ceiling, including the following:
 - a. Lighting fixtures.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- b. Air outlets and inlets.
 - c. Speakers.
 - d. Sprinklers.
 - e. Access panels.
- 6. Perimeter moldings for exposed or partially exposed cabinets.
- D. Samples for Initial Selection: Finish colors for units with factory-applied color finishes.
- E. Samples for Verification: Finish colors for each type of cabinet unit heater and wall and ceiling heaters indicated with factory-applied color finishes.
- F. Field quality-control test reports.
- G. Operation and Maintenance Data: For cabinet unit heaters to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1-2004, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and Startup."
- C. ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1-2004 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1-2004, Section 6 - "Heating, Ventilating, and Air-Conditioning."

1.6 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Cabinet Unit Heater Filters: Furnish one spare filter(s) for each filter installed.
 - 2. Keys: 2 keys for each lockable unit heater.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CABINET UNIT HEATERS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on the drawings, or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1. Rittling.
 - 2. Sterling.
 - 3. Vulcan Radiator.
 - 4. Trane.
- B. Description: A factory-assembled and -tested unit complying with ARI 440.
 - 1. Comply with UL 2021.
- C. Coil Section Insulation: ASTM C 1071; surfaces exposed to airstream shall be erosion-resistant coating to prevent erosion of glass fibers.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

1. Thickness: 1/2 inch (13 mm), 1-1/2 pound density.
 2. Thermal Conductivity (k-Value): 0.26 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. at 75 deg F (0.037 W/m x K at 24 deg C) mean temperature.
 3. Fire-Hazard Classification: Maximum flame-spread index of 25 and smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to ASTM E 84.
 4. Adhesive: Comply with ASTM C 916 and with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B.
 5. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1-2004.
- D. Cabinet: Steel with baked-enamel finish with manufacturer's custom paint, in color selected by Architect.
1. Vertical Unit, Exposed Front Panels: Minimum 16 gauge thick, electro galvanneal sheet steel, removable panels with channel-formed edges secured with tamperproof cam fasteners.
 2. Horizontal Unit: Exposed bottom panels – minimum 16 gauge thick, electrogallvanneal sheet steel, removable panels secured with tamperproof cam fasteners and safety chain.
 3. Recessing Flanges: Steel, finished to match cabinet.
 4. Control Access Door: Key operated.
 5. Base: Minimum 0.0528-inch- (1.35-mm-) thick steel, finished to match cabinet, 4 inches (100 mm) high with leveling bolts.
 6. Extended Piping Compartment: 8-inch- (200-mm-) wide piping end pocket.
 7. False Back: Minimum 18 gauge thick steel, finished to match cabinet.
- E. Filters: Minimum arrestance according to ASHRAE 52.1 and a minimum efficiency reporting value (MERV) according to ASHRAE 52.2.
1. Washable Aluminum pad: 70 percent arrestance and 3 MERV.
- F. Hot-Water Coil: Copper tube, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins spaced no closer than 0.1 inch (2.5 mm) and rated for a minimum working pressure of 200 psig (1378 kPa) and a maximum entering-water temperature of 220 deg F (104 deg C). Include manual air vent and drain.
- G. Fan and Motor Board: Removable.
1. Fan: Forward curved, double width, centrifugal; directly connected to motor. High static motor for ducted units. Thermoplastic or painted-steel wheels, and aluminum, painted-steel, or galvanized-steel fan scrolls.
 2. Motor: Permanently lubricated, multispeed; resiliently mounted on motor board. Comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."
 3. Wiring Terminations: Connect motor to chassis wiring with plug connection.
 4. Provide non fused disconnect switch.
- H. Control devices and operational sequences are specified in Division 23 Sections "Instrumentation and Control for HVAC" and "Sequence of Operations for HVAC Controls."
- I. Basic Unit Controls:
1. Control voltage transformer.
 2. Unit-mounted temperature sensor.
 3. Data entry and access port.
 - a. Input data includes room temperature, and occupied and unoccupied periods.
 - b. Output data includes room temperature, supply-air temperature, entering-water temperature, operating mode, and status.
- J. DDC Terminal Controller: By ATC Contractor. Refer to drawings for Sequence of Operation.
- K. BAS Interface Requirements:
1. Interface relay for scheduled operation.
 2. Interface relay to provide indication of fault at central workstation.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

3. Interface shall be compatible for central energy management system workstation and include the following functions:
 - a. Adjust set points.
 - b. Cabinet unit heater start, stop, and operating status.
 - c. Data inquiry, including supply-air and room-air temperature.
 - d. Occupied and unoccupied schedules.
 - L. Electrical Connection: Factory wire motors and controls for a single field connection. Provide unit-mounted disconnect switch.
 - M. Capacities and Characteristics:
 1. Cabinet:
 - a. Vertical, Surface-Mounted: Floor type – Upflow.
 - 1) Top: Flat.
 - 2) Air Inlet: Open bottom.
 - 3) Air Outlet: Extruded-aluminum bar grille.
 - b. Vertical, Surface-Mounted: Floor Type – Downflow.
 - 1) Top: Flat.
 - 2) Air Inlet: Extruded-aluminum bar grille.
 - 3) Air Outlet: Front, punched louver.
 - c. Vertical, Semi-recessed: Wall-Upflow.
 - 1) Air Inlet: Extruded-aluminum bar grille.
 - 2) Air Outlet: Front extruded-aluminum bar grille.
 - 3) Wall Seal assembly.
 - d. Vertical, Semirecessed: Wall Downflow.
 - 1) Air Inlet: Front extruded-aluminum bar grille.
 - 2) Air Outlet: Front, extruded-aluminum bar grille.
 - 3) Wall Seal Assembly.
 - e. Vertical, Fully Recessed: Wall Upflow or Downflow:
 - 1) Air Inlet and Outlet: Front, extruded-aluminum bar grille inlet and extruded-aluminum bar grille outlet.
 - 2) Wall Seal Assembly.
 - f. Horizontal, Ceiling Surface-Mounted:
 - 1) Air Inlet: Bottom or front extruded-aluminum bar grille.
 - 2) Air Outlet: Front or top extruded-aluminum bar grille.
 - 3) Continuously hinged front panel with safety chain.
 - g. Horizontal, Ceiling Semi-recessed:
 - 1) Air Inlet: Front extruded-aluminum bar grille.
 - 2) Air Outlet: Front extruded-aluminum bar grille.
 - 3) Wall Seal Assembly.
 - 4) Continuously hinged front panel with safety chain.
 - h. Horizontal, Ceiling Fully Recessed:
 - 1) Air Inlet and Outlet: Front, extruded-aluminum bar grille inlet and extruded-aluminum bar grille outlet.
 - 2) Air Inlet: Duct connection.
 - 3) Air Outlet: Duct connection.
 - 4) Wall Seal Assembly.
 - 5) Continuously hinged front panel with safety chain. If mounted above ceiling, provide cam lock removable front panel in lieu of hinged.
 - 6) Provide high static motor for ducted units.
 2. Capacities: Refer to Drawings for capacities and characteristics.
- 2.2 PROPELLER UNIT HEATERS
- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

1. Modine.
 2. Trane.
 3. Vulcan.
 4. Sterling.
 5. McQuay International.
- B. Description: An assembly including casing, coil, fan, and motor in vertical and horizontal discharge configuration with adjustable discharge louvers.
- C. Comply with UL 2021.
- D. Comply with UL 823.
- E. Cabinet: Removable panels for maintenance access to controls.
- F. Cabinet Finish: Manufacturer's standard baked enamel applied to factory-assembled and -tested propeller unit heater before shipping.
- G. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1-2004.
- H. Discharge Louver: Adjustable fin diffuser for horizontal units and conical diffuser for vertical units.
- I. General Coil Requirements: Test and rate hot-water propeller unit heater coils according to ASHRAE 33.
- J. Hot-Water Coil: Copper tube, minimum 0.025-inch (0.635-mm) wall thickness, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins spaced no closer than 0.1 inch (2.5 mm) and rated for a minimum working pressure of 200 psig (1380 kPa) and a maximum entering-water temperature of 325 deg F (163 deg C), with manual air vent. Test for leaks to 350 psig (2413 kPa) underwater.
- K. Fan: Propeller type with aluminum wheel directly mounted on motor shaft in the fan venturi.
- L. Fan Motors: Comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."
1. Motor Type: Permanently lubricated, explosion proof, multispeed, or variable speed.
- M. Control Devices:
1. Unit-mounted fan speed switch.
 2. Wall-mounted thermostat by ATC.
 3. Provide non fused disconnect switch.
- N. Capacities and Characteristics: Refer to Mechanical Equipment Schedules for capacities.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas to receive unit heaters for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Examine roughing-in for piping and electrical connections to verify actual locations before unit heater installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install wall boxes in finished wall assembly; seal and weatherproof. Joint-sealant materials and applications are specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."
- B. Install cabinet unit heaters to comply with NFPA 90A.
- C. Install propeller unit heaters level and plumb.
- D. Suspend cabinet unit heaters from structure with elastomeric hangers. Vibration isolators are specified in Division 23 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment."
- E. Suspend propeller unit heaters from structure with all-thread hanger rods and elastomeric hangers. Hanger rods and attachments to structure are specified in Division 23 Section "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment." Vibration hangers are specified in Division 23 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment."
- F. Install wall-mounting thermostats and switch controls in electrical outlet boxes at heights to match lighting controls. Verify location of thermostats and other exposed control sensors with Drawings and room details before installation.
- G. Install new filters in each fan-coil unit within two weeks of Substantial Completion.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 23 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Install piping adjacent to machine to allow service and maintenance.
- C. Connect piping to cabinet unit heater's factory, hot-water piping package. Install the piping package if shipped loose.
- D. Connect supply and return ducts to cabinet unit heaters with flexible duct connectors specified in Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories."
- E. Comply with safety requirements in UL 1995.
- F. Unless otherwise indicated, install union and gate or ball valve on supply-water connection and union and calibrated balancing valve on return-water connection of unit heater. Hydronic specialties are specified in Division 23 Section "Hydronic Piping."
- G. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- H. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust field-assembled components and equipment installation, including connections, and to assist in field testing. Report results in writing.
- B. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
 - 1. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
 - 2. Operate electric heating elements through each stage to verify proper operation and electrical connections.
 - 3. Test and adjust controls and safety devices. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- C. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust initial temperature set points.
- B. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting system to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to two visits to Project during other-than-normal occupancy hours for this purpose.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain cabinet unit heaters. Refer to Division 01 Section "Demonstration and Training."

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 01 - GENERAL ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL

- A. Provide all labor, materials, equipment and services necessary for and incidental to the complete installation and operation of all electrical work.
- B. All work under this Division is subject to the General Conditions and Special Requirements for the entire contract.
- C. Unless otherwise specified, all shop drawings and submissions required under Division 26 shall be made to, and acceptances and approvals made by, the ENGINEER.
- D. Conform to the requirements of all rules, regulations, and codes of local, state, and federal authorities having jurisdiction. Conform to the National Electrical Code and all NECA – National Electrical Installation Standards (NEIS).
- E. Perform the work in a first-class, substantial, and workmanlike manner. Any materials installed which do not present an orderly and neat workmanlike appearance shall be removed and replaced when so directed by the Engineer, at the Contractor's expense.
- F. Coordinate the work of all trades.
- G. Arrange conduit, wiring, equipment, and other work generally as shown, providing proper clearances and access. Carefully examine all contract drawings and fit the work in each location without substantial alteration. Where departures are proposed because of field conditions or other causes, prepare and submit detailed drawings for approval in accordance with "Submittals" specified below. The right is reserved to make reasonable changes in location of equipment, conduit, and wiring up to the time of rough-in or fabrication.
- H. The contract drawings are generally diagrammatic and all offsets, bends, fittings, and accessories are not necessarily shown. Provide all such items as may be required to fit the work to the conditions.
- I. Be responsible for all construction means, methods, techniques, procedures, and phasing sequences used in the work. Furnish all tools, equipment and materials necessary to properly perform the work in a first class, substantial, and workmanlike manner, in accordance with the full intent and meaning of the Contract Documents.
- J. The Contractor shall provide other work and services not otherwise included in the Contract Documents that are customarily forwarded in accordance with generally-accepted construction practices.

1.2 PERMITS, INSPECTIONS, AND FEES:

- 1. The Contractor shall obtain and pay for all charges and fees, and deliver all permits, licenses, certificates of inspection, etc., required by the authorities having jurisdiction. Deliver inspection, approval, and other certificates to the Owner prior to final acceptance of the work.
- B. File necessary plans, prepare documents, give proper notices, and obtain necessary approvals.
- C. Permits and fees shall comply with the General Requirements of the Specification.
- D. The Owner will pay for the building permit.
- E. Notify Inspection Authorities to schedule inspections of work. All work shall be subject to field inspections.
- F. Notify Architect in advance of scheduled inspections.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- G. An electrical foreman, superintendent or other supervisor shall be in attendance for all scheduled inspections.
- H. The Contractor shall provide an electrical certificate from an independent electrical inspection agency approved by the Owner and the State Fire Marshal. The Contractor shall submit certificate prior to final payment invoice. The Contractor shall pay all fees, including filing fees.

1.3 ELECTRICAL WORK UNDER OTHER DIVISIONS:

A. Mechanical Equipment and Systems

- 1. In general, power wiring and motor starting equipment for mechanical equipment and systems are furnished and installed under Electrical Division 26.
- 2. Certain mechanical units contain starters, contacts, transformers, fuses, wiring, etc., required for fans, pumps, etc., furnished with the equipment from the factory. When this equipment is supplied from the factory, the Contractor must supply power circuit(s) to the unit and a disconnecting means. Coordinate with Contractor so that one, and only one, set of starters, fuses, switches, etc., is provided and installed.
- 3. In general, control and interlock equipment for HVAC systems (including associated wiring, conduit, transformers, relays, contacts, etc.) is furnished under Mechanical Divisions. Contractor shall install and connect all such equipment as necessary.
- 4. Controls, wiring, conduit, transformers, etc., for smoke, fire, and motor-operated dampers are provided by Mechanical Contractor. Electrical shall install and connect all such equipment.

- B. Architectural Equipment: In general, any electrically operated or controlled equipment furnished under architectural divisions shall be supplied with control wiring, transformers, contacts, etc. Contractor shall provide power circuits to such equipment and install all electrical control equipment related thereto.

- C. Carefully review the contract documents and coordinate the electrical work under the various Divisions.

1.4 CONTRACTOR QUALIFICATION:

- A. Any Contractor performing work under this Division shall be fully qualified and acceptable to the Engineer. Submit the following evidence for approval:
 - 1. A list of not less than five (5) comparable projects that the Contractor completed.
 - 2. Letters of reference from not less than three (3) registered professional engineers, contractors, or building owners, explaining Contractor proficiency, quality of work, or other attribute on projects of similar size or substance.
 - 3. Local or State license.
 - 4. Membership in trade or professional organization where required.
 - 5. Copy of Master Electrician's License.
- B. Contractor is any individual, partnership, corporation, or firm performing work by Contract or subcontract on this project.
- C. Acceptance of a subcontractor will not relieve the Contractor of any contractual requirements or his responsibility to supervise and coordinate the various trades.
- D. Supervisory Qualifications: The electrical work on the project shall be under the direct supervision of a licensed Master Electrician.
- E. Qualifications of Installers:

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

1. For the actual fabrication, installation, and testing of the work, the Contractor shall use only thoroughly trained and experienced personnel who are completely familiar with the requirements of this work and with the installation recommendations of the manufacturers of the specified items.
2. The Electrical Installer shall utilize a full time project foreman in charge of all electrical work. This person shall be fully qualified and experienced in such work and shall be available, on site, at all times during Construction. All problems, questions, coordination, etc., relating to electrical work shall take place through this person to the Architect.

F. Qualifications of Video Tape Technician: For videotaping specified in "Operating Instructions", the Contractor shall provide the services of persons skilled in videotape production and editing.

1.5 FIRE SAFE MATERIALS:

- A. Unless otherwise indicated, materials and equipment shall conform to UL, NFPA, or ASTM Standards for Fire Safety with Smoke and Fire Hazard Rating not exceeding flame spread of 25 and smoke developed of 50.

1.6 REFERENCED STANDARDS, CODES, ORDINANCES AND SPECIFICATIONS

- A. Specifications, Codes and Standards listed below are included as part of this specification, latest edition.

ADA	Americans with Disabilities Act
ANSI	American National Standards Institute
ASHRAE	American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air Conditioning Engineers
ASME	American Society of Mechanical Engineers
ASTM	American Society for Testing and Materials
IBC	International Building Code
CABO	Council of American Building Officials
FM	Factory Mutual
IEEE	Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers
MOSHA	Maryland Occupational Safety & Health Administration
NEC	National Electrical Code
NECA	National Electrical Contractors Association
NEMA	National Electrical Manufacturers Association
NFPA	National Fire Protection Association
OSHA	Occupational Safety & Health Administration
BGE	Baltimore Gas and Electric
UL	Underwriters Laboratories

- B. All electrical equipment and materials shall comply with the Codes and Standards listed in the latest edition of IEEE Standard 241, *Electric Power Systems in Commercial Buildings*, Chapter 1, Section 1.6, entitled "Codes and Standards".

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- C. Comply with all Codes applicable to the work:
 - 1. Bidders shall inform themselves of all local and state codes and regulations.
 - 2. In case of conflict between Contract Documents and governing Codes, the most stringent shall take precedence. Where, in any specific case, different sections of any applicable codes or when Drawings and Specifications specify different materials, methods of Construction, or other requirements, the most restrictive shall govern.
 - 3. Where Contract Documents exceed minimum Code requirements, and are permitted under the Code, the Contract Documents take precedence and shall govern.
 - 4. No extra payment will be allowed for work or changes required by local Code enforcement authorities.
- D. Underwriters Laboratories Labels shall apply to all materials and devices, etc., except specified items not covered by existing UL Standards.
- E. Conflicts with applicable regulations:
 - 1. Resolve at Contractor's expense.
 - 2. Prepare and submit details of alternate construction:
 - a. Acceptable solution of conflict.
 - b. List of substitute materials:

For approval of inspecting authorities.
For approval of Engineer.
- F. Comply with all NECA's National Electrical Installation Standards (NEIS), including NECA 1-2000 "Standard Practices for Good Workmanship in Electrical Contracting".

1.7 INTERPRETATION OF DOCUMENTS

- A. Any discrepancies between Drawings, Specifications, Drawings and Specifications, or within Drawing and Specifications shall be promptly brought to the attention of the Owner during the bidding period. No allowance shall subsequently be made to the Contractor by reason of his failure to have brought said discrepancies to the attention of the Owner during the bidding period or of any error on the Contractor's part.
- B. The locations of products shown on Drawings are approximate. The Contractor shall place the devices to eliminate all interference with above-ceiling ducts, piping, etc. Where any doubt exists, the exact location shall be determined by the Owner and Architect.
- C. All general trades and existing conditions shall be checked before installing any outlets, power wiring, etc.
- D. Equipment sizes shown on the Drawings are estimated. Before installing any wire or conduit, the Contractor shall obtain the exact equipment requirements and install wire, conduit, or other item of the correct size for the equipment actually installed. However, wire and conduit sizes shown on the Drawings shall be taken as a minimum and shall not be reduced without written approval from the Architect/Engineer.
- E. Where variances occur between the drawings and specifications or within either document itself, the item or arrangement of better quality, greater quality, or higher cost shall be included in the Contract Price. The Engineer will decide on the item and manner in which the work shall be installed.
- F. Contract Drawings are generally diagrammatic and all offsets, fittings, transitions, and accessories are not necessarily shown. Furnish and install all such items as may be required to fit the work to the conditions encountered. Arrange conduits, equipment, and other work generally as shown on the Contract Drawings, providing proper clearance and access. Where departures are proposed because of field conditions or other causes, prepare and submit detailed Shop Drawings for approval in accordance with "submittals" specified below. The right is reserved to make reasonable changes in location of equipment, piping, and ductwork, up to the time of rough-in or fabrication.
- G. Work not specifically outlined, but reasonably incidental to the completion of the work, shall be included without additional compensation from the Owner.

1.8 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. The cutting of walls, floors, partitions, etc., for the passage and/or accommodation of conduits, etc., the closing of superfluous openings and the removal of all debris caused by said work under this contract shall be performed by and at the expense of the Electrical Contractor.
- B. No cutting of any structure or finishes shall be done until the condition requiring such cutting has been examined and approved by the Architect.
- C. All surfaces disturbed as a result of such cutting shall be restored under this division to match original work and all materials used for any patching, mending or finishing must conform to the class of materials originally installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

- A. Material and equipment installed as a part of the permanent installation shall be new, unless otherwise indicated or specified, and shall be approved by the Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc., for installation in each particular case where standards have been established.
- B. Where material or equipment is identified by proprietary name, model number, and/or manufacturer, furnish the named item or equivalent thereof, subject to acceptance.
- C. Material submissions shall conform to requirements outlined in SUBMITTALS, REVIEW, AND ACCEPTANCE.
- D. The suitability of named item only has been verified. Where more than one Manufacturer is named, only the first named Manufacturer has been verified as suitable alternate. Manufacturers and items other than the first named shall be equal or better in quality and performance to that of specified items, and must be suitable for available space, required arrangement, and application. Submit all data necessary to determine suitability of alternate manufacturers for review. Provide a list company proposed and specified products and performance on the first page of the submittal. Failure to clearly identify differences will result in the submittal being returned as "Revise and Resubmit". The Contractor, by providing other than the first named Manufacturer, assumes responsibility for all necessary adjustments and modifications necessary for a satisfactory installation.
- E. The Contractor shall only submit those manufacturers indicated in the Specification. Proposed manufacturers other than those indicated will not be considered unless the specific item indicates "or as approved equal". Submit all data necessary to determine suitability of substituted items for approval. Failure to do so will result in a "Revise and Resubmit" response.
- F. All items of equipment furnished shall have a service record of at least five (5) years.

2.2 SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Substituted items or items other than those named shall be equal or better in quality and performance and must be suitable for the available space, required arrangement, and application. Submit any and all data necessary to determine the suitability of substituted items. The Contractor shall be responsible for correct application, placement, and installation of substituted equipment. Cost savings data shall also be submitted with submittal data for substituted items. Total cost savings or a per-unit saving to the Owner shall be clearly indicated. If a substituted item is accepted, all cost savings shall be returned to the Owner as a credit.
- B. Substitutions will not be permitted for specific items of material or equipment where specifically indicated.
- C. For substituted items, clearly list on the first page of the submittal all differences (i.e. paragraph-by-paragraph, performance differences, physical differences, etc.) between the specified item and the proposed

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

item. The Contractor shall be responsible for corrective action (or replacement with the specified item) while maintaining the specification requirements if differences have not been clearly indicated in the submittal.

- D. Where the Contractor proposes to use an item of equipment or application other than that specified or detailed on the Drawings, which requires any redesign of the structure, partitions, foundation, HVAC, piping, wiring, or any other part of the mechanical, electrical, or architectural layout, all such redesign and all new drawings and detailing required thereafter shall be prepared by the Contractor at his own expense for review by the Owner representative, Architect and Engineer before any such work is implemented.
- E. All Contractor-proposed changes and revisions shall be at the Contractor's risk and expense. The Contractor shall fully coordinate all revisions, substitutions and changes with other trades. The Contractor shall provide all necessary provisions, including HVAC, ventilation, foundations, access, etc., for a complete, code compliant, and fully functional installation.
- F. Where the Contractor elects to submit a substitution for equipment or materials, he shall:
 - 1. Submit Shop Drawings that show complete compliance to each statement or requirement of the Specifications.
 - 2. Submit certified test data from an independent testing laboratory for each product.
 - 3. Submit one complete working sample of the equipment or materials to be furnished. In cases involving large or heavy items of equipment, the Owner may waive the requirement to submit the sample.
- G. Failure to comply with the above-required submissions shall constitute an automatic rejection of the substitution.

2.3 SUBMITTALS, REVIEW, AND ACCEPTANCE

A. General:

- 1. The equipment, material, installation, workmanship, arrangement of work, final instruction, and final documentation is subject to review and acceptance. No substitution will be permitted after acceptance of equipment or materials except where such substitution is considered by the Engineer to be in the best interest of the Owner. Submit for review in clear and legible form the following documents:
 - a. Material and Equipment List
 - b. Descriptive Data
 - c. Shop Drawings
 - d. Installation and Coordination Drawings
 - e. Contractor As-Built Drawings
 - f. Owner Instructions and Manuals
 - g. Construction Phasing and Outage Schedule
- 2. Prepare all submittals specifically for this project and stamp each submittal in a form indicating that the documents have been Contractor reviewed, are complete, and are in compliance with the requirements of the plans and specifications. Each submittal item shall be clearly identified and numbered. Each submittal shall contain a complete schedule of Manufacturer's part numbers and quantity listings of all supplied components. Each proposed item shall be highlighted and tagged with a star, an arrow, etc., including all options and accessories.
- 3. Coordinate the installation requirements and any mechanical requirements for the equipment submitted. Submittals will be reviewed for general compliance with design concept in accordance with the contract documents. The Contractor is responsible for the correctness of all submittals. Reviews will not verify dimensions, quantities, or other details.
- 4. Identify all submittals, indicating the intended application, location, or service of the submitted item. Refer to specification sections or paragraphs where applicable. Clearly indicate the exact type, model number, size, and special features of the proposed item. Clearly list on the first page of the Submittal all differences between the specified item and the proposed item. The Contractor shall be responsible for corrective action (or replacement with the specified item) while maintaining the specification requirements, if differences have not been clearly indicated in the submittal. Submittals of a general nature will not be acceptable.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

5. Submit actual operating conditions or characteristics for all equipment where required capacities are indicated. Factory order forms showing only required capacities will not be acceptable. Indicate all options used to meet the specifications. It is not the responsibility of the Engineer or Owner to make selections of factory options other than colors. Submittals lacking proper selection of factory options or special features required by the specification shall be RETURNED WITHOUT REVIEW.
 6. Acceptance will not constitute waiver of contract requirements unless deviations are specifically indicated and clearly noted.
 7. Documents of general form indicating options shall be clearly marked to show what is specifically proposed for this project.
 8. Submittals NOT IN COMPLIANCE with the requirements of this section will be RETURNED WITHOUT REVIEW.
- B. Material, Equipment, Manufacturer and Subcontractor List: Within 30 calendar days after the award of contract, submit a complete MATERIAL, EQUIPMENT, MANUFACTURER AND SUBCONTRACTOR LIST for preliminary review. List all proposed materials and equipment, the associated proposed Manufacturer, and any proposed subcontractors. After the receipt of reviewed Material and Equipment List, submit complete Shop Drawings for approval. List all materials and equipment, indicating manufacturer, type, class, model, curves, and other general identifying information. Submittals shall be specific for each building as contained in the individual building Specifications and Drawings.
- C. Upon approval of the List of Materials, the Contractor shall prepare a complete Master Submittal Register, listing all products and materials that will be submitted for approval. Items shall be listed by referenced specification paragraph in ascending order. This master list shall be included with each submittal, updated to reflect the status of approval for each item, and shall highlight the items pertaining to the submittal. A suggested Submittal Register Format is shown below:

SUBMITTAL REGISTER					
Item/Material	Ref'd Spec. Paragraph	Specified or Substitute	Submittal Date	Status	Remarks

- D. No Shop Drawing Submittals will be considered for approval until the complete List of Subcontractors and the complete List of Materials/Manufacturers and Equipment have been approved.
- E. Descriptive Data: After acceptance of the MATERIAL and EQUIPMENT LIST, submit additional DESCRIPTIVE DATA for all items. Data shall consist of specifications, data sheets, samples, capacity ratings, performance curves, operating characteristics, catalog cuts, dimensional drawings, installation instructions, and any other information necessary to indicate complete compliance with the contract documents. Where several ratings or sizes are shown or available, clearly indicate the exact size or rating relating to the particular device being proposed.
- F. Submit complete descriptive data for all items. Data shall consist of Specifications, data sheets, samples, capacity ratings, performance curves, operating characteristics, catalog cuts, dimensional drawings, wiring diagrams, specific electrical/wiring requirements and connections including control and interlock wiring, installation instructions, and any other information necessary to indicate complete compliance with the Contract Documents. Edit submittal data specifically for application to this project.
- G. Shop Drawings shall be submitted and approved for all materials and equipment prior to installation. If any material and/or equipment is installed prior to receipt by the Contractor of approved Shop Drawings, the Contractor is liable for its replacement at no additional cost to the Owner.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- H. Data submitted shall include information on all materials and equipment to demonstrate compliance with the Contract Drawings and Specifications. Where installation procedures or any part thereof are required to be in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, furnish printed copies of the recommendations prior to installation. Installation of the item shall not proceed until recommendations are received. Failure to furnish recommendations shall be cause for rejection of the equipment or material.
- I. Any deviation of submitted material or equipment from the Contract Drawings or Specifications shall be clearly marked in red ink on Submittals, and itemized in a transmittal letter, in order to receive consideration for approval.
- J. Approval of material or equipment submittals containing deviations not specifically identified by Contractor shall not relieve the Contractor from compliance with specified requirements.
- K. Thoroughly review and stamp all submittals to indicate compliance with Contract requirements prior to submission. Coordinate installation requirements and any electrical requirements for equipment submitted. Contractor shall be responsible for correctness of all submittals.
- L. Submittals will be reviewed for general compliance with design concept in accordance with Contract Documents, but dimensions, quantities, or other details will not be verified.
- M. Increase, by the quantity listed below, the number of electrical related Shop Drawings, product data, and samples submitted, to allow for required distribution plus two copies of each submittal required, which will be retained by the Electrical Consulting Engineer.
 - 1. Shop Drawings - Initial Submittal: 1 additional blue- or black-line print.
 - 2. Shop Drawings - Final Submittal: 1 additional blue- or black-line print.
 - 3. Product Data: 1 additional copy of each item.
- N. Additional copies may be required by individual sections of these Specifications.
- O. Shop Drawings (include but not limited to):
 - 1. Prepare and submit SHOP DRAWINGS AND/OR DIAGRAMS for all specially fabricated items, modifications to standard items, specially designed systems where detailed design is not shown on the contract drawings, or where the proposed installation differs from that shown on the contract drawings.
 - 2. Shop drawings shall include plans, elevations, sections, mounting details of component parts, point to point interconnection diagrams, elementary diagrams, single line diagrams, and any other drawings necessary to show the fabrication and connection of the complete item or system.
 - 3. Shop drawings shall be provided for, but not limited to the following items:
 - Analysis and Coordination Study
 - Automatic Transfer Switches
 - Ballasts
 - Basic Electrical Materials
 - Cable - 600 volt
 - Cable – Medium Voltage
 - Cable Tray
 - Circuit Breakers
 - Conduit and Surface Raceway
 - Contractor and Subcontractor Qualifications
 - Controllers & Control Devices
 - Disconnects
 - Electrical Connection Coordination Schedule
 - Engine/Generator
 - Equipment Connections
 - Equipment Pads
 - Excavation and Backfill
 - Fire Alarm Systems
 - Firestopping
 - Fuses
 - Ground Conductors, Rods

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

Identification System
Innerduct
Lamps
Lighting Control Equipment
Lighting Fixtures
Low Voltage Fuses
Material and Equipment List
Motor Starters
Occupancy Sensors
Outlet Boxes
PA System
Panelboards
Receptacles
Record and Information Booklet
Safety Switches
Schedule of Values
Sleeves, Hangers, Supports
Sound Systems
Special Systems
Submittal Schedule
Surge Protection Devices
Switchboards
Tests and Reports
Transformers
Underground Cable
Wiring Devices
Wiring Diagrams

- P. The Contractor, additionally, shall submit for approval any other shop drawings as required by the Architect. No item listed above shall be delivered to the site, or installed, until approved. After the proposed materials have been approved, no substitution will be permitted except where approved by the Engineer.
- Q. The Contractor shall prepare and submit a Detail Schedule of Values indicating the Contract costs for the major work items. The Contractor shall provide additional detail and information as requested by the Engineer.
- R. The Contractor shall prepare and submit a complete Submittal Schedule. The Schedule shall include a listing of all Submittals, Shop Drawings, and Coordination Drawings.
- S. The Contractor shall review and coordinate with all other not order major electrical gear that serves HVAC and plumbing motors until all HVAC and plumbing equipment with motors have been reviewed. Additionally the Contractor shall review all mechanical and plumbing submittals for coordination items (disconnect switch, capacitors, etc.) prior to the Mechanical Contractor submitting products for review.

2.4 INSTALLATION AND COORDINATION DRAWINGS:

- A. Prepare, submit, and use composite installation and coordination drawings to assure proper coordination and installation of the work. Drawings shall include, but not be limited to the following:
 - 1. Telecommunication Rooms indicating data rack assemblies, panels, etc.
 - 2. Electrical Rooms indicating switchboard assemblies, transformers, equipment pads, panels, etc.
 - 3. Mechanical Equipment Rooms, including panels, transformers, starters, equipment, etc.
 - 4. Cable tray, light fixtures.
- B. Draw plans to a scale not less than 1/4 inch equals one foot. Include plans of the proposed work, showing all equipment, major elements, conduit, and wiring in the areas involved. Fully dimension all work, horizontally and vertically. Show coordination with other work including piping, ductwork and other mechanical work, walls, doors, ceilings, columns, beams, joists, and other architectural and structural work.
- C. Identify all equipment and devices on wiring diagrams. Where field connections are shown to factory-wired terminals, furnish manufacturer's literature showing internal wiring.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- D. Prepare, submit, and use scaled layout drawings indicating dimensions, clearances, and actual equipment dimensions. Layout drawing shall include, but not be limited to the following:
 - 1. Pad-mounted equipment and equipment connections.
 - 2. Underground conduits, ductbanks, manholes, handholes, and building penetrations.
- E. The Electrical Contractor shall develop and prepare an AutoCAD or Revit coordination model for the entire building to be used in conjunction with the mechanical, plumbing, structural and architectural model for coordination purposes. Model shall include major above ground feeders (2" and larger) cable trays, light fixtures, etc.
- F. The Mechanical Contractor shall schedule bi-weekly Coordination Drawing Reviews with the Owner, Mechanical Engineer, and all associated subcontractors, including but not limited to the following:
 - 1. Mechanical Contractor
 - 2. Finishes Contractor
 - 3. Sheet Metal Contractor
 - 4. Sprinkler Contractor
 - 5. Electrical Contractor
 - 6. Plumbing Contractor
 - 7. Owner/Architect/Engineer
 - 8. Commissioning Agent
 - 9. Note: A Foreman or Project Manager responsible for Decision-Making of each company shall attend all Coordination Meetings.
- G. The purpose of these meetings is to coordinate proposed installations of systems and equipment, including clearances, routing, penetrations, as well as to review potential conflicts. The Mechanical Contractor shall base preliminary equipment sizes and connections on proposed products and the final coordination drawing for review shall reflect approved/reviewed products. Coordination Meetings shall be held at the Contractor's Field Office.

2.5 RECORD DRAWINGS:

- A. As the work progresses, record on a set of white prints the installed locations, sizes of electric feeders, equipment, etc. Upon completion of the work, submit one (1) complete set of white prints with "As-Built" information neatly recorded thereon in red ink. Use other colors to distinguish between variations in separate categories of the work. Note related change-order numbers where applicable. Provide electronic copies to the owner and architect at the completion of the project.
- B. Write step-by-step detailed instructions for turn-on, turn-off, seasonal changeover, and periodic checks of all systems and equipment. Include all precautions and warnings.
- C. Prepare a list of the manufacturers of all major equipment, their local service representative and procedures for obtaining service.
- D. Post one (1) copy of all instructions, lists, charts, and diagrams at the equipment or where indicated, mounted under glass or approved plastic cover.
- E. Furnish to the Owner two (2) copies of the Manufacturer's installation and operations instructions, and an electronic copy. Include replacement parts lists where applicable. Also include copies of all posted instructions, lists and charts. Assemble the material in one or more heavy duty 8- 1/2" x 11" loose leaf binders with tab separators. Submit for approval before final delivery. Binder shall be labeled on spine and on cover with Project Name.
- F. Deliver all instruction materials to the Owner prior to the formal instruction period.
- G. Deliver two (2) complete sets of all approved submittals to the Owner for filing, including electronic copies.
- H. Prepare record documents in accordance with the requirements in the specifications. In addition to the requirements specified, indicate installed conditions for:

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

1. Major raceway systems, size and location, for both exterior and interior; locations of control devices; distribution and branch electrical circuitry; and circuit breaker size and arrangements.
 2. Equipment locations (exposed and concealed), dimensioned from prominent building lines.
 3. Approved Substitutions, Contract Modifications, and actual equipment and materials installed.
- I. The Contractor shall keep at the site at all times during construction, one set of up-to-date Contract prints for the express purpose of showing any and all changes made during construction. The Contractor shall make the prints showing each change and shall incorporate all changes in "Record/As-Built Drawings" to be submitted to the Engineer upon completion of the project.
- J. The Contractor shall show proof of up-to-date record drawings to the Owner prior to submitting monthly invoice.
- K. The Contractor shall conform to all drawings, including all revisions, addendums, alternates, change orders, deletions, existing conditions, and as-built conditions without extra cost to the Owner.

2.6 DEMONSTRATION AND OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Furnish the necessary technicians, skilled workers, and helpers to operate the electrical systems and equipment of the entire project. The Contractor shall provide a minimum of three 2-hour sessions of system demonstration and operation for each system including, but not limited to: lighting controls, switchboards, generator, transfer switches.
- B. Where specified in technical sections, provide longer periods required for specialized equipment.
- C. Contractor shall provide start-up of all systems in an orderly, organized, and coordinated manner to ensure that all systems are functioning as designed. The Contractor shall provide a detailed start-up, testing, and demonstration plan for all systems in a coordinated manner that is documented in writing at least 45 days prior to system start-up. Start-up, testing and demonstration plans shall include detailed point-by-point checklists that clearly show that systems are, in fact, functioning as designed. Instruct the Owner or designated personnel in operation, maintenance, lubrication, and adjustment of systems and equipment.
- D. The Operating and Maintenance Manual shall be available at the time of the instructions, for use by Instructors and Owner personnel.
- E. Videotape each instruction session, including both the sessions specified above and added sessions required in technical sections for specialized equipment. Provide one complete set of DVD video disks with each Operating and Maintenance Manual.
- F. Schedule the general and specialized instruction periods for a time agreed upon by the Owner and Engineer. All operation training and demonstrations shall be complete prior to Owner acceptance of any given system.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION OF SITE, SURVEYS, AND MEASUREMENTS:

- A. Examine the site, determine all conditions and circumstances under which the work must be performed, and make all necessary allowances for same. No additional cost to the Owner shall be permitted for Contractor's failure to do so.
- B. Examine the site and observe the conditions under which the work will be done or other circumstances which will affect the contemplated work. No allowance will be made subsequently in this connection for any error or negligence on the Contractor's part.
- C. The Contractor shall base all measurements, both horizontal and vertical, from established benchmarks. All work shall agree with these established lines and levels. Verify all measurements at the site and check the correctness of same as related to the work.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- D. Any discovery of discrepancy between actual measurements and those indicated which prevents following good practice or the intent of the Drawings and Specifications shall be brought to the attention of the Owner's Representative. Work shall not proceed until receiving instructions from the Owner's Representative.
- E. The Contractor shall follow Drawings in laying out the work and check Drawings of other trades to verify spaces in which work will be installed. Maintain maximum headroom and space conditions at all points. Where headroom or space conditions appear inadequate, the Owner's Representative shall be notified before proceeding with the installation.
- F. To prevent conflict with the work of other trades and for proper execution of the work, the Contractor, as directed by the Architect/Engineer, shall make the necessary modifications in the layout as needed, at no extra charge to the Owner.
- G. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for the proper arrangement of his conduit and equipment.
- H. The Engineer shall make all final decisions as to any conditions that require the changing of any work.
- I. The Contractor shall have competent supervision on the site at all times to lay out, check, coordinate, and supervise the installation of all electrical work and be responsible for the accuracy thereof. He shall plan the installation of all electrical work, giving consideration to the work of other trades, to prevent interference.
- J. The Contractor shall determine the location, size, etc., of all chases, sleeve openings, etc., required for the proper installation of the electrical work and see that such are provided. All chases, sleeves, openings, etc., shall be set prior to erection of new work to prevent delay in the progress of other work or trades.
- K. Conditions and/or situations that prevent the proper installation of any equipment or item where shown on the Drawings shall be called to the attention of the Engineer for instructions.
- L. The Contractor shall have equipment shipped or fabricated in sections of suitable size for entering the building and being removed from the finished building in the future, if necessary.
- M. The Contractor shall fully investigate all peculiarities and space limitations for all materials and equipment.
- N. Outlet, pull, and junction boxes and other appliances that require operation, examination, adjustment, servicing or maintenance shall be readily accessible.
- O. The Contractor shall take all field measurements necessary for this work and shall assume responsibility for their accuracy.
- P. The Contractor shall coordinate the electrical work with all other sub-contractors. All work shall be so arranged that there will be no delay in the proper installation and completion of any part or parts of electrical equipment. All electrical work shall be installed in proper sequence with other trades without any unnecessary delay.
- Q. The Drawings are to some extent diagrammatic and indicate the general arrangement of the equipment, the runs of conduit, and the manner of connection.
- R. The Contractor shall confer with all sub-contractors engaged in the construction of the project, regarding the work that may, in any way, affect his installation. Whenever interference occurs, before installing any of the work in question, the Contractor shall consult with all sub-contractors and shall come to an agreement with them as to the exact location and level of his conduit parts of his equipment.
- S. The Contractor shall be responsible for determining exact property lines and area of work. The Contractor shall not install any equipment or conduits outside of the property lines and/or area of work without written direction from the Owner. Any work indicated diagrammatically on the Contract Documents to be installed beyond the property lines and/or area of work shall be verified with the Owner prior to installation.

3.2 GENERAL RESPONSIBILITIES:

- A. The Contractor shall be responsible for systems and related damages possible, and shall hold harmless the Owner, the Architect and his consultants from malfunction of systems and equipment installed under this

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

Contract as defined in the laws of the State of Pennsylvania pertaining to real property for the period of time as defined by such laws.

- B. It is the intent of these Specifications to fully cover without exception all required labor and materials so that the finished work will be delivered to the Owner in a complete and satisfactory working installation. Excavation, wiring, distribution, etc., shall be performed in compliance with the Contract Documents.
- C. Work not specifically outlined, but reasonably incidental to the completion of the work, shall be included without additional compensation from the Owner.
- D. Conflicting points in the Specifications or on the Drawings shall be called to the attention of the Architect prior to the execution of the Contract.

3.3 STORAGE AND PROTECTION OF EQUIPMENT

- A. All electrical equipment to be used in the construction shall be properly stored and protected against the elements. All equipment shall be stored under cover, and shall not be stored at the construction site on the ground, in mud, water, snow, rain, sleet or dust. Large diameter cables may be stored on reels with weatherproof materials. Such weatherproof materials shall be heavy-duty, securely fastened and made impervious to the elements.
- B. Conventional electrical construction materials such as building wire, outlet and junction boxes, wiring devices, conduit, lighting fixtures, fittings, etc., shall be stored in construction buildings, covered trailers or portable covered warehouses. Any equipment subject to damage or corrosion from excessive moisture shall be stored in dry, heated areas. Any equipment containing plastic or material subject to damage caused by excessive heat or sunlight shall be stored to prevent such damage. This includes plastic ducts and lenses.
- C. Switchboard, motor controllers, panelboards, breakers, emergency lighting, and supervisory equipment, if delivered to the construction site before the building is under cover, shall be warehoused and protected as follows: All gear and equipment shall be covered and protected from the elements and other damage and shall be stored in a clean, dry, heated atmosphere, under cover.
- D. All gear and equipment delivered to the construction site after the building is under cover shall be protected as described above and in addition shall be provided with auxiliary heat to prevent condensation damage. The gear shall also be protected against damage caused by installation of any building systems and equipment; or damage caused by carelessness of workmen who are installing equipment connected to or adjacent to the above electrical equipment.
- E. Equipment damaged as a result of the above conditions shall be properly repaired at the Contractor's expense or shall be replaced at the Contractor's expense, if, in the opinion of the Engineer the equipment has been damaged to such an extent it cannot operate properly after repairs are made.
- F. All electrical enclosures exposed to construction damages such as paint spots, spackling or plaster spatter, grout splashes, waterproofing compound, tar spots or runs and pipe covering compound splashes, shall be completely covered and protected against damage.
- G. In the event leakage into the building of any foreign material or fluid occurs or may occur, the Contractor shall take all steps as described above to protect any and all equipment.
- H. After connections to electrical equipment are complete and the equipment is ready for operation, all construction debris shall be removed from all enclosures. Such debris includes dust, dirt, wire clippings, tape and insulation removed in order to make the connection.

3.4 ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS

- A. General: Sequence, coordinate, and integrate the various elements of electrical systems, materials, and equipment. Comply with the following requirements:
 - 1. Coordinate electrical systems, equipment, materials, and installation with landscape/irrigation contractor(s).

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

2. Verify all dimensions by field measurements.
3. Install systems, materials, and equipment to conform with approved submittal data, including coordination drawings, to greatest extent possible. Conform to arrangements indicated by the Contract Documents, recognizing that portions of the Work are shown only in diagrammatic form. Where coordination requirements conflict with individual system requirements, refer conflict to the Engineer.
4. Install systems, materials, and equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components where installed exposed in finished spaces.
5. Install electrical equipment to facilitate servicing, maintenance, and repair or replacement of equipment components. As much as practical, connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum of interference with other installations. All equipment and disconnects shall maintain proper working space to conform to NEC.
6. Install systems, materials, and equipment giving right-of-way priority to systems that require installation at a specified slope.
7. Arrange for chases, slots and openings in other building components during progress of construction, to allow for electrical installation.
8. Space, coordinate, and integrate installations of electrical materials and equipment for efficient flow of the work.

3.5 SUPERVISION AND COORDINATION:

- A. Provide complete supervision, direction, scheduling and coordination of all work under the contract, including that of subcontractors, using full attention and the best skill. Be responsible for all work and make all subcontractors, suppliers and manufacturers fully aware of all requirements of the contract.
- B. Coordinate the rough-in of all work performed under Mechanical & Electrical Divisions.
- C. The Contractor shall coordinate all electrical rough-ins with approved shop drawings and coordination drawings. Any rough-in installed without complete coordination shall be at the Contractor's risk and expense.
- D. Coordinate the installation of all necessary rough-in of work, sleeves, anchors and supports for conduit, wiring, and other work performed under Divisions Mechanical and Electrical Divisions.
- E. Coordinate the spacing and arrangement of lighting fixtures, diffusers, grilles and access panels in ceilings to establish a symmetrical pattern.
- F. Where a discrepancy exists within the Specifications or drawings or between the Specifications and Drawings, the more stringent (or costly) requirement shall apply until a clarification can be obtained from the Engineer. Failure to clarify such discrepancies with the Engineer will not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility of conforming to the requirements of the Contract.
- G. Failure of the Contractor to obtain a full and complete set of Contract Documents (either before or after bidding) will not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility of complying with the intent of the Contract Documents.
- H. To insure proper electrical coordination between the electrical components supplied under the Electrical Divisions and the equipment supplied under the Mechanical Divisions, a schedule shall be submitted, prior to start of work and prior to fabrication of panels and/or gear which power is fed from, for review by the Engineer with the following column headings:

1. Equip. or Item	2. HP or KVA	3. Voltage and Phase	4. Power Factor	5. Capacitor	6. Motor Starter	7. Discon.	8.Controls	9.Remarks
----------------------	-----------------	----------------------------	--------------------	--------------	---------------------	------------	------------	-----------

Description of Column Headings:

1. List all the approved equipment furnished under Mechanical Division that requires electrical connections and designate the equipment as it appears in the Mechanical Divisions.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

2. Indicate the quantity, if more than one, in parentheses of identical equipment being supplied.
 3. Indicate the supplied horsepower of the equipment listed under Column No. 1. If equipment listed has more than one motor, indicate each motor and its respective horsepower. Indicate the KVA rating for all other equipment requiring an electrical connection, unless the electrical connection is for a control circuit only.
 4. Indicate the voltage and phase requirements for equipment listed under Column No. 1. If more than one electrical circuit or voltage is required for the listed equipment, it shall be so indicated. Indicate wiring required for connection, including all phase, neutral, and ground conductors.
 5. Indicate the power factor rating for all motors listed under Column No. 2
 6. Where a capacitor is to be provided, indicate specification it is supplied under and indicate the KVAR size for any capacitor provided under Division 26.
 7. Where a motor starter is required, indicate the specification division it is supplied under and the type of motor starter; across-the-line, reversible, variable speed, two speed-single winding, etc. Indicate In Column No. 9 if the motor starter provided under Division 26 is not compatible with the motor specified.
 8. Where a disconnect switch is required by the National Electric Code or by the contract documents for the equipment listed under Column No. 1, indicate under which Division the disconnect switch is supplied.
 9. Indicate the Division under which the controls for the equipment listed under Column No. 1 are provided.
 9. Indicate any discrepancies between what is indicated in the contract documents and what is actually being provided.
- I. The Contractor shall fully coordinate the electrical connections to all equipment prior to installations, with the approved Shop Drawings and the trades involved. Coordination shall include voltage, phases, quantity and size of wiring, device sizes, terminations, rough-in work, and other coordination for a complete installation.
- J. Coordinate Division 26 work with all trades.
- K. Install work with proper clearances and access. Carefully examine all contract drawings and fit the work in each location without substantial alteration. Where departures are proposed or required, submit detailed drawings for acceptance. The right is reserved to make reasonable changes in location of equipment, conduit and wiring up to the time of rough-in or fabrication.
- L. Coordinate light switch locations with door swings prior to rough-in. No switches permitted behind doors.
- M. Coordinate electrical work with architectural items and equipment. Typical equipment refers to, but is not limited to, the following:
1. Countertops, Casework and Cabinets.
 2. Fume and Exhaust Hoods.
 3. Kitchen equipment.
 4. Do not install outlets, switches, etc., behind casework, cabinets, etc.
 5. Data, phone, and other low voltage system outlets shall be mounted above the counter tops to match power outlets in the same areas.
 6. Coordinate counter top outlets with drilling of casework/counters.
 7. Coordinate surface raceways and outlets above and below counters with approved casework shop drawings to avoid conflicts with sinks and other appurtenances.
 8. Verify lab/kitchen equipment nameplates and connection requirements prior to rough-in.
 9. Shop equipment connections, including busways.
- N. This Contractor shall make all system connections required to equipment furnished and installed under other divisions. Connections shall be complete in all respects to render this equipment functional to its fullest intent. The Contractor shall make all system connections required to equipment furnished under other Divisions. Circuits shall be extended to all equipment which is incidental to, but not necessarily shown, for equipment specified under other divisions such as magnetic flow meters, ATC panels, liquid level controls, leak detection systems, etc. Connections shall be complete in all respects to render this equipment functional to its fullest extent. Coordinate quantity, locations and power requirement for all items with the mechanical, plumbing and general trades contractors.
- O. It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to obtain complete instructions for connections.

3.6 GUARANTEE:

- A. Guarantee obligations shall be as hereinbefore specified in the GENERAL AND SPECIAL CONDITIONS of these specifications, except as follows:
 - 1. Guarantee the complete electrical system free from all mechanical and electrical defects for the period of three (3) years beginning from the day of substantial completion of the work by the Architect. Refer to the Alternates specification section for additional years of guarantee. In all cases (base bid or alternates) specific equipment or materials warranties shall be guaranteed as stated hereinafter or as indicated on the drawings.
 - 2. Also, during the guarantee period, be responsible for the proper adjustments of all systems, equipment and apparatus installed by the Contractor and do all work necessary to ensure efficient and proper functioning of the systems and equipment.
 - 3. Upon receipt of notice from the Owner of failure of any part of the electrical installation during the guarantee period, new replacement parts shall be furnished and installed promptly at no cost.
 - 4. Warranty From the Manufacturer: Contractor shall obtain all warranty papers and records from the Original Equipment Manufacturer according to their warranty policy and deliver the same to the Owner. Contractor shall fulfill all the Original Manufacturer's requirements to validate the warranty as offered by the Original Equipment Manufacturer.
- B. Provide 24-hour service for any and all warranty problems experience in the operation of the equipment provided.
- C. Any equipment or system in need of warranty work whether during regular hours or on an emergency basis, shall be immediately serviced and repaired. The warranty work and guarantee shall include all parts and labor and shall be furnished at no cost to the Owner.
- D. The Contractor shall guarantee to make good any and all defects in his work, exclusive of lamps, which may develop due to defective workmanship or materials, within three years from the date of final acceptance of the work by the Owner.
- E. In addition to the warranty and correction of work obligations contained in the General and supplementary Conditions, correct the work of the system as embraced by the Specification, free from Mechanical and Electrical defects for the warranty period beginning from the day of acceptance of the building by the Architect for the beneficial use of the Owner.
- F. During the warranty period, take responsibility for the proper adjustments of systems, equipment and apparatus installed and perform work necessary to ensure the efficient and proper functioning of the systems and equipment.
- G. Certain items of equipment hereinafter specified shall be guaranteed for a longer time than the general warranty period. These guarantees shall be strictly adhered to and the Contractor shall be responsible for service or replacement required in connection with guarantee of these items. These guarantees shall commence on the same date as the final acceptance by the Architect.
- H. Submission of a bid proposal for this Project warrants that the Contractor has reviewed the Contract Documents and has found them free from ambiguities and sufficient for the construction and proper operation of systems installed for this project. If discrepancies are found, have them clarified by Addendum.
- I. It is possible that certain areas of the building or certain systems will be accepted at a time different than as specified. The date of acceptance by the Architect for beneficial use of the Owner for these building areas or systems will be adjusted accordingly.

3.7 SCHEDULING OF WORK:

- A. The Contractor shall not be permitted to do any work in any area of any occupied building during normal hours, except in areas specifically assigned.
- B. Coordination of work by the Contractor is essential such that power outages are kept to a minimum in quantity and duration. All required outages shall be approved by the Owner for optimum time scheduling. Writ

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

ten notice of not less than 15 calendar days shall precede all power outages. Utility disruptions during normal school hours are prohibited.

3.8 TEMPORARY FACILITIES:

- A. General: Refer to the Division 1 Sections for general requirements on temporary facilities.
- B. Description: Furnish and install the necessary metering and distribution equipment or an adequate, 3-phase, 4 wire temporary service and all temporary wiring, including step-down or step-up dry-type transformers. Exact requirements for temporary service will be determined by the Contractor.
- C. The Contractor's attention is directed to the Occupational Safety and Health Act, Americans with Disabilities Act and NEC requirements for electrical work on construction sites.
- D. Materials: Lights at each floor in each stair. At least one light outlet per 1200 square feet on each floor, exclusive of stairs.
 - 1. One 20-ampere circuit for each 7500 square feet of gross floor area per floor to which various trades may attach their cords.
 - 2. One temporary 220v power online in corridor (each elevator lobby) including connections to saws, fireproofing equipment and wood sanding equipment, if required.
 - 3. Power for testing and operating of elevators.
 - 4. Temporary lighting for stripping forms for all floors below grade.
 - 5. Power for crane operation.
- E. Installation: Temporary lighting shall provide minimum foot candle levels for construction as follows:

AREA	FOOT CANDLE LEVEL
General construction area lighting, corridors, hallways and exit ways.	10
Electrical equipment rooms, active storerooms, shops, locker and dressing areas	10

- F. The Contractor shall pay for all material and labor to provide and maintain temporary service.
- G. The Contractor shall obtain and shall pay for temporary electrical service for construction power.
- H. Provide all underground and/or overhead equipment, transformers, overcurrent devices, wires, connections, etc., for obtaining power from utility company lines.
- I. Remove all temporary power installations and connections after permanent power is established and/or prior to completion of the project.
- J. Contractor responsible for any and all temporary utility power connection fees.

3.9 DEMONSTRATION:

- A. As a part of this contract, the Contractor shall provide for the services of equipment manufacturers or their established representatives to demonstrate to selected maintenance personnel the correct operation, safety and maintenance of all electrical equipment under this contract.

3.10 PAINTING AND FINISHES:

- A. Provide protective finishes on all materials and equipment. Use coated or corrosion-resistant materials, hardware and fittings throughout the work. Paint bare, untreated ferrous surfaces with rust-inhibiting paint. All exterior components including supports, hangers, nuts, bolts, washers, vibration isolators, etc., shall be galvanized or stainless steel.
- B. Clean surfaces prior to application of coatings, paint, or other finishes.
- C. Provide factory-applied finishes where specified. Unless otherwise indicated factory-applied paints shall be baked enamel with proper pre-treatment.
- D. Protect all finishes and restore any finishes damaged as a result of work under Division 26 to their original condition.
- E. The preceding requirements apply to all work, whether exposed or concealed.
- F. Remove all construction marking and writing from exposed equipment, conduit, and building surfaces. Do not paint manufacturer's labels or tags.
- G. All exposed conduit, etc., shall be painted, except in electrical rooms, mechanical rooms, storage rooms, and crawl spaces. Colors shall be selected by the Architect and conform to ANSI Standards.
- H. Submit color of factory-finished equipment for approval prior to ordering.

3.11 PROTECTION OF WORK:

- A. Protect work, material and equipment from weather and construction operations before and after installation. Properly store and handle all materials and equipment.
- B. Cover temporary openings in conduit and equipment to prevent the entrance of water, dirt, debris, or other foreign matter.
- C. Cover or otherwise protect all finishes.
- D. Replace damaged materials, devices, finishes and equipment.

3.12 OPERATION OF EQUIPMENT:

- A. Clean all systems and equipment prior to initial operation for testing, retesting, or other purposes. Set, adjust, and test all equipment in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Do not operate equipment unless all proper safety devices or controls are operational. Provide all maintenance and service for equipment that is authorized for operation during construction.
- B. Where specified, or otherwise required, provide the services of the manufacturer's factory-trained servicemen or technicians to start up the equipment.
- C. Do not use electrical systems for temporary services during construction unless authorized in writing by the Owner. Where such authorization is granted, temporary use of equipment shall in no way limit or otherwise affect warranties or guaranty period of the work.
- D. Upon completion of work, clean and restore all equipment to new conditions; replace expendable items such as filters.

3.13 TESTING AND ADJUSTMENT

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- A. Perform all tests which are specified or required to demonstrate that the work is installed and operating properly. Where formal tests are required, give proper notices and perform all necessary preliminary tests to assure that the work is complete and ready for final test.
- B. Adjust all systems, equipment and controls to operate in a safe, efficient and stable manner.
- C. On all circuits, 600 volts or less, provide circuits that are free from ground faults, short circuits and open circuits.
- D. Other tests of a specific nature for special equipment shall be as specified under the respective equipment.

3.14 IDENTIFICATIONS, ELECTRICAL DIAGRAMS AND OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS:

- A. Contractor shall submit for approval schematic diagrams of each electrical system installed in the building. Diagrams shall indicate device location, service, type, make, model number and the identification number of each device in the particular system. Following approval by all authorities, the diagrams shall be framed, mounted under glass and hung in each Main Equipment Room where directed. Contractor shall deliver the tracing or sepia from which the diagrams were reproduced to the Owner.
- B. All equipment shall be plainly tagged.
- C. All items of equipment, including motor starters, panels, etc., shall be furnished with white letters and numbers on black plastic identification plates or aluminum letters and numbers on black engraved aluminum identification plates. Lettering shall be a minimum of 1/4" high. Identification plates shall be securely affixed to each piece of equipment, starters, panels, etc., by screws or adhesive (Tuff-Bond #TB2 or as approved equal). Pressure sensitive tape backing is prohibited.
- D. Provide three (3) copies and electronic copies of operating and maintenance instructions for all principal items of equipment furnished. This material shall be bound as a volume of the "Record and Information Booklet" as hereinafter specified.
- E. Provide at least 24 hours of straight time instruction to the operating personnel. This instruction period shall consist of not less than three (3) consecutive 8-hour days. Time of instruction shall be designated by the Owner. Provide two DVD/Digital copies of all instructional periods/demonstrations.

3.15 RECORD DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS:

- A. Upon completion of the Electrical installations, the Contractor shall deliver to the Engineer one complete set of prints of the Electrical Contract Drawings which shall be legibly marked in red pencil to show all Addenda, approved Shop Drawings, Change Orders, changes and departures of the installation as compared with the original design. They shall be suitable for use in preparation of Record Drawings. Provide electronic copies of each.
- B. The Contractor shall provide a record specification including all Addenda and other modifications. Record substantial variations in actual work performed. Identify all substitutions.

3.16 RECORD AND INFORMATION BOOKLET:

- A. The Contractor shall have prepared three (3) copies of the Record and Information Booklet as well as an electronic copy and deliver these copies of the booklet to the Owner. The booklet shall be as specified herein. The booklet must be approved and will not be accepted as final until so stamped.
- B. The booklet shall be bound in a three-ring loose-leaf binder similar to "National" No. 3881 with the following title lettered on the front and on the spine of the binder: "Record and Information Booklet (insert name of the project)". No sheets larger than 8-1/2" x 11" shall be used, except sheets that may be neatly folded to 8-1/2" x 11" and used as a pull-out. An Index will include the section tabs for each subject included. If more than

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

one binder is required, print covers and spines with Volume numbers. Include in the front of every binder an index to all binders.

1. Internally subdivide the binder contents with permanent page dividers, logically organized as described below; with tab titling clearly printed under reinforced laminated plastic tabs.
2. Contents: Prepare a Table of Contents for each volume, with each product or system description identified, typed on white paper.
3. Part 1: Directory, listing names, addresses, and telephone numbers of Electrical Engineers; Contractor; Electrical Subcontractors; and major Electrical equipment suppliers. Provide sales and service representative names and phone numbers of all equipment.
4. Part 2: Operation and Maintenance Instructions, arranged by Specification Section. For each category, identify names, addresses, and telephone numbers of Subcontractors and suppliers. Identify the following:
 - a. Significant design criteria.
 - b. List of equipment. Complete record of material list. Catalog brochures and product data for all components. Include all submittal comments, and corrected catalog data and shop drawings on each piece of equipment and each system.
 - c. Parts list for each component, including recommended spare parts list. Include motor starter overload schedules.
 - d. Operating instructions, including sequence of operation.
 - i. Description of function, normal operating characteristics and limitations, engineering data and tests, and complete nomenclature and commercial numbers of replacement parts. Provide a description of each system installed.
 - ii. Manufacturer's printed operating procedures to include start-up, break-in, and routine and normal operating instructions; control, stopping.
 - e. Maintenance instructions for equipment and systems. Detailed checkout procedures to insure operation of systems and gear, including recommended cleaning methods and materials and special precautions identifying detrimental agents.
 - f. Servicing, diagnostic and troubleshooting instructions and procedures for systems and major equipment.
 - g. Recommended preventative maintenance program, including a list of items requiring inspection and servicing. Provide Chart Form indicating time and type of routine and preventative maintenance of electrical equipment, etc. The chart shall also indicate tag number, model number of equipment, location and service.
 - i. For replacement items, indicate type, size and quantity of the replaceable items.
 - ii. Provide lubrication schedule, including type, grade, temperature range and frequency.
 - iii. Provide a list of each type of lighting fixture lamp used, lamp fixture used, and source.
 - iv. Include estimated mean time between failures for major parts.
 - h. Wiring Diagrams, Block Diagrams, and Assembly Drawings.
 - i. Panelboard Circuit Directory for each panelboard, including Panel Name, Panel Location, Panel Ratings, spare circuit breakers, spaces for additional circuit breakers.
 - i. List of equipment keys turned over to the Owner.
5. Part 3: Project Documents and Certificates, including the following:
 - a. Shop Drawings and Product Data. Record Documents of the systems.
 - b. Photocopies of certificates.
 - c. Photocopies of Manufacturers' and Contractors' warranties, guarantees.
 - d. Test Reports: Copies of the approved results of all tests required under all sections of specifications.
 - e. Inspection Certificates.
 - f. Manufacturer's Conformance Certificates.
6. Provide one copy (DVD video disk) of video instruction session with each booklet set. Label video disk with all pertinent information.
7. Submit one copy of completed volumes in final form 15 days prior to final inspection. This copy will be returned with Engineer comments. Revise content of documents as required prior to final submittal.
8. Submit final volumes revised and electronic copies, within ten days after final inspection.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- C. Upon completion of the project, the Contractor shall furnish the Owner a complete list of suppliers of equipment for parts and maintenance purposes. The list shall include the name, address, and telephone number of the parts and maintenance firm on a single 8-1/2" x 11" sheet of paper.
- D. This item shall include the furnishing of a complete list of equipment installed on the project, including the Manufacturer's name, the make and model number of the equipment, and address and telephone number of the nearest supplier who stocks maintenance and/or replacement parts. The list should be submitted along with as-built drawings and be typed in an organized manner.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 05 - ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION FOR REMODELING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE

- A. Electrical demolition shall be carried out per the Contract Documents. In addition to work indicated on the Drawings, remove all unused conduit and wiring previously abandoned above ceiling, and provide proper support for all existing / new low voltage wiring above the ceilings per NEC. Wiring shall not be laying directly upon the ceiling systems.
- B. Provide all cutting and patching for electrical construction.
- C. Provide temporary service and provisions to maintain existing systems.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

- A. Materials and equipment for patching and extending work: As specified in individual sections.

2.2 FIELD SERVICES AND SURVEYS

- A. The Contractor shall examine the site, determine all conditions and circumstances and gather all data and information required for the work.
- B. The Contractor shall survey all new and existing wiring, circuitry, cabling, equipment and devices. Data gathering shall include, but not be limited to, equipment nameplate information, ratings, voltage, wiring configurations, conductor lengths, conductor routing, conductor sizes, equipment connections, and other information as required to maintain existing systems.
- C. The Contractor shall provide complete field investigations to determine existing and new conductor, cable, and conduit routing, points of connections, and tracing of existing systems.
- D. The Contractor shall assume that all information shall be obtained from field surveys and not from Owner's records. If Owner's records are made available to the Contractor, for information only, the Contractor shall verify the Owner's Records with the existing conditions.
- E. Field investigations include, but are not limited to, performing surveys, opening of equipment enclosures, and other work as required to maintain existing systems.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Demolition Drawings are based on casual field observation and existing record documents. Report discrepancies to the Engineer before disturbing existing installation.
- B. Beginning of demolition means installer accepts existing conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Disconnect electrical systems in walls, floors, and ceilings scheduled for removal.
- B. Coordinate utility service outages with the Owner. Also, coordinate utility service outages with Utility

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

Company.

3.3 CONNECTIONS AND ALTERATIONS TO EXISTING SYSTEMS

- A. Keep all existing electrical systems in operation during the progress of the work. Provide temporary electrical connections to systems of equipment, etc., where necessary to maintain continuous operation until the new systems and equipment are ready for operation.
- B. When existing electrical work is removed, remove all conduit, ducts, supports, etc. to a point below the finished floors or behind finished walls and cap. Such points shall be far enough behind finished surfaces to allow for the installation of the normal thickness of finished material.
- C. When the work specified hereunder connects to any existing equipment, conduit, wiring, etc., perform all necessary alterations, cuttings, fittings, etc., of the existing work as may be necessary or required to make satisfactory connections between the new and existing work and leave the complete work in a finished and workmanlike condition.
- D. When the work specified under other divisions necessitates relocation of existing equipment, conduits, wiring, etc., perform all work and make all necessary changes to existing work as may be required to leave the completed work in a finished and workmanlike condition.
- E. Contractor shall be responsible for removing and replacing existing ceiling tile within the lay-in ceiling areas as required. Contractor shall provide all necessary cutting and fitting of bushed holes for cable passage through tiles. Any tiles damaged during the Contract shall be replaced with like kind at no cost to the Owner.
- F. Provide temporary wiring and connections to maintain existing systems in service during construction. When work must be performed on energized equipment or circuits, use personnel experienced in such operations. In particular, all security and life safety systems must be maintained in operation at all times as required by the Owner. This includes security, safety lighting, and fire alarm.
- G. Existing Electrical Service: Maintain existing system in service. Disable system only to make switchovers and connections. Obtain written permission from Owner at least 15 days before partially or completely disabling system. Minimize outage duration. Make temporary connections to maintain service in areas adjacent to work area. The Contractor shall be responsible for maintaining electrical service to all areas of the building during construction. The Contractor shall provide temporary power and lighting for areas of the building that are under construction and shall maintain power for all systems in areas of the building not under construction. The contractor shall be responsible for the relocation of all electrical equipment and its associated wiring as required by construction phasing.
- H. Emergency Power: The Contractor shall provide temporary emergency lighting along paths of egress in completed areas through use of the existing emergency power system or temporary battery pack fixtures as required by NFPA and the local authority having jurisdiction. Outages required for relocation and/or extension of the existing electrical systems shall be kept to a minimum duration, performed while building is not occupied and scheduled in advance with the Owner. The Contractor shall fully examine the existing systems, determine all existing conditions and circumstances under which the work shall be performed and make all allowances for same. No additional cost to the Owner shall be permitted for the Contractors' failure to do so.
- I. The Contractor shall trace all circuits and controls to be disconnected to ensure that vital services to other areas are not interrupted.

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Provide protection for all existing and new cabling. Provide inner duct, conduit or other suitable means of protection to prevent damage to cables located in renovated areas.
- B. Damage to wiring, cabling or equipment shall be repaired by skilled mechanics for the trade involved at no additional contract amount.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- C. Fixtures, materials and equipment shall be protected at all times. The Contractor shall make good any damage caused either directly or indirectly by his workmen. Conduit openings shall be closed with caps or plugs during installation. Fixtures and equipment shall be tightly covered and protected against dirt, water and chemical or other injury. At the completion of all work, the fixtures, materials and equipment shall be thoroughly cleaned and turned over in a condition satisfactory to the Owner.
- D. Damage: Where wiring, raceways, lighting fixtures, devices or equipment to remain is inadvertently damaged or disturbed, cut out and remove damaged section and provide new of equal or capacity or quality.

3.5 ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION

- A. Remove from the premises and dispose of all existing wiring, conduit, material, fixtures, devices, equipment, etc., not required for re-use or re-installation.
- B. Deliver on the premises where directed existing material and equipment which is removed and is desired by the Owner or is indicated to remain the property of the Owner.
- C. All other equipment and materials which are removed shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be removed by him from the premises.
- D. Where electrical equipment is removed, also remove all wiring back to source panelboard or switch or to last remaining device on the same circuit. All conduit, hangers, supports, etc., shall also be removed unless otherwise noted. Such conduit may remain to be reused for new work provided said conduit is of the proper size and type as that specified and in a condition acceptable to Engineer and Owner.
- E. Any conduit abandoned in concrete slabs, walls, or other inaccessible locations shall be left empty except for a nylon pull wire. Ends shall be capped with push plugs for future use.
- F. Where an existing system is indicated to be removed, the Contractor shall provide complete removal of entire system including all wiring, conduit, and connected/associated fixtures and devices. The system shall be removed in its entirety unless otherwise noted.

3.6 EXISTING CONDUIT WORK

- A. Remove all abandoned raceway, including abandoned raceway above accessible ceiling finishes. Cut raceway flush with walls and floors, and patch surfaces. Remove conduit back to point of penetration/exposure.
- B. Remove concealed abandoned raceway to its source.
- C. Abandoned Work: buried electrical work abandoned in place, shall be cut out approximately 2 inches beyond the face of adjacent construction, capped and the adjacent surface patched to match the existing finish.
- D. Disconnect abandoned outlets and remove devices. Remove abandoned outlets if raceway servicing them is abandoned and removed. Provide blank cover for abandoned outlets that are not removed.
- E. Remove all abandoned wiring from existing conduits and ductbanks.
- F. Contractor shall provide all cutting and patching required to connect to and extend existing conduits, wiring, circuits, etc.

3.7 CLEANING AND REPAIR

- A. Clean and repair existing equipment and materials that remain or are to be reused.
- B. Panelboards: Provide typed circuit directory showing revised circuiting arrangement.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- C. Provide new labels on all existing electrical equipment being re-used.

END OF SECTION 26 05 05

SECTION 26 05 19 - LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Copper building wire rated 600 V or less.
 - 2. Aluminum AA-8000 series building wire rated 600 V or less (VE Item)
 - 3. Metal-clad cable, Type MC, rated 600 V or less.
 - 4. Metal-clad cable, Type MC-PCS Cable, rated 600 V or less.
 - 5. Connectors, splices, and terminations rated 600 V and less.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems"

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. RoHS: Restriction of Hazardous Substances.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Product Schedule: Indicate type, use, location and termination locations.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical devices, accessories and components; are certified by a testing agency approved by the local authority having jurisdiction, and are identified, listed and labeled per NFPA 70 Article 100.
- B. Installation shall comply with applicable nation, state and local electrical codes and NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Products: Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1. Encore Wire Corporation.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

2. Alpha Wire Company.
3. Belden Inc.
4. Cerro Wire LLC.
5. CME Wire and Cable.
6. Southwire Company.

2.2 COPPER BUILDING WIRE

- A. Description: Flexible, insulated and uninsulated, drawn copper current-carrying conductor with an overall insulation layer or jacket, or both, rated 600 V or less.
- B. Standards:
 1. Identified, listed and labeled, where applicable as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.
 2. NEMA WC-70 compliant.
 3. RoHS compliant.
 4. Conductor and Cable Marking: Comply with wire and cable marking according to UL's "Wire and Cable Marking and Application Guide."
- C. Conductors: Copper, complying with ASTM B 3 for bare annealed copper and with ASTM B 8 or ASTM 787 for stranded conductors.
- D. Conductor Insulation:
 1. Type THHN and Type THWN-2: Comply with UL 83.
 2. Type XHHW-2: Comply with UL 44.

2.3 ALUMINUM BUILDING WIRE (VE Item)

- A. Description: Flexible, insulated and uninsulated, drawn aluminum current-carrying conductor with an overall insulation layer or jacket, or both, rated 600 V or less.
- B. Standards:
 1. Identified, listed and labeled, where applicable as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.
 2. NEMA WC-70 compliant.
 3. RoHS compliant.
 4. Conductor and Cable Marking: Comply with wire and cable marking according to UL's "Wire and Cable Marking and Application Guide."
- C. Conductors: AA8000 Series Aluminum, complying with ASTM B 800 and ASTM B 801, and ASTM B 836.
- D. Conductor Insulation:
 1. Type THHN and Type THWN-2: Comply with UL 83.
 2. Type XHHW-2: Comply with UL 44.

2.4 METAL-CLAD CABLE, TYPE MC

- A. Description: A factory assembly of one or more current-carrying insulated conductors in an overall metallic sheath.
- B. Standards:

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

1. Identified, listed and labeled, where applicable as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.
2. Comply with UL 1569.
3. RoHS compliant.
4. Conductor and Cable Marking: Comply with wire and cable marking according to UL's "Wire and Cable Marking and Application Guide."

C. Circuits:

1. Single circuit.
2. Power-Limited Fire-Alarm Circuits: Comply with UL 1424.

D. Conductors: Copper, complying with ASTM B 3 for bare annealed copper and with ASTM B 8 or ASTM B 787 for stranded conductors.

E. Ground Conductor: Insulated.

F. Conductor Insulation:

1. Type TFN/THHN/THWN-2: Comply with UL 83.

G. Armor: Steel; interlocked.

2.5 METAL-CLAD CABLE, TYPE MC-PCS CABLE

A. Description: A factory assembly of one or more current-carrying insulated conductors in an overall metallic sheath.

B. Standards:

1. Identified, listed and labeled, where applicable, as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.
2. Comply with UL 1569.
3. RoHS compliant.
4. Conductor and Cable Marking: Comply with wire and cable marking according to UL's "Wire and Cable Marking and Application Guide."

C. Circuits:

1. Single circuit.

D. Conductors: Copper, complying with ASTM B 3 for bare annealed copper and with ASTM B 8 or ASTM B 787 for stranded conductors.

E. Ground Conductor: Insulated.

F. Conductor Insulation:

1. Type THHN/THWN-2: No. 10 and No. 12 AWG; power conductors.
2. Type TFN: No. 16 AWG twisted pair; control conductors

G. Armor: Steel; interlocked.

2.6 CONNECTORS AND SPLICES

- A. Description: Factory-fabricated connectors, splices, and lugs of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class for application and service indicated; identified, listed and labeled, where applicable, as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.
- B. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1. 3M Electrical Products.
 - 2. AFC Cable Systems; a part of Atkore International.
 - 3. Gardner Bender.
 - 4. Hubbell Power Systems, Inc.
 - 5. Ideal Industries, Inc.
 - 6. O-Z/Gedney; a brand of Emerson Industrial Automation.
 - 7. TE Connectivity Ltd.
 - 8. Thomas & Betts Corporation; A Member of the ABB Group.
 - 9. Arlington Industries
- C. Connectors:
 - 1. Jacketed Cable Connectors: For steel and aluminum jacketed cables, zinc die-cast with compression fittings, designed to connect conductors specified in this Section.
 - 2. Split Bolt & Set Screw Connectors: Not Acceptable / Acceptable. (Depends on Owner)
 - 3. Spring Wire Connectors: Solderless spring type pressure connector with insulating covers for copper wire splices and taps. Use for conductor sizes 10 AWG and smaller.
 - 4. Solderless Pressure Connectors: High copper alloy terminal. May be used only for cable termination to equipment pads or terminals. Not approved for splicing.
 - 5. All wire connectors used in underground or exterior pull boxes shall be gel-filled twist connectors or a connector designed for damp and wet locations.
 - 6. Compression (crimp) Connectors: Long barrel; seamless, tin-plated electrolytic high conductivity copper tubing, internally beveled barrel ends. Connector shall be clearly marked with the wire size and type and proper number and location of crimps. Mechanical Connectors: Bolted type tin-plated; high conductivity copper alloy; spacer between conductors; beveled cable entrances.
 - 7. Heat shrinkable tubing shall meet the requirements of ANSI C119.1-1986 for buried connections to 90°C and shall be material flame-retarded per IEEE 1202 "Vertical Tray Flame Test". Motor connection kits shall consist of heat-shrinkable, polymeric insulating material over the connection area and a high dielectric strength mastic to seal the ends against ingress of moisture and contamination. Motor connection kits shall accommodate a range of cable sizes for both in-line and stub-type configurations. Connection kits shall be independent of cable manufacturer's tolerances
- D. Lugs: One piece, seamless, designed to terminate conductors specified in this Section.
 - 1. Material: Copper.
 - 2. Type: Two hole with standard barrels.
 - 3. Termination: Compression.
- E. Wire Connectors:
 - 1. Wire nuts installed in wet locations, exterior, etc., shall be self-contain, waterproof and corrosion-proof units incorporating prefilled silicone grease to block out moisture and air.
 - 2. Connectors shall be UL listed appropriately sized according to manufacturer's recommendations for the suitable wire sizes and voltage ratings.
 - 3. Connectors' body shall have a color-coded outer shell.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONDUCTOR MATERIAL APPLICATIONS

- A. Feeders: Copper; solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.
- B. Branch Circuits: Copper. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.
- C. Power-Limited Fire Alarm and Control: Solid for No. 12 AWG and smaller.

3.2 CONDUCTOR INSULATION AND MULTICONDUCTOR CABLE APPLICATIONS AND WIRING METHODS

- A. Service Entrance: Type THHN/THWN-2 or XHHW-2, single conductors in raceway.
- B. Exposed Feeders: Type THHN/THWN-2 or XHHW-2, single conductors in raceway.
- C. Feeders Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, Partitions, and Crawlspace: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.
- D. Feeders Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type THHN/THWN-2 or XHHW-2, single conductors in raceway.
- E. Branch Circuits Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, and Partitions: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.
- F. Branch Circuits Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type THHN/THWN-2 or XHHW-2, single conductors in raceway. (NOT ALLOWED UNLESS SPECIFICALLY NOTED ON DRAWINGS)
- G. Branch Circuits Concealed in Inaccessible Ceilings, Masonry Walls: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.
- H. Cord Drops and Portable Appliance Connections: Type SO, hard service cord with stainless-steel, wire-mesh, strain relief device at terminations to suit application.
- I. Type MC-PCS may be used in short lengths (10-foot maximum) for final connections to lighting fixtures and may be used between light fixtures for 0-10V control.
- J. Class I Control Circuits: Type THHN-THWN-2, in raceway.
- K. Class II Control Circuits: Type THHN-THWN, in raceway.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Conceal cables in finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Complete raceway installation between conductor and cable termination points according to Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems" prior to pulling conductors and cables.
- C. Use manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values. Lubricant shall be water based, no Yellow 77.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- D. Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips, that will not damage cables or raceway.
- E. Install exposed cables parallel and perpendicular to surfaces of exposed structural members, and follow surface contours where possible.
- F. Support cables according to Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."
- G. Branch circuits of 120V, wire size shall be as follows:
 - 1. Homerun from panelboard to first outlet: size as indicated on E0.1 "20 Ampere Circuits" Chart.
 - 2. From first outlet to other outlets: No. 12.
- H. All circuits for exterior electric work shall be No. 10 (minimum) and contain and extra No. 10 copper ground conductors. All exterior wiring shall be installed in conduit as specified above, unless otherwise noted as larger on the Drawings.

3.4 CONNECTIONS

- A. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A-486B.
- B. Make splices, terminations, and taps that are compatible with conductor material.
- C. Splices shall be done in junction boxes and/or outlet boxes only.
 - 1. Conductors No. 10 and smaller, use wire connectors.
 - 2. Conductors No. 8 and larger, shall be of the type indented into the conductor by means of a hand or hydraulic pressure tool.
- D. Wiring at Outlets: Install conductor at each outlet, with at least 6 inches (150 mm) of slack.

3.5 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify and color-code conductors and cables according to Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- B. Identify each spare conductor at each end with identity number and location of other end of conductor, and identify as spare conductor.

3.6 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

- A. Install sleeves and sleeve seals at penetrations of exterior floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 260544 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling."

3.7 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Apply firestopping to electrical penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly according to Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

END OF SECTION 26 05 19

SECTION 26 05 26 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes grounding and bonding systems and equipment.
- B. Section includes grounding and bonding systems and equipment, plus the following special applications:
 - 1. Underground distribution grounding.
 - 2. Ground bonding common with lightning protection system.
 - 3. Foundation steel electrodes.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Plans showing dimensioned as-built locations of grounding features specified in "Field Quality Control" Article.
- B. Qualification Data: For testing agency and testing agency's field supervisor.
- C. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and maintenance data.
 - 1. Plans showing as-built, dimensioned locations of grounding features specified in "Field Quality Control" Article, including the following:
 - a. Test wells.
 - b. Ground rods.
 - c. Ground rings.
 - d. Grounding arrangements and connections for separately derived systems.
 - 2. Instructions for periodic testing and inspection of grounding features at test wells ground rings grounding connections for separately derived systems based on NETA MTS NFPA 70B.
 - a. Tests shall determine if ground-resistance or impedance values remain within specified maximums, and instructions shall recommend corrective action if values do not.
 - b. Include recommended testing intervals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is a member company of the InterNational Electrical Testing Association or is a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7, and that is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Person currently certified by the InterNational Electrical Testing Association to supervise on-site testing specified in Part 3.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- C. Comply with UL 467 for grounding and bonding materials and equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Comply with UL 467 for grounding and bonding materials and equipment.

2.2 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. Burndy; Part of Hubbell Electrical Systems.
 2. Dossert; AFL Telecommunications LLC.
 3. ERICO International Corporation.
 4. Fushi Copperweld Inc.
 5. Galvan Industries, Inc.; Electrical Products Division, LLC.
 6. Harger Lightning & Grounding.
 7. ILSCO.
 8. O-Z/Gedney; a brand of Emerson Industrial Automation.
 9. Robbins Lightning, Inc.
 10. SIEMENS Industry, Inc.; Energy Management Division.

2.3 CONDUCTORS

- A. Insulated Conductors: Copper wire or cable insulated for 600 V unless otherwise required by applicable Code or authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Bare Copper Conductors:
 1. Solid Conductors: ASTM B 3.
 2. Stranded Conductors: ASTM B 8.
 3. Tinned Conductors: ASTM B 33.
 4. Bonding Cable: 28 kcmil, 14 strands of No. 17 AWG conductor, 1/4 inch (6 mm) in diameter.
 5. Bonding Conductor: No. 4 or No. 6 AWG, stranded conductor.
 6. Bonding Jumper: Copper tape, braided conductors terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches (41 mm) wide and 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) thick.
 7. Tinned Bonding Jumper: Tinned-copper tape, braided conductors terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches (41 mm) wide and 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) thick.
- C. Grounding Bus: Predrilled rectangular bars of annealed copper, 1/4 by 4 inches (6.3 by 100 mm) in cross section, with 9/32-inch (7.14-mm) holes spaced 1-1/8 inches (28 mm) apart. Stand-off insulators for mounting shall comply with UL 891 for use in switchboards, 600 V and shall be Lexan or PVC, impulse tested at 5000 V.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

2.4 CONNECTORS

- A. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for applications in which used and for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and other items connected.
- B. Welded Connectors: Exothermic-welding kits of types recommended by kit manufacturer for materials being joined and installation conditions.
- C. Bus-Bar Connectors: Compression type, copper or copper alloy, with two wire terminals.
- D. Beam Clamps: Mechanical type, terminal, ground wire access from four directions, with dual, tin-plated or silicon bronze bolts.
- E. Cable-to-Cable Connectors: Compression type, copper or copper alloy.
- F. Cable Tray Ground Clamp: Mechanical type, zinc-plated malleable iron.
- G. Conduit Hubs: Mechanical type, terminal with threaded hub.
- H. Ground Rod Clamps: Mechanical type, copper or copper alloy, terminal with hex head bolt.
- I. Lay-in Lug Connector: Mechanical type, copper rated for direct burial terminal with set screw.
- J. Service Post Connectors: Mechanical type, bronze alloy terminal, in short- and long-stud lengths, capable of single and double conductor connections.
- K. Signal Reference Grid Clamp: Mechanical type, stamped-steel terminal with hex head screw.
- L. Straps: Solid copper, copper lugs. Rated for 600 A.
- M. Tower Ground Clamps: Mechanical type, copper or copper alloy, terminal one two-piece clamp.
- N. U-Bolt Clamps: Mechanical type, copper or copper alloy, terminal listed for direct burial.
- O. Water Pipe Clamps:
 - 1. Mechanical type, two pieces with stainless-steel bolts.
 - a. Material: Die-cast zinc alloy.
 - b. Listed for direct burial.
 - 2. U-bolt type with malleable-iron clamp and copper ground connector rated for direct burial.

2.5 GROUNDING ELECTRODES

- A. Ground Rods: Copper-clad steel, sectional type; 3/4 inch by 10 feet (19 mm by 3 m).
- B. Ground Plates: 1/4 inch (6 mm) thick, hot-dip galvanized.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATIONS

- A. Conductors: Install solid conductor for No. 10 AWG and smaller, and stranded conductors for No. 8 AWG and larger unless otherwise indicated.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- B. Underground Grounding Conductors: Install bare tinned-copper conductor, No. 4/0 AWG minimum.
 - 1. Bury at least 24 inches (600 mm) below grade.
- C. Grounding Bus: Install in electrical equipment rooms, in rooms housing service equipment, and elsewhere as indicated.
 - 1. Install bus horizontally, on insulated spacers 2 inches (50 mm) minimum from wall, 6 inches (150 mm) above finished floor unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Where indicated on both sides of doorways, route bus up to top of door frame, across top of doorway, and down; connect to horizontal bus.
- D. Conductor Terminations and Connections:
 - 1. Pipe and Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: Bolted connectors.
 - 2. Underground Connections: Welded connectors except at test wells and as otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Connections to Ground Rods at Test Wells: Bolted connectors.
 - 4. Connections to Structural Steel: Welded connectors.

3.2 GROUNDING AT THE SERVICE

- A. Equipment grounding conductors and grounding electrode conductors shall be connected to the ground bus. Install a main bonding jumper between the neutral and ground buses.

3.3 GROUNDING SEPARATELY DERIVED SYSTEMS

- A. Generator: Install grounding electrode(s) at the generator location. The electrode shall be connected to the equipment grounding conductor and to the frame of the generator.

3.4 GROUNDING UNDERGROUND DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM COMPONENTS

- A. Comply with IEEE C2 grounding requirements.
- B. Grounding Manholes and Handholes: Install a driven ground rod through manhole or handhole floor, close to wall, and set rod depth so 4 inches (100 mm) will extend above finished floor. If necessary, install ground rod before manhole is placed and provide No. 1/0 AWG bare, tinned-copper conductor from ground rod into manhole through a waterproof sleeve in manhole wall. Protect ground rods passing through concrete floor with a double wrapping of pressure-sensitive insulating tape or heat-shrunk insulating sleeve from 2 inches (50 mm) above to 6 inches (150 mm) below concrete. Seal floor opening with waterproof, nonshrink grout.
- C. Grounding Connections to Manhole Components: Bond exposed-metal parts such as inserts, cable racks, pulling irons, ladders, and cable shields within each manhole or handhole, to ground rod or grounding conductor. Make connections with No. 4 AWG minimum, stranded, hard-drawn copper bonding conductor. Train conductors level or plumb around corners and fasten to manhole walls. Connect to cable armor and cable shields according to written instructions by manufacturer of splicing and termination kits.
- D. Pad-Mounted Transformers and Switches: Install two ground rods and ground ring around the pad. Ground pad-mounted equipment and noncurrent-carrying metal items associated with substations by connecting them to underground cable and grounding electrodes. Install tinned-copper conductor not less than No. 2 AWG for ground ring and for taps to equipment grounding terminals. Bury ground ring not less than 6 inches (150 mm) from the foundation.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

3.5 EQUIPMENT GROUNDING

- A. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with all feeders and branch circuits.
- B. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with the following items, in addition to those required by NFPA 70:
 - 1. Feeders and branch circuits.
 - 2. Lighting circuits.
 - 3. Receptacle circuits.
 - 4. Single-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
 - 5. Three-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
 - 6. Flexible raceway runs.
 - 7. Armored and metal-clad cable runs.
- C. Air-Duct Equipment Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor to duct-mounted electrical devices operating at 120 V and more, including air cleaners, heaters, dampers, humidifiers, and other duct electrical equipment. Bond conductor to each unit and to air duct and connected metallic piping.
- D. Water Heater, Heat-Tracing, and Antifrost Heating Cables: Install a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor to each electric water heater and heat-tracing cable. Bond conductor to heater units, piping, connected equipment, and components.
- E. Poles Supporting Outdoor Lighting Fixtures: Install grounding electrode and a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor in addition to grounding conductor installed with branch-circuit conductors.
- F. Signal and Communication Equipment: For telephone, alarm, voice and data, and other communication equipment, provide No. 4 AWG minimum insulated grounding conductor in raceway from grounding electrode system to each service location, terminal cabinet, wiring closet, and central equipment location.
 - 1. Service and Central Equipment Locations and Wiring Closets: Terminate grounding conductor on a 1/4-by-2-by-24-inch (6-by-50-by-600-mm) grounding bus.
 - 2. Terminal Cabinets: Terminate grounding conductor on cabinet grounding terminal.

3.6 INSTALLATION

- A. Grounding Conductors: Route along shortest and straightest paths possible unless otherwise indicated or required by Code. Avoid obstructing access or placing conductors where they may be subjected to strain, impact, or damage.
- B. Ground Bonding Common with Lightning Protection System: Comply with NFPA 780 and UL 96 when interconnecting with lightning protection system. Bond electrical power system ground directly to lightning protection system grounding conductor at closest point to electrical service grounding electrode. Use bonding conductor sized same as system grounding electrode conductor, and install in conduit.
- C. Ground Rods: Drive rods until tops are 2 inches (50 mm) below finished floor or final grade unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Interconnect ground rods with grounding electrode conductor below grade and as otherwise indicated. Make connections without exposing steel or damaging coating if any.
- D. Bonding Straps and Jumpers: Install in locations accessible for inspection and maintenance except where routed through short lengths of conduit.
 - 1. Bonding to Structure: Bond straps directly to basic structure, taking care not to penetrate any adjacent parts.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

2. Bonding to Equipment Mounted on Vibration Isolation Hangers and Supports: Install bonding so vibration is not transmitted to rigidly mounted equipment.
3. Use exothermic-welded connectors for outdoor locations; if a disconnect-type connection is required, use a bolted clamp.

E. Grounding and Bonding for Piping:

1. Metal Water Service Pipe: Install insulated copper grounding conductors, in conduit, from building's main service equipment, or grounding bus, to main metal water service entrances to building. Connect grounding conductors to main metal water service pipes; use a bolted clamp connector or bolt a lug-type connector to a pipe flange by using one of the lug bolts of the flange. Where a dielectric main water fitting is installed, connect grounding conductor on street side of fitting. Bond metal grounding conductor conduit or sleeve to conductor at each end.
2. Water Meter Piping: Use braided-type bonding jumpers to electrically bypass water meters. Connect to pipe with a bolted connector.
3. Bond each aboveground portion of gas piping system downstream from equipment shutoff valve.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. After installing grounding system but before permanent electrical circuits have been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
2. Inspect physical and mechanical condition. Verify tightness of accessible, bolted, electrical connections with a calibrated torque wrench according to manufacturer's written instructions.
3. Test completed grounding system at each location where a maximum ground-resistance level is specified, at service disconnect enclosure grounding terminal, at ground test wells, and at individual ground rods. Make tests at ground rods before any conductors are connected.
 - a. Measure ground resistance no fewer than two full days after last trace of precipitation and without soil being moistened by any means other than natural drainage or seepage and without chemical treatment or other artificial means of reducing natural ground resistance.
 - b. Perform tests by fall-of-potential method according to IEEE 81.
4. Prepare dimensioned Drawings locating each test well, ground rod and ground-rod assembly, and other grounding electrodes. Identify each by letter in alphabetical order, and key to the record of tests and observations. Include the number of rods driven and their depth at each location, and include observations of weather and other phenomena that may affect test results. Describe measures taken to improve test results.

C. Grounding system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

E. Report measured ground resistances that exceed the following values:

1. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity of 500 kVA and Less: 10 ohms.
2. Power Distribution Units or Panelboards Serving Electronic Equipment: 3 ohm(s).
3. Substations and Pad-Mounted Equipment: 5 ohms.
4. Manhole Grounds: 10 ohms.

F. Excessive Ground Resistance: If resistance to ground exceeds specified values, notify Architect promptly and include recommendations to reduce ground resistance.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 29 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems.
 - 2. Construction requirements for concrete bases.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: For fabrication and installation details for electrical hangers and support systems.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plan(s) and other details, drawn to scale, and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
- B. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.
- C. Welding certificates.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUPPORT, ANCHORAGE, AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

- A. Steel Slotted Support Systems: Comply with MFMA-4 factory-fabricated components for field assembly.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide slotted metal angle and U-channel systems by one of the following:
 - a. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
 - b. Alstrut.
 - c. Unistrut; Diversified Products
 - d. Power-Strut.
 - 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide conduit sealing bushings and accessories by one of the following:
 - a. Bridgeport Fittings
 - b. GS Metals, Corporation
 - c. O-Z / Gedney
 - d. Raco, Inc.
 - 3. Material: Pre-galvanized steel.
 - 4. Channel Width: 1-1/4 inches (31.75 mm).
 - 5. Metallic Coatings: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and applied according to MFMA-4.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

6. Nonmetallic Coatings: Manufacturer's standard PVC, polyurethane, or polyester coating applied according to MFMA-4.
 7. Painted Coatings: Manufacturer's standard painted coating applied according to MFMA-4.
 8. Protect finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
 9. Channel Dimensions: Selected for applicable load criteria.
- B. Conduit and Cable Support Devices: Steel and malleable-iron hangers, clamps, and associated fittings, designed for types and sizes of raceway or cable to be supported.
- C. Support for Conductors in Vertical Conduit: Factory-fabricated assembly consisting of threaded body and insulating wedging plug or plugs for nonarmored electrical conductors or cables in riser conduits. Plugs shall have number, size, and shape of conductor gripping pieces as required to suit individual conductors or cables supported. Body shall be made of malleable iron.
- D. Structural Steel for Fabricated Supports and Restraints: ASTM A 36/A 36M steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
- E. Mounting, Anchoring, and Attachment Components: Items for fastening electrical items or their supports to building surfaces include the following:
1. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, zinc-coated steel stainless steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
 - a. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1) Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
 - 2) Empire Tool and Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - 3) Hilti Inc.
 - 4) ITW Ramset/Red Head; a division of Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
 - 5) MKT Fastening, LLC.
 2. Concrete Inserts: Steel or malleable-iron, slotted support system units are similar to MSS Type 18 units and comply with MFMA-4 or MSS SP-58.
 3. Clamps for Attachment to Steel Structural Elements: MSS SP-58 units are suitable for attached structural element.
 4. Through Bolts: Structural type, hex head, and high strength. Comply with ASTM A 325.
 5. Toggle Bolts: All-steel springhead type.
 6. Hanger Rods: Threaded steel.
 7. Powder actuated fasteners and drive pin type fasteners are not acceptable.

2.2 FABRICATED METAL EQUIPMENT SUPPORT ASSEMBLIES

- A. Description: Welded or bolted structural-steel shapes, shop or field fabricated to fit dimensions of supported equipment.
- B. Materials: Comply with requirements in Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for steel shapes and plates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for application of hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems unless requirements in this Section are stricter.
- B. Comply with requirements for raceways and boxes specified in Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems."

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- C. Maximum Support Spacing and Minimum Hanger Rod Size for Raceway: Space supports for EMTs, IMCs, and RMCs as required by NFPA 70. Minimum rod size shall be 1/4 inch (6 mm) in diameter.
- D. Multiple Raceways or Cables: Install trapeze-type supports fabricated with steel slotted or other support system, sized so capacity can be increased by at least 25 percent in future without exceeding specified design load limits.
 - 1. Secure raceways and cables to these supports with two-bolt conduit clamps.
- E. Spring-steel clamps designed for supporting single conduits without bolts may be used for 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) and smaller raceways serving branch circuits and communication systems above suspended ceilings and for fastening raceways to trapeze supports.

3.2 SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except as specified in this article.
- B. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb (90 kg).
- C. Mounting and Anchorage of Surface-Mounted Equipment and Components: Anchor and fasten electrical items and their supports to building structural elements.
- D. Drill holes for expansion anchors in concrete at locations and to depths that avoid the need for reinforcing bars.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF FABRICATED METAL SUPPORTS

- A. Comply with installation requirements in Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for site-fabricated metal supports.
- B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor electrical materials and equipment.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

3.4 CONCRETE BASES

- A. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated but not less than 4 inches (100 mm) larger in both directions than supported unit, and so anchors will be a minimum of 10 bolt diameters from edge of the base.
- B. Use 3000-psi (20.7-MPa), 28-day compressive-strength concrete. Concrete materials, reinforcement, and placement requirements are specified in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
- C. Anchor equipment to concrete base.
 - 1. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
 - 2. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
 - 3. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 PAINTING

- A. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.
- B. Touch Up: Clean welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA1.
 - 1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils (0.05 mm).

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 33 - RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Metal conduits, tubing, and fittings.
2. Nonmetal conduits, tubing, and fittings.
3. Metal wireways and auxiliary gutters.
4. Nonmetal wireways and auxiliary gutters.
5. Surface raceways.
6. Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets.
7. Handholes and boxes for exterior underground cabling.

B. Related Requirements

1. Section 270528 "Pathways for Communications Systems" for conduits, wireways, surface pathways, innerduct, boxes, faceplate adapters, enclosures, cabinets, and handholes serving communications systems.
2. Section 280528 "Pathways for Electronic Safety and Security" for conduits, surface pathways, innerduct, boxes, and faceplate adapters serving electronic safety and security.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data:** For surface raceways, wireways and fittings, floor boxes, hinged-cover enclosures, and cabinets.
- B. Shop Drawings:** For custom enclosures and cabinets. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings:** Conduit routing plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of items involved:
1. Structural members in paths of conduit groups with common supports.
 2. HVAC and plumbing items and architectural features in paths of conduit groups with common supports.
- B. Seismic Qualification Certificates:** For enclosures, cabinets, and conduit racks and their mounting provisions, including those for internal components, from manufacturer.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL CONDUITS, TUBING, AND FITTINGS

- A. Available Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include the following:

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
 2. Alflec Inc.
 3. Allied Tube & Conduit; a Tyco International Ltd. Co.
 4. Anamet Electrical, Inc.; Anaconda Metal Hose.
 5. Electri-Flex Co.
 6. Manhattan/CDT/Cole-Flex.
 7. Maverick Tube Corporation.
 8. O-Z Gedney; a unit of General Signal.
 9. Wheatland Tube Company.
 10. Steel City.
- B. Listing and Labeling: Metal conduits, tubing, and fittings shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- C. GRC: Comply with ANSI C80.1 and UL 6.
- D. ARC: Comply with ANSI C80.5 and UL 6A.
- E. PVC-Coated Steel Conduit: PVC-coated rigid steel conduit.
1. Comply with NEMA RN 1.
 2. Coating Thickness: 0.040 inch (1 mm), minimum.
- F. EMT: Comply with ANSI C80.3 and UL 797.
- G. FMC: Comply with UL 1; zinc-coated steel.
- H. LFMC: Flexible steel conduit with PVC jacket and complying with UL 360.
- I. Fittings for Metal Conduit: Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 514B.
1. Conduit Fittings for Hazardous (Classified) Locations: Comply with UL 886 and NFPA 70.
 2. Fittings for EMT:
 - a. Material: Steel.
 - b. Type: Compression.
 3. Expansion Fittings: PVC or steel to match conduit type, complying with UL 651, rated for environmental conditions where installed, and including flexible external bonding jumper.
 4. Coating for Fittings for PVC-Coated Conduit: Minimum thickness of 0.040 inch (1 mm), with overlapping sleeves protecting threaded joints.
- J. Joint Compound for GRC: Approved, as defined in NFPA 70, by authorities having jurisdiction for use in conduit assemblies, and compounded for use to lubricate and protect threaded conduit joints from corrosion and to enhance their conductivity.

2.2 NONMETALLIC CONDUITS, TUBING, AND FITTINGS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include the following:
1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
 2. Anamet Electrical, Inc.; Anaconda Metal Hose.
 3. Arnco Corporation.
 4. CANTEX Inc.
 5. CertainTeed Corp.; Pipe & Plastics Group.
 6. Condux International, Inc.
 7. ElecSYS, Inc.
 8. Electri-Flex Co.
 9. Lamson & Sessions; Carlon Electrical Products.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

10. Manhattan/CDT/Cole-Flex.
 11. RACO; a Hubbell Company.
 12. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
- B. Listing and Labeling: Nonmetallic conduits, tubing, and fittings shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- C. ENT: Comply with NEMA TC 13 and UL 1653.
- D. RNC: Type EPC-40-PVC complying with NEMA TC 2 and UL 651 unless otherwise indicated.
- E. LFNC: Comply with UL 1660.
- F. Fittings for ENT and RNC: Comply with NEMA TC 3; match to conduit or tubing type and material.
- G. Fittings for LFNC: Comply with UL 514B.

2.3 BOXES, ENCLOSURES, AND CABINETS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include the following:
1. Cooper Crouse-Hinds; Div. of Cooper Industries, Inc.
 2. EGS/Appleton Electric.
 3. Erickson Electrical Equipment Company.
 4. Hoffman.
 5. Hubbell Incorporated; Killark Electric Manufacturing Co. Division.
 6. O-Z/Gedney; a unit of General Signal.
 7. RACO; a Hubbell Company.
 8. Robroy Industries, Inc.; Enclosure Division.
 9. Scott Fetzer Co.; Adalet Division.
 10. Spring City Electrical Manufacturing Company.
 11. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
 12. Walker Systems, Inc.; Wiremold Company (The).
 13. Woodhead, Daniel Company; Woodhead Industries, Inc. Subsidiary.
- B. General Requirements for Boxes, Enclosures, and Cabinets: Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets installed in wet locations shall be listed for use in wet locations.
- C. Sheet Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 1 and UL 514A.
- D. Cast-Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1, aluminum, Type FD, with gasketed cover.
- E. Nonmetallic Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 2 and UL 514C.
- F. Metal Floor Boxes:
1. Material: Cast metal.
 2. Type: Fully adjustable.
 3. Shape: Rectangular.
 4. Listing and Labeling: Metal floor boxes shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- G. Nonmetallic Floor Boxes: Nonadjustable, round.
1. Listing and Labeling: Nonmetallic floor boxes shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- H. Luminaire Outlet Boxes: Nonadjustable, designed for attachment of luminaire weighing 50 lb (23 kg). Outlet boxes designed for attachment of luminaires weighing more than 50 lb (23 kg) shall be listed and marked for the maximum allowable weight.
- I. Small Sheet Metal Pull and Junction Boxes: NEMA OS 1.
- J. Cast-Metal Access, Pull, and Junction Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 1773, cast aluminum with gasketed cover.
- K. Box extensions used to accommodate new building finishes shall be of same material as recessed box.
- L. Device Box Dimensions: 4 inches square by 2-1/8 inches deep (100 mm square by 60 mm deep) 4 inches by 2-1/8 inches by 2-1/8 inches deep (100 mm by 60 mm by 60 mm deep).
- M. Gangable boxes are allowed.
- N. Hinged-Cover Enclosures: Comply with UL 50 and NEMA 250, Type 1 with continuous-hinge cover with flush latch unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Metal Enclosures: Steel, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
 - 2. Interior Panels: Steel; all sides finished with manufacturer's standard enamel.
- O. Cabinets:
 - 1. NEMA 250, Type 1 galvanized-steel box with removable interior panel and removable front, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
 - 2. Hinged door in front cover with flush latch and concealed hinge.
 - 3. Key latch to match panelboards.
 - 4. Metal barriers to separate wiring of different systems and voltage.
 - 5. Accessory feet where required for freestanding equipment.
 - 6. Nonmetallic cabinets shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.4 HANDHOLES AND BOXES FOR EXTERIOR UNDERGROUND WIRING

- A. General Requirements for Handholes and Boxes:
 - 1. Boxes and handholes for use in underground systems shall be designed and identified as defined in NFPA 70, for intended location and application.
 - 2. Boxes installed in wet areas shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Polymer-Concrete Handholes and Boxes with Polymer-Concrete Cover: Molded of sand and aggregate, bound together with polymer resin, and reinforced with steel, fiberglass, or a combination of the two.
- C. Polymer Concrete Handholes and Boxes with Polymer Concrete Cover: Molded of sand and aggregate, bound together with a polymer resin, and reinforced with steel or fiberglass or a combination of the two.
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Armorcast Products Company.
 - b. Carson Industries LLC.
 - c. CDR Systems Corporation.
 - d. NewBasis.
 - 2. Standard: Comply with SCTE 77.
 - 3. Configuration: Designed for flush burial with closed bottom unless otherwise indicated.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

4. Cover: Weatherproof, secured by tamper-resistant locking devices and having structural load rating consistent with enclosure and handhole location.
 5. Cover Finish: Nonskid finish shall have a minimum coefficient of friction of 0.50.
 6. Cover Legend: Molded lettering, "ELECTRIC."
 7. Conduit Entrance Provisions: Conduit-terminating fittings shall mate with entering ducts for secure, fixed installation in enclosure wall.
- D. Fiberglass Handholes and Boxes: Molded of fiberglass-reinforced polyester resin, with frame and covers of polymer concrete.
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Armorcast Products Company.
 - b. Carson Industries LLC.
 - c. Christy Concrete Products.
 - d. Synertech Moulded Products, Inc.; a division of Oldcastle Precast.
 2. Standard: Comply with SCTE 77.
 3. Configuration: Designed for flush burial with closed bottom unless otherwise indicated.
 4. Cover: Weatherproof, secured by tamper-resistant locking devices and having structural load rating consistent with enclosure and handhole location.
 5. Cover Finish: Nonskid finish shall have a minimum coefficient of friction of 0.50.
 6. Cover Legend: Molded lettering, "ELECTRIC." "Telephone".
 7. Conduit Entrance Provisions: Conduit-terminating fittings shall mate with entering ducts for secure, fixed installation in enclosure wall.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RACEWAY APPLICATION

- A. Outdoors: Apply raceway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated:
1. Exposed Conduit: GRC.
 2. Concealed Conduit, Aboveground: GRC.
 3. Underground Conduit: RNC, Type EPC-40-PVC direct buried unless otherwise noted.
 4. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): LFMC.
 5. Boxes and Enclosures, Aboveground: NEMA 250, Type 3R (VE Items).
- B. Indoors: Apply raceway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated.
1. Exposed in unfinished spaces, Not Subject to Physical Damage: EMT.
 2. Exposed in unfinished spaces, Not Subject to Severe Physical Damage: EMT.
 3. Exposed and Subject to Severe Physical Damage: GRC Raceway locations include the following:
 - a. Loading dock.
 - b. Corridors used for traffic of mechanized carts, forklifts, and pallet-handling units.
 - c. Mechanical rooms.
 - d. Boiler rooms.
 4. Exposed in finished spaces where walls cannot be fished: surface metal raceway
 5. Concealed in Ceilings and Interior Walls and Partitions:
 - a. Base Bid: MC from device to junction box in ceiling with homerun to panel in EMT
 - b. Alternate: EMT
 6. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): FMC, except use LFMC in damp or wet locations.
 7. Damp or Wet Locations: GRC.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- 8. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, except use NEMA 250, Type 4 stainless steel in institutional and commercial kitchens and damp or wet locations.
- C. Minimum Raceway Size: 3/4-inch (21-mm) trade size.
- D. Aluminum conduit is prohibited.
- E. Raceway Fittings: Compatible with raceways and suitable for use and location.
 - 1. Rigid and Intermediate Steel Conduit: Use threaded rigid steel conduit fittings unless otherwise indicated. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
 - 2. PVC Externally Coated, Rigid Steel Conduits: Use only fittings listed for use with this type of conduit. Patch and seal all joints, nicks, and scrapes in PVC coating after installing conduits and fittings. Use sealant recommended by fitting manufacturer and apply in thickness and number of coats recommended by manufacturer.
 - 3. EMT: Use compression, steel fittings. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
 - 4. Flexible Conduit: Use only fittings listed for use with flexible conduit. Comply with NEMA FB 2.20.
- F. Do not install aluminum boxes, or fittings in contact with concrete or earth.
- G. Install surface raceways only on existing walls that cannot be fished.
- H. Do not install nonmetallic conduit where ambient temperature exceeds 120 deg F (49 deg C).

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except where requirements on Drawings or in this article are stricter. Comply with NFPA 70 limitations for types of raceways allowed in specific occupancies and number of floors.
- B. Keep raceways at least 6 inches (150 mm) away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal raceway runs above water and steam piping.
- C. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for hangers and supports.
- D. Arrange stub-ups so curved portions of bends are not visible above finished slab.
- E. Install no more than the equivalent of three 90-degree bends in any conduit run except for control wiring conduits, for which fewer bends are allowed. Support within 12 inches (300 mm) of changes in direction.
- F. Conceal conduit and EMT within finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated. Install conduits parallel or perpendicular to building lines.
- G. Support conduit within 12 inches (300 mm) of enclosures to which attached.
- H. Raceways Embedded in Slabs:
 - 1. Branch circuit conduit shall not be permitted to be concealed in concrete, below slabs-on-grade or underground unless specifically noted on drawings.
 - 2. Run conduit larger than 1-inch (27-mm) trade size, parallel or at right angles to main reinforcement. Where at right angles to reinforcement, place conduit close to slab support. Secure raceways to reinforcement at maximum 10-foot (3-m) intervals.
 - 3. Arrange raceways to cross building expansion joints at right angles with expansion fittings.
 - 4. Arrange raceways to keep a minimum of 2 inches (50 mm) of concrete cover in all directions.
 - 5. Do not embed threadless fittings in concrete unless specifically approved by Architect for each specific location.
 - 6. Change from RNC, Type EPC-40-PVC to GRC before rising above floor, including into wall cavity.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- I. Stub-ups to Above Recessed Ceilings:
 - 1. Use EMT, IMC, or RMC for raceways.
 - 2. Use a conduit bushing or insulated fitting to terminate stub-ups not terminated in hubs or in an enclosure.
- J. Threaded Conduit Joints, Exposed to Wet, Damp, Corrosive, or Outdoor Conditions: Apply listed compound to threads of raceway and fittings before making up joints. Follow compound manufacturer's written instructions.
- K. Coat field-cut threads on PVC-coated raceway with a corrosion-preventing conductive compound prior to assembly.
- L. Raceway Terminations at Locations Subject to Moisture or Vibration: Use insulating bushings to protect conductors including conductors smaller than No. 4 AWG.
- M. Terminate threaded conduits into threaded hubs or with locknuts on inside and outside of boxes or cabinets. Install bushings on conduits up to 1-1/4-inch (35-mm) trade size and insulated throat metal bushings on 1-1/2-inch (41-mm) trade size and larger conduits terminated with locknuts. Install insulated throat metal grounding bushings on service conduits.
- N. Install pull wires in empty raceways. Use polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200-lb (90-kg) tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inches (300-mm) of slack at each end of pull wire. Cap underground raceways designated as spare above grade alongside raceways in use.
- O. Surface Raceways:
 - 1. Install surface raceway with a minimum 2-inch (50-mm) radius control at bend points.
 - 2. Secure surface raceway with two hole straps at intervals not exceeding 32 inches (813-mm) and with no less than two supports per straight raceway section. Support surface raceway according to manufacturer's written instructions. Tape and glue are not acceptable support methods.
- P. Install raceway sealing fittings at accessible locations according to NFPA 70 and fill them with listed sealing compound. For concealed raceways, install each fitting in a flush steel box with a blank cover plate having a finish similar to that of adjacent plates or surfaces.
- Q. Install devices to seal raceway interiors at accessible locations. Locate seals so no fittings or boxes are between the seal and the following changes of environments. Seal the interior of all raceways at the following points:
 - 1. Where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, such as boundaries of refrigerated spaces.
 - 2. Where an underground service raceway enters a building or structure.
 - 3. Where otherwise required by NFPA 70.
- R. Expansion-Deflection Fittings: Provide an expansion/deflection fitting in each concealed or exposed electrical run crossing a building expansion joint. Fittings shall be complete with bronze end couplings, neoprene sleeve, tinned copper braid integral bonding jumper and stainless steel bands. Expansion/deflection fittings shall be suitable for the size and type of conduit run they connect. Bonding jumper shall comply with NEC and UL requirements.
 - 1. Expansion/deflection fitting shall accommodate the following movements without collapsing or fracturing the conduit and damaging the wires it contains:
 - a. Axial expansion or contraction up to 3/4-inch.
 - b. Angular misalignment of the axes of the conduits up to 30 degrees in all directions.
 - c. Parallel misalignment of the axes of the conduits up to 3/4-inch in all directions.
 - 2. Expansion/Deflection fitting shall be OZ/Gedney Type DX or approved equal by Crouse Hinds (Type XD).

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- S. Flexible Conduit Connections: Comply with NEMA RV 3. Use a maximum of 72 inches (1830 mm) of flexible conduit for recessed and semirecessed luminaires, equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for transformers and motors.
 - 1. Use LFMC in damp or wet locations subject to severe physical damage.
 - 2. Use LFMC or LFNC in damp or wet locations not subject to severe physical damage.
- T. Mount boxes at heights indicated on Drawings. If mounting heights of boxes are not individually indicated, give priority to ADA requirements. Install boxes with height measured to top of box unless otherwise indicated.
- U. Recessed Boxes in Masonry Walls: Saw-cut opening for box in center of cell of masonry block, and install box flush with surface of wall. Prepare block surfaces to provide a flat surface for a raintight connection between the box and cover plate or the supported equipment and box.
- V. Horizontally separate boxes mounted on opposite sides of walls so they are not in the same vertical channel.
- W. Locate boxes so that cover or plate will not span different building finishes.
- X. Support boxes of three gangs or more from more than one side by spanning two framing members or mounting on brackets specifically designed for the purpose.
- Y. Fasten junction and pull boxes to or support from building structure. Do not support boxes by conduits.
- Z. Set metal floor boxes level and flush with finished floor surface.
- AA. Set nonmetallic floor boxes level. Trim after installation to fit flush with finished floor surface.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF UNDERGROUND CONDUIT

- A. Direct-Buried Conduit:
 - 1. Excavate trench bottom to provide firm and uniform support for conduit. Prepare trench bottom as specified in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving" for pipe less than 6 inches (150 mm) in nominal diameter.
 - 2. Install backfill as specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."
 - 3. After installing conduit, backfill and compact. Start at tie-in point, and work toward end of conduit run, leaving conduit at end of run free to move with expansion and contraction as temperature changes during this process. Firmly hand tamp backfill around conduit to provide maximum supporting strength. After placing controlled backfill to within 12 inches (300 mm) of finished grade, make final conduit connection at end of run and complete backfilling with normal compaction as specified in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving."
 - 4. Install manufactured duct elbows for stub-up at poles and equipment and at building entrances through floor unless otherwise indicated. Encase elbows for stub-up ducts throughout length of elbow.
 - 5. Install manufactured rigid steel conduit elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment and at building entrances through floor.
 - a. Couple steel conduits to ducts with adapters designed for this purpose, and encase coupling with 3 inches (75 mm) of concrete for a minimum of 12 inches (300 mm) on each side of the coupling.
 - b. For stub-ups at equipment mounted on outdoor concrete bases and where conduits penetrate building foundations, extend steel conduit horizontally a minimum of 60 inches (1500 mm) from edge of foundation or equipment base. Install insulated grounding bushings on terminations at equipment.
 - 6. Underground Warning Tape: Comply with requirements in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

3.4 INSTALLATION OF UNDERGROUND HANDHOLES AND BOXES

- A. Install handholes and boxes level and plumb and with orientation and depth coordinated with connecting conduits to minimize bends and deflections required for proper entrances.
- B. Unless otherwise indicated, support units on a level bed of crushed stone or gravel, graded from 1/2-inch (12.5-mm) sieve to No. 4 (4.75-mm) sieve and compacted to same density as adjacent undisturbed earth.
- C. Elevation: In paved areas, set so cover surface will be flush with finished grade. Set covers of other enclosures 1 inch (25 mm) above finished grade.
- D. Install handholes with bottom below frost line below grade.
- E. Field-cut openings for conduits according to enclosure manufacturer's written instructions. Cut wall of enclosure with a tool designed for material to be cut. Size holes for terminating fittings to be used, and seal around penetrations after fittings are installed.
- F. Install removable hardware, including pulling eyes, cable stanchions, cable arms, and insulators, as required for installation and support of cables and conductors and as indicated. Select arm lengths to be long enough to provide spare space for future cables, but short enough to preserve adequate working clearances in the enclosure.
- G. Field-cut openings for ducts and conduits according to enclosure manufacturer's written instructions. Cut wall of enclosure with a tool designed for material to be cut. Size holes for terminating fittings to be used, and seal around penetrations after fittings are installed.
- H. For enclosures installed in asphalt paving and subject to occasional, nondeliberate, heavy-vehicle loading, form and pour a concrete ring encircling, and in contact with, enclosure and with top surface screeded to top of box cover frame. Bottom of ring shall rest on compacted earth.
 - 1. Concrete: 3000 psi (20 kPa), 28-day strength, complying with Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete," with a troweled finish.
 - 2. Dimensions: 10 inches wide by 12 inches deep (250 mm wide by 300 mm deep).

3.5 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

- A. Install sleeves and sleeve seals at penetrations of exterior floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling."

3.6 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Install firestopping at penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Division 7 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

3.7 PROTECTION

- A. Protect coatings, finishes, and cabinets from damage and deterioration.
 - 1. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.
 - 2. Repair damage to PVC coatings or paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by manufacturer.

3.8 GROUNDING

- A. Ground underground ducts and utility structures according to Division 26 Section "Grounding."

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
 - 1. Demonstrate capability and compliance with requirements on completion of installation of underground ducts and utility structures.
 - 2. Pull aluminum or wood test mandrel through duct to prove joint integrity and test for out-of-round duct. Provide mandrel equal to 80 percent fill of duct. If obstructions are indicated, remove obstructions and retest.
 - 3. Test manhole and handhole grounding to ensure electrical continuity of grounding and bonding connections. Measure and report ground resistance as specified in Division 26 Section "Grounding."
- B. Correct deficiencies and retest as specified above to demonstrate compliance.

3.10 CLEANING

- A. Pull leather-washer-type duct cleaner, with graduated washer sizes, through full length of ducts. Follow with rubber duct swab for final cleaning and to assist in spreading lubricant throughout ducts.
- B. Clean internal surfaces of manholes, including sump. Remove foreign material.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 43 - UNDERGROUND DUCTBANKS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Conduit, ducts, and duct accessories for direct-buried and concrete-encased duct banks, and in single duct runs.
 - 2. Handholes and boxes.
 - 3. Manholes.

1.3 DEFINITION

- A. RNC: Rigid nonmetallic conduit.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
 - 1. Duct-bank materials, including separators and miscellaneous components.
 - 2. Ducts and conduits and their accessories, including elbows, end bells, bends, fittings, and solvent cement.
 - 3. Accessories for manholes, handholes, boxes, and other utility structures.
 - 4. Warning tape.
 - 5. Warning planks.
- B. Shop Drawings for Precast or Factory-Fabricated Underground Utility Structures: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, attachments to other work, and accessories, including the following:
 - 1. Duct entry provisions, including locations and duct sizes.
 - 2. Reinforcement details.
 - 3. Frame and cover design and manhole frame support rings.
 - 4. Ladder details.
 - 5. Grounding details.
 - 6. Dimensioned locations of cable rack inserts, pulling-in and lifting irons, and sumps.
 - 7. Joint details.
- C. Shop Drawings for Factory-Fabricated Handholes and Boxes Other Than Precast Concrete: Include dimensioned plans, sections, and elevations, and fabrication and installation details, including the following:
 - 1. Duct entry provisions, including locations and duct sizes.
 - 2. Cover design.
 - 3. Grounding details.
 - 4. Dimensioned locations of cable rack inserts, and pulling-in and lifting irons.

- D. Duct-Bank Coordination Drawings: Show duct profiles and coordination with other utilities and underground structures.
 - 1. Include plans and sections, drawn to scale, and show bends and locations of expansion fittings.
 - 2. Drawings shall be signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer.
- E. Product Certificates: For concrete and steel used in precast concrete manholes and handholes, as required by ASTM C 858.
- F. Qualification Data: For professional engineer and testing agency.
- G. Source quality-control test reports.
- H. Field quality-control test reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM E 329 for testing indicated.
- B. Comply with ANSI C2.
- C. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver ducts to Project site with ends capped. Store nonmetallic ducts with supports to prevent bending, warping, and deforming.
- B. Store precast concrete and other factory-fabricated underground utility structures at Project site as recommended by manufacturer to prevent physical damage. Arrange so identification markings are visible.
- C. Lift and support precast concrete units only at designated lifting or supporting points.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of ducts, manholes, handholes, and boxes with final arrangement of other utilities, site grading, and surface features as determined in the field.
- B. Coordinate elevations of ducts and duct-bank entrances into manholes, handholes, and boxes with final locations and profiles of ducts and duct banks as determined by coordination with other utilities, underground obstructions, and surface features. Revise locations and elevations from those indicated as required to suit field conditions and to ensure that duct runs drain to manholes and handholes, and as approved by Architect.

1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
- B. Furnish cable-support stanchions, arms, insulators, and associated fasteners in quantities equal to 5 percent of quantity of each item installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUIT

- A. Rigid Steel Conduit: Galvanized. Comply with ANSI C80.1.
- B. RNC: NEMA TC 2, Type EPC-40-PVC, UL 651, with matching fittings by same manufacturer as the conduit, complying with NEMA TC 3 and UL 514B.

2.2 NONMETALLIC DUCTS AND DUCT ACCESSORIES

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. ARNCO Corp.
 - 2. Beck Manufacturing.
 - 3. Cantex, Inc.
 - 4. CertainTeed Corp.; Pipe & Plastics Group.
 - 5. Condux International, Inc.
 - 6. ElecSys, Inc.
 - 7. Electri-Flex Company.
 - 8. IPEX Inc.
 - 9. Lamson & Sessions; Carlon Electrical Products.
 - 10. Manhattan/CDT; a division of Cable Design Technologies.
 - 11. Spiraduct/AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
- B. Underground Plastic Utilities Duct: NEMA TC 6 & 8, Type EB-20-PVC, ASTM F 512, UL 651A, with matching fittings by the same manufacturer as the duct, complying with NEMA TC 9.
- C. Duct Accessories:
 - 1. Duct Separators: Factory-fabricated rigid PVC interlocking spacers, sized for type and sizes of ducts with which used, and selected to provide minimum duct spacings indicated while supporting ducts during concreting or backfilling.
 - 2. Warning Tape: Underground-line warning tape specified in Division 26 Section.
 - 3. Concrete Warning Planks: Nominal 12 by 24 by 3 inches (300 by 600 by 76 mm) in size, manufactured from 6000-psi (41-MPa) concrete.
 - a. Color.
 - b. Mark each plank with "ELECTRIC" in 2-inch- (50-mm-) high, 3/8-inch- (10-mm-) deep letters.

2.3 HANDHOLES AND BOXES OTHER THAN PRECAST CONCRETE

- A. Description: Comply with SCTE 77.
 - 1. Color: Gray.
 - 2. Configuration: Units shall be designed for flush burial and have closed bottom, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Cover: Weatherproof, secured by tamper-resistant locking devices and having structural load rating consistent with enclosure.
 - 4. Cover Finish: Nonskid finish shall have a minimum coefficient of friction of 0.50.
 - 5. Cover Legend: Molded lettering, "ELECTRIC," "TELEPHONE," or as indicated for each service.
 - 6. Direct-Buried Wiring Entrance Provisions: Knockouts equipped with insulated bushings or end-bell fittings, selected to suit box material, sized for wiring indicated, and arranged for secure, fixed installation in enclosure wall.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

7. Duct Entrance Provisions: Duct-terminating fittings shall mate with entering ducts for secure, fixed installation in enclosure wall.
 8. Handholes 12 inches wide by 24 inches long (300 mm wide by 600 mm long) and larger shall have factory-installed inserts for cable racks and pulling-in irons.
- B. Polymer Concrete Handholes and Boxes with Polymer Concrete Cover: Molded of sand and aggregate, bound together with a polymer resin, and reinforced with steel or fiberglass or a combination of the two.
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Armorcast Products Company.
 - b. Carson Industries LLC.
 - c. CDR Systems Corporation.
 - d. NewBasis.
- C. Fiberglass Handholes and Boxes with Polymer Concrete Frame and Cover: Sheet-molded, fiberglass-reinforced, polyester resin enclosure joined to polymer concrete top ring or frame.
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Armorcast Products Company.
 - b. Carson Industries LLC.
 - c. Christy Concrete Products.
 - d. Synertech Moulded Products, Inc.; a division of Oldcastle Precast.

2.4 PRECAST MANHOLES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Christy Concrete Products.
 2. Elmhurst-Chicago Stone Co.
 3. Oldcastle Precast Group.
 4. Rinker Group, Ltd.
 5. Riverton Concrete Products.
 6. Utility Concrete Products, LLC.
 7. Utility Vault Co.
 8. Wausau Tile Inc.
- B. Comply with ASTM C 858.
- C. Structural Design Loading: Comply with requirements in "Underground Enclosure Application" Article.
- D. Precast Manholes: One-piece units and units with interlocking mating sections, complete with accessories, hardware, and features.
- E. Windows: Precast openings in walls, arranged to match dimensions and elevations of approaching ducts and duct banks, plus an additional 12 inches (300 mm) vertically and horizontally to accommodate alignment variations.
1. Windows shall be located no less than 6 inches (150 mm) from interior surfaces of walls, floors, or roofs of manholes, but close enough to corners to facilitate racking of cables on walls.
 2. Window opening shall have cast-in-place, welded-wire fabric reinforcement for field cutting and bending to tie in to concrete envelopes of duct banks.
 3. Window openings shall be framed with at least two additional No. 3 steel reinforcing bars in concrete around each opening.

- F. Duct Entrances in Manhole Walls: Cast end-bell or duct-terminating fitting in wall for each entering duct.
 - 1. Type and size shall match fittings to duct or conduit to be terminated.
 - 2. Fittings shall align with elevations of approaching ducts and be located near interior corners of manholes to facilitate racking of cable.
- G. Concrete Knockout Panels: 1-1/2 to 2 inches (38 to 50 mm) thick, for future conduit entrance and sleeve for ground rod.
- H. Ground Rod Sleeve: Provide a 3-inch (75-mm) PVC conduit sleeve in manhole floors 2 inches (50 mm) from the wall adjacent to, but not underneath, the ducts routed from the facility.
- I. Joint Sealant: Asphaltic-butyl material with adhesion, cohesion, flexibility, and durability properties necessary to withstand maximum hydrostatic pressures at the installation location with the ground-water level at grade.

2.5 UTILITY STRUCTURE ACCESSORIES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Bilco Company (The).
 - 2. Campbell Foundry Company.
 - 3. Christy Concrete Products.
 - 4. East Jordan Iron Works, Inc.
 - 5. Elmhurst-Chicago Stone Co.
 - 6. McKinley Iron Works, Inc.
 - 7. Neenah Foundry Company.
 - 8. NewBasis.
 - 9. Oldcastle Precast Group.
 - 10. Osburn Associates, Inc.
 - 11. Pennsylvania Insert Corporation.
 - 12. Quazite:Hubbell Power Systems, Inc.
 - 13. Rinker Group, Ltd.
 - 14. Riverton Concrete Products.
 - 15. Underground Devices, Inc.
 - 16. Utility Concrete Products, LLC.
 - 17. Utility Vault Co.
 - 18. Wausau Tile Inc.
- B. Manhole Frames, Covers, and Chimney Components: Comply with structural design loading specified for manhole.
 - 1. Frame and Cover: Weatherproof, gray cast iron complying with ASTM A 48/A 48M, Class 30B with milled cover-to-frame bearing surfaces; diameter, 29 inches (725 mm).
 - a. Cover Finish: Nonskid finish shall have a minimum coefficient of friction of 0.50.
 - b. Special Covers: Recess in face of cover designed to accept finish material in paved areas.
 - 2. Cover Legend: Cast in. Selected to suit system.
 - a. Legend: "ELECTRIC-LV" for duct systems with power wires and cables for systems operating at 600 V and less.
 - b. Legend: "ELECTRIC-HV" for duct systems with medium-voltage cables.
 - 3. Manhole Chimney Components: Precast concrete rings with dimensions matched to those of roof opening.
 - a. Seal joints watertight using preformed plastic or rubber conforming to ASTM C 990. Install sealing material according to the sealant manufacturers' printed instructions.

- C. Pulling Eyes in Concrete Walls: Eyebolt with reinforcing-bar fastening insert, 2-inch- (50-mm-) diameter eye, and 1-by-4-inch (25-by-100-mm) bolt.
 - 1. Working Load Embedded in 6-Inch (150-mm), 4000-psi (27.6-MPa) Concrete: 13,000-lbf (58-kN) minimum tension.
- D. Pulling-In and Lifting Irons in Concrete Floors: 7/8-inch- (22-mm-) diameter, hot-dip galvanized, bent steel rod; stress relieved after forming; and fastened to reinforcing rod. Exposed triangular opening.
 - 1. Ultimate Yield Strength: 40,000-lbf (180-kN) shear and 60,000-lbf (270-kN) tension.
- E. Bolting Inserts for Concrete Utility Structure Cable Racks and Other Attachments: Flared, threaded inserts of noncorrosive, chemical-resistant, nonconductive thermoplastic material; 1/2-inch (13-mm) ID by 2-3/4 inches (69 mm) deep, flared to 1-1/4 inches (31 mm) minimum at base.
 - 1. Tested Ultimate Pullout Strength: 12,000 lbf (53 kN) minimum.
- F. Ground Rod Sleeve: 3-inch (75-mm), PVC conduit sleeve in manhole floors 2 inches (50 mm) from the wall adjacent to, but not underneath, the ducts routed from the facility.
- G. Expansion Anchors for Installation after Concrete Is Cast: Zinc-plated, carbon-steel-wedge type with stainless-steel expander clip with 1/2-inch (13-mm) bolt, 5300-lbf (24-kN) rated pullout strength, and minimum 6800-lbf (30-kN) rated shear strength.
- H. Cable Rack Assembly: Nonmetallic. Components fabricated from nonconductive, fiberglass-reinforced polymer.
 - 1. Stanchions: Nominal 36 inches (900 mm) high by 4 inches (100 mm) wide, with minimum of nine holes for arm attachment.
 - 2. Arms: Arranged for secure, drop-in attachment in horizontal position at any location on cable stanchions, and capable of being locked in position. Arms shall be available in lengths ranging from 3 inches (75 mm) with 450-lb (204-kg) minimum capacity to 20 inches (500 mm) with 250-lb (114-kg) minimum capacity. Top of arm shall be nominally 4 inches (100 mm) wide, and arm shall have slots along full length for cable ties.
- I. Duct-Sealing Compound: Nonhardening, safe for contact with human skin, not deleterious to cable insulation, and workable at temperatures as low as 35 deg F (2 deg C). Capable of withstanding temperature of 300 deg F (150 deg C) without slump and adhering to clean surfaces of plastic ducts, metallic conduits, conduit coatings, concrete, masonry, lead, cable sheaths, cable jackets, insulation materials, and common metals.
- J. Portable Manhole Ladders: UL-listed, heavy-duty fiberglass specifically designed for portable use for access to electrical manholes. Minimum length equal to distance from deepest manhole floor to grade plus 36 inches (900 mm). One required.
- K. Cover Hooks: Heavy duty, designed for lifts 60 lbf (270 N) and greater. Two required.

2.6 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Test and inspect precast concrete utility structures according to ASTM C 1037.
- B. Nonconcrete Handhole and Pull-Box Prototype Test: Test prototypes of manholes and boxes for compliance with SCTE 77. Strength tests shall be for specified tier ratings of products supplied.
 - 1. Tests of materials shall be performed by a independent testing agency.
 - 2. Strength tests of complete boxes and covers shall be by either an independent testing agency or the manufacturer. A qualified registered professional engineer shall certify tests by manufacturer.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

3. Testing machine pressure gages shall have current calibration certification complying with ISO 9000 and ISO 10012, and traceable to NIST standards.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of ducts, manholes, handholes, and boxes with final arrangement of other utilities, site grading, and surface features as determined in the field. Notify Architect if there is a conflict between areas of excavation and existing structures or archaeological sites to remain.
- B. Coordinate elevations of ducts and duct-bank entrances into manholes, handholes, and boxes with final locations and profiles of ducts and duct banks, as determined by coordination with other utilities, underground obstructions, and surface features. Revise locations and elevations as required to suit field conditions and to ensure that duct runs drain to manholes and handholes, and as approved by Architect.
- C. Clear and grub vegetation to be removed, and protect vegetation to remain according to Division 02 Section "Clearing." Remove and stockpile topsoil for reapplication according to Division 02 Section "Clearing."

3.2 UNDERGROUND DUCT APPLICATION

- A. Ducts for Electrical Feeders 600 V and Less: RNC, NEMA Type EPC-40-PVC, in concrete-encased duct bank, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Ducts for Electrical Branch Circuits: RNC, NEMA Type EPC-40-PVC, in direct-buried duct bank, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Underground Ducts for Telephone, Communications, or Data Utility Service Cables: RNC, NEMA Type EPC-40-PVC, in concrete-encased duct bank, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Underground Ducts for Telephone, Communications, or Data Circuits: RNC, NEMA Type EPC-40-PVC, in direct-buried duct bank, unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Underground Ducts Crossing Paved Paths, walks, driveways and roadways: RNC, NEMA Type EPC-40-PVC, encased in reinforced concrete.
- F. Ducts for electrical feeders over 600V: RNC, NEMA Type EPC-80-PVC, direct-buried, unless otherwise noted.

3.3 UNDERGROUND ENCLOSURE APPLICATION

- A. Handholes and Boxes for 600 V and Less:
 1. Units in Roadways and Other Deliberate Traffic Paths: Precast concrete. AASHTO HB 17, H-20 structural load rating.
 2. Units in Driveway, Parking Lot, and Off-Roadway Locations, Subject to Occasional, Nondeliberate Loading by Heavy Vehicles: Polymer concrete, SCTE 77, Tier 15 structural load rating.
 3. Units in Sidewalk and Similar Applications with a Safety Factor for Nondeliberate Loading by Vehicles: Polymer concrete units, SCTE 77, Tier 8 structural load rating.
 4. Units Subject to Light-Duty Pedestrian Traffic Only: Fiberglass-reinforced polyester resin, structurally tested according to SCTE 77 with 3000-lbf (13 345-N) vertical loading.
 5. Cover design load shall not exceed the design load of the handhole or box.

B. Manholes: Precast concrete.

1. Units Located in Roadways and Other Deliberate Traffic Paths by Heavy or Medium Vehicles: H-20 structural load rating according to AASHTO HB 17.
2. Units Not Located in Deliberate Traffic Paths by Heavy or Medium Vehicles: H-10 load rating according to AASHTO HB 17.

3.4 EARTHWORK

- A. Excavation and Backfill: Comply with Division Section "Earthwork" but do not use heavy-duty, hydraulic-operated, compaction equipment.
- B. Restore surface features at areas disturbed by excavation and reestablish original grades, unless otherwise indicated. Replace removed sod immediately after backfilling is completed.
- C. Restore areas disturbed by trenching, storing of dirt, cable laying, and other work. Restore vegetation and include necessary topsoiling, fertilizing, liming, seeding, sodding, sprigging, and mulching. Comply with Division Sections "Lawns and Grasses" and "Exterior Plants."
- D. Cut and patch existing pavement in the path of underground ducts and utility structures according to Division 01 Section "Cutting and Patching."

3.5 DUCT INSTALLATION

- A. Slope: Pitch ducts a minimum slope of 1:300 down toward manholes and handholes and away from buildings and equipment. Slope ducts from a high point in runs between two manholes to drain in both directions.
- B. Curves and Bends: Use 5-degree angle couplings for small changes in direction. Use manufactured long sweep bends with a minimum radius of 25 feet (7.5 m), both horizontally and vertically, at other locations, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Joints: Use solvent-cemented joints in ducts and fittings and make watertight according to manufacturer's written instructions. Stagger couplings so those of adjacent ducts do not lie in same plane.
- D. Duct Entrances to Manholes and Concrete and Polymer Concrete Handholes: Use end bells, spaced approximately 10 inches (250 mm) o.c. for 5-inch (125-mm) ducts, and vary proportionately for other duct sizes.
1. Begin change from regular spacing to end-bell spacing 10 feet (3 m) from the end bell without reducing duct line slope and without forming a trap in the line.
 2. Direct-Buried Duct Banks: Install an expansion and deflection fitting in each conduit in the area of disturbed earth adjacent to manhole or handhole.
 3. Grout end bells into structure walls from both sides to provide watertight entrances.
- E. Building Wall Penetrations: Make a transition from underground duct to rigid steel conduit at least 10 feet (3 m) outside the building wall without reducing duct line slope away from the building, and without forming a trap in the line. Use fittings manufactured for duct-to-conduit transition. Install conduit penetrations of building walls as specified in Division 26 Section "Basic Electrical Materials and Methods."
- F. Sealing: Provide temporary closure at terminations of ducts that have cables pulled. Seal spare ducts at terminations. Use sealing compound and plugs to withstand at least 15-psig (1.03-MPa) hydrostatic pressure.
- G. Pulling Cord: Install 100-lbf- (445-N-) test nylon cord in ducts, including spares.

H. Concrete-Encased Ducts: Support ducts on duct separators.

1. Separator Installation: Space separators close enough to prevent sagging and deforming of ducts, with not less than 5 spacers per 20 feet (6 m) of duct. Secure separators to earth and to ducts to prevent floating during concreting. Stagger separators approximately 6 inches (150 mm) between tiers. Tie entire assembly together using fabric straps; do not use tie wires or reinforcing steel that may form conductive or magnetic loops around ducts or duct groups.
2. Concreting Sequence: Pour each run of envelope between manholes or other terminations in one continuous operation.
 - a. Start at one end and finish at the other, allowing for expansion and contraction of ducts as their temperature changes during and after the pour. Use expansion fittings installed according to manufacturer's written recommendations, or use other specific measures to prevent expansion-contraction damage.
 - b. If more than one pour is necessary, terminate each pour in a vertical plane and install 3/4-inch (19-mm) reinforcing rod dowels extending 18 inches (450 mm) into concrete on both sides of joint near corners of envelope.
3. Pouring Concrete: Spade concrete carefully during pours to prevent voids under and between conduits and at exterior surface of envelope. Do not allow a heavy mass of concrete to fall directly onto ducts. Use a plank to direct concrete down sides of bank assembly to trench bottom. Allow concrete to flow to center of bank and rise up in middle, uniformly filling all open spaces. Do not use power-driven agitating equipment unless specifically designed for duct-bank application.
4. Reinforcement: Reinforce concrete-encased duct banks where they cross disturbed earth and where indicated. Arrange reinforcing rods and ties without forming conductive or magnetic loops around ducts or duct groups.
5. Forms: Use walls of trench to form side walls of duct bank where soil is self-supporting and concrete envelope can be poured without soil inclusions; otherwise, use forms.
6. Minimum Space between Ducts: 3 inches (75 mm) between ducts and exterior envelope wall, 2 inches (50 mm) between ducts for like services, and 4 inches (100 mm) between power and signal ducts.
7. Depth: Install top of duct bank at least 24 inches (600 mm) below finished grade in areas not subject to deliberate traffic, and at least 30 inches (750 mm) below finished grade in deliberate traffic paths for vehicles, unless otherwise indicated.
8. Stub-Ups: Use manufactured rigid steel conduit elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment and at building entrances through the floor.
 - a. Couple steel conduits to ducts with adapters designed for this purpose, and encase coupling with 3 inches (75 mm) of concrete.
 - b. Stub-Ups to Equipment: For equipment mounted on outdoor concrete bases, extend steel conduit horizontally a minimum of 60 inches (1500 mm) from edge of base. Install insulated grounding bushings on terminations at equipment.
9. Warning Tape: Bury warning tape approximately 12 inches (300 mm) above all concrete-encased ducts and duct banks. Align tape parallel to and within 3 inches (75 mm) of the centerline of duct bank. Provide an additional warning tape for each 12-inch (300-mm) increment of duct-bank width over a nominal 18 inches (450 mm). Space additional tapes 12 inches (300 mm) apart, horizontally.

I. Direct-Buried Duct Banks:

1. Support ducts on duct separators coordinated with duct size, duct spacing, and outdoor temperature.
2. Space separators close enough to prevent sagging and deforming of ducts, with not less than 5 spacers per 20 feet (6 m) of duct. Secure separators to earth and to ducts to prevent displacement during backfill and yet permit linear duct movement due to expansion and contraction as temperature changes. Stagger spacers approximately 6 inches (150 mm) between tiers.
3. Excavate trench bottom to provide firm and uniform support for duct bank. Prepare trench bottoms as specified in Division Section "Earth Moving" for pipes less than 6 inches (150 mm) in nominal diameter.
4. Install backfill as specified in Division Section "Earth Moving."
5. After installing first tier of ducts, backfill and compact. Start at tie-in point and work toward end of duct run, leaving ducts at end of run free to move with expansion and contraction as temperature

- changes during this process. Repeat procedure after placing each tier. After placing last tier, hand-place backfill to 4 inches (100 mm) over ducts and hand tamp. Firmly tamp backfill around ducts to provide maximum supporting strength. Use hand tamper only. After placing controlled backfill over final tier, make final duct connections at end of run and complete backfilling with normal compaction as specified in Division Section "Earth Moving."
6. Install ducts with a minimum of 3 inches (75 mm) between ducts for like services and 6 inches (150 mm) between power and signal ducts.
 7. Depth: Install top of duct bank at least 36 inches (900 mm) below finished grade, unless otherwise indicated.
 8. Set elevation of bottom of duct bank below the frost line.
 9. Install manufactured duct elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment and at building entrances through the floor, unless otherwise indicated. Encase elbows for stub-up ducts throughout the length of the elbow.
 10. Install manufactured rigid steel conduit elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment and at building entrances through the floor.
 - a. Couple steel conduits to ducts with adapters designed for this purpose, and encase coupling with 3 inches (75 mm) of concrete.
 - b. For equipment mounted on outdoor concrete bases, extend steel conduit horizontally a minimum of 60 inches (1500 mm) from edge of equipment pad or foundation. Install insulated grounding bushings on terminations at equipment.
 11. Warning Tape: Bury warning tape approximately 12 inches (300 mm) above direct-buried ducts and duct banks, placing them 24 inches (600 mm) o.c. Align tape parallel to and within 3 inches (75 mm) of centerline of duct bank. Provide an additional warning tape for each 12-inch (300-mm) increment of duct-bank width over a nominal 18 inches (450 mm). Space additional planks 12 inches (300 mm) apart, horizontally.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF CONCRETE MANHOLES, HANDHOLES, AND BOXES

A. Precast Concrete Handhole and Manhole Installation:

1. Comply with ASTM C 891 unless otherwise indicated.
2. Install units level and plumb and with orientation and depth coordinated with connecting ducts, to minimize bends and deflections required for proper entrances.
3. Unless otherwise indicated, support units on a level bed of crushed stone or gravel, graded from 1-inch (25-mm) sieve to No. 4 (4.75-mm) sieve and compacted to same density as adjacent undisturbed earth.

B. Elevations:

1. Manhole Roof: Install with rooftop at least 15 inches (375 mm) below finished grade.
2. Manhole Frame: In paved areas and trafficways, set frames flush with finished grade. Set other manhole frames 1 inch (25 mm) above finished grade.
3. Install handholes with bottom below frost line.
4. Handhole Covers: In paved areas and trafficways, set surface flush with finished grade. Set covers of other handholes 1 inch (25 mm) above finished grade.
5. Where indicated, cast handhole cover frame integrally with handhole structure.

C. Drainage: Install drains in bottom of manholes where indicated. Coordinate with drainage provisions indicated.

D. Manhole Access: Circular opening in manhole roof; sized to match cover size.

1. Manholes with Fixed Ladders: Offset access opening from manhole centerlines to align with ladder.
2. Install chimney, constructed of precast concrete collars and rings, to support cast-iron frame to connect cover with manhole roof opening. Provide moisture-tight masonry joints and waterproof grouting for frame to chimney.

- E. Waterproofing: Apply waterproofing to exterior surfaces of manholes after concrete has cured at least three days. Waterproofing materials and installation are specified in Division 07. After ducts have been connected and grouted, and before backfilling, waterproof joints and connections, and touch up abrasions and scars. Waterproof exterior of manhole chimneys after mortar has cured at least three days.
- F. Dampproofing: Apply dampproofing to exterior surfaces of manholes and handholes after concrete has cured at least three days. Dampproofing materials and installation are specified in Division 07. After ducts are connected and grouted, and before backfilling, dampproof joints and connections, and touch up abrasions and scars. Dampproof exterior of manhole chimneys after mortar has cured at least three days.
- G. Hardware: Install removable hardware, including pulling eyes, cable stanchions, cable arms, , as required for installation and support of cables and conductors and as indicated.
- H. Field-Installed Bolting Anchors in Manholes and Concrete Handholes: Do not drill deeper than 3-7/8 inches (97 mm) for manholes and 2 inches (50 mm) for handholes, for anchor bolts installed in the field. Use a minimum of two anchors for each cable stanchion.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF HANDHOLES AND BOXES OTHER THAN PRECAST CONCRETE

- A. Install handholes and boxes level and plumb and with orientation and depth coordinated with connecting ducts to minimize bends and deflections required for proper entrances. Use box extension if required to match depths of ducts, and seal joint between box and extension as recommended by the manufacturer.
- B. Unless otherwise indicated, support units on a level bed of crushed stone or gravel, graded from 1/2-inch (12.7-mm) sieve to No. 4 (4.75-mm) sieve and compacted to same density as adjacent undisturbed earth.
- C. Elevation: In paved areas and trafficways, set so cover surface will be flush with finished grade. Set covers of other handholes 1 inch (25 mm) above finished grade.
- D. Install handholes and boxes with bottom below the frost line, below grade.
- E. Install removable hardware, including pulling eyes, cable stanchions, cable arms, and insulators, as required for installation and support of cables and conductors and as indicated. Select arm lengths to be long enough to provide spare space for future cables, but short enough to preserve adequate working clearances in the enclosure.
- F. Field-cut openings for ducts and conduits according to enclosure manufacturer's written instructions. Cut wall of enclosure with a tool designed for material to be cut. Size holes for terminating fittings to be used, and seal around penetrations after fittings are installed.
- G. For enclosures installed in asphalt paving and subject to occasional, nondeliberate, heavy-vehicle loading, form and pour a concrete ring encircling, and in contact with, enclosure and with top surface screeded to top of box cover frame. Bottom of ring shall rest on compacted earth.
 - 1. Concrete: 3000 psi (20 kPa), 28-day strength, complying with Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete," with a troweled finish.
 - 2. Dimensions: 10 inches wide by 12 inches deep (250 mm wide by 300 mm deep).

3.8 GROUNDING

- A. Ground underground ducts and utility structures according to Division 26 Section "Grounding."

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections and prepare test reports:

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

1. Demonstrate capability and compliance with requirements on completion of installation of underground ducts and utility structures.
2. Pull aluminum or wood test mandrel through duct to prove joint integrity and test for out-of-round duct. Provide mandrel equal to 80 percent fill of duct. If obstructions are indicated, remove obstructions and retest.
3. Test manhole and handhole grounding to ensure electrical continuity of grounding and bonding connections. Measure and report ground resistance as specified in Division 26 Section "Grounding."

- B. Correct deficiencies and retest as specified above to demonstrate compliance.

3.10 CLEANING

- A. Pull leather-washer-type duct cleaner, with graduated washer sizes, through full length of ducts. Follow with rubber duct swab for final cleaning and to assist in spreading lubricant throughout ducts.
- B. Clean internal surfaces of manholes, including sump. Remove foreign material.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 44 - SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR ELECTRICAL RACEWAYS AND CABLING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Sleeves for raceway and cable penetration of non-fire-rated construction walls and floors.
2. Sleeve-seal systems.
3. Sleeve-seal fittings.
4. Grout.
5. Silicone sealants.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for penetration firestopping installed in fire-resistance-rated walls, horizontal assemblies, and smoke barriers, with and without penetrating items.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES

A. Wall Sleeves:

1. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, zinc coated, plain ends.
2. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe," equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop unless otherwise indicated.

B. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Non-Fire-Rated Gypsum Board Assemblies: Galvanized-steel sheet; 0.0239-inch (0.6-mm) minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint, with tabs for screw-fastening the sleeve to the board.

C. Sleeves for Rectangular Openings:

1. Material: Galvanized sheet steel.
2. Minimum Metal Thickness:
 - a. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter less than 50 inches (1270 mm) and with no side larger than 16 inches (400 mm), thickness shall be 0.052 inch (1.3 mm).
 - b. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter 50 inches (1270 mm) or more and one or more sides larger than 16 inches (400 mm), thickness shall be 0.138 inch (3.5 mm).

2.2 SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS

A. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following provide products by one of the following available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- b. CALPICO, Inc.
 - c. Metraflex Company (The).
 - d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
- 2. Sealing Elements: EPDM rubber interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
- 3. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel.
- 4. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel, with corrosion-resistant coating, of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

2.3 SLEEVE-SEAL FITTINGS

- A. Description: Manufactured plastic, sleeve-type, waterstop assembly made for embedding in concrete slab or wall. Unit shall have plastic or rubber waterstop collar with center opening to match piping OD.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. HOLDRITE.

2.4 GROUT

- A. Description: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior sealing openings in non-fire-rated walls or floors.
- B. Standard: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.
- C. Design Mix: 5000-psi (34.5-MPa), 28-day compressive strength.
- D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

2.5 SILICONE SEALANTS

- A. Silicone Sealants: Single-component, silicone-based, neutral-curing elastomeric sealants of grade indicated below.
 - 1. Grade: Pourable (self-leveling) formulation for openings in floors and other horizontal surfaces that are not fire rated.
- B. Silicone Foams: Multicomponent, silicone-based liquid elastomers that, when mixed, expand and cure in place to produce a flexible, nonshrinking foam.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR NON-FIRE-RATED ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Comply with NEMA VE 2 for cable tray and cable penetrations.
- C. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Above-Grade Non-Fire-Rated Concrete and Masonry-Unit Floors and Walls:
 - 1. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors:

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- a. Seal annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."
 - b. Seal space outside of sleeves with mortar or grout. Pack sealing material solidly between sleeve and wall so no voids remain. Tool exposed surfaces smooth; protect material while curing.
 2. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
 3. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) annular clear space between sleeve and raceway or cable unless sleeve seal is to be installed or unless seismic criteria require different clearance.
 4. Install sleeves for wall penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of walls. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls. Deburr after cutting.
 5. Install sleeves for floor penetrations. Extend sleeves installed in floors 3 inches (76.2 mm) above finished floor level. Install sleeves during erection of floors.
- D. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Non-Fire-Rated Gypsum Board Assemblies:
1. Use circular metal sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
 2. Seal space outside of sleeves with approved joint compound for gypsum board assemblies.
- E. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual raceways and cables with flexible boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.
- F. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using steel pipe sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
- G. Underground, Exterior-Wall and Floor Penetrations: Install cast-iron pipe sleeves. Size sleeves to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between raceway or cable and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.

3.2 SLEEVE-SEAL-SYSTEM INSTALLATION

- A. Install sleeve-seal systems in sleeves in exterior concrete walls and slabs-on-grade at raceway entries into building.
- B. Install type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for raceway or cable material and size. Position raceway or cable in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between raceway or cable and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

3.3 SLEEVE-SEAL-FITTING INSTALLATION

- A. Install sleeve-seal fittings in new walls and slabs as they are constructed.
- B. Assemble fitting components of length to be flush with both surfaces of concrete slabs and walls. Position waterstop flange to be centered in concrete slab or wall.
- C. Secure nailing flanges to concrete forms.
- D. Using grout, seal the space around outside of sleeve-seal fittings.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 53 - IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Color and legend requirements for raceways, conductors, and warning labels and signs.
 - 2. Labels.
 - 3. Bands and tubes.
 - 4. Tapes and stencils.
 - 5. Tags.
 - 6. Signs.
 - 7. Cable ties.
 - 8. Paint for identification.
 - 9. Fasteners for labels and signs.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Delegated-Design Submittal: For arc-flash hazard study.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with ASME A13.1 and IEEE C2.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.
- C. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.144 and 29 CFR 1910.145.
- D. Comply with ANSI Z535.4 for safety signs and labels.
- E. Comply with NFPA 70E and Section 260574 "Overcurrent Protective Device Arc-Flash Study" requirements for arc-flash warning labels.
- F. Adhesive-attached labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers, shall comply with UL 969.
- G. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes.
 - 1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

2.2 COLOR AND LEGEND REQUIREMENTS

- A. Raceways and Cables Carrying Circuits at 600 V or Less:
 - 1. Black letters on an orange field.
 - 2. Legend: Indicate voltage and system or service type.
- B. Color-Coding for Phase- and Voltage-Level Identification, 600 V or Less: Use colors listed below for ungrounded service feeder and branch-circuit conductors.
 - 1. Color shall be factory applied.
 - 2. Colors for 208/120-V Circuits:
 - a. Phase A: Black.
 - b. Phase B: Red.
 - c. Phase C: Blue.
 - d. Neutral: White.
 - 3. Colors for 480/277-V Circuits:
 - a. Phase A: Brown.
 - b. Phase B: Orange.
 - c. Phase C: Yellow.
 - d. Neutral: Gray.
 - 4. Color for Equipment Grounds: Green.
 - 5. Colors for Isolated Grounds: Green with white stripe.
- C. Warning Label Colors:
 - 1. Identify system voltage with black letters on an orange background.
- D. Warning labels and signs shall include, but are not limited to, the following legends:
 - 1. Multiple Power Source Warning: "DANGER - ELECTRICAL SHOCK HAZARD - EQUIPMENT HAS MULTIPLE POWER SOURCES."
 - 2. Workspace Clearance Warning: "WARNING - OSHA REGULATION - AREA IN FRONT OF ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT MUST BE KEPT CLEAR FOR 36 INCHES (915 MM)."

2.3 LABELS

- A. Snap-around Labels: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, preprinted, color-coded acrylic sleeves, with diameters sized to suit diameter and that stay in place by gripping action.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Brady Corporation.
 - b. Hellermann Tyton.
 - c. Marking Services, Inc.
 - d. Panduit Corp.
 - e. Seton Identification Products.
- B. Self-Adhesive Labels: Vinyl, thermal, transfer-printed, 3 mil (0.08 mm) thick, multicolor, weather and UV resistant, pressure-sensitive adhesive labels, configured for intended use and location.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Brady Corporation.
 - b. Hellermann Tyton.
 - c. Marking Services, Inc.
 - d. Panduit Corp.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- e. Seton Identification Products.

2.4 BANDS AND TUBES

- A. Snap-around, Color-Coding Bands: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, solid-colored acrylic sleeves, 2 inches (50 mm) long, with diameters sized to suit diameter and that stay in place by gripping action.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Brady Corporation.
 - b. Hellermann Tyton.
 - c. Marking Services, Inc.
 - d. Panduit Corp.

2.5 TAPES AND STENCILS

- A. Marker Tapes: Vinyl or vinyl-cloth, self-adhesive wraparound type, with circuit identification legend machine printed by thermal transfer or equivalent process.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Carlton Industries, LP
 - b. Champion America
 - c. Hellermann Tyton
 - d. Ideal Industries, Inc.
 - e. Marking Services, Inc.
 - f. Panduit Corp.
- B. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Tape: Colored, heavy duty, waterproof, fade resistant; not less than 3 mils (0.08 mm) thick by 1 to 2 inches (25 to 50 mm) wide; compounded for outdoor use.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Brady Corporation.
 - b. Carlton Industries, LP
 - c. Emedeo
 - d. Marking Services, Inc.
- C. Floor Marking Tape: 2-inch- (50-mm-) wide, 5-mil (0.125-mm) pressure-sensitive vinyl tape, with yellow and black stripes and clear vinyl overlay.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Carlton Industries, LP
 - b. Seton Identification Products.
- D. Underground-Line Warning Tape:
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Brady Corporation.
 - b. Ideal Industries, Inc.
 - c. LEM Products, Inc.
 - d. Marking Services, Inc.
 - e. Reef Industries, Inc.
 - f. Seton Identification Products.
 - 2. Tape:
 - a. Recommended by manufacturer for the method of installation and suitable to identify and locate underground electrical and communications utility lines.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- b. Printing on tape shall be permanent and shall not be damaged by burial operations.
 - c. Tape material and ink shall be chemically inert and not subject to degradation when exposed to acids, alkalis, and other destructive substances commonly found in soils.
- 3. Color and Printing:
 - a. Comply with ANSI Z535.1, ANSI Z535.2, ANSI Z535.3, ANSI Z535.4, and ANSI Z535.5.
 - b. Inscriptions for Red-Colored Tapes: "ELECTRIC LINE, HIGH VOLTAGE".
 - c. Inscriptions for Orange-Colored Tapes: "TELEPHONE CABLE, CATV CABLE, COMMUNICATIONS CABLE, OPTICAL FIBER CABLE".
- E. Stenciled Legend: In nonfading, waterproof, black ink or paint. Minimum letter height shall be 1 inch (25 mm).

2.6 SIGNS

A. Baked-Enamel Signs:

- 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Carlton Industries, LP
 - b. Champion America
 - c. Emedco
 - d. Marking Services, Inc.
- 2. Preprinted aluminum signs, punched or drilled for fasteners, with colors, legend, and size required for application.
- 3. 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) grommets in corners for mounting.
- 4. Nominal Size: 7 by 10 inches (180 by 250 mm).

B. Metal-Backed Butyrate Signs:

- 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Carlton Industries, LP
 - b. Champion America
 - c. Emedco
 - d. Marking Services, Inc.
- 2. Weather-resistant, nonfading, preprinted, cellulose-acetate butyrate signs, with 0.0396-inch (1-mm) galvanized-steel backing, punched and drilled for fasteners, and with colors, legend, and size required for application.
- 3. 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) grommets in corners for mounting.
- 4. Nominal Size: 10 by 14 inches (250 by 360 mm).

C. Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Plastic Signs:

- 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Carlton Industries, LP
 - b. Champion America
 - c. Emedco
 - d. Marking Services, Inc.
- 2. Engraved legend.
- 3. Thickness:
 - a. For signs up to 20 sq. in. (129 sq. cm), minimum 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) thick.
 - b. For signs larger than 20 sq. in. (129 sq. cm), 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) thick.
 - c. Engraved legend with white letters on a black background.
 - d. Punched or drilled for mechanical fasteners with 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) grommets in corners for mounting.
 - e. Framed with mitered acrylic molding and arranged for attachment at applicable equipment.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

2.7 CABLE TIES

1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Hellerman Tyton
 - b. Ideal Industries, Inc.
 - c. Marking Services, Inc.
 - d. Panduit Corp.
- B. General-Purpose Cable Ties: Fungus inert, self-extinguishing, one piece, self-locking, and Type 6/6 nylon.
 1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch (5 mm).
 2. Tensile Strength at 73 Deg F (23 Deg C) according to ASTM D 638: 12,000 psi (82.7 MPa).
 3. Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 185 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 85 deg C).
 4. Color: Black, except where used for color-coding.
- C. UV-Stabilized Cable Ties: Fungus inert, designed for continuous exposure to exterior sunlight, self-extinguishing, one piece, self-locking, and Type 6/6 nylon.
 1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch (5 mm).
 2. Tensile Strength at 73 Deg F (23 Deg C) according to ASTM D 638: 12,000 psi (82.7 MPa).
 3. Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 185 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 85 deg C).
 4. Color: Black.
- D. Plenum-Rated Cable Ties: Self-extinguishing, UV stabilized, one piece, and self-locking.
 1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch (5 mm).
 2. Tensile Strength at 73 Deg F (23 Deg C) according to ASTM D 638: 7000 psi (48.2 MPa).
 3. UL 94 Flame Rating: 94V-0.
 4. Temperature Range: Minus 50 to plus 284 deg F (Minus 46 to plus 140 deg C).
 5. Color: Black.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

- A. Paint: Comply with requirements in painting Sections for paint materials and application requirements. Retain paint system applicable for surface material and location (exterior or interior).
- B. Fasteners for Labels and Signs: Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws or stainless-steel machine screws with nuts and flat and lock washers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Verify and coordinate identification names, abbreviations, colors, and other features with requirements in other Sections requiring identification applications, Drawings, Shop Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and operation and maintenance manual. Use consistent designations throughout Project.
- B. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.
- C. Verify identity of each item before installing identification products.
- D. Coordinate identification with Project Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and operation and maintenance manual.
- E. Apply identification devices to surfaces that require finish after completing finish work.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- F. Install signs with approved legend to facilitate proper identification, operation, and maintenance of electrical systems and connected items.
- G. Self-Adhesive Identification Products: Before applying electrical identification products, clean substrates of substances that could impair bond, using materials and methods recommended by manufacturer of identification product.
- H. System Identification for Raceways and Cables under 600 V: Identification shall completely encircle cable or conduit. Place identification of two-color markings in contact, side by side.
 - 1. Secure tight to surface of conductor, cable, or raceway.
- I. System Identification for Raceways and Cables over 600 V: Identification shall completely encircle cable or conduit. Place adjacent identification of two-color markings in contact, side by side.
 - 1. Secure tight to surface of conductor, cable, or raceway.
- J. Auxiliary Electrical Systems Conductor Identification: Identify field-installed alarm, control, and signal connections.
- K. Emergency Operating Instruction Signs: Install instruction signs with white legend on a red background with minimum 3/8-inch- (10-mm-) high letters for emergency instructions at equipment used for power transfer, emergency power.
- L. Elevated Components: Increase sizes of labels, signs, and letters to those appropriate for viewing from the floor.
- M. Accessible Fittings for Raceways: Identify the covers of each junction and pull box of the following systems with the wiring system legend and system voltage. System legends shall be as follows:
 - 1. "EMERGENCY POWER."
 - 2. "POWER."
 - 3. "UPS."
- N. Snap-around Labels: Secure tight to surface at a location with high visibility and accessibility.
- O. Self-Adhesive Labels:
 - 1. On each unit of equipment, install unique designation label that is consistent with wiring diagrams, schedules, and operation and maintenance manual.
 - 2. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) high letters on 1-1/2-inch- (38-mm-) high label; where two lines of text are required, use labels 2 inches (50 mm) high.
- P. Snap-around Color-Coding Bands: Secure tight to surface at a location with high visibility and accessibility.
- Q. Marker Tapes: Secure tight to surface at a location with high visibility and accessibility.
- R. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Tape: Secure tight to surface at a location with high visibility and accessibility.
 - 1. Field-Applied, Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Apply in half-lapped turns for a minimum distance of 6 inches (150 mm) where splices or taps are made. Apply last two turns of tape with no tension to prevent possible unwinding.
- S. Floor Marking Tape: Apply stripes to finished surfaces following manufacturer's written instructions.
- T. Underground Line Warning Tape:

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

1. During backfilling of trenches, install continuous underground-line warning tape directly above cable or raceway at 6 to 8 inches (150 to 200 mm) below finished grade. Use multiple tapes where width of multiple lines installed in a common trench or concrete envelope exceeds 16 inches (400 mm) overall.
2. Limit use of underground-line warning tape to direct-buried cables.
3. Install underground-line warning tape for direct-buried cables and cables in raceways.

U. Baked-Enamel Signs:

1. Attach signs that are not self-adhesive type with mechanical fasteners appropriate to the location and substrate.
2. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) high letters on minimum 1-1/2-inch- (38-mm-) high sign; where two lines of text are required, use signs minimum 2 inches (50 mm) high.

V. Metal-Backed Butyrate Signs:

1. Attach signs that are not self-adhesive type with mechanical fasteners appropriate to the location and substrate.
2. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) high letters on minimum 1-1/2-inch- (38-mm-) high sign; where two lines of text are required, use signs minimum 2 inches (50 mm) high.

W. Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Plastic Signs:

1. Attach signs and plastic labels that are not self-adhesive type with mechanical fasteners appropriate to the location and substrate.
2. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) high letters on minimum 1-1/2-inch- (38-mm-) high sign; where two lines of text are required, use signs minimum 2 inches (50 mm) high.

X. Cable Ties: General purpose, for attaching tags, except as listed below:

1. Outdoors: UV-stabilized nylon.
2. In Spaces Handling Environmental Air: Plenum rated.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION SCHEDULE

- A. Install identification materials and devices at locations for most convenient viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment. Install access doors or panels to provide view of identifying devices.
- B. Identify conductors, cables, and terminals in enclosures and at junctions, terminals, pull points, and locations of high visibility. Identify by system and circuit designation.
- C. Accessible Raceways and Metal-Clad Cables, 600 V or Less, for Service, Feeder, and Branch Circuits, More Than 20 A and 120 V to Ground: Identify with snap-around labels applied in bands.
 1. Locate identification label at 10 foot (3-m) maximum intervals.
- D. Accessible Fittings for Raceways and Cables within Buildings: Identify the covers of each junction and pull box of the following systems with self-adhesive labels containing the wiring system legend and system voltage. System legends shall be as follows:
 1. "Security System" – blue and yellow.
 2. "Power" – orange.
 3. "Emergency Power" – yellow.
 4. "Control Wiring" – green and red.
 5. "Mechanical & Electrical Supervisory System" – green and blue.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

6. "Fire Alarm System" – red.
 7. "Telecommunication System" – green and yellow.
- E. Power-Circuit Conductor Identification, 600 V or Less: For conductors in vaults, pull and junction boxes, manholes, and handholes, use self-adhesive wraparound labels to identify the phase.
1. Locate identification at changes in direction, at penetrations of walls and floors, at 50-foot (15-m) maximum intervals in straight runs, and at 25-foot (7.6-m) maximum intervals in congested areas.
- F. Control-Circuit Conductor Identification: For conductors and cables in pull and junction boxes, manholes, and handholes, use self-adhesive wraparound labels with the conductor or cable designation, origin, and destination.
- G. Control-Circuit Conductor Termination Identification: For identification at terminations, provide self-adhesive wraparound labels with the conductor designation.
- H. Auxiliary Electrical Systems Conductor Identification: Self-adhesive vinyl tape that is uniform and consistent with system used by manufacturer for factory-installed connections.
1. Identify conductors, cables, and terminals in enclosures and at junctions, terminals, and pull points. Identify by system and circuit designation.
- I. Locations of Underground Lines: Underground-line warning tape for power, lighting, communication, and control wiring and optical-fiber cable.
- J. Workspace Indication: Apply floor marking tape to finished surfaces. Show working clearances in the direction of access to live parts. Workspace shall comply with NFPA 70 and 29 CFR 1926.403 unless otherwise indicated. Do not install at flush-mounted panelboards and similar equipment in finished spaces.
- K. Instructional Signs: Self-adhesive labels, including the color code for grounded and ungrounded conductors.
- L. Warning Labels for Indoor Cabinets, Boxes, and Enclosures for Power and Lighting: Baked-enamel warning signs.
1. Apply to exterior of door, cover, or other access.
 2. For equipment with multiple power or control sources, apply to door or cover of equipment, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Power-transfer switches.
 - b. Controls with external control power connections.
- M. Arc Flash Warning Labeling: Self-adhesive labels.
- N. Operating Instruction Signs: Laminated acrylic or melamine plastic signs.
- O. Emergency Operating Instruction Signs: Laminated acrylic or melamine plastic signs with white legend on a red background with minimum 3/8-inch- (10-mm-) high letters for emergency instructions at equipment used for power transfer and emergency power.
- P. Equipment Identification Labels:
1. Indoor Equipment: Laminated acrylic or melamine plastic sign.
 2. Outdoor Equipment: Laminated acrylic or melamine sign.
 3. Equipment to be labeled (all may not apply to this project):
 - a. Panelboards, electrical cabinets, and enclosures.
 - b. Access doors and panels for concealed electrical items.
 - c. Electrical switchgear and switchboards.
 - d. Transformers.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- e. Electrical substations.
- f. Emergency system boxes and enclosures.
- g. Motor-control centers.
- h. Disconnect switches.
- i. Enclosed circuit breakers.
- j. Motor starters
- k. Push-button stations.
- l. Power transfer equipment.
- m. Contactors.
- n. Remote-controlled switches, dimmer modules, and control devices.
- o. Battery inverter units.
- p. Battery racks.
- q. Power-generating units.
- r. Voice and data cable terminal equipment.
- s. Master clock and program equipment.
- t. Time clocks
- u. Intercommunication and call system master and staff stations.
- v. Television/audio components, racks, and controls.
- w. Fire-alarm control panel and annunciators.
- x. Security and intrusion-detection control stations, control panels, terminal cabinets and racks.
- y. Monitoring and control equipment.
- z. Uninterruptible power supply equipment.
- aa. Terminals, racks, and patch panels for voice and data communication and for signal and control functions.
- bb. Dimmers.
- cc. Transformers.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 73 - OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICE COORDINATION STUDY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes computer-based, overcurrent protective device coordination studies to determine overcurrent protective devices and to determine overcurrent protective device settings for selective tripping.
- B. Review of electrical equipment shop drawings shall not proceed until the overcurrent protective device coordination study is submitted.
- C. Arc-Flash labels shall be provided on all electrical distribution equipment with label as indicated by study.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For computer software program to be used for studies.
- B. Other Action Submittals: Submit the following after the approval of system protective devices submittals. Submittals may be in digital form.
 - 1. Coordination-study input data, including completed computer program input data sheets.
 - 2. Study and equipment evaluation reports.
 - 3. Overcurrent protective device coordination study report; signed, dated, and sealed by a qualified professional engineer.
 - a. Submit study report for action prior to receiving final approval of the distribution equipment submittals. If formal completion of studies will cause delay in equipment manufacturing, obtain approval from Architect for preliminary submittal of sufficient study data to ensure that the selection of devices and associated characteristics is satisfactory.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Coordination Study Specialist.
- B. Product Certificates: For overcurrent protective device coordination study software, certifying compliance with IEEE 399.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For the overcurrent protective devices to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
 - 1. In addition to items specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
 - a. The following parts from the Protective Device Coordination Study Report:
 - 1) One-line diagram.
 - 2) Protective device coordination study.
 - 3) Time-current coordination curves.
 - b. Power system data.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Studies shall use computer programs that are distributed nationally and are in wide use. Software algorithms shall comply with requirements of standards and guides specified in this Section. Manual calculations are unacceptable.
- B. Coordination Study Specialist Qualifications: Professional engineer in charge of performing the study and documenting recommendations, licensed in the state where Project is located. All elements of the study shall be performed under the direct supervision and control of this professional engineer.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COMPUTER SOFTWARE DEVELOPERS

- A. Software Developers:
 - 1. Coordinated Power Engineering, Inc.
 - 2. CGI Cyme
 - 3. EDSA Micro Corporation.
 - 4. ESA, Inc.
 - 5. Operation Technology, Inc.
 - 6. Power Analytics Corporation.
 - 7. SKM Systems Analysis, Inc.
- B. Comply with IEEE 242 and IEEE 399.
- C. Analytical features of device coordination study computer software program shall have the capability to calculate mandatory features as listed in IEEE 399.
- D. Computer software program shall be capable of plotting and diagramming time-current-characteristic curves as part of its output. Computer software program shall report device settings and ratings of all overcurrent protective devices and shall demonstrate selective coordination by computer-generated, time-current coordination plots.

2.2 PROTECTIVE DEVICE COORDINATION STUDY REPORT CONTENTS

- A. Executive summary.
- B. Study descriptions, purpose, basis and scope. Include case descriptions, definition of terms and guide for interpretation of the computer printout.
- C. One-line diagram, showing the following:
 - 1. Protective device designations and ampere ratings.
 - 2. Cable size and lengths.
 - 3. Transformer kilovolt ampere (kVA) and voltage ratings.
 - 4. Motor and generator designations and kVA ratings.
 - 5. Switchgear, switchboard, motor-control center, and panelboard designations.
- D. Study Input Data: As described in "Power System Data" Article.
- E. Short-Circuit Study Output: As specified in "Short Circuit Study Output" Paragraph in "Short-Circuit Study Report Contents" Article in Section 260572 "Overcurrent Protective Device Short-Circuit Study."
- F. Protective Device Coordination Study:

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

1. Report recommended settings of protective devices, ready to be applied in the field. Use manufacturer's data sheets for recording the recommended setting of overcurrent protective devices when available.
 - a. Phase and Ground Relays:
 - 1) Device tag.
 - 2) Relay current transformer ratio and tap, time dial, and instantaneous pickup value.
 - 3) Recommendations on improved relaying systems, if applicable.
 - b. Circuit Breakers:
 - 1) Adjustable pickups and time delays (long time, short time, ground).
 - 2) Adjustable time-current characteristic.
 - 3) Adjustable instantaneous pickup.
 - 4) Recommendations on improved trip systems, if applicable.
 - c. Fuses: Show current rating, voltage, and class.
- G. Time-Current Coordination Curves: Determine settings of overcurrent protective devices to achieve selective coordination. Graphically illustrate that adequate time separation exists between devices installed in series, including power utility company's upstream devices. Prepare separate sets of curves for the switching schemes and for emergency periods where the power source is local generation. Show the following information:
 1. Device tag and title, one-line diagram with legend identifying the portion of the system covered.
 2. Terminate device characteristic curves at a point reflecting maximum symmetrical or asymmetrical fault current to which the device is exposed.
 3. Identify the device associated with each curve by manufacturer type, function, and, if applicable, tap, time delay, and instantaneous settings recommended.
 4. Plot the following listed characteristic curves, as applicable:
 - a. Power utility's overcurrent protective device.
 - b. Low-voltage fuses including manufacturer's minimum melt, total clearing, tolerance, and damage bands.
 - c. Low-voltage equipment circuit-breaker trip devices, including manufacturer's tolerance bands.
 - d. Transformer full-load current, magnetizing inrush current.
 - e. Ground-fault protective devices.
 - f. The largest feeder circuit breaker in each motor-control center and panelboard.
 5. Provide adequate time margins between device characteristics such that selective operation is achieved.
 6. Comments and recommendations for system improvements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine Project overcurrent protective device submittals for compliance with electrical distribution system coordination requirements and other conditions affecting performance. Devices to be coordinated are indicated on Drawings.
 1. Proceed with coordination study only after relevant equipment submittals have been assembled. Overcurrent protective devices that have not been submitted and approved prior to coordination study may not be used in study.

3.2 PROTECTIVE DEVICE COORDINATION STUDY

- A. Comply with IEEE 242 for calculating short-circuit currents and determining coordination time intervals.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- B. Comply with IEEE 399 for general study procedures.
- C. The study shall be based on the device characteristics supplied by device manufacturer.
- D. The extent of the electrical power system to be studied is indicated on Drawings.
- E. Study electrical distribution system from normal and alternate power sources throughout electrical distribution system for Project. Study all cases of system-switching configurations and alternate operations that could result in maximum fault conditions.
- F. The calculations shall include the ac fault-current decay from induction motors. The calculations shall also account for the fault-current dc decrement, to address the asymmetrical requirements of the interrupting equipment.
 - 1. For grounded systems, provide a bolted line-to-ground fault-current study for areas as defined for the three-phase bolted fault short-circuit study.
- G. Calculate short-circuit momentary and interrupting duties for a three-phase bolted fault and single line-to-ground fault at each of the following:
 - 1. Electric utility's supply termination point.
 - 2. Low-voltage switchgear.
 - 3. Motor-control centers.
 - 4. Standby generators and automatic transfer switches.
 - 5. Branch circuit panelboards.
- H. Protective Device Evaluation:
 - 1. Evaluate equipment and protective devices and compare to short-circuit ratings.
 - 2. Adequacy of switchgear, motor-control centers, and panelboard bus bars to withstand short-circuit stresses.

3.3 POWER SYSTEM DATA

- A. Obtain all data necessary for the conduct of the overcurrent protective device study.
 - 1. Verify completeness of data supplied in the one-line diagram on Drawings. Call discrepancies to the attention of Architect.
 - 2. Use characteristics submitted under the provisions of action submittals and information submittals for this Project.
- B. Gather and tabulate the following input data to support coordination study. The list below is a guide.
 - 1. Product Data for overcurrent protective devices specified in other Sections and involved in overcurrent protective device coordination studies. Use equipment designation tags that are consistent with electrical distribution system diagrams, overcurrent protective device submittals, input and output data, and recommended device settings.
 - 2. Electrical power utility impedance at the service.
 - 3. Power sources and ties.
 - 4. Short-circuit current at each system bus, three phase and line-to-ground.
 - 5. Full-load current of all loads.
 - 6. Voltage level at each bus.
 - 7. For transformers, include kVA, primary and secondary voltages, connection type, impedance, X/R ratio, taps measured in percent, and phase shift.
 - 8. For circuit breakers and fuses, provide manufacturer and model designation. List type of breaker, type of trip and available range of settings, SCCR, current rating, and breaker settings.
 - 9. Maximum demands from service meters.
 - 10. Busway manufacturer and model designation, current rating, impedance, lengths, and conductor material.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

11. Motor horsepower and NEMA MG 1 code letter designation.
12. Low-voltage cable sizes, lengths, number, conductor material, and conduit material (magnetic or nonmagnetic).
13. Data sheets to supplement electrical distribution system diagram, cross-referenced with tag numbers on diagram, showing the following:
 - a. Special load considerations, including starting inrush currents and frequent starting and stopping.
 - b. Ratings, types, and settings of utility company's overcurrent protective devices.
 - c. Special overcurrent protective device settings or types stipulated by utility company.
 - d. Time-current-characteristic curves of devices indicated to be coordinated.
 - e. Manufacturer, frame size, interrupting rating in amperes rms symmetrical, ampere or current sensor rating, long-time adjustment range, short-time adjustment range, and instantaneous adjustment range for circuit breakers.
 - f. Manufacturer and type, ampere-tap adjustment range, time-delay adjustment range, instantaneous attachment adjustment range, and current transformer ratio for overcurrent relays.
 - g. Panelboards, switchboards, motor-control center ampacity, and SCCR in amperes rms symmetrical.

3.4 ARC-SLASH HAZARD

- A. Perform Arc-Flash Hazard Analysis and provide results indicating personnel protective equipment required for the potential hazard.

3.5 FIELD ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust relay and protective device settings according to the recommended settings provided by the coordination study. Field adjustments shall be completed by the engineering service division of the equipment manufacturer under the Startup and Acceptance Testing contract portion.
- B. Make minor modifications to equipment as required to accomplish compliance with short-circuit and protective device coordination studies.
- C. Testing and adjusting shall be by a full-time employee of the Field Adjusting Agency, who holds NETA ETT Level III certification or NICET Electrical Power Testing Level III certification.
 1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters. Perform NETA tests and inspections for all adjustable overcurrent protective devices.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage the Coordination Study Specialist to train Owner's maintenance personnel in the following:
 1. Acquaint personnel in the fundamentals of operating the power system in normal and emergency modes.
 2. Hand-out and explain the objectives of the coordination study, study descriptions, purpose, basis, and scope. Include case descriptions, definition of terms, and guide for interpreting the time-current coordination curves.
 3. Adjust, operate, and maintain overcurrent protective device settings.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 74 - OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICE ARC-FLASH STUDY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes a computer-based, arc-flash study to determine the arc-flash hazard distance and the incident energy to which personnel could be exposed during work on or near electrical equipment.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For computer software program to be used for studies.
- B. Study Submittals: Submit the following submittals after the approval of system protective devices submittals. Submittals shall be in digital form.
 - 1. Arc-flash study input data, including completed computer program input data sheets.
 - 2. Arc-flash study report; signed, dated, and sealed by a qualified professional engineer.
 - a. Submit study report for action prior to receiving final approval of the distribution equipment submittals. If formal completion of studies will cause delay in equipment manufacturing, obtain approval from Architect for preliminary submittal of sufficient study data to ensure that the selection of devices and associated characteristics is satisfactory.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Arc-Flash Study Specialist.
- B. Product Certificates: For arc-flash hazard analysis software, certifying compliance with IEEE 1584 and NFPA 70E.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data:
 - 1. Maintenance procedures according to requirements in NFPA 70E shall be provided in the equipment manuals.
 - 2. Operation and Maintenance Procedures: In addition to items specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," provide maintenance procedures for use by Owner's personnel that comply with requirements in NFPA 70E.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Studies shall use computer programs that are distributed nationally and are in wide use. Software algorithms shall comply with requirements of standards and guides specified in this Section. Manual calculations are unacceptable.

- A. Arc-Flash Study Software Developer Qualifications: An entity that owns and markets computer software used for studies, having performed successful studies of similar magnitude on electrical distribution systems using similar devices.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

1. The computer program shall be developed under the charge of a licensed professional engineer who holds IEEE Computer Society's Certified Software Development Professional certification.
- B. Arc-Flash Study Specialist Qualifications: Professional engineer in charge of performing the study, analyzing the arc flash, and documenting recommendations, licensed in the state where Project is located. All elements of the study shall be performed under the direct supervision and control of this professional engineer.
- C. Field Adjusting Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, with the experience and capability to adjust overcurrent devices and to conduct the testing indicated, that is a member company of the InterNational Electrical Testing Association or is a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7, and that is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOFTWARE DEVELOPERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. CGI CYME.
 2. EDSA Micro Corporation.
 3. ESA Inc.
 4. Operation Technology, Inc.
 5. Power Analytics, Corporation.
- B. Comply with IEEE 1584 and NFPA 70E.
- C. Analytical features of device coordination study computer software program shall have the capability to calculate mandatory features as listed in IEEE 399.

2.2 ARC-FLASH STUDY REPORT CONTENT

- A. Executive summary.
- B. Study descriptions, purpose, basis and scope.
- C. One-line diagram, showing the following:
 1. Protective device designations and ampere ratings.
 2. Cable size and lengths.
 3. Transformer kilovolt ampere (kVA) and voltage ratings.
 4. Motor and generator designations and kVA ratings.
 5. Switchgear, switchboard, motor-control center and panelboard designations.
- D. Study Input Data: As described in "Power System Data" Article.
- E. Short-Circuit Study Output: As specified in "Short-Circuit Study Output" Paragraph in "Short-Circuit Study Report Contents" Article in Section 260572 "Overcurrent Protective Device Short-Circuit Study."
- F. Protective Device Coordination Study Report Contents: As specified in "Protective Device Coordination Study Report Contents" Article in Section 260573 "Overcurrent Protective Device Coordination Study."
- G. Arc-Flash Study Output:
 1. Interrupting Duty Report: Three-phase and unbalanced fault calculations, showing the following for each overcurrent device location:

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- a. Voltage.
 - b. Calculated symmetrical fault-current magnitude and angle.
 - c. Fault-point X/R ratio.
 - d. No AC Decrement (NACD) ratio.
 - e. Equivalent impedance.
 - f. Multiplying factors for 2-, 3-, 5-, and 8-cycle circuit breakers rated on a symmetrical basis.
 - g. Multiplying factors for 2-, 3-, 5-, and 8-cycle circuit breakers rated on a total basis.
- H. Incident Energy and Flash Protection Boundary Calculations:
 - 1. Arcing fault magnitude.
 - 2. Protective device clearing time.
 - 3. Duration of arc.
 - 4. Arc-flash boundary.
 - 5. Working distance.
 - 6. Incident energy.
 - 7. Hazard risk category.
 - 8. Recommendations for arc-flash energy reduction.
- I. Fault study input data, case descriptions, and fault-current calculations including a definition of terms and guide for interpretation of the computer printout.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine Project overcurrent protective device submittals. Proceed with arc-flash study only after relevant equipment submittals have been assembled. Overcurrent protective devices that have not been submitted and approved prior to arc-flash study may not be used in study.

3.2 ARC-FLASH HAZARD ANALYSIS

- A. Comply with NFPA 70E and its Annex D for hazard analysis study.
- B. Preparatory Studies:
 - 1. Short-Circuit Study Output: As specified in "Short-Circuit Study Output" Paragraph in "Short-Circuit Study Report Contents" Article in Section 260572 "Overcurrent Protective Device Short-Circuit Study."
 - 2. Protective Device Coordination Study Report Contents: As specified in "Protective Device Coordination Study Report Contents" Article in Section 260573 "Overcurrent Protective Device Coordination Study."
- C. Calculate maximum and minimum contributions of fault-current size.
 - 1. The minimum calculation shall assume that the utility contribution is at a minimum and shall assume no motor load.
 - 2. The maximum calculation shall assume a maximum contribution from the utility and shall assume motors to be operating under full-load conditions.
- D. Calculate the arc-flash protection boundary and incident energy at locations in the electrical distribution system where personnel could perform work on energized parts.
- E. Include low-voltage equipment locations, except equipment rated 240-V ac or less fed from transformers less than 125 kVA.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- F. Safe working distances shall be specified for calculated fault locations based on the calculated arc-flash boundary, considering incident energy of 1.2 cal/sq.cm.
- G. Incident energy calculations shall consider the accumulation of energy over time when performing arc-flash calculations on buses with multiple sources. Iterative calculations shall take into account the changing current contributions, as the sources are interrupted or decremented with time. Fault contribution from motors shall be decremented as follows:
 - 1. Fault contribution from induction motors should not be considered beyond three to five cycles.
- H. Arc-flash computation shall include both line and load side of a circuit breaker as follows:
 - 1. When the circuit breaker is in a separate enclosure.
 - 2. When the line terminals of the circuit breaker are separate from the work location.
- I. Base arc-flash calculations on actual overcurrent protective device clearing time. Cap maximum clearing time at two seconds based on IEEE 1584, Section B.1.2.

3.3 POWER SYSTEM DATA

- A. Obtain all data necessary for the conduct of the arc-flash hazard analysis.
 - 1. Verify completeness of data supplied on the one-line diagram on Drawings. Call discrepancies to the attention of Architect.
 - 2. For new equipment, use characteristics submitted under the provisions of action submittals and information submittals for this Project.
- B. Electrical Survey Data: Gather and tabulate the following input data to support study.
 - 1. Product Data for overcurrent protective devices specified in other Sections and involved in overcurrent protective device coordination studies. Use equipment designation tags that are consistent with electrical distribution system diagrams, overcurrent protective device submittals, input and output data, and recommended device settings.
 - 2. Obtain electrical power utility impedance at the service.
 - 3. Power sources and ties.
 - 4. For circuit breakers and fuses, provide manufacturer and model designation. List type of breaker, type of trip and available range of settings, SCCR, current rating, and breaker settings.
 - 5. Busway manufacturer and model designation, current rating, impedance, lengths, and conductor material.
 - 6. Motor horsepower and NEMA MG 1 code letter designation.
 - 7. Low-voltage cable sizes, lengths, number, conductor material and conduit material (magnetic or nonmagnetic).

3.4 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage the Arc-Flash Study Specialist to train Owner's maintenance personnel in the potential arc-flash hazards associated with working on energized equipment and the significance of the arc-flash warning labels.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 09 23 - LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Photoelectric switches.
2. Standalone daylight-harvesting switching and dimming controls.
3. Indoor occupancy and vacancy sensors.
4. Switchbox-mounted vacancy sensors
5. Lighting contactors.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 262726 "Wiring Devices" for wall-box dimmers, non-networkable wall-switch occupancy sensors, and manual light switches.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Show installation details for the following:
 - a. Occupancy sensors.
 - b. Vacancy sensors.
2. Interconnection diagrams showing field-installed wiring.
3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
4. Floor plans with all sensor locations and associated coverage patterns. Sensor layouts displayed on drawings are product specific to basis of design. Alternative manufacturers submitting on project are allowed to submit their own sensor layout for review and approval based on their specific coverage patterns. Quantities may vary from manufacturer to manufacturer.

1.3 ALTERNATE MANUFACTURERS:

- A. Refer to specification section 26 51 19 – 1.3 – C.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plan(s) and elevations, drawn to scale and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved.
- B. Field quality-control reports.
- C. Sample warranty.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and maintenance data.
- B. Software and firmware operational documentation.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace lighting control devices that fail(s) in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Two (2) years from date of Substantial Completion.

1.7 ADDITIONAL MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Occupancy and Vacancy Sensors – Ceiling mounted: Provide 1 additional Sensor with associated power pack for every 25 sensors of each type, rating and coverage area. Furnish at least one of each type.
 - 2. Occupancy and Vacancy Sensors – Wall mounted: Provide 1 additional Sensor with associated power pack for every 25 sensors of each type, rating and coverage area. Furnish at least one of each type.
 - 3. Vacancy Sensor Switch Combination: Provide 1 additional Sensor Switch Combination for every 25 sensors of each type, rating and coverage area. Furnish at least one of each type.
 - 4. Vacancy Sensor Dimmer Switch Combination: Provide 1 additional Sensor Dimmer Switch Combination for every 25 sensors of each type, rating and coverage area. Furnish at least one of each type.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INDOOR OCCUPANCY AND VACANCY SENSORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - 1. Eaton Controls.
 - 2. Wattstopper/Legrand.
 - 3. Steinel/Crestron.
 - 4. Leviton.
- B. General Requirements for Sensors:
 - 1. Ceiling-mounted, solid-state indoor occupancy and vacancy sensors.
 - 2. Passive infrared Ultrasonic Dual technology.
 - 3. Separate power pack.
 - 4. Hardwired connection to switch in stand-alone rooms.
 - 5. Low voltage connections via networked lighting control panels.
 - 6. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
 - 7. Operation:

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- a. Occupancy Sensor: Unless otherwise indicated, turn lights on when coverage area is occupied, and turn them off when unoccupied; with a time delay for turning lights off, adjustable over a minimum range of 1 to 30 minutes.
 - b. Vacancy Sensor: Unless otherwise indicated, lights are manually turned on and sensor turns lights off when the room is unoccupied; with a time delay for turning lights off, adjustable over a minimum range of 1 to 20 minutes.
 - c. Combination Sensor: Unless otherwise indicated, sensor shall be programmed to turn lights on when coverage area is occupied and turn them off when unoccupied, or to turn off lights that have been manually turned on; with a time delay for turning lights off, adjustable over a minimum range of 1 to 20 minutes.
 8. Sensor Output: Sensor is powered from the power pack.
 9. Power Pack: Dry contacts rated for 20-A ballast LED load at 120- and 277-V ac, for 13-A tungsten at 120-V ac, and for 1 hp at 120-V ac. Sensor has 24-V dc, 150-mA, Class 2 power source, as defined by NFPA 70.
 10. Power Failure memory:
 - a. Controls incorporate non-volatile memory. Should power be interrupted and subsequently restored, settings and parameters saved in protected memory shall not be lost.
 - b. Designed and tested to withstand discharges without impairment of performance when subjected to dischargers of 15,000 volts per IEC 801-2.
 11. Mounting:
 - a. Sensor: Suitable for mounting in any position on a standard outlet box.
 - b. Relay: Externally mounted through a 1/2-inch (13-mm) knockout in a standard electrical enclosure.
 - c. Time-Delay and Sensitivity Adjustments: Recessed and concealed behind hinged door.
 12. Indicator: Digital display, to show when motion is detected during testing and normal operation of sensor.
 13. Bypass Switch: Override the "on" function in case of sensor failure.
 14. All sensors shall provide an LED as a visual means of indication at all times to verify that motion is being detected during both testing and normal operation.
 15. All sensors shall have readily accessible, user adjustable settings for time delay and sensitivity. Settings shall be located on the sensor (not the control unit) and shall be recessed to limit tampering.
- C. PIR Type: Wall or Ceiling mounted; detect occupants in coverage area by their heat and movement.
1. Detector Sensitivity: Detect occurrences of 6-inch- (150-mm-) minimum movement of any portion of a human body that presents a target of not less than 36 sq. in. (232 sq. cm).
 2. Detection Coverage (Room, Ceiling Mounted): Detect occupancy anywhere in a circular area of 2000 sq. ft. (93 sq. m) when mounted on a 96-inch- (2440-mm-) high ceiling.
 3. Utilize multiple segmented lens, with internal grooves to eliminate dust and residue build-up.
 4. Extreme Temperature PIR types shall have operating temperatures from -40deg F to 125d F. UL Listed for damp locations. Temperature compensating circuitry to avoid false activation in extreme conditions, segmented frosted lens, Immune to RFI, EMI and voltage fluctuations.
- D. Ultrasonic Type: Wall or Ceiling mounted; detect occupants in coverage area through pattern changes of reflected ultrasonic energy.
1. Detector Sensitivity: Detect a person of average size and weight moving not less than 12 inches (305 mm) in either a horizontal or a vertical manner at an approximate speed of 12 inches/s (305 mm/s).
 2. Utilize Doppler shift ultrasonic detection technology.
 3. Detection Coverage (Large Room): Detect occupancy anywhere within a circular area of 2000 sq. ft. (186 sq. m) when mounted on a 96-inch- (2440-mm-) high ceiling.
 4. Detection Coverage (Corridor): Detect occupancy anywhere within 80 feet (27.4 m) when mounted on a 10-foot- (3-m-) high ceiling in a corridor not wider than 14 feet (4.3 m).

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

5. Detection Coverage (Room, Wall Mounted): Detect occupancy anywhere within a 180-degree pattern centered on the sensor over an area of 2000 square feet (220 square meters) when mounted 84 inches (2100 mm) above finished floor.
- E. Dual-Technology Type: Wall or Ceiling mounted; detect occupants in coverage area using PIR and Ultrasonic detection methods. The particular technology or combination of technologies that control on-off functions is selectable in the field by operating controls on unit.
1. Sensitivity Adjustment: Separate for each sensing technology.
 2. Detector Sensitivity: Detect occurrences of 6-inch- (150-mm-) minimum movement of any portion of a human body that presents a target of not less than 36 sq. in. (232 sq. cm), and detect a person of average size and weight moving not less than 12 inches (305 mm) in either a horizontal or a vertical manner at an approximate speed of 12 inches/s (305 mm/s).
 3. Detection Coverage (Standard Room): Detect occupancy anywhere within a circular area of 1000 sq. ft. (93 sq. m) when mounted on a 96-inch- (2440-mm-) high ceiling.
 4. Incorporate Doppler shift ultrasonic and passive infrared motion detection technologies. Products that react to noise or ambient sound shall not be considered.
- F. Vacancy Wall Switch/Dimmer Combinations:
1. Requires manual On to activate lighting.
 2. Provide a mechanical air-gap on/off function for all sensors.
 3. Capable of detection of occupancy at desktop level up to 300 square feet, and gross motion up to 1000 square feet.
 4. Shall accommodate loads from 0-800 watts at 120 volts; 0 to 1200 watts at 277 volts and shall have 180 degree coverage capability.
 5. Shall be able to have their visible plastic parts replaced, for color changes in the field, without removing the body of the control from the wall and without requiring special tools.
 6. Shall have no leakage current to load, in manual or in Auto/Off mode for safety purposes and shall have voltage drop protection.
 7. Shall be dual technology.
 8. A Neutral shall be required.
 9. Where specified as dual relay, provide two separate buttons, one for lighting, one for motor load. Each relay can be set independently to automatic or manual on mode. Motor load relay rated for 1/4hp minimum. Motor load relay shall have adjustable time delay for 10 minutes minimum after no detection.
 10. Shall have adjustable time delay.
 11. Shall have self-adaptive technology.

2.2 LIGHTING CONTACTORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Eaton.
 2. General Electric Company.
- B. Description: Electrically operated and mechanically electrically held, combination-type lighting contactors with fusible switch non-fused disconnect, complying with NEMA ICS 2 and UL 508.
1. Current Rating for Switching: Listing or rating consistent with type of load served, including tungsten filament, inductive, and high-inrush ballast (ballast with 15 percent or less THD of normal load current).
 2. Fault Current Withstand Rating: Equal to or exceeding the available fault current at the point of installation.
 3. Enclosure: Comply with NEMA 250.
 4. Provide with control and pilot devices as indicated on Drawings matching the NEMA type specified for the enclosure.

2.3 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Power Wiring to Supply Side of Remote-Control Power Sources: Not smaller than No. 12 AWG. Comply with requirements in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
- B. Classes 2 and 3 Control Cable: Multiconductor cable with stranded-copper conductors not smaller than No. 18 AWG. Comply with requirements in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
- C. Class 1 Control Cable: Multiconductor cable with stranded-copper conductors not smaller than No. 14 AWG. Comply with requirements in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Examine lighting control devices before installation. Reject lighting control devices that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.
- C. Coordinate layout and installation of ceiling-mounted devices with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, smoke detectors, fire-suppression systems, and partition assemblies and per shop drawings.
- D. Install and aim sensors in locations to achieve not less than 90-percent coverage of areas indicated. Do not exceed coverage limits specified in manufacturer's written instructions.
- E. Mount electrically held lighting contactors with elastomeric isolator pads to eliminate structure-borne vibration unless contactors are installed in an enclosure with factory-installed vibration isolators.

3.2 WIRING INSTALLATION

- A. Wiring Method: Comply with Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables." Minimum conduit size is 3/4 inch (21-mm).
- B. Wiring within Enclosures: Separate power-limited and nonpower-limited conductors according to conductor manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Size conductors according to lighting control device manufacturer's written instructions unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Splices, Taps, and Terminations: Make connections only on numbered terminal strips in junction, pull, and outlet boxes; terminal cabinets; and equipment enclosures.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify components and power and control wiring according to Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- B. Label time switches and contactors with a unique designation.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative:
 - 1. Operational Test: After installing time switches and sensors, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper unit operation.
 - 2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- B. Lighting control devices will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within twenty-four (24) months from date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting lighting control devices to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to four (4) visits to Project during other-than-normal occupancy hours for this purpose.
 - 1. For occupancy and motion sensors, verify operation at outer limits of detector range. Set time delay to suit Owner's operations.
 - 2. For daylighting controls, adjust set points and deadband controls to suit Owner's operations.
 - 3. Submit written documentation of completion.

3.6 SOFTWARE SERVICE AGREEMENT

- A. Technical Support: Beginning at Substantial Completion, service agreement shall include software support for two years.
- B. Upgrade Service: At Substantial Completion, update software to latest version. Install and program software upgrades that become available within two years from date of Substantial Completion. Upgrading software shall include operating system and new or revised licenses for using software.
 - 1. Upgrade Notice: At least 30 days to allow Owner to schedule and access the system and to upgrade computer equipment if necessary.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain lighting control devices. Provide 8 hours of training.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 09 26 - LIGHTING CONTROL PANELS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Distributed Digital Lighting Control System, including:
 - 1. Digital Lighting
 - 2. Relay Panels
 - 3. Emergency Lighting Control
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 262726 "Wiring Devices" for wall-box dimmers, non-networkable wall-switch occupancy sensors, and manual light switches.
 - 2. Section 260923 "Lighting Control Devices" for occupancy/vacancy sensors used in conjunction with the lighting control system.

1.2 REFERENCES

- 1. NFPA 70 – National Electrical Code; National Fire Protection Association
- 2. NEMA – National Electrical Manufacturers Association
- 3. FCC Emissions Standards
- 4. UL – Underwriters Laboratories, Inc.
- 5. UL 2043 – Standard for Fire Test for Heat and Visible Smoke Release for Discrete Products Installed in Air-Handling Spaces.
- 6. UL 20 – General Use Switches, Plug Load Controls

1.3 DESIGN/PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Digital Lighting Management System shall accommodate the square-footage coverage requirements for each area controlled, utilizing room controllers, digital occupancy sensors, switches, daylighting sensors and accessories that suit the required lighting and electrical system parameters.
- B. System shall conform to requirements of NFPA 70.
- C. System shall comply with FCC emission standards specified in part 15, sub-part J for commercial and residential application.
- D. System shall be listed under UL sections 916 and/or 508.

1.4 ALTERNATE MANUFACTURERS:

- A. Refer to specification section 26 51 19 – 1.3 – C.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

1. Catalog sheets and specifications
2. Ratings, configurations, standard wiring diagrams, dimensions, colors, service condition requirements, and installed features.
3. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations
4. Installation instructions.

B. Shop Drawings: Wiring diagrams for the various components of the System specified including:

1. Composite wiring and/or schematic diagram of each control circuit as proposed to be installed.
2. Show location of all devices, including at minimum sensors, load controllers, and switches/dimmers for each area of reflected ceiling plans.
3. Provide room/area details including products and sequence of operation for each room or area. Illustrate typical acceptable room/area connection topologies.

C. Manufacturer's Certificates: Certify products meet or exceed specified requirements.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Project Record Documents: Record actual installed locations and settings for lighting control devices.

B. Operation and Maintenance Manual:

1. Include approved Shop Drawings and Product Data.
2. Include Sequence of Operation, identifying operation for each room or space.
3. Include manufacturer's maintenance information.
4. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include detailed information on device programming and setup.
5. Include startup and test reports.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing of centralized and distributed lighting control systems with a minimum of 10 years documented experience.

B. Installer Qualifications: Company certified by the manufacturer and specializing in installation of lighting control products with minimum three years documented experience.

C. System Components: Demonstrate that individual components have undergone quality control and testing prior to shipping.

1.8 PRE-INSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Convene minimum two weeks prior to commencing Work of this section. Meeting to be attended by Contractor, Architect, Lighting Designer, System installer, Factory authorized manufacturer's representative, and representative of all trades related to the system installation.

B. Review installation procedures and coordination required with related Work and the following:

1. Confirm the location and mounting of all devices, with special attention to placement of switches, dimmers, and any sensors.
 - a. All classroom lighting controls shall be reviewed and location revisions marked up on drawings provided by General Contractor.
2. Review the specifications for low voltage control wiring and termination.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

3. Discuss the functionality and configuration of all products, including sequences of operation, per design requirements.
4. Discuss requirements for integration with other trades.
5. Verify all mounting locations of Room Controllers.

C. Inspect and make notes of job conditions prior to installation:

1. Record minutes of the conference and provide copies to all parties present.
2. Identify all outstanding issues in writing designating the responsible party for follow-up action and the timetable for completion.
3. Installation shall not begin until all outstanding issues are resolved to the satisfaction of the Architect.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store products in a clean, dry space in original manufacturer's packaging in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions until ready for installation.

1.10 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain environmental conditions (temperature, humidity, and ventilation) within limits recommended by manufacturer for optimum results. Do not install products under environmental conditions outside manufacturer's absolute limits.
- B. Do not install equipment until following conditions can be maintained in spaces to receive equipment:
1. Ambient temperature: 32 to 104 degrees F (0 to 40 degrees C).
 2. Relative humidity: Maximum 90 percent, non-condensing.

1.11 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer shall provide a 5-year limited warranty on products within this installation, except where otherwise noted, and consisting of a one-for-one device replacement

1.12 ADDITIONAL MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
1. Room Controllers (classrooms) – Provide 1 for every 10 classrooms. Two zone minimum type.
 2. Room Controllers (all other spaces) – Provide 1 for every 20 similar spaces. Furnish at least one of each type (matching zoning requirements), provide labeling as per room being served.
 3. Engraved low voltage control stations:
 - a. Provide 1 for every 10 classrooms, engraved to match shop drawing/installed in field with exact button quantity.
 - b. Provide 1 for every 20 for all other applications. Provide at least 1 of each type.
 4. Generator Transfer Devices:
 - a. Stand alone style, Bodine GTD20A series – Provide 1 for every 10 on project. Provide at least 1 type.
 - b. UL924 listed emergency transfer device associated to room controller systems – provide 1 for every 10 applications.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Wattstopper/Legrand; or comparable product by one of the following:
1. Eaton Lighting Systems.
 2. Steinel/Crestron.
 3. Leviton.

2.2 DISTRIBUTED DIGITAL LIGHTING CONTROL SYSTEM

- A. Equipment required: Lighting Control and Automation system as defined under this section covers the following equipment.
1. Digital Lighting Management (DLM) local network: Free topology, plug-in wiring system (Cat 5e) for power and data to room devices.
 2. Digital Occupancy Sensors: Self-configuring, digitally addressable, calibrated occupancy sensors with LCD display and two-way active infrared (IR) communications.
 3. Digital Switches: Self-configuring, digitally addressable pushbutton on/off, dimming, and scene switches with two-way active infrared (IR) communications.
 4. Handheld remotes for personal control: On/Off, dimming and scene remotes for control using infrared (IR) communications. Remote may be configured in the field to control selected loads or scenes without special tools.
 5. Digital Daylighting Sensors: Single-zone open loop daylighting sensors with two-way active infrared (IR) communications for daylight harvesting using switching, bi-level, tri-level or dimming control.
 6. Digital Lighting Management Relay Panel and Zone Controller: Provides up to 8, 24, or 48 mechanically latching relays. Relays include a manual override and a single push-on connector for easy installation or removal from the panel. Panel accepts program changes from handheld configuration tool for date and time, location, holidays, event scheduling, button binding and group programming.
 7. Emergency Lighting Control Unit (ELCU): Allows a standard lighting control device to control emergency lighting in conjunction with normal lighting in any area within a building.
- B. Local Network LMRJ-Series: DLM local network is a free topology lighting control physical connection and communication protocol designed to control a small area of a building.
1. Features of the DLM local network include:
 - a. Plug n' Go automatic configuration and binding of occupancy sensors, switches and lighting loads to the most energy-efficient sequence of operation based upon the device attached.
 - b. Simple replacement of any device in the local DLM network with a standard off the shelf unit without requiring significant commissioning, configuration or setup.
 - c. Push n' Learn configuration to change the automatic configuration, including binding and load parameters without tools, using only the buttons on the digital devices in the local network.
 - d. Two-way infrared communications for control by handheld remotes, and configuration by a handheld tool including adjusting load parameters, sensor configuration and binding, within a line of sight of up to 30 feet from a sensor, wall switch or IR receiver.
 2. Digital room devices connect to the local network using pre-terminated Cat 5e cables with RJ-45 connectors, which provide both data and power to room devices. Systems that utilize RJ-45 patch cords but do not provide serial communication data from individual end devices are not acceptable.
 3. If manufacturer's pre-terminated Cat5e cables are not used for the installation each cable must be individually tested and observed by authorized service representative following installation.

2.3 DIGITAL LOAD CONTROLLERS (ROOM CONTROLLERS)

- A. Digital Load Controllers: Digital controllers for lighting zones, fixtures and/or plug loads automatically bind room loads to the connected control devices in the space without commissioning or the use of any tools. Provide controllers to match the room lighting and plug load control requirements. Controllers are simple to install, and do not have dip switches/potentiometers, or require special configuration for standard Plug n' Go applications. Control units include the following features:
1. Automatic room configuration to the most energy-efficient sequence of operation based upon the devices in the room
 2. Simple replacement using the default automatic configuration capabilities, a room controller may be replaced with an off-the-shelf device.
 3. Multiple room controllers connection together in a local network must automatically arbitrate with each other, without requiring any configuration or setup, so that individual load numbers are assigned starting with load 1 to a maximum of 64, assigned based on each controller's device ID's from highest to lowest.
 4. Device Status LEDs to indicate:
 - a. Data transmission.
 - b. Device has power.
 - c. Status for each load.
 - d. Configuration status.
 5. Quick installation features including
 - a. Standard junction box mounting.
 - b. Quick low-voltage connection using standard RJ-45 patch cable.
 6. Based on individual configuration, each load shall be capable of the following behavior on power up following the loss of normal power.
 - a. Turn on to 100 percent.
 - b. Turn off.
 - c. Turn on to last level.
 7. Each load shall be configurable to operate in the following sequences based on occupancy:
 - a. Auto-On/Auto-Off (Follow on and off)
 - b. Manual-On/Auto-Off (Follow off only)
 8. Polarity of each load output shall be reversible, via digital configuration, so that on is off and off is on.
 9. UL 2043 plenum rated.
 10. Manual override and LED indication for each load.
 11. Zero cross circuitry for each load.
 12. All digital parameter data programmed into an individual room controller or plug load controller shall be retained in non-volatile FLASH memory within the controller itself. Memory shall have an expected life of no less than 10 years.
 13. Dimming Room Controllers shall share the following features:
 - a. Fade rates for dimming loads shall be specific to bound switch buttons, and the load shall maintain a default value for any bound buttons that do not specify a unique value.
 - b. The following dimming attributes may be changed or selected using a wireless configuration tool:
 - 1) Establish preset level for each load from 0-100 percent.
 - 2) Set high and low trim for each load.
 - c. Override button for each load provides the following functions:
 - 1) Press and release for on/off control.

- 2) Press and hold for dimming control.
- d. Each dimming output channel shall have an independently configurable minimum and maximum calibration trim level to set the dimming range to match the true dynamic range of the connected driver. LED level indicators on bound dimming switches shall utilize this new maximum and minimum trim.
- e. Each dimming output channel shall have an independently configurable minimum and maximum trim level to set the dynamic range of the output within the new 0-100 percent dimming range defined by the minimum and maximum calibration trim.
- f. Calibration and trim levels must be set per output channel. Devices that set calibration or trim levels per controller (as opposed to per load) are not acceptable.
- g. All configuration shall be digital. Devices that set calibration or trim levels per output channel via trim pots or dip-switches are not acceptable.

2.4 DIGITAL DAYLIGHTING SENSORS

- A. Digital daylighting sensors shall work with load controllers and relay panels to provide automatic switching, bi-level, or tri-level or dimming daylight harvesting capabilities for any load type connected to the controller or panel. Daylighting sensors shall be interchangeable without the need for rewiring.
 1. Closed loop sensors measure the ambient light in the space and control a single lighting zone.
 2. Open loop sensors measure incoming daylight in the space, and are capable of controlling up to three lighting zones.
 3. Dual loop sensors measure both ambient and incoming daylight in the space to insure that proper light levels are maintained as changes to reflective materials are made in a single zone
- B. Digital daylighting sensors shall include the following features:
 1. Sensor's internal photodiode shall only measure lightwaves within the visible spectrum. The photodiode's spectral response curve shall closely match the entire photopic curve. Photodiode shall not measure energy in either the ultraviolet or infrared spectrums. Photocell shall have a sensitivity of less than 5 percent for any wavelengths less than 400 nanometers or greater than 700 nanometers.
 2. Sensor light level range shall be from 1-6,553 foot-candles (fc).
 3. Capability of ON/OFF, bi-level or tri-level switching, or dimming, for each controlled zone, depending on the selection of load controller(s) and load binding to controller(s).
 4. For switching daylight harvesting, the photosensor shall provide a field-selectable deadband, or a separation, between the "ON Setpoint" and the "OFF Setpoint" that will prevent the lights from cycling excessively after they turn off.
 5. For dimming daylight harvesting, the photosensor shall provide the option, when the daylight contribution is sufficient, of turning lights off or dimming lights to a field-selectable minimum level.
 6. Photosensors shall have a digital, independently configurable fade rate for both increasing and decreasing light level in units of percent per second.
 7. Photosensors shall provide adjustable cut-off time. Cut-off time is defined by the number of selected minutes the load is at the minimum output before the load turns off. Selectable range between 0-240 minutes including option to never cut-off.
 8. Integral infrared (IR) transceiver for configuration and/or commissioning with a handheld configuration tool, to transmit detected light level to wireless configuration tool, and for communication with personal remote controls.
 9. Configuration LED status light on device that blinks to indicate data transmission.
 10. Status LED indicates test mode, override mode and load binding.
 11. Recessed switch on device to turn controlled load(s) ON and OFF.
 12. BACnet object information shall be available for the following daylighting sensor objects, based on the specific photocell's settings:
 - a. Light level
 - b. Day and night setpoints
 - c. Off time delay
 - d. On and off setpoints

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- e. Up to three zone setpoints
 - f. Operating mode - on/off, bi-level, tri-level or dimming
- 13. One RJ-45 port for connection to DLM local network.
 - 14. A choice of accessories to accommodate multiple mounting methods and building materials. Photosensors may be mounted on a ceiling tile, skylight light well, suspended lighting fixture or backbox. Standard tube photosensors accommodate mounting materials from 0-0.62 inch thick (LMLS-400, LMLS-500). Extended tube photosensors accommodate mounting materials from 0.62 to 1.25 inches thick (LMLS-400-L, LMLS-500-L). Mounting brackets are compatible with J boxes (LMLS-MB1) and wall mounting (LMLS-MB2). LMLS-600 photosensor to be mounted on included bracket below skylight well.
 - 15. Any load or group of loads in the room can be assigned to a daylighting zone
 - 16. Each load within a daylighting zone can be individually enabled or disabled for discrete control (load independence).
 - 17. All digital parameter data programmed into a photosensor shall be retained in non-volatile FLASH memory within the photosensor itself. Memory shall have an expected life of no less than 10 years.

2.5 LMCP LIGHTING CONTROL PANELS AND LMZC ZONE CONTROLLER

- A. Hardware: Provide LMCP lighting control panels in the locations and capacities as indicated on the Drawing and schedules. Each panel shall be of modular construction and consist of the following components:
 - 1. Enclosure/Tub shall be NEMA 1, sized to accept an interior with 1 - 8 relays, 1 - 24 relays and 6 four-pole contactors, or 1 - 48 relays and 6 four-pole contactors.
 - 2. Cover shall be configured for surface or flush wall mounting of the panel as indicated on the plans. LMCP panel cover shall have a hinged and lockable door with restricted access to line voltage section of the panel.
 - 3. Interior assembly shall be supplied as a factory assembled component specifically designed and listed for field installation. Interior construction shall provide total isolation of high voltage (Class 1) wiring from low voltage (Class 2) wiring within the assembled panel. Interior assembly shall include intelligence boards, power supply, DIN rails for mounting optional Class 2 control devices, and individually replaceable latching type relays. Panel interiors shall include the following features:
 - a. Removeable, plug-in terminal blocks with connections for all low voltage terminations.
 - b. Individual terminal block, override pushbutton, and LED status light for each relay.
 - c. Direct wired switch inputs associated with each relay shall support 2-wire momentary switches only.
 - d. Digital inputs (four RJ-45 jacks) shall support 1-, 2-, 3-, 4-, and 8-button digital switches; digital IO modules capable of receiving 0-5V or 0-10V analog photocell inputs; digital IO modules capable of receiving momentary or maintained contact closure inputs or analog sensor inputs; digital daylighting sensors; and digital occupancy sensors. Inputs are divided into two separate digital networks, each capable of supplying 250mA to connected devices.
 - e. True relay state shall be indicated by the on-board LED and shall be available to external control devices and systems via BACnet.
 - f. Automatically sequenced operation of relays to reduce impact on the electrical distribution system when large loads are controlled simultaneously.
 - g. Group and pattern control of relays shall be provided through a simple keypad interface from a handheld IR programmer. Any set of relays can be associated with a group for direct on/off control or pattern (scene) control via a simple programming sequence using the relay override pushbuttons and LED displays for groups 1-8 or a handheld IR programmer for groups 1-99.
 - h. Relay group status shall be provided through LED indicators for groups 1-8 and via BACnet for groups 1-99. A solid LED indicates that the last group action called for an ON state and relays in the group are on or in a mixed state.
 - 4. Single-pole latching relays with modular plug-in design. Relays shall provide the following ratings and features:
 - a. Electrical:

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- 1) 30 amp ballast at 277V
 - 2) 20amp tungsten at 120V
 - 3) 1.5 HP motor at 120V
 - 4) 14,000 amp short circuit current rating (SCCR) at 347V
- b. Mechanical:
 - 1) 30 amp ballast at 277V
 - 2) 20amp tungsten at 120V
 - 3) 1.5 HP motor at 120V
 - 4) 14,000 amp short circuit current rating (SCCR) at 347V
5. Isolated low voltage contacts provide for true relay status feedback and pilot light indication.
6. Power supply shall be a multi-voltage transformer assembly with rated power to supply all electronics, occupancy sensors, switches, pilot lights, and photocells as necessary to meet the project requirements. Power supply to have internal over-current protection with automatic reset and metal oxide varistor protection.
7. Where indicated, lighting control panels designated for control of emergency lighting shall be provided with factory installed provision for automatic by pass of relays controlling emergency circuits upon loss of normal power. Panels shall be properly listed and labeled for use on emergency lighting circuits and shall meet the requirements of UL924 and NFPA 70 - Article 700. All emergency fixtures being dimmed under normal power shall go to full brightness.
8. Integral system clock shall provide scheduling capabilities for panel-only projects without DLM segment networks or BAS control.
 - a. Each panel shall include digital clock capability able to issue system wide automation commands to up to 11 other panels for a total of 12 networked lighting control panels. Clock shall provide capability for up to 254 independent schedule events per panel for each of the ninety-nine system wide channel groups.
 - b. Clock capability of each panel shall support the time-based energy saving requirements of applicable local energy codes.
 - c. Clock module shall provide astronomic capabilities, time delays, blink warning, daylight savings, and holiday functions and will include a battery back up for clock function and program retention in non-volatile FLASH memory. Clocks that require multiple events to meet local code lighting shut off requirements shall not be allowed.
 - d. Clock capability of each panel shall operate on a basis of ON/OFF or Normal Hours/After Hours messages to automation groups that implement pre-configured control scenarios. Scenarios shall include:
 - 1) Scheduled ON / OFF
 - 2) Manual ON / Scheduled OFF
 - 3) Astro ON / OFF (or Photo ON / OFF)
 - 4) Astro and Schedule ON / OFF (or Photo and Schedule ON / OFF)
 - e. User interface shall be portable IR handheld remote control capable of programming any panel in the system
 - f. Clock capability of each panel shall employ non-volatile memory and shall retain user programming and time for a minimum of 10 years.
 - g. Schedules programmed into the clock of any one panel shall be capable of executing panel local schedule or Dark/Light (photocell or Astro) events for that panel in the event that global network communication is lost. Lighting control panels that are not capable of executing events independently of the global network shall not be acceptable.
9. Lighting control panel can operate as a stand-alone system, or can support schedule, group, and photocell control functions, as configured in a Segment Manager controller, via a segment network connection.
10. Lighting control panel shall support digital communications to facilitate the extension of control to include interoperation with building automation systems and other intelligent field devices. Digital communications shall be RS485 MS/TP-based using the BACnet protocol.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- a. Panel shall have provision for an individual BACnet device ID and shall support the full 222 range (0 - 4,193,304). The device ID description property shall be writable via the network to allow unique identification of the lighting control panel on the network.
 - b. Panel shall support MS/TP MAC addresses in the range of 0 - 127 and baud rates of 9600k, 38400k, 76800k, and 115.2k bits per second.
 - c. Lighting control relays shall be controllable as binary output objects in the instance range of 1 - 64. The state of each relay shall be readable and writable by the BAS via the object present value property.
 - d. Lighting control relays shall report their true on/off state as binary input objects in the instance range of 1 - 64.
 - e. The 99 group Normal Hours/After Hours control objects associated with the panel shall be represented by binary value objects in the instance range of 201 - 299. The occupancy state of each channel group shall be readable and writable by the BAS via the object present value property. Commanding 1 to a channel group will put all relays associated with the channel into the normal hours mode. Commanding 0 or NULL shall put the relays into the after hours mode.
 - f. Setup and commissioning of panel shall not require manufacturer-specific software or a computer. All configuration of the lighting control panel shall be performed using standard BACnet objects or via the handheld IR programming remote. Provide BACnet objects for panel setup and control as follows:
 - 1) Binary output objects in the instance range of 1 - 64 (one per relay) for on/off control of relays.
 - 2) Binary value objects in the instance range of 1 - 99 (one per channel) for normal hours/after hours schedule control.
 - 3) Binary input objects in the instance range of 1 - 64 (one per relay) for reading true on/off state of the relays.
 - 4) Analog value objects in the instance range of 101 - 199 (one per channel group) shall assign a blink warn time value to each channel. A value of 5 shall activate the blink warn feature for the channel and set a 5-minute grace-time period. A value of 250 shall activate the sweep feature for the channel and enable the use of sweep type automatic wall switches.
11. In addition to the LMCP Relay Panels, an LMZC Zone Controller panel shall be available for zero-relay applications. The panel is designed for applications where LMFC-011 Fixture Controllers or other distributed load controllers are used to switch and/or dim the controlled loads. Key similarities to and differences from the LMCP panel design shall include:
- a. Use the same intelligence board as the LMCP relay panel.
 - b. Shall not include relay driver boards or relays.
 - c. Have a removable interior section to facilitate installation, and a Tub/Cover. Cover is for surface mounting applications only.
 - d. Tub shall have two interior KOs to allow installation of LMPB-100 Power Boosters. Each installed Power Booster can provide an additional 150 mA for either of the two available DLM local networks provided by the LMZC.
 - e. All programming and networking (whether DLM Local Network and/or Segment Network) capabilities in the LMZC Zone Controller shall be similar to capabilities for LMCP relay panels, except for functions designed for panel-mounted HDR relays.
12. To aid in project start up, if LMFC Fixture Controllers are connected to an LMZC Zone Controller, Plug n' Go automatic configuration will establish a unique sequence of operation so that all LMFC-controlled fixtures will turn on to 50 percent output when any digital occupancy sensor detects motion.
- B. User Interface: Each lighting control panel system shall be supplied with at least one handheld configuration tool. As a remote programming interface, the configuration tool shall allow setup, configuration, and diagnostics of the panel without the need for software or connection of a computer. User interface shall have the following panel-specific functions as a minimum:
1. Button binding of digital switches to groups shall be accessible via the handheld IR remote and accomplished from the digital switch station.
 2. Programming of panel location information shall be accomplished by the handheld IR remote and include at a minimum LAT, LON, DST zone, and an approximate city/state location.

2.6 EMERGENCY LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES

- A. Emergency Lighting Control Unit - A UL 924 listed device that monitors a switched or dimmed circuit providing normal lighting to an area. The unit provides normal ON/OFF control of emergency lighting along with the normal lighting. Upon normal power failure the emergency lighting circuit will close, forcing the emergency lighting ON until normal power is restored. Features include:
 - 1. 120/277 volts, 50/60 Hz, 20-amp ballast rating
 - 2. Push to test button
 - 3. Auxiliary contact for remote test or fire alarm system interface
 - 4. Shall disconnect 0-10v control wiring turning light fixture to full brightness.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Do not begin installation until measurements have been verified and work areas have been properly prepared.
- B. If preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.
- C. Verify that required pre-installation meeting specified in Part 1 of this specification has been completed, recorded meeting minutes have been distributed and all outstanding issues noted have been resolved prior to the start of installation.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install system in accordance with the approved system shop drawings and manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install all room/area devices using manufacturer's factory-tested Cat 5e cable with pre-terminated RJ-45 connectors.
 - 1. If fixtures have internal DLM Control Modules, ensure that they are also connected with Cat 5e cable.
 - 2. Low voltage wiring topology must comply with manufacturer's specifications.
- C. All line voltage connections shall be tagged to indicate circuit and switched legs.
- D. Test all devices to ensure proper communication.
- E. Calibrate all sensor time delays and sensitivity to guarantee proper detection of occupants and energy savings. Adjust time delay so that controlled area remains lighted while occupied.
- F. Provide written or computer-generated documentation on the configuration of the system including room by room description including:
 - 1. Sensor parameters, time delays, sensitivities, and daylighting setpoints.
 - 2. Sequence of operation, (e.g. manual ON, Auto OFF. etc.)
 - 3. Load Parameters (e.g. blink warning, etc.)
- G. Post start-up tuning - Adjust sensor time delays and sensitivities to meet the Owner's requirements 30 days from beneficial occupancy. Provide a detailed report to the Architect / Owner of post start-up activity.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- H. Tighten all panel Class I conductors from both circuit breaker and to loads to torque ratings as marked on enclosure UL label.
- I. All Class II cabling shall enter enclosures from within low-voltage wiring areas and shall remain within those areas. No Class I conductors shall enter a low-voltage area.
- J. Run separate neutrals for any phase dimmed branch load circuit. Different types of dimming loads shall have separate neutral.
- K. Verify all non-panel-based lighting loads to be free from short circuits prior to connection to room controllers.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing. Notify Architect, Lighting Designer and Manufacturer in writing a minimum of 3 weeks prior to system start-up and testing.
- B. Tests and Inspections: Manufacturer's service representative shall perform the following inspections and prepare reports.
 - 1. Verify Class I and II wiring connections are terminated properly by validating system performance.
 - 2. Set IP addresses and other network settings of system front end hardware per facilities IT instructions.
 - 3. Verify / complete task programming for all switches, dimmers, time clocks, and sensors.
 - 4. Verify that the control of each space complies with the Sequence of Operation.
 - 5. Correct any system issues and retest.
- C. Provide a report in table format with drawings, or using a software file that can be opened in the manufacturer's system software including each room or space that has lighting control installed. Indicate the following:
 - 1. Date of test or inspection.
 - 2. Loads per space, or Fixture Address identification.
 - 3. Quantity and Type of each device installed
 - 4. Reports providing each device's settings.

3.4 DEMONSTRATE AND TRAINING

- A. Before Substantial Completion, arrange and provide two separate training session (min. of 4 hours each) for Owner instruction period to designated Owner personnel. Set-up, starting of the lighting control system and Owner instruction includes:
 - 1. Confirmation of entire system operation and communication to each device.
 - 2. Confirmation of operation of individual relays, switches, and sensors.
 - 3. Confirmation of system Programming, photocell settings, override settings, etc.
 - 4. Provide training to cover installation, programming, operation, and troubleshooting of the lighting control system.

3.5 PRODUCT SUPPORT AND SERVICE

- A. Factory telephone support shall be available at no cost to the Owner following acceptance. Factory assistance shall consist of assistance in solving application issues pertaining to the control equipment.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 22 13 - LOW-VOLTAGE DISTRIBUTION TRANSFORMERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes:
 - 1. Dry-Type Transformers for 600 V and below.
 - 2. K-Factor Transformers.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each type and size of transformer.
 - 2. Include rated nameplate data, capacities, weights, dimensions, minimum clearances, installed devices and features, insulation class, sound ratings and performance for each type and size of transformer.
 - 3. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
 - 4. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail fabrication including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Seismic Qualification Data: Certificates, for transformers, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.
 - 1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
 - 2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
 - 3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.
 - 4. Certification: Indicate that equipment meets seismic requirements.
- B. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For transformers to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Conduct all tests and installation of equipment based on manufacturer's recommendations
- B. UL Energy Verification Mark, indicating conformance with DOE 2016.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Inspection: On receipt, inspect for and note any shipping damage to packaging and transformer.
 - 1. If manufacturer packaging is removed for inspection, and transformer will be stored after inspection, re-package transformer using original or new packaging materials that provide protection equivalent to manufacturer's packaging.
- B. Storage: Store in a warm, dry, and temperature-stable location in original shipping packaging.
- C. Temporary Heating: Apply temporary heat according to manufacturer's written instructions within the enclosure of each unit, throughout periods during which equipment is not energized and when transformer is not in a space that is continuously under normal control of temperature and humidity.
- D. Handling: Follow manufacturer's instructions for lifting and transporting transformers.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Square D; by Schneider Electric; or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1. ABB – General Electrification Products.
 - 2. Eaton.
 - 3. SIEMENS Industry, Inc.; Energy Management Division.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each transformer type from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Seismic Performance: Transformers shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.
 - 1. The term "withstand" means "the transformer will remain in place without separation of any parts when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the transformer will be fully operational after the seismic event."

2.3 GENERAL TRANSFORMER REQUIREMENTS

- A. Description: Factory-assembled and -tested, air-cooled units for 60-Hz service.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.
 - 1. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

C. Cores: Electrical grade, non-aging silicon steel with high permeability and low hysteresis losses.

1. One leg per phase.

D. Coils: Continuous windings without splices except for taps.

1. Coil Material: Aluminum (VE Item).

2. Internal Coil Connections: Brazed or pressure type.

2.4 DISTRIBUTION TRANSFORMERS

A. Comply with NEMA ST 20, and list and label as complying with UL 1561.

B. Transformers Rated 15 kVA and Larger:

1. Comply with 10 CFR 431 (DOE 2016) efficiency levels.

2. Marked as compliant with DOE 2016 efficiency levels by an NRTL.

C. Shipping Restraints: Paint or otherwise color-code bolts, wedges, blocks, and other restraints that are to be removed after installation and before energizing. Use fluorescent colors that are easily identifiable inside the transformer enclosure.

D. Enclosure: Ventilated.

1. NEMA 250, Type 2: Core and coil shall be encapsulated within resin compound to seal out moisture and air.

2. KVA Ratings: Based on convection cooling only and not relying on auxiliary fans.

3. Wiring Compartment: Sized for conduit entry and wiring installation.

4. Finish: Comply with NEMA 250.

a. Finish Color: Gray weather-resistant enamel.

E. Taps for Transformers:

1. 15kVA and Smaller: One 5 percent tap above normal full capacity.

2. 30kVA and larger: Two 2.5 percent taps above and two 2.5 percent taps below normal full capacity

F. Insulation Class, Smaller Than 15 kVA: 150 deg C, UL-component-recognized insulation system with a maximum of 115 deg C rise above 40 deg C ambient temperature.

G. Insulation Class, 15 kVA and Larger: 220 deg C, UL-component-recognized insulation system with a maximum of 150 deg C rise above 40 deg C ambient temperature.

H. Grounding: Provide ground-bar kit or a ground bar installed on the inside of the transformer enclosure.

I. Wall Brackets: Manufacturer's standard brackets.

J. Sound-Level Requirements based on NEMA ST 20:

1. 9.00 kVA and Less: 40 dBA.

2. 9.01 to 50.00 kVA: 45 dBA.

3. 50.01 to 150.00 kVA: 50 dBA.

4. 150.01 to 3000.00 kVA: 55 dBA.

2.5 K-FACTOR TRANSFORMERS

- A. K-Factor Rating: Transformers indicated to be K-factor rated shall comply with UL 1561 requirements for nonsinusoidal load current-handling capability to the degree defined by designated K-factor.
 - 1. Unit shall not overheat when carrying full-load current with harmonic distortion corresponding to designated K-factor, without exceeding the indicated insulation class in a 40 deg C maximum ambient and a 24-hour average ambient of 30 deg C.
 - 2. Indicate value of K-factor on transformer nameplate.
 - 3. Unit shall comply with requirements of DOE 2016 efficiency levels when tested according to NEMA TP 2 with a K-factor equal to one.
- B. Neutral: Rated 200 percent of full load current for K-factor-rated transformers.
- C. Transformers shall be minimum K-13.

2.6 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Nameplates: Engraved, laminated-acrylic or melamine plastic signs for each distribution transformer, mounted with corrosion-resistant screws. Nameplates and label products are specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine conditions for compliance with enclosure- and ambient-temperature requirements for each transformer.
- B. Verify that field measurements are as needed to maintain working clearances required by NFPA 70 and manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Examine walls, floors, roofs, and concrete bases for suitable mounting conditions where transformers will be installed.
- D. Verify that ground connections are in place and requirements in Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems" have been met. Maximum ground resistance shall be 5 ohms at location of transformer.
- E. Environment: Enclosures shall be rated for the environment in which they are located. Covers for NEMA 250, Type 4X enclosures shall not cause accessibility problems.
- F. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install wall-mounted transformers level and plumb with wall brackets fabricated by transformer manufacturer.
 - 1. Coordinate installation of wall-mounted and structure-hanging supports with actual transformer provided.
 - 2. Brace wall-mounted transformers as specified in Section 260548.16 "Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- B. Install transformers level and plumb on a concrete base with vibration-dampening supports. Locate transformers away from corners and not parallel to adjacent wall surface.
- C. Construct concrete bases according to Division 03 and anchor floor-mounted transformers according to manufacturer's written instructions, seismic codes applicable to Project, and requirements in Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."
 - 1. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases with actual transformer provided. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified with concrete.
- D. Secure transformer to concrete base according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- E. Secure covers to enclosure and tighten all bolts to manufacturer-recommended torques to reduce noise generation.
- F. Remove shipping bolts, blocking, and wedges.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Ground equipment according to Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- B. Connect wiring according to Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
- C. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A-486B.
- D. Provide flexible connections at all conduit and conductor terminations and supports to eliminate sound and vibration transmission to the building structure.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Perform tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative.
- C. Small (Up to 167-kVA Single-Phase or 500-kVA Three-Phase) Dry-Type Transformer Field Tests:
 - 1. Visual and Mechanical Inspection.
 - a. Inspect physical and mechanical condition.
 - b. Inspect anchorage, alignment, and grounding.
 - c. Verify that resilient mounts are free and that any shipping brackets have been removed.
 - d. Verify the unit is clean.
 - e. Perform specific inspections and mechanical tests recommended by manufacturer.
 - f. Verify that as-left tap connections are as specified.
 - g. Verify the presence of surge arresters and that their ratings are as specified.
 - 2. Electrical Tests:
 - a. Measure resistance at each winding, tap, and bolted connection.
 - b. Perform insulation-resistance tests winding-to-winding and each winding-to-ground. Apply voltage according to manufacturer's published data. In the absence of manufacturer's published data, comply with NETA ATS, Table 100.5. Calculate polarization index: the value of the index shall not be less than 1.0.
 - c. Perform turns-ratio tests at all tap positions. Test results shall not deviate by more than one-half percent from either the adjacent coils or the calculated ratio. If test fails, replace the transformer.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- d. Verify correct secondary voltage, phase-to-phase and phase-to-neutral, after energization and prior to loading.
- D. Remove and replace units that do not pass tests or inspections and retest as specified above.
- E. Infrared Scanning: Two months after Substantial Completion, perform an infrared scan of transformer connections.
 - 1. Use an infrared-scanning device designed to measure temperature or detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide documentation of device calibration.
 - 2. Perform two follow-up infrared scans of transformers, one at four months and the other at 11 months after Substantial Completion.
 - 3. Prepare a certified report identifying transformer checked and describing results of scanning. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and scanning observations after remedial action.
- F. Test Labeling: On completion of satisfactory testing of each unit, attach a dated and signed "Satisfactory Test" label to tested component.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Record transformer secondary voltage at each unit for at least 48 hours of typical occupancy period. Adjust transformer taps to provide optimum voltage conditions at secondary terminals. Optimum is defined as not exceeding nameplate voltage plus 5 percent and not being lower than nameplate voltage minus 3 percent at maximum load conditions. Submit recording and tap settings as test results.
- B. Output Settings Report: Prepare a written report recording output voltages and tap settings.

3.6 CLEANING

- A. Vacuum dirt and debris; do not use compressed air to assist in cleaning.
- B. Refinish painted surfaces damaged during construction. Paint shall match color of equipment.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 24 13 - SWITCHBOARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Service and distribution switchboards rated 600 V and less.
2. Surge protection devices.
3. Disconnecting and overcurrent protective devices.
4. Instrumentation.
5. Control power.
6. Accessory components and features.
7. Identification.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each switchboard, overcurrent protective device, surge protection device, ground-fault protector, accessory, and component.

B. Shop Drawings: For each switchboard and related equipment.

1. Include dimensioned plans, elevations, sections, and details, including required clearances and service space around equipment. Show tabulations of installed devices, equipment features, and ratings.
2. Detail enclosure types for types other than NEMA 250, Type 1.
3. Detail bus configuration, current, and voltage ratings.
4. Detail short-circuit current rating of switchboards and overcurrent protective devices.
5. Detail utility company's metering provisions with indication of approval by utility company.
6. Include evidence of NRTL listing for series rating of installed devices.
7. Detail features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices and auxiliary components.
8. Include time-current coordination curves for each type and rating of overcurrent protective device included in switchboards. Submit on translucent log-log graft paper; include selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device.
9. Include schematic and wiring diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer and testing agency.

B. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For switchboards, overcurrent protective devices, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.

1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

C. Field quality-control reports.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and maintenance data.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An employer of workers qualified as defined in NEMA PB 2.1 and trained in electrical safety as required by NFPA 70E.
- B. Testing Agency Qualifications: Member company of NETA or an NRTL.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Installation Pathway: Remove and replace access fencing, doors, lift-out panels, and structures to provide pathway for moving switchboards into place.
- B. Environmental Limitations:
 - 1. Do not deliver or install switchboards until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, work above switchboards is complete, and temporary HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.
 - 2. Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions unless otherwise indicated:
 - a. Ambient Temperature: Not exceeding 104 deg F (40 deg C).
 - b. Altitude: Not exceeding 6600 feet (2000 m).

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace switchboard enclosures, buswork, overcurrent protective devices, accessories, and factory installed interconnection wiring that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Five (5) years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Seismic Performance: Switchboards shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.
 - 1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation. Shake-table testing shall comply with ICC-ES AC156.
 - 2. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the unit will be fully operational after the seismic event."

2.2 SWITCHBOARDS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

1. Square D.
 2. General Electric Company
 3. Siemens Power Transmission & Distribution, Inc.
 4. Eaton.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain switchboards, overcurrent protective devices, components, and accessories from single source from single manufacturer.
- C. Product Selection for Restricted Space: Drawings indicate maximum dimensions for switchboards including clearances between switchboards and adjacent surfaces and other items. Comply with indicated maximum dimensions.
- D. Comply with NEMA PB 2.
- E. Comply with NFPA 70.
- F. Comply with UL 891.
- G. Front-Connected, Front-Accessible Switchboards:
1. Main Devices: Fixed, individually mounted.
 2. Branch Devices: Panel mounted.
 3. Sections front and rear aligned.
- H. Nominal System Voltage: As indicated on the Contract Documents.
- I. Main-Bus Continuous: As indicated on the Contract Documents.
- J. Seismic Requirements: Fabricate and test switchboards according to IEEE 344 to withstand seismic forces defined in Section 260548.16 "Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."
1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation. Shake-table testing shall comply with ICC-ES AC156.
 - a. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified."
 - b. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the unit will be fully operational after the seismic event."
- K. Indoor Enclosures: Steel, NEMA 250, Type 1.
- L. Service Entrance Rating: Switchboards intended for use as service entrance equipment shall contain from one to six service disconnecting means with overcurrent protection, a neutral bus with disconnecting link, a grounding electrode conductor terminal, and a main bonding jumper.
- M. Utility Metering Compartment: Barrier compartment and section complying with utility company's requirements; hinged sealable door; buses provisioned for mounting utility company's current transformers and potential transformers or potential taps as required by utility company. If separate vertical section is required for utility metering, match and align with basic switchboard. Provide service entrance label and necessary applicable service entrance features.
- N. Bus Transition and Incoming Pull Sections: Matched and aligned with basic switchboard.
- O. Hinged Front Panels: Allow access to circuit breaker, metering, accessory, and blank compartments.
- P. Buses and Connections: Three phase, four wire unless otherwise indicated.
1. Phase- and Neutral-Bus Material: Tin-plated, high-strength, electrical-grade aluminum alloy with tin-plated aluminum circuit-breaker line connections. (VE Item).

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

2. Load Terminals: Insulated, rigidly braced, runback bus extensions, of same material as through buses, equipped with compression connectors for outgoing circuit conductors. Provide load terminals for future circuit-breaker positions at full-ampere rating of circuit-breaker position.
3. Ground Bus: 1/4-by-2-inch- (6-by-50-mm-) hard-drawn copper of 98 percent conductivity, equipped with compression connectors for feeder and branch-circuit ground conductors.
4. Main-Phase Buses and Equipment-Ground Buses: Uniform capacity for entire length of switchboard's main and distribution sections. Provide for future extensions from both ends.
5. Neutral Buses: 100 percent of the ampacity of phase buses unless otherwise indicated, equipped with compression connectors for outgoing circuit neutral cables. Brace bus extensions for busway feeder neutral bus.

- Q. Future Devices: Equip compartments with mounting brackets, supports, bus connections, and appurtenances at full rating of circuit-breaker compartment.

2.3 SURGE PROTECTION DEVICES

- A. See Specification 264313: Surge Protection for Low Voltage Power Circuits, Section 2.2, Service Entrance.

2.4 DISCONNECTING AND OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

- A. Molded-Case Circuit Breaker (MCCB): Comply with UL 489, with interrupting capacity to meet available fault currents.
1. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers: Inverse time-current element for low-level overloads and instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits. Adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.
 2. Electronic trip circuit breakers with rms sensing; field-replaceable rating plug or field-replicable electronic trip; and the following field-adjustable settings for circuit breaker frame sized 400A or larger:
 - a. Instantaneous trip.
 - b. Long- and short-time pickup levels.
 - c. Long and short time adjustments.
 - d. Ground-fault pickup level, time delay, and I²t response.
 3. GFCI Circuit Breakers: Single- and double-pole configurations with Class A ground-fault protection (6-mA trip).
 4. MCCB Features and Accessories:
 - a. Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.
 - b. Lugs: Compression style, suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor material.
 - c. Application Listing: Appropriate for application; Type SWD for switching fluorescent lighting loads; Type HID for feeding fluorescent and high-intensity discharge (HID) lighting circuits.
 - d. Ground-Fault Protection: Integrally mounted relay and trip unit with adjustable pickup and time-delay settings, push-to-test feature, and ground-fault indicator.
 - e. Shunt Trip: 120-V trip coil energized from separate circuit, set to trip at 55 percent of rated voltage.

2.5 INSTRUMENTATION

- A. Instrument Transformers: NEMA EI 21.1, and the following:
1. Potential Transformers: NEMA EI 21.1; 120 V, 60 Hz, single secondary; disconnecting type with integral fuse mountings. Burden and accuracy shall be consistent with connected metering and relay devices.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

2. Current Transformers: NEMA EI 21.1; 5 A, 60 Hz, secondary; wound type; single secondary winding and secondary shorting device. Burden and accuracy shall be consistent with connected metering and relay devices.
 3. Control-Power Transformers: Dry type, mounted in separate compartments for units larger than 3 kVA.
- B. Multifunction Digital-Metering Monitor: Microprocessor-based unit suitable for three- or four-wire systems and with the following features:
1. Switch-selectable digital display of the following values with maximum accuracy tolerances as indicated:
 - a. Phase Currents, Each Phase: Plus or minus 0.5 percent.
 - b. Phase-to-Phase Voltages, Three Phase: Plus or minus 0.5 percent.
 - c. Phase-to-Neutral Voltages, Three Phase: Plus or minus 0.5 percent.
 - d. Megawatts: Plus or minus 1 percent.
 - e. Megavars: Plus or minus 1 percent.
 - f. Power Factor: Plus or minus 1 percent.
 - g. Frequency: Plus or minus 0.1 percent.
 - h. Accumulated Energy, Megawatt Hours: Plus or minus 1 percent; accumulated values unaffected by power outages up to 72 hours.
 - i. Megawatt Demand: Plus or minus 1 percent; demand interval programmable from five to 60 minutes.
 2. Mounting: Display and control unit flush or semiflush mounted in instrument compartment door.

2.6 CONTROL POWER

- A. Control Circuits: 120-V ac, supplied through secondary disconnecting devices from control-power transformer.
- B. Electrically Interlocked Main and Tie Circuit Breakers: Two control-power transformers in separate compartments, with interlocking relays, connected to the primary side of each control-power transformer at the line side of the associated main circuit breaker. 120-V secondaries connected through automatic transfer relays to ensure a fail-safe automatic transfer scheme.
- C. Control-Power Fuses: Primary and secondary fuses for current-limiting and overload protection of transformer and fuses for protection of control circuits.
- D. Control Wiring: Factory installed, with bundling, lacing, and protection included. Provide flexible conductors for No. 8 AWG and smaller, for conductors across hinges, and for conductors for interconnections between shipping units.

2.7 ACCESSORY COMPONENTS AND FEATURES

- A. Portable Test Set: For testing functions of solid-state trip devices without removing from switchboard. Include relay and meter test plugs suitable for testing switchboard meters and switchboard class relays.
- B. Mounting Accessories: For anchors, mounting channels, bolts, washers, and other mounting accessories, comply with requirements in Section 260548.16 "Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems" or manufacturer's instructions.

2.8 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Service Equipment Label: NRTL labeled for use as service equipment for switchboards with one or more service disconnecting and overcurrent protective devices.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store switchboards according to NEMA PB 2.1.
- B. Install switchboards and accessories according to NEMA PB 2.1.
- C. Equipment Mounting: Install switchboards on concrete base, 4-inch (100-mm) nominal thickness. Comply with requirements for concrete base specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
 - 1. Install conduits entering underneath the switchboard, entering under the vertical section where the conductors will terminate. Install with couplings flush with the concrete base. Extend 2 inches (50-mm) above concrete base after switchboard is anchored in place.
 - 2. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch (450-mm) centers around the full perimeter of concrete base.
 - 3. For supported equipment, install epoxy-coated anchor bolts that extend through concrete base and anchor into structural concrete floor.
 - 4. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
 - 5. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to switchboards.
- D. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting eyes, channels, straps and brackets, and temporary blocking of moving parts from switchboard units and components.
- E. Comply with mounting and anchoring requirements specified in Section 260548.16 "Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."
- F. Operating Instructions: Frame and mount the printed basic operating instructions for switchboards, including control and key interlocking sequences and emergency procedures. Fabricate frame of finished wood or metal and cover instructions with clear acrylic plastic. Mount on front of switchboards.
- G. Install filler plates in unused spaces of panel-mounted sections.
- H. Install overcurrent protective devices, surge protection devices, and instrumentation.
 - 1. Set field-adjustable switches and circuit-breaker trip ranges.
- I. Install spare-fuse cabinet.
- J. Comply with NECA 1.
- K. Comply with requirements for terminating feeder bus specified in Section 262500 "Enclosed Bus Assemblies." Drawings indicate general arrangement of bus, fittings, and specialties.
- L. Comply with requirements for terminating cable trays specified in Section 260536 "Cable Trays for Electrical Systems." Drawings indicate general arrangement of cable trays, fittings, and specialties.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs complying with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- B. Switchboard Nameplates: Label each switchboard compartment with a nameplate complying with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- C. Device Nameplates: Label each disconnecting and overcurrent protective device and each meter and control device mounted in compartment doors with a nameplate complying with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative:
 - 1. Acceptance Testing:
 - a. Test insulation resistance for each switchboard bus, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit. Open control and metering circuits within the switchboard, and remove neutral connection to surge protection and other electronic devices prior to insulation test. Reconnect after test.
 - b. Test continuity of each circuit.
 - 2. Test ground-fault protection of equipment for service equipment per NFPA 70.
 - 3. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
 - 4. Correct malfunctioning units on-site where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.
 - 5. Test and adjust controls, remote monitoring, and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- B. Switchboard will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports, including a certified report that identifies switchboards included and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain switchboards, overcurrent protective devices, instrumentation, and accessories.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 24 16 - PANELBOARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Power panelboards.
 - 2. Life-Safety panelboards.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. ATS: Acceptance testing specification.
- B. GFCI: Ground-fault circuit interrupter.
- C. GFEP: Ground-fault equipment protection.
- D. HID: High-intensity discharge.
- E. MCCB: Molded-case circuit breaker.
- F. SPD: Surge protective device.
- G. VPR: Voltage protection rating.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of panelboard.
 - 1. Include materials, switching and overcurrent protective devices, SPDs, accessories, and components indicated.
 - 2. Include dimensions and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: For each panelboard and related equipment.
 - 1. Include dimensioned plans, elevations, sections, and details.
 - 2. Show tabulations of installed devices with nameplates, conductor termination sizes, equipment features, and ratings.
 - 3. Detail enclosure types including mounting and anchorage, environmental protection, knockouts, corner treatments, covers and doors, gaskets, hinges, and locks.
 - 4. Detail bus configuration, current, and voltage ratings.
 - 5. Short-circuit current rating of panelboards and overcurrent protective devices.
 - 6. Detail features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices and auxiliary components.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

C. Coordination Layout Drawings:

1. Provide floor plans at $\frac{1}{4}" = 1'-0"$ scale, showing the following for review by the Engineer
 - a. Dimensioned layout showing mounting location of equipment, equipment outline and NEC clearances/workspaces with corresponding structural, mechanical and architectural elements.
 - b. Show major conduit feeder locations
 - c. Identify equipment on submitted plans.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For testing agency.
- B. Panelboard Schedules: For installation in panelboards.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For panelboards and components to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
 1. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting overcurrent protective devices.
 2. Time-current curves, including selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device that allows adjustments.
 3. Submit final versions of Panelboard Schedules after load balancing

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 1. Keys: Two spares for each type of panelboard cabinet lock.
 2. Circuit Breakers: provide all spare circuit breakers as indicated in Contract Documents.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: ISO 9001 or 9002 certified.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Remove loose packing and flammable materials from inside panelboards; install temporary electric heating (250 W per panelboard) to prevent condensation.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace panelboards that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 1. Panelboard Warranty Period: Two (2) years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PANELBOARDS COMMON REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fabricate and test panelboards according to IEEE 344 to withstand seismic forces.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- C. Comply with NEMA PB 1.
- D. Comply with NFPA 70.
- E. Enclosures: Flush and Surface-mounted, dead-front cabinets. Refer to Contract Documents for configurations.
 - 1. Rated for environmental conditions at installed location.
 - a. Indoor Dry and Clean Locations: NEMA 250, Type 1.
 - b. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
 - c. Kitchen Areas: NEMA 250, Type 4X, stainless steel.
 - d. Other Wet or Damp Indoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 4.
 - e. Indoor Locations Subject to Dust, Falling Dirt, and Dripping Noncorrosive Liquids: NEMA 250, Type 12.
 - 2. Mounting Height:
 - a. 84 inches (2.13 m) maximum.
 - b. Over 84 inches (2.13 m); Bottom edge, maximum of 4 inches (102 mm) above floor.
 - 3. Hinged Front Cover: Entire front trim hinged to box with continuous piano hinge and with standard door within hinged trim cover with continuous piano hinge. Trims shall cover all live parts and shall have no exposed hardware.
 - 4. Skirt for Surface-Mounted Panelboards: Same gage and finish as panelboard front with flanges for attachment to panelboard, wall, and ceiling or floor.
 - 5. Gutter Extension and Barrier: Same gage and finish as panelboard enclosure; integral with enclosure body. Arrange to isolate individual panel sections.
 - 6. Finishes:
 - a. Panels and Trim: Steel, factory finished immediately after cleaning and pretreating with manufacturer's standard two-coat, baked-on finish consisting of prime coat and thermosetting topcoat.
 - b. Back Boxes: Same finish as panels and trim.
- F. Incoming Mains:
 - 1. Location: Top or Bottom; as required.
- G. Phase, Neutral, and Ground Buses:
 - 1. Material: Tin-plated aluminum (VE Item).
 - a. Plating shall run entire length of bus.
 - b. Bus shall be fully rated the entire length.
 - 2. Interiors shall be factory assembled into a unit. Replacing switching and protective devices shall not disturb adjacent units or require removing the main bus connectors.
 - 3. Equipment Ground Bus: Adequate for feeder and branch-circuit equipment grounding conductors; bonded to box.
 - 4. Full-Sized Neutral: Equipped with full-capacity bonding strap for service entrance applications. Mount electrically isolated from enclosure. Do not mount neutral bus in gutter.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

5. Extra-Capacity Neutral Bus: Neutral bus rated 200 percent of phase bus and listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authority having jurisdiction, as suitable for nonlinear loads in electronic-grade panelboards and others designated on Drawings. Connectors shall be sized for double-sized or parallel conductors as indicated on Drawings. Do not mount neutral bus in gutter.
- H. Conductor Connectors: Suitable for use with conductor material and sizes.
1. Material: Tin-plated aluminum (VE Item).
 2. Terminations shall allow use of 75 deg C rated conductors without derating.
 3. Size: Lugs suitable for indicated conductor sizes, with additional gutter space, if required, for larger conductors.
 4. Main and Neutral Lugs: Compression type, with a lug on the neutral bar for each pole in the panelboard.
 5. Ground Lugs and Bus-Configured Terminators: Compression type, with a lug on the bar for each pole in the panelboard.
 6. Feed-Through Lugs: Compression type, suitable for use with conductor material. Locate at opposite end of bus from incoming lugs or main device.
 7. Subfeed (Double) Lugs: Compression type suitable for use with conductor material. Locate at same end of bus as incoming lugs or main device.
 8. Gutter-Tap Lugs: Compression type suitable for use with conductor material and with matching insulating covers. Locate at same end of bus as incoming lugs or main device.
 9. Extra-Capacity Neutral Lugs: Rated 200 percent of phase lugs mounted on extra-capacity neutral bus.
- I. Future Devices: Panelboards or load centers shall have mounting brackets, bus connections, filler plates, and necessary appurtenances required for future installation of devices.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Seismic Performance: Panelboards shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.
1. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified."

2.3 POWER PANELBOARDS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Square D; by Schneider Electric or comparable product by one of the following:
1. ABB – General Electrification Products.
 2. Eaton.
 3. SIEMENS Industry, Inc.; Energy Management Division.
- B. Panelboards: NEMA PB 1, distribution type.
- C. Doors: Secured with vault-type latch with tumbler lock; keyed alike.
1. For doors more than 36 inches (914 mm) high, provide two latches, keyed alike.
- D. Mains: As indicated on Contract Documents.
- E. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices for Circuit-Breaker Frame Sizes 125 A and Smaller: Bolt-on circuit breakers.
- F. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices for Circuit-Breaker Frame Sizes Larger Than 125 A: Bolt-on circuit breakers.

2.4 DISCONNECTING AND OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Square D; by Schneider Electric or comparable product by one of the following:
1. ABB – General Electrification Products.
 2. Eaton.
 3. SIEMENS Industry, Inc.; Energy Management Division.
- B. MCCB: Comply with UL 489, with interrupting capacity to meet available fault currents.
1. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers:
 - a. Inverse time-current element for low-level overloads.
 - b. Instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits.
 - c. Adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.
 2. Adjustable Instantaneous-Trip Circuit Breakers: Magnetic trip element with front-mounted, field-adjustable trip setting.
 3. Electronic Trip Circuit Breakers for circuit-breaker frame sizes 400A and larger:
 - a. RMS sensing.
 - b. Field-replaceable rating plug or electronic trip.
 - c. Digital display of settings, trip targets, and indicated metering displays.
 - d. Multi-button keypad to access programmable functions and monitored data.
 - e. Ten-event, trip-history log. Each trip event shall be recorded with type, phase, and magnitude of fault that caused the trip.
 - f. Integral test jack for connection to portable test set or laptop computer.
 - g. Field-Adjustable Settings:
 - 1) Instantaneous trip.
 - 2) Long- and short-time pickup levels.
 - 3) Long and short time adjustments.
 - 4) Ground-fault pickup level, time delay, and I squared T response.
 4. GFCI Circuit Breakers: Single- and double-pole configurations with Class A ground-fault protection (6-mA trip).
 5. GFEP Circuit Breakers: Class B ground-fault protection (30-mA trip).
 6. Arc-Fault Circuit Interrupter Circuit Breakers: Comply with UL 1699; 120/240-V, single-pole configuration.
 7. Subfeed Circuit Breakers: Vertically mounted.
 8. MCCB Features and Accessories:
 - a. Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.
 - b. Breaker handle indicates tripped status.
 - c. UL listed for reverse connection without restrictive line or load ratings.
 - d. Lugs: Compression style, suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor materials.
 - e. Application Listing: Appropriate for application; Type SWD for switching fluorescent lighting loads; Type HID for feeding fluorescent and HID lighting circuits.
 - f. Ground-Fault Protection: Integrally mounted relay and trip unit with adjustable pickup and time-delay settings, push-to-test feature, and ground-fault indicator.

2.5 LIFE-SAFETY PANELBOARDS

- A. Life-Safety (Emergency) Panelboards are fed on the load side of ATS-1.
- B. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
1. ABB – General Electrification Products.
 2. Eaton; Cooper-Bussman Fusible Panelboard.
 3. Square D; by Schneider Electric; Mission Critical Circuit Breaker.
 4. Littlefuse

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- 5. Mersen
- 6. SIEMENS Industry, Inc.; Energy Management Division; Fusible Quik-Spec Panelboard

C. Selective Coordination:

- 1. Life Safety Panelboards main overcurrent protective devices shall be selectively coordinated with all supply-side overcurrent protective devices per NEC Article 700.

2.6 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Panelboard Label: Manufacturer's name and trademark, voltage, amperage, number of phases, and number of poles shall be located on the interior of the panelboard door.
- B. Breaker Labels: Faceplate shall list current rating, UL and IEC certification standards, and AIC rating.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify actual conditions with field measurements prior to ordering panelboards to verify that equipment fits in allocated space in, and comply with, minimum required clearances specified in NFPA 70.
- B. Receive, inspect, handle, and store panelboards according to NEMA PB 1.1 and applicable sections of NECA 407.
- C. Examine panelboards before installation. Reject panelboards that are damaged, rusted, or have been subjected to water saturation.
- D. Examine elements and surfaces to receive panelboards for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- E. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of panelboards and components with other construction that penetrates walls or is supported by them, including electrical and other types of equipment, raceways, piping, encumbrances to workspace clearance requirements, and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.
- B. Comply with NECA 1.
- C. Install panelboards and accessories according to NECA 407/NEMA PB 1.1.
- D. Equipment Mounting:
 - 1. Attach panelboard to the vertical finished or structural surface behind the panelboard.
- E. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary blocking of moving parts from panelboards.
- F. Comply with mounting and anchoring requirements specified in Section 260548.16 "Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."
- G. Mount panelboard cabinet plumb and rigid without distortion of box.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- H. Mount recessed panelboards with fronts uniformly flush with wall finish and mating with back box.
- I. Install overcurrent protective devices and controllers not already factory installed.
 - 1. Set field-adjustable, circuit-breaker trip ranges.
 - 2. Tighten bolted connections and circuit breaker connections using calibrated torque wrench or torque screwdriver per manufacturer's written instructions.
- J. Make grounding connections and bond neutral for services and separately derived systems to ground. Make connections to grounding electrodes, separate grounds for isolated ground bars, and connections to separate ground bars.
- K. Install filler plates in unused spaces.
- L. Stub four 1-inch (25 mm) empty conduits from panelboard into accessible ceiling space or space designated to be ceiling space in the future.
- M. Arrange conductors in gutters into groups and bundle and wrap with wire ties after completing load balancing.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; install warning signs complying with requirements in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- A. Create a circuit directory to indicate installed circuit loads after balancing panelboard loads; incorporate Owner's final room designations. Obtain approval before installing. Handwritten directories are not acceptable. Install directory inside panelboard door. Include the following information:
 - 1. Clear description of type of load served: including room name and/or number.
 - 2. Panelboard ratings: AIC rating, main bus ampacity, main circuit breaker or main lug ampacity.
 - 3. Source panelboard and circuit number, incoming feeder size.
 - 4. Panelboard room location and panelboard name.
- B. Panelboard Nameplates: Engraved, laminated-acrylic or melamine plastic signs for each panelboard, mounted with corrosion-resistant screws. Nameplates and label products are specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- C. Install warning signs complying with requirements in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems" identifying source of remote circuit.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Acceptance Testing Preparation:
 - 1. Test insulation resistance for each panelboard bus, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
 - 2. Test continuity of each circuit.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test for low-voltage air circuit breakers stated in NETA ATS, Paragraph 7.6 Circuit Breakers. Certify compliance with test parameters.
 - 2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- C. Panelboards will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust moving parts and operable components to function smoothly, and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Set field-adjustable circuit-breaker trip ranges as specified in approved Coordination Study Shop Drawing.

3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Temporary Heating: Prior to energizing panelboards, apply temporary heat to maintain temperature according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 27 26 - WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Standard-grade receptacles, 125 V, 20 A.
 - 2. USB receptacles.
 - 3. GFCI receptacles, 125 V, 20 A.
 - 4. Cord and plug sets.
 - 5. Toggle switches, 120/277 V, 20 A.
 - 6. Wall-box dimmers.
 - 7. Wall plates.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.
- B. GFCI: Ground-fault circuit interrupter.
- C. Pigtail: Short lead used to connect a device to a branch-circuit conductor.
- D. RFI: Radio-frequency interference.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: List of legends and description of materials and process used for premarking wall plates.
- C. Samples: One for each type of device and wall plate specified, in each color specified.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For wiring devices to include in all manufacturers' packing-label warnings and instruction manuals that include labeling conditions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL WIRING-DEVICE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Wiring Devices, Components, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.
- C. RoHS compliant.
- D. Comply with NEMA WD 1.
- E. Devices for Owner-Furnished Equipment:
 - 1. Receptacles: Match plug configurations.
 - 2. Cord and Plug Sets: Match equipment requirements.
- F. Finish Color:
 - 1. Wiring Devices Connected to Normal Power System: As selected by Architect unless otherwise indicated or required by NFPA 70 or device listing.
 - 2. Wiring Devices Connected to Emergency Electrical System: RED.
- G. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of wiring device and associated wall plate from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 MANUFACTURERS:

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour); or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1. Cooper Industries/Cooper Wiring Devices.
 - 2. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.
 - 3. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.

2.3 RECEPTACLES, 125 V, 20 A

- A. Duplex Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A; comply with UL 498, NEMA WD 1 and NEMA WD 6 configurations:
 - 1. Convenience: 5362
 - 2. Tamper-Resistant: TR5362
 - 3. Tamper-Resistant USB: TR5362USB
 - a. Two (2) USB ports,
 - b. Minimum Charging Output: 3.1A.
 - 4. Tamper-Resistant GFCI: 2097TR
 - a. Comply with UL 943, Class A
 - b. Integral self-testing with power denial technology
 - c. Minimum automatic self-test every: 3 seconds
 - d. Indicator light that is lighted when device is tripped.
 - 5. Tamper- and Weather-Resistant GFCI: 2097TRWR
 - a. Weatherproof cover: WIUC20FRED.

2.4 TWIST-LOCKING RECEPTACLES

- A. Twist-Lock, Single Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A:
 - 1. Configuration: NEMA WD 6, Configuration L5-20R.
 - 2. Standards: Comply with UL 498.

2.5 PENDANT CORD-CONNECTOR DEVICES

- A. Description: Matching, locking-type plug and receptacle body connector, heavy-duty grade.
- B. Configuration: NEMA WD 6, Configurations L5-20P and L5-20R.
- C. Body: Nylon, with screw-open, cable-gripping jaws and provision for attaching external cable grip.
- D. External Cable Grip: Woven wire-mesh type made of high-strength, galvanized-steel wire strand, matched to cable diameter, and with attachment provision designed for corresponding connector.
- E. Standards: Comply with FS W-C-596.

2.6 CORD AND PLUG SETS

- A. Match voltage and current ratings and number of conductors to requirements of equipment being connected.
- B. Cord: Rubber-insulated, stranded-copper conductors, with Type SOW-A jacket; with green-insulated grounding conductor and ampacity of at least 130 percent of the equipment rating.
- C. Plug: Nylon body and integral cable-clamping jaws. Match cord and receptacle type for connection.

2.7 TOGGLE SWITCHES, 120/277 V, 20 A

- A. Switches, 120/277V, 20A; comply with UL 20 and NEMA WD 1:
 - 1. Single-Pole: PS20AC1
 - 2. Three-Way: PS20AC3
 - 3. Four-Way: PS20AC4
 - 4. Key-Operated Single-Pole: PS20AC1-L
 - 5. Key-Operated Three-Way: PS20AC3-L
 - 6. Key-Operated Four Way: PS20AC4-L

2.8 DIMMERS

- A. Wall-Box Dimmers:
- B. Dimmer Switches: Modular, full-wave, solid-state units with integral, quiet on-off switches, with audible frequency and EMI/RFI suppression filters.
- C. Control: Continuously adjustable slider toggle switch; with single-pole or three-way switching. Comply with UL 1472.
- D. LED Lamp Dimmer Switches: Modular; compatible with LED lamps; 1200va rated, 0-10v dimming, rocker switch with slide dimmer, designed for LED power supplies, 3-way compatible, capable of consistent dimming with low end not greater than 10 percent of full brightness, flicker free. Leviton IP710-LF series or approved equals.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

2.9 WALL PLATES

- A. Single Source: Obtain wall plates from same manufacturer of wiring devices.
- B. Single and combination types shall match corresponding wiring devices.
 - 1. Plate-Securing Screws: Metal with head color to match plate finish.
 - 2. Material for Finished Spaces: 0.035-inch- (1-mm-) thick, satin-finished, Type 302 stainless steel.
 - 3. Material for Unfinished Spaces: Galvanized steel.
 - 4. Material for Damp Locations: Thermoplastic with spring-loaded lift cover, and listed and labeled for use in wet and damp locations.
- C. Wet-Location, Weatherproof Cover Plates: NEMA 250, complying with Type 3R, weather-resistant, thermoplastic with lockable cover.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1, including mounting heights listed in that standard, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Coordination with Other Trades:
 - 1. Protect installed devices and their boxes. Do not place wall finish materials over device boxes, and do not cut holes for boxes with routers that are guided by riding against outside of boxes.
 - 2. Keep outlet boxes free of plaster, drywall joint compound, mortar, cement, concrete, dust, paint, and other material that may contaminate the raceway system, conductors, and cables.
 - 3. Install device boxes in brick or block walls so that the cover plate does not cross a joint unless the joint is troweled flush with the face of the wall.
 - 4. Install wiring devices after all wall preparation, including painting, is complete.
- C. Conductors:
 - 1. Do not strip insulation from conductors until right before they are spliced or terminated on devices.
 - 2. Strip insulation evenly around the conductor using tools designed for the purpose. Avoid scoring or nicking of solid wire or cutting strands from stranded wire.
 - 3. The length of free conductors at outlets for devices shall comply with NFPA 70, Article 300, without pigtails.
- D. Device Installation:
 - 1. Replace devices that have been in temporary use during construction and that were installed before building finishing operations were complete.
 - 2. Keep each wiring device in its package or otherwise protected until it is time to connect conductors.
 - 3. Do not remove surface protection, such as plastic film and smudge covers, until the last possible moment.
 - 4. When there is a choice, use side wiring with binding-head screw terminals. Wrap solid conductor tightly clockwise, two-thirds to three-fourths of the way around terminal screw.
 - 5. Use a torque screwdriver when a torque is recommended or required by manufacturer.
 - 6. Tighten unused terminal screws on the device.
 - 7. When mounting into metal boxes, remove the fiber or plastic washers used to hold device-mounting screws in yokes, allowing metal-to-metal contact.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

E. Receptacle Orientation:

1. Install ground pin of vertically mounted receptacles up, and on horizontally mounted receptacles to the left.

F. Device Plates: Do not use oversized or extra-deep plates. Repair wall finishes and remount outlet boxes when standard device plates do not fit flush or do not cover rough wall opening.

G. Dimmers:

1. Install dimmers within terms of their listing.
2. Install unshared neutral conductors on line and load side of dimmers according to manufacturers' device, listing conditions in the written instructions.

H. Arrangement of Devices: Unless otherwise indicated, mount flush, with long dimension vertical and with grounding terminal of receptacles on top. Group adjacent switches under single, multigang wall plates.

3.2 GFCI RECEPTACLES

- A. Install non-feed-through GFCI receptacles where protection of downstream receptacles is not required.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Comply with Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- B. Identify each receptacle with panelboard identification and circuit number. Use hot, stamped, or engraved machine printing with black-filled lettering on face of plate, and durable wire markers or tags inside outlet boxes.
- C. Essential Electrical System: Mark receptacles supplied from the essential electrical system to allow easy identification using a self-adhesive label.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Test Instruments: Use instruments that comply with UL 1436.
- B. Test Instrument for Receptacles: Digital wiring analyzer with digital readout or illuminated digital-display indicators of measurement.
- C. Perform the following tests and inspections:
1. Test Instruments: Use instruments that comply with UL 1436.
 2. Test Instrument for Receptacles: Digital wiring analyzer with digital readout or illuminated digital-display indicators of measurement.
- D. Tests for Receptacles:
1. Line Voltage: Acceptable range is 105 to 132 V.
 2. Percent Voltage Drop under 15-A Load: A value of 6 percent or higher is unacceptable.
 3. Ground Impedance: Values of up to 2 ohms are acceptable.
 4. GFCI Trip: Test for tripping values specified in UL 1436 and UL 943.
 5. Using the test plug, verify that the device and its outlet box are securely mounted.
 6. Tests shall be diagnostic, indicating damaged conductors, high resistance at the circuit breaker, poor connections, inadequate fault-current path, defective devices, or similar problems. Correct circuit conditions, remove malfunctioning units and replace with new ones, and retest as specified above.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- E. Wiring device will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 28 13 - FUSES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Cartridge fuses rated 600 V ac and less for use in the following:
 - a. Control circuits.
 - b. Panelboards.
 - c. Switchboards.
 - d. Enclosed controllers.
 - e. Enclosed switches.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and maintenance data.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Bussmann, an Eaton business.
 - 2. Edison; a brand of Bussmann by Eaton.
 - 3. Littelfuse, Inc.

2.2 CARTRIDGE FUSES

- A. Characteristics: NEMA FU 1, current-limiting, nonrenewable cartridge fuses with voltage ratings consistent with circuit voltages.
 - 1. Type RK-1: 600-V, zero- to 600-A rating, 200 kAIC, time delay.
 - 2. Type CC: 600-V, zero- to 30-A rating, 200 kAIC, fast acting , time delay.
 - 3. Type J: 600-V, zero- to 600-A rating, 200 kAIC, time delay.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- C. Comply with NEMA FU 1 for cartridge fuses.
- D. Comply with NFPA 70.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- E. Coordinate fuse ratings with utilization equipment nameplate limitations of maximum fuse size and with system short-circuit current levels.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install fuses in fusible devices. Arrange fuses so rating information is readable without removing fuse.
- B. Install spare-fuse cabinet(s) in location shown on the Drawings or as indicated in the field by Owner.

3.2 FUSE APPLICATIONS

- A. Cartridge Fuses:
 - 1. Control Circuits: Type CC.
 - 2. Motor Branch Circuits: Type RK1.
 - 3. Other Branch Circuits: Type RK1.
 - 4. Feeders: Type J.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install labels complying with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems" and indicating fuse replacement information inside of door of each fused switch and adjacent to each fuse block, socket, and holder.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 28 16 - ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Fusible switches.
 - 2. Nonfusible switches.
 - 3. Shunt trip switches.
 - 4. Molded-case circuit breakers (MCCBs).
 - 5. Molded-case switches.
 - 6. Enclosures.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of enclosed switch, circuit breaker, accessory, and component indicated. Include nameplate ratings, dimensioned elevations, sections, weights, and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, accessories, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: For enclosed switches and circuit breakers.
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 2. Include wiring diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified testing agency.
- B. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For enclosed switches and circuit breakers, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.
- C. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and maintenance data.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Accredited by NETA.
 - 1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Currently certified by NETA to supervise on-site testing.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace components that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

1. Warranty Period: Five (5) years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Seismic Performance: Enclosed switches and circuit breakers shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.
 1. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the unit will be fully operational after the seismic event."

2.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain enclosed switches and circuit breakers, overcurrent protective devices, components, and accessories, within same product category, from single manufacturer.
- B. Product Selection for Restricted Space: Drawings indicate maximum dimensions for enclosed switches and circuit breakers, including clearances between enclosures, and adjacent surfaces and other items. Comply with indicated maximum dimensions.
- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by an NRTL, and marked for intended location and application.
- D. Comply with NFPA 70.

2.3 FUSIBLE SWITCHES

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. Square D.
 2. General Electric Company
 3. Siemens Power Transmission & Distribution, Inc.
 4. Eaton.
- B. Type HD, Heavy Duty:
 1. Single throw.
 2. Three pole.
 3. 600-V ac.
 4. 1200 A and smaller.
 5. UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, with clips or bolt pads to accommodate specified fuses.
 6. Lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.
- C. Accessories (required per device):
 1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground conductors.
 2. Neutral Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
 3. Class R Fuse Kit: Provides rejection of other fuse types when Class R fuses are specified.
 4. Service-Rated Switches: Labeled for use as service equipment.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

5. Lugs: Compression type, suitable for number, size and conductor material.

D. Optional Accessories (as specified on drawings):

1. Auxiliary Contact Kit: One NO/NC (Form "C") auxiliary. Contacts would reactivate blades open.
2. Accessory Control Power Voltage: Remote-mounted and powered; 120-VAC. Provide as required with auxiliary contact kit.

2.4 NONFUSIBLE SWITCHES

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Square D.
2. General Electric Company
3. Siemens Power Transmission & Distribution, Inc.
4. Eaton.

B. Type HD, Heavy Duty, Three Pole, Single Throw, 600-V ac, 1200 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.

C. Accessories (required per device):

1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground conductors.
2. Neutral Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
3. Service-Rated Switches: Labeled for use as service equipment.
4. Lugs: Compression type, suitable for number, size and conductor material.

D. Optional Accessories (as specified on drawings):

1. Auxiliary Contact Kit: One NO/NC (Form "C") auxiliary. Contacts would reactivate blades open.
2. Accessory Control Power Voltage: Remote-mounted and powered; 120-VAC. Provide as required with auxiliary contact kit.

2.5 MOLDED-CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Square D.
2. General Electric Company
3. Siemens Power Transmission & Distribution, Inc.
4. Eaton.

B. Show pole quantities, voltage and ampere ratings, and features and accessories of MCCBs and switches on Drawings. See the Evaluations.

C. Circuit breakers shall be constructed using glass-reinforced insulating material. Current carrying components shall be completely isolated from the handle and the accessory mounting area.

D. Circuit breakers shall have a toggle operating mechanism with common tripping of all poles, which provides quick-make, quick-break contact action. The circuit-breaker handle shall be over center, be trip free, and reside in a tripped position between on and off to provide local trip indication. Circuit-breaker escutcheon shall be clearly marked on and off in addition to providing international I/O markings. Equip

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

circuit breaker with a push-to-trip button, located on the face of the circuit breaker to mechanically operate the circuit-breaker tripping mechanism for maintenance and testing purposes.

- E. Standards: Comply with UL 489 and NEMA AB 3, with interrupting capacity to comply with available fault currents.
- F. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers: Inverse time-current thermal element for low-level overloads and instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits. Adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.
- G. Electronic Trip Circuit Breakers: Field-replaceable rating plug, rms sensing, with the following field-adjustable settings:
 - 1. Long- and short-time pickup levels.
 - 2. Long- and short-time time adjustments.
 - 3. Ground-fault pickup level, time delay, and I-squared t response.
- H. Features and Accessories:
 - 1. Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.
 - 2. Application Listing: Appropriate for application; Type SWD for switching fluorescent lighting loads; Type HID for feeding fluorescent and high-intensity discharge lighting circuits.
 - 3. Shunt Trip: Trip coil energized from separate circuit, with coil-clearing contact.

2.6 ENCLOSURES

- A. Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers: UL 489, NEMA KS 1, NEMA 250, and UL 50, to comply with environmental conditions at installed location.
- B. Enclosure Finish: The enclosure shall be finished with gray baked enamel paint, electrodeposited on cleaned, phosphatized steel (NEMA 250 Type 1) a brush finish on Type 304 stainless steel (NEMA 250 Type 4-4X stainless steel).
- C. Conduit Entry: NEMA 250 Types 4, 4X, and 12 enclosures shall contain no knockouts.
- D. Enclosures designated as NEMA 250 Type 4, 4X stainless steel shall have a dual cover interlock mechanism to prevent unintentional opening of the enclosure cover when the circuit breaker is ON and to prevent turning the circuit breaker ON when the enclosure cover is open.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ENCLOSURE ENVIRONMENTAL RATING APPLICATIONS

- A. Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers: Provide enclosures at installed locations with the following environmental ratings.
 - 1. Indoor, Dry and Clean Locations: NEMA 250, Type 1.
 - 2. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3R (VE Items).
 - 3. Kitchen Wash-Down Areas: NEMA 250, Type 3R (VE Items).
 - 4. Other Wet or Damp, Indoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3R (VE Items).

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of switches, circuit breakers, and components with equipment served and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.
- B. Install individual wall-mounted switches and circuit breakers with tops at uniform height unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Comply with mounting and anchoring requirements specified in Section 260548.16 "Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."
- D. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting of eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary blocking of moving parts from enclosures and components.
- E. Install fuses in fusible devices.
- F. Comply with NFPA 70 and NECA 1.
- G. Set field-adjustable circuit-breaker trip ranges as specified in Section 260573 "Overcurrent Protective Device Coordination Study."

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
 - 1. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs.
 - 2. Label each enclosure with engraved metal or laminated-plastic nameplate.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Perform tests and inspections.
- C. Tests and Inspections for Switches:
 - 1. Visual and Mechanical Inspection:
 - a. Inspect physical and mechanical condition.
 - b. Inspect anchorage, alignment, grounding, and clearances.
 - c. Verify that the unit is clean.
 - d. Verify blade alignment, blade penetration, travel stops, and mechanical operation.
 - e. Verify that fuse sizes and types match the Specifications and Drawings.
 - f. Verify that each fuse has adequate mechanical support and contact integrity.
 - g. Inspect bolted electrical connections for high resistance using one of the two following methods:
 - 1) Use a low-resistance ohmmeter.
 - a) Compare bolted connection resistance values to values of similar connections. Investigate values that deviate from those of similar bolted connections by more than 50 percent of the lowest value.
 - 2) Verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method in accordance with manufacturer's published data or NETA ATS Table 100.12.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- a) Bolt-torque levels shall be in accordance with manufacturer's published data. In the absence of manufacturer's published data, use NETA ATS Table 100.12.
 - h. Verify that operation and sequencing of interlocking systems is as described in the Specifications and shown on the Drawings.
 - i. Verify correct phase barrier installation.
 - j. Verify lubrication of moving current-carrying parts and moving and sliding surfaces.
- D. Tests and Inspections for Molded Case Circuit Breakers:
 - 1. Visual and Mechanical Inspection:
 - a. Verify that equipment nameplate data are as described in the Specifications and shown on the Drawings.
 - b. Inspect physical and mechanical condition.
 - c. Inspect anchorage, alignment, grounding, and clearances.
 - d. Verify that the unit is clean.
 - e. Operate the circuit breaker to ensure smooth operation.
 - f. Inspect bolted electrical connections for high resistance using one of the two following methods:
 - 1) Use a low-resistance ohmmeter.
 - a) Compare bolted connection resistance values to values of similar connections. Investigate values that deviate from those of similar bolted connections by more than 50 percent of the lowest value.
 - 2) Verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method in accordance with manufacturer's published data or NETA ATS Table 100.12.
 - a) Bolt-torque levels shall be in accordance with manufacturer's published data. In the absence of manufacturer's published data, use NETA ATS Table 100.12.
 - g. Inspect operating mechanism, contacts, and chutes in unsealed units.
 - h. Perform adjustments for final protective device settings in accordance with the coordination study.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 29 13 - ENCLOSED CONTROLLERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes the following enclosed controllers rated 600 V and less:

1. Full-voltage manual.
2. Full-voltage magnetic.
3. Multispeed.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. CPT: Control power transformer.
- B. MCCB: Molded-case circuit breaker.
- C. MCP: Motor circuit protector.
- D. N.C.: Normally closed.
- E. N.O.: Normally open.
- F. OCPD: Overcurrent protective device.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Seismic Performance: Enclosed controllers shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.
1. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the unit will be fully operational after the seismic event."

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of enclosed controller.
- B. Shop Drawings: For each enclosed controller. Include dimensioned plans, elevations, sections, details, and required clearances and service spaces around controller enclosures.
1. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For enclosed controllers, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.
- B. Field quality-control reports.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and maintenance data.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.
- C. IEEE Compliance: Fabricate and test enclosed controllers according to IEEE 344 to withstand seismic forces defined in Section 260548.16 "Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FULL-VOLTAGE CONTROLLERS

- A. General Requirements for Full-Voltage Controllers: Comply with NEMA ICS 2, general purpose, Class A.
- B. Fractional Horsepower Manual Controllers: "Quick-make, quick-break" toggle or push-button action; marked to show whether unit is off, on, or tripped.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Square D.
 - b. Eaton.
 - c. General Electric Company.
 - d. Siemens Industry, Inc.
 - 2. Configuration: Nonreversing.
 - 3. Overload Relays: Inverse-time-current characteristics; NEMA ICS 2, Class 10 tripping characteristics; heaters matched to nameplate full-load current of actual protected motor; external reset push button; bimetallic type.
 - 4. Surface mounting.
 - 5. Pilot light.
 - 6. Hand-Off-Automatic selector switch.
- C. Magnetic Controllers: Full voltage, across the line, electrically held.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Square D.
 - b. Eaton.
 - c. General Electric Company.
 - d. Siemens Industry, Inc.
 - 2. Configuration: Nonreversing.
 - 3. Contactor Coils: Pressure-encapsulated type.
 - a. Operating Voltage: Depending on contactor NEMA size and line-voltage rating, manufacturer's standard matching control power or line voltage.
 - 4. Power Contacts: Totally enclosed, double-break, silver-cadmium oxide; assembled to allow inspection and replacement without disturbing line or load wiring.
 - 5. Control Circuits: 120-V ac; obtained from integral CPT, with primary and secondary fuses, with CPT of sufficient capacity to operate integral devices and remotely located pilot, indicating, and control devices.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

6. Solid-State Overload Relay:
 - a. Switch or dial selectable for motor running overload protection.
 - b. Sensors in each phase.
 - c. Class 10/20 selectable tripping characteristic selected to protect motor against voltage and current unbalance and single phasing.
 7. External overload reset push button.
- D. Combination Magnetic Controller: Factory-assembled combination of magnetic controller, OCPD, and disconnecting means.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Square D.
 - b. Eaton.
 - c. General Electric Company.
 - d. Siemens Industry, Inc.
 2. Auxiliary Contacts: N.O./N.C., arranged to activate before switch blades open.
 3. Nonfusible Disconnecting Means:
 - a. NEMA KS 1, heavy-duty, horsepower-rated, nonfusible switch.
 - b. Lockable Handle: Accepts three padlocks and interlocks with cover in closed position.

2.2 MULTISPEED MAGNETIC CONTROLLERS

- A. General Requirements for Multispeed Magnetic Controllers: Comply with NEMA ICS 2, general purpose, Class A.
- B. Multispeed Magnetic Controllers: Two speed, full voltage, across the line, electrically held.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Square D.
 - b. Eaton.
 - c. General Electric Company.
 - d. Siemens Industry, Inc.
 2. Configuration: Nonreversing; consequent pole or two winding.
 3. Contactor Coils: Pressure-encapsulated type.
 - a. Operating Voltage: Depending on contactor NEMA size and line-voltage rating, manufacturer's standard matching control power or line voltage.
 4. Power Contacts: Totally enclosed, double break, silver-cadmium oxide; assembled to allow inspection and replacement without disturbing line or load wiring.
 5. Control Circuits: 120-V ac; obtained from integral CPT, with primary and secondary fuses, with CPT of sufficient capacity to operate all integral devices and remotely located pilot, indicating, and control devices.
 6. Compelling relays shall ensure that motor will start only at low speed.
 7. Decelerating timer relays shall ensure automatically timed deceleration through each speed.
 8. Solid-State Overload Relay:
 - a. Switch or dial selectable for motor running overload protection.
 - b. Sensors in each phase.
 - c. Class 10/20 selectable tripping characteristic selected to protect motor against voltage and current unbalance and single phasing.
 9. External overload reset push button.
- C. Combination Multispeed Magnetic Controller: Factory-assembled combination of multispeed magnetic controller, OCPD, and disconnecting means.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Square D.
 - b. Eaton.
 - c. General Electric Company.
 - d. Siemens Industry, Inc.
2. Nonfusible Disconnecting Means:
 - a. NEMA KS 1, heavy-duty, horsepower-rated, nonfusible switch.
 - b. Lockable Handle: Accepts three padlocks and interlocks with cover in closed position.
 - c. Auxiliary Contacts: N.O./N.C., arranged to activate before switch blades open.

2.3 ENCLOSURES

- A. Enclosed Controllers: NEMA ICS 6, to comply with environmental conditions at installed location.

1. Dry and Clean Indoor Locations: Type 1.
2. Outdoor Locations: Type 3R (VE Items).
3. Kitchen Wash-Down Areas: Type 3R (VE Items).
4. Other Wet or Damp Indoor Locations: Type 3R (VE Items).

2.4 ACCESSORIES

- A. Push Buttons, Pilot Lights, and Selector Switches: NEMA ICS 5; heavy-duty type; factory installed in controller enclosure cover unless otherwise indicated.
1. Pilot Lights: LED type; red for "Power Available", green for "Running"; push to test.
- B. Control Relays: Auxiliary and adjustable time-delay relays.
- C. Phase-Failure, Phase-Reversal, and Undervoltage and Overvoltage Relays: Solid-state sensing circuit with isolated output contacts for hard-wired connections. Provide adjustable undervoltage, overvoltage, and time-delay settings. Provide ICM controls ICM450 or approved equal, locate in separate enclosure at equipment; match NEMA enclosure rating with starter/disconnect.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Wall-Mounted Controllers: Install enclosed controllers on walls with tops at uniform height, and with disconnect operating handles not higher than 79 inches (2006 mm) above finished floor, unless otherwise indicated, and by bolting units to wall or mounting on lightweight structural-steel channels bolted to wall. For controllers not at walls, provide freestanding racks complying with Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."
- B. Seismic Bracing: Comply with requirements specified in Section 260548.16 "Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."
- C. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary blocking of moving parts from enclosures and components.
- D. Install fuses in each fusible-switch enclosed controller.
- E. Install fuses in control circuits if not factory installed. Comply with requirements in Section 262813 "Fuses."

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- F. Install heaters in thermal overload relays. Select heaters based on actual nameplate full-load amperes after motors have been installed.
- G. Comply with NECA 1.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify enclosed controllers, components, and control wiring. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
 - 1. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs.
 - 2. Label each enclosure with engraved nameplate.
 - 3. Label each enclosure-mounted control and pilot device.

3.3 CONTROL WIRING INSTALLATION

- A. Install wiring between enclosed controllers and remote devices. Comply with requirements in Section 260523 "Control-Voltage Electrical Power Cables."
- B. Bundle, train, and support wiring in enclosures.
- C. Connect selector switches and other automatic-control selection devices where applicable.
 - 1. Connect selector switches to bypass only those manual- and automatic-control devices that have no safety functions when switch is in manual-control position.
 - 2. Connect selector switches with enclosed-controller circuit in both manual and automatic positions for safety-type control devices such as low- and high-pressure cutouts, high-temperature cutouts, and motor overload protectors.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. Acceptance Testing Preparation:
 - 1. Test insulation resistance for each enclosed controller, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
 - 2. Test continuity of each circuit.
- C. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Inspect controllers, wiring, components, connections, and equipment installation. Test and adjust controllers, components, and equipment.
 - 2. Test insulation resistance for each enclosed-controller element, component, connecting motor supply, feeder, and control circuits.
 - 3. Test continuity of each circuit.
 - 4. Verify that voltages at controller locations are within plus or minus 10 percent of motor nameplate rated voltages. If outside this range for any motor, notify Construction Manager before starting the motor(s).
 - 5. Test each motor for proper phase rotation.
 - 6. Perform each electrical test and visual and mechanical inspection stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
 - 7. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.
 - 8. Test and adjust controls, remote monitoring, and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- D. Enclosed controllers will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- E. Prepare test and inspection reports. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Set field-adjustable switches and overload-relay pickup and trip ranges.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain enclosed controllers.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 32 13 - ENGINE GENERATORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes packaged engine-generator sets for emergency power supply with the following features:
 - 1. Gas engine.
 - 2. Unit-mounted cooling system.
 - 3. Unit-mounted and Remote-mounted control and monitoring.
 - 4. Performance requirements for sensitive loads.
 - 5. Outdoor Sound Attenuated enclosure.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 26 Section "Transfer Switches" for transfer switches including sensors and relays to initiate automatic-starting and -stopping signals for engine-generator sets.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Operational Bandwidth: The total variation from the lowest to highest value of a parameter over the range of conditions indicated, expressed as a percentage of the nominal value of the parameter.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of packaged engine generator indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories. In addition, include the following:
 - 1. Thermal damage curve for generator.
 - 2. Time-current characteristic curves for generator protective device.
- B. Shop Drawings: Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
 - 1. Dimensioned outline plan and elevation drawings of engine-generator set and other components specified.
 - 2. Design Calculations: Signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer. Calculate requirements for selecting vibration isolators and seismic restraints and for designing vibration isolation bases.
 - 3. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer. Detail fabrication, including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include base weights.
 - 4. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Manufacturer Seismic Qualification Certification: Submit certification that engine-generator set, batteries, battery racks, accessories, and components will withstand seismic forces defined in Division 26 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems." Include the following:
 - 1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
 - a. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the unit will be fully operational after the seismic event."
 - 2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
 - 3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.
- B. Qualification Data: For installer, manufacturer and testing agency.
- C. Source quality-control test reports.
 - 1. Certified summary of prototype-unit test report.
 - 2. Certified Test Reports: For components and accessories that are equivalent, but not identical, to those tested on prototype unit.
 - 3. Certified Summary of Performance Tests: Certify compliance with specified requirement to meet performance criteria for sensitive loads.
 - 4. Report of factory test on units to be shipped for this Project, showing evidence of compliance with specified requirements.
 - 5. Report of sound generation.
 - 6. Report of exhaust emissions showing compliance with applicable regulations.
 - 7. Certified Torsional Vibration Compatibility: Comply with NFPA 110.
- D. Field quality-control test reports.
- E. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For packaged engine generators to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
 - 1. List of tools and replacement items recommended to be stored at Project for ready access. Include part and drawing numbers, current unit prices, and source of supply.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Fuses: One for every 10 of each type and rating, but no fewer than one of each.
 - 2. Indicator Lamps: Two for every six of each type used, but no fewer than two of each.
 - 3. Filters: One sets each of lubricating oil, fuel, and combustion-air filters.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer's authorized representative who is trained and approved for installation of units required for this Project.
 - 1. Maintenance Proximity: Not more than three hours' normal travel time from Installer's place of business to Project site.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A qualified manufacturer. Maintain, within 200 miles (321 km) of Project site, a service center capable of providing training, parts, and emergency maintenance repairs.
- C. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is a member company of the InterNational Electrical Testing Association or is a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL), and that is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Person currently certified by the InterNational Electrical Testing Association or the National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies to supervise on-site testing specified in Part 3.
- D. Source Limitations: Obtain packaged generator sets and auxiliary components through one source from a single manufacturer.
- E. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- F. Comply with ASME B15.1.
- G. Comply with NFPA 37.
- H. Comply with NFPA 70.
- I. Comply with NFPA 110 requirements for Level 1 emergency power supply system.
- J. Comply with UL 2200.
- K. Engine Exhaust Emissions: Comply with applicable state and local government requirements.
- L. Noise Emission: Comply with applicable state and local government requirements for 50dBA maximum noise level at adjacent property boundaries due to sound emitted by generator set including engine, engine exhaust, engine cooling-air intake and discharge, and other components of installation.

1.9 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Conditions: Engine-generator system shall withstand the following environmental conditions without mechanical or electrical damage or degradation of performance capability:
 - 1. Ambient Temperature: Minus 15 to plus 40 deg C.
 - 2. Relative Humidity: 0 to 95 percent.
 - 3. Altitude: Sea level to 1000 feet (300 m).

1.10 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases for package engine generators. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified with concrete.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

1.11 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of packaged engine generators and associated auxiliary components that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

1.12 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

- A. Initial Maintenance Service: Beginning at Substantial Completion, provide 12 months' full maintenance by skilled employees of manufacturer's designated service organization. Include quarterly exercising to check for proper starting, load transfer, and running under load. Include routine preventive maintenance as recommended by manufacturer and adjusting as required for proper operation. Provide parts and supplies same as those used in the manufacture and installation of original equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Onan/Cummins Power Generation; Industrial Business Group or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1. Kohler Co.
 - 2. Generac Power Systems, Inc.
 - 3. Caterpillar; Engine Div.
 - 4. Spectrum Detroit Diesel (MTU).

2.2 ENGINE-GENERATOR SET

- A. Factory-assembled and -tested, engine-generator set.
- B. Mounting Frame: Maintain alignment of mounted components without depending on concrete foundation; and have lifting attachments.
 - 1. Rigging Diagram: Inscribed on metal plate permanently attached to mounting frame to indicate location and lifting capacity of each lifting attachment and generator-set center of gravity.
- C. Capacities and Characteristics:
 - 1. Power Output Ratings: Nominal ratings as indicated, with capacity as required to operate as a unit as evidenced by records of prototype testing.
 - 2. Output Connections: Three-phase, four wire.
 - 3. Nameplates: For each major system component to identify manufacturer's name and address, and model and serial number of component.
- D. Generator-Set Performance:
 - 1. Steady-State Voltage Operational Bandwidth: 3 percent of rated output voltage from no load to full load.
 - 2. Transient Voltage Performance: Not more than 20 percent variation for 50 percent step-load increase or decrease. Voltage shall recover and remain within the steady-state operating band within three seconds.
 - 3. Steady-State Frequency Operational Bandwidth: 0.5 percent of rated frequency from no load to full load.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

4. Steady-State Frequency Stability: When system is operating at any constant load within the rated load, there shall be no random speed variations outside the steady-state operational band and no hunting or surging of speed.
5. Transient Frequency Performance: Less than 5 percent variation for 50 percent step-load increase or decrease. Frequency shall recover and remain within the steady-state operating band within five seconds.
6. Output Waveform: At no load, harmonic content measured line to line or line to neutral shall not exceed 5 percent total and 3 percent for single harmonics. Telephone influence factor, determined according to NEMA MG 1, shall not exceed 50 percent.
7. Sustained Short-Circuit Current: For a 3-phase, bolted short circuit at system output terminals, system shall supply a minimum of 250 percent of rated full-load current for not less than 10 seconds and then clear the fault automatically, without damage to generator system components.
8. Start Time: Comply with NFPA 110, Type 10, system requirements.

E. Generator-Set Performance for Sensitive Loads:

1. Oversizing generator compared with the rated power output of the engine is permissible to meet specified performance.
 - a. Nameplate Data for Oversized Generator: Show ratings required by the Contract Documents rather than ratings that would normally be applied to generator size installed.
2. Steady-State Voltage Operational Bandwidth: 1 percent of rated output voltage from no load to full load.
3. Transient Voltage Performance: Not more than 10 percent variation for 50 percent step-load increase or decrease. Voltage shall recover and remain within the steady-state operating band within 0.5 second.
4. Steady-State Frequency Operational Bandwidth: Plus or minus 0.25 percent of rated frequency from no load to full load.
5. Steady-State Frequency Stability: When system is operating at any constant load within the rated load, there shall be no random speed variations outside the steady-state operational band and no hunting or surging of speed.
6. Transient Frequency Performance: Less than 2-Hz variation for 50 percent step-load increase or decrease. Frequency shall recover and remain within the steady-state operating band within three seconds.
7. Output Waveform: At no load, harmonic content measured line to neutral shall not exceed 2 percent total with no slot ripple. Telephone influence factor, determined according to NEMA MG 1, shall not exceed 50 percent.
8. Sustained Short-Circuit Current: For a 3-phase, bolted short circuit at system output terminals, system shall supply a minimum of 300 percent of rated full-load current for not less than 10 seconds and then clear the fault automatically, without damage to winding insulation or other generator system components.
9. Excitation System: Performance shall be unaffected by voltage distortion caused by nonlinear load.
 - a. Provide permanent magnet excitation for power source to voltage regulator.
10. Start Time: Comply with NFPA 110, Type 10, system requirements.

2.3 ENGINE

- A. Fuel: Natural gas.
- B. Rated Engine Speed: 1800 rpm.
- C. Maximum Piston Speed for Four-Cycle Engines: 2250 fpm (11.4 m/s).
- D. Lubrication System: The following items are mounted on engine or skid:
 1. Filter and Strainer: Rated to remove 90 percent of particles 5 micrometers and smaller while passing full flow.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

2. Thermostatic Control Valve: Control flow in system to maintain optimum oil temperature. Unit shall be capable of full flow and is designed to be fail-safe.
 3. Crankcase Drain: Arranged for complete gravity drainage to an easily removable container with no disassembly and without use of pumps, siphons, special tools, or appliances.
- E. Engine Fuel System:
1. Natural Gas System:
 - a. Carburetor.
 - b. Secondary Gas Regulator.
 - c. Fuel-Shutoff Solenoid Valve.
 - d. Flexible Fuel Connector.
- F. Coolant Jacket Heater: Electric-immersion type, factory installed in coolant jacket system. Comply with NFPA 110 requirements for Level 1 equipment for heater capacity.
- G. Governor: Adjustable isochronous, with speed sensing.
- H. Cooling System: Closed loop, liquid cooled, with radiator factory mounted on engine-generator-set mounting frame and integral engine-driven coolant pump.
1. Coolant: Solution of 50 percent ethylene-glycol-based antifreeze and 50 percent water, with anticorrosion additives as recommended by engine manufacturer.
 2. Size of Radiator: Adequate to contain expansion of total system coolant from cold start to 110 percent load condition.
 3. Temperature Control: Self-contained, thermostatic-control valve modulates coolant flow automatically to maintain optimum constant coolant temperature as recommended by engine manufacturer.
 4. Coolant Hose: Flexible assembly with inside surface of nonporous rubber and outer covering of aging-, ultraviolet-, and abrasion-resistant fabric.
 - a. Rating: 50-psig (345-kPa) maximum working pressure with coolant at 180 deg F (82 deg C), and noncollapsible under vacuum.
 - b. End Fittings: Flanges or steel pipe nipples with clamps to suit piping and equipment connections.
- I. Muffler/Silencer: Critical type, sized as recommended by engine manufacturer and selected with exhaust piping system to not exceed engine manufacturer's engine backpressure requirements.
1. Minimum sound attenuation of 25 dB at 500 Hz.
 2. Sound level measured at a distance of 10 feet (3 m) from exhaust discharge after installation is complete shall be 85 dBA or less.
- J. Air-Intake Filter: Heavy-duty, engine-mounted air cleaner with replaceable dry-filter element and "blocked filter" indicator.
- K. Starting System: 24-V electric, with negative ground.
1. Components: Sized so they will not be damaged during a full engine-cranking cycle with ambient temperature at maximum specified in Part 1 "Project Conditions" Article.
 2. Cranking Motor: Heavy-duty unit that automatically engages and releases from engine flywheel without binding.
 3. Cranking Cycle: As required by NFPA 110 for system level specified.
 4. Battery: Adequate capacity within ambient temperature range specified in Part 1 "Project Conditions" Article to provide specified cranking cycle at least twice without recharging.
 5. Battery Cable: Size as recommended by engine manufacturer for cable length indicated. Include required interconnecting conductors and connection accessories.
 6. Battery Compartment: Factory fabricated of metal with acid-resistant finish and thermal insulation. Thermostatically controlled heater shall be arranged to maintain battery above 10 deg C regardless

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- of external ambient temperature within range specified in Part 1 "Project Conditions" Article. Include accessories required to support and fasten batteries in place.
7. Battery-Charging Alternator: Factory mounted on engine with solid-state voltage regulation and 35-A minimum continuous rating.
 8. Battery Charger: Current-limiting, automatic-equalizing and float-charging type. Unit shall comply with UL 1236 and include the following features:
 - a. Operation: Equalizing-charging rate of 10 A shall be initiated automatically after battery has lost charge until an adjustable equalizing voltage is achieved at battery terminals. Unit shall then be automatically switched to a lower float-charging mode and shall continue to operate in that mode until battery is discharged again.
 - b. Automatic Temperature Compensation: Adjust float and equalize voltages for variations in ambient temperature from minus 40 deg C to plus 60 deg C to prevent overcharging at high temperatures and undercharging at low temperatures.
 - c. Automatic Voltage Regulation: Maintain constant output voltage regardless of input voltage variations up to plus or minus 10 percent.
 - d. Ammeter and Voltmeter: Flush mounted in door. Meters shall indicate charging rates.
 - e. Safety Functions: Sense abnormally low battery voltage and close contacts providing low battery voltage indication on control and monitoring panel. Sense high battery voltage and loss of ac input or dc output of battery charger. Either condition shall close contacts that provide a battery-charger malfunction indication at system control and monitoring panel.
 - f. Enclosure and Mounting: NEMA 250, Type 1, wall-mounted cabinet.

2.4 CONTROL AND MONITORING

- A. Automatic Starting System Sequence of Operation: When mode-selector switch on the control and monitoring panel is in the automatic position, remote-control contacts in one or more separate automatic transfer switches initiate starting and stopping of generator set. When mode-selector switch is switched to the on position, generator set starts. The off position of same switch initiates generator-set shutdown. When generator set is running, specified system or equipment failures or derangements automatically shut down generator set and initiate alarms. Operation of a remote emergency-stop switch also shuts down generator set.
- B. Configuration: Operating and safety indications, protective devices, basic system controls, engine gages, instrument transformers, generator disconnect switch or circuit breaker, and other indicated components shall be grouped in a combination control and power panel. Control and monitoring section of panel shall be isolated from power sections by steel barriers. Panel features shall include the following:
 1. Wall-Mounting Cabinet Construction: Rigid, self-supporting steel unit complying with NEMA ICS 6. Power bus shall be copper. Bus, bus supports, control wiring, and temperature rise shall comply with UL 891.
 2. Current and Potential Transformers: Instrument accuracy class.
- C. Indicating and Protective Devices and Controls: As required by NFPA 110 for Level 1 system, and the following:
 1. AC voltmeter.
 2. AC ammeter.
 3. AC frequency meter.
 4. DC voltmeter (alternator battery charging).
 5. Engine-coolant temperature gage.
 6. Engine lubricating-oil pressure gage.
 7. Running-time meter.
 8. Ammeter-voltmeter, phase-selector switch(es).
 9. Generator-voltage adjusting rheostat.
 10. Generator overload.
 11. Start-stop switch.
 12. Overspeed shutdown device.
 13. Coolant high-temperature shutdown device.
 14. Coolant low-level shutdown device.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

15. Oil low-pressure shutdown device.
- D. Supporting Items: Include sensors, transducers, terminals, relays, and other devices and include wiring required to support specified items. Locate sensors and other supporting items on engine or generator, unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Connection to Data Link: A separate terminal block, factory wired to Form C dry contacts, for each alarm and status indication is reserved for connections for data-link transmission of indications to remote data terminals. Data system connections to terminals are covered in Division 26 Section "Electrical Power Monitoring and Control."
- F. Common Remote Audible Alarm: Comply with NFPA 110 requirements for Level 1 systems. Include necessary contacts and terminals in control and monitoring panel.
 1. Overcrank shutdown.
 2. Coolant low-temperature alarm.
 3. Control switch not in auto position.
 4. Battery-charger malfunction alarm.
 5. Battery low-voltage alarm.
- G. Common Remote Audible Alarm: Signal the occurrence of any events listed below without differentiating between event types. Connect so that after an alarm is silenced, clearing of initiating condition will reactivate alarm until silencing switch is reset.
 1. Engine high-temperature shutdown.
 2. Lube-oil, low-pressure shutdown.
 3. Overspeed shutdown.
 4. Remote emergency-stop shutdown.
 5. Engine high-temperature prealarm.
 6. Lube-oil, low-pressure prealarm.
 7. Low coolant level.
- H. Remote Alarm Annunciator: An LED labeled with proper alarm conditions shall identify each alarm event and a common audible signal shall sound for each alarm condition. Silencing switch in face of panel shall silence signal without altering visual indication. Connect so that after an alarm is silenced, clearing of initiating condition will reactivate alarm until silencing switch is reset. Cabinet and faceplate are surface- or flush-mounting type to suit mounting conditions indicated.
- I. Remote Emergency-Stop Switch: Flush; wall mounted, unless otherwise indicated; and labeled. Push button shall be protected from accidental operation.

2.5 GENERATOR OVERCURRENT AND FAULT PROTECTION

- A. Generator Disconnect Switch: Molded-case type, 100 percent rated.
 1. Rating: Matched to generator output rating.
 2. Shunt Trip: Connected to trip switch when signaled by generator protector or by other protective devices.
- B. Generator Protector: Microprocessor-based unit shall continuously monitor current level in each phase of generator output, integrate generator heating effect over time, and predict when thermal damage of alternator will occur. When signaled by generator protector or other generator-set protective devices, a shunt-trip device in the generator disconnect switch shall open the switch to disconnect the generator from load circuits. Protector shall perform the following functions:
 1. Initiates a generator overload alarm when generator has operated at an overload equivalent to 110 percent of full-rated load for 60 seconds. Indication for this alarm is integrated with other generator-set malfunction alarms.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

2. Under single or three-phase fault conditions, regulates generator to 300 percent of rated full-load current for up to 10 seconds.
 3. As overcurrent heating effect on the generator approaches the thermal damage point of the unit, protector switches the excitation system off, opens the generator disconnect device, and shuts down the generator set.
 4. Senses clearing of a fault by other overcurrent devices and controls recovery of rated voltage to avoid overshoot.
- C. Ground-Fault Indication: Comply with NFPA 70, "Emergency System" signals for ground-fault. Integrate ground-fault alarm indication with other generator-set alarm indications.

2.6 GENERATOR, EXCITER, AND VOLTAGE REGULATOR

- A. Comply with NEMA MG 1.
- B. Drive: Generator shaft shall be directly connected to engine shaft. Exciter shall be rotated integrally with generator rotor.
- C. Electrical Insulation: Class H.
- D. Stator-Winding Leads: Brought out to terminal box to permit future reconnection for other voltages if required.
- E. Construction shall prevent mechanical, electrical, and thermal damage due to vibration, overspeed up to 125 percent of rating, and heat during operation at 110 percent of rated capacity.
- F. Enclosure: Dripproof.
- G. Voltage Regulator: Solid-state type, separate from exciter, providing performance as specified.
1. Adjusting rheostat on control and monitoring panel shall provide plus or minus 5 percent adjustment of output-voltage operating band.
- H. Strip Heater: Thermostatically controlled unit arranged to maintain stator windings above dew point.
- I. Windings: Two-thirds pitch stator winding and fully linked amortisseur winding.
- J. Subtransient Reactance: 12 percent, maximum.

2.7 OUTDOOR WEATHERPROOF/SOUND ATTENUATED GENERATOR-SET ENCLOSURE

- A. Housing
1. Level 2 Sound Attenuated Enclosure
 - a. The generator set shall be supplied with a Level 2 Sound Attenuated Enclosure that is UL2200 listed, providing a sound level of 68.2 dB(A) while the generator is operating at 100% load at 7 meters (23 feet) using acoustic insulation and acoustic-lined inlet hoods, and using acoustic insulation and acoustic-lined inlet hoods, constructed from a minimum of 0.125 inch thick formed heavy duty aluminum panels. The acoustic insulation used shall meet UL 94 HF1 flammability classification. The enclosure shall be manufactured from bolted panels to facilitate service, future modifications, or field replacement. The enclosure shall use a vertically louvered air inlet and outlet hood with 90-degree angle to discharge air up and reduce noise. The enclosure shall have an integral rodent guard and skid end caps. The enclosure shall be certified to 150 mph wind load rating. The snow load rating shall be 70 lbs./ sq. ft. or greater.
 - b. The enclosure components and skid shall be cleaned with a two-stage alkaline cleaning process to remove grease, grit, and grime from parts. Components shall then be subjected

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

to a Zirconium-based conversion coating process to prepare the metal for electro-coat (e-coat) adhesion. All enclosure parts shall receive a 100% epoxy primer electro-coat (e-coat) with high-edge protection. Following the e-coat process, the parts shall be finish coated with powder baked paint for superior finish, durability, and appearance with a Power Armor™ industrial finish that provides heavy duty durability in harsh conditions, and is fade-, scratch- and corrosion-resistant.

- c. The enclosure must surpass a 3,000 hour salt spray corrosion test per ASTM B-1117.
- d. Enclosures will be finished in the manufacturer's standard color.
- e. The enclosures shall allow the generator set to operate at full load based on the cooling capability of the genset. The enclosure will account for no more than a 5°C derating of the ambient cooling capability of the generator.
- f. Enclosures shall be equipped with sufficient side and end doors to allow access for operation, inspection, and service of the unit and all options. Minimum requirements are two doors per side. When the generator set controller faces the rear of the generator set, an additional rear facing door is required. Access to the controller and main line circuit breaker shall meet the requirements of the National Electric Code.
- g. The enclosure shall be furnished with stainless steel latches, hinges and hardware on the external panels of the enclosure. Access doors shall be rubber sealed to prevent water intrusion and to minimize noise.
- h. Doors shall be equipped with lockable latches. Locks shall be keyed alike. Door locks shall be recessed to minimize potential of damage to door/enclosure.
- i. A duct between the radiator and air outlet shall be provided to prevent re-circulation of hot air.
- j. The complete exhaust system shall be internal to the enclosure.
- k. The critical silencer shall be fitted with a tailpipe and rain cap.

2.8 MOTORS

- A. General requirements for motors are specified in Division 25 "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."
 - 1. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.
 - 2. Controllers, Electrical Devices, and Wiring: Electrical devices and connections are specified in electrical Sections.

2.9 VIBRATION ISOLATION DEVICES

- A. Restrained Spring Isolators: Freestanding, Steel, Open-Spring Isolators with Vertical-Limit Stop Restraint in Two-Part Telescoping Housing:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Ace Mountings Co., Inc.
 - b. California Dynamics Corporation.
 - c. Isolation Technology, Inc.
 - d. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
 - e. Mason Industries, Inc.
 - f. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
 - g. Vibration Isolation.
 - h. Vibration Mountings & Controls, Inc.
 - 2. Two-Part Telescoping Housing: A steel top and bottom frame separated by an elastomeric material and enclosing the spring isolators. Housings are equipped with adjustable snubbers to limit vertical movement.
 - a. Drilled base housing for bolting to structure with an elastomeric isolator pad attached to the underside. Bases shall limit floor load to 500 psig (3447 kPa).
 - b. Threaded top housing with adjustment bolt and cap screw to fasten and level equipment.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

3. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
4. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
5. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
6. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.

2.10 FINISHES

- A. Indoor and Outdoor Enclosures and Components: Manufacturer's standard finish over corrosion-resistant pretreatment and compatible primer.

2.11 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Prototype Testing: Factory test engine-generator set using same engine model, constructed of identical or equivalent components and equipped with identical or equivalent accessories.
 1. Tests: Comply with NFPA 110, Level 1 Energy Converters and with IEEE 115.
- B. Project-Specific Equipment Tests: Before shipment, factory test engine-generator set and other system components and accessories manufactured specifically for this Project. Perform tests at rated load and power factor. Include the following tests:
 1. Test components and accessories furnished with installed unit that are not identical to those on tested prototype to demonstrate compatibility and reliability.
 2. Full load run.
 3. Maximum power.
 4. Voltage regulation.
 5. Transient and steady-state governing.
 6. Single-step load pickup.
 7. Safety shutdown.
 8. Report factory test results within 10 days of completion of test.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas, equipment bases, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation and other conditions affecting packaged engine-generator performance.
- B. Examine roughing-in of piping systems and electrical connections. Verify actual locations of connections before packaged engine-generator installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with packaged engine-generator manufacturers' written installation and alignment instructions and with NFPA 110.
- B. Install packaged engine generator to provide access, without removing connections or accessories, for periodic maintenance.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- C. Install packaged engine generator on cast-in-place concrete equipment bases. Comply with requirements for equipment bases and foundations specified in Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
 - 1. Comply with requirements for seismic control devices specified in Division 26 Section "Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."
 - 2. Comply with requirements for vibration isolation devices specified in this section.
- D. Install Schedule 40, black steel piping with welded joints and connect to engine muffler. Install thimble at wall. Piping shall be same diameter as muffler outlet. Flexible connectors and steel piping materials and installation requirements are specified in Division 25.
 - 1. Install condensate drain piping to muffler drain outlet full size of drain connection with a shutoff valve, stainless-steel flexible connector, and Schedule 40, black steel pipe with welded joints. Flexible connectors and piping materials and installation requirements are specified in Division 25.
- E. Electrical Wiring: Install electrical devices furnished by equipment manufacturers but not specified to be factory mounted.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. requirements are specified in other Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping and specialties.
- B. Connect fuel, cooling-system, and exhaust-system piping adjacent to packaged engine generator to allow service and maintenance.
- C. Connect engine exhaust pipe to engine with flexible connector.
- D. Connect fuel piping to engines with a gate valve and union and flexible connector.
 - 1. Natural-gas piping, valves, and specialties for gas distribution are specified in Division 25.
- E. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- F. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components according to Division 25 and Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
- B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections. Report results in writing.
- C. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Perform tests recommended by manufacturer and each electrical test and visual and mechanical inspection for "AC Generators and for Emergency Systems" specified in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

2. NFPA 110 Acceptance Tests: Perform tests required by NFPA 110 that are additional to those specified here including, but not limited to, single-step full-load pickup test.
 3. Battery Tests: Equalize charging of battery cells according to manufacturer's written instructions. Record individual cell voltages.
 - a. Measure charging voltage and voltages between available battery terminals for full-charging and float-charging conditions. Check electrolyte level and specific gravity under both conditions.
 - b. Test for contact integrity of all connectors. Perform an integrity load test and a capacity load test for the battery.
 - c. Verify acceptance of charge for each element of the battery after discharge.
 - d. Verify that measurements are within manufacturer's specifications.
 4. Battery-Charger Tests: Verify specified rates of charge for both equalizing and float-charging conditions.
 5. System Integrity Tests: Methodically verify proper installation, connection, and integrity of each element of engine-generator system before and during system operation. Check for air, exhaust, and fluid leaks.
 6. Exhaust Emissions Test: Comply with applicable government test criteria.
 7. Voltage and Frequency Transient Stability Tests: Use recording oscilloscope to measure voltage and frequency transients for 50 and 100 percent step-load increases and decreases, and verify that performance is as specified.
 8. Harmonic-Content Tests: Measure harmonic content of output voltage under 25 percent and at 100 percent of rated linear load. Verify that harmonic content is within specified limits.
 9. Noise Level Tests: Measure A-weighted level of noise emanating from generator-set installation, including engine exhaust and cooling-air intake and discharge, at four locations 23 feet (10 meters), and compare measured levels with required values.
- D. Coordinate tests with tests for transfer switches and run them concurrently.
- E. Test instruments shall have been calibrated within the last 12 months, traceable to standards of NIST, and adequate for making positive observation of test results. Make calibration records available for examination on request.
- F. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
- G. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
- H. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- I. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest/reinspect as specified above.
- J. Retest: Correct deficiencies identified by tests and observations and retest until specified requirements are met.
- K. Report results of tests and inspections in writing. Record adjustable relay settings and measured insulation resistances, time delays, and other values and observations. Attach a label or tag to each tested component indicating satisfactory completion of tests.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain packaged engine generators. Refer to Division 1 "Demonstration and Training."

END OF SECTION 26 32 13

SECTION 26 36 00 – TRANSFER SWITCHES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes transfer switches rated 600 V and less, including the following:

- 1. Automatic transfer switches.
- 2. Remote annunciation systems.

- B. Related Sections include the following:

- 1. Division 263213.16 Section "Gaseous Emergency Engine Generator".

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rated capacities, weights, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings: Dimensioned plans, elevations, sections, and details showing minimum clearances, conductor entry provisions, gutter space, installed features and devices, and material lists for each switch specified.
- C. Qualification Data: For manufacturer and testing agency.
- D. Field quality-control test reports.
- E. Operation and Maintenance Data: For each type of product to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
 - 1. Features and operating sequences, both automatic and manual.
 - 2. List of all factory settings of relays; provide relay-setting and calibration instructions, including software, where applicable.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Maintain a service center capable of providing training, parts, and emergency maintenance repairs within a response period of less than four hours from time of notification.
- B. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is a member company of the InterNational Electrical Testing Association or is a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7, and that is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Person currently certified by the InterNational Electrical Testing Association or the National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies to supervise on-site testing specified in Part 3.
 - C. Source Limitations: Obtain automatic transfer switches, remote annunciators and packaged engine generator through one source from a single manufacturer.
 - D. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
 - E. Comply with NEMA ICS 1.
 - F. Comply with NFPA 70.
 - G. Comply with NFPA 110.
 - H. Comply with UL 1008 unless requirements of these Specifications are stricter.
- 1.5 WARRANTY
- A. Provide three (3) year warranty, from substantial completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Contactor Transfer Switches:
 - a. Kohler Co.
 - b. Emerson; ASCO Power Technologies, LP.
 - c. Russell Electric.

2.2 GENERAL TRANSFER-SWITCH PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

- A. Indicated Current Ratings: Apply as defined in UL 1008 for continuous loading and total system transfer, including tungsten filament lamp loads not exceeding 30 percent of switch ampere rating, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Tested Fault-Current Closing and Withstand Ratings: Adequate for duty imposed by protective devices at installation locations in Project under the fault conditions indicated, based on testing according to UL 1008.
- C. Solid-State Controls: Repetitive accuracy of all settings shall be plus or minus 2 percent or better over an operating temperature range of minus 20 to plus 70 deg C.
- D. Resistance to Damage by Voltage Transients: Components shall meet or exceed voltage-surge withstand capability requirements when tested according to IEEE C62.41. Components shall meet or exceed voltage-impulse withstand test of NEMA ICS 1.
- E. Electrical Operation: Accomplish by a nonfused, momentarily energized solenoid or electric-motor-operated mechanism, mechanically and electrically interlocked in both directions.
- F. Switch Characteristics: Designed for continuous-duty repetitive transfer of full-rated current between active power sources.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

1. Limitation: Switches using molded-case switches or circuit breakers or insulated-case circuit-breaker components are not acceptable.
 2. Switch Action: Double throw; mechanically held in both directions.
 3. Contacts: Silver composition or silver alloy for load-current switching. Conventional automatic transfer-switch units, rated 225 A and higher, shall have separate arcing contacts.
- G. Neutral Switching. Where four-pole switches are indicated, provide neutral pole switched simultaneously with phase poles.
- H. Neutral Terminal: Solid and fully rated, unless otherwise indicated.
- I. Annunciation, Control, and Programming Interface Components: Devices at transfer switches for communicating with remote programming devices, annunciators, or annunciator and control panels shall have communication capability matched with remote device.
- J. Factory Wiring: Train and bundle factory wiring and label, consistent with Shop Drawings, either by color-code or by numbered or lettered wire and cable tape markers at terminations. Color-coding and wire and cable tape markers are specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."
1. Designated Terminals: Pressure type, suitable for types and sizes of field wiring indicated.
 2. Power-Terminal Arrangement and Field-Wiring Space: Suitable for top, side, or bottom entrance of feeder conductors as indicated.
 3. Control Wiring: Equipped with lugs suitable for connection to terminal strips.
- K. Enclosures: General-purpose NEMA 250, Type 1, complying with NEMA ICS 6 and UL 508, unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 AUTOMATIC OPEN TRANSITION TYPE TRANSFER SWITCHES

- A. Comply with Level 1 equipment according to NFPA 110.
- B. Switching Arrangement: Double-throw type, incapable of pauses or intermediate position stops during normal functioning, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Manual Switch Operation: Unloaded. Control circuit automatically disconnects from electrical operator during manual operation.
- D. Signal-Before-Transfer Contacts: A set of normally open/normally closed dry contacts operates in advance of retransfer to normal source. Interval is adjustable from 1 to 30 seconds.
- E. Digital Communication Interface: Matched to capability of remote annunciator or annunciator and control panel.
- F. In-Phase Monitor: Factory-wired, internal relay controls transfer so it occurs only when the two sources are synchronized in phase. Relay compares phase relationship and frequency difference between normal and emergency sources and initiates transfer when both sources are within 15 electrical degrees, and only if transfer can be completed within 60 electrical degrees. Transfer is initiated only if both sources are within 2 Hz of nominal frequency and 70 percent or more of nominal voltage.
- G. Motor Disconnect and Timing Relay: Controls designate starters so they disconnect motors before transfer and reconnect them selectively at an adjustable time interval after transfer. Control connection to motor starters is through wiring external to automatic transfer switch. Time delay for reconnecting individual motor loads is adjustable between 1 and 60 seconds, and settings are as indicated. Relay contacts handling motor-control circuit inrush and seal currents are rated for actual currents to be encountered.
- H. Automatic Transfer-Switch Features:

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

1. Undervoltage Sensing for Each Phase of Normal Source: Sense low phase-to-ground voltage on each phase. Pickup voltage shall be adjustable from 85 to 100 percent of nominal, and dropout voltage is adjustable from 75 to 98 percent of pickup value. Factory set for pickup at 90 percent and dropout at 85 percent.
2. Adjustable Time Delay: For override of normal-source voltage sensing to delay transfer and engine start signals. Adjustable from zero to six seconds, and factory set for one second.
3. Voltage/Frequency Lockout Relay: Prevent premature transfer to generator. Pickup voltage shall be adjustable from 85 to 100 percent of nominal. Factory set for pickup at 90 percent. Pickup frequency shall be adjustable from 90 to 100 percent of nominal. Factory set for pickup at 95 percent.
4. Time Delay for Retransfer to Normal Source: Adjustable from 0 to 30 minutes, and factory set for 10 minutes to automatically defeat delay on loss of voltage or sustained undervoltage of emergency source, provided normal supply has been restored.
5. Test Switch: Simulate normal-source failure.
6. Switch-Position Pilot Lights: Indicate source to which load is connected.
7. Source-Available Indicating Lights: Supervise sources via transfer-switch normal- and emergency-source sensing circuits.
 - a. Normal Power Supervision: Green light with nameplate engraved "Normal Source Available."
 - b. Emergency Power Supervision: Red light with nameplate engraved "Emergency Source Available."
8. Unassigned Auxiliary Contacts: Two normally open, single-pole, double-throw contacts for each switch position, rated 10 A at 240-V ac.
9. Engine Starting Contacts: One isolated and normally closed, and one isolated and normally open; rated 10 A at 32-V dc minimum.
10. Engine Shutdown Contacts: Time delay adjustable from zero to five minutes, and factory set for five minutes. Contacts shall initiate shutdown at remote engine-generator controls after retransfer of load to normal source.
11. Engine-Generator Exerciser: Solid-state, programmable-time switch starts engine generator and transfers load to it from normal source for a preset time, then retransfers and shuts down engine after a preset cool-down period. Initiates exercise cycle at preset intervals adjustable from 7 to 30 days. Running periods are adjustable from 10 to 30 minutes. Factory settings are for 7-day exercise cycle, 20-minute running period, and 5-minute cool-down period. Exerciser features include the following:
 - a. Exerciser Transfer Selector Switch: Permits selection of exercise with and without load transfer.
 - b. Push-button programming control with digital display of settings.
 - c. Integral battery operation of time switch when normal control power is not available.

2.4 REMOTE ANNUNCIATOR SYSTEM

- A. Functional Description: Remote annunciator panel shall annunciate conditions for indicated transfer switches. Annunciation shall include the following:
 1. Sources available, as defined by actual pickup and dropout settings of transfer-switch controls.
 2. Switch position.
 3. Switch in test mode.
 4. Failure of communication link.
- B. Annunciator Panel: LED-lamp type with audible signal and silencing switch.
 1. Indicating Lights: Grouped for each transfer switch monitored.
 2. Label each group, indicating transfer switch it monitors, location of switch, and identity of load it serves.
 3. Mounting: Flush, modular, steel cabinet, unless otherwise indicated.
 4. Lamp Test: Push-to-test or lamp-test switch on front panel.

2.5 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Factory test and inspect components, assembled switches, and associated equipment. Ensure proper operation. Check transfer time and voltage, frequency, and time-delay settings for compliance with specified requirements. Perform dielectric strength test complying with NEMA ICS 1.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Annunciator and Control Panel Mounting: Flush in wall, or wall-mount, unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
- B. Identify components according to Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- C. Set field-adjustable intervals and delays, relays, and engine exerciser clock.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Wiring to Remote Components: Match type and number of cables and conductors to control and communication requirements of transfer switches as recommended by manufacturer. Increase raceway sizes at no additional cost to Owner if necessary to accommodate required wiring.
- B. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- C. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections. Report results in writing.
- B. Manufacturer's Field Service – Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. After installing equipment and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
 - 2. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
 - 3. Measure insulation resistance phase-to-phase and phase-to-ground with insulation-resistance tester. Include external annunciation and control circuits. Use test voltages and procedure recommended by manufacturer. Comply with manufacturer's specified minimum resistance.
 - a. Check for electrical continuity of circuits and for short circuits.
 - b. Inspect for physical damage, proper installation and connection, and integrity of barriers, covers, and safety features.
 - c. Verify that manual transfer warnings are properly placed.
 - d. Perform manual transfer operation.
 - 4. After energizing circuits, demonstrate interlocking sequence and operational function for each switch at least three times.
 - a. Simulate power failures of normal source to automatic transfer switches and of emergency source with normal source available.
 - b. Simulate loss of phase-to-ground voltage for each phase of normal source.
 - c. Verify time-delay settings.
 - d. Verify pickup and dropout voltages by data readout or inspection of control settings.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- e. Verify proper sequence and correct timing of automatic engine starting, transfer time delay, retransfer time delay on restoration of normal power, and engine cool-down and shutdown.
 - 5. Ground-Fault Tests: Coordinate with testing of ground-fault protective devices for power delivery from both sources.
 - a. Verify grounding connections and locations and ratings of sensors.
 - C. Coordinate tests with tests of generator and run them concurrently.
 - D. Report results of tests and inspections in writing. Record adjustable relay settings and measured insulation and contact resistances and time delays. Attach a label or tag to each tested component indicating satisfactory completion of tests.
 - E. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.
- 3.4 DEMONSTRATION
- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain transfer switches and related equipment as specified below. Refer to Division 01 Section "Demonstration and Training."
 - B. Coordinate this training with that for generator equipment.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 41 13 – LIGHTNING PROTECTION FOR STRUCTURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes lightning protection system for the following:
 - 1. Ordinary structures.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Include layouts of the lightning protection system, with details of the components to be used in the installation.
 - 2. Include raceway locations needed for the installation of conductors.
 - 3. Details of air terminals, ground rods, ground rings, conductor supports, splices, and terminations, including concealment requirements.
 - 4. Calculations required by NFPA 780 for bonding of metal bodies.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Lightning protection system Shop Drawings, drawn to scale, coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
- B. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- C. Product certificates.
- D. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance data.
- B. Completion Certificate:
 - 1. UL Master Label Certificate.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: LPI Master Installer.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Advanced Lightning Technology, LTD.
2. East Coast Lightning Equipment Inc.
3. ERICO International Corporation.
4. Harger Lightning & Grounding.
5. Heary Bros. Lightning Protection Co. Inc.
6. Independent Protection Co.
7. National Lightning Protection.
8. Preferred Lightning Protection.
9. Robbins Lightning, Inc.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. NFPA Lightning Protection Standard: Comply with NFPA 780 requirements for school buildings.
- B. UL Lightning Protection Standard: Comply with UL 96A requirements for school buildings.
- C. Lightning Protection Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency as complying with UL 96, and marked for intended location and application.

2.3 MATERIALS

A. Air Terminals:

1. Copper unless otherwise indicated.
2. 324 inches (610 mm) long.
3. Rounded tip.
4. Threaded base support.

B. Class 1 Main Conductors:

1. Stranded Copper: 57,400 circular mils in diameter.

C. Secondary Conductors:

1. Stranded Copper: 26,240 circular mils in diameter.

D. Ground Loop Conductor: Stranded copper.

E. Ground Rods:

1. Material: Solid copper.
2. Diameter: 3/4 inch (19 mm).
3. Rods shall be not less than 120 inches (3050 mm) long.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install lightning protection components and systems according to UL 96A and NFPA 780.
- B. Install conductors with direct paths from air terminals to ground connections. Avoid bends less than 90 degrees and 8 inches (203 mm) in radius and narrow loops.
- C. Conceal conductors within normal view from exterior locations at grade within 200 feet (60 m) of building. Comply with requirements for concealed installations in UL 96A and concealed systems in NFPA 780.
- D. Ground Ring Electrode: The conductor shall be not less than the main-size lightning conductor.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Aboveground concealed connections, and connections in earth or concrete, shall be done by exothermic welds or by high-compression fittings listed for the purpose.
- B. Aboveground exposed connections shall be done using the following types of connectors, listed and labeled for the purpose: exothermic weld.
- C. Bonding Straps and Jumpers: Install in locations accessible for inspection and maintenance, except where routed through short lengths of conduit.
 - 1. Bonding to Structure: Bond straps directly to basic structure, taking care not to penetrate any adjacent parts.
 - 2. Bonding to Equipment Mounted on Vibration Isolation Hangers and Supports: Install bonding so vibration is not transmitted to rigidly mounted equipment.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Special Inspections: Engage a qualified special inspector to perform the following special inspections:
 - 1. Perform inspections as required to obtain a UL Master Label for system.
- B. Prepare test and inspection reports and certificates.
- C. Notify Architect at least 48 hours in advance of in section before concealing lightning protection components.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 43 13 – SURGE PROTECTION DEVICES (SPD)

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes field mounted SPDs for low-voltage (120V to 600V) power distribution and control equipment.

1.2 LISTING REQUIREMENTS

- A. UL 1449 Third Edition listed.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Drawings: Electrical and mechanical drawings shall be provided by the manufacturer which show unit dimensions, weights, mounting provisions, connection notes, wire size and wiring diagram.
- B. Equipment Manual: The manufacturer shall furnish an installation manual with installation notes, start-up and operating instructions for the specified SPD. Installation instructions shall clearly state whether the system requires an external overcurrent device to maintain the system's UL 1449 listing.
- C. Verification that all SPD are UL tested and labeled with 20kA (In) nominal discharge rating for compliance to UL96A Lightning Protection Master Label and NFPA 780.
- D. UL 1449 stipulation for fused SPD – The manufacturer's authorized representative is required to submit the following:
 - 1. Certify that the SPD is UL 1449 listed (UL Card) with UL Card.
 - 2. Indicate the type of internal or external fusing that is incorporated in the SPD and what impact the fusing has on the performance of the device with respect to surge capacity and clamping levels.
- E. Manufacturer must provide independent testing on repetitive capability and maximum surge current rating of service entrance suppressor units. This shall be performed at a nationally recognized lab not affiliated with the manufacturer.
 - 1. Single pulse surge current capacity: single pulse surge current tested in a mode at rated surge currents. Single pulse surge current capacities of 200,000 A or less per mode are established by single pulse testing in a mode.
 - 2. Single pulse surge current capacity test: an initial UL 1449 defined as 1.2 x 50µs, 6000V open circuit voltage waveform and an 8 x 20µs, 500A and 3kA short circuit current waveform is applied to benchmark the unit's suppression voltage.
 - 3. A single pulse surge of maximum rated surge current (for units rated over 200,000A per mode, components or sub-assemblies are tested) magnitude with an approximated 8 x 20µs waveform is then applied. To complete the test, another UL 1449 surge shall be applied to verify the unit's survival. Survival is achieved if the suppression voltage measured from the two UL1449 surges does not vary by more than 10%.
- F. Minimum Repetitive Surge Current Capacity.
 - 1. Service entrance suppressor units should be tested repetitively to verify repetitive capacity.
 - 2. Minimum Repetitive Surge Current Capacity Test:
 - a. An initial UL 1449 surge defined as 1.2 x 50µs, 6000V open circuit voltage waveform and an 8 x 20µs, 500A and 3kA short circuit current waveform is applied to benchmark the unit's suppression voltage.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- b. A repetitive number of ANSI/IEEE C62.41.2-2002 (Category C3) surges defined as a 1.2 x 50µs 10kV or 20kV open circuit voltage waveform and an 8 x 20µs 10,000A short circuit current waveform are then applied at one minute intervals.
 - c. To complete the test, another UL 1449 surge shall be applied to verify the unit's survival.
 - 3. Survival is achieved if the suppression voltage measured from the two UL 1449 surges does not vary by more than 10%.
 - 4. Proof of such testing shall be the test log generated by the surge generator.
- G. Short Circuit Fuse Testing.
- 1. Each design configuration shall be short circuit tested in accordance with the type of fusing utilized in the suppression path.
 - 2. Short Circuit Fuse Test:
 - a. Testing shall include application of a sustained overvoltage that causes the unit to enter a bolted fault condition.
 - b. This bolted fault condition shall occur with the full rated AIC current of the fuse available.
 - 3. The fuse shall fail in a safe manner with no physical or structural damage to the unit and any failure shall be self-contained within the unit.
- H. Surge Current Fuse Testing.
- 1. Each design configuration shall be surge tested with fusing in series to verify that a transient of maximum surge current capacity magnitude is fully suppressed without fuse failure, operation or degradation.
- I. Service Entrance SPD must be subjected to a series of waveforms as described in IEEE C62.41.2-2002. Clamping voltage measurements were taken throughout the tests to evaluate any deviations in performance as a result of the surges. Injected surges included the 1.2/50µs, 8/20µs waveforms at levels of 6kV/500A for bench marking, and high current 10/1000µs surges at 1.5, 3.1, 3.6 and 6.2 kA levels.

1.4 STANDARDS

- A. UL 1449 3rd Edition. Underwriters laboratories safety standard for Surge Protection Devices.
- B. NEC Article 285. National electrical code 2008 rev.
- C. NFPA 780. STANDARD FOR THE INSTALLATION OF LIGHTNING PROTECTION SYSTEMS.
- D. IEEE (Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineering Inc.) C62.41.1 and C62.41.2 – 2002 rev.
IEEE C62.45 – 2002 rev
IEEE Std. 1100 "The Emerald Book" Section 8.4.2.5
- E. CBEMA (ITIC) and IEC - (Computer Business Equipment Manufacturers Association or Information Technology Industry Council and International Electrotechnical Commission define clamping voltage tolerance guidelines for sensitive equipment)
- F. All manufacturers must comply with above listed standards and any additions current revisions of industry standards. All products that do not comply with current industry standards will not be accepted.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain all suppression devices and accessories through one source from a single manufacturer.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- A. Placing into Service: Do not energize or connect service entrance equipment, panelboards, control terminals, or data terminals to their sources until the surge protective devices are installed and connected.
- B. Each protection device shall have a capacitive filtering system connected in each Line-to-Neutral (L→N)(Wye) mode or Line to Line (L→L)(Wye or Delta) mode to provide EMI/RFI noise attenuation.
- C. Protection modes: The SPD shall have 10 Dedicated Modes of Protection including Direct Line to Line. Provide (3) three Line to Neutral (L→N), (3) three Line-to-Ground (L→G), (3) three Line-to-Line (L→L) and (1) one Neutral-to-Ground (N→G) protection.
- D. Service Conditions: Rate surge protective devices for continuous operation under the following conditions, unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Maximum Continuous Operating Voltage (MCOV): Should be tested to 115% per UL 1449 3rd.
 - 2. Operating Temperature: 0 to 50 deg F.
 - 3. Humidity: 0 to 95 percent, noncondensing.
 - 4. Altitude: Less than 12,000 feet above sea level.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate location of field-mounted surge suppressors to allow adequate clearances for maintenance.
- B. All devices must be installed on the load side of the facility after the first overcurrent protection or disconnect.
- C. Products shall be installed external to service, distribution, and branch panel equipment. All SPDs must have the same or greater AIC, Interrupting, or Fault rating of the equipment the SPD is protecting.
- D. Coordinate surge protective devices with Division 16 Section "Electrical Power Monitoring and Control."

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. General Warranty: Special warranties specified in this article shall not deprive owner of other rights owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.
- B. Manufacturer shall provide a product warranty for a period of not less than twenty-five (25) years from date of installation. Warranty shall cover unlimited replacement of SPD or modules during the warranty period. Those firms responding to this specification shall provide proof that they have been regularly engaged in the design, manufacturing and testing of SPD for not less than thirty (30) years.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SERVICE ENTRANCE SUPPRESSORS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Surge Suppression, Inc.
 - 2. LEA International Inc.
 - 3. Current Technology
 - 4. Liebert
 - 5. Advanced Protection Technologies
- B. SPD shall be a multi-stage parallel protector. Please see one-line diagram and panelboard schedule to confirm voltages. SPD's minimum surge current capacity shall be 300kA per phase (L-N plus L-G) and 100kA

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

per mode (L-N, L-G, L-L and N-G).

- C. SPD shall contain a technology that utilizes component-level and short circuit current fused metal oxide varistors (MOV) per mode.
- D. SPD shall be labeled as minimum with Type 2 (verifiable at UL.com). Every component of every mode, including N-G, shall be protected by internal thermal protection. SPDs relying upon external or supplementary installed safety overcurrent protection do not meet the intent of this specification.
- E. All primary transient paths shall utilize copper wire, aluminum bus bar and lugs of equivalent capacity to provide equal impedance interconnection between phases. No plug-in module or components shall be used in surge carrying paths.
- F. SPD shall be non-modular design.
- G. SPD shall provide the following monitoring features: dry contacts, digital surge counter and audible alarm with alarm disable switch.
- H. Equipment shall utilize a NEMA 12 enclosure.
- I. If no circuit breaker is available add internal disconnect switch.

2.2 DISTRIBUTION PANEL SUPPRESSORS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Surge Suppression, Inc.
 - 2. LEA International Inc.
 - 3. Current Technology
 - 4. Liebert
 - 5. Advanced Protection Technologies
- B. SPD shall be a multi-stage parallel protector. Please see one-line diagram and panelboard schedule to confirm voltages. SPD's minimum surge current capacity shall be 180kA per phase (L-N plus L-G) and 60kA per mode (L-N, L-G, L-L and N-G).
- C. SPD shall meet all specification requirements in section 2.1 (C through E) and as follows:
- D. SPD shall be non-modular design.
- E. SPD shall provide the following monitoring features: dry contacts, surge counter and audible alarm with alarm disable switch.
- F. SPD shall utilize a NEMA 12 enclosure.
- G. If no circuit breaker is available add internal disconnect switch.

2.3 PANELBOARD SUPPRESSORS

- A. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - 1. Surge Suppression, Inc
 - 2. LEA International Inc
 - 3. Current Technology
 - 4. Liebert
 - 5. Advanced Protection Technologies
- B. SPD shall be a multi-stage non-parallel protector. Please see one-line diagram and panelboard schedule to

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

confirm voltages. SPD's minimum surge current capacity shall be 120kA per phase (L-N plus L-G) and 40kA per mode (L-N, L-G, L-L and N-G).

- C. SPD shall meet all specification requirements in section 2.1 (C through E) and as follows:
- D. SPD shall be non-modular design.
- E. SPD shall provide the following monitoring features: dry contacts and audible alarm.
- F. SPD shall utilize a NEMA 1 enclosure or better.
- G. If no circuit breaker is available add internal disconnect switch.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES

- A. The specified unit shall be installed external to switchboard, distribution and panelboard as stand alone. Internal products will not be accepted.
- B. The specified service entrance/switchboard/switchgear system shall be installed with the shortest lead length possible from the power conductor(s) it is protecting, must have a grounding of 25 Ohms (NEC Article 250.56) or less and shall avoid any unnecessary or sharp bends. Circuit breaker size is to be matched to SPD manufacturer wire size. Minimum circuit breaker size is 30A for connection means. See manufacturer's installation manual.
- C. The specified distribution system shall be installed with the shortest lead length possible from the power conductor(s) it is protecting, must have a grounding of 25 Ohms (NEC Article 250.56) or less and shall avoid any unnecessary or sharp bends. Circuit breaker size is to be matched to SPD manufacturer wire size. Minimum circuit breaker size is 30A for connection means. See manufacturer's installation manual.
- D. The specified branch panelboard system shall be installed with the shortest lead length possible from the power conductor(s) it is protecting, must have a grounding of 25 Ohms (NEC Article 250.56) or less and shall avoid any unnecessary or sharp bends. Circuit breaker size is to be matched to SPD manufacturer wire size. Minimum circuit breaker size is 30A for connection means. See manufacturer's installation manual.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing: Contractor shall perform the following field quality-control testing:
- B. Testing: Perform the following field quality-control testing:
 - 1. After installing surge protective devices, but before electrical circuitry has been energized verify that the unit voltage and connecting equipment voltage is same.
 - 2. Verify per NEC 285.6 that the SPD AIC rating is equal or greater to connecting equipment.
 - 3. Complete startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 4. Perform visual and mechanical inspection of each unit to verify light functionality.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 51 19 – LED INTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Interior solid-state luminaires that use LED technology.
2. Lighting fixture supports.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 260923 "Lighting Control Devices" for automatic control of lighting, including time switches, photoelectric relays, occupancy sensors, and multipole lighting relays and contactors.
2. Section 260926 "Lighting Control Panelboards" for panelboards used for lighting control.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. CCT: Correlated color temperature.
- B. CRI: Color Rendering Index.
- C. Fixture: See "Luminaire."
- D. IP: International Protection or Ingress Protection Rating.
- E. LED: Light-emitting diode.
- F. Lumen: Measured output of lamp and luminaire, or both.
- G. Luminaire: Complete lighting unit, including lamp, reflector, power supply/driver and housing.
- H. Delivered Lumen: Measured light output exiting luminaire after all lensing reflector housing, etc.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product, arranged by designation.

B. Shop Drawings: For nonstandard or custom luminaires.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting and attachment details.
2. Factory drawings for each variation of recessed and suspended linear lighting systems including lengths that are integral to continuous run with emergency functions in them. Submit factory drawing indicating which room each run is intended for.
3. Include details of luminaire assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
4. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Alternate Manufacturers:

1. Provide one luminaire for each alternate manufacturer of product not listed in light fixture schedule. Sample luminaire shall be the specified color temperature, lumen output, correct size (i.e. 2x2 or

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

2x4), plug and cord installed on luminaire. Paint chip samples for non-standard colors shall be provided to Architect in size and quantity as required by Architect. Provision of sample does not imply approval of luminaire. All samples must be delivered (assembled and in working order) for inspection 10 working days prior to bid with 5 working days review period allocated to design team. Each sample shall have factory label with date of manufacturing and shall have been fabricated within 6 months of bid date.

2. Where material or equipment is identified by proprietary name, model number and/or manufacturer, furnish named item, or its equal of manufacturer indicated in this specification and as on Light Fixture Schedule. Alternate Manufacturers (other than first named or indicated as the basis of design) shall be equal or better in quality and performance and must be suitable for available space, required arrangement, and application. Submit all data necessary to determine suitability of alternate manufacturers for review.
3. The suitability of named item only has been verified. Where more than one Manufacturer is named, only the first named Manufacturer has been verified as suitable. Manufacturers and items other than first named shall be equal or better in quality and performance to that of specified items, and must be suitable for available space, required arrangement and application.
4. For each alternate manufacturer proposed by the Contractor, the Contractor shall clearly identify all differences (i.e., paragraph-by-paragraph, performance differences, physical differences, etc.) from the specified item, changes in Contract cost, benefits to the Owner and a brief description why the substitution is being proposed.

D. Product Schedule: For luminaires and lamps. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plan(s) and other details, drawn to scale and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
- B. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For luminaires, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.
- C. Product Certificates: For each type of luminaire.
- D. Sample warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and maintenance data.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace components of luminaires that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
- B. Warranty Period: Five year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.

1.7 ADDITIONAL MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 1. Drivers: Provide 1 additional driver for every 25 luminaires of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

2. Lamps: Provide 1 additional led board (or module) for every 25 luminaires of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.
3. Edge-Lit Flat Panel Style LED luminaires: Provide 1 complete fixture for every 20 luminaires of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.
4. Exit Signage: Provide one additional complete unit for every twenty of each type on project, provide at least one of each type:
 - a. Aluminum style with field selectable chevrons.
 - b. Aluminum style with 'NOT AN EXIT' face and color of led (blue b.o.d.).
 - c. Polycarbonate – not required.
 - d. Provide 2 additional wire guards for gymnasium application.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Seismic Performance: Luminaires shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.
- B. Seismic Performance: Luminaires and lamps shall be labeled vibration and shock resistant.
 1. The term "withstand" means "the luminaire will remain in place without separation of any parts when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the luminaire will be fully operational during and after the seismic event."

2.2 LUMINAIRE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. NRTL Compliance: Luminaires for hazardous locations shall be listed and labeled for indicated class and division of hazard by an NRTL.
- C. FM Global Compliance: Luminaires for hazardous locations shall be listed and labeled for indicated class and division of hazard by FM Global.
- D. Recessed Fixtures: Comply with NEMA LE 4.
- E. CRI minimum of 80. CCT of 4000 Kelvin. unless otherwise noted on light fixture schedule.
- F. Rated lamp life of 50,000 hours minimum at L70.
- G. Dimmable from 100 percent to 10 percent of maximum light output minimum, flicker free and no cut outs (unless otherwise specifically noted in light fixture schedule for lower dimming range). All dimming controls shall be coordinated and confirmed with each light fixture manufacturer dimming driver prior to rough-in and confirmation indicated at shop drawing level in writing.
- H. Internal driver. Bottom and/or room accessible when located in hard ceilings. No remote drivers unless specifically called for in light fixture schedule. All remote driver locations shall be submitted to architect for review and final approval prior to rough-in. Reverify all remote driver distances from luminaire with manufacturer recommendations and adjust wire size as required for normal operation.
- I. Nominal Operating Voltage: 120 V ac through 277 V ac (universal voltage) 12 V dc 24 V dc.
- J. Housings:
 1. Extruded-aluminum housing and heat sink.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

2. Anodized powder-coat painted finishes. Finish per Architect.
 3. All parts painted after fabrication (room side and ceiling side, entire fixture assembly).
- K. All interior Light Fixtures shall be DLC or Energy Star listed unless specifically noted on Light Fixture Schedule. Provide screen shot and print out from DLC at shop drawing level for each, currently active as of bid day, luminaire.
- L. Refer to all Light Fixture Schedule General Notes.

2.3 RECESSED TROFFERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Oracle Lighting.
 2. Visioneering.
 3. Metalumen.
 4. Focal Point.
 5. Or approved equals. Refer to 265119-1.3-C.
- B. Minimum and/or Maximum lumens shall be per light fixture schedule.
- C. With integral mounting provisions.
- D. Bottom/Room side access.
- E. 0 – 10V dimmable with isolated lead wires.
- F. All parts and pieces painted after fabrication (room side and ceiling side, entire fixture assembly).
- G. Spring loaded cam latch style for doors.
- H. Flat Panel Style Luminaires:
1. Shall be Edge-Lit style. Back-Lit style not acceptable.
- I. Volumetric style luminaires:
1. shall have their associated lens(es) extend from edge of housing to edge of housing with no gaps, visible hardware, visible sockets or led boards.
 2. Side reflector(s) shall be smooth (no ribs, linear angles or prisms/beam modifiers, etc.) and flush to luminaire housing with no visible shadowing or gaps.

2.4 DOWNLIGHT

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Portfolio.
 2. Spectrum Lighting.
 3. Rayon Lighting.
 4. Lum-Tech Lighting.
 5. Or approved equals. Refer to 265119-1.3-C.
- B. Minimum lumens shall be per light fixture schedule. Minimum allowable efficacy of 68 lumens per watt.
- C. Universal mounting bracket.
- D. Integral junction box with conduit fittings.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- E. 0 – 10V dimmable with isolated lead wires.
- F. Aluminum heat sink.
- G. Self-flanged.
- H. Gloves or other protective items shall be used when interacting with the reflector system. No finger prints, dirt, or oils shall be visible. Any indication of these shall require replacement of reflector system at no cost to manufacturer or owner.

2.5 RECESSED LINEAR

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Mercury Lighting.
 - 2. Metalumen.
 - 3. Precision Architectural Lighting.
 - 4. Extant Lighting.
 - 5. Gammalux.
 - 6. Oracle Lighting.
 - 7. Finelite.
 - 8. Focal Point.
 - 9. Or approved equals. Refer to 265119-1.3-C.
- B. Minimum lumens per lighting fixture schedule.
- C. Integral junction box with conduit fittings.
- D. Integral 0–10v dimming driver with isolated lead wires.
- E. Flush, snap in retention style Lensed (type as per light fixture schedule).
- F. Refer to plans for housing lengths required. Continuous runs up to 8 ft. long shall be provided with one lens. Lengths over 8 ft. long up to 16 ft. long shall be provided with two lenses. Where two lenses meet, there will be no gap or light leak. Lensing at end of run shall not have more than 1/32 of an inch gap. Any indication of light leaks or exceeding indicated gap length at end of luminaire shall require replacement of lensing at no cost to owner. 4ft long lenses for Wall Wash style luminaires only will be acceptable.
- G. For all recessed linear runs located in lay-in grid ceilings, luminaire shall extend from t-bar to t-bar with no end plates, filler sections, etc. submit factory drawings for verification.
- H. Mounting hardware for each recessed linear luminaire run shall be coordinated with all other trades prior to ordering. Provide clearly defined submittal drawings indicating each location and associated hardware being provide at shop drawing level.
- I. Extruded aluminum housing.
- J. Refer to light fixture schedule General Notes.
- K. All lensing shall be removed and cleaned per manufacturer recommendations after commissioning of lighting system for every single luminaire on project.

2.6 STRIP LIGHT

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Oracle Lighting.
 - 2. Visioneering.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

3. Mercury Lighting.
4. Lithonia.
5. Or approved equals. Refer to 265119-1.3-C.

- B. Minimum lumens shall be per light fixture schedule.
- C. Integral junction box with conduit fittings.
- D. Aluminum housing with no plastic end caps.
- E. Integral 0-10v dimming driver with isolated lead wires.
- F. All parts and pieces painted after fabrication (room side and ceiling side, entire fixture assembly).

2.7 HIGH BAY

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements provide products by one of the following manufacturers:
 1. Snowball Lighting.
 2. ILP.
 3. Day-Brite.
 4. LSI.
 5. Or approved equals. Refer to 265119-1.3-C.
- B. Minimum lumens shall be per light fixture schedule.
- C. Acrylic lensing, bottom conical lens, safety chain for both lenses.
- D. Mounting hardware submittals including power feed details, rigid suspension details, suspension points and attachment to structure.
- E. Minimum of 80 CRI, 4000k.
- F. Aluminum housing.
- G. Integral 0-10v dimming driver with isolated lead wires.
- H. Paint selection shall be provided by Architect at shop drawing level.

2.8 SUSPENDED, LINEAR

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements provide products by one of the following manufacturers:
 10. Mercury Lighting.
 11. Metalumen.
 12. Precision Architectural Lighting.
 13. Extant Lighting.
 14. Gammalux.
 15. Oracle Lighting.
 16. Finelite.
 17. Focal Point.
 1. Or approved equals. Refer to 265119-1.3-C.
- B. Minimum lumens shall be per lighting fixture schedule.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- C. Clear dust cover (where applicable).
- D. Integral 0-10v dimming driver with isolated lead wires.
- E. Mounting hardware submittals including power feed details, aircraft cable suspension details and suspension points.
- F. Extruded aluminum housings.
- G. Refer to plans for housing lengths required. Continuous runs up to 8 ft. long shall be provided with one lens. Lengths over 8 ft. long up to 16 ft. long shall be provided with two lenses. Where two lenses meet, there will be no gap or light leak. Lensing at end of run shall not have more than 1/32 of an inch gap. Any indication of light leaks or exceeding indicated gap length at end of luminaire shall require replacement of lensing at no cost to owner. 4ft long lenses for Wall Wash style luminaires only will be acceptable.
- H. Flush, snap in retention style Lensed (type as per light fixture schedule).
- I. Refer to light fixture schedule General Notes.
- J. All lensing, direct and/or indirect shall be removed and cleaned per manufacturer recommendations after commissioning of lighting system for every single luminaire on project.

2.9 MATERIALS

- A. Metal Parts:
 - 1. Free of burrs and sharp corners and edges.
 - 2. Sheet metal components shall be steel unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging
- B. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions, and designed to permit relamping without use of tools. Designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during relamping and when secured in operating position.
- C. Diffusers, and Globes:
 - 1. Acrylic: One hundred percent virgin acrylic plastic, with high resistance to yellowing and other changes due to aging, exposure to heat, and UV radiation.
 - 2. Glass: Annealed crystal glass unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125 inch (3.175 mm) minimum unless otherwise indicated.

2.10 METAL FINISHES

- A. Variations in finishes are unacceptable in the same piece. Variations in finishes of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and if they can be and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.11 LUMINAIRE SUPPORT COMPONENTS

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for channel and angle iron supports and nonmetallic channel and angle supports.
- B. Single-Stem Hangers: 1/2-inch (13-mm) steel tubing with swivel ball fittings and ceiling canopy. Finish same as luminaire.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- C. Wires: ASTM A 641/A 641 M, Class 3, soft temper, zinc-coated steel, 12 gage (2.68 mm).
- D. Rod Hangers: 3/16-inch (5-mm) minimum diameter, cadmium-plated, threaded steel rod.
- E. Hook Hangers: Integrated assembly matched to luminaire, line voltage, and equipment with threaded attachment, cord, and locking-type plug.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Install luminaires level, plumb, and square with ceilings and walls unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install lamps in each luminaire.
- D. Supports: Sized and rated for luminaire weight.
- E. Flush-Mounted Luminaire Support: Secured to outlet box.
- F. Wall-Mounted Luminaire Support:
 - 1. Attached to structural members in walls Attached to a minimum 20 gauge backing plate attached to wall structural members Attached using through bolts and backing plates on either side of wall.
 - 2. Do not attach luminaires directly to gypsum board.
- G. Ceiling-Mounted Luminaire Support:
 - 1. Ceiling mount with two 5/32-inch- (4-mm-) diameter aircraft cable supports adjustable to 120 inches (6 m) in length.
 - 2. Ceiling mount with pendant mount four-point pendant mount with 5/32-inch- (4-mm-) diameter aircraft cable supports adjustable to 120 inches (6 m) in length.
 - 3. Ceiling mount with hook mount.
- H. Suspended Luminaire Support:
 - 1. Pendants and Rods: Where longer than 48 inches (1200 mm), brace to limit swinging.
 - 2. Stem-Mounted, Single-Unit Luminaires: Suspend with twin-stem hangers. Support with approved outlet box and accessories that hold stem and provide damping of luminaire oscillations. Support outlet box vertically to building structure using approved devices.
 - 3. Continuous Rows of Luminaires: Use tubing or stem for wiring at one point and wire support for suspension for each unit length of luminaire chassis, including one at each end.
 - 4. Do not use ceiling grid as support for pendant luminaires. Connect support wires or rods to building structure.
- I. Ceiling-Grid-Mounted Luminaires:
 - 1. Secure to any required outlet box.
 - 2. Secure luminaire using approved fasteners in a minimum of four locations, spaced near corners of luminaire.
- J. Comply with requirements in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables" for wiring connections.
- K. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- L. Emergency light fixtures shall be labeled "EM" and be visible from floor. Provide Phenolic labeling on ceiling grid at fixture with black lettering and white background (verify location of name plate for fixtures that are wall mounted). Verify all labeling types, styles, lettering with Owner representative.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
 - 1. Operational Test: After installing luminaires, switches, and accessories, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test units to confirm proper operation.
 - 2. Test for Emergency Lighting: Interrupt power supply to demonstrate proper operation. Verify transfer from normal power to generator power and retransfer to normal.
- B. Luminaire will be considered defective if it does not pass operation tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.
- D. At substantial completion of project/each phase, For all Linear runs (recessed, surface or suspended); remove all lensing (direct and/or indirect) and clean lensing as directed by manufacturer removing all dust, debris, cable clippings, loose or exposed wiring, screws, etc. Re-install all lensing and verify compliance with Light Fixture Schedule General Noting.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 56 13 – LIGHTING POLES AND STANDARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Poles and accessories for support of luminaires.
 - 2. Luminaire-lowering devices.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. EPA: Effective projected area.
- B. Luminaire: Complete lighting fixture.
- C. Pole: Luminaire-supporting structure, including tower used for large-area illumination.
- D. Standard: See "Pole."

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each pole, accessory, and luminaire-supporting and -lowering device.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting and attachment details.
 - 2. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
 - 3. Detail fabrication and assembly of poles and pole accessories.
 - 4. Foundation construction details, including material descriptions, dimensions, anchor bolts, support devices, and calculations, signed and sealed by a professional engineer licensed in the state of installation.
 - 5. Anchor bolt templates keyed to specific poles and certified by manufacturer.
 - 6. Method and procedure of pole installation. Include manufacturer's written installations.

1.4 ALTERNATE MANUFACTURERS:

- A. Refer to specification section 26 56 19 – 1.3 – C.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Pole and Support Component Certificates: Signed by manufacturers of poles, certifying that products are designed for indicated load requirements according to AASHTO LTS-6-M and that load imposed by luminaire and attachments has been included in design. The certification shall be based on design calculations signed and sealed by a professional engineer.
- B. Seismic Qualifications for entire pole assembly.
- C. Material test reports.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- D. Field quality-control reports.
- E. Sample warranty.
- F. Soil test reports.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and maintenance data for luminaire maintenance and pole-mounted accessories.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of pole(s) that fail in materials or workmanship; that corrode; or that fade, stain, perforate, erode, or chalk due to effects of weather or solar radiation within a specified warranty period. Manufacturer may exclude lightning damage, hail damage, vandalism, abuse, or unauthorized repairs from special warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design pole foundation and pole power system.
- B. Seismic Performance: Foundation and pole shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.
 - 1. The term "withstand" means "the system will remain in place without separation of any parts when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the system will be fully operational after the seismic event."
 - 2. Component Importance Factor: 1.5.
- C. Structural Characteristics: Comply with AASHTO LTS-6-M.
- D. Dead Load: Weight of luminaire and its horizontal and vertical supports, lowering devices, and supporting structure, applied according to AASHTO LTS-6-M.
- E. Live Load: Single load of 500 lbf (2200 N) distributed according to AASHTO LTS-6-M.
- F. Ice Load: Load of 3 lbf/sq. ft. (145 Pa), applied according to AASHTO LTS-6-M for applicable areas on the Ice Load Map.
- G. Wind Load: Pressure of wind on pole and luminaire, calculated and applied according to AASHTO LTS-6-M.
 - 1. Basic wind speed for calculating wind load for poles 50 feet (15 m) high or less is 100 mph (45 m/s).
 - a. Wind Importance Factor: 1.0.
 - b. Minimum Design Life: 25 years.
 - c. Velocity Conversion Factor: 1.0.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- H. Strength Analysis: For each pole, multiply the actual EPA of luminaires and brackets by a factor of 1.1 to obtain the EPA to be used in pole selection strength analysis.
- I. Luminaire Attachment Provisions: Comply with luminaire manufacturers' mounting requirements. Use stainless-steel fasteners and mounting bolts unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 STEEL POLES

- A. Valmont or approved equals.
- B. Retain one of two "Source Limitations" paragraphs below.
- C. Source Limitations: Obtain poles from single manufacturer or producer.
- D. Source Limitations: For poles, obtain each color, grade, finish, type, and variety of pole from single source with resources to provide products of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties.
- E. Poles: Comply with ASTM A 500/A 500M, Grade B carbon steel with a minimum yield of 46,000 psig (317 MPa); one-piece construction up to 40 feet (12 m) in height with access handhole in pole wall.
 - 1. Shape: Square straight.
 - 2. Mounting Provisions: Bell bottom taper or approved equals. Minimum 0.75" base plate for bolted mounting on foundation
 - 3. Provide internal barrier separation or internal raceway for security system cabling where applicable.
- F. Steel Mast Arms: Single-arm type, continuously welded to pole attachment plate. Material and finish same as plate.
- G. Brackets for Luminaires: Detachable, cantilever, without underbrace.
 - 1. Adaptor fitting welded to pole, allowing the bracket to be bolted to the pole-mounted adapter, then bolted together with stainless or galvanized-steel bolts.
 - 2. Cross Section: Tapered oval, with straight tubular end section to accommodate luminaire. Match pole material and finish.
- H. Pole-Top Tenons: Not allowed.
- I. Fasteners: Stainless steel or Galvanized steel, size and type as determined by manufacturer. Corrosion-resistant items compatible with support components.
 - 1. Materials: Compatible with poles and standards as well as the substrates to which poles and standards are fastened and shall not cause galvanic action at contact points.
 - 2. Anchor Bolts, Leveling Nuts, Bolt Caps, and Washers: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication unless otherwise indicated.
- J. Grounding and Bonding Lugs: Welded 1/2-inch (13-mm) threaded lug, complying with requirements in Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems," listed for attaching grounding and bonding conductors of type and size indicated, and accessible through handhole.
- K. Handhole: Oval or Rectangular shaped, with minimum clear opening of 2-1/2 by 5 inches (65 by 130 mm), with cover secured by stainless-steel captive screws with independent access to both sides of barrier(s).
- L. Intermediate Handhole and Cable Support: Weatherproof, 3-by-5-inch (76-by-130-mm) handhole located at midpoint of pole, with cover for access to internal welded attachment lug for electric cable support grip.
- M. Cable Support Grip: Wire-mesh type with rotating attachment eye, sized for diameter of cable and rated for a minimum load equal to weight of supported load multiplied by a 5.0 safety factor.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- N. Prime-Coat Finish: Manufacturer's standard prime-coat finish ready for field painting.
- O. Galvanized Finish: After fabrication, hot-dip galvanize according to ASTM A 123/A 123M.
- P. Factory-Painted Finish: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
 - 1. Surface Preparation: Clean surfaces according to SSPC-SP 1 to remove dirt, oil, grease, and other contaminants that could impair paint bond. Grind welds and polish surfaces to a smooth, even finish. Remove mill scale and rust, if present, from uncoated steel, according to SSPC-SP 5/NACE No. 1 or SSPC-SP 8.
 - 2. Interior Surfaces of Pole: One coat of bituminous paint, or otherwise treat for equal corrosion protection.
 - 3. Exterior Surfaces: Manufacturer's standard finish consisting of one or more coats of primer and two finish coats of high gloss, high-build polyurethane enamel.
 - a. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
- Q. Powder-Coat Finish: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
 - 1. Surface Preparation: Clean surfaces according to SSPC-SP 1 to remove dirt, oil, grease, and other contaminants that could impair powder coat bond. Grind welds and polish surfaces to a smooth, even finish. Remove mill scale and rust, if present, from uncoated steel, according to SSPC-SP 5/NACE No. 1 or SSPC-SP 8.
 - 2. Powder Coat: Comply with AAMA 2604.
 - a. Electrostatic-applied powder coating; single application and cured to a minimum 2.5- to 3.5-mils dry film thickness. Coat interior and exterior of pole for equal corrosion protection.
 - b. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.3 ALUMINUM POLES

- A. Valmont or approved equals.
- B. Poles: Seamed Seamless, extruded structural tube complying with ASTM B 221, Alloy 6061-T6, with access handhole in in pole wall.
 - 1. Shape: Square straight.
 - 2. Mounting Provisions: Butt flange for bolted mounting on foundation or breakaway support.
 - 3. Provide internal barrier separation or internal raceway for security system cabling where applicable.
- C. Mast Arms: Aluminum or Steel Single-arm type, continuously welded to pole attachment plate. Material and finish same as plate.
- D. Brackets for Luminaires: Detachable, cantilever, without underbrace.
 - 1. Adaptor fitting welded to pole, allowing the bracket to be bolted to the pole-mounted adapter, then bolted together with stainless or galvanized-steel bolts.
 - 2. Cross Section: Tapered oval, with straight tubular end section to accommodate luminaire. Match pole material and finish.
- E. Pole-Top Tenons: Not allowed.
- F. Grounding and Bonding Lugs: Bolted 1/2-inch (13-mm) threaded lug, complying with requirements in Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems," listed for attaching grounding and bonding conductors of type and size listed in that Section, and accessible through handhole.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- G. Fasteners: Stainless steel or Galvanized steel, size and type as determined by manufacturer. Corrosion-resistant items compatible with support components.
 - 1. Materials: Compatible with poles and standards as well as to substrates to which poles and standards are fastened and shall not cause galvanic action at contact points.
 - 2. Anchor Bolts, Leveling Nuts, Bolt Caps, and Washers: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication unless otherwise indicated.
- H. Handhole: Oval or Rectangular shaped, with minimum clear opening of 2-1/2 by 5 inches (65 by 130 mm), with cover secured by stainless-steel captive screws.
- I. Prime-Coat Finish: Manufacturer's standard prime-coat finish ready for field painting.
- J. Aluminum Finish: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
 - 1. Finish designations prefixed by AA comply with the system established by the Aluminum Association for designating aluminum finishes.
 - 2. Natural Satin Finish: Provide fine, directional, medium satin polish (AA-M32); buff complying with AA-M20 requirements; and seal aluminum surfaces with clear, hard-coat wax.
 - 3. Class I, Clear-Anodic Finish: AA-M32C22A41 (Mechanical Finish: Medium satin; Chemical Finish: Etched, medium matte; Anodic Coating: Architectural Class I clear coating of 0.018 mm or thicker), complying with AAMA 611.
 - 4. Class I, Color-Anodic Finish: AA-M32C22A42/A44 (Mechanical Finish: Medium; Chemical Finish: Etched, medium matte; Anodic Coating: Architectural Class I integrally colored or electrolytically deposited color coating 0.018 mm or thicker), complying with AAMA 611.
- K. Factory-Painted Finish: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
 - 1. Surface Preparation: Clean surfaces to comply with SSPC-SP 1 to remove dirt, oil, grease, and other contaminants that could impair paint bond. Grind welds and polish surfaces to a smooth, even finish. Remove mill scale and rust, if present, from uncoated steel, according to SSPC-SP 5/NACE No. 1 or SSPC-SP 8.
 - 2. Interior Surfaces of Pole: One coat of bituminous paint, or otherwise treat for equal corrosion protection.
 - 3. Exterior Surfaces: Manufacturer's standard finish consisting of one or more coats of primer and two finish coats of high-gloss, high-build polyurethane enamel.
 - a. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
- L. Powder-Coat Finish: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
 - 1. Surface Preparation: Clean surfaces to comply with SSPC-SP 1 to remove dirt, oil, grease, and other contaminants that could impair powder coat bond. Grind welds and polish surfaces to a smooth, even finish. Remove mill scale and rust, if present, from uncoated steel, according to SSPC-SP 5/NACE No. 1 or SSPC-SP 8.
 - 2. Powder coat shall comply with AAMA 2604.
 - a. Electrostatic applied powder coating; single application with a minimum 2.5- to 3.5-mils dry film thickness; cured according to manufacturer's instructions. Coat interior and exterior of pole for equal corrosion protection.
 - b. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.4 POLE ACCESSORIES

- A. Base Covers: Manufacturers' standard metal units, finished same as pole, and arranged to cover pole's mounting bolts and nuts.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- B. Transformer-Type Bases: Not allowed.

2.5 MOUNTING HARDWARE

- A. Anchor Bolts: Manufactured to ASTM F 1554, Grade 55, with a minimum yield strength of 55,000 psi (380,000 kPa).
 - 1. Galvanizing: Hot dip galvanized according to ASTM A 153, Class C.
 - 2. Bent Headed rods <Insert inches (mm)> in diameter by <Insert inches (mm)> in length.
 - 3. Threading: Uniform National Coarse Uniform National 8, Class 2A.
- B. Nuts: ASTM A 563, Grade A, Heavy-Hex
 - 1. Galvanizing: Hot dip galvanized according to ASTM A 153, Class C.
 - 2. Four nuts provided per anchor bolt , shipped with nuts pre-assembled to the anchor bolts.
- C. Washers: ASTM F 436, Type 1.
 - 1. Galvanizing: Hot dip galvanized according to ASTM A 153, Class C.
 - 2. Two washers provided per anchor bolt.

2.6 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

- A. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- B. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are unacceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 POLE FOUNDATION

- A. Concrete Pole Foundations: Cast in place, with anchor bolts to match pole-base flange. Structural steel complying with ASTM A 36/A 36M and hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 123/A 123 M; and with top-plate and mounting bolts to match pole-base flange and strength required to support pole, luminaire, and accessories. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork are specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
- B. Pre-Cast Foundations: Factory fabricated, with structural steel complying with ASTM A 36/A 36M and hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 123/A 123M; and with top-plate and mounting bolts to match pole-base flange and strength required to support pole, luminaire, and accessories. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork are specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
- C. Power-Installed Screw Foundations: Not Allowed.
- D. Direct-Buried Foundations: Not Allowed.
- E. Direct-Buried Poles with Concrete Backfill: Not Allowed.
- F. Anchor Bolts: Install plumb using manufacturer-supplied steel plywood template, uniformly spaced.

3.2 POLE INSTALLATION

- A. Concrete Pole Foundations: Set anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt templates furnished by pole manufacturer. Concrete materials, installation, and finishing requirements are specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
- B. Foundation-Mounted Poles: Mount pole with leveling nuts and tighten top nuts to torque level according to pole manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Poles and Pole Foundations Set in Concrete-Paved Areas: Install poles with a minimum 6-inch- (150-mm-) wide, unpaved gap between the pole or pole foundation and the edge of the adjacent concrete slab. Fill unpaved ring with pea gravel. Insert material to a level 1 inch (25 mm) below top of concrete slab.
- D. Raise and set pole using web fabric slings (not chain or cable) at locations indicated by manufacturer.

3.3 CORROSION PREVENTION

- A. Aluminum: Do not use in contact with earth or concrete. When in direct contact with a dissimilar metal, protect aluminum using insulating fittings or treatment.
- B. Steel Conduits: Comply with requirements in Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems." In concrete foundations, wrap conduit with 0.010-inch- (0.254-mm-) thick, pipe-wrapping plastic tape applied with a 50-percent overlap.

3.4 GROUNDING

- A. Ground Metal Poles and Support Structures: Comply with requirements in Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
 - 1. Install grounding electrode for each pole unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Install grounding conductor pigtail in the base for connecting luminaire to grounding system.
- B. Ground Nonmetallic Poles and Support Structures: Comply with requirements in Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
 - 1. Install grounding electrode for each pole.
 - 2. Install grounding conductor and conductor protector.
 - 3. Ground metallic components of pole accessories and foundation.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 56 19 – LED EXTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Exterior solid-state luminaires that are designed for and exclusively use LED lamp technology.
2. Luminaire supports.
3. Luminaire-mounted photoelectric relays.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 260923 "Lighting Control Devices" for automatic control of lighting, including time switches, photoelectric relays, occupancy sensors, and multipole lighting relays and contactors.
2. Section 260926 "Lighting Control Panelboards" for panelboard-based lighting control.
3. Section 265613 "Lighting Poles and Standards" for poles and standards used to support exterior lighting equipment.
4. Section 01632 "Products and Substitutions" and Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" for luminaire substitutions.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. CCT: Correlated color temperature.
- B. CRI: Color rendering index.
- C. Fixture: See "Luminaire."
- D. IP: International Protection or Ingress Protection Rating
- E. Lumen: Measured output of lamp and luminaire, or both.
- F. Luminaire: Complete lighting unit, including lamp, reflector, and housing.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of luminaire.

B. Shop Drawings: For nonstandard or custom luminaires.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting and attachment details.
2. Include details of luminaire assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Substitutions:

1. Provide one luminaire for each alternate manufacturer of product not listed in light fixture schedule. Sample luminaire shall be the specified color temperature, lumen output, correct size, plug and cord installed on luminaire [Sample of pole not required, only Luminaire]. Paint chip samples for non-standard colors shall be provided to Architect in size and quantity as required by Architect. Prov

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

ision of sample does not imply approval of luminaire. All samples must be delivered (assembled and in working order) for inspection 10 working days prior to bid with 5 working days review period allocated to design team. Each sample shall have factory label with date of manufacturing and shall have been fabricated within 6 months of bid date.

2. Where material or equipment is identified by proprietary name, model number and/or manufacturer, furnish named item, or its equal of manufacturer indicated in this specification and as on Light Fixture Schedule. Alternate Manufacturers (other than first named or indicated as the basis of design) shall be equal or better in quality and performance and must be suitable for available space, required arrangement, and application. Submit all data necessary to determine suitability of alternate manufacturers for review.
3. The suitability of named item only has been verified. Where more than one Manufacturer is named, only the first named Manufacturer has been verified as suitable. Manufacturers and items other than first named shall be equal or better in quality and performance to that of specified items, and must be suitable for available space, required arrangement and application.
4. For each alternate manufacturer proposed by the Contractor, the Contractor shall clearly identify all differences (i.e., paragraph-by-paragraph, performance differences, physical differences, etc.) from the specified item, changes in Contract cost, benefits to the Owner and a brief description why the substitution is being proposed.
5. Point by Point calculations shall be done by the design team. Vendor or "others" provided photometrics will not be reviewed or approved. Submit appropriate IES file for:
 - a. Each Luminaire type.
 - b. Correct lumen output.
 - c. As individual luminaire. Multiple heads on one pole shall be address by the design team.

D. Delegated-Design Submittal: For luminaire supports.

1. Include design calculations for luminaire supports and seismic restraints.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Plans, drawn to scale and coordinated.
- B. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For luminaires, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.
- C. Product Certificates: For each type of the following:
 1. Luminaire.
 2. Photoelectric relay.
- D. Sample warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and maintenance data.
 1. Provide a list of all lamp types used on Project. Use ANSI and manufacturers' codes.
 2. Provide a list of all photoelectric relay types used on Project; use manufacturers' codes.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Mark locations of exterior luminaires for approval by Architect and Lighting Designer prior to the start of luminaire installation. Provide written notice to Architect for scheduled appointment 3 weeks prior to execution of this action.
- B. Verify orientation and proper distribution with Lighting Designer prior to the start of luminaire installation. Provide written notice to Architect for scheduled appointment 3 weeks prior to execution of this action.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace components of luminaires that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Five (5) years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Seismic Performance: Luminaires shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.
- B. Seismic Performance: Luminaires and lamps shall be labeled vibration and shock resistant.
 - 1. The term "withstand" means "the luminaire will remain in place without separation of any parts when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the luminaire will be fully operational during and after the seismic event."

2.2 LUMINAIRE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. NRTL Compliance: Luminaires shall be listed and labeled for indicated class and division of hazard by an NRTL.
- C. FM Global Compliance: Luminaires for hazardous locations shall be listed and labeled for indicated class and division of hazard by FM Global.
- D. UL Compliance: Comply with UL 1598 and listed for wet location.
- E. Lamp base complying with IEC 60061-1.
- F. CRI of minimum 70. CCT of 4000 Kelvin unless otherwise indicated in light fixture schedule.
- G. L70 lamp life of 50,000 hours.
- H. Dimmable from 100 percent to 10 percent of maximum light output flicker free and no cut out.
- I. Nominal Operating Voltage: 120 V ac 240 V ac 277 V ac 12 V dc 24 V dc.
- J. In-line Fusing: Separate in-line fuse for each luminaire.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- K. 20kV rated surge suppression located integral to luminaire.
- L. Source Limitations: Obtain luminaires from single source from a single manufacturer.
- M. Source Limitations: For luminaires, obtain each color, grade, finish, type, and variety of luminaire from single source with resources to provide products of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties.

2.3 LUMINAIRE TYPES

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. NLS Lighting.
 - b. McGraw-Edison.
 - c. LSI
 - d. Or approved equals, refer to 265619-1.3-C.
- B. Area and Site:
 - 1. Luminaire Shape: Per luminaire specifications. Refer to drawings.
 - 2. Mounting: Pole or Building.
 - 3. Luminaire-Mounting Height: Per drawing specifications. Secondary review shall be conducted with Architect and documented prior to rough-in for all wall mounted luminaires.
 - 4. Distribution: As specified in luminaire schedule.
- C. Finishes:
 - 1. All finishes shall be verified with Architect at shop drawing level.
 - 2. Retain "Canopy" Paragraph below for a surface or recessed luminaire installed under a canopy or overhang. Typical uses are drive-through windows, building entrances, and gas stations.

2.4 MATERIALS

- A. Metal Parts: Free of burrs and sharp corners and edges.
- B. Sheet Metal Components: Corrosion-resistant aluminum Stainless steel. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging.
- C. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions, and designed to permit relamping without use of tools. Designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during relamping and when secured in operating position. Doors shall be removable for cleaning or replacing lenses.
- D. Lens and Refractor Gaskets: Use heat- and aging-resistant resilient gaskets to seal and cushion lenses and refractors in luminaire doors.
- E. Reflecting surfaces shall have minimum reflectance as follows unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. White Surfaces: 85 percent.
 - 2. Specular Surfaces: 83 percent.
 - 3. Diffusing Specular Surfaces: 75 percent.
- F. Housings:
 - 1. Rigidly formed, weather and light-tight enclosure that will not warp, sag, or deform in use.
 - 2. U.L. listed for wet locations.

2.5 FINISHES

- A. Variations in Finishes: Noticeable variations in same piece are unacceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.
- B. Luminaire Finish: Manufacturer's standard paint applied to factory-assembled and -tested luminaire before shipping. Where indicated, match finish process and color of pole or support materials.
- C. Factory-Applied Finish for Aluminum luminaires: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
 - 1. Finish designations prefixed by AA comply with the system established by the Aluminum Association for designating aluminum finishes.
 - 2. Natural Satin Finish: Provide fine, directional, medium satin polish (AA-M32); buff complying with AA-M20 requirements; and seal aluminum surfaces with clear, hard-coat wax.
 - 3. Class I, Clear-Anodic Finish: AA-M32C22A41 (Mechanical Finish: Medium satin; Chemical Finish: Etched, medium matte; Anodic Coating: Architectural Class I, clear coating 0.018 mm or thicker) complying with AAMA 611.
 - 4. Class I, Color-Anodic Finish: AA-M32C22A42/A44 (Mechanical Finish: Medium satin; Chemical Finish: Etched, medium matte; Anodic Coating: Architectural Class I, integrally colored or electrolytically deposited color coating 0.018 mm or thicker), complying with AAMA 611.
 - a. All finishes shall be dark bronze.
- D. Factory-Applied Finish for Steel luminaires: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
 - 1. Surface Preparation: Clean surfaces to comply with SSPC-SP 1, to remove dirt, oil, grease, and other contaminants that could impair paint bond. Grind welds and polish surfaces to a smooth, even finish. Remove mill scale and rust, if present, from uncoated steel, complying with SSPC-SP 5/NACE No. 1 or SSPC-SP 8.
 - 2. Exterior Surfaces: Manufacturer's standard finish consisting of one or more coats of primer and two finish coats of high-gloss, high-build polyurethane enamel.
 - a. All finishes shall be dark bronze.

2.6 LUMINAIRE SUPPORT COMPONENTS

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for channel and angle iron supports and nonmetallic channel and angle supports.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Use fastening methods and materials selected to resist seismic forces defined for the application and approved by manufacturer.
- C. Install lamps in each luminaire.
- D. Fasten luminaire to structural support.
- E. Supports:

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

1. Sized and rated for luminaire weight.
2. Able to maintain luminaire position after cleaning and relamping.
3. Support luminaires without causing deflection of finished surface.
4. Luminaire-mounting devices shall be capable of supporting a horizontal force of 100 percent of luminaire weight and a vertical force of 400 percent of luminaire weight.

F. Wall-Mounted Luminaire Support:

1. Attached to structural members in walls. Attached to a minimum 1/8 inch (3 mm) backing plate attached to wall structural members Attached using through bolts and backing plates on either side of wall. Refer to manufacturer installations recommendations and coordinate with Architect and Structural Engineer prior to rough-in.

G. Wiring Method: Install cables in raceways. Conceal raceways and cables.

H. Install luminaires level, plumb, and square with finished grade unless otherwise indicated. Install luminaires at height and aiming angle as indicated on Drawings.

I. Coordinate layout and installation of luminaires with other construction.

J. Adjust luminaires that require field adjustment or aiming. Include adjustment of photoelectric device to prevent false operation of relay by artificial light sources, favoring a north orientation.

K. Comply with requirements in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables" and 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems" for wiring connections and wiring methods.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF INDIVIDUAL GROUND-MOUNTED LUMINAIRES

A. Aim as indicated on Drawings.

B. Install on concrete base with top 4 inches (100 mm) above finished grade or surface at luminaire location. Cast conduit into base, and finish by troweling and rubbing smooth. Concrete materials, installation, and finishing are specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

3.3 CORROSION PREVENTION

A. Aluminum: Do not use in contact with earth or concrete. When in direct contact with a dissimilar metal, protect aluminum by insulating fittings or treatment.

B. Steel Conduits: Comply with Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems." In concrete foundations, wrap conduit with 0.010-inch- (0.254-mm-) thick, pipe-wrapping plastic tape applied with a 50 percent overlap.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspect each installed luminaire for damage. Replace damaged luminaires and components.

B. Perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative:

1. Operational Test: After installing luminaires, switches, and accessories, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test units to confirm proper operation.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

2. Verify operation of all controls.

C. Illumination Tests:

1. Measure light intensities at night. Meter shall be placed on grade with no temporary or movable obstructions present. Use photometers with calibration referenced to NIST standards. Comply with the following IES testing guide(s):
 - a. IES LM-5.
 - b. IES LM-50.
 - c. IES LM-52.
 - d. IES LM-64.
 - e. IES LM-72.
2. Operational Test: After installing luminaires, switches, and accessories, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test units to confirm proper operation.

- D. Luminaire will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

- E. Prepare a written report of tests, inspections, observations, measured lighting levels including weather conditions, day/month/year and at what time measurements taken and verifications indicating and interpreting results. If adjustments are made to lighting system, retest to demonstrate compliance with standards.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain luminaires and associated controls. Field training shall be a minimum of (2) Two Hours for controls training. Provide temporary sample of luminaire to demonstrate and train Owner's maintenance personal on luminaire at table top height (accessing components, replacement of led boards and drivers, surge suppressor replacement/maintenance).
- B. Training personally shall be qualified and approved by the supplying luminaire manufacturer. Provide written documentation on training personal certification(s).

END OF SECTION

SECTION 27 05 26 – GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Grounding conductors.
 - 2. Grounding connectors.
 - 3. Grounding busbars.
 - 4. Grounding rods.
 - 5. Grounding labeling.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. BCT: Bonding conductor for telecommunications.
- B. EMT: Electrical metallic tubing.
- C. TGB: Telecommunications grounding busbar.
- D. TMGB: Telecommunications main grounding busbar.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. As-Built Data: Plans showing as-built locations of grounding and bonding infrastructure, including the following:
 - 1. Ground rods.
 - 2. Ground and roof rings.
 - 3. BCT, TMGB, TGBs, and routing of their bonding conductors.
- B. Qualification Data: For Installer, installation supervisor, and field inspector.
- C. Qualification Data: For testing agency and testing agency's field supervisor.
- D. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and maintenance data.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Cabling Installer must have personnel certified by BICSI on staff.
 - 1. Installation Supervision: Installation shall be under the direct supervision of ITS Technician who shall be present at all times when Work of this Section is performed at Project site.
 - 2. Field Inspector: Currently registered by BICSI as an ITS Installer 2 to perform the on-site inspection.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM COMPONENTS

- A. Comply with J-STD-607-A.

2.2 CONDUCTORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Panduit Corp.
2. TE Connectivity Ltd.
3. Harger Lightning & Grounding.

- B. Comply with UL 486A-486B.

- C. Insulated Conductors: Stranded copper wire, green or green with yellow stripe insulation, insulated for 600 V, and complying with UL 83.

1. Ground wire for custom-length equipment ground jumpers shall be No. 6 AWG, 19-strand, UL-listed, Type THHN wire.
2. Cable Tray Equipment Grounding Wire: No. 8 No. 6 AWG.

- D. Bare Copper Conductors:

1. Solid Conductors: ASTM B 3.
2. Stranded Conductors: ASTM B 8.
3. Tinned Conductors: ASTM B 33.
4. Bonding Cable: 28 kmils (14.2 sq. mm), 14 strands of No. 17 AWG conductor, and 1/4 inch (6.3 mm) in diameter.
5. Bonding Conductor: No. 4 or No. 6 AWG, stranded conductor.
6. Bonding Jumper: Tinned-copper tape, braided conductors terminated with two-hole copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches (41 mm) wide and 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) thick.

2.3 CONNECTORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Panduit Corp.
2. TE Connectivity Ltd.
3. Harger Lightning & Grounding.

Irreversible connectors listed for the purpose. Listed by an NRTL as complying with NFPA 70 for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and other items connected. Comply with UL 486A-486B.

- B. Compression Wire Connectors: Crimp-and-compress connectors that bond to the conductor when the connector is compressed around the conductor. Comply with UL 467.

1. Electroplated tinned copper, C and H shaped.

- C. Busbar Connectors: Cast silicon bronze, solderless exothermic-type, mechanical connector; with a long barrel and two holes spaced on 5/8- or 1-inch (15.8- or 25.4-mm) centers for a two-bolt connection to the busbar.

- D. Welded Connectors: Exothermic-welding kits of types recommended by kit manufacturer for materials being joined and installation conditions.

2.4 GROUNDING BUSBARS

1. Panduit Corp.
 2. Harger Lightning & Grounding.
 3. Chatsworth Products, Inc.
- B. TMGB: Predrilled, wall-mounted, rectangular bars of hard-drawn solid copper, 1/4 by 4 inches (6.3 by 100 mm) in cross section, length as indicated on Drawings. The busbar shall be NRTL listed for use as TMGB and shall comply with J-STD-607-A.
1. Predrilling shall be with holes for use with lugs specified in this Section.
 2. Mounting Hardware: Stand-off brackets that provide a 4-inch (100-mm) clearance to access the rear of the busbar. Brackets and bolts shall be stainless steel.
 3. Stand-off insulators for mounting shall be Lexan or PVC. Comply with UL 891 for use in 600-V switchboards, impulse tested at 5000 V.
- C. TGB: Predrilled rectangular bars of hard-drawn solid copper, 1/4 by 2 inches (6.3 by 50 mm) in cross section, length as indicated on Drawings. The busbar shall be for wall mounting, shall be NRTL listed as complying with UL 467, and shall comply with J-STD-607-A.
1. Predrilling shall be with holes for use with lugs specified in this Section.
 2. Mounting Hardware: Stand-off brackets that provide at least a 2-inch (50-mm) clearance to access the rear of the busbar. Brackets and bolts shall be stainless steel.
 3. Stand-off insulators for mounting shall be Lexan or PVC. Comply with UL 891 for use in 600-V switchboards, impulse tested at 5000 V.
- D. Rack and Cabinet Grounding Busbars: Rectangular bars of hard-drawn solid copper, accepting conductors ranging from No. 14 to No. 2/0 AWG, NRTL listed as complying with UL 467, and complying with J-STD-607-A. Predrilling shall be with holes for use with lugs specified in this Section.
1. Cabinet-Mounted Busbar: Terminal block, with stainless-steel or copper-plated hardware for attachment to the cabinet.
 2. Rack-Mounted Horizontal Busbar: Designed for mounting in 23-inch (584-mm) equipment racks. Include a copper splice bar for transitioning to an adjoining rack, and stainless-steel or copper-plated hardware for attachment to the rack.
 3. Rack-Mounted Vertical Busbar 36 inches (914 mm) long, with stainless-steel or copper-plated hardware for attachment to the rack.

2.5 GROUND RODS

1. Panduit Corp.
 2. HellermannTyton
 3. Brother International Corp.
- B. Ground Rods: Copper-clad - steel 3/4 inch by 10 feet (19 mm by 3 m) 5/8 by 96 inches (16 by 2400 mm) in diameter.

2.6 LABELING

1. Panduit Corp.
 2. HellermannTyton
 3. Brother International Corp.
- B. Comply with TIA/EIA-606-A and UL 969 for a system of labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers.
- C. Machine printed, in black, by thermal transfer or equivalent process. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch (10 mm). Overlay shall provide a weatherproof and UV-resistant seal for label.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine the ac grounding electrode system and equipment grounding for compliance with requirements for maximum ground-resistance level and other conditions affecting performance of grounding and bonding of the electrical system.
- B. Inspect the test results of the ac grounding system measured at the point of BCT connection.
- C. Prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.
- D. Proceed with connection of the BCT only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Bonding shall include the ac utility power service entrance, the communications cable entrance, and the grounding electrode system. The bonding of these elements shall form a loop so that each element is connected to at least two others.
- B. Comply with NECA 1.
- C. Comply with J-STD-607-A.

3.3 APPLICATION

- A. Conductors: Install solid conductor for No. 8 AWG and smaller and stranded conductors for No. 6 AWG and larger unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. The bonding conductors between the TGB and structural steel of steel-frame buildings shall not be smaller than No. 6 AWG.
 - 2. The bonding conductors between the TMGB and structural steel of steel-frame buildings shall not be smaller than No. 4 AWG.
- B. Conductor Terminations and Connections:
 - 1. Pipe and Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: Bolted connectors.
 - 2. Underground Connections: Welded connectors except at test wells and as otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Connections to Ground Rods at Test Wells: Bolted connectors.
 - 4. Connections to Structural Steel: Welded connectors.
- C. Conductor Support:
 - 1. Secure grounding and bonding conductors at intervals of not less than 36 inches (900 mm).
- D. Grounding and Bonding Conductors:
 - 1. Install in the straightest and shortest route between the origination and termination point, and no longer than required. The bend radius shall not be smaller than eight times the diameter of the conductor. No one bend may exceed 90 degrees.
 - 2. Install without splices.
 - 3. Support at not more than 36-inch (900-mm) intervals.
 - 4. Install grounding and bonding conductors in 3/4-inch (21-mm) PVC conduit until conduit enters a telecommunications room. The grounding and bonding conductor pathway through a plenum shall be in EMT. Conductors shall not be installed in EMT unless otherwise indicated.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- a. If a grounding and bonding conductor is installed in ferrous metallic conduit, bond the conductor to the conduit using a grounding bushing that complies with requirements in Section 270528 "Pathways for Communications Systems," and bond both ends of the conduit to a TGB.

3.4 GROUNDING ELECTRODE SYSTEM

- A. The BCT between the TMGB and the ac service equipment ground shall not be smaller than No. 4/0 AWG.

3.5 GROUNDING BUSBARS

- A. Indicate locations of grounding busbars on Drawings. Install busbars horizontally, on insulated spacers 2 inches (50 mm) minimum from wall, 12 inches (300 mm) above finished floor unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Where indicated on both sides of doorways, route bus up to top of door frame, across top of doorway, and down; connect to horizontal bus.

3.6 CONNECTIONS

- A. Bond metallic equipment in a telecommunications equipment room to the grounding busbar in that room, using equipment grounding conductors not smaller than No. 6 AWG.
- B. Stacking of conductors under a single bolt is not permitted when connecting to busbars.
- C. Assemble the wire connector to the conductor, complying with manufacturer's written instructions and as follows:
 - 1. Use crimping tool and the die specific to the connector.
 - 2. Pretwist the conductor.
 - 3. Apply an antioxidant compound to all bolted and compression connections.
- D. Primary Protector: Bond to the TMGB with insulated bonding conductor.
- E. Interconnections: Interconnect all TGBs with the TMGB with the telecommunications backbone conductor. If more than one TMGB is installed, interconnect TMGBs using the grounding equalizer conductor. The telecommunications backbone conductor and grounding equalizer conductor size shall not be less than 2 kcmils/linear foot (1 sq. mm/linear meter) of conductor length, up to a maximum size of No. 3/0 AWG 168 kcmils (85 sq. mm) unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Telecommunications Enclosures and Equipment Racks: Bond metallic components of enclosures to the telecommunications bonding and grounding system. Install top-mounted vertically mounted rack grounding busbar unless the enclosure and rack are manufactured with the busbar. Bond the equipment grounding busbar to the TGB No. 2 AWG bonding conductors.
- G. Structural Steel: Where the structural steel of a steel frame building is readily accessible within the room or space, bond each TGB and TMGB to the vertical steel of the building frame.
- H. Electrical Power Panelboards: Where an electrical panelboard for telecommunications equipment is located in the same room or space, bond each TGB to the ground bar of the panelboard.
- I. Shielded Cable: Bond the shield of shielded cable to the TGB in communications rooms and spaces. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.1 and TIA/EIA-568-B.2 when grounding screened, balanced, twisted-pair cables.
- J. Rack- and Cabinet-Mounted Equipment: Bond powered equipment chassis to the cabinet or rack grounding bar. Power connection shall comply with NFPA 70; the equipment grounding conductor in the

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

power cord of cord- and plug-connected equipment shall be considered as a supplement to bonding requirements in this Section.

3.7 IDENTIFICATION

A. Labels shall be preprinted or computer-printed type.

1. Label TMGB(s) with "fs-TMGB," where "fs" is the telecommunications space identifier for the space containing the TMGB.
2. Label TGB(s) with "fs-TGB," where "fs" is the telecommunications space identifier for the space containing the TGB.
3. Label the BCT and each telecommunications backbone conductor at its attachment point: "WARNING! TELECOMMUNICATIONS BONDING CONDUCTOR. DO NOT REMOVE OR DISCONNECT!"

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Inspect physical and mechanical condition. Verify tightness of accessible, bolted, electrical connections with a calibrated torque wrench according to manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Test the bonding connections of the system using an ac earth ground-resistance tester, taking two-point bonding measurements in each telecommunications equipment room containing a TMGB and a TGB and using the process recommended by BICSI TDDMM. Conduct tests with the facility in operation.
 - a. Measure the resistance between the busbar and the nearest available grounding electrode. The maximum acceptable value of this bonding resistance is 100 milliohms.
3. Test for ground loop currents using a digital clamp-on ammeter, with a full-scale of not more than 10 A, displaying current in increments of 0.01 A at an accuracy of plus/minus 2.0 percent.
 - a. With the grounding infrastructure completed and the communications system electronics operating, measure the current in every conductor connected to the TMGB and in each TGB. Maximum acceptable ac current level is 1 A.

C. Excessive Ground Resistance: If resistance to ground at the BCT exceeds 5 ohms, notify Architect promptly and include recommendations to reduce ground resistance.

D. Grounding system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 27 05 28 – PATHWAYS FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Metal conduits and fittings.
2. Nonmetallic conduits and fittings.
3. Optical-fiber-cable pathways and fittings.
4. Metal wireways and auxiliary gutters.
5. Nonmetallic wireways and auxiliary gutters.
6. Metallic surface pathways.
7. Nonmetallic surface pathways.
8. Hooks.
9. Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets.
10. Polymer-concrete handholes and boxes for exterior underground cabling.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product data for each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: For enclosures and cabinets. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Pathway routing plans, drawn to scale and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of items involved.
- B. Qualification Data: For professional engineer.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL CONDUITS AND FITTINGS

- A. Description: Metal raceway of circular cross section with manufacturer-fabricated fittings.
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. AFC Cable Systems; a part of Atkore International.
 2. Allied Tube & Conduit; a part of Atkore International.
 3. Alpha Wire.
 4. Anamet Electrical, Inc.
 5. Electri-Flex Company.
 6. O-Z/Gedney; a brand of Emerson Industrial Automation.
 7. Picoma Industries, Inc.
 8. Plasti-Bond.
 9. Republic Conduit.
 10. Southwire Company.
 11. Thomas & Betts Corporation; A Member of the ABB Group.
 12. Western Tube and Conduit Corporation.

- C. General Requirements for Metal Conduits and Fittings:
 - 1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a nationally recognized testing laboratory, and marked for intended location and application.
 - 2. Comply with TIA-569-C.
- D. GRC: Comply with ANSI C80.1 and UL 6.
- E. PVC-Coated Steel Conduit: PVC-coated GRC.
 - 1. Comply with NEMA RN 1.
 - 2. Coating Thickness: 0.040 inch (1 mm), minimum.
- F. EMT: Comply with ANSI C80.3 and UL 797.
- G. Fittings for Metal Conduit: Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 514B.
 - 1. Conduit Fittings for Hazardous (Classified) Locations: Comply with UL 1203 and NFPA 70.
 - 2. Fittings for EMT:
 - a. Material: Steel.
 - b. Type: Compression.
 - 3. Expansion Fittings: PVC or steel to match conduit type, complying with UL-467, rated for environmental conditions where installed, and including flexible external bonding jumper.
 - 4. Coating for Fittings for PVC-Coated Conduit: Minimum thickness of 0.040 inch (1 mm), with overlapping sleeves protecting threaded joints.
- H. Joint Compound for IMC, GRC, or ARC: Approved, as defined in NFPA 70, by authorities having jurisdiction for use in conduit assemblies, and compounded for use to lubricate and protect threaded conduit joints from corrosion and to enhance their conductivity.

2.2 OPTICAL-FIBER-CABLE PATHWAYS AND FITTINGS

- A. Description: Comply with UL 2024; flexible-type pathway with a circular cross section, approved for plenum installation unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Alpha Wire.
 - 2. Carlon; a brand of Thomas & Betts Corporation.
 - 3. Dura-Line.
 - 4. Endot Industries Inc.

2.3 SURFACE METAL PATHWAYS

- A. Description: Galvanized steel with snap-on covers, complying with UL 5.
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Wiremold/Legrand
 - 2. MonoSystems, Inc.
 - 3. Niedax Inc.
 - 4. Panduit Corp.
- C. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by an NRTL, and marked for intended location and application.
- D. Comply with TIA-569-C.

2.4 HOOKS

- A. Description: Prefabricated sheet metal cable supports for telecommunications cable.
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. MonoSystems, Inc.
 - 2. Panduit Corp.
- C. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by an NRTL, and marked for intended location and application.
- D. Comply with TIA-569-C.
- E. Galvanized steel.
- F. J shape.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PATHWAY APPLICATION

- A. Minimum Pathway Size: 3/4-inch (21-mm) trade size for copper and aluminum cables, and 1 inch (25 mm) for optical-fiber cables.
- B. Pathway Fittings: Compatible with pathways and suitable for use and location.
- C. Do not install aluminum conduits, boxes, or fittings in contact with concrete or earth.
- D. Install surface pathways only on existing walls that cannot be fished.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with the following standards for installation requirements except where requirements on Drawings or in this Section are stricter:
 - 1. NECA 1.
 - 2. NECA/BICSI 568.
 - 3. TIA-569-C.
 - 4. NECA 101
 - 5. NECA 102.
 - 6. NECA 105.
 - 7. NECA 111.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70 limitations for types of pathways allowed in specific occupancies and number of floors.
- C. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping materials and installation for penetrations through fire-rated walls, ceilings, and assemblies.
- D. Comply with requirements in Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for hangers and supports.
- E. Comply with requirements in Section 270544 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Communications Pathways and Cabling" for sleeves and sleeve seals for communications.

- F. Keep pathways at least 6 inches (150 mm) away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal pathway runs above water and steam piping.
- G. Complete pathway installation before starting conductor installation.
- H. Install no more than the equivalent of two 90-degree bends in any pathway run. Support within 12 inches (300 mm) of changes in direction. Utilize long radius ells for all optical-fiber cables.
- I. Conceal rigid conduit within finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated. Install conduits parallel or perpendicular to building lines.
- J. Support conduit within 12 inches (300 mm) of enclosures to which attached.
- K. Pathways Embedded in Slabs:
 - 1. Run conduit larger than 1-inch (27-mm) trade size, parallel or at right angles to main reinforcement. Where at right angles to reinforcement, place conduit close to slab support. Secure pathways to reinforcement at maximum 10-foot (3-m) intervals.
 - 2. Arrange pathways to cross building expansion joints at right angles with expansion fittings. Comply with requirements for expansion joints specified in this article.
 - 3. Arrange pathways to keep a minimum of 2 inches (50 mm) of concrete cover in all directions.
 - 4. Do not embed threadless fittings in concrete unless specifically approved by Architect for each specific location.
 - 5. Change from nonmetallic conduit and fittings to GRC and fittings before rising above floor.
- L. Stub-ups to Above Recessed Ceilings:
 - 1. Use EMT for pathways.
 - 2. Use a conduit bushing or insulated fitting to terminate stub-ups not terminated in hubs or in an enclosure.
- M. Threaded Conduit Joints, Exposed to Wet, Damp, Corrosive, or Outdoor Conditions: Apply listed compound to threads of pathway and fittings before making up joints. Follow compound manufacturer's written instructions.
- N. Coat field-cut threads on PVC-coated pathway with a corrosion-preventing conductive compound prior to assembly.
- O. Do not rely on locknuts to penetrate nonconductive coatings on enclosures. Remove coatings in the locknut area prior to assembling conduit to enclosure, to assure a continuous ground path.
- P. Cut conduit perpendicular to the length. For conduits of 2-inch (50-mm) trade size and larger, use roll cutter or a guide to ensure cut is straight and perpendicular to the length.
- Q. Install pull wires in empty pathways. Use polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200-lb (90-kg) tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inches (300 mm) of slack at each end of pull wire. Secure pull wire, so it cannot fall into conduit. Cap pathways designated as spare alongside pathways in use.
- R. Surface Pathways:
 - 1. Install surface pathway for surface telecommunications outlet boxes only where indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Install surface pathway with a minimum 2-inch (50-mm) radius control at bend points.
 - 3. Secure surface pathway with screws or other anchor-type devices at intervals not exceeding 48 inches (1200 mm) and with no less than two supports per straight pathway section. Support surface pathway according to manufacturer's written instructions. Tape and glue are not acceptable support methods.
- S. Pathways for Optical-Fiber and Communications Cable: Install pathways, metal and nonmetallic, rigid and flexible, as follows:

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

1. 3/4-Inch (21-mm) Trade Size and Smaller: Install pathways in maximum lengths of 50 feet (15 m).
 2. 1-Inch (25-mm) Trade Size and Larger: Install pathways in maximum lengths of 75 feet (23 m).
 3. Install with a maximum of two 90-degree bends or equivalent for each length of pathway unless Drawings show stricter requirements. Separate lengths with pull or junction boxes or terminations at distribution frames or cabinets where necessary to comply with these requirements.
- T. Install pathway-sealing fittings at accessible locations according to NFPA 70 and fill them with listed sealing compound. For concealed pathways, install each fitting in a flush steel box with a blank cover plate having a finish similar to that of adjacent plates or surfaces. Install pathway-sealing fittings according to NFPA 70.
- U. Install devices to seal pathway interiors at accessible locations. Locate seals, so no fittings or boxes are between the seal and the following changes of environments. Seal the interior of all pathways at the following points:
1. Where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, such as boundaries of refrigerated spaces.
 2. Where an underground service pathway enters a building or structure.
 3. Where otherwise required by NFPA 70.
- V. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for solvent welding PVC conduit and fittings.
- W. Expansion-Joint Fittings:
1. Install in each run of aboveground RNC that is located where environmental temperature change may exceed 30 deg F (17 deg C), and that has straight-run length that exceeds 25 feet (7.6 m). Install in each run of aboveground RMC and EMT that is located where environmental temperature change may exceed 100 deg F (55 deg C), and that has straight-run length that exceeds 100 feet (30 m).
 2. Install type and quantity of fittings that accommodate temperature change listed for each of the following locations:
 - a. Outdoor Locations Not Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 125 deg F (70 deg C) temperature change.
 - b. Outdoor Locations Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 155 deg F (86 deg C) temperature change.
 - c. Indoor Spaces Connected with Outdoors without Physical Separation: 125 deg F (70 deg C) temperature change.
 - d. Attics: 135 deg F (75 deg C) temperature change.
 3. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least 0.00041 inch per foot of length of straight run per deg F (0.06 mm per meter of length of straight run per deg C) of temperature change for PVC conduits. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least 0.000078 inch per foot of length of straight run per deg F (0.0115 mm per meter of length of straight run per deg C) of temperature change for metal conduits.
 4. Install expansion fittings at all locations where conduits cross building or structure expansion joints.
 5. Install each expansion-joint fitting with position, mounting, and piston setting selected according to manufacturer's written instructions for conditions at specific location at time of installation. Install conduit supports to allow for expansion movement.
- X. Hooks:
1. Size to allow a minimum of 25 percent future capacity without exceeding design capacity limits.
 2. Shall be supported by dedicated support wires. Do not use ceiling grid support wire or support rods.
 3. Hook spacing shall allow no more than 6 inches (150 mm) of slack. The lowest point of the cables shall be no less than 6 inches (150 mm) adjacent to ceilings, mechanical ductwork and fittings, luminaires, power conduits, power and telecommunications outlets, and other electrical and communications equipment.
 4. Space hooks no more than 5 feet (1.5 m) o.c.
 5. Provide a hook at each change in direction.
 6. For use in accessible ceilings where cable tray is not specified.
- Y. Mount boxes at heights indicated on Drawings. Install boxes with height measured to top of box unless otherwise indicated.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- Z. Recessed Boxes in Masonry Walls: Saw-cut opening for box in center of cell of masonry block, and install box flush with surface of wall. Prepare block surface to provide a flat surface for a raintight connection between box and cover plate or supported equipment and box.
- AA. Horizontally separate boxes mounted on opposite sides of walls, so they are not in the same vertical channel.
- BB. Fasten junction and pull boxes to or support from building structure. Do not support boxes by conduits.
- CC. Set metal floor boxes level and flush with finished floor surface.
- DD. Set nonmetallic floor boxes level. Trim after installation to fit flush with finished floor surface.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF UNDERGROUND CONDUIT

- A. Direct-Buried Conduit:
 - 1. Excavate trench bottom to provide firm and uniform support for conduit. Install backfill.
 - 2. After installing conduit, backfill and compact.
 - 3. Install manufactured duct elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment and at building entrances through floor unless otherwise indicated. Install manufactured rigid steel conduit elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment and at building entrances through floor.
 - a. Couple steel conduits to ducts with adapters designed for this purpose, and encase coupling with 3 inches (75 mm) of concrete around conduit for a minimum of 12 inches (300 mm) on each side of the coupling.
 - b. For stub-ups at equipment mounted on outdoor concrete bases and where conduits penetrate building foundations, extend steel conduit horizontally a minimum of 60 inches (1500 mm) from edge of foundation or equipment base. Install insulated grounding bushings on terminations at equipment.
 - 4. Underground Warning Tape: Comply with requirements in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.4 INSTALLATION OF UNDERGROUND HANDHOLES AND BOXES

- A. Install handholes and boxes level and plumb and with orientation and depth coordinated with connecting conduits to minimize bends and deflections required for proper entrances.
- B. Unless otherwise indicated, support units on a level bed of crushed stone or gravel, graded from 1/2-inch (12.5-mm) sieve to No. 4 (4.75-mm) sieve and compacted to same density as adjacent undisturbed earth.
- C. Elevation: In paved areas, set so cover surface will be flush with finished grade. Set covers of other enclosures 1 inch (25 mm) above finished grade.
- D. Field cut openings for conduits according to enclosure manufacturer's written instructions. Cut wall of enclosure with a tool designed for material to be cut. Size holes for terminating fittings to be used, and seal around penetrations after fittings are installed.

3.5 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION FOR COMMUNICATIONS PENETRATIONS

- A. Install sleeves and sleeve seals at penetrations of exterior floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 270544 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Communications Pathways and Cabling."

3.6 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Install firestopping at penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.7 PROTECTION

- A. Protect coatings, finishes, and cabinets from damage or deterioration.
 - 1. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.
 - 2. Repair damage to PVC coatings or paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 27 05 44 – SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR COMMUNICATIONS PATHWAYS AND CABLING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Sleeves for pathway and cable penetration of non-fire-rated construction walls and floors.
 - 2. Sleeve-seal systems.
 - 3. Sleeve-seal fittings.
 - 4. Grout.
 - 5. Silicone sealants.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for penetration firestopping installed in fire-resistance-rated walls, horizontal assemblies, and smoke barriers, with and without penetrating items.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES

- A. Wall Sleeves:
 - 1. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, zinc coated, plain ends.
 - 2. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe," equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Non-Fire-Rated Gypsum Board Assemblies: Galvanized-steel sheet; 0.0239-inch (0.6-mm) minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint, with tabs for screw-fastening the sleeve to the board.
- C. Sleeves for Rectangular Openings:
 - 1. Material: Galvanized-steel sheet.
 - 2. Minimum Metal Thickness:
 - a. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter less than 50 inches (1270 mm) and with no side larger than 16 inches (400 mm), thickness shall be 0.052 inch (1.3 mm).
 - b. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter 50 inches (1270 mm) or more and one or more sides larger than 16 inches (400 mm), thickness shall be 0.138 inch (3.5 mm).

2.2 SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS

- A. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and pathway or cable.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following provide products by one of the following available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 - b. CALPICO, Inc.
 - c. Metraflex Company (The).
 - d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
2. Sealing Elements: EPDM rubber interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
3. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel.
4. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel, with corrosion-resistant coating, of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

2.3 SLEEVE-SEAL FITTINGS

- A. Description: Manufactured plastic, sleeve-type, waterstop assembly made for embedding in concrete slab or wall. Unit shall have plastic or rubber waterstop collar with center opening to match piping OD.

1. HOLDRITE.

2.4 GROUT

- A. Description: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior sealing openings in non-fire-rated walls or floors.
- B. Standard: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.
- C. Design Mix: 5000-psi (34.5-MPa), 28-day compressive strength.
- D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

2.5 SILICONE SEALANTS

- A. Silicone Sealants: Single-component, silicone-based, neutral-curing elastomeric sealants of grade indicated below.
 1. Grade: Pourable (self-leveling) formulation for openings in floors and other horizontal surfaces that are not fire rated.
- B. Silicone Foams: Multicomponent, silicone-based liquid elastomers that, when mixed, expand and cure in place to produce a flexible, nonshrinking foam.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR NON-FIRE-RATED ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Comply with NEMA VE 2 for cable tray and cable penetrations.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- C. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Above-Grade Non-Fire-Rated Concrete and Masonry-Unit Floors and Walls:
 - 1. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors:
 - a. Seal annular space between sleeve and pathway or cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."
 - b. Seal space outside of sleeves with mortar or grout. Pack sealing material solidly between sleeve and wall so no voids remain. Tool exposed surfaces smooth; protect material while curing.
 - 2. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
 - 3. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) annular clear space between sleeve and pathway or cable unless sleeve seal is to be installed or unless seismic criteria require different clearance.
 - 4. Install sleeves for wall penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of walls. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls. Deburr after cutting.
 - 5. Install sleeves for floor penetrations. Extend sleeves installed in floors 3 inches (76.2 mm) above finished floor level. Install sleeves during erection of floors.
- D. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Non-Fire-Rated Gypsum Board Assemblies:
 - 1. Use circular metal sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
 - 2. Seal space outside of sleeves with approved joint compound for gypsum board assemblies.
- E. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual pathways and cables with flexible boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.
- F. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using steel pipe sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
- G. Underground, Exterior-Wall and Floor Penetrations: Install cast-iron pipe sleeves. Size sleeves to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between pathway or cable and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.

3.2 SLEEVE-SEAL-SYSTEM INSTALLATION

- A. Install sleeve-seal systems in sleeves in exterior concrete walls and slabs-on-grade at pathway entries into building.
- B. Install type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for pathway or cable material and size. Position pathway or cable in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pathway or cable and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

3.3 SLEEVE-SEAL-FITTING INSTALLATION

- A. Install sleeve-seal fittings in new walls and slabs as they are constructed.
- B. Assemble fitting components of length to be flush with both surfaces of concrete slabs and walls. Position waterstop flange to be centered in concrete slab or wall.
- C. Secure nailing flanges to concrete forms.
- D. Using grout, seal the space around outside of sleeve-seal fittings.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 27 11 16 – COMMUNICATIONS RACKS, FRAMES, AND ENCLOSURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. 19-inch equipment racks.
 - 2. Power strips.
 - 3. Grounding.
 - 4. Labeling.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Access Provider: An operator that provides a circuit path or facility between the service provider and user. An access provider can also be a service provider.
- B. BICSI: Building Industry Consulting Service International.
- C. LAN: Local area network.
- D. RCDD: Registered communications distribution designer.
- E. Service Provider: The operator of a telecommunications transmission service delivered through access provider facilities.
- F. TGB: Telecommunications grounding bus bar.
- G. TMGB: Telecommunications main grounding bus bar.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for equipment racks and cabinets.
 - 2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, certifications, standards compliance, and furnished specialties and accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings: For communications racks, frames, and enclosures. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, elevations, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
 - 2. Equipment Racks and Cabinets: Include workspace requirements and access for cable connections.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

3. Grounding: Indicate location of TGB and its mounting detail showing standoff insulators and wall-mounting brackets.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer, qualified layout technician, installation supervisor, and field inspector.
- B. Seismic Qualification Data: Certificates, from manufacturer.
 1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
 2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions. Base certification on the maximum number of components capable of being mounted in each rack type. Identify components on which certification is based.
 3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Cabling installer must have personnel certified by BICSI on staff.
 1. Layout Responsibility: Preparation of Shop Drawings shall be under direct supervision of RCDD.
 2. Installation Supervision: Installation shall be under direct supervision of Technician, who shall be present at all times when Work of this Section is performed at Project site.
 3. Field Inspector: Currently registered by BICSI as RCDD to perform on-site inspection.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 BACKBOARDS

- A. Backboards: Plywood, fire-retardant treated, 3/4 by 48 by 96 inches (19 by 1220 by 2440 mm). Comply with requirements for plywood backing panels specified in Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry."

2.2 19-INCH EQUIPMENT RACKS

- A. Description: Two-post racks with threaded rails designed for mounting telecommunications equipment. Width is compatible with EIA/ECIA 310-E, 19-inch (482.6-mm) equipment mounting with an opening of 17.72-inches (450-mm) between rails.
- B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide CommScope, Inc.; RK3-45A or a comparable product by one of the following:
 1. Hubbell Premise Wiring.
 2. Chatsworth
- C. General Requirements:
 1. Frames: Modular units designed for telecommunications terminal support and coordinated with dimensions of units to be supported.
 2. Material: Aluminum.
 3. Finish: Manufacturer's standard, baked-polyester powder coat.
 4. Color: Black.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

D. Floor-Mounted Racks:

1. Overall Height: 84-inches (2133.6-mm).
2. Overall Width: 20.4-inches (518.16-mm)
3. Overall Depth: 15-inches (381-mm).
4. Upright Depth: 3-inches (76.2-mm)
5. Two-Post Load Rating: 1,000-lb (453.6-kg).
6. Number of Rack Units per Rack: 45
 - a. Numbering: Every rack units, on interior of rack.
7. Threads: 12-24.
8. Vertical and horizontal cable management channels, top and bottom cable troughs, grounding lug, and a power strip.
9. Base shall have a minimum of four mounting holes for permanent attachment to floor.
10. Top shall have provisions for attaching to cable tray or ceiling.
11. Self-leveling.

E. Cable Management:

1. Metal, with integral wire retaining fingers.
2. Baked-polyester powder coat finish.
3. Vertical cable management panels shall have front and rear channels, with covers.
4. Provide horizontal crossover cable manager at the top of each relay rack, with a minimum height of two rack units each.

2.3 POWER STRIPS

A. Power Strips: Comply with UL 1363.

1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
2. Rack mounting.
3. Six 20-A, 120-V ac, NEMA WD 6, Configuration 5-20R receptacles.
4. LED indicator lights for power and protection status.
5. LED indicator lights for reverse polarity and open outlet ground.
6. Circuit Breaker and Thermal Fusing: When protection is lost, circuit opens and cannot be reset.
7. Circuit Breaker and Thermal Fusing: Unit continues to supply power if protection is lost.
8. Cord connected with 15-foot (4.5-m) line cord.
9. Rocker-type on-off switch, illuminated when in on position.
10. Peak Single-Impulse Surge Current Rating: 13 kA per phase.
11. Protection modes shall be line to neutral, line to ground, and neutral to ground. UL 1449 clamping voltage for all three modes shall be not more than 330 V.

2.4 GROUNDING

A. Comply with requirements in Section 270526 "Grounding and Bonding for Communications Systems" for grounding conductors and connectors.

B. Rack and Cabinet TGBs: Rectangular bars of hard-drawn solid copper, accepting conductors ranging from No. 14 to No. 2/0 AWG, NRTL listed as complying with UL 467, and complying with TIA-606-B. Predrilling shall be with holes for use with lugs specified in this Section.

1. Connectors: Mechanical type, cast silicon bronze, solderless exothermic-type wire terminals, and long-barrel, two-bolt connection to ground bus bar.
2. Ground Bus Bar: Copper, minimum ¼ inch thick by 4 inches wide (6 mm thick by 100 mm wide).
3. Stand-Off Insulators: Comply with UL 891, Lexan or PVC, impulse tested at 5,000 V.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

2.5 LABELING

- A. Comply with TIA-606-B and UL 969 for a system of labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ENTRANCE FACILITIES

- A. Contact telecommunications service provided and arrange for installation of demarcation point, protected entrance terminals and a housing when so directed by service provider.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Comply with BICSI TDMM for layout of communications equipment spaces.
- C. Comply with BICSI ITSIMM for installation of communications equipment spaces.
- D. Bundle, lace, and train conductors and cables to terminal points without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii. Install lacing bars and distribution spools.
- E. Coordinate layout and installation of communications equipment in racks and room. Coordinate service entrance configuration with service provider.
 - 1. Meet jointly with system providers, equipment suppliers, and Owner to exchange information and agree on details of equipment configurations and installation interfaces.
 - 2. Record agreements reached in meetings and distribute them to other participants.
 - 3. Adjust configurations and locations of distribution frames, cross-connects, and patch panels in equipment spaces to accommodate and optimize configuration and space requirements of telecommunications equipment.
 - 4. Adjust configurations and locations of equipment with distribution frames, cross-connects, and patch panels of cabling systems of other communications, electronic safety and security, and related systems that share space in equipment room.
- F. Coordinate location of power raceways and receptacles with locations of communications equipment requiring electrical power to operate.

3.3 GROUNDING

- A. Comply with NECA/BICSI 607.
- B. Install grounding according to BICSI ITSIMM, "Bonding, Grounding (Earthing) and Electrical Protection" Ch.
- C. Locate TGB to minimize length of bonding conductors. Fasten to wall, allowing at least 2 inches (50 mm) of clearance behind TGB. Connect TGB with a minimum No. 4 AWG grounding electrode conductor from TGB to suitable electrical building ground. Connect rack TGB to near TGB or the TMGB.
 - 1. Bond the shield of shielded cable to patch panel, and bond patch panel to TGB or TMGB.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Coordinate system components, wiring, and cabling complying with TIA-606-B. Comply with requirements in Section 26 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- B. Comply with requirements in Section 09 "Interior Painting" for painting backboards. For fire-resistant plywood, do not paint over manufacturer's label.
- C. Labels shall be machine printed. Type shall be 1/8 inch (3 mm) in height.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 27 13 23 – COMMUNICATIONS OPTICAL FIBER BACKBONE CABLING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

1. 850 nanometer laser-optimized 50/125 micrometer multimode optical fiber cable (OM4).
2. Optical fiber cable connecting hardware, patch panels, and cross-connects.
3. Cabling identification products.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. BICSI: Building Industry Consulting Service International.
- B. Cross-Connect: A facility enabling the termination of cable elements and their interconnection or cross-connection.
- C. RCDD: Registered Communications Distribution Designer.

1.4 OPTICAL FIBER BACKBONE CABLING DESCRIPTION

- A. Optical fiber backbone cabling system shall provide interconnections between communications equipment rooms, main terminal space, and entrance facilities in the telecommunications cabling system structure. Cabling system consists of backbone cables, intermediate and main cross-connects, mechanical terminations, and patch cords or jumpers used for backbone-to-backbone cross-connection.
- B. Backbone cabling cross-connects may be located in communications equipment rooms or at entrance facilities. Bridged taps and splitters shall not be used as part of backbone cabling.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: Reviewed and stamped by RCDD.
 1. System Labeling Schedules: Electronic copy of labeling schedules, in software and format selected by Owner.
 2. System Labeling Schedules: Electronic copy of labeling schedules that are part of the cabling and asset identification system of the software.
 3. Cabling administration drawings and printouts.
 4. Wiring diagrams to show typical wiring schematics including the following:
 - a. Telecommunications rooms plans and elevations.
 - b. Telecommunications pathways.
 - c. Telecommunications system access points.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- d. Telecommunications grounding system.
 - e. Cross-connects.
 - f. Patch panels.
 - g. Patch cords.
 - 5. Cross-connects and patch panels. Detail mounting assemblies, and show elevations and physical relationship between the installed components.
 - C. Optical fiber cable testing plan.
- 1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS
- A. Qualification Data: For RCDD, Installer, installation supervisor, and field inspector.
 - B. Source quality-control reports.
 - C. Product Certificates: For each type of product.
 - D. Field quality-control reports.
- 1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS
- A. Maintenance Data: For optical fiber cable, splices, and connectors to include in maintenance manuals.
- 1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE
- A. Installer Qualifications: Cabling Installer must have personnel certified by BICSI on staff.
 - 1. Layout Responsibility: Preparation of Shop Drawings and Cabling Administration Drawings by an RCDD.
 - 2. Installation Supervision: Installation shall be under the direct supervision of Technician who shall be present at all times when Work of this Section is performed at Project site.
 - 3. Testing Supervisor: Currently certified by BICSI as an RCDD to supervise on-site testing.
 - B. Testing Agency Qualifications: Testing agency must have personnel certified by BICSI on staff.
 - 1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Currently certified by BICSI as a Technician.
- 1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
- A. Test cables upon receipt at Project site.
 - 1. Test optical fiber cable to determine the continuity of the strand end to end.
 - 2. Test optical fiber cable while on reels. Use an optical time domain reflectometer to verify the cable length and locate cable defects, splices, and connector, including the loss value of each. Retain test data and include the record in maintenance data.
- 1.10 PROJECT CONDITIONS
- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install cables and connecting materials until wet work in spaces is complete and dry, and temporary HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

1.11 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of telecommunications pathways and cabling with Owner's telecommunications and LAN equipment and service suppliers.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General Performance: Backbone cabling system shall comply with transmission standards in TIA-568-C.1, when tested according to test procedures of this standard.
- B. Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces: Comply with TIA-569-D.
- C. Grounding: Comply with TIA-607-B.

2.2 850 NANOMETER LASER-OPTIMIZED, 50/125 MICROMETER, MULTIMODE OPTICAL FIBER CABLE (OM4)

- A. Description: Multimode, 50/125-micrometer, 48-fiber, nonconductive, tight buffer, optical fiber cable.
- B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide CommScope, Inc.; P-048-SD-5K-FMUAQ or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1. Corning Cable Systems.
 - 2. Hubbell Premise Wiring.
 - 3. Berk-Tek Leviton Technologies.
- C. Standards:
 - 1. Comply with ICEA S-83-596 for mechanical properties.
 - 2. Comply with TIA-568-C.3 for performance specifications.
 - 3. Comply with TIA-492AAAD for detailed specifications.
- D. Maximum Attenuation: 3.0 dB/km at 850 nm; 1.0 dB/km at 1300 nm.
- E. Minimum Overfilled Modal Bandwidth-length Product: 3500 MHz-km at 850 nm; 500 MHz-km at 1300 nm.
- F. Minimum Effective Modal Bandwidth-length Product: 4700 MHz-km at 850 nm.
- G. Jacket:
 - 1. Jacket Color: Aqua.
 - 2. Cable cordage jacket, fiber, unit, and group color shall be according to TIA-598-D.
 - 3. Imprinted with fiber count, fiber type, and aggregate length at regular intervals not to exceed 40 inches (1000 mm).
- H. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction as complying with UL 444, UL 1651, and NFPA 70 for the following types:
 - 1. Plenum Rated, Nonconductive: Type OFNP, complying with NFPA 262.

2.3 OPTICAL FIBER CABLE HARDWARE

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide CommScope, Inc. or comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1. Corning Cable Systems.
 - 2. Hubbell Premise Wiring.
 - 3. Berk-Tek Leviton Technologies.
- B. Standards:
 - 1. Comply with Fiber Optic Connector Intermateability Standard (FOCIS) specifications of the TIA-604 series.
 - 2. Comply with TIA-568-C.3.
- C. Cross-Connects and Patch Panels: Modular panels housing multiple-numbered, duplex cable connectors.
 - 1. Number of Connectors per Field: One for each fiber of cable or cables assigned to field, plus spares and blank positions adequate to suit specified expansion criteria.
- D. Patch Cords: Factory-made, dual-fiber cables in 36-inch (900-mm) lengths.
- E. Connector Type: Type LC complying with TIA-604-10-B connectors.

2.4 GROUNDING

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 270526 "Grounding and Bonding for Communications Systems" for grounding conductors and connectors.
- B. Comply with TIA-607-B.

2.5 IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

- A. Comply with TIA-606-B and UL 969 for a system of labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers.

2.6 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to evaluate cables.
- B. Factory test multimode optical fiber cables according to TIA-526-14-B and TIA-568-C.3.
- C. Factory test pre-terminated optical fiber cable assemblies according to TIA-526-14-B and TIA-568-C.3.
- D. Cable will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ENTRANCE FACILITIES

- A. Coordinate backbone cabling with the protectors and demarcation point provided by communications service provider.

3.2 WIRING METHODS

- A. Wiring Method: Install cables in raceways and cable trays except within consoles, cabinets, desks, and counters and except in accessible ceiling spaces, in attics, and in gypsum board partitions where unenclosed wiring method may be used. Conceal raceway and cables except in unfinished spaces.
 - 1. Install plenum cable in environmental air spaces, including plenum ceilings.
 - 2. Comply with requirements for pathways specified in Section 270528 "Pathways for Communications Systems."
- B. Wiring Method: Conceal conductors and cables in accessible ceilings, walls, and floors where possible.
- C. Wiring within Enclosures: Bundle, lace, and train cables within enclosures. Connect to terminal points with no excess and without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii. Provide and use lacing bars and distribution spools.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF OPTICAL FIBER BACKBONE CABLES

- A. Comply with NECA 1, NECA 301, and NECA/BICSI 568.
- B. General Requirements for Optical Fiber Cabling Installation:
 - 1. Comply with TIA-568-C.1 and TIA-568-C.3.
 - 2. Comply with BICSI ITSIMM, Ch. 6, "Cable Termination Practices."
 - 3. Terminate all cables; no cable shall contain unterminated elements. Make terminations only at indicated outlets, terminals, cross-connects, and patch panels.
 - 4. Cables may not be spliced. Secure and support cables at intervals not exceeding 30 inches (760 mm) and not more than 6 inches (150 mm) from cabinets, boxes, fittings, outlets, racks, frames, and terminals.
 - 5. Install lacing bars to restrain cables, to prevent straining connections, and to prevent bending cables to smaller radii than minimums recommended by manufacturer.
 - 6. Bundle, lace, and train cable to terminal points without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii, but not less than radii specified in BICSI ITSIMM, "Cabling Termination Practices" Chapter. Use lacing bars and distribution spools.
 - 7. Do not install bruised, kinked, scored, deformed, or abraded cable. Do not splice cable between termination, tap, or junction points. Remove and discard cable if damaged during installation and replace it with new cable.
 - 8. Cold-Weather Installation: Bring cable to room temperature before dereeling. Heat lamps shall not be used for heating.
 - 9. In the communications equipment room, provide a 10-foot- (3-m-) long service loop on each end of cable.
 - 10. Pulling Cable: Comply with BICSI ITSIMM, Ch. 4, "Pulling Cable." Monitor cable pull tensions.
 - 11. Cable may be terminated on connecting hardware that is rack or cabinet mounted.
- C. Open-Cable Installation:
 - 1. Install cabling with horizontal and vertical cable guides in telecommunications spaces with terminating hardware and interconnection equipment.
 - 2. Cable shall not be run through structural members or in contact with pipes, ducts, or other potentially damaging items.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- D. Group connecting hardware for cables into separate logical fields.

3.4 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."
- B. Comply with TIA-569-D, Annex A, "Firestopping."
- C. Comply with BICSI ITSIMM, "Firestopping" Chapter.

3.5 GROUNDING

- A. Install grounding according to BICSI ITSIMM, "Grounding (Earthing), Bonding, and Electrical Protection" Chapter.
- B. Comply with TIA-607-B and NECA/BICSI-607.
- C. Locate grounding bus bar to minimize the length of bonding conductors. Fasten to wall allowing at least 2-inch (50-mm) clearance behind the grounding bus bar. Connect grounding bus bar with a minimum No. 4 AWG grounding electrode conductor from grounding bus bar to suitable electrical building ground.
- D. Bond metallic equipment to the grounding bus bar, using not smaller than No. 6 AWG equipment grounding conductor.

3.6 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components, wiring, and cabling complying with TIA-606-B. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Communications Systems."
- B. Cable Schedule: Install in a prominent location in each equipment room and wiring closet. List incoming and outgoing cables and their designations, origins, and destinations. Protect with rigid frame and clear plastic cover. Furnish an electronic copy of final comprehensive schedules for Project.
- C. Cabling Administration Drawings: Show building floor plans with cabling administration-point labeling. Identify labeling convention and show labels for telecommunications closets, backbone pathways and cables, entrance pathways and cables, terminal hardware and positions, horizontal cables, work areas and workstation terminal positions, grounding buses and pathways, and equipment grounding conductors.
- D. Cable and Wire Identification:
 - 1. Label each cable within 4 inches (100 mm) of each termination and tap, where it is accessible in a cabinet or junction or outlet box, and elsewhere as indicated.
 - 2. Each wire connected to building-mounted devices is not required to be numbered at device if color of wire is consistent with associated wire connected and numbered within panel or cabinet.
 - 3. Exposed Cables and Cables in Cable Trays and Wire Troughs: Label each cable at intervals not exceeding 15 feet (4.5 m).
 - 4. Label each unit and field within distribution racks and frames.
 - 5. Identification within Connector Fields in Equipment Rooms and Wiring Closets: Label each connector and each discrete unit of cable-terminating and connecting hardware. Where similar jacks and plugs are used for both voice and data communication cabling, use a different color for jacks and plugs of each service.
- E. Labels shall be preprinted or computer-printed type with printing area and font color that contrasts with cable jacket color but still complies with requirements in TIA 606-B, for the following:
 - 1. Flexible vinyl or polyester that flexes as cables are bent.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Visually inspect optical fiber jacket materials for NRTL certification markings. Inspect cabling terminations in communications equipment rooms for compliance with color-coding for pin assignments, and inspect cabling connections for compliance with TIA-568-C.1.
 - 2. Visually inspect cable placement, cable termination, grounding and bonding, equipment and patch cords, and labeling of all components.
 - 3. Optical Fiber Cable Tests:
 - a. Test instruments shall meet or exceed applicable requirements in TIA-568-C.1. Use only test cords and adapters that are qualified by test equipment manufacturer for channel or link test configuration.
 - b. Link End-to-End Attenuation Tests:
 - 1) Horizontal and multimode backbone link measurements: Test at 850 or 1300 nm in one direction according to TIA-526-14-B, Method B, One Reference Jumper.
 - 2) Attenuation test results for backbone links shall be less than 2.0 dB. Attenuation test results shall be less than those calculated according to equation in TIA-568-C.1.
- C. Data for each measurement shall be documented. Data for submittals shall be printed in a summary report that is formatted similar to Table 10.1 in BICSI TDMM, or transferred from the instrument to the computer, saved as text files, and printed and submitted.
- D. Remove and replace cabling where test results indicate that it does not comply with specified requirements.
- E. End-to-end cabling will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 27 15 13 – COMMUNICATIONS COPPER HORIZONTAL CABLING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Category 6 twisted pair cable.
 - 2. Twisted pair cable hardware, including plugs and jacks.
 - 3. Cable management system.
 - 4. Cabling identification products.
 - 5. Grounding provisions for twisted pair cable.
 - 6. Source quality control requirements for twisted pair cable.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Cross-Connect: A facility enabling the termination of cable elements and their interconnection or cross-connection.
- B. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.
- C. IDC: Insulation displacement connector.
- D. LAN: Local area network.
- E. Jack: Also commonly called an "outlet," it is the fixed, female connector.
- F. Plug: Also commonly called a "connector," it is the removable, male telecommunications connector.
- G. RCDD: Registered Communications Distribution Designer.
- H. SCS: Structured Cable System.
- I. UTP: Unscreened (unshielded) twisted pair.

1.4 COPPER HORIZONTAL CABLING DESCRIPTION

- A. Horizontal cable cabling system shall provide interconnections between Distributor A, Distributor B, or Distributor C, and the equipment outlet, otherwise known as "Cabling Subsystem 1," in the telecommunications cabling system structure. Cabling system consists of horizontal cables, intermediate and main cross-connections, mechanical terminations, and patch cords or jumpers used for horizontal-to-horizontal cross-connection.
 - 1. TIA-568-C.1 requires that a minimum of two equipment outlets be installed for each work area.
 - 2. Horizontal cabling shall contain no more than one transition point or consolidation point between the horizontal cross-connect and the telecommunications equipment outlet.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

3. Bridged taps and splices shall not be installed in the horizontal cabling.
- B. A work area is approximately 100 sq. ft. (9.3 sq. m), and includes the components that extend from the equipment outlets to the station equipment.
- C. The maximum allowable horizontal cable length is 295 feet (90 m). This maximum allowable length does not include an allowance for the length of 16 feet (4.9 m) to the workstation equipment or in the horizontal cross-connect.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: Reviewed and stamped by RCDD.
 1. System Labeling Schedules: Electronic copy of labeling schedules, in software and format selected by Owner.
 2. System Labeling Schedules: Electronic copy of labeling schedules that are part of the cabling and asset identification system of the software.
 3. Cabling administration Drawings and printouts.
 4. Wiring diagrams and installation details of telecommunications equipment, to show location and layout of telecommunications equipment, including the following:
 - a. Telecommunications rooms plans and elevations.
 - b. Telecommunications pathways.
 - c. Telecommunications system access points.
 - d. Telecommunications grounding system.
 - e. Telecommunications conductor drop locations.
 - f. Typical telecommunications details.
 - g. Mechanical, electrical, and plumbing systems.
- C. Twisted pair cable testing plan.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For RCDD, Installer, installation supervisor, and field inspector.
- B. Product Certificates: For each type of product.
- C. Source quality-control reports.
- D. Field quality-control reports.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For splices and connectors to include in maintenance manuals.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Cabling Installer must have personnel certified by BICSI on staff.
 1. Layout Responsibility: Preparation of Shop Drawings and cabling administration Drawings by an RCDD.
 2. Installation Supervision: Installation shall be under the direct supervision of Technician who shall be present at all times when Work of this Section is performed at Project site.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

3. Testing Supervisor: Currently certified by BICSI as an RCDD to supervise on-site testing.
- B. Testing Agency Qualifications: Testing agency must have personnel certified by BICSI on staff.
 1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Currently certified by BICSI as an RCDD.
- 1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
 - A. Test cables upon receipt at Project site.
 1. Test each pair of twisted pair cable for open and short circuits.
- 1.10 COORDINATION
 - A. Coordinate layout and installation of telecommunications pathways and cabling with Owner's telecommunications and LAN equipment and service suppliers.
- 1.11 WARRANTY
 - A. Installer's Warranty: Provide manufacturer's system warranty against electrical or mechanical defects for (2) two years from date of final acceptance.
 - B. A twenty-five (25) year Extended Product and System Assurance Warranty shall be provided for this system by the Manufacturer and must adhere to the following:
 1. SCS Systems will be covered by a two-part certification program provided by a single manufacturer and that manufacturer's certified vendor. Manufacturer shall administer a follow on program through the Vendor to provide support and service to the purchaser. The first part is an assurance program, which provides that the certified system will support the applications for which it is designed, during the 25-year warranty of the certified system.
 2. The second portion of the certification is a 25-year warranty provided by the manufacturer and the vendor on all products within the system (cords, telecommunications outlet/connectors, cables, cross-connects, patch panels, etc.).
 3. In the event that the certified system ceases to support the certified application(s), whether at the time of cutover, during normal use or when upgrading, the manufacturer and vendor shall commit to promptly implement corrective action.
 4. Documentation proving the cabling system's compliance to the End-to-End Link Performance recommendations, as listed in ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-B shall be provided by the Vendor prior to the structured cabling system being installed.
 5. The cabling system must conform to the current issue of industry standard ANSI/TIA/EIA-568. All performance requirements of this document must be followed. As well, workmanship and installation methods used shall be equal to or better than that found in the BICSI (Building Industry Consulting Service International) ITSIM manual.
 6. Purchaser demands strict adherence to the performance specifications listed in ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-B series standards.
 7. Manufacturer shall maintain ISO Quality Control registration for the facilities that manufacturer the product used in this cabling system.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

- 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS
 - A. General Performance: Horizontal cabling system shall comply with transmission standards in TIA-568-C.1, when tested according to test procedures of this standard.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- B. Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces: Comply with TIA-569-D.
- C. Grounding: Comply with TIA-607-B.

2.2 GENERAL CABLE CHARACTERISTICS

- A. RoHS compliant.
- B. Shielding/Screening: Unshielded twisted pairs (UTP).
- C. Cable Rating: Plenum.
- D. Jacket: Thermoplastic; refer to Contract Documents for Color Coding.

2.3 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide CommScope, Inc.; or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1. Hubbell Premise Wiring.
 - 2. Berk-Tek Leviton Technologies.

2.4 CATEGORY 6 TWISTED PAIR CABLE

- A. Description: Four-pair, balanced-twisted pair cable, certified to meet transmission characteristics of Category 6 cable at frequencies up to 250MHz.
 - 1. Standard: Comply with NEMA WC 66/ICEA S-116-732 and TIA-568-C.2 for Category 6 cables.
 - 2. Conductors: 100-ohm, 23 AWG solid copper
 - a. Category 6: 6504+.

2.5 TWISTED PAIR CABLE HARDWARE

- A. Description: Hardware designed to connect, splice, and terminate twisted pair copper communications cable.
- B. General Requirements for Twisted Pair Cable Hardware:
 - 1. Comply with the performance requirements of Category 6.
 - 2. Comply with TIA-568-C.2, IDC type, with modules designed for punch-down caps or tools.
 - 3. Cables shall be terminated with connecting hardware of same category or higher.
- C. Source Limitations: Obtain twisted pair cable hardware from same manufacturer as twisted pair cable, from single source.
- D. Connecting Blocks:
 - 1. 110-style IDC for Category 6.
 - 2. Provide blocks for the number of cables terminated on the block, plus 25 percent spare, integral with connector bodies, including plugs and jacks where indicated.
- E. Cross-Connect: Modular array of connecting blocks arranged to terminate building cables and permit interconnection between cables.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

1. Number of Terminals per Field: One for each conductor in assigned cables.
 - F. Patch Panel: Modular panels housing numbered jack units with IDC-type connectors at each jack location for permanent termination of pair groups of installed cables.
 1. Features:
 - a. Universal T568A and T568B wiring labels.
 - b. Labeling areas adjacent to conductors.
 - c. Replaceable connectors.
 - d. 48 ports.
 2. Category 6: UNP-U-610-2U-48.
 - G. Patch Cords: Factory-made, four-pair cables in 36-inch (900-mm) lengths; terminated with an eight-position modular plug at each end.
 1. Patch cords shall have bend-relief-compliant boots and color-coded icons to ensure performance. Patch cords shall have latch guards to protect against snagging.
 2. Patch cords shall have color-coded boots for circuit identification.
 - H. Plugs and Plug Assemblies:
 1. Male; eight position; color-coded modular telecommunications connector designed for termination of a single four-pair, 100-ohm, unshielded or shielded twisted pair cable.
 2. Standard: Comply with TIA-568-C.2.
 3. Marked to indicate transmission performance.
 - I. Jacks and Jack Assemblies:
 1. Female; eight position; modular; fixed telecommunications connector designed for termination of a single four-pair, 100-ohm, unshielded or shielded twisted pair cable.
 2. Designed to snap-in to a patch panel or faceplate.
 3. Standard: Comply with TIA-568-C.2.
 4. Marked to indicate transmission performance.
 - J. Faceplate:
 1. Refer to Contract Documents for port configuration and quantity.
 2. Vertical single/double gang faceplates designed to mount to single gang wall boxes, refer to Contract Documents for configuration.
 3. Plastic Faceplate: High-impact plastic. Coordinate color with Section 262726 "Wiring Devices."
 4. Metal Faceplate: Stainless steel, complying with requirements in Section 262726 "Wiring Devices."
 5. For use with snap-in jacks accommodating any combination of twisted pair, optical fiber, and coaxial work area cords.
 - K. Legend:
 1. Machine printed, in the field, using adhesive-tape label.
 2. Snap-in, clear-label covers and machine-printed paper inserts.
- 2.6 IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS
- A. Comply with TIA-606-B and UL 969 for a system of labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers.

2.7 GROUNDING

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 270526 "Grounding and Bonding for Communications Systems" for grounding conductors and connectors.
- B. Comply with TIA-607-B.

2.8 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Installing Contractor shall evaluate and test all installed cables.
- B. Factory test cables on reels according to TIA-568-C.1.
- C. Factory test twisted pair cables according to TIA-568-C.2.
- D. Cable will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 WIRING METHODS

- A. Wiring Method: Install cables in raceways and cable trays, except within consoles, cabinets, desks, and counters and except in accessible ceiling spaces, attics, and gypsum board partitions where unenclosed wiring method may be used. Conceal raceway and cables, except in unfinished spaces.
 - 1. Install plenum cable in environmental air spaces, including plenum ceilings.
 - 2. Comply with requirements for raceways and boxes specified in Section 270528 "Pathways for Communications Systems."
- B. Wiring Method: Conceal conductors and cables in accessible ceilings, walls, and floors where possible.
- C. Wiring within Enclosures: Bundle, lace, and train cables within enclosures. Connect to terminal points with no excess and without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii. Provide and use lacing bars and distribution spools. Install conductors parallel with or at right angles to sides and back of enclosure.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF TWISTED-PAIR HORIZONTAL CABLES

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA/BICSI 568.
- B. General Requirements for Cabling:
 - 1. Comply with TIA-568-C.0, TIA-568-C.1, and TIA-568-C.2.
 - 2. Comply with BICSI's "Information Transport Systems Installation Methods Manual (ITSIMM), Ch. 5, "Copper Structured Cabling Systems," "Cable Termination Practices" Section.
 - 3. Install 110-style IDC termination hardware unless otherwise indicated.
 - 4. Do not untwist twisted pair cables more than 1/2 inch (12 mm) from the point of termination to maintain cable geometry.
 - 5. Terminate all conductors; no cable shall contain unterminated elements. Make terminations only at indicated outlets, terminals, cross-connects, and patch panels.
 - 6. Cables may not be spliced. Secure and support cables at intervals not exceeding 30 inches (760 mm) and not more than 6 inches (150 mm) from cabinets, boxes, fittings, outlets, racks, frames, and terminals.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

7. Install lacing bars to restrain cables, prevent straining connections, and prevent bending cables to smaller radii than minimums recommended by manufacturer.
8. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii, but not less than radii specified in BICSI Information Transport Systems Installation Methods Manual, Ch. 5, "Copper Structured Cabling Systems," "Cable Termination Practices" Section. Use lacing bars and distribution spools.
9. Do not install bruised, kinked, scored, deformed, or abraded cable. Do not splice cable between termination, tap, or junction points. Remove and discard cable if damaged during installation, and replace it with new cable.
10. Cold-Weather Installation: Bring cable to room temperature before dereeling. Heat lamps shall not be used for heating.
11. In the communications equipment room, install a 10-foot- (3-m-) long service loop on each end of cable.
12. Pulling Cable: Comply with BICSI Information Transport Systems Installation Methods Manual, Ch. 5, "Copper Structured Cabling Systems," "Pulling and Installing Cable" Section. Monitor cable pull tensions.

C. Open-Cable Installation:

1. Install cabling with horizontal and vertical cable guides in telecommunications spaces with terminating hardware and interconnection equipment.
2. Suspend twisted pair cabling, not in a wireway or pathway, a minimum of 8 inches (200 mm) above ceilings by cable supports not more than 60 inches (1524 mm) apart.
3. Cable shall not be run through structural members or in contact with pipes, ducts, or other potentially damaging items.

D. Group connecting hardware for cables into separate logical fields.

E. Separation from EMI Sources:

1. Comply with recommendations from BICSI's "Telecommunications Distribution Methods Manual" and TIA-569-D for separating unshielded copper communication cable from potential EMI sources, including electrical power lines and equipment.
2. Separation between open communications cables or cables in nonmetallic raceways and unshielded power conductors and electrical equipment shall be as follows:
 - a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: A minimum of 5 inches (127 mm).
 - b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 12 inches (300 mm).
 - c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 24 inches (600 mm).
3. Separation between communications cables in grounded metallic raceways and unshielded power lines or electrical equipment shall be as follows:
 - a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: A minimum of 2-1/2 inches (64 mm).
 - b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 6 inches (150 mm).
 - c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 12 inches (300 mm).
4. Separation between communications cables in grounded metallic raceways, power lines, and electrical equipment located in grounded metallic conduits or enclosures shall be as follows:
 - a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: No requirement.
 - b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 3 inches (76 mm).
 - c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 6 inches (150 mm).
5. Separation between Communications Cables and Electrical Motors and Transformers, 5 kVA or HP and Larger: A minimum of 48 inches (1200 mm).
6. Separation between Communications Cables and Fluorescent Fixtures: A minimum of 5 inches (127 mm).

3.3 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- B. Comply with TIA-569-D, Annex A, "Firestopping."
- C. Comply with "Firestopping Systems" Article in BICSI's "Telecommunications Distribution Methods Manual."

3.4 GROUNDING

- A. Install grounding according to the "Grounding, Bonding, and Electrical Protection" chapter in BICSI's "Telecommunications Distribution Methods Manual."
- B. Comply with TIA-607-B and NECA/BICSI-607.
- C. Locate grounding bus bar to minimize the length of bonding conductors. Fasten to wall, allowing at least a 2-inch (50-mm) clearance behind the grounding bus bar. Connect grounding bus bar to suitable electrical building ground, using a minimum No. 4 AWG grounding electrode conductor.
- D. Bond metallic equipment to the grounding bus bar, using not smaller than a No. 6 AWG equipment grounding conductor.

3.5 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components, wiring, and cabling complying with TIA-606-B. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
 - 1. Color-code cross-connect fields and apply colors to voice and data service backboards, connections, covers, and labels.
- B. Cable Schedule: Install in a prominent location in each equipment room and wiring closet. List incoming and outgoing cables and their designations, origins, and destinations. Protect with rigid frame and clear plastic cover. Furnish an electronic copy of final comprehensive schedules for Project.
- C. Cabling Administration Drawings: Show building floor plans with cabling administration-point labeling. Identify labeling convention and show labels for telecommunications closets, terminal hardware and positions, horizontal cables, work areas and workstation terminal positions, grounding buses and pathways, and equipment grounding conductors.
- D. Cable and Wire Identification:
 - 1. Label each cable within 4 inches (100 mm) of each termination and tap, where it is accessible in a cabinet or junction or outlet box, and elsewhere as indicated.
 - 2. Each wire connected to building-mounted devices is not required to be numbered at the device if wire color is consistent with associated wire connected and numbered within panel or cabinet.
 - 3. Exposed Cables and Cables in Cable Trays and Wire Troughs: Label each cable at intervals not exceeding 15 feet (4.5 m).
 - 4. Label each terminal strip, and screw terminal in each cabinet, rack, or panel.
 - a. Individually number wiring conductors connected to terminal strips, and identify each cable or wiring group, extended from a panel or cabinet to a building-mounted device, with the name and number of a particular device.
 - b. Label each unit and field within distribution racks and frames.
 - 5. Identification within Connector Fields in Equipment Rooms and Wiring Closets: Label each connector and each discrete unit of cable-terminating and -connecting hardware. Where similar jacks and plugs are used for both voice and data communication cabling, use a different color for jacks and plugs of each service.
- E. Labels shall be preprinted or computer-printed type, with a printing area and font color that contrast with cable jacket color but still comply with TIA-606-B requirements for the following:

1. Cables use flexible vinyl or polyester that flexes as cables are bent.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections.
 1. Visually inspect jacket materials for NRTL certification markings. Inspect cabling terminations in communications equipment rooms for compliance with color-coding for pin assignments, and inspect cabling connections for compliance with TIA-568-C.1.
 2. Visually inspect cable placement, cable termination, grounding and bonding, equipment and patch cords, and labeling of all components.
 3. Test twisted pair cabling for DC loop resistance, shorts, opens, intermittent faults, and polarity between conductors. Test operation of shorting bars in connection blocks. Test cables after termination but not cross-connection.
 - a. Test instruments shall meet or exceed applicable requirements in TIA-568-C.2. Perform tests with a tester that complies with performance requirements in "Test Instruments (Normative)" Annex, complying with measurement accuracy specified in "Measurement Accuracy (Informative)" Annex. Use only test cords and adapters that are qualified by test equipment manufacturer for channel or link test configuration.
- B. Data for each measurement shall be documented. Data for submittals shall be printed in a summary report that is formatted similarly to Table 10.1 in BICSI's "Telecommunications Distribution Methods Manual," or shall be transferred from the instrument to the computer, saved as text files, printed, and submitted.
- C. Remove and replace cabling where test results indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.
- D. End-to-end cabling will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 27 51 23 - INTERCOMMUNICATIONS SYSTEM

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. The conditions of the General Contract (General, Supplementary, and other Conditions) and the General Requirements are hereby made a part of this Section.
- B. All bids shall be based on the equipment as specified herein. The catalog numbers and model designations are that of the Quantum Multicom IP.
- C. Provide all modifications to the existing Bogen Quantum Multicom IP system.
- D. The contractor for this work shall be held to have read all of the bidding requirements, the general requirements of division 1, and contract proposal forms, and the execution of this work. The contractor will be bound by all of the conditions and requirements therein.
- E. The contractor shall be responsible for providing a complete functional system including all necessary components whether included in this specification or not.
- F. In preparing the bid, the contractor should consider that no claim will be made against the owner for any costs incurred by the contractor for any equipment demonstrations which the owner requests.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Specification Section 275313 – Clock System

1.2 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. Furnish and install all equipment, accessories, and materials in accordance with these specifications and drawings to provide modifications to the existing Bogen Quantum Multicom IP system to provide a complete and operating school communications system including but not limited to:
 - 1. Administrative phone
 - 2. Handsets
 - 3. Classroom speaker(s), ceiling- or wall-mounted
 - 4. Built in Master Clock with 1024 events, 32 Schedules, including Daylight Savings Time, and 32 custom holiday events that can be assigned to any of the 64 multi-purpose zones
 - 5. Wall-mounted paging horns
 - 6. Any required software updates to accommodate additional devices.
- B. System can connect to the PSTN (Public Switched Telephone Network) by connecting it to analog CO trunks.
 - 1. Telephone service with public utilities shall be arranged by the owner, in conjunction with the equipment supplier. Equipment supplier shall generate a one-page document that will provide the Owner with information concerning number of outside lines (minimum of 8, and a maximum of 960 per school, max of 99 Schools [facilities]).

1.3 SUBMITTALS

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- A. Specification Sheets shall be submitted on all items including cable types.
- B. Submit outline drawing of system control cabinet showing relative position of all major components.
- C. Shop drawings, detailing integrated electronic communications network system including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Station wiring arrangement
 - 2. Equipment cabinet detail drawing
- D. Submit wiring diagrams showing typical connections for all equipment.
- E. Submit a numbered Certificate of Completion for installation, programming, and service training, which identifies the installing technician(s) as having successfully completed the technical training course(s) provided by the system manufacturer.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. All items of equipment shall be designed by the manufacturer to function as a complete system and shall be accompanied by the manufacturer's complete service notes and drawings detailing all interconnections.
- B. The contractor shall be an established communications and electronics contractor that has had and currently maintains a locally run and operated business for at least 5 years. The contractor shall be a duly authorized distributor of the equipment supplied with full manufacturer's warranty privileges.
- C. The contractor shall show satisfactory evidence, upon request, that he or she maintains a fully equipped service organization capable of furnishing adequate inspection and service to the system. The contractor shall maintain at his or her facility the necessary spare parts in the proper proportion as recommended by the manufacturer to maintain and service the equipment being supplied.

1.5 SINGLE SOURCE RESPONSIBILITY

- A. All equipment supplied shall match the existing Bogen system. A certificate of this training shall be provided with the contractor's submittal.

1.6 SAFETY / COMPLIANCE TESTING

- A. The communications system shall bear the label of a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) such as ETL, and be listed by their re-examination service. All work must be completed in strict accordance with all applicable electrical codes, under direction of a qualified and factory approved distributor, to the approval of the owner.
- B. The system is to be designed and configured for maximum ease of service and repair. All major components of the system shall be designed as a standard component of one type of card cage. All internal connections of the system shall be with factory-keyed plugs designed for fault-free connection.
- C. The printed circuit card of the card cage shall be silk-screened to indicate the location of each connection.

1.7 IN-SERVICE TRAINING

- A. The contractor shall provide a minimum of 4 hours of in-service training with this system. These sessions shall be broken into segments, which will facilitate the training of individuals in the operation of this system. Operators Manuals and Users Guides shall be provided at the time of this training.

1.8 WIRING

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- A. System wiring and equipment installation shall be in accordance with good engineering practices as established by the EIA and the NEC. Wiring shall meet all state and local electrical codes. All wiring shall test free from all grounds and shorts.
- B. All communication system wiring shall be labeled at both ends of the cable. All labeling shall be based on the room numbers as indicated in the architectural graphics package.

1.9 PROTECTION

- A. The contractor shall provide all necessary transient protection on the AC power feed and on all station lines leaving or entering the building.
- B. The contractor shall note in his system drawings, the type and location of these protection devices as well as all wiring information. Such devices are not to be installed above the ceiling.

1.10 SERVICE AND MAINTENANCE

- A. The contractor shall provide a five year equipment warranty of the installed system against defects in material and workmanship. All materials shall be provided at no expense to the owner during normal working hours. The warranty period shall begin on the date of acceptance by the owner/engineer.
- B. The contractor shall, at the owner's request, make available a service contract offering continuing factory authorized service of this system after the initial warranty period.
- C. The system manufacturer shall maintain engineering and service departments capable of rendering advice regarding installation and final adjustment of the system.

PART 2 - EQUIPMENT SPECIFICATION

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufactures: Subject to compliance with requirements specifications, provide the following system:
 - 1. Quantum Multicom IP manufactured by Bogen Communications, Inc., Ramsey, NJ
- B. The intent is to establish a standard of quality, function and features. It is the responsibility of the bidder to insure that the proposed product meets or exceeds every standard set forth in these specifications.
- C. The functions and features specified are vital to the operation of this facility; therefore, inclusion in the list of acceptable manufacturers does not release the contractor from strict compliance with the requirements of this specification.

2.2 EQUIPMENT

- A. CONSOLE
 - 1. Rack-mounted equipment shall be Bogen Model TCPER
 - a. 42" Rack
 - b. 61" Rack
 - c. 77" Rack
 - 2. MCRMP / MCMP / QRC24-48 (Compact Rack System)

Rack Mount full, Mini-System, or Wall Mount panel. Shall include the following components:

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

Quantum Processor Card QSPC1
Analog Card
Station Card
Telephone Interface Card
5 volt / 12 volt Power Supply
26 volt Power Supply(s)
Audio Program Module Interface Assembly

3. MCRMF / MCMF / QRC24-48

- a. MCRMF Rack mounting mainframe. Includes built-in ventilation fans and the following circuit cards:

Quantum Processor Card
Analog Card
Station Card
Telephone Interface Card
Ribbon Cable Assembly

- b. MCMF Wall Mount mounting mainframe. Utilizes convection cooling and the following circuit cards:

Quantum Processor Card
Analog Card
Station Card
Telephone Interface Card

- c. QRC24 / QCR48 Compact Quantum Rack System Mainframe (1 per Mini-System). Includes built-in ventilation fan and the following circuit cards:

Quantum Processor Card
Analog Card
Station Card
Telephone Interface Card

4. MCRRP / MCRRC / MCRC

1. Relay Module/Card

5. MCRCA

- a. Ribbon Cable Assemblies

6. Program Sources

- a. Tape Player & AM/FM Tuner
b. 5-Disc CD Player
c. AM/FM Tuner
d. Desktop Paging Microphone

7. Power Amplifiers, a separate power amplifier will be provided for all corridor speakers, and one for all exterior horns.

- a. 60-Watt Amplifier
b. 125-Watt Amplifier
c. 250-Watt Amplifier

8. Station Equipment

- a. Administrative Display Phone
b. Administrative VoIP Phone
c. Administrative Wall-Mount Phone

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- d. Administrative Desktop Phone
- 9. Optional Equipment
 - a. Telephone Access Card
 - b. Telemedia Control Unit
 - c. Television Control Unit
 - d. Handheld Infrared Transmitter

2.3 COMPONENTS AND DESCRIPTIONS

A. Quantum Multicom IP

1. The Quantum facility shall have a minimum of one node/processor and a maximum of 64 interconnected nodes/processors. A maximum of 99 facilities can be interconnected into a district.
2. The station numbers, program buses, etc. shall be identified with a QSPC1#, Station card# and port# or QSPC1#, program#.
3. The processor software shall be upgradeable via Quantum Commander. The Quantum automatically reboots after it installs the software upgrade. If for some reason the newly installed software will not boot properly, the system shall revert to the previous working load.
4. It shall be possible for Quantum schools to exchange 'station-to-station' calls and 'inter-facility All-Call paging' to a single facility or all facilities in a district using VoIP technology.
5. The primary QSPC1 shall be configured to act as a Gateway for facility point-to-point calls. Using Quantum Commander, every facility shall be configured with the IP addresses of the primary QSPC1 systems of all the other known facilities (maximum of 98 additional), and an organizationally private multicast IP address (i.e. 239.x.y.z series), which shall be used for inter-facility paging.
6. The maximum number of simultaneous inter-facility point-to-point calls supported is based on the actual performance of the network and the CPU load. The voice quality of the inter-facility calls may vary based on the network conditions.
7. The system shall facilitate the playing of short audio clips repetitively played until stopped by the Quantum Commander User or administrative display phone MCDS4 whichever occurs earlier.
8. A built-in Master Program Clock, with battery backup, shall be included to automatically control class change or other signals. The Master Program Clock shall have 1024 events that may be programmed into any of the 32 time signaling schedules, and/or 32 flexible holiday schedules. Systems that rely on external master clock shall not be considered equivalent.
9. Network Time Synchronization. The system shall be capable of periodic update/synchronization of the processor's time with a Network Time Server via the school's LAN network. Systems that do not provide Network Time Synchronization will not be deemed equivalent.

B. Quantum Commander

1. The processor utilizes a web-based programming tool. The Quantum Commander is built into the QSPC1 processor card and upon boot up, users can login to the Quantum Commander Web Server via their web browser.
2. The Quantum Commander shall be broken into three access levels depending on user access credentials. Systems that do not provide at least three (3) levels of access are not equal.
3. Only the Administrator and Technician shall have access to add/delete/modify the database objects.
4. Users shall have display only access to see the data objects that include configuration, alarms, and performance data and perform certain operations based on the user's CoS (Class of Service).

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

C. Administrative Display Phone

1. Administrative Display Phones shall be Bogen Model MCDS4. The administrative telephone display panel shows the time of day and day of week, the current time signaling schedule, and the station numbers and call-in priority of staff stations that have called that particular station. A 3-key response is used to scroll the display, and answer or erase normal, urgent, and security calls. Depending upon the system programming, an administrative station can use display menus to activate zone pages, alarm signals and external functions, as well as select program sources and distribute or cancel a program to any or all speakers or zones.
2. Administrative Display Phones shall have the ability to dial and have the option of dialing either the loudspeaker or phone at each station location. The system shall automatically switch from phone-to-intercom communication to phone-to-phone communication when the staff handset or enhanced staff phone on the receiving end of the call is lifted.
3. The Administrative Display Phone shall display the classroom number of any station that calls 911. This feature will notify the main office when a classroom has dialed 911 emergency centers so that administrators can direct emergency personnel to the correct physical location in the building when they arrive. Systems that do not provide this feature will not be deemed equal.

D. Administrative Phone

1. Classroom phones shall be one of the following Bogen Model(s)
 - a. MCESS – Administrative Desk Phone
 - b. MCWESS – Administrative Wall Phone.
2. The Station goes Off-Hook and dials the 3- to 6-digit (preceded by an * if calling a telephone instead of loudspeaker) number of the desired station. The call is routed to any station (admin/staff). The classroom phone shall be capable of the following features:
 - a. Emergency Call involves going off hook and flash hook the switch at least four times. The Call is then switched to the assigned Admin Phone. This requires the display of the architectural number on the Administrative Display phone and or Wall Display. Systems that do not provide this feature are not equivalent.
 - b. Alarm Distribution
 - c. Audio Program toggle On/Off
 - d. Call Forward activation for All-Calls/Busy/No Answer/Busy or No Answer
 - e. Cancel Call Forward
 - f. Conference Calling
 - g. Transfer Call
 - h. Dial administrative display phone, dial the station number to call to the speaker or dial the station number preceded with * to call the phone. The call shall be routed to the administrative display phone and/or administrative wall display showing the architectural number that is calling.
 - i. Emergency All-Call shall be broadcasted to all the stations in the facility.
 - j. Place Outside Call
 - k. Remote Answer
 - l. Single-Zone/All-Station Page

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- m. Call Waiting Tone for Outside Calls, and it shall be possible to feed the call waiting tone to the Administrative Phone during a conversation.

E. Intercom System Speakers

- 1. Classroom Speakers shall be Bogen:
 - a. Ceiling Speakers: CSD2X2 Drop-In Ceiling Speakers
 - b. Wall Speakers: MB8TSQ/SL Metal Box Speakers
- 2. Hallway Speakers shall be Bogen:
 - a. Ceiling Speakers: CSD2X2 Drop-In Ceiling Speakers
 - b. Wall Speakers: MB8TSQ/SL Metal Box Speakers
- 3. Outdoor / Gym / Locker Room Speakers shall be Bogen:
 - a. FMH15T mounted in BBSM6 surface-mounted vandal-resistant enclosure/BBFM6 flush-mounted vandal-resistant enclosure with FMHAR8 adapter ring and SGHD8 heavy duty grille
 - b. KFLDS30T Wide Dispersion Reentrant Horn Loudspeakers
- 4. Common Area Speakers shall be Bogen:
 - a. HFCS1 High-Fidelity Ceiling Speakers
 - b. OCS1 NEAR Orbit Ceiling Speakers
 - c. OPS1 NEAR Orbit Pendent Speakers

F. Quantum Commander

- 1. The processor utilizes a web-based programming tool. The Quantum Commander is built into the QSPC1 processor card, and upon boot up, user can login to the Quantum Commander Web Server.
- 2. The Quantum Commander shall be broken into three access levels depending on user access credentials. Systems that do not provide at least three (3) Levels of access are not equivalent. The three levels are:
 - a. User
 - b. Administrator
 - c. Technician
- 3. Only the Administrator and Technician shall have access to add/delete/modify the database objects.
- 4. Users shall have display only access to see the data objects that include configuration, alarms, and performance data and perform certain operations based on the user's CoS (Class of Service).
- 5. The following Menu Items must be available on the Multicom IP Quantum Commander:
 - a. File - Open Database, New System, Save, Delete, Report and Exit, Upload Database, Download Database, Download Software, Diagnostics, Tones and Announcements, Relay Configuration, Program Distribution, Media Assignment, List Passwords, Add Password, and Change Password.

2.4 SYSTEM PARAMETERS

- A. The communication system shall be a Bogen Quantum Multicom IP, and shall provide a comprehensive communication network between administrative areas and staff locations throughout the facility. Nonvolatile memory shall store permanent memory and field-programmable memory. A system, which uses a battery to maintain system configuration information, shall not be acceptable.

The system shall provide no less than the following features and functions:

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

1. Telephonic communication (complete with DTMF signaling, dial tone, ringing and busy signals, and data display) on administrative stations shall use two wires. Systems that use more than two wires for communication, tones and data display shall not be acceptable.
2. Amplified-voice communication with loudspeakers shall use a shielded audio pair (shield can be used as one of the two required conductors for administrative phone or call-in switch).
3. The system shall be provided in the following configuration:
 - a. MC2KR Rack-mounted Quantum. Station capacity shall be from 24 to 250 stations each Node. All telephone stations shall have the ability to support displays.

The above system configurations represent a single processor in the Quantum Multicom IP. Each processor can be combined with up to 63 additional systems (nodes) for a total single facility capacity of up to 16,000 stations.

4. The system shall consist of any combination of the following: Administrative Display Phones, Administrative VoIP Phones, and Administrative Phones.
 - a. Staff Classroom Stations shall consist of wall- or ceiling-mounted loudspeakers with call-in switches or handsets.
 - b. Administrative phone stations shall consist of, display phones, or DTMF dialing 2500 analog-style telephone sets.
 - c. Administrative Display Phones shall be DTMF-dialing digital telephone sets with a 4x16 character LCD display panel. They shall be equipped with a standard 12-key push-button dialing keypad. Phones requiring external LCD displays shall not be accepted as an equal. Optionally, a loudspeaker may be connected at each administrative station location. MCDS4
 1. Up to 5 Administrative Wall Displays may be added to the Administrative Station for large office areas.
 - d. Administrative Display Phones, Administrative VoIP Phones, and Administrative Phones shall have the option of including a loudspeaker.
 - e. All types of stations except administrative VoIP phones shall utilize the same type of field wiring. Future station alterations shall only require the station type to be changed and the proper software designation to be selected. Alterations shall not require field wiring or system head-end alterations. All field wiring and system head-end equipment shall support any type of station, at the time of installation. All contractor proposals shall reflect this capacity. Failure to submit and bid this project in this manner will be deemed as being in direct conflict of these specifications and will be rejected.
 - f. There shall be no limit to the number of administrative display stations within the total capacity of the system.
 - g. It shall be possible at any time to change the type of station at any location without equipment or wiring changes except for administrative VoIP phones that utilize existing LAN connections. Systems that limit the quantity of each station type or require future additional equipment and/or system expansion to provide additional administrative telephones shall not be accepted as an equal.
5. The system shall be a global switching system, providing up to 512 unrestricted simultaneous private telephone paths per facility. The system shall also be capable of providing up to 512 amplified intercom paths per facility. One amplified intercom path shall automatically be provided with each increment of 24 stations of system capacity. All hardware, etc., required to achieve the necessary number of amplified-voice intercom channels for this system shall be included in this submittal. Amplified-voice intercom channels shall provide voice-activated switching. Systems requiring the use of a push-to-talk switch on

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- administrative telephones shall not be acceptable. There shall be an automatic level control for return speech during amplified-voice communications. The intercom amplifier shall also provide control over the switch sensitivity and delay times of the VOX circuitry.
6. The system shall provide 911 Dial-Through with specific outside line(s) dedicated only for this function to ensure that the line is available all the time for 911 calls. The 911 Dial-Through is available to any station that can dial.
 - a. The 911 CO lines will be pre-configured and reserved. If the 911 reserved lines are busy, the normal CO lines will be connected to route the 911 calls. If all the normal CO lines are busy, the ongoing call shall be disconnected and the 911 call shall be placed.
 - b. When 911 is dialed from a Administrative VoIP Phone or Administrative Phone its Administrative Display Phone or Wall Display will receive a message that that room dialed 911.
 7. It is of utmost importance that emergency calls from staff stations receive prompt attention. Therefore, it is important that there be an alternate destination in case the emergency call does not get answered at the primary location. To this end:
 - a. Staff-generated Emergency calls shall be treated as the second highest system priority. Therefore, all Emergency calls shall announce at the top of the call queue of their respective administrative display phone. Should that emergency call go unanswered for 15 seconds, the call shall be re-routed to an alternate speaker station then a tone prompts the caller to make a verbal call for help. During the transfer, the original administrative telephone shall continue to ring the distinctive Emergency Ring. Should the Emergency Transfer to Station have an associated administrative telephone, it too shall ring the distinctive Emergency ring.
 - b. The Emergency Transfer to Station shall be field programmable.
 - c. Should the original administrative display phone be engaged in a non-emergency conversation, its conversation shall be automatically terminated, indicated with an alert tone, and then reconnected to the station that generated the Emergency Call.
 - d. Should the administrative display phone be engaged in an emergency conversation, successive emergency calls shall log into the call queue as well as transfer to the Emergency Transfer Station for their verbal call for help. Upon termination of the initial emergency conversation, the next one shall immediately ring the administrative telephone.
 - e. Systems failing to transfer unanswered Emergency calls or failing to immediately connect to the administrative display phone shall not be deemed as equal.
 8. There shall be a System-Wide Facility Emergency All-Call feature. The Emergency All-Call shall be accessed from designated administrative phones or by the activation of an external contact closure which shall give the third audio program input emergency status. The Emergency All-Call function shall have the highest system priority and shall override all other loudspeaker-related functions including Time Tones, Normal All-Call or Zone Pages or Audio Distribution.
 - a. Considering that emergencies calls are to be treated with the highest level of concern. Systems which do not regard Emergency-All-Call page from an administrative station with the highest priority shall not be deemed as equal.
 - b. Upon picking up the receiver and dialing "9", a menu shall appear on the display prompting the user to enter each subsequent digit. In this way, the user shall not be required to memorize complicated key sequences in order to access emergency functions.
 - c. The Emergency All-Call shall capture complete system priority, and shall be transmitted over all speakers in the facility. It shall also activate an external relay, which can be used to automatically override volume controls and other systems.
 - d. Systems without Emergency All-Call, or systems with All-Call that cannot be activated by external means, or which do not capture complete system priority or activate an external relay, shall not be acceptable.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

9. There shall be at least four Dedicated Emergency Alarm Tones. Each may be accessed by dialing a three-digit number from designated administrative display phone. These emergency tones should be separate from the time tones. Systems using external alarm generators, or having less than four emergency alarm tones shall not be acceptable.
 - a. Upon picking up the receiver and dialing "9", a menu shall appear on the display prompting the user to enter each subsequent digit. In this way, the user shall not be required to memorize complicated key sequences in order to access Emergency Alarm Tones.
10. There shall be four (4) External-Function Relay Driver Outputs, accessible from designated Quantum Commander User or Administrative Display Telephones by dialing a four-digit number. These outputs remain set until accessed and reset at a later time. The user shall have the ability to review the status of each relay driver. A plain English menu, prompting the user through the fields without requiring the user to remember any dialing sequences shall support this feature. Systems that require the user to remember complicated dialing schemes or prompt the user via cryptic commands shall not be deemed equal.
 - a. The stations shall be capable of being programmed for security contact relays for use with magnetic locks, motion detectors, cameras or any low-voltage, dry contact creating device. System using security stations for control of external functions shall not be acceptable.
 - b. Upon picking up the receiver and dialing "9", a menu shall appear on the display prompting the user to enter each subsequent digit. In this way, the user shall not be required to memorize complicated key sequences in order to access external relay functions.
11. There shall be a program-material interface included with each node, which shall accept up to four (4) Bogen Power Vector Series program modules. Systems requiring an external program source interface shall not be acceptable.
12. There shall be an outside line feature. The circuitry shall interface with the station ports of an external telephone system, and shall provide facilities for up to 960 incoming lines per facility which shall be designated by the user to ring "day" and "night" administrative display stations or administrative stations. Where an administrative display station is designated to receive outside line calls, the phone shall ring with a unique tone and the outside line number shall appear on the display panel. The option shall also provide the ability to make outside line calls from Administrative Display Stations or Administrative Stations. This ability shall be programmable for each phone and there shall be thirty-two Classes of Service available to any station. This feature shall be capable of supporting DID, DISA, and a Security DISA function.
 - a. Cellular system access for Security is of the utmost concern. Wireless security page offers a password-protected Security DISA feature that shall be accessible only from authorized Police, Fire, Emergency personal or an off-premise security office, which monitors the facility's security system. It shall function as follows: upon confirmation of the password DISA number, the system shall allow security personnel to dial access any station and monitor the activity without pre-announce tone or the privacy tone. This will then allow the security office to determine exactly what the conditions are in the station and the actions need to be taken.
13. The system shall provide for field-programmable three-, four-, five-, or six-digit architectural station numbers.
14. There shall be an automatic level control for return speech during amplified-voice communications.
15. Each station loudspeaker shall be assignable to any one, any combination, or all of 64 Multi-purpose zones or any of the 16,000 hard-wired zones per facility.
 - a. Each station loudspeaker shall be assignable to any one, any combination, or all of 64 Multi-purpose zones. Systems with less than 64 Multi-purpose zones shall not be acceptable.
16. There shall be thirty-two (32) Flexible Time-Signaling Schedules with a total of 1024 user-programmed events per facility. Each event shall sound one of user-selected tones or external audio. It shall be possible to assign each schedule to a day of the week, or manually change schedules from an

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

authorized Quantum Commander User via Web browser. Systems, which do not provide a minimum of thirty-two (32) flexible time-signaling schedules or a choice of eight (8) time tones plus external audio, shall not be acceptable.

17. An internal program clock (with battery backup) shall be included, allowing a total of 1024 user-programmed events per facility. It shall be possible to synchronize the internal program clock with an external master clock. Systems, which do not provide an internal program clock and/or can not synchronize with an external master clock to meet these specifications, are not equal.
 - a. There shall be thirty-two (32) flexible time-signaling schedules. It shall be possible to assign each schedule to a day of the week, or manually change schedules from an authorized Quantum Commander User via Web browser on the LAN.
 - b. The built-in Master Clock corrects time by accessing the LAN NTP time server.
 - c. The Quantum Processor is capable of adjusting the Daylight Savings Time automatically.
 - d. Each event shall be able to be directed to any one or more of the sixty-four (64) Multi-purpose time-signaling zones.
 - e. Each of the 64 Multi-purpose zones shall have a programmable "tone duration" unique unto itself. For example: the gymnasium shall receive a time tone for ten (10) seconds while the rest of the facility receives a tone for five (5) seconds.
 - f. Each event shall sound one of eight (8) user-selected tones or external audio. Each event may utilize a different custom tone. It shall be utilized to send the gymnasium, shop classes, and pool (if necessary), a separate time tone to indicate "clean up." Minutes later the entire facility can then receive the same time tone to indicate class change.
 - g. Each of the eight (8) Distinct Time Tone Signals may be manually activated by selected Administrative Display Phones or an authorized Quantum Commander User via web-browser. These tone signals shall remain active as long as the telephone remains off-hook, or until canceled from the keypad or Quantum Commander.
 1. Upon picking up the receiver and dialing "9", a menu shall appear on the display prompting the user to enter the next digit. In this way, the user shall not be required to memorize complicated key sequences in order to access manual time-tone functions.
 2. Systems that do not provide at least thirty-two (32) flexible time signaling schedules or do not provide automatic activation of schedules shall not be acceptable.
18. There shall be a zone-page/all-page feature that is accessible by selected administrative VoIP phones and administrative phones.
 - a. There shall be automatic muting of the loudspeaker in the area where a page is originating.
 - b. There shall be a pre-announce tone signal at any loudspeaker selected for voice paging.
19. There shall be a voice-intercom feature that is accessible by selected administrative phones, administrative VoIP phones and all administrative display phones.
 - a. There shall be a periodic privacy tone signal at any loudspeaker selected for amplified-voice communication.
 - b. There shall be a pre-announce tone signal at any loudspeaker selected for voice-intercom communication.
 - c. Privacy and pre-announce tone signals shall be capable of being disabled during system initialization.
 - d. There shall be an automatic switchover to private telephone communication should the person at the loudspeaker pick up his handset.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- e. By picking up the receiver and dialing the first digit of the number of the station to be called, that number shall appear on the display along with a loudspeaker symbol, prompting the user to enter the next digits. There shall be no confusion as to the type of conversation that is to be established.
20. There shall be a telephonic communication feature, which is accessible by all Administrative VoIP Phones, Administrative Phones, and Administrative Display Phones.
- a. There shall be an audible ring signal announcing that a call has been placed to that station.
 - b. Upon picking up the receiver and dialing * (star), a telephone symbol shall appear on the display, prompting the user to enter the number of the station to be called. There shall be no confusion as to the type of conversation that is to be established.
 - c. There shall be an automatic disconnect of Staff Handsets left off-hook to prevent them from tying up communications channels. The station shall receive a busy signal and shall automatically disconnect after 45 seconds. Systems shall also be capable of doing off hook emergency call-in.
 - d. There shall be an automatic disconnect of Administrative Display Phones and Administrative Phones to prevent them from tying up communications channels. When a phone goes off-hook and does not initiate a call within ten seconds, the station shall receive a busy signal and shall automatically disconnect after 45 more seconds.
 - e. Staff and Administrative Phone Stations may be programmed to ring an Administrative Display Phone during day hours and another Administrative Display Phone during night hours. Day and Night Hours shall be user-programmable. Assignment of Staff Stations shall not be restricted to any particular Administrative Station. Systems that limit the number and assignment of staff call-in to particular Administrative Display Station of Administrative Stations shall not be acceptable.
21. Each staff call station shall be programmable for one of three call-in types, as follows:

Normal / Emergency
Urgent / Emergency
Emergency

- a. Staff Call Stations programmed for access Normal / Emergency or Urgent / Emergency shall be able to initiate an emergency call by repeated flashing of the hook switch or repeated pressing of the call-in switch. Systems, which require additional switches and/or conductors to initiate an emergency call, shall not be acceptable.
- b. Emergency Calls from Administrative VoIP Phones, Administrative Phones shall interrupt a non-emergency call in progress at the designated Administrative Display Phone. The administrator shall receive a warning tone and be connected to the emergency caller. The disconnected party shall receive a busy signal. Systems which do not provide emergency call interrupt shall not be acceptable.
- c. It shall be possible to connect a single push emergency call-in switch to any Administrative Phone, without effecting normal station operation. This feature is not available with the Administrative VoIP Phone.
- d. Normal and Urgent calls shall be logged into queue for the designated administrative display phones.
- e. Administrative Display Phones shall ring for a period of 45 seconds when they receive a call, and then stop ringing.
- f. Each queue shall first be sorted according to call priority (emergency calls, then urgent calls, and then normal calls). Calls are sorted within each priority level on a first-in, first-out basis. When a call is answered, it shall automatically be removed from the queue. Systems, which do not sort calls according to priority and order received, shall not be acceptable. 1) The display shall simultaneously show up to four (4) Staff Call Switch Station Calls pending. Additional calls, beyond

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- four (4), shall be indicated by an arrow pointing down thus prompting the user that additional calls are waiting.
- g. It shall be possible to answer any incoming call simply by picking up the handset while it is ringing. It shall not be necessary to hit any buttons to answer a call unless the call has dropped into the queue.
22. Administrative VoIP Phones shall receive dial tone upon going off-hook. Outgoing calls are made by dialing the desired station. Incoming calls can be directed to the telephone or to the associated loudspeaker for a hands-free reply. There shall be a switchover from loudspeaker to private telephone communication when a person picks up the handset and dials ##### and enter (check mark).
- a. Administrative VoIP Phones shall be able to make a normal call to any Administrative Display Phone by dialing the number. They shall also be able to initiate an Emergency Call by dialing ****. Emergency Calls shall ring the Designated Day/Night Administrative Display Phone. The system shall provide for each station to have a PIN Numbers. By dialing the PIN at any system telephone, the administrator shall have access to emergency paging regardless of the restrictions on the particular phone being used.
23. Administrative Phones MCESS or MCWESS shall receive dial tone upon going off-hook. Outgoing calls are made by dialing the desired station. Incoming calls can be directed to the telephone or to the associated loudspeaker for a hands-free reply. There shall be an automatic switchover from loudspeaker to private telephone communication should the person pick up the handset.
- a. Administrative Phones shall be able to make a normal call to any Administrative Phone by dialing the number. They shall also be able to initiate an Emergency Call by flashing the hook switch four times. Emergency Calls shall ring the Designated Day/Night Administrative Display Phone and then their speaker will be connected to the emergency link station if not answered within a predetermined time period. The system shall provide for each station to have a PIN Numbers. By dialing the PIN at any system telephone, the administrator shall have access to emergency paging regardless of the restrictions on the particular phone being used.
24. Student Phone
- a. Student Phone shall be supported. The Student Phone can only make 10-digit (7 digit or less than or equal to 10 digit), 0 local and 911 calls. The call duration shall be set to 5 minutes. The dial tone shall be fed momentarily at 00:04:30, 00:04:40, 00:04:50, then at five minutes, calls are disconnected. The student phone can not receive any incoming calls.
- b. The Station is not allowed to dial the same number within 30 minutes and a busy signal shall be fed to the Station if the number is dialed.
25. Administrative Display Phones shall be equipped with a 4x16 character alphanumeric display panel.
- a. Administrative Display Phones shall receive dial tone upon going off-hook. Outgoing calls are made by dialing the desired stations. Incoming calls can be directed to the telephone or to the associated loudspeaker for a hands-free reply. There shall be an automatic switchover from loudspeaker to private telephone communication should the person pick up his handset.
- b. The display shall normally show the time of day and day of week, the current time signaling schedule, and the numbers of up to four stations calling in along with the call-in status of each station (normal, urgent, emergency). When dialing from the Administrative Display Phone, the display shall indicate the station number and type of station (loudspeaker or handset) being dialed.
- c. The display shall also provide user-friendly menu selections to assist the operator when paging and distributing program material. Displays shall be in English with internationally recognized symbols for maximum ease of use. Systems, which require the operator to memorize long lists of operating symbols or control codes, shall not be acceptable.
- d. Administrative Display Phones shall be programmable for one of 3 station types for system access, as follows:

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

1. Shall permit dialing any station in the system; turn program material on/off at their location; scroll, erase and auto-dial call-waiting queue; make conference calls and transfer calls; call forward to other administrative stations; make all-zone pages and emergency all-zone pages; have access to outside lines and be designated to receive outside line calls.
 2. Select and distribute or cancel program material to any combination of stations, paging zones, or all zones; set/reset alarm/external functions and zone paging.
 3. Bump or join a conversation in progress, manually initiate time tones.
 - e. Program selection, and its distribution or cancellation shall be accomplished from a designated administrative display telephone, with the assistance of the menu display system. Distribution and cancellation shall be to any one, or combination of speakers, or any zone(s), or all zones. It shall be possible to provide three program channels at the same time.
 - f. It shall be possible, via an Administrative Display telephone, to manually initiate any of eight (8) tones or any of the emergency tones. The tones shall be separate and distinctly different from the emergency tones. The tone selected shall continue to sound until it is canceled, or until the administrative display phone is placed back on-hook.
 - g. Each Administrative Display Phone shall maintain a unique queue of all stations calling that particular phone.
26. System programming shall be from an authorized Quantum Commander User via Web browser. All system programming data shall be stored in nonvolatile memory. A valid username and password shall be required to gain access to the following programmable functions:
- a. Station Initialization shall be accomplished from an authorized Quantum Commander User via web browser. All station initialization data shall be stored in nonvolatile memory. A password (separate from the password necessary for system programming) shall be required to gain access to the following station initialization parameters:
 - i. Programming and diagnostics shall be built into the Quantum Commander web server browser and be accessible only by authorized personnel. Diagnostics shall indicate passes and failures of system memory, system clock, all audio busses, tone generators, DTMF generators and decoders and the integrity of the field wiring.
 - ii. Systems not capable of supporting web-based diagnostics and any computer interface for programming and diagnostics, nor supportive of built-in diagnostics for the end user shall not be deemed as equal.
27. Rollover EOL (End-Of-Line Device)
- a. This feature shall be supported for all the Stations (Admin Display/Admin VoIP/Admin) configured with a loudspeaker. Based on the dialed sequence, (*xxx, xxx) the call will be connected to the corresponding station/speaker. If the speaker/station is busy, the call is rolled over to the station/speaker corresponding to that station.
 - b. If a handset station, configured with this feature, is busy when an Admin User calls the station, the call shall be rolled over to the associated speaker. If the speaker is also busy in this case, then the Admin call can bump the conversation.
 - c. Rollover End-of-Line features not applicable with the Station without the speaker.
 - d. For calls initiated by a non-dial handset, rollover to the admin speaker shall not happen.
28. Admin AAA Group (Always An Answer)
- a. This is an Administrative Display Phone feature. This feature shall be programmed from the Bogen Commander. A maximum of 10 Administrative Display Phones will be supported in an Admin Group and there shall be a maximum of 32 Admin Groups per facility. Administrative Display

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

Phones assigned to an Admin Group cannot also be assigned as day or night admin phones for any stations in the system.

b. Once the Admin Group is set:

1. For normal calls, if the primary Day/Night Admin Phone is busy/no answer, all the phones in the Admin Group shall ring.
2. For emergency calls, if the primary day/night phone does not answer, all the phones in the Admin Group shall ring.
3. On no answer from any of the admin phones and if the emergency announce link is configured, the call shall be transferred to the emergency announce link as per the existing procedures. Administrative VoIP Phones do not have the emergency announce link functionality.
4. On answer from any of the Admin Group Phones, all the other phones shall stop ringing.

2.5 SPEAKERS

- A. Classroom speakers and grilles (ceiling-mounted, flush) shall be Bogen CSD2X2 Drop-In Ceiling Speakers.
- B. Classroom speakers (wall-mounted) shall be Bogen Model MB8TSQ or MB8TSL.
- C. Wiring shall be done per manufacturer's recommendation, West Penn #357. All terminal connections to be on barrier strips. All cables to be labeled by room.
- D. Outdoor horns shall be Bogen FMH15T .

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine conditions, with the installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting the performance of the Integrated Telecommunications/Time/Audio/Media System.
- B. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. The installation, adjustment, testing and final connection of all conduit, wiring, boxes, cabinets, etc., shall conform to local electrical requirements and shall be sized and installed in accordance with manufacturer's approved shop drawings.
- B. Low-voltage wiring may be run exposed above ceiling areas where they are easily accessible.
- C. Contractor shall install new rack console at location shown on plans.
 1. Solder each speaker line splice and tape each individual wire.
 2. Connect remote slave clocks to master clock in console.
- D. All classroom phones shall be wall-mounted.
 1. Mount at 54" AFF.
 2. All wiring should be concealed.
 3. Verify exact location with Architect.
- E. All Administrative Phones shall be desk- or counter-mounted.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

1. Provide standard wall 120V AC receptacle 16" AFF
 2. Verify exact location with Architect
- F. Speaker and telephone lines run above ceiling and not in conduit shall be tie-wrapped to ceiling joist with a maximum spacing of 8' between supports. No wires shall be laid on top of ceiling tile.
- G. Connect field cable to each speaker transformer using UL butt splices for 22 AWG wire.
- H. Terminate field wiring on wall adjacent to rack using Telco 66 type blocks. Provide neat cross connect system for wiring. Wiring to be labeled to indicate final architectural room number that it services on the Telco block.
- I. Rack shall be labeled in numerical order with speaker/phone combinations first, speaker/outside horn combinations last. Labeling and order shall reflect final Architectural room numbers posted outside the rooms. Use three- (3), four- (4), five- (5), or six- (6) digit dialing extensions.
- J. Contractor shall provide a minimum of eight (8) hours of operational and programming instruction to school personnel.
- K. On the first school day following installation of Multicom System, the Contractor shall provide a technician to standby and assist in system operation.
- L. Mark and label all telephone outlets and/or sets with the graphic room numbers. Label all demarks IDF and MDF points with destination point numbers. Rooms with more than one outlet shall be marked XXX-1, XXX-2, XXX-3, etc. where XXX is the room number.
- M. Interface cable shall be installed, and connected between the new intercom and the master clock to synchronize the intercom time each day at 6:00AM.
- N. No graphic room number shall exceed the sequence from 000001 through 899999.
1. All outside speakers shall be on a separate page zone and time zone.
 2. All zones shall be laid out not to exceed 10 watts maximum audio power zone.
 3. All hallway speakers shall be tapped at 1 watt maximum.
 4. All outside horns shall be tapped at 7.5 watts maximum.
 5. All classroom speakers shall be tapped at ½ watt maximum.
 6. Large rooms, such as cafeterias, shall be tapped at 2 watts maximum.

3.3 GROUNDING

- A. Provide equipment grounding connections for Integrated Telecommunications/Time/Audio/Media System as indicated. Tighten connections to comply with tightening torques specified in UL Standard 486A to assure permanent and effective grounds.
- B. Ground equipment, conductor, and cable shields to eliminate shock hazard and to minimize the greatest extent possible, ground loops, common mode returns, noise pickup, cross talk, and other impairments.
- C. The contractor shall provide all necessary transient protection on the AC power feed and on all station lines leaving or entering the building.
- D. The contractor shall note in his drawing, the type and locations of these protection devices as well as all wiring information.
- E. The contractor shall furnish and install a dedicated, isolated earth ground from the central equipment rack and bond to the incoming electrical service ground buss bar.

PART 4 - EXECUTION

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

4.1 DIVISION OF WORK

- A. While all work included under this specification is the complete responsibility of the contractor, the following division of actual work listed shall occur.
 - 1. The conduit, outlets, terminal cabinets, etc., which form part of the rough-in work shall be furnished and installed completely by the electrical contractor. The balance of the system, including installation of speakers and equipment, making all connections, etc., shall be performed by the manufacturer's authorized representative. The entire responsibility of the system, its operation, function, testing and complete maintenance for one (1) year after final acceptance of the project by the owner, shall also be the responsibility of the manufacturer's authorized representative.

4.2 EQUIPMENT MANUFACTURER'S REPRESENTATIVE

- A. All work described herein to be done by the manufacturer's authorized representative shall be provided by a documented factory authorized representative of the basic line of equipment to be utilized.
- B. As further qualification for bidding and participating in the work under this specification, the manufacturer's representative shall hold a valid C-10 Contractor's License issued by the Contractor's State License Board of [your state]. The manufacturer's representative shall have completed at least ten (10) projects of equal scope, giving satisfactory performance and have been in the business of furnishing and installing sound systems of this type for at least five (5) years. The manufacturer's representative shall be capable of being bonded to assure the owner of performance and satisfactory service during the guarantee period.
- C. The manufacturer's representative shall provide a letter with submittals from the manufacturer of all major equipment stating that the manufacturer's representative is an authorized distributor. This letter shall also state the manufacturer guarantees service performance for the life of the equipment, and that there will always be an authorized distributor assigned to service the area in which the system has been installed.
- D. The contractor shall furnish a letter from the manufacturer of the equipment, which certifies that the equipment has been installed according to factory intended practices, that all the components used in the system are compatible and that all new portions of the systems are operating satisfactorily. Further, the contractor shall furnish a written unconditional guarantee, guaranteeing all parts and all labor for a period of five (5) years after final acceptance of the project by the owner.

4.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Plug disconnect: All major equipment components shall be fully pluggable by means of multi-pin receptacles and matching plugs to provide for ease of maintenance and service.
- B. Protection of cables: Cables within terminal cabinets, equipment racks, etc., shall be grouped and bundled (harnessed) as to type and laced with No. 12 cord waxed linen lacing twine or T & B "Ty-Rap" cable. Edge protection material shall be installed on edges of holes, lips of ducts or any other point where cables or harnesses cross metallic edge.
- C. Cable identification: Cable conductors shall be color-coded and individual cables shall be individually identified. Each cable identification shall have a unique number located approximately 1-1/2" from cable connection at both ends of cable. Numbers shall be approximately 1/4" in height. These unique numbers shall appear on the As-Built Drawings.
- D. Shielding: Cable shielding shall be capable of being connected to common ground at point of lowest audio level and shall be free from ground at any other point. Cable shields shall be terminated in same manner as conductors.
- E. Provide complete "in service" instructions of system operation to school personnel. Assist in programming of telephone system.

4.4 DOCUMENTATION

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

Provide the following directly to the Supervisor of Technology Service.

- A. Provide a printed copy of all field programming for all components in system.
- B. Provide one copy of all diagnostic software with copy of field program for each unit.
- C. Provide one copy of all service manuals, parts list, and internal wiring diagrams of each component of system.
- D. Provide one copy of all field wiring runs, location and end designation of system.

END OF SECTION 27 51 23

SECTION 27 51 29 – AREA OF REFUGE SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

- 1.1 The Contractor shall furnish and install all ADA 100 Area of Refuge System equipment including, but not limited to, outlet boxes, conduit, wiring, telephones, Master Station and Area Stations as shown on the plans, and all other equipment necessary to provide a complete and operating Area of Refuge system for the project. Equipment furnished under the terms of this specification shall be the standard product of a single manufacturer.
- 1.2 Housing Devices Inc., 407 R. Mystic Avenue, Medford, MA 02155 (800-392-5200) shall be considered as Basis of Design. If the alternate system fails to provide all the requirements specified in this document, the Contractor shall be responsible for all costs associated with the removal and replacement of said equipment.
 - A. The system shall be vandal resistant, manufactured of 16 gauge (0.062) 304 stainless steel and comply with the Americans with Disabilities Act sections 4.3.11.4 and 4.3.11.5.
 - B. The Master Station and Area Stations shall be custom engraved (not silk screened or stamped).
 - C. The Area Station shall have a large domed, stainless steel engraved "3" diameter momentary pushbutton with the words, "PUSH FOR HELP" backfill painted in bright red. Said button shall be "heavy duty" and the surface engraving shall be deep enough to withstand extreme conditions. It shall be activated with a minimum of effort and engineered so that it may be depressed from any angle for ease of use provided. No other hardware shall protrude from the station as high as the pushbutton.
 - D. The system shall be modular and expandable to include future Area Stations.
 - E. The wire shall be 7 conductor 3 pair + one conductor 20 AWG with an overall shield HDI part #HDI ADA-S.
- 1.3 SUBMITTALS
 - A. Data sheets on all equipment shall be provided.
 - B. Internal control cabinet drawings showing internal block diagram connections shall be provided.
 - C. Wiring diagrams showing typical field wiring connections shall be provided.
- 1.4 QUALIFICATIONS
 - A. The Contractor shall be from an established business that has been operating in the area for a minimum of five years.
 - B. The Contractor shall show evidence that he maintains a service organization and parts inventory to adequately support the supplied equipment.
- 1.5 MAINTENANCE SERVICE
 - A. The Contractor shall provide a one year guarantee of the installed system against defects in material and workmanship. All contractor labor and materials shall be provided at no expense to the Owner. Guarantee period shall begin on the date of acceptance by the Owner or Engineer.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- B. The System Manufacturer shall warranty the installed system's components against defects in material and manufacturer's workmanship for a period of one year from date of the system's shipment from the Manufacturer to the Contractor, Owner, Engineer or other specified receiving authority. Replacement or repair of system components only (job-site labor not included) shall be at the Manufacturer's discretion and provided at no expense to the Owner (shipping costs at other than standard ground rates will be the Owner's responsibility).

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. The Contractor shall currently maintain a locally run business for a minimum of five years and shall be an authorized distributor of the supplied equipment with full warranty privileges.
- B. The Contractor shall maintain at his facility the necessary spare parts in the proper proportion as recommended by the equipment Manufacturer to maintain and service the equipment being supplied. This facility shall be available for inspection by the Engineer.
- C. The supplying Contractor shall have attended the Manufacturer's installation and service school or have been authorized by the Manufacturer to install the equipment.
- D. The Contractor shall furnish Manufacturer's manuals of the completed system including individual specification sheets, schematics, inter-panel and intra-panel wiring diagrams. In addition, all information necessary for the proper operation of the system must be included. Any bidder using other than the specified equipment must provide this information prior to bidding.
- E. As built drawings that include any changes to wiring, wiring designations, junction box labeling and any other pertinent information shall be supplied upon completion of project.

1.7 IN SERVICE TRAINING

- A. The Contractor shall furnish training with the system. These sessions shall be broken into segments that will facilitate the training of individuals in operating the Master Station as well as Area Stations. Operating manuals and users guides shall be provided at the time of the training.

1.8 WIRING:

- A. System wiring shall be in accordance with good engineering practices as established by the EIA and NEC. Wiring shall meet all established state and local electrical codes. All wiring shall test free from shorts and grounded as specified.
- B. System wiring shall be accomplished using labeled, captive screw, plug-in connectors and 20 AWG shielded twisted pairs for all connections.

1.9 BASIC SYSTEM OPERATION

- A. When the system is in normal operating mode, the Master Station shall display an illuminated "green" LED system ready light indicating the system is functioning and operating correctly. When operated, the system shall provide two-way audio and visual communications between the Master Station location and each Area Station initiating a request for help. Communication at each Area Station shall be hands-free after initial contact from the Area Station.
- B. When a "call for help" is placed by an Area Station, the system shall initiate audio and visual alarms at both the Master Station and each of the affected Area Stations. The audible alarm shall be at least 90 decibels and the visual display shall be indicated by a SuperBrite® LED light and surface engraved or attached engraved location name (ID) directory of the calling Area Station.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- C. Communication is established by simply answering via the Master Station. When communication is completed and the Master Station communication link has been broken, the LED display will continue to show the Area Station location (ID) until the system has been reset at the Master Station.
- D. When a "call for help" is placed by an Area Station, several indications must be provided at the Area Station to assure the caller that the call is being processed. After pressing the 3" "PUSH FOR HELP" call button the caller will be provided with both an audio and visual confirmation. A "HELP REQUESTED" LED shall illuminate and an alarm will sound at both the Area Station and the Master Station. When the security attendant at the Master Station has answered the call, the "HELP COMING" LED will illuminate and the security attendant's voice can be heard through the speaker at the Area Station. Full two-way voice "hands-free" communication shall be provided at the Area Stations. The caller simply talks in the direction of the Area Station speaker, which acts as a microphone and enables the caller's voice to be reproduced at the Master Station. Upon completion of the call, a LED on the Area Station indicating "HELP COMING" shall remain illuminated, providing visual indication that the "HELP REQUESTED" LED is acknowledged from the Master Station. The LED will not extinguish until building personnel have reported to the Area of Rescue Assistance and the system has been reset. Resetting the system shall be accomplished by turning a momentary key switch at the Master Station. The system shall also incorporate a momentary key switch at the Area Station if required (optional).

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

- 2.1 The installation shall include a supervised based Area Station communication system consisting of a Master Station capable of handling any number of Area Stations. The system shall be equipped for the number of stations shown on floorplans and have capacity for future installations if desired.
- 2.2 MASTER STATION
 - A. The Master Station shall be constructed of 16 gauge (0.062) 304 stainless steel. The station faceplate shall be 11"W x 11"H (larger for systems with more than 5 Area Stations), be capable of surface or flush mounting and utilize tamper proof mounting hardware. It shall include the following:
 - 1. Panel capacity for the specified number of Area Stations.
 - 2. Two 7/16" diameter flat metal buttons ("TALK", "LISTEN") per Area Station to initiate and respond to a request for assistance from each specific Area Station in the system.
 - 3. When in standby mode, a "green" LED shall be illuminated to indicate the system is operational. Depressing the "TALK" button shall illuminate a "HELP COMING" LED at the respective Area Station, silence the piezoelectric alarm, and open up two-way voice communication between the Master Station and Area Station(s).
 - 4. Two SuperBrite® colored LEDs per Area Station to visually indicate "HELP REQUESTED" (red LED) or a line fault (amber LED) for each specific Area Station in the system, and to indicate that a fault has occurred at a particular Area Station(s), wiring between Area Station(s) and Master Station, or other system components shall be provided.
 - 5. A piezoelectric alarm shall generate a 90 dbA signal sounding through the Master Station to aurally indicate "HELP REQUESTED" from an Area Station.
 - 6. An audio confirmation signal shall be generated from the Master to the Area Station to acknowledge the request for assistance.
 - 7. Acknowledgement of the "HELP REQUESTED" call from the Area Station to the Master Station shall also be indicated at the Area Station by the illumination of a red LED ("HELP COMING") on the Area Station.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

8. The system shall be able to provide an optional set of N/O dry contacts (if specified) for connection to a secondary Master Station, paging system, fire alarm system, or other optional devices such as a DTMF telephone dialer. All communication between Master Station or DTMF telephones shall be non-blocking.
9. The system shall have the capability to add Master Stations and sub-annunciator panels as specified.
10. It shall be possible to redirect "HELP REQUESTED" calls to a secondary Master Station or outside telephone line if there is no answer at the primary Master Station.
11. Provide battery backup capable of sustaining equipment for 90 minutes under normal operating conditions, and 24 hours in standby mode.

2.3 AREA STATIONS

- A. The Area Station assembly shall be constructed of 16 gauge (0.062) 304 stainless steel. The station faceplate shall be 9"W x 9"H, be capable of surface or flush mounting and utilize tamper proof mounting hardware. The faceplate shall have the following features:
 1. A large 3" diameter domed stainless steel momentary pushbutton surface engraved and backfill painted in bright red the words "PUSH FOR HELP". It shall be activated with a minimum of effort and engineered so that it may be depressed from any angle for ease of use provided. No other hardware shall protrude from the station as high as the pushbutton.
 2. Two "SuperBrite®" red colored LEDs shall visually indicate and confirm request status to the caller with the words "HELP REQUESTED" and "HELP COMING" surface engraved and backfill painted as labels next to each LED.
 3. A 3" mylar 45 ohm speaker shall be provided.
 4. A piezoelectric alarm shall generate a 90 dbA signal sounding through the Area Station to aurally indicate "HELP REQUESTED" from an Area Station.
 5. An optional momentary type keyed reset switch shall also be provided, if required. The reset switch will provide the means to reset the "HELP COMING" LED at the Area Station and also reset the corresponding area's red LED on the Master Station in order to ensure response by building personnel to the caller at the Area Station.
 6. Braille Instructional Signs (optional) shall be provided for each Area Station. Signs shall be tactile lettering & raised braille with tamper proof mounting hardware. Text shall conform with the Americans with Disabilities Act Sec. 40.30.4 for text size and style, be in Braille and English, and read: "FOR ASSISTANCE PUSH 3 INCH HELP BUTTON".

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

PART 3 - CABLES

- 3.1 All cable shall be as recommended by the manufacturer on an approved equivalent. All Area Station wiring must be home run with individually jacketed cable.
- 3.2 Area Station wiring shall be 7 Conductor (3) 20AWG overall shielded twisted pair + 1 conductor. Recommended wire HDI ADA-S or equal.
- 3.3 Master Station wiring shall be 7 Conductor (3) 20AWG overall shielded twisted pair + 1 conductor. Recommended wire HDI ADA-S or equal.
- 3.4 Three (3) 20AWG conductors for each Area Station are also required. Recommended wire HDI ADA-S or equal.
- 3.5 All cables run in underground conduits must be suitable for wet locations and appropriately grounded as per EIA and NEC recommendations. See wiring diagrams for details.

PART 4 - INSTALLATION

- 4.1 Complete system shall be installed in strict accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
- 4.2 All wiring shall be installed in raceways where routed through ceiling areas.
- 4.3 Master Station and Area Station mounting shall be in accordance with the ADA recommendations and specifications.

PART 5 - INSPECTION AND TEST UPON COMPLETION

- 5.1 System field wiring diagrams shall be provided to the Contractor by the system Manufacturer prior to installation.
- 5.2 Upon completion of the installation, four (4) copies of complete operational instructions shall be furnished, complete with record drawings. Instructions shall include part numbers and name, address, and telephone number of parts source.
- 5.3 Upon completion of the installation of the equipment, the Contractor shall provide to the Engineer a signed statement that the system has been wired, tested, and functions properly according to the specifications.
- 5.4 Nothing herein contained shall be construed to relieve the Contractor from furnishing a complete and acceptable electrical wiring system in all its categories. The Engineer will reject any materials or labor which are or may become detrimental to the accomplishment of the intentions of these specifications.

END OF SECTION 275129

SECTION 27 53 13 CLOCK SYSTEM

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS & SCOPE

- A. Provide all modifications to the existing Bogen system to accommodate new wireless clocks using Bogen, Inc. wireless system.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Specification Section 275123 – Intercommunications System

1.3 SUMMARY

- A. This Section addresses the needs and requirements of the wireless clock system. It includes requirements for the wireless clock system components including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Wireless Transceiver
 - 2. Wireless Repeater
 - 3. Secondary Analog Clock

1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. General: Furnish and install all equipment, accessories, and materials in accordance with these specifications and drawings to provide a complete and operating wireless clock system.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submit the following in accordance with Conditions of Contract Sections:
 - 1. Submit equipment prints, full electronic wiring diagrams and specification sheets for each item specified herein. Provide a tabulation of the specification clearly comparing the submitted item with the specified item, being able to refer to all written expressed functions and capabilities. Specification sheets shall be submitted on all items. Shop drawings detailing wireless clock.
 - 2. Wiring diagrams, detailing wiring for power, signal, and control.
 - 3. Submit wiring diagrams showing typical connections for all equipment.
 - 4. Submit a certificate of completion of installation and service training.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. All items of equipment shall be designed by the manufacturer to function as a complete system and shall be accompanied by the manufacturer's complete service notes and drawings detailing all interconnections.
- B. The contractor shall be an established communications and electronics contractor that has had and currently maintains a locally run and operated business for at least three (3) years. The contractor shall utilize a duly authorized distributor of the equipment supplied for this project location with full manufacturer's warranty privileges.
- C. The contractor shall show satisfactory evidence, upon request, that the supplier maintains a fully equipped service organization capable of furnishing adequate inspection and service to the system. The supplier shall maintain at his facility the necessary spare parts in the proper proportion as recommended by the manufacturer to maintain and service the equipment being supplied.
- D. Electrical Component Standard: Provide work complying with applicable requirements of NFPA 70 "National Electrical Code" including, but not limited to:
 - 1. Article 250, Grounding.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

2. Article 300, Part A. Wiring Method.
3. Article 310, Conductors for General Wiring.
4. Article 725, Remote Control, Signaling Circuits.
5. Article 800, Communication Systems.

E. Installation and startup of all systems shall be under the direct supervision of a local agency regularly engaged in installation, repair, and maintenance of such systems. The supplier shall be accredited by the proposed equipment manufacturers.

F. The agency providing equipment shall be responsible for providing all specified equipment and mentioned services for all equipment as specified herein. The agency must be a local authorized distributor of all specified equipment for single source of responsibility and shall provide documents proving such. The agency must provide written proof that the agency is adequately staffed with factory-trained technicians for all of the specified equipment. The agency must have established business for and currently be providing all services for the equipment.

G. The contractor shall guarantee availability of local service by factory-trained personnel of all specified equipment from an authorized distributor of all equipment specified under this section. Maintenance shall be provided at no cost to the purchaser for a period of one (1) year (parts and labor) from date of acceptance unless damage or failure is caused by misuse, abuse, neglect, or accident. Additionally, all manufacturer supplied products must be covered by three (3) year (parts only) limited warranty from the date of acceptance. The warranty period shall begin on the date of purchase by the owner/engineer.

H. The contractor shall, at the owner's request, make available a service contract offering continuing factory authorized service of the system after the initial warranty period.

I. The supplier shall visit the sites and familiarize himself with the existing conditions and field requirements prior to submitting a proposal for BCAL clocks.

J. The contractor is responsible for all cost associated with proper installation, termination, configuration, programming, impedance and load matching of all system components.

K. The contractor shall provide all necessary masonry, covering, patching, and painting work in order to render any residue of the existing central equipment invisible. All finished surfaces shall be chosen in consultation with the Owner, to assure that the Owner's aesthetic preferences have been adhered to.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver products in factory boxes. Store in clean, dry space in original boxes. Protect products from fumes and construction traffic. Handle carefully to avoid damage.

1.8 IN-SERVICE TRAINING

A. The contractor shall provide training with this system. These sessions shall be broken into segments that will facilitate the training of individuals in the operation of this system. Operators Manuals and Users Guides shall be provided at the time of this training.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. The manufacturer shall be:

Bogen Communications, Inc.
50 Spring Street
Ramsey, NJ, 07446
Phone: 201-934-8500

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- B. provide all modifications to the existing Bogen Wireless Clock System to accommodate all new clocks.
- C. The intent of this specification is to establish a standard of quality, function and features. It is the responsibility of the bidder to insure that the proposed product meets or exceeds every standard set forth in these specifications.
- D. The functions and features specified are vital to the operation of this facility, therefore, the acceptance of alternate manufacturers does not release the contractor from strict compliance with the requirements of this specification.
- E. The Contractor for this work shall be held to have read all of the Bidding Requirements, the General Requirements, and the contract documents; and in the execution of this work, he will be bound by all of the conditions and requirements therein.
- F. The contractor shall be responsible for providing a complete functional system including all necessary components whether included in this specification or not.
- G. In preparing the bid, the bidder should consider the following:
 - 1. No claim will be made against the owner for any costs incurred by the bidder for any equipment demonstrations which the owner requests.
- H. Any prior approval of an alternate system does not automatically exempt the supplier from the intent of these specifications. Failure to comply with the operational and functional intent of these specifications may result in the total removal of the alternate system at the expense of the contractor.
- I. Alternate equipment shall be considered if submitted to the specifying authority at least ten (10) days prior to bid date. Submission of an alternate shall contain an original draft point by point comparison of the submitted product relative to the requirements of this specification, engineering drawings of the system, and specification sheets covering all components of the system as well as all items of Section 1 "SUBMITTALS". The system and equipment drawings and specification sheet shall meet all items of the specification.
- J. Proposed alternate equipment shall be accompanied by a letter from the manufacturer clearly stating that they have read the specifications, have listed differences between their product and the specified product, and commit to meet or exceed the specified requirements herein.
- K. All proposed alternate systems must comply with Section 2.1, letters H and I above. Submissions failing to comply with the aforementioned requirement shall be deemed as non-compliant.

2.2 SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS

- A. Wireless analog and/or digital clock system with interface capability to GPS, network, internet and existing systems such as: 58 minute, 59 minute, National Time sync-wire, once a day reset, 2- wire digital communication and RS485 communication.

2.3 SYSTEM

- B. The wireless clock system shall intergate into the existing Bogen Multicom IP intercom system to allow synchronization on the wireless clock transmitter, and the intercom system built in master clock.
- C. The wireless transmitter shall connect to the local area network, allowing access to the national atomic clock web site for automatic time corrections. Supply model BCTR-200-056-1 wireless transmitter. Supply model BCTR-100-000-1 wireless repeater, where required.
- D. The system shall be designed to work in an environment where cabling options are not available. The system shall be capable of working in 915-928 MHz frequency-hopping technology. The system shall

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

be capable of automatic transmission of data along 51 alternating frequencies that allows for an enhanced signal, even if there is interference in one of the frequencies.

E. Each clock in the system shall be capable of receiving and transmitting the wireless signal which allows it to be used as a repeater while boosting the data stream and sending along the system. With this dual capability there shall be no limit on the number of clocks that can be used in the installation. The clock shall be designed to automatically work together without interference with each other. The system shall be capable of increasing the quality of the signal while increasing the quantity of the clocks. The analog clock shall be capable of working with Two (2) Durcell Procell D cell batteries or as required; the clock receives and transmits time every four (4) hours. Supply 12-inch analog clock BCAL-1BS-12R-0, and 16-inch analog clock model BCAL-1BS-16R-0. Provide 16-inch clock guard in the Gym or Athletic Areas, model number BCAG-1500.

F. The analog and the digital clock shall include automatic digital calibration for time base to minimize deviation from each other.

G. The analog clock shall have a built-in close-loop system that will allow the clock to detect the position of the hands and bring the clock to the right time even if the clock were manually or forcefully altered.

H. The analog clock shall have the capability for diagnostic function that will allow the user to view the quality of the signal, how long since the last time the clock received a signal, as well as functional tests of the electronics and the gears.

I. The system shall operate in a license-free frequency range where no license is required.

2.4 FCC APPROVAL

A. This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class B digital device, pursuant to Part 15 of the FCC rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference in a commercial installation. This equipment generates uses and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instructions, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. However, there is no guarantee that interference will not occur in a particular installation. If this equipment does cause harmful interference to radio or television reception, which can be determined by turning equipment off and on, the user is encouraged to try to correct the interference by one or more of the following measures:

1. Reorient or relocate the receiving antenna.
2. Increase the separation between the equipment and receiver.
3. Connect the equipment to an outlet on a circuit different from that to which the receiver is connected.
4. Consult the dealer or an experienced radio/TV technician.

2.5 PRODUCT

A. Transmitter/Transceiver: The Master Clock / Transmitter shall be the Bogen BCTR 200 Transceiver. The transmitter shall be capable of transmitting data to the BCAL wireless analog clock and the SBL wireless digital clock. The transmitter shall be capable of receiving a signal from an atomic clock web site via the Internet. The transmitter will be capable of receiving signals from all Bogen Master Clocks via RS485, as well as 59 minute correction, 58 minute correction, National Time and Rauland, and Dukane. The transmitter shall have the capability of transferring a wired system into a wireless system. The transmitter shall have a programmable auxiliary relay and shall be programmed anywhere from 1—99 seconds. Upon utilization of the relay, the transmitter will be capable of interfacing with a once a day closure or interfacing with intercom systems. The transmitter shall be capable of acting as a repeater while receiving a signal wired or wirelessly from the main transmitter. The time base shall be temperature controlled allowing calibration of the time base during temperature changes. The transmitter will have two (2) switches for operation of the menu system. The transmitter shall be capable of interfacing with the SAM Series analog clock via the Converter Box, and the SRM Series analog clock and SBD 1000 digital clock via RS485. The transmitter shall utilize 915–928 MHz frequency-hopping technology. The transmitter shall be FCC compliant, part 15 Section 15.247. The

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

transmitter shall connect to the local WCPS network for access to the internet for Atomic web site time correction.

B. Repeater (if required):__The repeater shall be a Bogen Wireless Repeater. The BCAL 100 shall wirelessly transmit and receive data. The repeater shall be capable of transmitting to the BCAL wireless analog clock and the SBL wireless digital clock. The repeater shall work on 915–928 MHz frequency–hopping technology. The repeater shall wirelessly transmit and receive data. The repeater is to have a maximum antenna size of seven (7) inches. The repeater shall have an RF input sensitivity of –103 dbm. The repeater is to have a RF power output of 27 dbm. The voltage input for the repeater shall be 110 volts/60 Hz or 220 volts/50 Hz. The repeater shall have three (3) knockouts with a diameter of 7/8". The case shall be a compact, smooth surface metal enclosure. The repeater is to weigh 3.5 pounds. The repeater shall be FCC Compliant, part 15 Section 15.247.

C. Analog Clock: The secondary clock shall be Bogen BCAL Series, 12", wireless clocks, unless otherwise noted. The clock will be capable of receiving a signal from multiple clocks. The clock shall receive and transmit with 915–928 MHz frequency–hopping technology. The clock is to be capable of transmitting the time simultaneously without interfering with each other. The clocks shall include automatic calibration, as well as a diagnostic function that allows the user to view the quality of the signal, the last time the clock received a correction signal, a gearbox test and a comprehensive analysis of the entire clock. The clock shall have a maximum correction time of five (5) minutes. It shall be designed to be used with the Bogen Transceiver or the Bogen Repeater, which can be regulated via Bogen wireless communication protocol. Upon receipt of the wireless signal, the clock will immediately self–correct. The clock shall have a semi–flush smooth surface ABS case. The dial is to be made of durable polystyrene material. The crystal is to be shatterproof, side molded polycarbonate. Glass and visible molding marks are unacceptable. The clock shall have black hour and minute hands as well as a red second hand. The clock shall be FCC compliant, part 15 Section 15.247.

D. Any clock in a gymnasium or multipurpose room area shall be 16" and have a wire guard. Guard model BCTR-100-0056.

E. Bi-directional corridor clocks shall be model BCAL-1BD-12R-0, if required.

F. Provide one spare clock for each type used in the facility.

2.6 EXAMINATION

A. Examine conditions, with the Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting the performance of the wireless clock system.

B. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install system in accordance with applicable codes. Install equipment in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Wiring Methods:

1. Conceal wiring except in unfinished spaces.

2. All new wiring on this project must be properly rated, using plenum cable, for the application.

3. Cable to the new devices at new locations shall be installed in a neat and workmanlike manner, following the standard procedures used in the electrical contracting trade.

4. Exposed wiring will not be permitted under any circumstances on this project.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

5. Any wiring, which is considered sloppy by the Engineer, shall be strictly unacceptable.
6. Upon installation completion, a room-by-room test shall be conducted for every device in the system. A technician shall perform the test after school hours, and repairs shall be performed as needed at no cost to the Owner to any devices, which do not function correctly, including cable. A written room-by-room report following testing and repairs shall be prepared and submitted to the Engineer.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Contractor Field Service: Provide services of a service representative for this project location to supervise the field assembly and connection of components and the pre-testing, testing, and adjustment of the system.
- B. Inspection: Make observations to verify that units and controls are properly labeled.
- C. Testing: Rectify deficiencies indicated by tests and completely re-test work affected by such deficiencies at the Contractor's expense. Verify by the system test that the total system meets the specifications and complies with applicable standards.

3.3 COMMISSIONING

- A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel in the procedures and schedules involved in operating, troubleshooting, servicing, and preventative maintenance of the system. Operators Manuals and Users Guides shall be provided at the time of this training.
- B. Schedule training with Owner through the Architect, with at least seven (7) days advance notice.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Prior to final acceptance, clean system components and protect from damage and deterioration.

END OF SECTION 275313

SECTION 27 77 00 – DISTRIBUTED ANTENNA SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. 700/800 MHZ Antenna System

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Design Requirements

1. Furnish and install and 700/800 MHz Emergency Radio Repeater System.
2. The system must meet the requirements of Delaware County, Pennsylvania. Verify frequency band with AHJ prior to ordering system.
 - a. Compliant Public Safety In-Building Two-Way Radio Communications Enhancement Systems Requirements.
3. Include all labor, materials, equipment and services required for complete installation and related work as specified in this Section including (but not limited to) connection of all circuits, apparatus, and equipment required to deliver completely operable system to the owner, ready for use.
4. Pathway will be provided from the existing donor antenna location to the system head end.
5. System design shall take into account:
 - a. External macro signals.
 - b. Potential sources of interference.
 - c. Actual building construction materials.
 - d. Expected traffic in every area and density will be provided to accommodate a 30% increase in capacity.
6. BDA shall be located to minimize disruptions to other systems.
7. Perform and provide a RSSI signal level map at the donor location and provide a detailed system design that will meet the coverage and capability requirements of the County. System shall be designed to provide better than 95 dBm coverage to no less than 95% of the structure.
8. The system shall consist of an NFPA 72-2010, Chapter 24 and IFC 510.1 compliant Cobham D-MBR-3707-3708 PS-NFPA Digital multi-channel RF Signal Booster/DBA with a discrete distributed antenna system and donor antenna system. Areas that typically need to be evaluated for poor communications are below grade rooms, parking garages, elevators and areas surrounded by metal and/or concrete. Radio Repeater System shall support the city's First Responder radio network frequencies. It shall operate at the Fire Command Centre and elevators, elevator lobbies, emergency and standby power rooms, standpipe hose connection locations, the building engineer's office, mechanical rooms, elevator equipment rooms, fire pump rooms, areas of refuge, entries into required exit stairways, rooms containing the main electrical service disconnecting means, stair enclosures, penthouses, and basements shall also be transparent to communications signals. Amplifiers shall be powered by a dedicated uninterruptible power source (UPS) with a minimum backup time of twelve (12) hours with all amplifiers at rated output. The UPS input circuit shall be a dedicated circuit and connected to the emergency/standby generator. The circuit shall be provided with a listed "lock on" device.

B. Performance Requirements

1. Provide fully integrated and operational system capable of forward and reverse operations.
 - a. Ensure overall performance of system does not interfere with local cable service provider's operations.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- b. Provide each part of system complete in detail and operable in unison with all other sections, providing a completely installed television distribution system and connections as described in this Section.
- c. Provide all work, materials, and manner of placement in strict accordance with requirements of latest edition of National Electrical Code.
- d. Provide all materials listed as complying with available standards of Underwriter's laboratories or other similarly established standards and carry their label. Apply all materials in strict accordance with Underwriter's laboratories listing.
- e. All work described in this Section performed by Contractor or approved qualified subcontractor.
- f. The Radio Repeater System shall be FCC approved and amplify the county's two-way radio signals to provide adequate radio coverage throughout the building or structure for the first responders.
- g. The system shall be provided in accordance with the applicable International Fire Code and its amendments.
- h. Provide necessary donor antenna(s) on the roof level.
- i. All cable entry points shall be grounded and lightning arrestors shall be installed per R-56 standard.
- j. All equipment shall be grounded per R-56 standard.
- k. Provide fire rated coaxial cable with connectors from the roof level down to system head end equipment.
- l. Provide plenum rated ½ inch coaxial cable with connectors for all horizontal runs. All materials installed in the plenum including passive devices, hangers, and ties shall be plenum rated.
- m. Provide plenum rated fiber optic cable and connectors meeting manufacturer's recommendations for all fiber runs.
- n. Fire stopping shall be installed at any new or existing firewall penetrations.
- o. All passive system components including but not limited to splitters, taps, directional couplers and indoor antennas shall support 700 MHz to 2500 MHz.
- p. All equipment and materials shall be installed according to manufacturers' recommendations.
- q. All equipment and materials shall be new, not discontinued, and have at least a one year warranty.
- r. All labor must be warranted for workmanship defects for a minimum period of one year.
- s. Installation shall be coordinated with the County Emergency Responders and the DCIU to ensure their macro radio network is not disrupted.

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Product Data

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

1. Submit manufacturer's latest publication, part numbers and quantity listing of all supplied components:
 - a. Splitters and Directional Couplers.
 - b. Cable types.
 - c. Amplifiers.
 - d. Antennas.
 - e. Roof mounted antennas.

B. Shop Drawings

1. Contractor shall submit original specification sheets or clear copies of the same on all items. Manufacturer's name, make and model number shall appear on each sheet. Submittals shall be indexed and presented in a neat and logical order in a binder. Submittals shall contain installation, operation and programming manuals of the proposed equipment and systems to provide the Authority and Design consultant complete information as to system features, functions and capabilities
2. The Contractor shall submit line drawings of all systems showing major components of the systems. Submit wiring diagrams showing typical connections for all systems and equipment.
3. The Contractor shall submit to the Design consultant for approval, prior to the installation of any part of the video distribution system, design consultant drawings of the system showing the interconnections of all equipment with the designed video distribution system with calculated signal levels. Specification sheets covering all component parts of the system shall be submitted along with the design consultant drawings. The system and equipment as shown on the design consultant drawings and specification sheets shall meet all items of the specifications.
4. System design documentation including design assumptions, power budgets, system block diagram, and floor plans showing cable routing, antenna locations, and equipment locations.
5. Product data sheets for all electronic equipment, fiber and coaxial cable, splitters, couplers and antennas.
6. Bill of materials including equipment and materials lead times.
7. Four references for prior Public Safety in-building reinforcement system installations.
8. Resumes for Design Engineer, Project Manager, and Installation Supervisor.

C. As-Built Drawings

1. Provide riser drawings of complete system including all device locations and cabling.
2. Provide 1/8" scale drawings in hardcopy and electronic format for review and acceptance by the Architect and Owner.

1.4 QUALITY CRITERIA

A. Qualifications

1. All work in conjunction with this installation shall be in accordance with good design consultant practices. The installation shall be in accordance with the latest requirements of the National Electrical Code, State and local codes, ordinances and regulations of any other governing body having jurisdiction.
2. The Contractor shall submit a list to include at least five of the Contractor's Installation of the proposed Video Distribution systems, which have been in satisfactory operation for a minimum period of three years.
3. All system equipment shall be limited to the products regularly produced and recommended for service ratings in accordance with design consultant data or other comprehensive literature made available and in effect at the time of bidding.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

4. The Contractor shall have been in the video distribution system integration installation business not less than 5 years prior to the bid date.
5. The Contractor shall be an authorized distributor for the proposed equipment and system with full manufacturer's warranty privileges.
6. The Contractor shall maintain a complete inventory of all parts necessary for satisfactory service and maintenance of the proposed system.
7. The Contractor shall provide equipment of one manufacturer for the system and bulletin board components of the video distribution system unless specifically approved in writing by the Design consultant.

B. Regulatory Requirements

1. Regulations, Standards and Publications:

a. NFPA 72-2013

- a. 24.5.2 Two Way Radio Communications Enhancement Systems
- b. 10.5.1 System Designer
- c. 10.5.2 System Installer
- d. 10.5.3 Inspection, Testing and Service Personnel
- e. 10.6.7 / 10.6.7.3.1 Secondary Power Supply
- f. 14.4.10 In-Building Emergency Radio Communications Systems (testing)
- g. A. 14.4.10 In-Building emergency radio communications systems testing annex.
- h. IFC 2018
- i. NFPA 70, "National Electrical Code" Articles 810 and 820
- j. ANSI/TIA – 568C "Telecommunications Standard for Pathways"
- k. IEEE Standard No: 205-2001
- l. BICSI Telecommunications Distribution Methods Manual (TDMM), Latest Edition

2. System wiring shall be in accordance with good design consultant practices as established by the EIA and NEC. Wiring shall meet all established State and local electrical codes. All wiring shall test free from grounds and shorts.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Conditions for Consideration of "Or Equal" Products:** Where products are specified by name and accompanied by the term "or equal", the proposed "or equal" product will be considered when the following conditions are satisfied. If all the following conditions are not satisfied, Design Consultant will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:

1. Proposed product does not require extensive revisions to the Contract Documents.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

2. With the exception of the product name or number and manufacturer's name, proposed product conforms with requirements indicated on the Drawings and in the Specifications in every respect and will produce indicated results.
3. Proposed product is fully documented and properly submitted.
4. Proposed product has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
5. Proposed product is compatible with AND has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
6. Proposed product provides specified warranty.
7. If proposed product involves more than one contractor, proposed product has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.
8. Submission is accompanied with detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed product with those named in the Specification. Significant qualities include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, and specific features and requirements indicated.
9. Submission is accompanied with a list of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of design consultants and authorities, if requested.
10. Submission is accompanied with proposed product's Manufacturer signed written statement on Manufacturer's letterhead, certifying that manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver all materials in good condition, store in a dry place, off ground, and keep dry at all times.
- B. Materials should be clearly marked with project name, number and Contractor's name.
- C. If equipment is dropped and damaged, it is to be replaced at the contractor's expense.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. The Contractor shall warrant the equipment to be new and free from defects in materials and workmanship and will, within two years from the date of acceptance, repair or replace all or any part of the equipment found to be defective. Warranty maintenance, shall be provided by the Contractor during normal working hours at no expense to the Authority.
- B. At the completion of the job and before final acceptance, the Contractor shall guarantee in writing that the systems are properly adjusted and shall warrant the systems free from defects for a period of two (2) years from the date of Final Acceptance by the Authority. In addition, the Contractor shall provide a guaranteed service response time of not more than 48 hours from the time of receipt of a trouble call. Service and maintenance during the two-year warranty period shall include all parts and labor and shall be at no additional cost to the Authority.

1.8 AUTHORITY'S INSTRUCTIONS

- A. A comprehensive installation, operation, programming and instruction manual shall be supplied as part of the system. The manual shall provide complete service information, including schematics, layout drawings, and interconnecting diagrams showing the location of all the outlets, cable taps, cable routes, and other installed components. Include final "as built" one line system drawings. Include for this particular project parts lists to permit quick and efficient maintenance and repair of the equipment by qualified technicians. Manuals shall include 8-1/2" x 11" device location/cabling route drawings provided in CAD format (AutoDesk – AutoCad 2015 or later). Manuals shall include a copy of the operations manuals.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

Manuals shall be indexed and neatly bound in a hardcover three ring binder. Three (3) copies of this manual shall be provided to the Authority upon project completion. Contractor shall retain a minimum of one (1) copy for their permanent records.

1.9 COMMISSIONING

- A. Authority reserves the right to determine the final approval of the system at the time of scheduled job completion. Failure to meet the installation schedule or provide the "precise functional equivalent" shall result in the removal of the system at the Contractor's expense.
- B. The Contractor shall furnish 3 – four (4) hour sessions of in service training with the system. Operating manuals and user guides shall be provided at the time of the training. Provide a minimum of three operation manuals.

1.10 MAINTENANCE

- A. The Contractor or his subcontractor shall show satisfactory evidence, upon request, that he maintains a fully equipped service organization, capable of furnishing adequate inspection and service to the system, including standard replacement parts. He or his agent shall be prepared to offer a service contract for the maintenance of the system after the guarantee period.
- B. Diagrams: The Contractor shall furnish three complete sets of operating instructions, including cable diagrams, and other information necessary for proper installation, operation and maintenance of the system components. As-built drawings of the system shall be supplied. These drawings shall include signal levels measured throughout the system as they were at the acceptance date of the system.
- C. Service Calls: Provide 8 hours of service calls on system in school after final acceptance to make any adjustments necessary to keep system at peak operation condition. Service calls performed as requested by the owner. Warranty work is not included in the service call time.
- D. Service Contract: Equipment Supplier: Accredited by proposed equipment manufacturers and prepared to offer service contract for system maintenance on completion of guarantee period and provide names, locations, and size of 10 recent successful installations in area; 24 hours per day service, with 24 hour non-emergency service response time provided, and including 1 hour emergency call response time on 365-day-per-year, 24 hours per day basis.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Radio Repeater System:
 - 1. Cobham Wireless and LMR shall be the basis of design.
 - 2. Any products submitted as equals must be approved by the designer prior to approval and purchase.
- B. RFS ICA 12-50JPL ½" ClearFill Plenum Rated Air-Dielectric Coaxial Cable for in-building applications.
- C. 700/800 MHZ Cobham D-MBR 3707-3708 PS-NFPA RF Signal Booster/BDA
 - 1. With 24 hour battery back-up system. (BBU-400W-24H).
 - 2. Internet connection
 - 3. Wireless Modem.
- D. Commscope Cellmax-ext-cpuse 698-960 MHZ Directional Outdoor Antenna
- E. Commscope Cellmax-o-cpuse 698-960 Omni Indoor Antenna

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- F. Commscope Cellmqax-d-cpuse 698-960 Directional Indoor Antenna
- G. Commscope Splitters
 - 1. S-2-CPUSE-L-N-2-Way Low Power Splitter
 - 2. S-2-CPUSE-L-N-3-Way Low Power Splitter
 - 3. S-4-CPUSE-L-N-4-Way Low Power Splitter
- H. Commscope Directional Couplers
 - 1. C-6-CPUSE-N 6 dB directional coupler
 - 2. C-10-CPUSE-N 10 dB directional coupler
 - 3. C-15-CPUSE-N 15 dB directional coupler
 - 4. C-20-CPUSE-N 20 dB directional coupler
 - 5. C-30-CPUSES-N 30 dB directional coupler

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ACCEPTABLE INSTALLERS

- A. Contractor must be a licensed installer for the county for which the contract is registered. Contractor is responsible for the necessary permit to do the job. The contractor must have a minimum of three year's installation with an owner and provide references for said work.

3.2 EXAMINATION

- A. Site Verifications of Conditions
 - 1. Contractor is subject to random examinations by the design firm for verification of conditions on the installation.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Equipment and Distribution:
 - 1. Where not provided as part of the electrical work or the data/voice work, the Contractor shall furnish and install necessary conduit, raceways, pull boxes, outlet boxes and cable to provide a complete system as herein specified. All wiring shall be tested for continuity and freedom of all grounds and short-circuits. All outlet boxes shall be as specified for other wiring devices; size as required by equipment manufacturer.
 - 2. Cables shall be installed in pathways, as detailed on the drawings and/or as specified, above non-accessible ceilings, where exposed, and wherever it may be subject to physical damage. Where not provided as part of the electrical work or the data/voice work, the Contractor shall provide a raceway (conduit) from each outlet to above the accessible ceiling. Otherwise, cable shall be installed above accessible suspended tile ceilings and attached to building structure with approved

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

bridle rings or J hooks, cable is not permitted to rest on ceiling. The cable routes used shall avoid steam lines, power wiring and other utilities that may adversely affect the system's performance or result in damage to the cable. If the routes required place the cable in proximity to these utilities, the cable shall be suitably protected. Under no circumstances shall cable be run in hangers used for pipes or electric conduits nor shall the cable be supported in any way by attachment to these pipes, conduits or ceiling hangers.

3. During the installation work, improper bending, stretching, twisting, kinking, pinching or any other improper handling must not deform the cable. All cable runs shall contain "S" loops or other means to accommodate expansion and contraction. Coaxial cables shall not be at any point of installation to a radius of less than ten times the diameter of the cable or less than the value recommended by the cable manufacturer. Cable connected to electronic equipment in the system shall be tagged to show its function and the location of its other end. All labels shall be of durable material and securely fastened to the cable.
4. All cables shall be fastened securely with suitable hardware so as to avoid sharp bends and to prevent rubbing against sharp corners and in a manner to prevent injury or physical distortion.
5. All connections shall be made with suitable connectors only at a known point or where otherwise indicated on the drawings to facilitate later system serving. There shall be no splicing of coaxial cables.
6. All coaxial cables shall be installed in a manner to prevent sharp ends and pressure points that may cause the cable to lose its concentricity due to core migration. Particular care shall be taken where bridle rings are used.
7. Wiring for all wall-mounted equipment shall be concealed in raceway (conduit) from outlet to above removable ceilings, unless noted otherwise.
8. Wiring installed above removable ceiling shall be installed on bridle rings. No cables shall be installed on roof or exterior of building.
9. Amplifiers and Multi-Taps properly mounted to painted backboard, neatly arranged in orderly fashion and accurately identified.
10. Equipment cabinet(s) anchored to wall or floor utilizing an approved method.
11. All head-end equipment securely installed within equipment cabinet(s) by screws, bolts, nuts, etc. or by method approved by Design Consultant. All holes intended for equipment mounting used for securing equipment to rack. Provide all exposed hardware in same color and type, preferably matching cabinet finish (i.e. black cabinet-black rack screws).
12. Provide accurate documentation listing all equipment installed under this section. This includes; equipment manuals, part numbers, serial numbers, warranties, and location of equipment. If information is found inaccurate during the one-year warranty period. Contractor is required to re-verify all equipment information at no additional cost to client.
13. As-built system design documentation including design assumptions, power budgets, system block diagram, and floor plans showing cable routing, antenna locations, and equipment locations.
14. Product data sheets for all electronic equipment, fiber and coaxial cable, splitters, couplers and antennas.
15. Final bill of all materials.
16. Test results of as-built system verifying system meets design requirements including:
17. Results for test showing RSSI and MOS scores measured at discrete points within a 50' or less grid pattern verifying >95% coverage at -95 dBm or greater.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

18. RSSI levels at each interior antenna.
19. DBA commissioning documentation including date of commission, actual off-air downlink levels at the donor antenna and BDA, isolation between the donor antenna(s) and the DAS, and BDA gain and AGC settings.
20. Training for up to four personnel on the system not to exceed two hours. Training manuals shall include product data sheets, as-built system documentation, and system testing and commissioning documentation.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Site Tests and Inspections:

1. AHJ shall provide system acceptance based on their criteria.
2. Test every location for signal level:
3. Test all head-end equipment for popery frequency, audio/video carrier levels, and RF level outputs. Adjust all levels per manufacture's recommendations.
4. Perform all testing required for each building during same. Day.
5. Perform tests to all system sunder direct supervision of manufacturer's representatives or accredited agencies for all specified equipment and services.
6. Submit all test results in tabular format with reference to or backed up by equipment/riser diagram that accurately represents installed system.
7. Submit written test report from authorized representative of equipment manufacturer stating that system has been tested and is in working order prior to final inspection by Design Consultant.
8. Upon completion of the installation of the equipment, the video Contractor shall provide to the Design consultant a signed statement from the equipment supplier that the system has been wired, tested, and functions properly according to the specifications.
9. The testing agency making the measurement shall be identified, and the data must be signed and dated by the testing technician.
10. The Contractor shall furnish all equipment and personnel required for the test.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Owner Training:** Provide minimum 8 hours of training for Owner's personnel per building used at Owner's sole discretion and scheduled by Owner to fit Owner needs.
1. Training scheduled by the Owner in blocks of 2-8 hours.
 2. Include all per diem, travel costs, etc., in cost of training.
 3. Begin training after design consultant deems system physically complete and fully operational. Service time not deemed as training.
 4. Include following minimum content in training:
 - a. General systems overview describing sub-systems and their relationships with each other.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- b. Specifics on sub-systems and how to maintain them to ensure reliable operations.
- c. Operation of equipment to perform intended tasks, including (but not limited to) remote origination, camera operation, television operations, cable patching, fuse replacement and so forth.
- d. Provide written documentation for all training attendees to supplement training diagrams, training outlines/highlights, etc.) (i.e.

END OF SECTION 277700

SECTION 28 05 13 – CONDUCTORS AND CABLES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. UTP cabling.
 - 2. RS-485 cabling.
 - 3. Control-voltage cabling.
 - 4. Control-circuit conductors.
 - 5. Security conductors
 - 6. Identification products.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Low Voltage: As defined in NFPA 70 for circuits and equipment operating at less than 50 V or for remote-control and signaling power-limited circuits.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Cabling administration drawings and printouts.
 - 2. Wiring diagrams to show typical wiring schematics, including the following:
 - a. Cross-connects.
 - b. Patch panels.
 - c. Patch cords.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Source quality-control reports.
- B. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: An NRTL.
 - 1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Currently certified by BICSI as an RCDD to supervise on-site testing.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E 84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
 - 2. Smoke-Developed Index: 50 or less.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.2 BACKBOARDS

- A. Backboards: Plywood, fire-retardant treated, 3/4 by 48 by 96 inches (19 by 1220 by 2440 mm). Comply with requirements for plywood backing panels in Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry."

2.3 CONTROL-VOLTAGE CABLE

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Allied Wire & Cable Inc.
 - 2. Belden Inc.
 - 3. General Cable Technologies Corporation.
 - 4. Genesis Cable Products; Honeywell International, Inc.
- B. Plenum-Rated, Paired Cable: NFPA 70, Type CMP.
 - 1. One pair, twisted, No. 16 AWG, stranded (19x29) and No. 18 AWG, stranded (19x30) tinned copper conductors.
 - 2. PVC insulation.
 - 3. Unshielded.
 - 4. PVC jacket.
 - 5. Flame Resistance: Comply with NFPA 262.

2.4 CONTROL-CIRCUIT CONDUCTORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Allied Wire & Cable Inc.
 - 2. Belden Inc.
 - 3. General Cable Technologies Corporation.
 - 4. Genesis Cable Products; Honeywell International, Inc.
- B. Class 1 Control Circuits: Stranded copper, Type THHN-THWN, complying with UL 83, in pathway.
- C. Class 2 Control Circuits: Stranded copper, Type THHN-THWN, complying with UL 83, in pathway.

2.5 SECURITY CONDUCTORS

- A. Conductors feeding Motion Detectors: Minimum 16 AWG, stranded copper, Type THHN-THWN.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- B. Conductors for Alarm Loops: Minimum 20 AWG, stranded copper, Type THHN-THWN

2.6 IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Brady Corporation.
 - 2. HellermannTyton.
 - 3. Kroy LLC.
- B. Comply with TIA-606-B and UL 969 for a system of labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers.
- C. Comply with requirements in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

2.7 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to evaluate cables.
- B. Factory test UTP and optical-fiber cables on reels according to TIA-568-C.1.
- C. Factory test UTP cables according to TIA-568-C.2.
- D. Cable will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for installation of supports for cables.

3.2 WIRING METHOD

- A. Install wiring in metal pathways and wireways.
 - 1. Minimum conduit size shall be 3/4 inch (21 mm). Control and data-transmission wiring shall not share conduits with other building wiring systems.
 - 2. Comply with requirements in Section 280528 "Pathways for Electronic Safety and Security."
- B. Install cable, concealed in accessible ceilings, walls, and floors when possible.
- C. Wiring on Racks and within Enclosures:
 - 1. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points with no excess and without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii, but not less than radii specified in BICSI ITSM's "Cabling Termination Practices" chapter. Cable ties shall not be excessively tightened such that the transmission characteristics of the cable are altered.
 - 2. Install lacing bars and distribution spools.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

3. Separate power-limited and non-power-limited conductors as recommended in writing by manufacturer.
4. Install conductors parallel with or at right angles to sides and back of enclosure.
5. Connect conductors associated with intrusion system that are terminated, spliced, or interrupted in any enclosure onto terminal blocks.
6. Mark each terminal according to system's wiring diagrams.
7. Make all connections with approved crimp-on terminal spade lugs, pressure-type terminal blocks, or plug connectors.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NFPA 70.
- B. Conductors: Size according to system manufacturer's written instructions unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Do not install conductors and cables that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.
- D. General Requirements for Cabling:
 1. Comply with TIA-568-C.1.
 2. Comply with BICSI ITSIM, Ch. 6, "Cable Termination Practices."
 3. Terminate all conductors; no cable shall contain unterminated elements. Make terminations only at indicated outlets, terminals, and cross-connect and patch panels. Leave a minimum of 6 inches (150 mm) of slack at outlet terminations and coil loosely into box after termination on outlet fitting.
 4. Cables may not be spliced. Secure and support cables at intervals not exceeding 30 inches (760 mm) and not more than 6 inches (150 mm) from cabinets, boxes, fittings, outlets, racks, frames, and terminals.
 5. Maintain minimum cable bending radius during installation and termination of cables.
 6. Do not install bruised, kinked, scored, deformed, or abraded cable. Do not splice cable between termination, tap, or junction points. Remove and discard cable if damaged during installation and replace it with new cable.
 7. Cold-Weather Installation: Bring cable to room temperature before dereeling. Heat lamps shall not be used for heating.
 8. Pulling Cable: Comply with BICSI ITSIM, Ch. 4, "Pulling Cable." Monitor cable pull tensions. Do not exceed manufacturer's rated cable-pulling tension.
 9. Riser Cable: Riser cable support intervals shall be in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
 10. Comply with Section 280544 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electronic Safety and Security Pathways and Cabling."

3.4 POWER AND CONTROL-CIRCUIT CONDUCTORS

- A. 120-V Power Wiring: Install according to Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables" unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Minimum Conductor Sizes:
 1. Class 1 remote-control and signal circuits, No. 14 AWG.
 2. Class 2 low-energy, remote-control and signal circuits, No. 16 AWG.

3.5 CONNECTIONS

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 281600 "Intrusion Detection" for connecting, terminating, and identifying wires and cables.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- B. Comply with requirements in Section 281300 "Access Control" for connecting, terminating, and identifying wires and cables.
- C. Comply with requirements in Section 282300 "Video Surveillance" for connecting, terminating, and identifying wires and cables.

3.6 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."
- B. Comply with TIA-569-C, "Firestopping" Annex A.
- C. Comply with BICSI TDMM, "Firestopping Systems" Article.

3.7 GROUNDING

- A. For low-voltage wiring and cabling, comply with requirements in Section 280526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electronic Safety and Security."

3.8 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components, wiring, and cabling complying with TIA-606-B. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
 - 1. Visually inspect cable placement, cable termination, grounding and bonding, equipment and patch cords, and labeling of all components.
 - a. Test instruments shall comply with or exceed applicable requirements in TIA-568-C.2. Perform tests with a tester that complies with performance requirements in "Test Instruments (Normative)" Annex, complying with measurement accuracy specified in "Measurement Accuracy (Informative)" Annex. Use only test cords and adapters that are qualified by test equipment manufacturer for channel or link test configuration.
- B. Document data for each measurement. Print data for submittals in a summary report that is formatted using Table 10.1 in BICSI TDMM as a guide, or transfer the data from the instrument to the computer, save as text files, print, and submit.
- C. End-to-end cabling will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 28 05 26 – GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Grounding conductors.
 - 2. Grounding connectors.
 - 3. Grounding busbars.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Signal Ground: The ground reference point designated by manufacturer of the system that is considered to have zero voltage.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUCTORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Allied Tube & Conduit; a part of Atkore International.
 - 2. Harger Lightning & Grounding.
 - 3. Panduit Corp.
- B. Insulated Conductors: Stranded copper wire, green or green with yellow stripe insulation, insulated for 600 V, and complying with UL 83.
 - 1. Ground wire for custom-length equipment ground jumpers shall be No. 6 AWG, 19-strand, UL-listed, Type THHN wire.
- C. Bare Copper Conductors:
 - 1. Solid Conductors: ASTM B 3.
 - 2. Stranded Conductors: ASTM B 8.
 - 3. Tinned Conductors: ASTM B 33.
 - 4. Bonding Cable: 28 kcmils (14.2 sq. mm), 14 strands of No. 17 AWG conductor, and 1/4 inch (6.3 mm) in diameter.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

5. Bonding Conductor: No. 4 or No. 6 AWG, stranded conductor.
6. Bonding Jumper: Tinned-copper tape, braided conductors terminated with two-hole copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches (41 mm) wide and 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) thick.

2.2 CONNECTORS

- A. Irreversible connectors listed for the purpose. Listed by an NRTL as complying with NFPA 70 for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and other items connected. Comply with UL 486A-486B.
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. Burndy; Part of Hubbell Electrical Systems.
 2. Chatsworth Products, Inc.
 3. Harger Lightning & Grounding.
 4. Panduit Corp.
- C. Compression Wire Connectors: Crimp-and-compress connectors that bond to the conductor when the connector is compressed around the conductor. Comply with UL 467.
 1. Electroplated tinned copper, C and H shaped.
- D. Busbar Connectors: Cast silicon bronze, solderless exothermic-type mechanical connector; with a long barrel and two holes spaced on 5/8- or 1-inch (15.8- or 25.4-mm) centers for a two-bolt connection to the busbar.
- E. Welded Connectors: Exothermic-welding kits of types recommended by kit manufacturer for materials being joined and installation conditions.

2.3 GROUNDING BUSBARS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. Chatsworth Products, Inc.
 2. Harger Lightning & Grounding.
- B. Rack and Cabinet Grounding Busbars: Rectangular bars of hard-drawn solid copper, accepting conductors ranging from No. 14 to No. 2/0 AWG, NRTL listed as complying with UL 467, and complying with J-STD-607-A. Predrilling shall be with holes for use with lugs specified in this Section.
 1. Cabinet-Mounted Busbar: Terminal block, with stainless-steel or copper-plated hardware for attachment to the cabinet.
 2. Rack-Mounted Horizontal Busbar: Designed for mounting in 23-inch (584-mm) equipment racks. Include a copper splice bar for transitioning to an adjoining rack, and stainless-steel or copper-plated hardware for attachment to the rack.
 3. Rack-Mounted Vertical Busbar: 36 inches (914 mm long, with) copper-plated hardware for attachment to the rack.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with IEEE 1100, "Recommended Practice for Power and Grounding Electronic Equipment."

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

1. Ground cable shields, drain conductors, and equipment to eliminate shock hazard and to minimize ground loops, common-mode returns, noise pickup, cross talk, and other impairments.
2. Bond shields and drain conductors to ground at only one point in each circuit.

B. Signal Ground:

1. For each system, establish the signal ground and label that location as such.
2. Bond the signal ground to the alternating-current (ac) power system service by connecting to one of the following listed locations, using insulated No. 6 AWG, stranded, Type THHN wire:
 - a. Grounding bar in an electrical power panelboard if located in the same room or space as the signal ground.
 - b. Telecommunications grounding busbar.

C. Comply with NECA 1.

3.2 APPLICATION

- A. Conductors:** Install solid conductor for No. 10 AWG and smaller and stranded conductors for No. 8 AWG and larger unless otherwise indicated.

B. Grounding and Bonding Conductors:

1. Install in the straightest and shortest route between the origination and termination point, and no longer than required. The bend radius shall not be smaller than eight times the diameter of the conductor. No one bend may exceed 90 degrees.
2. Install without splices.
3. Support at not more than 36-inch (900-mm) intervals.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Stacking of conductors under a single bolt** is not permitted when connecting to busbars.

- B. Assemble the wire connector to the conductor**, complying with manufacturer's written instructions and as follows:

1. Use crimping tool and the die specific to the connector.
2. Pretwist the conductor.
3. Apply an antioxidant compound to all bolted and compression connections.

- C. Shielded Cable:** Bond the shield of shielded cable to the signal ground. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.1 and TIA/EIA-568-B.2 when grounding screened, balanced, twisted-pair cables.

- D. Rack- and Cabinet-Mounted Equipment:** Bond powered equipment chassis to the cabinet or rack grounding bar. Power connection shall comply with NFPA 70; the equipment grounding conductor in the power cord of cord- and plug-connected equipment shall be considered as a supplement to bonding requirements in this Section.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.**

- B. Tests and Inspections:**

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

1. Inspect physical and mechanical condition. Verify tightness of accessible, bolted, electrical connections with a calibrated torque wrench according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Grounding system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 28 05 28 – PATHWAYS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Metal conduits, tubing, and fittings.
2. Nonmetallic conduits, tubing, and fittings.
3. Optical-fiber-cable pathways and fittings.
4. Surface pathways.
5. Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets.
6. Handholes and boxes for exterior underground cabling.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems" for conduits, wireways, surface raceways, boxes, enclosures, cabinets, handholes, and faceplate adapters serving electrical systems.
2. Section 270528 "Pathways for Communications Systems" for conduits, surface pathways, innerduct, boxes, and faceplate adapters serving communications systems.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For surface pathways, wireways and fittings, floor boxes, hinged-cover enclosures, and cabinets.
- B. Shop Drawings: For custom enclosures and cabinets.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For pathway racks, enclosures, cabinets, and equipment racks and their mounting provisions, including those for internal components, from manufacturer.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL CONDUITS, TUBING, AND FITTINGS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
- a. AFC Cable Systems; a part of Atkore International.
 - b. Allied Tube & Conduit; a part of Atkore International.
 - c. Alpha Wire.
 - d. Anamet Electrical, Inc.
 - e. Electri-Flex Company.
 - f. O-Z/Gedney; a brand of Emerson Industrial Automation.
 - g. Picoma Industries, Inc.
 - h. Plasti-Bond.
 - i. Republic Conduit.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- B. General Requirements for Metal Conduits and Fittings:
 - 1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
 - 2. Comply with TIA-569-B.
- C. GRC: Comply with ANSI C80.1 and UL 6.
- D. ARC: Comply with ANSI C80.5 and UL 6A.
- E. EMT: Comply with ANSI C80.3 and UL 797.
- F. FMC: Comply with UL 1; zinc-coated steel.
- G. Fittings for Metal Conduit: Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 514B.
 - 1. Conduit Fittings for Hazardous (Classified) Locations: Comply with UL 886 and NFPA 70.
 - 2. Fittings for EMT:
 - a. Material: Steel.
 - b. Type: Compression.
 - 3. Expansion Fittings: PVC or steel to match conduit type, complying with UL-467, rated for environmental conditions where installed, and including flexible external bonding jumper.
- H. Joint Compound for GRC or ARC: Approved, as defined in NFPA 70, by authorities having jurisdiction for use in conduit assemblies, and compounded for use to lubricate and protect threaded conduit joints from corrosion and to enhance their conductivity.

2.2 NONMETALLIC CONDUITS, TUBING, AND FITTINGS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. AFC Cable Systems; a part of Atkore International.
 - b. Allied Tube & Conduit; a part of Atkore International.
 - c. Anamet Electrical, Inc.
 - d. Arnco Corporation.
 - e. CANTEX INC.
 - f. CertainTeed Corporation.
 - g. Condux International, Inc.
 - h. Electri-Flex Company.
 - i. Kraloy.
- B. General Requirements for Nonmetallic Conduits and Fittings:
 - 1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
 - 2. Comply with TIA-569-B.
- C. ENT: Comply with NEMA TC 13 and UL 1653.
- D. RNC: Type EPC-40-PVC complying with NEMA TC 2 and UL 651 unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Continuous HDPE: Comply with UL 651B.
- F. Fittings for ENT and RNC: Comply with NEMA TC 3; match to conduit or tubing type and material.
- G. Solvents and Adhesives: As recommended by conduit manufacturer.

2.3 OPTICAL-FIBER-CABLE PATHWAYS AND FITTINGS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Alpha Wire.
 - 2. Arnco Corporation.
 - 3. Endot Industries Inc.
 - 4. IPEX USA LLC.
- B. Description: Comply with UL 2024; flexible-type pathway, approved for plenum riser installation unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
 - 2. Comply with TIA-569-B.

2.4 SURFACE PATHWAYS

- A. General Requirements for Surface Pathways:
 - 1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
 - 2. Comply with TIA-569-B.
- B. Surface Metal Pathways: Galvanized steel with snap-on covers complying with UL 5. Manufacturer's standard enamel finish.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. MonoSystems, Inc.
 - b. Niedax Inc.
 - c. Panduit Corp.

2.5 BOXES, ENCLOSURES, AND CABINETS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Wiremold/Legrand
 - b. Thomas & Betts Corporation; A Member of the ABB Group.
 - c. Monosystems, Inc.
- B. General Requirements for Boxes, Enclosures, and Cabinets:
 - 1. Comply with TIA-569-B.
 - 2. Boxes, enclosures and cabinets installed in wet locations shall be listed for use in wet locations.
- C. Sheet-Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 1 and UL 514A.
- D. Cast-Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1, ferrous alloy aluminum, Type FD, with gasketed cover.
- E. Box extensions used to accommodate new building finishes shall be of same material as recessed box.
- F. Metal Floor Boxes:
 - 1. Material: Cast or sheet metal.
 - 2. Type: Fully adjustable.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

3. Listing and Labeling: Metal floor boxes shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
 - G. Nonmetallic Floor Boxes: Nonadjustable, round.
 1. Listing and Labeling: Nonmetallic floor boxes shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
 - H. Small Sheet Metal Pull and Junction Boxes: NEMA OS 1.
 - I. Cast-Metal Access, Pull, and Junction Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 1773, cast aluminum with gasketed cover.
 - J. Device Box Dimensions: 4 inches square by 2-1/8 inches deep (100 mm square by 60 mm deep) 4 inches by 2-1/8 inches by 2-1/8 inches deep (100 mm by 60 mm by 60 mm deep).
 - K. Gangable boxes are prohibited.
 - L. Nonmetallic Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 2 and UL 514C.
 - M. Hinged-Cover Enclosures: Comply with UL 50 and NEMA 250, Type 1 with continuous-hinge cover with flush latch unless otherwise indicated.
 1. Metal Enclosures: Steel, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
 2. Interior Panels: Steel; all sides finished with manufacturer's standard enamel.
 - N. Cabinets:
 1. NEMA 250, Type 1 galvanized-steel box with removable interior panel and removable front, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
 2. Hinged door in front cover with flush latch and concealed hinge.
 3. Key latch to match panelboards.
 4. Metal barriers to separate wiring of different systems and voltage.
 5. Accessory feet where required for freestanding equipment.
 6. Nonmetallic cabinets shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- 2.6 HANDHOLES AND BOXES FOR EXTERIOR UNDERGROUND CABLING
- A. General Requirements for Handholes and Boxes:
 1. Boxes and handholes for use in underground systems shall be designed and identified as defined in NFPA 70, for intended location and application.
 2. Boxes installed in wet areas shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
 3. Comply with TIA-569-B.
 - B. Polymer-Concrete Handholes and Boxes with Polymer-Concrete Cover: Molded of sand and aggregate, bound together with polymer resin, and reinforced with steel, fiberglass, or a combination of the two.
 1. Standard: Comply with SCTE 77.
 2. Configuration: Designed for flush burial with closed bottom unless otherwise indicated.
 3. Cover: Weatherproof, secured by tamper-resistant locking devices and having structural load rating consistent with enclosure and handhole location.
 4. Cover Finish: Nonskid finish shall have a minimum coefficient of friction of 0.50.
 5. Cover Legend: Molded lettering, "ELECTRIC" "TELECOMMUNICATIONS".

- C. Fiberglass Handholes and Boxes: Molded of fiberglass-reinforced polyester resin, with covers of polymer concrete.
 - 1. Standard: Comply with SCTE 77.
 - 2. Color of Frame and Cover: Gray Green.
 - 3. Configuration: Designed for flush burial with open closed integral closed bottom unless otherwise indicated.
 - 4. Cover: Weatherproof, secured by tamper-resistant locking devices and having structural load rating consistent with enclosure and handhole location.
 - 5. Cover Finish: Nonskid finish shall have a minimum coefficient of friction of 0.50.
 - 6. Cover Legend: Molded lettering, "ELECTRIC" "TELECOMMUNICATIONS".

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PATHWAY APPLICATION

- A. Outdoors: Apply pathway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Exposed Conduit: GRC.
 - 2. Concealed Conduit, Aboveground: GRC.
 - 3. Underground Conduit: RNC, Type EPC-40-PVC, direct buried unless otherwise noted.
 - 4. Boxes and Enclosures, Aboveground: NEMA 250, Type 3R Type 4.
- B. Indoors: Apply pathway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Exposed, Not Subject to Physical Damage: EMT.
 - 2. Exposed, Not Subject to Severe Physical Damage: EMT.
 - 3. Exposed and Subject to Severe Physical Damage: GRC.
 - 4. Concealed in Ceilings and Interior Walls and Partitions: EMT.
 - 5. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric-Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): FMC.
 - 6. Damp or Wet Locations: GRC.
 - 7. Pathways for Optical-Fiber or Communications Cable in Spaces Used for Environmental Air: Plenum-type, optical-fiber-cable pathway.
 - 8. Pathways for Optical-Fiber or Communications-Cable Risers in Vertical Shafts: Riser-type, optical-fiber-cable pathway.
 - 9. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA 250 Type 1, except use NEMA 250, Type 4 stainless steel nonmetallic in institutional and commercial kitchens and damp or wet locations.
- C. Minimum Pathway Size: 3/4-inch (21-mm) trade size. Minimum size for optical-fiber cables is 1 inch (27 mm).
- D. Pathway Fittings: Compatible with pathways and suitable for use and location.
 - 1. Rigid Steel Conduit: Use threaded rigid steel conduit fittings unless otherwise indicated. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
 - 2. EMT: Use compression, steel fittings. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
 - 3. Flexible Conduit: Use only fittings listed for use with flexible conduit. Comply with NEMA FB 2.20.
- E. Do not install aluminum conduits, boxes, or fittings in contact with concrete or earth.
- F. Install surface pathways only where indicated on Drawings.
- G. Do not install nonmetallic conduit where ambient temperature exceeds 120 deg F (49 deg C).

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1, NECA 101, and TIA-569-B for installation requirements except where requirements on Drawings or in this article are stricter. Comply with NECA 102 for aluminum pathways. Comply with NFPA 70 limitations for types of pathways allowed in specific occupancies and number of floors.
- B. Keep pathways at least 6 inches (150 mm) away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal pathway runs above water and steam piping.
- C. Comply with requirements in Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for hangers and supports.
- D. Install no more than the equivalent of three 90-degree bends in any conduit run except for communications wiring conduits for which only two 90-degree bends are allowed. Support within 12 inches (300 mm) of changes in direction.
- E. Conceal conduit and EMT within finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated. Install conduits parallel or perpendicular to building lines.
- F. Pathways Embedded in Slabs:
 - 1. Run conduit larger than 1-inch (27-mm) trade size, parallel or at right angles to main reinforcement. Where at right angles to reinforcement, place conduit close to slab support. Secure pathways to reinforcement at maximum 10-foot (3-m) intervals.
 - 2. Arrange pathways to cross building expansion joints at right angles with expansion fittings.
 - 3. Arrange pathways to keep a minimum of 2 inches (50 mm) of concrete cover in all directions.
 - 4. Do not embed threadless fittings in concrete unless specifically approved by Architect for each specific location.
- G. Stub-ups to Above Recessed Ceilings:

Use a conduit bushing or insulated fitting to terminate stub-ups not terminated in hubs or in an enclosure.
- H. Coat field-cut threads on PVC-coated pathway with a corrosion-preventing conductive compound prior to assembly.
- I. Terminate threaded conduits into threaded hubs or with locknuts on inside and outside of boxes or cabinets. Install insulated bushings on conduits terminated with locknuts.
- J. Install pathways square to the enclosure and terminate at enclosures with locknuts. Install locknuts hand tight plus 1/4 turn more.
- K. Do not rely on locknuts to penetrate nonconductive coatings on enclosures. Remove coatings in the locknut area prior to conduit assembly to assure a continuous ground path.
- L. Spare Pathways: Install pull wires in empty pathways. Cap underground pathways designated as spare above grade alongside pathways in use.
- M. Surface Pathways:
 - 1. Install surface pathway for surface electrical outlet boxes only where indicated on Drawings.
- N. Pathways for Optical-Fiber and Communications Cable: Install pathways as follows:
 - 1. 1-Inch (27-mm) Trade Size and Larger: Install pathways in maximum lengths of 75 feet (23 m).
 - 2. Install with a maximum of two 90-degree bends or equivalent for each length of pathway unless Drawings show stricter requirements.

- O. Install pathway sealing fittings at accessible locations according to NFPA 70 and fill them with listed sealing compound.
- P. Locate seals so no fittings or boxes are between the seal and the following changes of environments. Seal the interior of all pathways at the following points:
 - 1. Where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, such as boundaries of refrigerated spaces.
 - 2. Where an underground service pathway enters a building or structure.
 - 3. Where otherwise required by NFPA 70.
- Q. Expansion-Joint Fittings:
 - 1. Install in each run of aboveground RNC that is located where environmental temperature change may exceed 30 deg F (17 deg C), and that has straight-run length that exceeds 25 feet (7.6 m). Install in each run of aboveground RMC and EMT that is located where environmental temperature change may exceed 100 deg F (55 deg C) and that has straight-run length that exceeds 100 feet (30 m).
 - 2. Install type and quantity of fittings that accommodate temperature change listed for each of the following locations:
 - a. Outdoor Locations Not Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 125 deg F (70 deg C) temperature change.
 - b. Outdoor Locations Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 155 deg F (86 deg C) temperature change.
 - c. Indoor Spaces Connected with Outdoors without Physical Separation: 125 deg F (70 deg C) temperature change.
Attics: 135 deg F (75 deg C) temperature change.
 - 3. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least 0.00041 inch per foot of length of straight run per deg F (0.06 mm per meter of length of straight run per deg C) of temperature change for PVC conduits. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least 0.000078 inch per foot of length of straight run per deg F (0.0115 mm per meter of length of straight run per deg C) of temperature change for metal conduits.
 - 4. Install expansion fittings at all locations where conduits cross building or structure expansion joints.
 - 5. Install each expansion-joint fitting with position, mounting, and piston setting selected according to manufacturer's written instructions for conditions at specific location at time of installation. Install conduit supports to allow for expansion movement.
- R. Flexible Conduit Connections: Comply with NEMA RV 3. Use a maximum of 72 inches (1830 mm) of flexible conduit for luminaires, equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for transformers and motors.
- S. Mount boxes at heights indicated on Drawings according to ADA requirements. Install boxes with height measured to top of box unless otherwise indicated.
- T. Horizontally separate boxes mounted on opposite sides of walls so they are not in the same vertical channel.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF UNDERGROUND CONDUIT

- A. Direct-Buried Conduit:
 - 1. Excavate trench bottom to provide firm and uniform support for conduit. Prepare trench bottom as specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving" for pipe less than 6 inches (150 mm) in nominal diameter.
 - 2. Install backfill as specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."
 - 3. After installing conduit, backfill and compact. After placing controlled backfill to within 12 inches (300 mm) of finished grade, make final conduit connection at end of run and complete backfilling with normal compaction as specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."
 - 4. Install manufactured rigid steel conduit elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment and at building entrances through floor.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- a. Couple steel conduits to ducts with adapters designed for this purpose.
 - b. For stub-ups at equipment mounted on outdoor concrete bases and where conduits penetrate building foundations, extend steel conduit horizontally a minimum of 60 inches (1500 mm) from edge of foundation or equipment base. Install insulated grounding bushings on terminations at equipment.
5. Underground Warning Tape: Comply with requirements in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.4 INSTALLATION OF UNDERGROUND HANDHOLES AND BOXES

- A. Install handholes and boxes level and plumb and with orientation and depth coordinated with connecting conduits to minimize bends and deflections required for proper entrances.
- B. Elevation: In paved areas, set so cover surface will be flush with finished grade. Set covers of other enclosures 1 inch (25 mm) above finished grade.
- C. Install handholes with bottom below frost line, refer to details for depth.
- D. Field cut openings for conduits according to enclosure manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY PENETRATIONS

- A. Install sleeves and sleeve seals at penetrations of exterior floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 260544 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electronic Safety and Security Pathways and Cabling."

3.6 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Install firestopping at penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.7 PROTECTION

- A. Protect coatings, finishes, and cabinets from damage and deterioration.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 28 05 44 – SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY PATHWAYS
AND CABLING**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Sleeves for pathway and cable penetration of non-fire-rated construction walls and floors.
2. Sleeve-seal systems.
3. Sleeve-seal fittings.
4. Grout.
5. Silicone sealants.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for penetration firestopping installed in fire-resistance-rated walls, horizontal assemblies, and smoke barriers, with and without penetrating items.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES

A. Wall Sleeves:

1. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, zinc coated, plain ends.
2. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe," equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop unless otherwise indicated.

B. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Non-Fire-Rated Gypsum Board Assemblies: Galvanized-steel sheet; 0.0239-inch (0.6-mm) minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint, with tabs for screw-fastening the sleeve to the board.

C. Sleeves for Rectangular Openings:

1. Material: Galvanized-steel sheet.
2. Minimum Metal Thickness:
 - a. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter less than 50 inches (1270 mm) and with no side larger than 16 inches (400 mm), thickness shall be 0.052 inch (1.3 mm).
 - b. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter 50 inches (1270 mm) or more and one or more sides larger than 16 inches (400 mm), thickness shall be 0.138 inch (3.5 mm).

2.2 SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS

- A. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and pathway or cable.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following provide products by one of the following available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 - b. CALPICO, Inc.
 - c. Metraflex Company (The).
 - d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
 - 2. Sealing Elements: EPDM rubber interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
 - 3. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel.
 - 4. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel, with corrosion-resistant coating, of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

2.3 SLEEVE-SEAL FITTINGS

- A. Description: Manufactured plastic, sleeve-type, waterstop assembly made for embedding in concrete slab or wall. Unit shall have plastic or rubber waterstop collar with center opening to match piping OD.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. HOLDRITE.

2.4 GROUT

- A. Description: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior sealing openings in non-fire-rated walls or floors.
- B. Standard: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.
- C. Design Mix: 5000-psi (34.5-MPa), 28-day compressive strength.
- D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

2.5 SILICONE SEALANTS

- A. Silicone Sealants: Single-component, silicone-based, neutral-curing elastomeric sealants of grade indicated below.
 - 1. Grade: Pourable (self-leveling) formulation for openings in floors and other horizontal surfaces that are not fire rated.
- B. Silicone Foams: Multicomponent, silicone-based, liquid elastomers that, when mixed, expand and cure in place to produce a flexible, nonshrinking foam.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR NON-FIRE-RATED ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Comply with NEMA VE 2 for cable tray and cable penetrations.
- C. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Above-Grade Non-Fire-Rated Concrete and Masonry-Unit Floors and Walls:
 - 1. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors:
 - a. Seal annular space between sleeve and pathway or cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."
 - b. Seal space outside of sleeves with mortar or grout. Pack sealing material solidly between sleeve and wall so no voids remain. Tool exposed surfaces smooth; protect material while curing.
 - 2. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
 - 3. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) annular clear space between sleeve and pathway or cable unless sleeve seal is to be installed or unless seismic criteria require different clearance.
 - 4. Install sleeves for wall penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of walls. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls. Deburr after cutting.
 - 5. Install sleeves for floor penetrations. Extend sleeves installed in floors 3 inches (76.2 mm) above finished floor level. Install sleeves during erection of floors.
- D. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Non-Fire-Rated Gypsum Board Assemblies:
 - 1. Use circular metal sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
 - 2. Seal space outside of sleeves with approved joint compound for gypsum board assemblies.
- E. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual pathways and cables with flexible boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.
- F. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using steel pipe sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
- G. Underground, Exterior-Wall and Floor Penetrations: Install cast-iron pipe sleeves. Size sleeves to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between pathway or cable and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.

3.2 SLEEVE-SEAL-SYSTEM INSTALLATION

- A. Install sleeve-seal systems in sleeves in exterior concrete walls and slabs-on-grade at pathway entries into building.
- B. Install type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for pathway or cable material and size. Position pathway or cable in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pathway or cable and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

3.3 SLEEVE-SEAL-FITTING INSTALLATION

- A. Install sleeve-seal fittings in new walls and slabs as they are constructed.
- B. Assemble fitting components of length to be flush with both surfaces of concrete slabs and walls. Position waterstop flange to be centered in concrete slab or wall.
- C. Secure nailing flanges to concrete forms.
- D. Using grout, seal the space around outside of sleeve-seal fittings.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 28 13 00 – ACCESS CONTROL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary, and other Conditions), Drawings, Specifications, and addenda, apply to this section.
- B. Section 087100 "Door Hardware"

1.2 SCOPE

- A. Provide all labor, wiring, programming, and materials to install a card access system at locations indicated on the drawings. All doors at each card reader location shall be provided with all components and accessories required for complete operation with associated card reader at that location. In the case where a card reader location is at a vestibule with exterior and interior doors, the system shall be installed on the interior doors. Interconnect entire card access system to the DCIU's DMP Security Center system. Make all connections to electric lock devices furnished with door hardware as required.
- B. Provide all labor, wiring, programming, and materials to install a video intercom and door release system (Sipelia) at locations indicated on the drawings. The access control system shall be connected to access control/video surveillance ExaqVision Client.
- C. All necessary ExaqVision licensing to be provided at the time of installation by contractor.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submit according to the Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.
- B. Calculations: Substantiating PoE calculations for system power and UPS/generator backup requirements.
- C. Diagrams (11" x 17"): Card access system and card access system riser.
- D. Lay-out Drawing (30" x 42"): On floor plan of school, show all proposed device locations for review and approval by architect/engineer and owner.
- E. As-built drawing (30" x 42"): On floor plan of school, show all conduit routings complete with junction box locations. This must be submitted prior to beginning of functional acceptance testing.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. All installation personnel shall be factory certified installers of the card access system manufacturer, security system manufacturer, and network management.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70, National Electrical Code.
- C. Comply with FCC Part 15, Rules and Regulations, Radio Frequency Devices.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:

- A. Unlimited Technologies – Access Control Controller, power supplies, access control and intercom software
- B. Best – WIQ:
 - 1. Exit Device – 2103Q
 - 2. Exit Device – 2203 LBR Q SNB (10)
 - 3. Wi-Q Wireless Exit Trim – EXQ-7EV14SE PATD PH2 RM
 - 4. Wireless Lockset – 9KQ3-7DV14SE PATD S3
 - 5. Portal Gateway – WQXM-PG-C-BP
 - 6. Antenna Kit – WQD-ACMO
- C. Axis – Video intercom door station
- D. Fifine – Desktop microphone

2.2 INTEGRATION

- A. General contractor shall contact Nicholas Podsiedlak from Unlimited Technologies (484-644-5823) to install and configure all access control and intercom devices under division 28.

2.3 REMOTE ACCESS

- A. The system shall provide a method for users to remotely access the system and perform all the functions possible on an operator terminal by LAN (IP). Provide plenum rated Cat 6 cable and associated connections to school's data network. Install associated system software on all administrative and custodial office computers (pc's) for controlling and monitoring system. Application software shall be Genetec Security Desk version 5.9

2.4 REMOTE ACCESS SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS

- A. Furnish and install all system equipment including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Control Panel: Genetec Cloudlink. Control panel shall support the following:
 - a. Direct on-board support for industry standard RS232, RS422, and 10/100/1000 Mb/s Ethernet communications interface to Genetec Access Manager Server.
 - b. The control panel shall support local database retention in the event of power failure, without the use of batteries that have to be replaced. Minimum retention without primary power source shall be 20 days. When primary power is restored, the control panel shall automatically return to operation with its last local database configuration.
 - c. Control panel cabinets shall be an industrial grade enclosure (with knockouts for field wiring and have a key-locked and tamper protected door.
 - 2. Access Power Controller: Genetec FPO-75
 - 3. Card Readers: Assa Abloy IP Locks (See Section 087100)
 - 4. UPS/generator backup for PoE supply required (provided by DCIC Internal IT)
 - 5. Transformers: Provide NFPA 70 class II control transformers, URTL listed as required. Transformers for security access control shall not be shared with other systems.
 - 6. Each door associated with card reader shall be equipped and wired to PoE network switch with:
 - a. Assa Abloy PoE Lock (See section 087100 for door schedule)
 - b. PoE door side wiring harness
 - c. PoE frame side wiring harness

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

d. Power transfer hinge

Contractor shall be responsible for form, fit, function, and coordination of all part numbers listed above, and bring to owner's attention any changes for approval.

- B. Card readers shall be door mounted as part of PoE lock configuration. No exposed conduit shall be used.
- C. All doors shall be initially programmed with existing DCIU Folcroft Genetec lock schedules. They are only to unlock when Iclass card is used, manually overridden, or otherwise specified by existing lock schedule.
- D. Wiring (regardless of other electrical specification sections, the wiring shall be as follows):
 - 1. ALL WIRING SHALL BE RUN IN CONDUIT BELOW DROP CEILING. All wiring shall be concealed. No surface metal raceway shall be used unless approved by owner, and if approved, shall be painted to match adjacent wall color.

2.5 INTERCOM SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS

- A. Furnish and install all system equipment including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Exterior Station: Axis A8105-E
 - 2. Interior Station: Window 10 workstation with Genetec Sipelia software and Genetec Security Desk software
 - 3. Central Controller: Central Sipelia VM in CCPS Central Office Genetec environment provided by end user
 - 4. Power Supply: PoE network switch provided by end user
 - 5. Door Release Mechanism: Through Genetec Security Desk Operator
 - 6. Associated cables, connectors and mounting equipment
 - 7. Fifine desktop microphones
 - 8. All pathways shall have pull strings

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. All system equipment, including field devices, shall be installed by a factory certified technician. This is to include, but not be limited to all PoE locks, door harnesses, frame harnesses, power transfer hinges, video intercoms, and desktop microphones.
- B. All Employee Iclass cards will be linked and given access through Genetec CCPS Active Directory integration (AD integration provided by end user)
- C. Genetec Cloudlink controller to be mounted inside Genetec FPO75 enclosure in MDF.

3.2 FUNCTIONAL ACCEPTANCE TESTING AND TRAINING

- A. Provide a minimum of four (4) hours of functional acceptance testing (demonstrate each device and entire system is operational) to DCIU Facilities personnel. If entire system is found to be not complete or fully operational, repeat functional acceptance testing until successful.
- B. Provide minimum of one (1) hour of basic operation training to school-based personnel (principals, assistant principals, teachers, and custodians).

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- C. Provide a minimum of four (4) hours of factory authorized training to DCIU Facilities personnel (between 4 and 10 individuals). Upon completion of training, individuals shall receive a factory certificate of completion for installation-maintenance-service seminar, and a copy of all technical service manuals and associated software. Cost for transportation and lodging for any off-site training beyond fifty miles from project site shall be reimbursed to each individual.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 28 16 00 - INTRUSION DETECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Control Panel
 - 2. Associated Equipment
- B. Products Installed But Not Supplied Under This Section
 - 1. Section 262726 - Wiring Devices
- C. Related Sections
 - 1. Section 281300 – Access Controls

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - 1. NFPA70 - National Electrical Code.

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. The system shall be a Burglary/Access Control/CCTV Switching System that includes the following capabilities:
 - 1. Listed for UL Commercial Burglary Supports up to 250 zones.
 - 2. Supports up to eight (8) separate partitions.
 - 3. Supports up to 250 users.
 - 4. Provides integrated security, access control and CCTV switching capability.
 - 5. Provides supervision of peripheral devices.
 - 6. Supports up to 96 optional relay outputs.
 - 7. Supports long-range radio (LRR) communication.
 - 8. Provides scheduling capability to allow for automated operations.
 - 9. Supports up to eight (8) alphanumeric paging devices.
 - 10. Supports panel linking.
 - 11. Supports alarm reporting via Internet.
 - 12. Interfaces with automation software.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall include manufacture data sheets for all major system components.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. The alarm manufacturer shall be certified as being compliant with ISO9001.
- B. Diagram (11" x 17"): Locate above keypad, framed under glass, on Mylar; locate all intrusion devices and card readers with ID number on diagram.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE

- A. Control Panel – Provide required modifications to existing control panel to accommodate additional motion detectors

2.2 MICROWAVE-PIR DUAL-TECHNOLOGY SENSORS

- A. Motion Detectors:
 - 1. Wall mounted motion detectors shall be Bosch DS720i with ADEMCO transponder 4190SN; mounted in junction box a maximum of 72 inches above finished floor and within 5' of device.
 - 2. Ceiling mounted motion detectors shall be Bosch DS9360 with ADEMCO transponder 4190SN mounted in junction box located within 5' of motion detector.

2.3 ELECTRICAL POWER REQUIREMENTS

- A. System Power – The Burglary Alarm System shall operate using standards 120 Vac, 60Hz
 - 1. Control Primary Power – Transformer power shall be 16.5 Vac, 40VA
 - 2. Backup Battery – A rechargeable 12 Vdc, gel type, lead acid backup battery shall be provided. The battery shall be rated between 7 and 34 ampere hours (AH)
 - 3. Alarm Power – Alarm power shall be 10-13.8 Vdc, 1.7 amps for each bell output
 - 4. Auxiliary Standby Power – Standby power shall be 9.6 -13.8V dc, 750 mA maximum
 - 5. Fusing – The battery input, auxiliary and bell outputs shall be protected using PTC circuit breakers. All outputs shall be power limited.
 - 6. Power Supplies shall be Altronix AL300ULX with battery backup or approved equal
 - a. Locate in electrical room
 - b. No more than 20 sensors per power supply
 - c. No sensors shall be fed from control panel
 - d. Provide minimum of 3 power supplies

2.4 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Conditions – The Burglary Alarm System shall be designed to meet the following environmental conditions:
 - 1. Storage Temperature – The system shall be designed for a storage temperature of -10°C to 70°C (14°F to 158°F)
 - 2. Operating Temperature – The system shall be designed for an operating temperature of 0°C to 50°C (32°F to 120°F)
 - 3. Humidity – The system shall be designed for normal operation in an 85% relative humidity environment.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

4. Electromagnetic Interference – The system shall meet or exceed the requirements of FCC Part 15, Class B devices, FCC Part 68, IEC EMC directive.

2.5 INTRUSION ALARM CONDUCTORS

- A. Conductors feeding Motion Detectors: Minimum 16 AWG, stranded copper, Type THHN-THWN.
- B. Conductors for Alarm Loops: Minimum 20 AWG, stranded copper, Type THHN-THWN

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Submission of a proposal confirms that the Contract Documents and site conditions are accepted without qualifications unless exceptions are specifically noted.
- B. The site shall be visited on a regular basis to appraise ongoing progress of other trades and contracts, make allowances for all ongoing work, and coordinate the requirements of this contract in a timely manner.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. The System shall be installed and tested in accordance with the Manufacturer's Installation instructions. The following conditions are applicable:
 1. In order to ensure a complete, functional System, for bidding purposes, where information is not available from the Owner upon request, the worst-case condition shall be assumed.
 2. Interfaces shall be coordinated with the Owner's representative, where appropriate.
 3. All necessary backboxes, pull boxes, connectors, supports, conduit, cable, and wire shall be furnished and installed to provide a complete and reliable System installation. Exact location of all boxes, conduit, and wiring runs shall be presented to the Owner for approval in advance of any installation.
 4. All conduit, cable, and wire shall be installed parallel and square with building lines, including raised floor areas. Conduit fill shall not exceed forty percent (40%). All wires shall be gathered and tied up to create an orderly installation.
 5. All intrusion devices shall be labeled with their zone number visible from floor level.
 6. All intrusion panels, graphics and cabinets shall not display the name of the installer's company name or contact information.
 7. All security junction boxes and covers shall be color-coded orange with a maximum of 100 feet between boxes.
Provide graphic map showing initiating devices, zone numbers and transponder locations. Locate graphic map adjacent to main panel.

3.3 TESTING AND CERTIFICATION

- A. The Contractor shall demonstrate the functionality of the System upon completion of installation, documenting the result of all tests and providing these results to the Owner. The System shall be tested in accordance with the following:
 1. The Contractor shall conduct a complete inspection and test of all installed equipment. This includes testing and verifying connection to equipment of other Divisions.
 2. The Contractor shall provide staff to test all devices and all operational features of the System

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

for witness by the Owner's representative and the Authority having jurisdiction. The Contractor shall provide two-way radio communications to assist in the testing. All testing must be witnessed by the owner's representative, prior to acceptance.

- a. The testing and certification shall take place as follows: System shall be tested in conjunction with the manufacturer's representative.
 - b. All deficiencies noted in the above test shall be corrected.
 - c. Test results shall be submitted to the consultant or owner's representative.
 - d. System test witnessed by owner's representative and correction of any deficiencies noted.
 - e. The owner's representative shall accept the System.
 - f. System test shall be witnessed by the Authority having Jurisdiction, and any deficiencies that are noted shall be corrected.
3. A letter of certification shall be provided to indicate that the tests have been performed and all devices are operational.
 4. Contractor shall monitor intrusion detection system for 30 days, diagnosing and correcting all deficiencies to the system, to the approval of AACPS; prior to turning over the system to AACPS.
 5. AACPS shall have remote access to intrusion system prior to system being turned over to AACPS. Alarm zone sheet shall be turned into AACPS 15 days prior to activation.

END OF SECTION 281600

SECTION 28 31 11 - DIGITAL, ADDRESSABLE FIRE-ALARM SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Fire-alarm control unit.
2. Manual fire-alarm boxes.
3. System smoke detectors.
4. Heat detectors.
5. Notification appliances.
6. Magnetic door holders.
7. Remote annunciator.
8. Addressable interface device.
9. Digital alarm communicator transmitter.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product, including furnished options and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings: For fire-alarm system.

1. Comply with recommendations and requirements in the "Documentation" section of the "Fundamentals" chapter in NFPA 72.
2. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
3. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and locations. Indicate conductor sizes, indicate termination locations and requirements, and distinguish between factory and field wiring.
4. Detail assembly and support requirements.
5. Include voltage drop calculations for notification-appliance circuits.
6. Include battery-size calculations.
7. Include input/output matrix.
8. Include statement from manufacturer that all equipment and components have been tested as a system and meet all requirements in this Specification and in NFPA 72.
9. Include performance parameters and installation details for each detector.
10. Verify that each duct detector is listed for complete range of air velocity, temperature, and humidity possible when air-handling system is operating.
11. Include plans, sections, and elevations of heating, ventilating, and air-conditioning ducts, drawn to scale; coordinate location of duct smoke detectors and access to them.
 - a. Show critical dimensions that relate to placement and support of sampling tubes, detector housing, and remote status and alarm indicators.
 - b. Show field wiring required for HVAC unit shutdown on alarm.
 - c. Locate detectors according to manufacturer's written recommendations.
12. Include floor plans to indicate final outlet locations showing address of each addressable device. Show size and route of cable and conduits and point-to-point wiring diagrams.

C. General Submittal Requirements:

1. Submittals shall be approved by authorities having jurisdiction prior to submitting them to Architect.
2. Shop Drawings shall be prepared by persons with the following qualifications:

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- a. Trained and certified by manufacturer in fire-alarm system design.
 - b. NICET-certified, fire-alarm technician; Level III minimum.
 - c. Licensed or certified by authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Delegated-Design Submittal: For notification appliances and smoke and heat detectors, in addition to submittals listed above, indicate compliance with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
 - 1. Drawings showing the location of each notification appliance and smoke and heat detector, ratings of each, and installation details as needed to comply with listing conditions of the device.
 - 2. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for selecting the spacing and sensitivity of detection, complying with NFPA 72. Calculate spacing and intensities for strobe signals and sound-pressure levels for audible appliances.
 - 3. Indicate audible appliances required to produce square wave signal per NFPA 72.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- B. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For fire-alarm control unit, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.
- C. Field quality-control reports.
- D. Sample warranty.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fire-alarm systems and components to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
 - 1. In addition to items specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following and deliver copies to building Owner's Representative at the time of system acceptance:
 - a. Comply with the "Records" section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72.
 - b. Provide "Fire Alarm and Emergency Communications System Record of Completion Documents" according to the "Completion Documents" Article in the "Documentation" section of the "Fundamentals" chapter in NFPA 72.
 - c. Complete wiring diagrams showing connections between all devices and equipment.
 - d. Riser diagram.
 - e. Record copy of site-specific software.
 - f. Provide "Inspection and Testing Form" according to the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72, and include the following:
 - 1) Equipment tested.
 - 2) Frequency of testing of installed components.
 - 3) Frequency of inspection of installed components.
 - 4) Requirements and recommendations related to results of maintenance.
 - 5) Manufacturer's user training manuals.
 - g. Manufacturer's required maintenance related to system warranty requirements.
 - h. Abbreviated operating instructions for mounting at fire-alarm control unit and each annunciator unit.
 - i. Point-to-point diagrams of the entire Life Safety System as installed. This shall include all connected Smoke Detectors and addressable field modules. All drawings shall be provided

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

in CAD and supplied in standard DXF format. Vellum plots of each sheet shall also be provided. A system generated point-to-point diagram is required to ensure accuracy.

B. Software and Firmware Operational Documentation:

1. Software operating and upgrade manuals.
2. Program Software Backup: On magnetic media or compact disk, complete with data files.
3. Device address list.
4. Printout of software application and graphic screens.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Personnel shall be trained and certified by manufacturer for installation of units required for this Project.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Installation shall be by personnel certified by NICET as fire-alarm Level II technician.
- C. NFPA Certification: Obtain certification according to NFPA 72 by an NRTL (nationally recognized testing laboratory).
- D. NFPA Certification: Obtain certification according to NFPA 72 by a UL-listed alarm company.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Warranty: Warranty all materials, installation and workmanship for three (2) years from date of acceptance, unless otherwise specified. A copy of the manufacturers' warranty shall be provided with close-out documentation and included with the operation and installation manuals.
1. Manufacturer shall guarantee the system equipment for a period of two (2) years from date of final acceptance of the system.
 2. The Contractor shall guarantee all wiring and raceways to be free from inherent mechanical or electrical defects for two (2) years from date of final acceptance of the system.
 3. Upon completion of the installation of fire alarm system equipment, the Contractor shall provide to the architect a signed written statement, substantially in form as follows: "The undersigned, having engaged as the Contractor on the Project confirms that the fire alarm system equipment was installed in accordance with the wiring diagrams, instructions and directions provided to us by the manufacturer."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Voice Evacuation Addressable Fire Alarm System: Non-coded, addressable microprocessor-based fire alarm system with initiating devices, notification appliances, monitoring and control devices, and connection to an approved Supervising Station. The Notification Appliances on this project shall be Speaker and Speaker Strobes. The use of Horn and Horn Strobes shall not be permitted on this project. It is the responsibility of the system integrator to furnish the appropriate amount of signal extender and amplifier panels needed to support all of the notification appliance shown on the project drawings.
- B. This project will be a phased renovation with new additions to the building. The existing fire alarm system uses horns and horn strobe devices. Throughout the construction phases, provide a tone generator for the new speakers and speaker/strobes until all the existing horns and horn/strobes have been demolished. Once all horns have been removed, switch system over to voice evacuation.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- C. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide only products listed. Basis of design is Silent Knight:
1. Silent Knight Farenhyt,
 2. Notifier
 3. Simplex

2.2 SYSTEMS OPERATIONAL DESCRIPTION

- A. The system shall automatically display on the control panel Liquid Crystal Display the first event of the highest priority by type. The priorities and types shall be alarm, supervisory, trouble, and monitor.
1. The system shall have a Queue operation and shall not require event acknowledgment by the system operator. The system shall have a labeled color-coded indicator for each type of event; alarm - red, supervisory - yellow, trouble - yellow, monitor - yellow. When an unseen event exists for a given type, the indicator shall be lit.
 2. For each event, the display shall include the current time, the total number of events, the type of event, the time the event occurred and up to a 42-character custom user description.
 3. The user shall be able to review each event by simply selecting scrolling keys (up-down) for each event type
 4. New alarm, supervisory, or trouble events shall sound a silencing audible signal at the control panel.
- B. Operation of any alarm initiating device shall automatically:
1. Update the control/display as described above (A.1.)
 2. Sound all audible speaker appliances with a prerecorded message. Audible devices shall have the ability to be silenced.
 3. Activate all strobe appliances throughout the facility. ALL STROBE APPLIANCES SHALL BE SYNCHRONIZED WITH EACH OTHER IN ANY LOCATION WITH TWO OR MORE DEVICES IN A COMMON FIELD OF VIEW. Visual devices shall be non-silenced unless the system is successfully reset.
 4. Operate control relay contacts to shutdown all HVAC units serving the floor of alarm initiation.
 5. Operate control relay contacts to return all elevators that serve the floor of alarm initiation to the ground floor. If the alarm originates from the ground floor, operate control circuits contacts to return all elevators to the floor above or to a level as directed by the local fire department.
 6. Operate control relay contacts to release all magnetically held smoke doors throughout the building.
 7. Visually annunciate the individual point of alarm on all remote annunciator panels. The visual indication shall remain on until the alarm condition is reset to normal.
 8. Transmit an alarm condition, via the integral central station communicator, to central station/Local Fire Department (as required by the AHJ).
- C. Elevator smoke and heat detector sequences shall comply with the ANSI A17.1 requirements for main/alternate floor recalls, and shunt trip activations.
- D. Activation of a sprinkler supervisory initiating device shall:
1. Update the control/display as described above (A.1.)
 2. Transmit a supervisory condition, via the integral central station communicator, to central station/Local Fire Department (as required by the AHJ).
 3. Visually annunciate the individual point of alarm on all remote annunciator panels. The visual indication shall remain on until the alarm condition is reset to normal.
- E. The entire fire alarm system wiring shall be electrically supervised to automatically detect and report trouble conditions to the fire alarm control panel. Any opens, grounds or disarrangement of system wiring and shorts across alarm signaling wiring shall automatically:
1. Update the control/display as described above (A.1.)

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

2. Transmit a trouble condition, via the integral central station communicator, to central station/Local Fire Department (as required by the AHJ).
3. Visually and audibly annunciate a general trouble condition, on the remote annunciator panels. The visual indication shall remain on until the trouble condition is repaired.

2.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Seismic Performance: Fire-alarm control unit and raceways shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.
 1. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the unit will be fully operational after the seismic event."

2.4 FIRE-ALARM CONTROL UNIT

- A. Basis of design is a Silent Knight Farenhyt and shall incorporate all control electronics, relays, and necessary modules and components in a surface mounted cabinet. The operating controls and zone/supervisory indicators shall be located behind locked door with viewing window. All control modules shall be labeled, and all zone locations shall be identified. The cabinet shall be steel, with a gray finish. The assembly shall contain a base panel, system power supply and battery charger with optional modules suitable to meet the requirements of these specifications.
- B. System circuits shall be configured as follows: Addressable analog loops Class B; Notification Appliance Circuits Class B.
- C. Single stage operation.
- D. The system shall be supervised, site programmable, and of modular design with expansion modules to serve up to 192 detectors and 188 remote modules, and four notification appliance circuits (NACs) convertible to power risers to serve remote multiple NAC modules for zoned signal applications.
- E. The system shall store all basic system functionality and job specific data in non-volatile memory. The system shall survive a complete power failure intact.
- F. The system shall have built-in automatic system programming to automatically address and map all system devices and provide a minimum default single stage alarm system operation with support of alarm silence, trouble silence, drill, lamp test, and reset common controls.
- G. The system shall allow down loading of a job specific custom program created by system application software. It shall support programming of any input point to any output point. The system shall support the use of Bar Code readers to assist custom programming functions. It shall allow authorized customization of fundamental system operations using initiating events to start actions, timers, sequences and logical algorithms.
- H. The system shall support distributed processor intelligent detectors with the following operational attributes; integral multiple differential sensors, automatic device mapping, electronic addressing, environmental compensation, pre-alarm, dirty detector identification, automatic day/night sensitivity adjustment, dual normal/alarm LEDs, relay bases, and isolator bases.
- I. The system shall use full digital communications to supervise all addressable loop devices for placement, correct location, and operation. It shall allow swapping of "same type" devices without the need of addressing and impose the "location" parameters on replacement device. It shall initiate and maintain a trouble if a device is added to a loop and clear the trouble when the new device is mapped and defined into the system.
- J. The system shall have a UL Listed Detector Sensitivity test feature, which will be a function of the smoke detectors and performed automatically every 4 hours.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- K. The system shall support 100% of all remote devices in alarm and provide support for a 100% compliment of detector isolator bases.
- L. All panel modules shall be supervised for placement and return trouble if damaged or removed.
- M. The system shall have a CPU watchdog circuit to initiate trouble should the CPU fail.
- N. The system evacuation signal rate shall be continuous, or March time at 120 PPM.
- O. Provide a signal silence inhibit feature set to enter integer time between 0-99 minutes and an automatic signal silence timer set to enter integer time between 0-99 minutes. Audible notification appliances shall be affected by signal silence features. Visual signal appliance shall not be affected by signal silence features.
- P. The system program shall meet the requirements of this project, current codes and standards, and satisfy the Office of Life Safety.
- Q. Passwords shall protect any changes to system operations.
- R. The power supply shall be a high efficiency switch mode type with line monitoring to automatically switch to batteries for power failure or brown out conditions. The automatic battery charger shall have low battery discharge protection. The power supply shall provide internal power and 24 Vdc at 4A continuous for notification appliance circuits. The power supply shall be capable of providing 10A to output circuits for a maximum period of 50 ms. Auxiliary power shall be 24 Vdc at 500 mA. All outputs shall be power limited. The battery shall be sized to support the system for [24 or 4] hours of supervisory and trouble signal current plus general alarm for 5 minutes.
- S. The LCD Display Module shall be of membrane style construction with a 4 line by 20 character Liquid Crystal Display. The LCD shall use supertwist technology and backlighting for high contrast visual clarity. In the normal mode display the time, the total number of active events and the total number of disable points. In the alarm mode display the total number of events and the type of event on display. Reserve 40 characters of display space for user custom messages. The module shall have visual indicators for the following common control functions; AC Power, alarm, supervisory, monitor, trouble, disable, ground fault, cpu fail, and test. There shall be common control keys and visual indicators for; reset, alarm silence, trouble silence, drill, and one custom programmable key/indicator. Provide four pairs of display control keys for selection of event display by type (alarm, supervisory, monitor and trouble) and forward / backward scrolling through event listings. The operation of these keys shall be integrated with the related common control indicators to flash the indicators when undisplayed events are available for display and turn on steady when all events have been displayed. Allow the first event of the highest priority to capture the LCD for display so that arriving fire fighters can view the first alarm event "hands free". Provide system function keys; status, reports, enable, disable, activate, restore, program, and test. The module shall have a numeric keypad, zero through nine with delete and enter keys.
- T. The Main Controller Module shall control and monitor all local or remote peripherals. It shall support the LCD Display Module, power supply, remote LCD and zone display annunciators, strip and carriage printers, and support communication interface standard protocol (CSI) devices such as color computer annunciators and color graphic displays. The RS-485 port shall be capable of supporting up to 32 remote annunciators. The MCM shall provide one loop controller circuit, two notification appliance circuits, and common form 'C' contacts for alarm, supervisory, and trouble. Contact ratings shall be 24Vdc at 1A.

2.5 MANUAL FIRE-ALARM BOXES

- A. General Requirements for Manual Fire-Alarm Boxes: Comply with UL 38. It shall be possible to address each Signature Series fire alarm pull station without the use of DIP or rotary switches. Devices using DIP switches for addressing shall not be acceptable. The manual stations shall have a minimum of 2 diagnostic LEDs mounted on their integral, factory assembled single or two stage input module. A green LED shall flash to confirm communication with the loop controller. A red LED shall flash to display alarm status. The station shall be capable of storing up to 24 diagnostic codes that can be retrieved for troubleshooting assistance. Input circuit wiring shall be supervised for open and ground faults. The fire alarm pull station

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

shall be suitable for operation in the following environment: Temperature: 32°F to 120°F (0°C to 49°C), Humidity: 0-93% RH, non-condensing.

1. Manual Fire Alarm Stations: Provide intelligent single action, single stage fire alarm stations. The fire alarm station shall be of metal construction with an internal toggle switch. Provide a locked test feature. Finish the station in red with silver "PULL IN CASE OF FIRE" English lettering. The manual station shall be suitable for mounting on North American 2 1/2" (64mm) deep 1-gang boxes and 1 1/2" (38mm) deep 4" square boxes with 1-gang covers.
2. On all manual pull stations, provide and install a clear cover, hinged protective tamper shield UL listed for manual pull stations. When fully open, the cover shall permit full access to the operating handle of the pull station. When the cover is lifted, an internal local audible alarm shall sound. Alarm shall be powered by the fire alarm system or an internal battery suitable for replacement on an annual or as needed basis without affecting the operation of the fire alarm system.
 - a. Manufacturer: STI Stopper II or approved equal.

2.6 SYSTEM SMOKE DETECTORS

A. General Requirements for System Smoke Detectors:

1. Provide intelligent photoelectric smoke detectors. The analog photoelectric detector shall utilize a light scattering type photoelectric smoke sensor to sense changes in air samples from its surroundings. The integral microprocessor shall dynamically examine values from the sensor and initiate an alarm based on the analysis of data. Systems using central intelligence for alarm decisions shall not be acceptable. The detector shall continually monitor any changes in sensitivity due to the environmental effects of dirt, smoke, temperature, aging and humidity. The information shall be stored in the integral processor and transferred to the analog loop controller for retrieval using a laptop PC. The photo detector shall be rated for ceiling installation at a minimum of 30 ft (9.1m) centers and be suitable for wall mount applications. The photoelectric smoke detector shall be suitable for direct insertion into air ducts up to 3 ft (0.91m) high and 3 ft (0.91m) wide with air velocities up to 5,000 ft/min. (0-25.39 m/sec) without requiring specific duct detector housings or supply tubes.
 - a. The percent smoke obscuration per foot alarm set point shall be field selectable to any of five sensitivity settings ranging from 1.0% to 3.5%. The photo detector shall be suitable for operation in the following environment:
 - 1) Temperature: 32°F to 120°F (0°C to 49°C)
 - 2) Humidity: 0-93% RH, non-condensing
 - 3) Elevation: no limit
2. Provide standard detector mounting bases suitable for mounting on North American 1-gang, 3 1/2" or 4" octagon box and 4" square box. The base shall, contain no electronics, support all Signature Series detector types and have the following minimum requirements:
 - a. Removal of the respective detector shall not affect communications with other detectors.
 - b. Terminal connections shall be made on the room side of the base. Bases which must be removed to gain access to the terminals shall not be acceptable.
 - c. The base shall be capable of supporting one (1) Signature Series SIGA-LED Remote Alarm LED Indicator. Provide remote LED alarm indicators where shown on the plans..

B. Duct Smoke Detectors: Photoelectric type complying with UL 268A.

1. Duct Detector Housing: Low profile intelligent addressable DUCT smoke detector as indicated on the project plans. Provide for variations in duct air velocity between 100 and 4,000 feet per minute and include a wide sensitivity range of .79 to 2.46%/ft. Obscuration. Include one Form-C shut down relay rated 2.0 amps @ 30 Vdc and also include slave high contact relays if required. Provide an air exhaust tube and an air sampling inlet tube that extends into the duct air stream up to ten feet. The addressable DUCT housing shall be suitable for extreme environments, including a

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

temperature range of -20 to 158 degrees F (-29 to 70 degrees Celsius) and offer a harsh environment gasket option. Provide Remote Alarm LED Indicators and/or remote test station model as indicated on the project plans.

2.7 CARBON MONOXIDE DETECTORS

A. General: Carbon monoxide detector listed for connection to fire-alarm system.

1. Addressable Carbon Monoxide (CO) Detector, with audible sounder base. Provide intelligent addressable Carbon Monoxide Detector with Temporal 4 Audible Base. The CO detection element shall indicate a trouble condition at the FACP signaling end of life and the CO element of the detector shall be field replaceable. It shall be programmed at the main control panel as a supervisory indication and transmit a separate supervisory signal to the central station. The CO detector shall be UL 2075 listed.

2.8 MONITOR MODULES

A. General Requirements for Monitor Modules:

1. Single Input Module, (Waterflow Detectors, Tamper Switches etc.): Provide intelligent single input modules. The Single Input Module shall provide one (1) supervised Class B input circuit capable of a minimum of 4 personalities, each with a distinct operation. The module shall be suitable for mounting on North American 2 1/2" (64mm) deep 1-gang boxes and 1 1/2" (38mm) deep 4" square boxes with 1-gang covers. The single input module shall support the following circuit types:
 - a. Normally-Open Alarm Latching (Manual Stations, Heat Detectors, etc.),
 - b. Normally-Open Alarm Delayed Latching (Waterflow Switches),
 - c. Normally-Open Active Non-Latching (Monitor, Fans, Dampers, Doors, etc.),
 - d. Normally-Open Active Latching (Supervisory, Tamper Switches).
2. Dual Input Module: Provide intelligent dual input modules. The Dual Input Module shall provide two (2) supervised Class B input circuits each capable of a minimum of 4 personalities, each with a distinct operation. The module shall be suitable for mounting on North American 2 1/2" deep 1-gang boxes and 1 1/2" (38mm) deep 4" square boxes with 1-gang covers. The dual input module shall support the following circuit types:
 - a. Normally-Open Alarm Latching (Manual Stations, Heat Detectors, etc.),
 - b. Normally-Open Alarm Delayed Latching (Waterflow Switches),
 - c. Normally-Open Active Non-Latching (Monitor, Fans, Dampers, Doors, etc.),
 - d. Normally-Open Active Latching (Supervisory, Tamper Switches).
3. Single Input Signal Module: Provide intelligent single input signal modules SIGA-CC1. The Single Input (Single Riser Select) Signal Module shall provide one (1) supervised Class B output circuit capable of a minimum of 2 personalities, each with a distinct operation. When selected as a telephone power selector, the module shall be capable of generating its own "ring tone". The module shall be suitable for mounting on North American 2 1/2" (64mm) deep 2-gang boxes and 1 1/2" (38mm) deep 4" square boxes with 2-gang covers, or European 100mm square boxes. The single input signal module shall support the following operations:
 - a. Audible/Visible Signal Power Selector (Polarized 24 Vdc @ 2A).
4. Dual Input Signal Module: Provide intelligent dual input signal modules. The Dual Input (Dual Riser Select) Signal Module shall provide a means to selectively connect one of two (2) signaling circuit power risers to one (1) supervised output circuit. The module shall be suitable for mounting on North American 2- 1/2" (64mm) deep 2-gang boxes and 1- 1/2" (38mm) deep 4" square boxes with 2-gang covers, or European 100mm square boxes. The dual input signal module shall support the following operation:

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- a. Audible/Visible Signal Power Selector (Polarized 24 Vdc @ 2A, 25 Vrms @ 50w or 70 Vrms @ 35w of Audio)
5. Control Relay Module: Provide intelligent control relay modules SIGA-CR. The Control Relay Module shall provide one form "R" dry relay contact rated at 2 amps @ 24 Vdc to control external appliances or equipment shutdown. The control relay shall be rated for pilot duty and releasing systems. The position of the relay contact shall be confirmed by the system firmware. The control relay module shall be suitable for mounting on North American 2 1/2" (64mm) deep 1-gang boxes and 1 1/2" deep 4" square boxes with 1-gang covers.
6. Audible Detector Mounting Base. The sounder base shall be capable of two tones, Temporal 3 for a fire condition and Temporal 4 for a Carbon monoxide condition. The tones shall be fully programmable and also synchronize the sound with other sounder bases. The system shall be UL2017 listed for dual signaling for this purpose.
7. Monitor Module: Provide intelligent monitor modules. The Monitor Module shall be factory set to support one (1) supervised Class B Normally-Open Active Non-Latching Monitor circuit. The monitor module shall be suitable for mounting on North American 2- 1/2" (64mm) deep 1-gang boxes and 1- 1/2" (38mm) deep 4" square boxes with 1-gang.
8. Universal Class A/B Module: Provide intelligent Class A/B modules. The Universal Class A/B Module shall be capable of a minimum of fifteen (15) distinct operations. The module shall be suitable for mounting on North American 2 1/2" (64mm) deep 2-gang boxes and 1 1/2" (38mm) deep 4" square boxes with 2-gang covers, or European 100mm square boxes. The universal class A/B module shall support the following circuit types:
 - a. Two (2) supervised Class B Normally-Open Alarm Latching.
 - b. Two (2) supervised Class B Normally-Open Alarm Delayed Latching.
 - c. Two (2) supervised Class B Normally-Open Active Non-Latching.
 - d. Two (2) supervised Class B Normally-Open Active Latching.
 - e. One (1) form "C" dry relay contact rated at 2 amps @ 24 Vdc.
 - f. One (1) supervised Class A Normally-Open Alarm Latching.
 - g. One (1) supervised Class A Normally-Open Alarm Delayed Latching.
 - h. One (1) supervised Class A Normally-Open Active Non-Latching.
 - i. One (1) supervised Class A Normally-Open Active Latching.
 - j. One (1) supervised Class A 2-wire Smoke Alarm Non-Verified.
 - k. One (1) supervised Class B 2-wire Smoke Alarm Non-Verified.
 - l. One (1) supervised Class A 2-wire Smoke Alarm Verified
 - m. One (1) supervised Class B 2-wire Smoke Alarm Verified
 - n. One (1) supervised Class A Signal Circuit, 24Vdc @ 2A.
 - o. One (1) supervised Class B Signal Circuit, 24Vdc @ 2A

2.9 WATERFLOW/TAMPER MODULE

- A. Waterflow/Tamper Module: The Waterflow/Tamper Module shall be factory set to support two (2) supervised Class B input circuits. Channel A shall support a Normally-Open Alarm Delayed Latching Waterflow Switch circuit. Channel B shall support a Normally-Open Active Latching Tamper Switch. The waterflow/tamper module shall be suitable for mounting on North American 2 1/2" (64mm) deep 1-gang boxes and 1 1/2" (38mm) deep 4" square boxes with 1-gang covers.

2.10 NOTIFICATION APPLIANCES

- A. General Requirements for Notification Appliances: Individually addressed, connected to a signaling-line circuit, equipped for mounting as indicated, and with screw terminals for system connections. Devices shall be 100% compatible with control equipment.
- B. Strobes, System Sensor L Series: Provide L Series SGWL low profile wall mounted strobes at the locations shown on the drawings. Provide L Series SCWL series low profile ceiling mounted Strobes shall provide synchronized flash outputs. Strobe output shall be field selectable as indicated on the drawings in one of the following intensity levels; 15/75, 15cd, 30cd, 75cd or 110cd*. Low profile strobes shall mount in a North American 1-gang box or surface mounted on a matching back box provided by the manufacturer, as directed in the field.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- C. Speakers and Speaker Strobes, System Sensor L Series: Provide speakers with a 4" cone, wall mounted as manufactured by System Sensor, Cat. SPWL and SPSWL. Provide SPCWL and SPSCWL for ceiling mounted applications. The rear of the speaker shall be completely sealed protecting the cone during and after installation. Screw terminals shall be provided for wiring and the speaker housings shall be red and include "FIRE" labeling. Speakers shall be provided for use with 70V systems and shall provide power taps at 1/4w, 1/2w, 1w, and 2w. Speakers shall provide UL confirmed 90 dBA sound output at 2w. Speakers shall mount in a North American 4" electrical box with extension ring using the 2 screws provided with ring. It must not be necessary to completely remove the screws to facilitate mounting.

2.11 MAGNETIC DOOR HOLDERS

- A. Description: Units are equipped for wall or floor mounting as indicated and are complete with matching doorplate.
1. Electromagnets: Require no more than 3 W to develop 25-lbf (111-N) holding force.
 2. Wall-Mounted Units: Flush mounted unless otherwise indicated.
 3. Rating: 24-V ac or dc.
- B. Material and Finish: Match door hardware.

2.12 DIGITAL COMMUNICATOR

- A. The Multi-Point Digital Alarm Communicator shall be UL864 listed to provide point identification of alarm, supervisory, security and trouble events to a Central or Remote Receiving Station. The DACT shall support the following.
1. Ademco Contact ID or SIA protocol
 2. Ademco Contact ID selection shall provide the ability to transmit events for up to 999 individual zones
 3. SIA selection shall provide the ability to transmit events for up to 10,000 individual points
 4. Programming of accounts and phone numbers
 5. Cellular connectivity.
 6. Line fault monitoring.
 7. Automatic 24-hour test
 8. The DACT supports configurable alarm, alarm restoral, trouble, trouble restoral, supervisory, supervisory restoral, and reset events.
 9. The DACT supports Ademco Contact ID alarm event codes for general alarm, smoke detector alarm, waterflow alarm, duct alarm, and manual alarm events.
 10. Optionally, the DACT can be programmed to report events by event queue only.

2.13 COMMERCIAL CELLULAR LTE COMMUNICATOR

- A. Provide Starlink SLETEVI-CFB-PS, Advanced LTE Dual Diversity Antenna for optimized performance or equal as follows:
1. 3 LED Indicators - Green, Signal Strength; Amber- Busy/ Activation; Red-Trouble
 2. Patented Signal Boost™ signal amplification circuit and highgain performance antennae
 3. Operating Environment: 0 to 49° C (32-120°F), up to 93% humidity (non-condensing)
 4. 12V - 24V Universal FACP Support, auto-current sensing. Support all brands communicating in Contact ID and 4/2
 5. Locking Metal Enclosure with Hinged door & 2 key-slots for wall mounting (LED indicators, inside)
 6. Dimensions: 9-5/8"x 11-3/4" x 3-3/8" D (HxWxD) • Weight: 8 lbs (max., power supply models)
 7. Electrical Ratings for 120VAC, 60Hz • For Models with Power Supply: • Input Voltage: 120VAC Nominal • Input Current: 400mA maximum • Maximum Charging Current: 200mA
 8. The Communicators shall each be installed to meet the requirements of NFPA 72, 2013 for Secondary Power as required for Remote Station Supervising Station reporting. The system shall be programmed to report, as required in NFPA 72, 2013 for sole path reporting. The equipment

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

supplier shall provide monitoring by a UL Listed supervising station and include the first-year monitoring fee as part of this contract. This contractor shall wire, connect, and test the operation of the communicators.

9. Project shall include one years' annual monitoring of the Fire Alarm System. Monitoring shall be provided by a UL listed, approved Central Station. The Central Station shall be approved by the Professional Engineer and authority having jurisdiction and include required daily test reporting.

2.14 WIRING METHODS

- A. Pathways above recessed ceilings, unfinished spaces and in non-accessible locations shall be fire alarm MC cable.
 1. Exposed wall mounted pathways in finished spaces shall be installed in surface mounted metallic raceway. Finish and routing of surface mount raceway to be approved by architect.
 2. Exposed wall mounted pathways in unfinished spaces shall be installed in EMT.
 3. Exposed ceiling pathways in finished spaces shall be installed in EMT, boxes and conduit shall be painted to match the surrounding finish. Verify with fire marshal prior to finishing.
- B. All fire alarm system conduit and junction boxes in unfinished spaces and above ceiling shall be painted red enamel.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NFPA 72, NFPA 101, and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for installation and testing of fire-alarm equipment. Install all electrical wiring to comply with requirements in NFPA 70 including, but not limited to, Article 760, "Fire Alarm Systems."
- B. Equipment Mounting: Install fire-alarm control unit on finished floor.
 1. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices specified in Section 260548.16 "Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."
- C. Install wall-mounted equipment, with tops of cabinets not more than 78 inches (1980 mm) above the finished floor.
 1. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices specified in Section 260548.16 "Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."
- D. Manual Fire-Alarm Boxes:
 1. Install manual fire-alarm box in the normal path of egress within 60 inches (1520 mm) of the exit doorway.
 2. Mount manual fire-alarm box on a background of a contrasting color.
 3. The operable part of manual fire-alarm box shall be between 42 inches (1060 mm) and 48 inches (1220 mm) above floor level. All devices shall be mounted at the same height unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Smoke- or Heat-Detector Spacing: Comply with NFPA 72.
- F. Duct Smoke Detectors: Comply with NFPA 72 and NFPA 90A. Install sampling tubes so they extend the full width of duct. Tubes more than 36 inches (9100 mm) long shall be supported at both ends.
- G. Remote Status and Alarm Indicators: Install in a visible location near each smoke detector, sprinkler water-flow switch, and valve-tamper switch that is not readily visible from normal viewing position.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. For fire-protection systems related to doors in fire-rated walls and partitions and to doors in smoke partitions, comply with requirements in Section 087100 "Door Hardware." Connect hardware and devices to fire-alarm system.
 - 1. Verify that hardware and devices are listed for use with installed fire-alarm system before making connections.
- B. Make addressable connections with a supervised interface device to the following devices and systems. Install the interface device less than 36 inches (910 mm) from the device controlled. Make an addressable confirmation connection when such feedback is available at the device or system being controlled.
 - 1. Smoke dampers in air ducts of designated HVAC duct systems.
 - 2. Magnetically held-open doors.
 - 3. Electronically locked doors and access gates.
 - 4. Alarm-initiating connection to elevator recall system and components.
 - 5. Alarm-initiating connection to activate emergency lighting control.
 - 6. Alarm-initiating connection to activate emergency shutoffs for gas and fuel supplies.
 - 7. Supervisory connections at valve supervisory switches.
 - 8. Supervisory connections at low-air-pressure switch of each dry-pipe sprinkler system.
 - 9. Supervisory connections at elevator shunt-trip breaker.
 - 10. Supervisory connections at fire-extinguisher locations.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- B. Provide machine printed address labels on all addressable devices to be visible from the floor.
- C. Install framed instructions in a location visible from fire-alarm control unit.

3.4 GROUNDING

- A. Ground fire-alarm control unit and associated circuits; comply with IEEE 1100. Install a ground wire from main service ground to fire-alarm control unit.
- B. Ground shielded cables at the control panel location only. Insulate shield at device location.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Field tests shall be witnessed by authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative:
 - 1. Visual Inspection: Conduct visual inspection prior to testing.
 - a. Inspection shall be based on completed record Drawings and system documentation that is required by NFPA 72 in its "Completion Documents, Preparation" table in the "Documentation" section of the "Fundamentals" chapter.
 - b. Comply with the "Visual Inspection Frequencies" table in the "Inspection" section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72; retain the "Initial/Reacceptance" column and list only the installed components.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

2. System Testing: Comply with the "Test Methods" table in the "Testing" section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72.
 3. Test audible appliances for the public operating mode according to manufacturer's written instructions. Perform the test using a portable sound-level meter complying with Type 2 requirements in ANSI S1.4.
 4. Test audible appliances for the private operating mode according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 5. Test visible appliances for the public operating mode according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 6. Factory-authorized service representative shall prepare the "Fire Alarm System Record of Completion" in the "Documentation" section of the "Fundamentals" chapter in NFPA 72 and the "Inspection and Testing Form" in the "Records" section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72.
- C. Reacceptance Testing: Perform reacceptance testing to verify the proper operation of added or replaced devices and appliances.
- D. Fire-alarm system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- E. Prepare test and inspection reports.
- F. Maintenance Test and Inspection: Perform tests and inspections listed for weekly, monthly, quarterly, and semiannual periods. Use forms developed for initial tests and inspections.
- G. Annual Test and Inspection: One year after date of Substantial Completion, test fire-alarm system complying with visual and testing inspection requirements in NFPA 72. Use forms developed for initial tests and inspections.
- 3.6 SOFTWARE SERVICE AGREEMENT
- A. Comply with UL 864.
- B. Technical Support: Beginning at Substantial Completion, service agreement shall include software support for two years.
- C. Upgrade Service: At Substantial Completion, update software to latest version. Install and program software upgrades that become available within two years from date of Substantial Completion. Upgrading software shall include operating system and new or revised licenses for using software.
1. Upgrade Notice: At least 30 days to allow Owner to schedule access to system and to upgrade computer equipment if necessary.
- 3.7 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING
- A. The contractor shall compile and provide to the owners three (3) complete manuals on the completed system to include SITE SPECIFIC operating and maintenance instruction, catalog cuts of all equipment and components, as-built wiring diagrams and a manufacturer's suggested spare parts list. An operational Video, on DVD media, shall also be included.
- B. In addition to the above manuals, the Electrical Contractor shall provide the services of the manufacturer's trained representative for **two (2)** separate calendar days for a period of four **(4) hours** per day to instruct the owners' designated personnel on the operation and maintenance of the entire system.
- C. As-built drawings shall consist of the following:
1. Complete revision of all previously submitted drawings.
 2. Point-to-point depiction of all device wiring on the device layout floor plans
 3. One (1) set of B-size, laminated as-built drawings.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

4. Two (2) sets of 30" x 42" 1/16" = 1' scale drawings showing all points of the fire alarm. One set shall be submitted with the closeout documents. Second set shall be mounted in frame with lexan cover. These drawings must be submitted to project Engineer for approval.
- D. Turnover of all software database hard/soft copies shall be required. This shall include all possible programming software logs, diskettes or CDs containing exported project files, hard copies of all device maps, the revision number of the version of programming utility used, and all required passwords.

3.8 FINAL TEST

- A. Before the installation shall be considered completed and acceptable by the awarding authority, a test of the system shall be performed as follows:
 1. The contractor's job foreman, a representative of the Owner, and the fire department shall operate every building fire alarm device to ensure proper operation and correct annunciation at the control panel.
 2. At least one half of all tests shall be performed on battery standby power.
 3. Where application of heat would destroy any detector, it may be manually active.
 4. The communication loops and the indicating appliance circuits shall be opened in at least two (2) locations per circuit to check for the presence of correct supervision circuitry.
 5. When the testing has been completed to the satisfaction of both the contractor's job foreman and Owner, a notarized letter cosigned by each attesting to the satisfactory completion of said testing shall be forwarded to the Owner and the fire department.
 6. The contractor shall leave the fire alarm system in proper working order, and without additional expense to the owner, shall replace any defective materials r equipment provided by him under this contract within one year (365 days) from the date of final acceptance by the awarding authority.
 7. Prior to final test the fire department must be notified in accordance with local requirements.

END OF SECTION 28 31 11

SECTION 31 10 00 - SITE CLEARING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Protecting existing trees, shrubs, groundcovers plants and grass to remain.
 - 2. Removing existing trees, shrubs, groundcovers, plants and grass.
 - 3. Stripping and stockpiling topsoil.
 - 4. Removing above and below grade site improvements.
 - 5. Disconnecting, capping or sealing, and removing site utilities.
 - 6. Temporary erosion and sedimentation control measures.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 01 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for temporary utilities, temporary construction and support facilities, temporary security and protection facilities, and temporary erosion and sedimentation control procedures.
 - 2. Division 01 Section "Execution Requirements" for verifying utility locations and for recording field measurements.
 - 3. Division 31 Section "Earth Moving" for soil materials, excavating, backfilling, and site grading.
 - 4. Division 32 Section "Lawns, Grasses and Exterior Plants" for finish grading including preparing and placing planting soil mixes and testing of topsoil material.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Topsoil: Natural or cultivated surface-soil layer containing organic matter and sand, silt, and clay particles; friable, pervious, and black or a darker shade of brown, gray, or red than underlying subsoil; reasonably free of subsoil, clay lumps, gravel, and other objects more than 2 inches in diameter; and free of subsoil and weeds, roots, toxic materials, or other non-soil materials.
- B. Tree Protection Zone: Area surrounding individual trees or groups of trees to be protected during construction, and defined by the drip line of individual trees or the perimeter drip line of groups of trees, unless otherwise indicated.

1.4 MATERIAL OWNERSHIP

- A. Except for stripped topsoil or other materials indicated to remain Owner's property, cleared materials shall become Contractor's property and shall be removed from Project site unless otherwise acceptable to the Owner.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Photographs or videotape, sufficiently detailed, of existing conditions of trees and plantings, adjoining construction, and site improvements that might be misconstrued as damage caused by site clearing.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- B. Record drawings, according to Division 01 Section "Project Record Documents," identifying and accurately locating capped utilities and other subsurface structural, electrical, and mechanical conditions as they may arise.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination."

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Traffic: Minimize interference with adjoining roads, streets, walks, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities during site-clearing operations.
 - 1. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, or other adjacent occupied or used facilities without permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed traffic ways if required by authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Salvable Improvements: Carefully remove items indicated to be salvaged and store on Owner's premises where indicated.
- C. Utility Locator Service: Notify utility locator service for area where Project is located before site clearing.
- D. Do not commence site clearing operations until temporary erosion and sedimentation control measures are in place.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOIL MATERIALS

- A. Satisfactory Soil Materials: Requirements for satisfactory soil materials are specified in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving."
 - 1. Obtain approved borrow soil materials off-site when satisfactory soil materials are not available on-site.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Protect and maintain benchmarks and survey control points from disturbance during construction.
- B. Locate and clearly flag trees and vegetation to remain or to be relocated.
- C. Protect existing site improvements to remain from damage during construction.
 - 1. Restore damaged improvements to their original condition, as acceptable to Owner.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

3.2 TEMPORARY EROSION AND SEDIMENTATION CONTROL

- A. Provide temporary erosion and sedimentation control measures to prevent soil erosion and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff or airborne dust to adjacent properties and walkways, according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Inspect, repair, and maintain erosion and sedimentation control measures during construction until permanent vegetation has been established.
- C. Remove erosion and sedimentation controls and restore and stabilize areas disturbed during removal.

3.3 TREE PROTECTION

- A. Erect and maintain temporary fencing around tree protection zones before starting site clearing. Remove fence when construction is complete.
 - 1. Do not store construction materials, debris, or excavated material within fenced area.
 - 2. Do not permit vehicles, equipment, or foot traffic within fenced area.
 - 3. Maintain fenced area free of weeds and trash.
- B. Do not excavate within tree protection zones, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Where excavation for new construction is required within tree protection zones, hand clear and excavate to minimize damage to root systems. Use narrow-tine spading forks, comb soil to expose roots, and cleanly cut roots as close to excavation as possible.
 - 1. Cover exposed roots with burlap and water regularly.
 - 2. Temporarily support and protect roots from damage until they are permanently redirected and covered with soil.
 - 3. Coat cut faces of roots more than 1-1/2 inches in diameter with an emulsified asphalt or other approved coating formulated for use on damaged plant tissues.
 - 4. Backfill with soil as soon as possible.
- D. Repair or replace trees and vegetation indicated to remain that are damaged by construction operations, in a manner approved by Architect.
 - 1. Employ an arborist, licensed in jurisdiction where Project is located, to submit details of proposed repairs and to repair damage to trees and shrubs.
 - 2. Replace trees that cannot be repaired and restored to full-growth status, as determined by Architect.

3.4 UTILITIES

- A. Contractor shall arrange for disconnecting and sealing utilities that serve existing structures before site clearing.
 - 1. Verify that utilities have been protected, disconnected and capped before proceeding with site clearing.
- B. Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off utilities indicated to be removed.
 - 1. Arrange with utility companies to shut off indicated utilities.
- C. Existing Utilities: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

1. Notify Owner not less than two days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
 2. Do not proceed with utility interruptions without Owner's written permission.
- D. Excavate for and remove underground utilities indicated to be removed (TBR).
- E. Removal of underground utilities is included in Division 33 Sections covering site utilities.

3.5 CLEARING AND GRUBBING

- A. Remove obstructions, trees, shrubs, grass, and other vegetation to permit installation of new construction and as noted.
1. Do not remove trees, shrubs, and other vegetation indicated to remain or to be relocated.
 2. Cut minor roots and branches of trees indicated to remain in a clean and careful manner where such roots and branches obstruct installation of new construction.
 3. Grind stumps and remove roots, obstructions, and debris extending to a depth of 18 inches below exposed subgrade.
 4. Remove stumps and other vegetation outside of the new construction area as indicated on plans. Restore these areas with seeding in order to provide an even and smooth surface matching the adjacent existing conditions.
 5. Use only hand methods for grubbing within tree protection zone.
- B. Fill depressions caused by clearing and grubbing operations with satisfactory soil material unless further excavation or earthwork is indicated.
1. Place fill material in horizontal layers not exceeding a loose depth of 8 inches, and compact each layer to a density equal to adjacent original ground.

3.6 TOPSOIL STRIPPING

- A. Remove sod and grass before stripping topsoil.
- B. Strip topsoil to whatever depths are encountered in a manner to prevent intermingling with underlying subsoil or other waste materials.
1. Remove subsoil and non-soil materials from topsoil, including trash, debris, weeds, roots, and other waste materials.
- C. Grade and shape stockpiles to drain surface water. Cover to prevent windblown dust.
1. Limit height of topsoil stockpiles to 35 feet.
 2. Do not stockpile topsoil within tree protection zones.
 3. Stockpile surplus topsoil to allow for re-spreading deeper topsoil.

3.7 SITE IMPROVEMENTS

- A. Remove existing above and below-grade improvements as indicated and as necessary to facilitate new construction.
- B. Remove slabs, paving, curbs, gutters, pole bases, fencing and aggregate base as indicated or as required.

3.8 DISPOSAL

- A. Disposal: Remove surplus soil material, unsuitable topsoil, obstructions, demolished materials, and waste materials including trash and debris, and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

1. Separate recyclable materials produced during site clearing from other non-recyclable materials. Store or stockpile without intermixing with other materials and transport them to recycling facilities.
2. Dispose of all materials in accordance with Federal, State and Local regulations.

END OF SECTION 31 10 00

SECTION 31 20 00 — EARTH MOVING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Comply with recommendations in "Geotechnical Engineering Investigation & Study" report provided by Owner.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Preparing subgrade for slabs-on-grade, walks, pavements, lawns, grasses and exterior plants.
 - 2. Excavating and backfilling for buildings and structures.
 - 3. Subbase course for concrete walks and pavements.
 - 4. Subbase and base course for asphalt paving.
 - 5. Subsurface drainage backfill for walls and trenches.
 - 6. Excavating and backfilling for utility trenches.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 01 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for temporary controls, utilities, and support facilities.
- C. Contractor shall excavate, backfill, maintain swales and/or earth berms around their excavation until they are completely backfilled to prevent surface water runoff from entering the excavations. Contractor shall also immediately remove any water that does accumulate in their excavations, compact, grade and replace site surface materials, (including bituminous paving, concrete, top soil and grass areas), to match existing surfaces, or prepare for new surfaces, for the installation of the Work .

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Backfill: Soil material or controlled low-strength material used to fill an excavation.
 - 1. Initial Backfill: Backfill placed beside and over pipe in a trench, including haunches to support sides of pipe.
 - 2. Final Backfill: Backfill placed over initial backfill to fill a trench.
 - 3. Flowable Fill: Structural flowable fill or lean concrete used at excavated existing fill areas.
- B. Base Course: Course placed between the subbase course and hot-mix asphalt paving.
- C. Bedding Course: Course placed over the excavated subgrade in a trench before laying pipe.
- D. Borrow Soil: Satisfactory soil imported from off-site for use as fill or backfill.
- E. Drainage Course: Course supporting the slab-on-grade that also minimizes upward capillary flow of pore water.
- F. Excavation: Removal of material encountered above subgrade elevations and to lines and

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

dimensions indicated.

1. Authorized Additional Excavation: Excavation below subgrade elevations or beyond indicated lines and dimensions as directed by Engineer. Authorized additional excavation and replacement material will be paid for according to Contract provisions for changes in the Work.
2. Bulk Excavation: Excavation more than 10 feet in width and more than 30 feet in length.
3. Unauthorized Excavation: Excavation below subgrade elevations or beyond indicated lines and dimensions without direction by Engineer. Unauthorized excavation, as well as remedial work directed by Engineer, shall be without additional compensation.

G. Fill: Soil materials used to raise existing grades.

H. Rock: Rock material in beds, ledges, unstratified masses, conglomerate deposits, and boulders of rock material that exceed 1.5 cu. yd. for bulk excavation or for footing, trench, and pit excavation that cannot be removed by rock excavating equipment equivalent to the following in size and performance ratings, without systematic drilling, rain hammering, ripping, or blasting, when permitted:

1. Rock excavation for trenches and pits includes removal and disposal of materials and obstructions encountered that cannot be excavated with a track-mounted power excavator, equivalent to Caterpillar Model NO. 325B, 168 HP, 48,350 lb. drawbar pull and 36 inch bucket rated at 1.0 cubic yard capacity. Trenches in excess of 10 feet in width and pits in excess of 30 feet in either length or width are classified as bulk excavation.
2. Rock excavation in bulk excavations includes removal and disposal of materials and obstructions encountered that cannot be dislodged and excavated with modern, track-mounted, heavy-duty excavating equipment without drilling or blasting. Rock excavation equipment is defined as Caterpillar Model No. 973 or equivalent track-mounted loader, rated at not less than 210 HP flywheel power and developing minimum of 45, 000 pound breakout force (measured in accordance with SAE J732).
 - a. Typical of materials classified as rock are boulders 1-1/2 cu. yd. or more in volume, solid rock in ledges, and rock-hard cementitious aggregate deposits.
 - b. Intermittent ripping performed to increase production and not necessary to permit excavation of material encountered will be classified as earth excavation.

Rock: Rock material in beds, ledges, unstratified masses, conglomerate deposits, and boulders of rock material 1 cu. yd. or more in volume that exceed a standard penetration resistance of 100 blows/2 inches (97 blows/50 mm) when tested by an independent geotechnical testing agency, according to ASTM D 1586.

J. Structures: Buildings, footings, foundations, retaining walls, slabs, tanks, curbs, mechanical and electrical appurtenances, or other man-made stationary features constructed above or below the ground surface.

K. Subbase Course: Course placed between the subgrade and base course for hot-mix asphalt pavement, or course placed between the subgrade and a cement concrete pavement or a cement concrete or hot-mix asphalt walk.

L. Subgrade: Surface or elevation remaining after completing excavation, or top surface of a fill or backfill immediately below subbase, drainage fill, or topsoil materials.

M. Utilities: On-site underground pipes, conduits, ducts, and cables, as well as underground services within buildings.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Each type of plastic warning tape.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

2. Geotextile.
- B. Samples: 12-by-12-inch sample of separation geotextile.
- C. Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency indicating and interpreting test results for compliance of the following with requirements indicated:
1. Classification according to ASTM D 2487 of each borrow soil material proposed for fill and backfill. It is assumed that on-site soils can be used for the intended purposes.
 2. Laboratory compaction curve according to ASTM D 1557 for each borrow soil material proposed for fill and backfill. It is assumed that on-site soils can be used for the intended purposes.
 3. Test reports on borrow material.
 4. Verification of suitability of each footing subgrade material, in accordance with specified requirements.
 5. Field test reports for in-place Soil Density Tests.
 6. One optimum moisture-maximum density curve for each type of satisfactory soil which may be used as fill.
 7. Field test report of actual unconfined compressive strength and/or results of Bearing Capacity Tests.
 8. Report of satisfactory proof-rolling and/or testing of natural subgrade.
- D. Pre-excavation Photographs or Videotape: Show existing conditions of adjoining construction and site improvements, including finish surfaces that might be misconstrued as damage caused by earthwork operations. Submit before earthwork begins.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Codes and Standards: Perform excavation work in compliance with applicable requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Engineer Qualifications: A professional Engineer legally registered in the State of Pennsylvania experienced in the design of concrete work and type of construction indicated on the drawings. Engineering services are defined as those performed for formwork, shoring and restoring installations that are similar to those indicated for the Project in material, design and extent.
- C. Testing and Inspection Service: Owner will employ and pay for a qualified independent geotechnical testing and inspection laboratory as needed to perform on-site soil testing and inspection service during earthwork operations. Testing and reports required for all off-site fill and all off-site testing shall be the Contractor's responsibility.
- D. Testing Laboratory Qualifications: To qualify for acceptance, the geotechnical testing laboratory must demonstrate to Engineer's satisfaction, based on evaluation of laboratory-submitted criteria conforming to ASTM E 699, that it has the experience and capability to conduct required field and laboratory geotechnical testing without delaying the progress of the Work.
- E. Pre-excavation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination."
- F. Any work or material that does not meet the specified values or is determined to be in non-compliance shall be removed and replaced by the contractor at no additional cost to the Owner.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Site Information: Data in subsurface investigation reports was used for the basis of the design and is made available to the Contractor for information only. Conditions are not intended as representations

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

or warranties of accuracy or continuity between soil borings/test pits. The Owner, Engineer or Engineer will not be responsible for interpretations or conclusions drawn from this data by the Contractor.

- B. Additional test borings and other exploratory operations may be performed by the Contractor, at the Contractor's option; however, no change in the Contract Sum will be authorized for such additional exploration.
- C. Existing Utilities: The Contractor shall call 800-242-1776 "One Call System" as indicated prior to performing excavation work.
 - 1. Locate existing underground utilities in areas of excavation work prior to beginning excavation operations. Visibly mark or stake existing utilities for the duration of construction and renovations. If utilities are indicated to remain in place, provide adequate means of support and protection during earthwork operations.
 - 2. Should uncharted, or incorrectly charted, piping or other utilities be encountered during excavation, consult utility owner immediately for directions. Cooperate with Owner and utility companies in keeping respective services and facilities in operation. Repair damaged utilities to satisfaction of utility owner.
 - 3. Do not interrupt existing utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others, during occupied hours, except when permitted in writing by Owner and then only after acceptable temporary utility services have been provided.
 - 4. Provide minimum 48-hour notice to Owner and receive written notice to proceed before interrupting any utility.
 - 5. Demolish and completely remove from site existing underground utilities indicted to be removed. Coordinate with utility companies for shutoff of services if lines are active.
- D. Use of Explosives: Use of explosives is NOT permitted unless approved by Owner and local authority.
- E. Protection of Persons and Property: Barricade open excavations occurring as part of this work and post with warning lights.
 - 1. Operate warning lights as recommended by authorities having jurisdiction. Traffic control for improvements along public roads shall be conducted in accordance with PennDOT Publication 213 and the requirements of the local authorities.
 - 2. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities from damage caused by settlement, lateral movement, undermining, washout, and other hazards created by earthwork operations.
 - 3. Perform excavation by hand within drip line of large trees to remain. Protect root systems from damage or dryout to the greatest extent possible. Maintain moist condition for root system and cover exposed roots with moistened burlap.
- F. Vertical Limits of Responsibility: Contractor is responsible for excavation to the required subgrade elevations (cut) and not more than 12 inches below existing grade (fill) for bulk excavation and subgrade of structures and bottom of pipe, conduit or footings for trench excavation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOIL MATERIALS

- A. General: All stone specified herein shall be natural stone. No slag permitted. Provide imported soil materials from one source only when sufficient satisfactory soil materials are not available from excavations. Contractor is responsible for site excess or shortage of fills.
- B. Topsoil: Fertile, friable, natural loam, surface soil, reasonably free of subsoil, clay lumps, brush, weeds and other litter and free of roots, stumps, stones larger than 2 inches in any

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

dimension and other extraneous or toxic matter harmful to plant growth.

1. Obtain topsoil from local sources or from areas having similar soil characteristics to that found at project site. Obtain topsoil only from naturally, well-drained sites where topsoil occurs in a depth on not less than four (4) inches; do not obtain from bogs or marshes.
- C. Drainage Fill: Evenly graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, or crushed stone complying with AASHTO No. 57 (PennDOT 2B), with 100 percent passing 1-1/2 inch sieve and not more than 5 percent passing a No. 4 sieve. Wash stone thoroughly.
- D. Subbase Material (Exterior Concrete Pavements Only): Evenly graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, or crushed stone complying with AASHTO No. 57 (PennDOT 2B), with 100 percent passing a 1-1/2 inch sieve and not more than 5 percent passing a No. 4 sieve. When stone is used as subbase for Portland cement concrete slabs or pavement, stone shall be washed thoroughly.
- E. Backfill, Fill and Borrow Materials: Satisfactory soil materials reasonable free of clay (maximum 25 percent) and sand (maximum 18 percent) and completely free of rock or gravel larger than 2 inches in any dimension, debris, waste, frozen materials, vegetation and other deleterious matter. Material shall be capable of obtaining the specified moisture content and compaction requirements.
- F. Engineered Fill: 2A modified natural stone or other material approved by geotechnical engineer.
- G. Filter Material: Narrowly graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, or crushed stone and natural sand; AASHTO No. 8 aggregate at trench drains.
- H. Sand: ASTM C 33; fine aggregate, natural, or manufactured sand.
- I. Impervious Fill: Clayey gravel and sand mixture capable of compacting to a dense state.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

- A. Warning Tape: Acid- and alkali-resistant polyethylene film warning tape manufactured for marking and identifying underground utilities, 6 inches wide and 4 mils thick, continuously inscribed with a description of the utility; colored as follows:

Detectable Warning Tape: Acid- and alkali- resistant polyethylene film warning tape manufactured for marking and identifying underground utilities, a minimum of 6 inches and 4 mils thick, continuously inscribed with a description of the utility, with metallic core encased in a protective jacket for corrosion protection, detectable by metal detector when tape is buried up to 30 inches deep; colored as follows:

1. Red: Electric.
 2. Yellow: Gas, oil, steam, and dangerous materials.
 3. Orange: Telephone and other communications.
 4. Blue: Water systems.
 5. Green: Sewer systems.
- B. Weed Control: Granular form, Treflan, Ettam, or approved equal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

31 PREPARATION

- A. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities from damage caused by

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

settlement, lateral movement, undermining, washout, and other hazards created by earthwork operations. Contractor shall include engineering and installation of any required shoring to perform the required construction.

- B. Preparation of subgrade: Remove existing vegetation, topsoil, debris, obstructions, and deleterious materials from ground surface.
- C. Protect and maintain erosion and sedimentation controls, which are specified in Division 31 Section "Site Clearing," during earthwork operations.
- D. Provide protective insulating materials to protect subgrade and foundation soils against freezing temperatures or frost.

32 EXCAVATION, GENERAL

- A. Excavation for new Work is UNCLASSIFIED: Excavate to subgrade elevations regardless of the character of surface and subsurface conditions encountered. Unclassified excavated materials may include rock, soil materials, foundations, structures and obstructions. No changes in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time will be authorized for rock excavation, removal of obstructions or any other materials.
- B. Excavation Parameters:
 - 1. If excavated materials intended for fill and backfill include unsatisfactory soil materials and rock, replace with satisfactory soil materials. No additional compensation will be made for any soil materials.
 - 2. Remove rock to lines and grades indicated to permit installation of permanent construction without exceeding the following dimensions:
 - a. 24 inches outside of concrete forms other than at footings.
 - b. 12 inches outside of concrete forms at footings.
 - c. 6 inches outside of minimum required dimensions of concrete cast against grade.
 - d. Outside dimensions of concrete walls indicated to be cast against rock without forms or exterior waterproofing treatments.
 - e. 6 inches beneath bottom of concrete slabs on grade.
 - f. 6 inches beneath pipe in trenches, and the greater of 24 inches wider than pipe or 42 inches wide.
- C. Unauthorized Excavation: Unauthorized excavation, as well as remedial work directed by Engineer, shall be at Contractor's expense.

33 STABILITY OF EXCAVATIONS

- A. General: Comply with federal, state and local codes, ordinances, and requirements of agencies having jurisdiction.
- B. Slope sides of excavations as required. Shore brace or line where sloping is not possible because of space restrictions or stability of material excavated. Maintain sides and slopes of excavations in safe condition until completion of backfilling.
- C. Shoring and Bracing: Provide materials for shoring and bracing, such as sheet piling, uprights, stringers, and cross braces, in good serviceable condition. Maintain shoring and bracing in excavations regardless of time period excavations will be open. Extend shoring and bracing as excavation progresses.
 - 1. Provide permanent steel sheet piling or pressure-creosoted timber sheet piling wherever subsequent removal of sheet piling might permit lateral movement of soil under adjacent structures. Cut off tops a minimum of 2'-6" below final grade and leave pennanently in

place.

34 SINKHOLES:

- A. Recommended Procedures for Minimizing Sinkhole Development in Carbonate Areas: Areas underlain by carbonate rock formations are subject to solution activity and the development of sinkholes. Any disturbance of natural conditions at a given site tends to increase the potential for sinkhole development. The following construction procedures will help to minimize this potential.
1. Utmost care must be taken to prevent collection and drainage of surface water into excavated or low-lying areas of the site during the excavation and construction of roadways, ramps, or structures. This may be done by constructing earth berms, dikes, or diversion ditches around open excavations or otherwise preventing the collection and ponding of water in low-lying areas.
 2. The soil situated above a zone of solution activity is usually soft and wet. It is, therefore, important to locate areas exhibiting these conditions, wherever they may exist or be encountered. If structural fill is to be placed in areas suspected of sinkhole activity, the subgrade shall be proof-rolled and all soft areas suitable replaced and compacted prior to construction of the embankment. If the area is to be excavated, proof-rolling shall be conducted after excavating to the finished subgrade elevation. Proof-rolling shall be conducted using either a static roller weighing at least 10 tons or other equipment with a similar weight.
 3. Soft soil areas shall be removed and replaced with a clean, granular soil compacted in layers. All compacted soil shall be compacted to a density of at least 97 percent of the maximum dry density, as determined by ASTM Standard D 698, Standard Proctor Test.
 4. The base of all excavations in carbonate areas shall be inspected for soft or unusually moist conditions. A visual inspection of the excavated surface, as well as probes of the soil at regular intervals, is required. Any soft or unusually moist soil shall be further excavated and a determination of the extent of the problem be made. Remedial measures should then be undertaken as necessary.
 5. Excavation should be kept to a practical minimum.

35 DEWATERING

- A. Prevent surface water and subsurface or ground water from flowing into excavations and from flooding project site and surrounding area. Maintain positive slope of site excavation to prevent ponding of water on areas to receive paving or slabs.
- B. Do not allow water to accumulate in excavations. Remove water to prevent softening of foundation bottoms, undercutting footings, and soil changes detrimental to stability of subgrades and foundations. Provide and maintain pumps, well points, sumps, suction and discharge lines, and other dewatering system components necessary to convey water away from excavations.
- C. Establish and maintain temporary drainage ditches and other diversions outside excavation limits to convey rain water and water removed from excavations to collecting or runoff areas. Do not use trench excavations as temporary drainage ditches. Comply with soil erosion control plan.

36 EXCAVATION FOR STRUCTURES

- A. Excavate to indicated elevations and dimensions within a tolerance of plus or minus 1 inch. If applicable, extend excavations a sufficient distance from structures for placing and removing concrete formwork, for installing services and other construction, and for inspections.
1. Excavations for Footings and Foundations: Do not disturb bottom of excavation. Excavate by hand to final grade just before placing concrete reinforcement. Trim bottoms to required lines and grades to leave solid base to receive other work. Whether indicated or

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

not, bottom of footings shall be a minimum of 4'-0" below grade finish grade. Adjust as required including excavation and backfill at no additional cost to Owner.

37 EXCAVATION FOR WALKS AND PAVEMENTS

- A. Excavate surfaces under walks and pavements to indicated lines, cross sections, elevations, and subgrade. Unless noted otherwise, maintain subgrade with same slope and pitch as indicated for finish surface.

38 EXCAVATION FOR UTILITY TRENCHES

- A. Excavate trenches to indicated gradients, lines, depths, and elevations.
 - 1. Beyond building perimeter, excavate trenches to allow installation of top of pipe below frost line.
- B. Excavate trenches to uniform widths to provide the following clearance on each side of pipe or conduit. Excavate trench walls vertically from trench bottom to 12 inches higher than top of pipe or conduit, unless otherwise indicated.

Clearance: 12 inches each side of pipe or conduit.

- C. Trench Bottoms: Excavate and shape trench bottoms to provide uniform bearing and support of pipes and conduit. Shape subgrade to provide continuous support for bells, joints, and barrels of pipes and for joints, fittings, and bodies of conduits. Remove projecting stones and sharp objects along trench subgrade.
 - 1. For pipes and conduit less than 6 inches in nominal diameter and flat-bottomed, multiple-duct conduit units, hand-excavate trench bottoms and support pipe and conduit on an undisturbed subgrade.
 - 2. For pipes and conduit 6 inches or larger in nominal diameter, shape bottom of trench to support bottom 90 degrees of pipe circumference. Fill depressions with tamped sand backfill.
 - 3. Excavate trenches 6 inches deeper than elevation required in rock or other unyielding bearing material to allow for bedding course.
- D. Trench Bottoms: Excavate trenches 4 inches deeper than bottom of pipe elevation to allow for bedding course. Hand excavate for bell of pipe.
 - 1. Excavate trenches 6 inches deeper than elevation required in rock or other unyielding bearing material to allow for bedding course.

39 SUBGRADE INSPECTION

- A. Notify Engineer when excavations have reached required subgrade.
- B. If the Engineer/Geotechnical Engineer determines that unsatisfactory soil is present, continue excavation and replace with compacted backfill, engineered fill, flowable fill, and lean concrete or fill material as directed by RPE.
- C. Authorized additional excavation and replacement material will be paid for according to Contract provisions for changes in the Work.
- D. Reconstruct subgrade damaged by freezing temperatures, frost, rain, accumulated water, or construction activities, as directed by Engineer, without additional compensation.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

310 UNAUTHORIZED EXCAVATION

- A. Fill unauthorized excavation under foundations or wall footings by extending bottom elevation of concrete foundation or footing to excavation bottom, without altering top elevation. Lean concrete fill, with 28-day compressive strength of 2500 psi, may be used when approved by Engineer.
 - 1. Fill unauthorized excavations under other construction or utility pipe as directed by Engineer.

311 COLD WEATHER PROTECTION

- A. Protect excavation bottoms against freezing when atmospheric temperature is less than 35 degrees F.
- B. Comply with the requirements of ACI 306R-88 and in particular, Chapter 4 — Preparation before Concreting.

312 STORAGE OF SOIL MATERIALS

- A. Stockpile excavated materials acceptable for backfill and fill. Place, grade, and shape stockpiles for proper drainage.
- B. Maintain separate soil stockpiles from Work performed by others on the adjoining property. Cooperate with placement and removal by others. Only suitable fill is to be placed on the work site by others.
- C. General Contractor is responsible for final grading and seeding of the entire stockpile area at final completion unless agreed to otherwise in writing by the Owner.
- D. Locate and retain soil materials away from edge of excavations. Do not store within drip line of trees indicated to remain.
- E. Dispose of excess excavated soil material and materials not acceptable for use as backfill or fill.

313 BACKFILL

- A. Place and compact backfill in excavations promptly, but not before completing the following:
 - 1. Construction below finish grade including, where applicable, sub drainage, damp proofing, waterproofing, and perimeter insulation.
 - 2. Surveying locations of underground utilities for Record Documents.
 - 3. Testing and inspecting underground utilities.
 - 4. Removing concrete formwork.
 - 5. Removing trash and debris.
 - 6. Removing temporary shoring and bracing, and sheeting.
 - 7. Installing permanent or temporary horizontal bracing on horizontally supported walls.
- B. Place backfill on subgrade free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.

314 UTILITY TRENCH BACKFILL

- A. Place backfill on subgrade free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.
- B. Place and compact bedding course on trench bottoms and where indicated. Shape bedding course to provide continuous support for bells, joints, and barrels of pipes and for joints, fittings, and bodies of conduits.

**23-DCIU-02 Additions and Renovations Marple Campus
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- C. Backfill trenches excavated under footings and within 18 inches of bottom of footings with satisfactory soil; fill with concrete to elevation of bottom of footings. Concrete is specified in Division 3 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
- D. Provide 4-inch thick, concrete-base slab support for piping or conduit less than 30 inches below surface of roadways. After installing and testing, completely encase piping or conduit in a minimum of 4 inches of concrete before backfilling or placing roadway subbase.
- E. Place and compact initial backfill of satisfactory soil, free of particles larger than 1 inch in any dimension, to a height of 12 inches over the utility pipe or conduit.
 - 1. Carefully compact initial backfill under pipe haunches and compact evenly up on both sides and along the full length of utility piping or conduit to avoid damage or displacement of piping or conduit. Coordinate backfilling with utilities testing.
- F. Controlled Low-Strength Material: Place initial backfill of controlled low-strength material to a height of 12 inches over the utility pipe or conduit.
- G. Backfill voids with satisfactory soil while installing and removing shoring and bracing.
- H. Place and compact final backfill of satisfactory soil to final subgrade elevation.
- I. Controlled Low-Strength Material: Place final backfill of controlled low-strength material to final subgrade elevation.
- J. Install warning tape directly above utilities, 12 inches below finished grade, except 6 inches below subgrade under pavements and slabs.

315 SOIL FILL

- A. General: The Contractor shall protect excavated material which he intends on reusing as fill or backfill. Contractor shall stock-pile and protect excavated satisfactory soil and is responsible for maintaining the quality of this soil.
- B. Preparation: Remove vegetation, topsoil, debris, wet and unsatisfactory soil materials, obstructions, and deleterious materials from ground surface prior to placing fills.
- C. When subgrade or existing ground surface to receive fill has a density less than that required for fill, break up ground surface to depth required, pulverize, moisture-condition or aerate soil and recompact to required density.
- D. Proof-rolling: Proof roll the natural subgrade under all walls, pavements and concrete slabs prior to placing subbase or compacted fill material.
- E. Plow, scarify, bench, or break up sloped surfaces steeper than 1 vertical to 4 horizontal so fill material will bond with existing material.
- F. Place and compact fill material in layers to required elevations as follows:
 - 1. Under grass and planted areas, use satisfactory soil material.
 - 2. Under walks and pavements, use satisfactory soil material.
 - 3. Under steps and ramps, use engineered fill.
 - 4. Under building slabs, use engineered fill and drainage fill.
 - 5. Under footings and foundations, use engineered fill.
 - 6. Where voids are left by boulder removal use subbase or base material or satisfactory soil or borrow material.
 - 7. Under Portland Cement Concrete Paving and steps, use drainage fill material.
 - 8. Under footings, piping, conduit and equipment that come within 6 inches above the rock

**23-DCIU-02 Additions and Renovations Marple Campus
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

bearing surface or for correction of unauthorized excavation, use subbase materials or engineered fill as directed by Engineer.

9. Under footings and foundations where poor soil was removed, use engineered fill.

- G. Place soil fill on subgrade free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.

316 SOIL MOISTURE CONTROL

- A. Uniformly moisten or aerate subgrade and each subsequent fill or backfill soil layer before compaction to within 2 percent of optimum moisture content. No additional compensation will be made for Contractor to correct soils for optimum moisture content.

1. Do not place backfill or fill soil material on surfaces that are muddy, frozen, or contain frost or ice.
2. Remove and replace, or scarify and air dry otherwise satisfactory soil material that exceeds optimum moisture content by 2 percent and is too wet to compact to specified dry unit weight.

317 COMPACTION OF SOIL BACKFILLS AND FILLS

- A. Ground Surface Preparation: Remove vegetation, debris, unsatisfactory soil materials, obstructions, and deleterious materials from ground surface to natural subgrade prior to placement of fills. Plow strip, or break up sloped surfaces steeper than 1 vertical to 4 horizontal so that fill material will bond with existing surface.

1. When existing ground surface has a density less than that specified under "Compaction" for particular area classification, break up ground surface, pulverize, moisture-condition to optimum moisture content, and compact to required depth and percentage of maximum density.

- B. Proof roll natural subgrade with a minimum 7-1/2 ton roller equal to Caterpillar Model C5433. Areas which indicated a "pumping" action shall be excavated in one (1) foot intervals, or as directed, and re-proof rolled until "pumping" action no longer exists.

- C. Place backfill and fill materials in layers not more than 8 inches in loose depth for material compacted by heavy compaction equipment, and not more than 4 inches in loose depth for material compacted by hand-operated tampers.

- D. Place backfill and fill materials evenly adjacent to structures, piping, or conduit to required elevations. Prevent wedging action of backfill against structures or displacement of piping or conduit by carrying material uniformly around structure, piping, or conduit to approximately same elevation in each lift.

- E. Control soil and fill compaction, providing minimum percentage of density specified for each area classification indicated below. Correct improperly compacted areas or lifts as directed by Engineer if soil density tests indicate inadequate compaction.

1. Percentage of Maximum Density Requirements: Compact soil to not less than the following percentages of maximum density for cohesive soils determined in accordance with ASTM D 1557 (Modified Proctor Test); and not less than the following relative density for cohesionless soils determined in accordance with ASTM D 4253 and D 4254:

- a. Under Structures, Building Slabs and Steps, and Pavements: Compact top 12 inches of subgrade and each layer of backfill or fill material at 95 percent maximum density.
- b. Under Lawn or Unpaved Areas: Compact top 6 inches of natural subgrade and each layer of backfill or fill material at 85 percent maximum density for cohesive

**23-DCIU-02 Additions and Renovations Marple Campus
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- soils and 90 percent relative density for cohesionless soils.
- c. Under Walkways: Compact top 6 inches of natural subgrade and each layer of backfill or fill material at 90 percent maximum density for cohesive soils and 95 percent relative density for cohesionless soils.

318 GRADING

- A. General: Uniformly grade areas to a smooth surface, free of irregular surface changes. Comply with compaction requirements and grade to cross sections, lines, and elevations indicated.
 - 1. Provide a smooth transition between adjacent existing grades and new grades.
 - 2. Cut out soft spots, fill low spots, and trim high spots to comply with required surface tolerances.
- B. Site Grading: Slope grades to direct water away from buildings and to prevent ponding. Finish subgrade to required elevations within the following tolerances:
 - 1. Lawn or Unpaved Areas: Plus or minus 1 inch.
 - 2. Walks: Plus or minus 1 inch.
 - 3. Pavements: Plus or minus 1/2 inch.
- C. Grading inside Building Lines: Finish subgrade to a tolerance of 1/2 inch when tested with a 10-foot straightedge.

3.20A FINISH GRADING

- A. Seeded Areas: Cover areas designated to be seeded with a minimum of 4 inches of topsoil to finish grades indicated.

If there is a deficiency of topsoil, provide clean topsoil from an outside source without additional cost to the Owner.

319 SUBBASE AND BASE COURSES

- A. Place subbase and base course on subgrade free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.
- B. On prepared subgrade, place subbase and base course under pavements and walks as follows:
 - 1. Install separation geotextile on prepared subgrade according to manufacturer's written instructions, overlapping sides and ends.
 - 2. Place base course material over subbase course under hot-mix asphalt pavement.
 - 3. Shape subbase and base course to required crown elevations and cross-slope grades.
 - 4. Place subbase and base course 6 inches or less in compacted thickness in a single layer.
 - 5. Place subbase and base course that exceeds 6 inches in compacted thickness in layers of equal thickness, with no compacted layer more than 6 inches thick or less than 3 inches thick.
 - 6. Compact subbase and base course at optimum moisture content to required grades, lines, cross sections, and thickness to not less than 95 percent of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 1557.
- C. Pavement Shoulders: Place shoulders along edges of subbase and base course to prevent lateral movement. Construct shoulders, at least 12 inches wide, of satisfactory soil materials and compact simultaneously with each subbase and base layer to not less than 95 percent of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 1557.
- D. Placing: Place drainage fill material on prepared subgrade in layers of uniform thickness, conforming to indicated cross-section and thickness. Maintain optimum moisture content for compacting material during placement operations.

**23-DCIU-02 Additions and Renovations Marple Campus
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

1. When a compacted drainage course is indicated to be 6 inches thick or less, place material in a single layer. When indicated to be more than 6 inches thick, place material in equal layers, except no single layer more than 6 inches or less than 3 inches in thickness when compacted.

320 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified independent geotechnical engineering testing agency to perform field quality control testing.
- B. Allow testing agency to inspect and test subgrade and each fill or backfill layer. Proceed with subsequent earthwork only after test results for previously completed work complies with requirements.
- C. Footing Subgrade: At footing subgrade, at least one test of each soil stratum will be performed to verify design-bearing capacities. Subsequent verification and approval of other footing subgrade may be based on a visual comparison of subgrade with tested subgrade when approved by Engineer.
- D. Testing agency will test compaction of soils in place according to ASTM D 1556, ASTM D 2167, ASTM D 2922, and ASTM D 2937, as applicable. Tests will be performed at the following locations and frequencies:
 1. Paved and Slab Areas: At subgrade and at each compacted fill and backfill layer, at least 1 test for every 2000 sq. ft. or less of paved area or building slab, but in no case fewer than 3 tests.
 2. Foundation Wall Backfill: At each compacted backfill layer, at least 1 test for each 100 feet or less of wall length, but no fewer than 2 tests.
 3. Trench Backfill: At each compacted initial and final backfill layer, at least 1 test for each 150 feet or less of trench length, but no fewer than 2 tests.
- E. When testing agency reports that subgrade, fills, or backfills have not achieved degree of compaction specified, scarify and moisten or aerate, or remove and replace soil to depth required; re-compact and retest until specified compaction is obtained.
- F. If in opinion of the Engineer, based on testing service reports and inspection, subgrade or fills that have been placed are below specified density, replace material and perform additional compaction and testing until specified density is obtained.

321 EROSION CONTROL

- A. Provide erosion control methods in accordance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Soil Erosion Control: Comply with requirements of the Pennsylvania Department of Environmental Resources' "Soil Erosion and Sedimentation Control Manual" (Latest Edition). Secure forms and permits necessary and if required, provide an erosion and sedimentation control plan.

322 PROTECTION

- A. Protecting Graded Areas: Protect newly graded areas from traffic, freezing, and erosion. Keep free of trash and debris.
- B. Repair and reestablish grades to specified tolerances where completed or partially completed surfaces become eroded, rutted, settled, or where they lose compaction due to subsequent construction operations or weather conditions.

**23-DCIU-02 Additions and Renovations Marple Campus
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

1. Scarify or remove and replace soil material to depth as directed by Engineer; reshape and recompact.
- C. Where settling occurs before Project correction period elapses, remove finished surfacing, backfill with additional soil material, compact, and reconstruct surfacing.
 1. Restore appearance, quality, and condition of finished surfacing to match adjacent work, and eliminate evidence of restoration to greatest extent possible.

323 DISPOSAL OF SURPLUS AND WASTE MATERIALS

- A. UNLESS OTHERWISE APPROVED, remove unsatisfactory soil, trash, and debris, and legally dispose of it off Owner's property.
- B. DO NOT remove topsoil from site.
- C. IF APPROVED AND DIRECTED BY OWNER: Transport surplus satisfactory, topsoil and soil to designated storage areas on Owner's property. Stockpile or spread soil as directed by Owner.

END OF SECTION 31 20 00

SECTION 31 23 01 — EXCAVATION, BACKFILL AND COMPACTION OF UTILITIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. Excavation, backfill and compaction associated with utility construction including such related features as protection of adjacent utilities and structures, maintenance and protection of traffic, cutting paved surfaces, support of excavation, control of excavated materials, dewatering, piping, bedding, disposal of excavated materials, and all work related to providing excavation, backfill and compaction for all site utilities and structures in connection with water mains, storm sewage system, and natural gas.

1.3 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Related Work Specified Elsewhere:
 - 1. Division 31 Section: "Earth Moving".
 - 2. Division 33 Section: "Storm Drainage Utilities".

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agent:
 - 1. Compaction testing for this Work shall be performed by the Owner's Testing Agency. Where compaction testing is specified, a soil-testing agent engaged and paid for by the Owner will perform such compaction testing.
 - 2. Compaction testing for this Work that does not meet specified values shall be removed, replaced and or remediate by the contractor at no additional cost to the Owner.
- B. Reference Standards:
 - 1. Pennsylvania Department of Transportation:
 - a. Regulations Governing Occupancy of Highways by Utilities (67 PA Code, Chapter 459)
 - b. Publication 408 Specifications Pennsylvania Test Method, PRM 106 Pennsylvania Test Method, PTM 402
 - c. Publication 213, Work Zone Traffic Control
 - d. Aston Township Zoning, Land Development and other applicable ordinances.
 - 2. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- a. ASTM D698 Test Method for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort
 - b. ASTM D2922 Standard Test Method for Density of Soil and Soil-Aggregate in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)
- C. Compaction Testing:
- 1. Compaction shall be by the testing procedure contained in ASTM D2922 based on previously determined compaction curve data as established by ASTM D698.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Certificates:
- 1. Submit certification attesting that the composition analysis of pipe embedment and select material stone backfill materials meet specification requirements.

1.6 JOB CONDITIONS

- A. Permits: Obtain and pay for all permits and inspections required for the work under this Section.
- B. Excavation and Rock Removal:
- 1. Excavation for new work is UNCLASSIFIED. Excavate to subgrade elevations regardless of the character of surface and subsurface conditions encountered.
- C. Compaction of Backfill:
- 1. Excavations shall be backfilled with lifts, which are individually compacted.
 - 2. The following compaction densities (based on modified Proctor Curve ASTM D 1557 shall be achieved:
 - a. Trench Backfill under asphalt and concrete paving (not including base course materials): 95%
 - b. Trench Backfill within Unpaved Areas: 92%
 - c. Exterior Side of Structures: 95%
 - 3. Contractor shall maintain optimum moisture content of backfill materials to attain the required compaction density.
- D. Protection of Existing Utilities and Structures:
- 1. Take all precautions and utilize all facilities required to protect existing utilities and structures. In compliance with Act 287 as amended by Act 181 of 2006 by the General Assembly of Pennsylvania, advise each Utility at least three (3) working days in advance of intent to excavate, do demolition work and give the location of the job site. Request cooperative steps of the Utility and suggestions for procedures to avoid damage to its lines.
 - 2. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements and other facilities from damage caused by settlement, lateral movement, undermining, washout and other hazards created by earthwork operations. Contractor shall include engineering and installation of any required shoring to perform the required construction.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

3. Advise each person in physical control of powered equipment or explosives used in excavation or demolition work of the type and location of utility lines at the job site, the Utility assistance to expect and procedures to follow to prevent damage.
4. Immediately report to the Utility and the Engineer any break, leak or other damage to the lines or protective coatings made or discovered during the work and immediately alert the occupants of premises of any emergency created or discovered.
5. Allow free access to Utility personnel at all times for purposes of maintenance, repair and inspection.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DETECTABLE WARNING TAPE

- A. Acid and alkali resistant polyethylene film warning tape manufactured for marking and identifying underground utilities, including storm water, 6 inches wide, 4 mils thick, continuously inscribed with a description of the utility with metallic core encased in a protective jacket for corrosion protection, detectable by metal detector when tape is buried up to 30 inches deep, colored as directed by authorities having jurisdiction on the project or as directed by the Engineer.

2.2 PIPE BEDDING OR EMBEDMENT MATERIAL

- A. AASHTO No 57 (PennDOT No. 2b) crushed aggregate, Table C, Section 703.2, Publication 408 Do not use slag or cinders.

2.3 SLAB OR BASE MATERIAL

- A. Concrete Slab or Precast Base: AASHTO No. 57 (PennDOT No. 2b) crushed aggregate, Table C, Section 703.2, Publication 408 Specifications. Do not use slag or cinders.

2.4 BACKFILL MATERIAL FOR UTILITIES, STORM WATER AND OTHER PIPING AND ACCESSORIES

- A. All Concrete and Asphalt Paving:
 1. Over top of pipe: On-site satisfactory soil materials reasonably free of clay (maximum 25 percent) and sand (maximum 18 percent) and completely free of rock or gravel larger than 2 inches in any dimension, debris, waste, frozen materials, vegetation and other deleterious matter. Material shall be capable of obtaining the specified moisture content and compaction requirements. PennDOT 2RC fill if on-site soil is unsuitable.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION AND PREPARATION

- A. Identify required lines, levels, contours and datum.
- B. Notify Engineer of unexpected subsurface conditions and discontinue work in area until notified to resume work.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- C. Maintain and protect existing utilities identified by utility users within the Work area.
- D. Verify that structure walls are braced to support surcharge forces imposed by backfilling operations.

3.2 PROTECTION OF ADJACENT WORK

- A. Underpin adjacent structures, which may be damaged by excavation work, including utilities and pipe chases.
- B. Grade excavation top perimeter to prevent surface water runoff into excavation or to adjacent properties.

3.3 MAINTENANCE AND PROTECTION OF TRAFFIC

- A. Coordinate the work to ensure the least inconvenience to traffic and maintain traffic in one or more unobstructed lanes unless closing the roadway is authorized.
- B. Maintain access to all streets and private drives.
- C. Provide and maintain signs, flashing warning lights, barricades, markers and other protective devices as required to conform with construction operations and to keep traffic flowing with minimum restrictions. Traffic control for improvements along public roads shall be conducted in accordance with PennDOT Publication 213 and the requirements of Salisbury Township.
- D. Comply with State and local Municipal codes, permits and regulations.
- E. Local Municipal Approvals & Permits: The Contractor shall submit, with NO mark-up, the cost of any permits or inspection fees required for the work. The Owner will reimburse the Contractor for fees paid to the authorities having jurisdiction. The Contractor shall secure and arrange for all the necessary utility connections and municipal for all agency approvals required for the Project unless specified otherwise.

3.4 CUTTING PAVED SURFACES

- A. Where installation of pipelines, structures, and appurtenances necessitate breaking a paved surface, make cuts in a neat uniform fashion forming straight lines parallel with the edge of the excavation. Cut offsets at right angles to the edge of the excavation.
- B. Protect edges of cut pavement during excavation to prevent raveling or breaking; square edges prior to pavement replacement.
- C. The requirement for neat line cuts, in other than state highways, may be waived if the final paving restoration indicates overlay beyond the width of the excavation.

3.5 EXCAVATION

- A. Depth of Excavation:
 - 1. Pipelines: Excavate trenches to the depth and grade shown on the profile drawings for the invert of the pipe plus that excavation necessary for placement of pipe bedding material.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

2. Where unsuitable bearing material including shattered rock due to drilling or other operations is encountered in the bottom of the excavation, discontinue excavation until the unsuitable material is observed by the Engineer or the Owner's representative.
3. Where contractor, by error or intent, excavates beyond the minimum required depth, backfill the excavation to the required depth with pipe bedding/embedment or slab/base material as appropriate without any change in the Contract Price.

B. Width of Excavation:

1. Pipelines:
 - a. Excavate trenches, including laterals, to a width necessary for placement and jointing of the pipe or to minimum width specified on drawings, and for placing and compacting pipe embedment under, around and over the pipe.
 - b. Shape trench walls completely vertical from trench bottom to at least two (2) feet above the top of the pipe.
 - c. For pressure pipeline fittings, excavate trenches to a width that will permit placement of concrete thrust blocks. Provide earth surfaces for thrust blocks that
2. Structures:
 - a. Excavate to the minimum distance necessary for placement/installation of the footings, concrete slab, walls or prefabricated structures and to permit proper backfill procedures to be performed.

C. Length of Open Trench:

1. Do not advance trenching operations more than 200' ahead of completed pipeline or what can be completed in the same day.

3.6 SUPPORT OF EXCAVATION

- A. Support excavations with sheeting, shoring, and bracing or in the case of pipeline construction, "trench box" as required that comply with Federal, State, and local laws and codes.
- B. Install adequate excavation supports to prevent ground movement or settlement to adjacent structures, pipelines or utilities. Damage due to settlement because of failure to provide support or through negligence or fault of contractor in any other manner, shall be repaired at contractor's expense.
- C. Withdraw shoring, bracing, and sheeting as backfilling proceeds unless otherwise directed by the Engineer.
- D. The neglect, failure or refusal of the Engineer, Owner or Engineer to order the use of bracing or sheeting, or a better quality, grade, or section, or larger sizes of steel or timber, or to order sheeting, bracing, struts, or shoring to be left in place, or the giving or failure to give orders or directions as to the manner or methods of placing or driving sheeting's, bracing, jacks, wales, stringers, etc., shall not in any way or to any extent relieve Contractor of any responsibility concerning the condition of excavation or of any of his obligations under the Contract, nor shall any delay, whether caused by any action or want of action on the part of Contractor, or by any act of Owner and Engineer or their agents, or employees, resulting in the keeping of an excavation open longer than would otherwise have been necessary, relieve contractor from the necessity of properly and adequately protecting the excavation from caving or slipping, nor from any of their obligations under the Contract relating to injury to persons or property, nor entitle them to any claim for extra compensation.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

3.7 CONTROL OF EXCAVATED MATERIAL

- A. Keep the ground surface, within a minimum of 2' of the sides of the excavation, free of excavated material.
- B. Provide temporary barricades to prevent excavated material from encroaching on private property, walks, gutters and stone drains.
- C. Maintain accessibility to all fire hydrants, valve pit covers, valve boxes, curb boxes, fire and police call boxes, and other utility controls at all times. Keep gutters clear or provide other satisfactory facilities for street drainage. Do not obstruct natural watercourses. Where necessary, provide temporary channels to allow the flow of water either along or across the site of the work.
- D. In areas where excavations parallel or cross-streams, ensure that no material slides, is washed, or dumped into the stream course.

3.8 DEWATERING

- A. Ground water is to be anticipated on this site.
- B. Keep excavations dry and free of water. Dispose of precipitation and subsurface water clear of the work.
- C. Prevent surface and ground water from entering excavations, provide and install dewatering measures to remove water from all excavations.
- D. Maintain pipe trenches dry until pipe has been jointed, inspected, and backfilled, and concrete work has been completed. Prevent trench water from entering pipelines under construction.
- E. Intercept and divert surface drainage away from excavations. Design surface drainage systems so that they do not cause erosion on or off the site, or cause unwanted flow of water. See Section 312000 for requirements of Sinkhole Development Potential, which shall be made a part of these specifications.
- F. Comply with Federal and State requirements for dewatering to any watercourse, prevention of stream degradation, and erosion and sediment control.

3.9 PIPE LAYING

- A. Provide required pipe bedding placed in accordance with the Drawings and Specifications. A minimum bedding of 6 inches shall be provided.
- B. Shape recesses for the joints or bell of the pipe by hand. Assure that the pipe is supported on the lower quadrant for the entire length of the barrel.
- C. Lay pipe as specified in the appropriate Section of these Specifications for pipeline construction.
- D. The clay dike in trench restoration where indicated shall be 12 inch thick and be compacted to not less than 98 percent maximum dry density in accordance with ASTM D 698.

3.10 BACKFILLING EXCAVATIONS

- A. Pipeline Trench:

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

1. After pipe installation and inspection, provide material to complete the pipe embedment in accordance with the Drawings and Specifications.
2. The material shall be hand placed and carefully compacted with hand operated mechanical tampers in layers of suitable thickness to provide specified compaction around and under the haunches of the pipe. Backfill and compact the remainder of the trench with specified backfill material in accordance with the Drawings and any relevant permit conditions. Employ a placement method so not to disturb or damage the utility line in the trench. Use of a Hydra-hammer °dumping jack type compaction device is not permitted. A vibratory plate type compaction device is acceptable. Any settlement, which occurs because of consolidation of the backfill during the construction period or during the one (1) year maintenance period, shall be completely corrected by contractor at his expense.
3. Provide clay dikes as indicated.
4. Provide warning tape approximately 12 inches below finished grades and above all piping.

B. Lift Thickness Limitations:

1. Lift thicknesses shall be limited to four (4) inches for pipe embedment, eight (8) inches maximum for pipeline trenches within paved areas and non-paved areas and for structure excavations. Lift thicknesses shall also comply with requirements imposed by any State Highway Occupancy Permit. In no case shall maximum lift thickness placed exceed the maximum limits specified by the manufacturer's recommendations for the compaction equipment to be utilized. Compaction equipment shall not be used over the pipe until sufficient backfill has been placed to insure that such equipment will not damage or disturb the pipe.
2. Lift thickness limitations specified for State or local highways, shoulders or embankments govern over the compaction equipment manufacturer's recommendations.

C. Unsuitable Backfill Material:

1. Where the Engineer determines backfill material to be unsuitable and rejects all or part thereof due to conditions prevailing at the time of construction, remove the unsuitable material and replace with suitable backfill material. The contractor shall legally dispose of, unsuitable material off site.

- D.** The clay dike in trench restoration shall be 24 inches thick and be compacted to not less than 98 percent maximum dry density in accordance with ASTM D 698.

3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A.** Quality Control testing During Construction: Contractor shall coordinate with Owners a testing laboratory to inspect and approve each subgrade and fill layer before further backfill or construction work is performed.

1. Perform field density tests in accordance with ASTM D 1556 (sand cone method) or ASTM D 2167 (rubber balloon method) as applicable.
 - a. Field density tests may also be performed by the nuclear method in accordance with ASTM D 1556. In conjunction with each density calibration check, check the calibration curves furnished with the moisture gages in accordance with ASTM D 3017.
 - b. If field tests are performed using nuclear methods, make calibration checks of both

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

density and moisture gages at beginning of work, on each different type of material encountered, and at intervals as directed by the Engineer.

2. Perform one test at each structure per foot of backfill and one test for each 50 lineal feet of pipe or fractions thereof, per foot of backfill.
3. If in the opinion of the Engineer, based on testing service reports and inspection, subgrade or fills that have been placed are below specified density, perform additional compaction and testing until specified density is obtained.

3.12 DISPOSAL OF EXCAVATED MATERIAL

- A. Excavated material remaining after completion of backfilling shall remain the property of the contractor, removed from the construction area, and disposed of legally, off-site. However, in the event the excavated material can be used in filling and rough grading on the site as determined by the Engineer, it shall remain on the site and be used for grading and filling.

END OF SECTION 31 23 01

SECTION 312500 — SEDIMENTATION AND EROSION CONTROL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to work of this Section.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. Extent of sedimentation and erosion control systems work is indicated on drawings and schedules, and by requirements of this section and all regulatory bodies having jurisdiction on this work.
 - 1. See drawings for narrative on sedimentation and erosion control and for additional information related to sedimentation and erosion control.
 - 2. Implement and maintain the Soil and Sedimentation Control Plan prepared for this project.
- B. Contractor shall carry out the construction operations in a manner that soil erosion and resulting turbid storm water runoff and sedimentation are minimized.
- C. Comply with staging of earthmoving activities.
- D. Contractor will be required to be co-permittee for all E&S permitting.
- E. Compliance with direction of local Conservation District officials.
- F. Sedimentation and erosion control measures must meet the erosion and sedimentation requirements of the 2012 EPA Construction general permit, or local erosion and sedimentation controls standards and codes, whichever is more stringent. The plan shall meet the following objectives:
 - 1. Prevent loss of soil during construction by storm water runoff and/or wind erosion, including protection of topsoil by stockpiling for reuse.
 - 2. Prevent sedimentation of storm sewer or receiving streams.
 - 3. Prevent polluting the air with dust and particulate matter.

1.3 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 31 Section: "Earth Moving".
 - 2. Division 31 Section: "Excavation, Backfill and Compaction of Utilities".

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer's Qualifications: Firms regularly engaged in manufacture of sedimentation and erosion control system products of types, materials, and sizes required, whose products have been in satisfactory use in similar service for not less than 3 years.
- B. Installer's Qualifications: Firm with at least 3 years of successful installation experience

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

on projects with sedimentation and erosion control work similar to that required for project.

- C. Codes and Standards: Comply with all Federal, State and Local regulations on this work.
 - 1. Comply with Pennsylvania Department of Environmental Resources Soil and Erosion and Sedimentation Control Manual.
 - 2. Pennsylvania Department of Transportation Publication 408 Specification.
- D. Environmental Compliance: Comply with applicable portions of the respective County Conservation District regulations pertaining to sedimentation and erosion control systems.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical product data and installation instructions for all sedimentation and erosion control materials and products.
- B. Local Municipal Approvals & Permits: The Contractor shall submit, with NO mark-up, the cost of any permits or inspection fees required for the work. The Owner will reimburse the Contractor for fees paid to the authorities having jurisdiction. The Contractor shall secure and arrange for all the necessary utility connections and municipal for all agency approvals required for the Project unless specified otherwise.

1.6 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

- A. Associated work activities include but are not limited to the following items:
 - 1. Temporary and permanent measures will have to be undertaken before, during and after construction to control sediment from being carried onto adjoining properties and into swales or watercourses as a result of storm water runoff.
 - 2. The use of temporary control devices as shown on the Drawings and as described in these Specifications are for providing the trapping of sediment resulting from construction activities and to reduce the velocities of the temporary storm water courses to minimize erosion.
 - 3. The erosion and sediment control devices shall be inspected weekly and at every storm event and maintained throughout the life of this project. These shall include, but are not limited to, silt barrier fences, temporary sediment basins and traps, rock energy dissipaters, inlet protection, temporary seeding, etc. as shown on the Drawings or other measures that are required for the construction of this project.
 - 4. Upon completion of the project and after the temporary erosion control devices have served their purpose, these temporary devices shall be removed from the project by Contractor.
 - 5. Soil erosion and sedimentation control practices shall be consistent with the procedures outlined in the latest edition of the "Soil Erosion and Sedimentation Control Manual". Commonwealth of Pennsylvania, Department of Environment Protection, and as shown on the drawings.
 - 6. Contractor shall keep all public thoroughfares and all on-site paved areas free of mud and similar debris from construction activities throughout the entire construction period.

PART 2 - PRODUCTSMATERIALS

- A. Silt Barrier Fence:
 - 1. Section 865, Publication 408 Specifications.
 - 2. As indicated on the drawings.
- B. Inlet Filters:
 - 1. As indicated on drawings

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- C. Temporary Seeding, Rock Filters, Sedimentation Basins with Appurtenances, Inlet Protection, etc.:
 - 1. As indicated on drawings
- D. Water Filter bag
 - 1. As indicated on the drawings
- E. Soil Erosion Control Matting
 - 1. North American Green, or equal as indicated on the drawings
- F. Geotextile Material
 - 1. As indicated on the drawings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

31 INSTALLATION

- A. Erection and maintenance of silt barrier fences as indicated on the drawings.
- B. Construction of Sediment Traps and all associated appurtenances as indicated on the drawings.
- C. Installation of Inlet Filtering Devices as indicated on the drawings.
- D. Limiting the removal of natural ground cover to the minimum area required for grading and construction.
- E. Stabilizing all areas on which earthmoving activities have ceased and will be further subjected to earthmoving with an application of straw or woodchips at the prescribed rates.
- F. Performing temporary seeding and mulching within seasonal constraints, of disturbed areas which are expected to remain bare of vegetation until final grading and stabilization can be accomplished.
- G. The dewatering or pumping out of excavated areas directly into existing storm ditches or natural channels, which cause silt deposition, turbidity and/or possible erosion of banks is prohibited. Contractor must make use of sediment traps, filters, or other methods acceptable to the Engineer.
- H. Provide geotextile fabric under rocks where shown. Place rocks carefully in the fabric to produce an even distribution with a minimum of voids and without tearing the geotextile fabric. Arrange rocks in full thickness in one operation in a manner to prevent segregation and rearranged as necessary to ensure uniform distribution.

32 FIELD MODIFICATIONS

- A. Owner reserves the right to add to, delete, or modify any or all sediment control measures described herein as required to establish proper soil erosion and sedimentation control and comply with all agencies and regulatory bodies having jurisdiction on this work and project.

END OF SECTION 312500

SECTION 32 12 16 – FLEXIBLE ASPHALT PAVING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.3 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Hot-mix asphalt paving.
 - 2. Hot-mix asphalt paving overlay.
 - 3. Asphalt surface treatments.
 - 4. Pavement-marking paint.
 - 5. Cold milling of existing hot-mix asphalt pavement.

1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Provide hot-mix asphalt paving according to materials, workmanship, and other applicable requirements of Pa.DOT. Pub 408 Latest Edition

1.5 SUBMITTALS

Submit for approval product data, test reports from a PADOT certified supplier.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Comply with Pa.D.O.T. publication 408 latest edition for asphalt paving work.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not apply asphalt materials if subgrade is wet or excessively damp or if the following conditions are not met:
 - 1. Prime and Tack Coats: Minimum surface temperature of 60 deg F
 - 2. Asphalt Base Course: Minimum surface temperature of 40 deg F and rising at time of placement.
 - 3. Asphalt Surface Course: Minimum surface temperature of 60 deg F at time of placement.
- B. Pavement-Marking Paint: Proceed with pavement marking only on clean, dry surfaces and at a

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

minimum ambient or surface temperature of 40 deg F for oil-based materials, 50 deg F for water-based materials, and not exceeding 95 deg F.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 AGGREGATES

- A. General: Use materials and gradations that have performed satisfactorily in previous installations.
- B. Coarse Aggregate: ASTM D 692, sound; angular crushed stone, crushed gravel, or properly cured, crushed blast-furnace slag.
- C. Fine Aggregate: ASTM D 1073, sharp-edged natural sand or sand prepared from stone, gravel, properly cured blast-furnace slag, or combinations thereof.

For hot-mix asphalt, limit natural sand to a maximum of 20 percent by weight of the total aggregate mass.

- D. Mineral Filler: ASTM D 242 rock or slag dust, hydraulic cement, or other inert material.

2.2 ASPHALT MATERIALS

Asphalt Binder: AASHTO MP 1

Asphalt Cement: ASTM D 3381 for viscosity-graded material

Tack Coat: ASTM D 977, emulsified asphalt or ASTM D 2397, cationic emulsified asphalt, slow setting, diluted in water, of suitable grade and consistency for application.

Water: Potable.

2.3 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. Pavement-Marking Paint: Alkyd-resin type, lead and chromate free, ready mixed, complying PADOT Publication 408 Section 962.

Color:

Parking Bays – White

Handicapped Designated Spaces - Blue

2.4 MIXES

- A. Hot-Mix Asphalt: Dense, hot-laid, hot-mix asphalt plant mixes per PADOT Publication 408 specifications from a PADOT certified supplier:
 - 1. Surface Course: Superpave Asphalt Mixture Design, HMA Wearing Course, 0.3 to 3 million design ESALS, 9.5 mm Mix, 1.5" Depth, SRL
 - 2. Binder Course: Superpave Asphalt Mixture Design, HMA Binder Course, 0.3 to 3.0 million design ESALS, 19 mm Mix, 2.5" Depth, SRL
 - 3. Base Course - Superpave Asphalt Mixture Design, HMA Base Course, 0.3 to 3 million

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- design ESALS, 25 mm mix, Depths as Specified, SRL
4. Subbase – Compacted 8" No. 2A Stone

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that subgrade is dry and in suitable condition to support paving and imposed loads.
- B. Proof-roll subbase using heavy, pneumatic-tired rollers to locate areas that are unstable or that require further compaction.
- C. Proceed with paving only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 COLD MILLING

- A. Clean existing pavement surface of loose and deleterious material immediately before cold milling. Remove existing asphalt pavement by cold milling to grades and cross sections indicated.
 1. Mill areas and remove existing subbase to a depth of 4.0" within areas identified on plans
 2. Mill to a uniform finished surface free of gouges, grooves, and ridges.
 3. Control rate of milling to prevent tearing of existing asphalt course.
 4. Repair or replace curbs, manholes, and other construction damaged during cold milling.
 5. Excavate and trim unbound-aggregate base course, if encountered, and keep material separate from milled hot-mix asphalt.

3.3 SURFACE PREPARATION

- A. General: Immediately before placing asphalt materials, remove loose and deleterious material from substrate surfaces. Ensure that prepared subgrade is ready to receive paving.
 1. Sweep loose granular particles from surface of unbound-aggregate base course. Do not dislodge or disturb aggregate embedded in compacted surface of base course.
- B. Tack Coat: Apply uniformly to surfaces of existing pavement and concrete at a rate of 0.05 to 0.15 gal./sq. yd.
 1. Allow tack coat to cure undisturbed before applying hot-mix asphalt paving.
 2. Avoid smearing or staining adjoining surfaces, appurtenances, and surroundings. Remove spillages and clean affected surfaces.

3.4 HOT-MIX ASPHALT PLACING

- A. Machine place hot-mix asphalt on prepared surface, spread uniformly, and strike off. Place asphalt mix by hand to areas inaccessible to equipment in a manner that prevents segregation of mix. Place each course to required grade, cross section, and thickness when compacted.
 1. Place hot-mix asphalt binder course in maximum 4" lifts.
 2. Place hot-mix asphalt surface course in single lift.
 3. Spread mix at minimum temperature of 250 deg F.
 4. Begin applying mix along centerline of crown for crowned sections and on high side of one-way slopes, unless otherwise indicated.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

5. Regulate paver machine speed to obtain smooth, continuous surface free of pulls and tears in asphalt-paving mat.
- B. Place paving in consecutive strips not less than 10 feet wide unless infill edge strips of a lesser width are required.
 1. After first strip has been placed and rolled, place succeeding strips and extend rolling to overlap previous strips. Complete a section of asphalt base course before placing asphalt surface course.
- C. Promptly correct surface irregularities in paving course behind paver. Use suitable hand tools to remove excess material forming high spots. Fill depressions with hot-mix asphalt to prevent segregation of mix; use suitable hand tools to smooth surface.

3.5 COMPACTION

- A. General: Begin compaction as soon as placed hot-mix paving will bear roller weight without excessive displacement. Compact hot-mix paving with hot, hand tampers or vibratory-plate compactors in areas inaccessible to rollers.
 1. Complete compaction before mix temperature cools to 185 deg F
- B. Breakdown Rolling: Complete breakdown or initial rolling immediately after rolling joints and outside edge. Examine surface immediately after breakdown rolling for indicated crown, grade, and smoothness. Correct laydown and rolling operations to comply with requirements.
- C. Intermediate Rolling: Begin intermediate rolling immediately after breakdown rolling while hot-mix asphalt is still hot enough to achieve specified density. Continue rolling until hot-mix asphalt course has been uniformly compacted to the following density:

Average Density: 96 percent of reference laboratory density according to AASHTO T 245, but not less than 94 percent nor greater than 100 percent.
- D. Finish Rolling: Finish roll paved surfaces to remove roller marks while hot-mix asphalt is still warm.
- E. Edge Shaping: While surface is being compacted and finished, trim edges of pavement to proper alignment. Bevel edges while asphalt is still hot; compact thoroughly.
- F. Repairs: Remove paved areas that are defective or contaminated with foreign materials and replace with fresh, hot-mix asphalt. Compact by rolling to specified density and surface smoothness.
- G. Protection: After final rolling, do not permit vehicular traffic on pavement until it has cooled and hardened.
- H. Erect barricades to protect paving from traffic until mixture has cooled enough not to become marked.

3.6 INSTALLATION TOLERANCES

- A. Thickness: Compact each course to produce the thickness indicated within the following tolerances:
 - 1 Binder Course: Plus or minus ¼ inch.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

2. Surface Course: Plus 1/4 inch, no minus.
 - B. Surface Smoothness: Compact each course to produce a surface smoothness within the following tolerances as determined by using a 10-foot straightedge applied transversely or longitudinally to paved areas:
 1. Base Course: [1/4 inch]
 2. Surface Course: [1/8 inch]
- 3.7 PAVEMENT MARKING
- A. Do not apply pavement-marking paint until layout, colors, and placement have been verified with Engineer.
 - B. Allow paving to age for 15 days before starting pavement marking.
 - C. Sweep and clean surface to eliminate loose material and dust.
 - D. Apply paint with mechanical equipment to produce pavement markings, of dimensions indicated, with uniform, straight edges. Apply at manufacturer's recommended rates to provide a minimum wet film thickness of 15 mils.
 1. Broadcast glass spheres uniformly into wet pavement markings at a rate of 6 lb/gal.
 - E. Provide pavement markings for all proposed parking spaces, crosswalks, and where indicated.
- 3.15 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
- A. Owner will engage a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and to prepare test reports.
 - B. Thickness: In-place compacted thickness of hot-mix asphalt courses will be determined according to ASTM D 3549.
 - C. Surface Smoothness: Finished surface of each hot-mix asphalt course will be tested for compliance with smoothness tolerances.
 - D. Remove and replace or install additional hot-mix asphalt where test results or measurements indicate that it does not comply with specified requirements.
- 3.16 DISPOSAL
- A. Except for material indicated to be recycled, remove excavated materials from Project site and legally dispose of them in an EPA-approved landfill.
 1. Do not allow excavated materials to accumulate on-site.

END OF SECTION 32 12 16

SECTION 32 13 13 - CONCRETE PAVING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.3 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes exterior cement concrete pavement for the following:
 - 1. Curbs and gutters.
 - 2. Sidewalks.
 - 3. Exterior concrete pads.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete": General applications of concrete, including ramps and steps.
 - 2. Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants": Joint sealants within concrete pavement and at isolation joints of concrete pavement with adjacent construction.
 - 3. Division 31 Section "Earth Moving": Subgrade preparation, grading, and subbase course.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

- A. Cementitious Materials: Portland cement alone or in combination with one or more of the following: blended hydraulic cement, fly ash and other pozzolans, ground granulated blast-furnace slag (GGBFS), and silica fume; subject to compliance with requirements.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of manufactured material and product indicated.
- B. Design Mixes: For each concrete pavement mix. Include alternate mix designs when characteristics of materials, project conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant adjustments.
- C. Material Certificates: Signed by manufacturers certifying that each of the following materials complies with requirements:
 - 1. Cementitious materials and aggregates.
 - 2. Steel reinforcement and reinforcement accessories.
 - 3. Admixtures.
 - 4. Curing compounds.
 - 5. Bonding agent or adhesive.
 - 6. Joint fillers.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who has completed pavement work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Manufacturer of ready-mixed concrete products complying with ASTM C 94 requirements for production facilities and equipment. C. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, qualified according to ASTM C1077 and ASTM E329 to conduct the testing indicated, as documented according to ASTM E548.
- D. Source Limitations: Obtain each type or class of cementitious material of the same brand from the same manufacturer's plant and each aggregate from one source.
- E. ACI Publications: Comply with ACI 301, "Specification for Structural Concrete," unless modified by the requirements of the Contract Documents.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FORMS

- A. Form Materials: Plywood, metal, metal-framed plywood, or other approved panel-type materials to provide full-depth, continuous, straight, smooth exposed surfaces.
 - 1. Use flexible or curved forms for curves of a radius 100 feet or less.
- B. Form-Release Agent: Commercially formulated form-release agent that will not bond with, stain, or adversely affect concrete surfaces and will not impair subsequent treatments of concrete surfaces.

2.2 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. Steel Welded Wire Fabric: ASTM A185, fabricated from as-drawn steel wire into flat sheets.
- B. Reinforcement Bars: ASTM A615, Grade 60, deformed.
- C. Epoxy-Coated, Joint Dowel Bars: ASTM A 775/A 775M; with ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60, plain-steel bars, deformed.
- D. Bar Supports: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcement bars, welded wire fabric, and dowels in place. Manufacture bar supports according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" from steel wire, plastic, or precast concrete or fiber-reinforced concrete of greater compressive strength than concrete, and as follows:
 - 1. Equip wire bar supports with sand plates or horizontal runners where base material will not support chair legs.

2.3 CONCRETE MATERIALS

- A. General: Use the following cementitious materials, of the same type, brand, and source, throughout Project:
 - 1. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I or II. Supplement with the following:

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- a. Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag: ASTM C 989, Grade 100 or 120.
- 2. Blended Hydraulic Cement: ASTM C 595, Type IS, portland blast-furnace slag cement.
- B. Silica Fume: ASTM C 1240, amorphous silica.
- C. Aggregate: ASTM C 33, uniformly graded, from a single source, with coarse aggregate as follows:
 - 1. Class: 4S.
 - 2. Maximum Aggregate Size: 1 inch nominal.
 - 3. Do not use fine or coarse aggregates containing substances that cause spalling.
- D. Water: ASTM C 94.

2.4 ADMIXTURES

- A. General: Admixtures certified by manufacturer to contain not more than 0.1 percent water-soluble chloride ions by mass of cement and to be compatible with other admixtures.
- B. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260.
- C. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type A.
- D. High-Range, Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type F.
- E. Water-Reducing and Accelerating Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type E.
- F. Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type D.

2.5 CURING MATERIALS

- A. Moisture-Retaining Cover: ASTM C 171, polyethylene film or white burlap-polyethylene sheet.
- B. Water: Potable.
- C. Clear Solvent-Borne Liquid-Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C 309, Type 1, Class B.

2.6 RELATED MATERIALS

- A. Expansion- and Isolation-Joint-Filler Strips: ASTM D 1751, asphalt-saturated cellulosic fiber.
- B. Bonding Agent: ASTM C 1059, Type II, and non-redispersible, acrylic emulsion or styrene butadiene.

2.7 CONCRETE MIXES

- A. Prepare design mixes, proportioned according to ACI 211.1 and ACI 301, for each type and strength of normal-weight concrete determined by either laboratory trial mixes or field experience.
- B. Use a qualified independent testing agency for preparing and reporting proposed mix designs for the trial batch method.
 - 1. Do not use Owner's field quality-control testing agency as the independent testing agency.
- C. Proportion mixes to provide concrete with the following properties:

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

1. Compressive Strength (28 Days): 4,000 psi.
2. Maximum Water-Cementitious Materials Ratio: 0.45.
3. Slump Limit: 3 inches.
 - a. Slump Limit for Concrete Containing High-Range Water-Reducing Admixture: Not more than 8 inches after adding admixture to plant- or site-verified, 2- to 3-inch slump.

- D. Cementitious Materials: Provide composite mix of Portland Cement and Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag or Blended Hydraulic Cement and reduce percentage, by weight, of Portland Cement (ASTM C150) relative to total cementitious material weight for each design mix to at least 40 percent less than standard regional concrete mix designs.

Limit percentage, by weight, of standard Portland cement (C-150), to the following maximum percentages of the cementitious portion of the mix while maintaining the above 40% required reduction in Portland cement across the project's total quantity of concrete:

1. Exterior Concrete – 65 percent except as noted in paragraph E below.

- E. Cementitious Materials for Exterior Concrete: For concrete exposed to deicers, limit percentage, by weight, of cementitious materials other than Portland cement according to ACI 301 requirements as follows:

1. Fly Ash: 25 percent.
2. Combined Fly Ash and Pozzolan: 25 percent.
3. Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag: 50 percent.
4. Combined Fly Ash or Pozzolan and Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag: 50 percent portland cement minimum, with fly ash or pozzolan not exceeding 25 percent.
5. Silica Fume: 10 percent.
6. Combined Fly Ash, Pozzolans, and Silica Fume: 35 percent with fly ash or pozzolans not exceeding 25 percent and silica fume not exceeding 10 percent.
7. Combined Fly Ash or Pozzolans, Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag, and Silica Fume: 50 percent portland cement minimum, with fly ash or pozzolans not exceeding 25 percent and silica fume not exceeding 10 percent.

- F. Add air-entraining admixture at manufacturer's prescribed rate to result in concrete at point of placement having an air content as follows within a tolerance of plus or minus 1.5 percent:

1. Air Content: 6.0 percent for 1-inch maximum aggregate.

2.8 CONCRETE MIXING

- A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Comply with requirements and with ASTM C 94.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Proof-roll prepared subbase surface to check for unstable areas and verify need for additional compaction. Proceed with pavement only after nonconforming conditions have been corrected and subgrade is ready to receive pavement.
- B. Remove loose material from compacted subbase surface immediately before placing concrete.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- C. Preparation work, including finish grading (rough grade should be within 1/10 of finish grade), setting forms, and furnishing and installing of reinforcing steel shall also be done by the Contractor.

3.2 EDGE FORMS AND SCREED CONSTRUCTION

- A. Set, brace, and secure edge forms, bulkheads, and intermediate screed guides for pavement to required lines, grades, and elevations. Install forms to allow continuous progress of work and so forms can remain in place at least 24 hours after concrete placement.
- B. Clean forms after each use and coat with form release agent to ensure separation from concrete without damage.

3.3 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. General: Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for fabricating reinforcement and with recommendations in CRSI's "Placing Reinforcing Bars" for placing and supporting reinforcement.
- B. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, earth, ice, or other bond-reducing materials.
- C. Where indicated on plans install welded wire fabric in lengths as long as practicable. Lap adjoining pieces at least one full mesh, and lace splices with wire. Offset laps of adjoining widths to prevent continuous laps in either direction.

3.4 JOINTS

- A. General: Construct construction, isolation, and contraction joints and tool edgings true to line with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete. Construct transverse joints at right angles to centerline, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Install concrete joints in sidewalks at 5'-0" on center in both directions, unless otherwise indicated. Install perpendicular to curbs or building walls.
 - 2. Verify exact joint placement with the Architect prior to installation.
- B. Construction Joints: Set construction joints at side and end terminations of pavement and at locations where pavement operations are stopped for more than one-half hour, unless pavement terminates at isolation joints.
 - 1. Continue reinforcement across construction joints, unless otherwise indicated. Do not continue reinforcement through sides of pavement strips, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Use a bonding agent at locations where fresh concrete is placed against hardened or partially hardened concrete surfaces.
 - 3. Install construction joints at a maximum of 20'-0" on center.
- C. Isolation Joints: Form isolation joints of preformed joint-filler strips abutting concrete curbs, catch basins, manholes, inlets, structures, walks, other fixed objects, and where indicated.
 - 1. Locate expansion joints at intervals of 50 feet, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Extend joint fillers full width and depth of joint.
 - 3. Terminate joint filler less than 1/2 inch or more than 1 inch below finished surface if joint sealant is indicated.
 - 4. Place top of joint filler flush with finished concrete surface if joint sealant is not indicated.
 - 5. Furnish joint fillers in one-piece lengths. Where more than one length is required, lace or clip joint-filler sections together.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

6. Protect top edge of joint filler during concrete placement with metal, plastic, or other temporary preformed cap. Remove protective cap after concrete has been placed on both sides of joint.
- D. Contraction Joints: Form weakened-plane contraction joints, sectioning concrete into areas as indicated. Construct contraction joints for a depth equal to at least one-fourth of the concrete thickness, as follows:
 1. Grooved Joints: Form contraction joints after initial floating by grooving and finishing each edge of joint with groover tool to the following radius. Repeat grooving of contraction joints after applying surface finishes. Eliminate groover marks on concrete surfaces. Provide 1/4-inch radius.
- E. Edging: Tool edges of pavement, curbs, and joints in concrete after initial floating with an edging tool to the following radius. Repeat tooling of edges after applying surface finishes. Eliminate tool marks on concrete surfaces. Provide 1/4-inch radius.

3.5 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

- A. Inspection: Before placing concrete, inspect and complete formwork installation, reinforcement steel, and items to be embedded or cast in. Notify other trades to permit installation of their work.
- B. Remove snow, ice, or frost from subbase surface and reinforcement before placing concrete. Do not place concrete on frozen surfaces.
- C. Moisten subbase to provide a uniform dampened condition at the time concrete is placed. Do not place concrete around manholes or other structures until they are at the required finish elevation and alignment.
- D. Comply with requirements and with recommendations in ACI 304R for measuring, mixing, transporting, and placing concrete.
- E. Do not add water to concrete during delivery, at Project site, or during placement.
- F. Deposit and spread concrete in a continuous operation between transverse joints. Do not push or drag concrete into place or use vibrators to move concrete into place.
- G. Consolidate concrete by mechanical vibrating equipment supplemented by hand spading, rodding, or tamping. Use equipment and procedures to consolidate concrete according to recommendations in ACI 309R.
 1. Consolidate concrete along face of forms and adjacent to transverse joints with an internal vibrator. Keep vibrator away from joint assemblies, reinforcement, or side forms. Use only square-faced shovels for hand spreading and consolidation. Consolidate with care to prevent dislocating reinforcement, dowels, and joint devices.
- H. Screed pavement surfaces with a straightedge and strike off. Commence initial floating using bull floats or darbies to form an open textured and uniform surface plane before excess moisture or bleed water appears on the surface. Do not further disturb concrete surfaces before beginning finishing operations or spreading dry-shake surface treatments.
- I. Cold-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 306.1 and as follows. Protect concrete work from physical damage or reduced strength that could be caused by frost, freezing actions, or low temperatures.
 1. When air temperature has fallen to or is expected to fall below 40 deg F, uniformly heat water and aggregates before mixing to obtain a concrete mixture temperature of not less than 50 deg F and not more than 80 deg F at point of placement.
 2. Do not use frozen materials or materials containing ice or snow.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

3. Do not use calcium chloride, salt, or other materials containing antifreeze agents or chemical accelerators, unless otherwise specified and approved in mix designs.
- J. Hot-Weather Placement: Place concrete according to recommendations in ACI 305R and as follows when hot-weather conditions exist:
1. Cool ingredients before mixing to maintain concrete temperature at time of placement below 90 deg F. Chilled mixing water or chopped ice may be used to control temperature, provided water equivalent of ice is calculated to total amount of mixing water. Using liquid nitrogen to cool concrete is Contractor's option.
 2. Cover reinforcement steel with water-soaked burlap so steel temperature will not exceed ambient air temperature immediately before embedding in concrete.
 3. Fog-spray forms, reinforcement steel, and subgrade just before placing concrete. Keep subgrade moisture uniform without standing water, soft spots, or dry areas.

3.6 GENERAL CONCRETE FINISHING

- A. General: Wetting of concrete surfaces during screeding, initial floating, or finishing operations is prohibited.
- B. Float Finish: Begin the second floating operation when bleed-water sheen has disappeared and the concrete surface has stiffened sufficiently to permit operations. Float surface with power-driven floats, or by hand floating if area is small or inaccessible to power units. Finish surfaces to true planes. Cut down high spots, and fill low spots. Refloat surface immediately to uniform granular texture.
1. Medium-to-Coarse-Textured Broom Finish: Provide a coarse finish by striating float-finished concrete surface 1/16 to 1/8 inch deep with a stiff-bristled broom, perpendicular to line of traffic; at ramps and similar sloped surfaces.

3.7 CONCRETE PROTECTION AND CURING

- A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures. Comply with ACI 306.1 for cold-weather protection and follow recommendations in ACI 305R for hot-weather protection during curing.
- B. Evaporation Retarder: Apply evaporation retarder to concrete surfaces if hot, dry, or windy conditions cause moisture loss approaching 0.2 lb/sq. ft. x h before and during finishing operations. Apply according to manufacturers written instructions after placing, screeding, and bull floating or darbying concrete, but before float finishing.
- C. Begin curing after finishing concrete, but not before free water has disappeared from concrete surface.
- D. Curing Methods: Cure concrete by moisture curing, moisture-retaining-cover curing, curing compound, or a combination of these as follows:
1. Moisture-Retaining-Cover Curing: Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover for curing concrete, placed in widest practicable width, with sides and ends lapped at least 12 inches, and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive. Immediately repair any holes or tears during curing period using cover material and waterproof tape.
 2. Curing Compound: Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.

3.8 PAVEMENT TOLERANCES

- A. Comply with tolerances of ACI 117 and as follows:
1. Elevation: 1/4 inch.
 2. Thickness: Plus 3/8 inch, minus 1/4 inch.
 3. Surface: Gap below 10-foot-long, unlevel straightedge not to exceed 1/4 inch.
 4. Joint Spacing: 3 inches.
 5. Contraction Joint Depth: Plus 1/4 inch, no minus.
 6. Joint Width: Plus 1/8 inch, no minus.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified independent testing and inspection agency to sample materials, perform tests, and submit test reports during concrete placement according to requirements specified in this Article.
- B. Testing Services: Testing shall be performed according to the following requirements:
1. Sampling Fresh Concrete: Representative samples of fresh concrete shall be obtained according to ASTM C 172, except modified for slump to comply with ASTM C 94.
 2. Slump: ASTM C 143; one test at point of placement for each compressive-strength test, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each type of concrete. Additional tests will be required when concrete consistency changes.
 3. Air Content: ASTM C 231, pressure method; one test for each compressive-strength test, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each type of air-entrained concrete.
 4. Concrete Temperature: ASTM C 1064; one test hourly when air temperature is 40 deg F and below and when 80 deg F and above, and one test for each set of compressive-strength specimens.
 5. Compression Test Specimens: ASTM C 31; one set of four standard cylinders for each compressive-strength test, unless otherwise indicated. Cylinders shall be molded and stored for laboratory-cured test specimens unless field-cured test specimens are required.
 6. Compressive-Strength Tests: ASTM C 39; one set for each day's pour of each concrete class exceeding 5 cu. yd., but less than 25 cu. yd., plus one set for each additional 50 cu. yd. One specimen shall be tested at 7 days and two specimens at 28 days; one specimen shall be retained in reserve for later testing if required.
 7. When frequency of testing will provide fewer than five compressive-strength tests for a given class of concrete, testing shall be conducted from at least five randomly selected batches or from each batch if fewer than five are used.
 8. When strength of field-cured cylinders is less than 85 percent of companion laboratory-cured cylinders, current operations shall be evaluated and corrective procedures shall be provided for protecting and curing in-place concrete.
 9. Strength level of concrete will be considered satisfactory if averages of sets of three consecutive compressive-strength test results equal or exceed specified compressive strength and no individual compressive-strength test result falls below specified compressive strength by more than 500 psi.
- C. Test results shall be reported in writing to Architect, concrete manufacturer, and Contractor within 24 hours of testing. Reports of compressive-strength tests shall contain Project identification name and number, date of concrete placement, name of concrete testing agency, concrete type and class, location of concrete batch in pavement, design compressive strength at 28 days, concrete mix proportions and materials, compressive breaking strength, and type of break for both 7- and 28-day tests.
- D. Nondestructive Testing: Impact hammer, sonoscope, or other nondestructive device may be permitted by Architect but will not be used as the sole basis for approval or rejection.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- E. Additional Tests: Testing agency shall make additional tests of the concrete when test results indicate slump, air entrainment, concrete strengths, or other requirements have not been met, as directed by Architect. Testing agency may conduct tests to determine adequacy of concrete by cored cylinders complying with ASTM C 42, or by other methods as directed.

3.10 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION

- A. Remove and replace concrete pavement that is broken, damaged, or defective, or does not meet requirements in this Section.
- B. Drill test cores where directed by Architect when necessary to determine magnitude of cracks or defective areas. Fill drilled core holes in satisfactory pavement areas with Portland cement concrete bonded to pavement with epoxy adhesive.
- C. Protect concrete from damage. Exclude traffic from pavement for at least 14 days after placement. When construction traffic is permitted, maintain pavement as clean as possible by removing surface stains and spillage of materials as they occur.
- D. Maintain concrete pavement free of stains, discoloration, dirt, and other foreign material. Sweep concrete pavement not more than two days before date scheduled for Substantial Completion inspections.

END OF SECTION 32 13 13

SECTION 32 13 73 - CONCRETE PAVING JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Expansion and contraction joints within cement concrete pavement.
 - 2. Joints between cement concrete and asphalt pavement.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 32 Section "Flexible Asphalt Paving" for constructing joints between concrete and asphalt pavement.
 - 2. Division 32 Section "Concrete Paving" for constructing joints in concrete pavement.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each joint-sealant product indicated.
- B. Samples for Verification: For each type and color of joint sealant required. Install joint-sealant samples in 1/2-inch- wide joints formed between two 6-inch- long strips of material matching the appearance of exposed surfaces adjacent to joint sealants.
- C. Product Certificates: For each type of joint sealant and accessory, signed by product manufacturer.
- D. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- E. Compatibility and Adhesion Test Reports: From sealant manufacturer, indicating the following:
 - 1. Materials forming joint substrates and joint-sealant backings have been tested for compatibility and adhesion with joint sealants.
 - 2. Interpretation of test results and written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.
- F. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for sealants.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An employer of workers trained and approved by manufacturer.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of joint sealant through one source from a single manufacturer.
- C. Preconstruction Compatibility and Adhesion Testing: Submit to joint-sealant manufacturers, for testing indicated below, samples of materials that will contact or affect joint sealants.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

1. Use manufacturer's standard test methods to determine whether priming and other specific joint preparation techniques are required to obtain rapid, optimum adhesion of joint sealants to joint substrates.
2. Submit not fewer than eight pieces of each type of material, including joint substrates, shims, joint-sealant backings, secondary seals, and miscellaneous materials.
3. Schedule sufficient time for testing and analyzing results to prevent delaying the Work.
4. For materials failing tests, obtain joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions for corrective measures including use of specially formulated primers.
5. Testing will not be required if joint-sealant manufacturers submit joint preparation data that are based on previous testing of current sealant products for adhesion to, and compatibility with, joint substrates and other materials matching those submitted.

- D. Product Testing: Obtain test results for "Product Test Reports" Paragraph in "Submittals" Article from a qualified testing agency based on testing of current sealant products within a 36-month period preceding the commencement of the Work.

1. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency qualified according to ASTM C 1021 for testing indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 548.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver materials to Project site in original unopened containers or bundles with labels indicating manufacturer, product name and designation, color, expiration date, pot life, curing time, and mixing instructions for multicomponent materials.
- B. Store and handle materials to comply with manufacturer's written instructions to prevent their deterioration or damage due to moisture, high or low temperatures, contaminants, or other causes.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under the following conditions:
1. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint-sealant manufacturer.
 2. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint-sealant manufacturer or are below 40 deg F.
 3. When joint substrates are wet or covered with frost.
 4. Where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint-sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.
 5. Where contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion have not yet been removed from joint substrates.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

1.7 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, products listed in other Part 2 articles.
- B. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products listed in other Part 2 articles.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

1.8 MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, backing materials, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by joint-sealant manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
- B. Colors of Exposed Joint Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

1.9 COLD-APPLIED JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Multicomponent Jet-Fuel-Resistant Sealant for Concrete: Pourable, chemically curing elastomeric formulation complying with the following requirements for formulation and with ASTM C 920 for type, grade, class, and uses indicated:
 - 1. Urethane Formulation: Type M; Grade P; Class 12-1/2; Uses T, M, and, as applicable to joint substrates indicated, O.
 - a. Products:
 - 1) Pecora Corporation; Urexpam NR-300.
- B. Single-Component Jet-Fuel-Resistant Urethane Sealant for Concrete: Single-component, pourable, coal-tar-modified, urethane formulation complying with ASTM C 920 for Type S; Grade P; Class 25; Uses T, M, and, as applicable to joint substrates indicated, O.
 - 1. Products:
 - a. Sonneborn, Div. of ChemRex, Inc.; Sonomeric 1.

1.10 JOINT-SEALANT BACKER MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide joint-sealant backer materials that are nonstaining; are compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and are approved for applications indicated by joint-sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.
- B. Round Backer Rods for Cold-Applied Sealants: ASTM D 5249, Type 3, of diameter and density required to control sealant depth and prevent bottom-side adhesion of sealant.

1.11 PRIMERS

- A. Primers: Product recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests.

PART 2 - EXECUTION

2.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine joints indicated to receive joint sealants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting joint-sealant performance.
 - 1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

2.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where indicated or where recommended in writing by joint-sealant manufacturer, based on preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.

2.3 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

- A. General: Comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated, unless more stringent requirements apply.
- B. Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C 1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.
- C. Install backer materials of type indicated to support sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
 - 1. Do not leave gaps between ends of backer materials.
 - 2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear backer materials.
 - 3. Remove absorbent backer materials that have become wet before sealant application and replace them with dry materials.
- D. Install sealants using proven techniques that comply with the following and at the same time backings are installed:
 - 1. Place sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.
 - 2. Completely fill recesses provided for each joint configuration.
 - 3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
- E. Tooling of Nonsag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants according to requirements specified below to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint.
 - 1. Remove excess sealants from surfaces adjacent to joint.
 - 2. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by joint-sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.
- F. Provide joint configuration to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions, unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Provide recessed joint configuration for silicone sealants of recess depth and at locations indicated.

2.4 CLEANING

- A. Clean off excess sealants or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

2.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect joint sealants during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances and from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so sealants are without deterioration or

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated joint sealants immediately and replace with joint sealant so installations with repaired areas are indistinguishable from the original work.

END OF SECTION 32 13 73

SECTION 32 31 13 – CHAIN-LINK FENCES AND GATES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Chain-Link Fences: Industrial.
 - 2. Gates: Swing type.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 01 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for temporary utilities, temporary construction and support facilities, temporary security and protection facilities, and temporary erosion and sedimentation control procedures.
 - 2. Division 01 Section "Execution Requirements" for verifying utility locations and for recording field measurements.
 - 3. Division 31 Section "Earth Moving" for site excavation, fill, and backfill where chain-link fences and gates are located.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Structural Performance: Provide chain-link fences and gates capable of withstanding the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated:
 - 1. Minimum Post Size and Maximum Spacing for Wind Velocity Pressure: Determine based on mesh size and pattern specified, and on the following minimum design wind pressures and according to CLFMI WLG 2445:
 - a. Wind Speed: 80 mph.
 - b. Fence Height: As indicated on the drawings.
 - c. Line Post Group: IA, ASTM F 1043, Schedule 40 steel pipe.
 - d. Wind Exposure Category: B.
 - 2. Determine minimum post size, group, and section according to ASTM F 1043 for framework up to 12 feet high, and post spacing not to exceed 10 feet.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for chain-link fences and gates.
 - 1. Fence and gate posts, rails, and fittings.
 - 2. Chain-link fabric, reinforcements, and attachments.
 - 3. Gates and hardware.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- B. Shop Drawings: Show locations of fences, gates, posts, rails, tension wires, details of extended posts, extension arms, gate swing, or other operation, hardware, and accessories. Indicate materials, dimensions, sizes, weights, and finishes of components. Include plans, gate elevations, sections, details of post anchorage, attachment, bracing, and other required installation and operational clearances.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's color charts or 6-inch lengths of actual units showing the full range of colors available for components with factory-applied color finishes.
- D. Samples for Verification: For each type of chain-link fence and gate indicated.
 - 1. Polymer-coated steel wire (for fabric) in 6-inch lengths.
 - 2. Polymer coating, in 6-inch lengths on shapes for posts, rails, wires, and gate framing.
- E. Product Certificates: For each type of chain-link fence, and gate, signed by product manufacturer.
 - 1. Strength test results for framing according to ASTM F 1043.
- F. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- G. Field quality-control test reports.
- H. Maintenance Data: For the following to include in maintenance manuals:
 - 1. Polymer finishes.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who has completed chain-link fences and gates similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.
 - 1. Engineering Responsibility: Preparation of data for chain-link fences and gates, including Shop Drawings, based on testing and engineering analysis of manufacturer's standard units in assemblies similar to those indicated for this Project.
- B. Emergency Access Requirements: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for automatic gate operators serving as a required means of access.
- C. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination."

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify layout information for chain-link fences and gates shown on Drawings in relation to property survey and existing structures. Verify dimensions by field measurements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Available Manufacturers, Basis of Design: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Chain-Link Fence and Gate:

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- a. AMERISTAR®
1555 N. Mingo Road
Tulsa, Oklahoma 74116
Phone: (800) 321-8724
Fax: (877) 926-3747
E-mail: arch@ameristarfence.com
Web site: <http://www.ameristarfence.com>

2.2 CHAIN-LINK FENCE FABRIC

- A. General: Height indicated on Drawings. Provide fabric in one-piece heights measured between top and bottom of outer edge of selvage knuckle or twist. Comply with ASTM A 392, CLFMI CLF 2445, and requirements indicated below:
 - 1. Steel Wire Fabric: PVC coated wire.
 - 2. Finished OD (NOM): 6 Gauge, 0.192 inch.
 - 3. Core Diameter (NOM): 0.148
 - 4. PVC Coating Thickness: 0.015 - .025
 - 5. Mesh Sizes: 2 inches
 - 6. Minimum Breaking Strength: 1,290 lbs.
 - 7. PVC Coating: ASTM D 668, Class 2a, extruded & bonded over metallic-coated steel wire.
 - 1) Color: Black, complying with ASTM F 934.
 - a. Coat selvage ends of fabric that is metallic coated before the weaving process with manufacturer's standard clear protective coating.
 - 8. Selvage: Knuckled at both selvages.

2.3 INDUSTRIAL FENCE FRAMING

- A. Framework for color chain link fence systems shall conform to Ameristar® PermaCoat® PC-40™ FencePipe (industrial weight), as manufactured by Ameristar® Fence Products in Tulsa, Oklahoma.
 - 1. Fence Industry O.D.: 3 inches
 - 2. Decimal O.D. Equivalent: 2.875 inches
 - 3. Pipe Wall Thickness: .160 inches
 - 4. Weight: 4.64 Lb. /ft.
 - 5. Section Modulus inches: .8778
 - 6. Min. Yield Strength psi: 50,000
 - 7. Max Bending Moment lb. in. = 43,890
- B. The steel material shall be zinc-coated steel strip, galvanized by the hot-dip process conforming to the criteria of ASTM A653/A653M and the general requirements of ASTM A924/A924M.
- C. The zinc used in the galvanizing process shall conform to ASTM B6. Weight of zinc shall be determined using the test method described in ASTM A90 and shall conform to the weight range allowance for ASTM A653, Designation G-210.
- D. The framework shall be manufactured in accordance with commercial standards to meet the strength (50,000 psi minimum yield strength) and coating requirements of the following standards:

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

1. ASTM F1043, Group IC, Electrical Resistance Welded Round Steel Pipe, heavy industrial weight.
 2. M181, Type I, Grade 2, Electrical Resistance Welded Steel Pipe
 3. RR-F-191/3, Class 1, Grade B, Electrical Resistance Welded Steel Pipe
- E. The exterior surface of the electrical resistance weld shall be recoated with the same type of material and thickness as the basic zinc coating.
- F. The manufactured framework shall be subjected to the PermaCoat® process, a complete thermal stratification coating process (multi-stage, high-temperature, multi-layer) including, as a minimum, a six-stage pretreatment/wash (with zinc phosphate), an electrostatic spray application of an epoxy base, and a separate electrostatic spray application of a polyester finish.
- G. The material used for the base coat shall be a zinc-rich (gray color) thermosetting epoxy; the minimum thickness of the base coat shall be two (2) mils. The material used for the finish coat shall be a thermosetting "no-mar" TGIC polyester powder; the minimum thickness of the finish coat shall be two (2) mils. The stratification coated pipe shall demonstrate the ability to endure a salt-spray resistance test in accordance with ASTM B117 without loss of adhesion for a minimum exposure time of 3,500 hours. Additionally, the coated pipe shall demonstrate the ability to withstand exposure in a weather-ometer apparatus for 1,000 hours without failure in accordance with ASTM D1499 and to show satisfactory adhesion when subjected to the cross-hatch test, Method B, in ASTM D3359. The polyester finish coat shall not crack, blister or split under normal use.
- H. when subjected to the cross-hatch test, Method B, in ASTM D3359. The polyester finish coat shall not crack, blister or split under normal use.
- I. The strength of Ameristar® PermaCoat® PC-40™ FencePipe shall conform to the requirements of ASTM F1043; the minimum weight shall not be less than 90% of the nominal weight. The strength of line, end, corner and pull posts shall be determined by the use of 4' or 6' cantilevered beam test. The top rail shall be determined by a 10' free-supported beam test. An alternative method of determining pipe strength is by the calculation of bending moment. Conformance with this specification can be demonstrated by measuring the yield strength of a randomly selected piece of pipe from each lot and calculating the section modulus. The yield strength shall be determined according to the methods described in ASTM E8. For materials under this specification, the 0.2 offset method shall be used in determining yield strength. Terminal posts, line posts and top/bottom rails shall be precut to specified lengths.
- J. y selected piece of pipe from each lot and calculating the section modulus. The yield strength shall be determined according to the methods described in ASTM E8. For materials under this specification, the 0.2 offset method shall be used in determining yield strength. Terminal posts, line posts and top/bottom rails shall be precut to specified lengths.

2.4 INDUSTRIAL SWING GATES

- A. General: Comply with ASTM F 900 for double swing gate types.
1. Metal Pipe and Tubing: Galvanized steel. Comply with ASTM F 1043 and ASTM F 1083 for materials and protective coatings.
- B. Fabricate members from round galvanized steel tubing with outside dimension and weight according to ASTM F 900 and the following:
1. Gate Fabric Height: 2 inches less than adjacent fence height.
 2. Leaf Width: As indicated.
 3. Frame Members:
 - a. Tubular Steel: 1.66 inches round.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- C. Hardware: Latches permitting operation from both sides of gate, hinges, center gate stops and keepers for each gate leaf more than 5 feet wide. Fabricate latches with integral eye openings for padlocking; padlock accessible from both sides of gate.

2.5 FITTINGS

- A. General: Comply with ASTM F 626.
- B. The material for fence fittings shall be manufactured to meet the requirements of ASTM F626. The coating for all fittings shall be the same Permacoat® color coating system required for the framework.
- C. The color of all fittings and fasteners shall be black in accordance with ASTM F934.
- D. All fasteners shall be stainless steel.

2.6 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

- A. Materials: Portland cement complying with ASTM C 150, Type I aggregates complying with ASTM C 33, and potable water for ready-mixed concrete complying with ASTM C 94/C 94M.
 - 1. Concrete Mixes: Normal-weight concrete air entrained with not less than 3000-psi compressive strength (28 days), 3-inch slump, and 1-inch maximum size aggregate.

2.7 GROUT AND ANCHORING CEMENT

- A. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Premixed, factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C 1107. Provide grout, recommended in writing by manufacturer, for exterior applications.
- B. Erosion-Resistant Anchoring Cement: Factory-packaged, nonshrink, nonstaining, hydraulic-controlled expansion cement formulation for mixing with potable water at Project site to create pourable anchoring, patching, and grouting compound. Provide formulation that is resistant to erosion from water exposure without needing protection by a sealer or waterproof coating and that is recommended in writing by manufacturer, for exterior applications.
- C. exposure without needing protection by a sealer or waterproof coating and that is recommended in writing by manufacturer, for exterior applications.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for site clearing, earthwork, pavement work, and other conditions affecting performance.
 - 1. Do not begin installation before final grading is completed, unless otherwise permitted by Architect.
 - 2. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Install chain-link fencing to comply with ASTM F 567 and more stringent requirements specified.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

3.3 CHAIN-LINK FENCE INSTALLATION

- A. Post Excavation: Drill or hand-excavate holes for posts to diameters and spacing indicated, in firm, undisturbed soil.
- B. Post Setting: Set posts in concrete at indicated spacing into firm, undisturbed soil.
 - 1. Verify that posts are set plumb, aligned, and at correct height and spacing, and hold in position during setting with concrete or mechanical devices.
 - 2. Concrete Fill: Place concrete around posts to dimensions indicated and vibrate or tamp for consolidation. Protect aboveground portion of posts from concrete splatter.
Concealed Concrete: Top 2 inches below grade to allow covering with surface material.
 - a. Posts Set into Concrete in Sleeves: Use steel pipe sleeves preset and anchored into concrete for installing posts. After posts have been inserted into sleeves, fill annular space between post and sleeve with nonshrink, nonmetallic grout, mixed and placed to comply with anchoring material manufacturer's written instructions, and finished sloped to drain water away from post.
- C. Terminal Posts: Locate terminal end, corner, and gate posts per ASTM F 567 and terminal pull posts at changes in horizontal or vertical alignment of 15 degrees or more.
- D. Line Post spacing for 4'-0" high chain-link fence to be uniformly spaced at 10 feet O.C.
- E. Post Bracing and Intermediate Rails: Install according to ASTM F 567, maintaining plumb position and alignment of fencing. Install braces at end and gate posts and at both sides of corner and pull posts.
 - 1. Locate horizontal braces at midheight of fabric 6 feet or higher, on fences with top rail and at 2/3 fabric height on fences without top rail. Install so posts are plumb when diagonal rod is under proper tension.
- F. Tension Wire: Install according to ASTM F 567, maintaining plumb position and alignment of fencing. Pull wire taut, without sags. Fasten fabric to tension wire with 0.120-inch diameter hog rings of same material and finish as fabric wire, spaced a maximum of 24 inches o.c. Install tension wire in locations indicated before stretching fabric.
 - 1. Top Tension Wire: Install tension wire through post cap loops.
 - 2. Bottom Tension Wire: Install tension wire within 6 inches of bottom of fabric and tie to each post with not less than same diameter and type of wire.
- G. Top Rail: Install according to ASTM F 567, maintaining plumb position and alignment of fencing. Run rail continuously through line post caps, bending to radius for curved runs and terminating into rail end attached to posts or post caps fabricated to receive rail at terminal posts. Provide expansion couplings as recommended in writing by fencing manufacturer.
- H. Bottom Rails: Install, spanning between posts.
- I. Chain-Link Fabric: Apply fabric to outside of enclosing framework. Leave 2 inches between finish grade or surface and bottom selvage, unless otherwise indicated. Pull fabric taut and tie to posts, rails, and tension wires. Anchor to framework so fabric remains under tension after pulling force is released.
- J. Tension or Stretcher Bars: Thread through fabric and secure to end, corner, pull, and gate posts with tension bands spaced not more than 15 inches o.c.
- K. Tie Wires: Use wire of proper length to firmly secure fabric to line posts and rails. Attach wire at 1 end to chain-link fabric, wrap wire around post a minimum of 180 degrees, and attach other end to chain-link fabric per ASTM F 626. Bend ends of wire to minimize hazard to individuals and clothing.
 - 1. Maximum Spacing: Tie fabric to line posts at 12 inches o.c. and to braces at 24 inches o.c.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- L. Fasteners: Install nuts for tension bands and carriage bolts on the side of the fence opposite the fabric side.

3.4 GATE INSTALLATION

- A. Install gates according to manufacturer's written instructions, level, plumb, and secure for full opening without interference. Attach fabric as for fencing. Attach hardware using tamper-resistant or concealed means. Install ground-set items in concrete for anchorage. Adjust hardware for smooth operation and lubricate where necessary.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Gate: Adjust gate to operate smoothly, easily, and quietly, free of binding, warp, excessive deflection, distortion, nonalignment, misplacement, disruption, or malfunction, throughout entire operational range. Confirm that latches and locks engage accurately and securely without forcing or binding.

END OF SECTION 32 31 13

SECTION 32 92 00 – LAWNS, GRASSES AND EXTERIOR PLANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Seeding.
 - 2. Shrubs.
 - 3. Ground cover.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 31 Section "Site Clearing" for topsoil stripping and stockpiling.
 - 2. Division 31 Section "Earth Moving" for excavation, filling and backfilling, and rough grading.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Finish Grade: Elevation of finished surface of planting soil.
- B. Manufactured Soil: Soil produced off-site by homogeneously blending mineral soils or sand with stabilized organic soil amendments to produce topsoil or planting soil.
- C. Planting Soil: Native or imported topsoil, manufactured topsoil, or surface soil modified to become topsoil; mixed with soil amendments.
- D. Subgrade: Surface or elevation of subsoil remaining after completing excavation, or top surface of a fill or backfill immediately beneath planting soil.
- E. Date of acceptance. Contractor shall contract Architect to schedule a final site walk through.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Product Certificates for each material.
- C. Qualification Data: For landscape Installer.
- D. Planting Schedule: Indicating anticipated planting dates for each type of planting.
- E. Maintenance Instructions: Recommended procedures to be established by Owner for maintenance of lawns and exterior plantings during a calendar year. Submit before expiration of required maintenance period.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified landscape installer whose work has resulted in successful lawn and exterior plant establishment. Installer must be registered with the Pennsylvania Landscape and Nursery Association or similar agency and be in business for more than five years.
- B. Soil-Testing Laboratory Qualifications: An independent laboratory, recognized by the State Department of Agriculture, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated and that specializes in types of tests to be performed.
- C. Topsoil Analysis: Furnish at a minimum four (4) soil samples, analyzed by a qualified soil-testing laboratory stating percentages of organic matter; gradation of sand, silt, and clay content; exchange capacity; deleterious material; pH; and mineral and plant-nutrient content of topsoil. Soil tests must be taken and analysis results presented to Landscape Architect prior to any landscape work. Indicate on plan locations of sampling.
 - 1. Report suitability of topsoil for lawn/plant growth. State recommended quantities of nitrogen, phosphorus, and potash nutrients and soil amendments to be added to produce satisfactory topsoil.
- D. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination."

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Seed: Deliver seed in original sealed, labeled, and undamaged containers.
- B. Do not prune trees and shrubs before delivery. Protect bark, branches, and root systems from sunscald, drying, sweating, whipping, and other handling and tying damage. Do not bend or bind-tie trees or shrubs in such a manner as to destroy their natural shape. Provide protective covering of exterior plants during delivery. Do not drop exterior plants during delivery.
- C. Deliver exterior plants after preparations for planting have been completed and install immediately. If planting is delayed more than six hours after delivery, set exterior plants trees in shade, protect from weather and mechanical damage, and keep roots moist.
- D. hours after delivery, set exterior plants trees in shade, protect from weather and mechanical damage, and keep roots moist.

1.7 SCHEDULING

- A. Planting Restrictions: Plant during one of the following periods. Coordinate planting periods with maintenance periods to provide required maintenance from date of Substantial Completion.
 - 1. Spring Planting: 3/15 – 5/15.
 - 2. Fall Planting: 9/15 – 11/15.
- B. Weather Limitations: Proceed with planting only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit.

1.8 LAWN MAINTENANCE

- A. Begin maintenance immediately after each area is planted and continue until the Landscape Architect has confirmed its acceptance. Following the Date of Acceptance, Contractor shall maintain lawn areas for a period of three months.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- B. Maintain and establish lawn by watering, fertilizing, weeding, mowing, trimming, replanting, and other operations. Roll, regrade, and replant bare or eroded areas and remulch to produce a uniformly smooth lawn.
 - 1. In areas where mulch has been disturbed by wind or maintenance operations, add new mulch. Anchor as required to prevent displacement.
- C. Watering: Provide and maintain temporary piping, hoses, and lawn-watering equipment to convey water from sources and to keep lawn uniformly moist to a depth of 4 inches.
 - 1. Schedule watering to prevent wilting, puddling, erosion, and displacement of seed or mulch. Lay out temporary watering system to avoid walking over muddy or newly planted areas.
 - 2. Water lawn at a minimum rate of 1 inch per week.
- D. Mow lawn as soon as top growth is tall enough to cut. Repeat mowing to maintain specified height without cutting more than 40 percent of grass height. Remove no more than 40 percent of grass-leaf growth in initial or subsequent mowing. Do not delay mowing until grass blades bend over and become matted. Do not mow when grass is wet. Schedule initial and subsequent mowing to maintain the following grass height:
 - 1. Mow grass 2-1/2 to 3 inches high.
- E. Lawn Post fertilization: Apply fertilizer after initial mowing and when grass is dry.
 - 1. Use fertilizer that will provide actual nitrogen of at least 1 lb/1000 sq. ft. to lawn area or as directed by soil test.

1.9 EXTERIOR PLANT MAINTENANCE

- A. Trees and Shrubs: Maintain by pruning, cultivating, watering, weeding, fertilizing, restoring planting saucers, tightening and repairing stakes and guy supports, and resetting to proper grades or vertical position, as required to establish healthy, viable plantings. Spray as required to keep trees and shrubs free of insects and disease.
- B. shrubs free of insects and disease.
- C. Ground Cover and Plants: Maintain by watering, weeding, fertilizing, and other operations as required to establish healthy, viable plantings
- D. Time: Maintain all plantings for a period of three months from the date of acceptance.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. The site contractor shall guarantee all plant material to be in healthy and flourishing condition for a period of eighteen (18) months from the date of acceptance. Any plant material found to be dying or in poor condition (i.e., dead main leader, 20% or greater branch die back) shall be removed and replaced immediately at no charge.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SEED

- A. Grass Seed: Fresh, clean, dry, new-crop seed complying with AOSA's "Journal of Seed Technology; Rules for Testing Seeds" for purity and germination tolerances.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- B. Seed Species: As indicated on plans.

2.2 EXTERIOR PLANTS

- A. Tree and Shrub Material: Furnish nursery-grown trees and shrubs complying with ANSI Z60.1, with healthy root systems developed by transplanting or root pruning. Provide well-shaped, fully branched, healthy, vigorous stock free of disease, insects, eggs, larvae, and defects such as knots, sunscald, injuries, abrasions, and disfigurement.
- B. Root systems developed by transplanting or root pruning. Provide well-shaped, fully branched, healthy, vigorous stock free of disease, insects, eggs, larvae, and defects such as knots, sunscald, injuries, abrasions, and disfigurement.
 - 1. Provide balled and burlapped, container-grown trees and shrubs as indicated on plans.
 - 2. All trees must have plant identification tags for identification from the nursery on each tree.
 - 3. At a minimum, one shrub/groundcover of each species must be labeled from the nursery, certifying genus and species.
- C. Ground Cover: Provide ground cover of species indicated, established and well rooted in pots or similar containers, and complying with ANSI Z60.1.
- D. Perennials: Provide healthy, field-grown plants from a commercial nursery, of species and variety shown or listed.

2.3 TOPSOIL

- A. Topsoil: ASTM D 5268, pH range of 5.5 to 7, a minimum of 4 percent organic material content; free of stones 1 inch or larger in any dimension and other extraneous materials harmful to plant growth.
 - 1. Topsoil Source: Reuse surface soil stockpiled on-site. Verify suitability of stockpiled surface soil to produce topsoil. Clean surface soil of roots, plants, sod, stones, clay lumps, and other extraneous materials harmful to plant growth.
 - A. Supplement with imported or manufactured topsoil from off-site sources when quantities are insufficient. Obtain topsoil displaced from local, naturally well-drained construction or mining sites where topsoil occurs at least 6 inches deep; do not obtain from agricultural land, bogs or marshes.

2.4 INORGANIC SOIL AMENDMENTS

- A. Lime: As recommended by the soil test report.
- B. Sulfur: As recommended by the soil test report.
- C. Iron Sulfate: As recommended by the soil test report.
- D. Perlite: As recommended by the soil test report.
- E. Agricultural Gypsum: As recommended by the soil test report.
- F. Sand: As recommended by the soil test report.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

2.5 ORGANIC SOIL AMENDMENTS

- A. Leaf mould. Well decomposed, ground, weed free.

2.6 PLANTING ACCESSORIES

- A. Selective Herbicides: EPA registered and approved, of type recommended by manufacturer for application.

2.7 FERTILIZER

- 1. Use fertilizer indicated on plans or as recommended by soil test report.

2.8 MULCH

- A. Double shredded hardwood mulch, uniform in size and free of foreign matter.

2.9 PLANTING SOIL MIX

- A. Planting Soil Mix: Mix topsoil with the following soil amendments per recommendation of soil test. Plus mix ¼ leaf mould with topsoil.

2.10 GEOTEXTILE – WEED BARRIER

- A. Geotextile: Woven from high UV, non-biodegradable polypropylene, resistant to sun, soil chemicals, mildew and insects. Product must exceed AASHTO-M-288, Class 1, stabilization standards. Suggested product: ProPex Woven Geotextile 2016 by Amoco Fabrics and Fibers Company of Austell, GA or approved equal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas to receive lawns and grass for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities, trees, shrubs, and plantings from damage caused by planting operations.
- B. Provide erosion-control measures to prevent erosion or displacement of soils and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff or airborne dust to adjacent properties and walkways.

3.3 LAWN PREPARATION

- A. Limit lawn subgrade preparation to areas to be planted.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- B. Fine Grading: All fine grading shall be inspected and approved by the Landscape Architect prior to planting, mulching, sodding, or seeding. Site contractor shall clean topsoil of roots, plants, stones, clay lumps, and other extraneous materials harmful or toxic to plant growth. Soil amendments as recommended by the soil sample test shall be tilled into the top 6" of topsoil.
- C. o the top 6" of topsoil.
- D. Moisten prepared lawn areas before planting if soil is dry. Water thoroughly and allow surface to dry before planting. Do not create muddy soil.
- E. Restore areas if eroded or otherwise disturbed after finish grading and before planting.

3.4 SEEDING

- A. Sow seed with spreader or seeding machine. Do not broadcast or drop seed when wind velocity exceeds 5 mph. Evenly distribute seed by sowing equal quantities in two directions at right angles to each other.
 - 1. Do not use wet seed or seed that is moldy or otherwise damaged.
- B. Sow seed at the rates indicated on plans.
- C. Rake seed lightly into top 1/8 inch of topsoil, roll lightly, and water with fine spray.
- D. Protect seeded areas with slopes exceeding and 1:3 with erosion-control blankets installed and stapled according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Protect seeded areas with slopes not exceeding 1:3 as indicated on plans.
- E. Protect seeded areas from hot, dry weather or drying winds by applying topsoil within 24 hours after completing seeding operations. Soak and scatter uniformly to a depth of 3/16 inch and roll to a smooth surface.

3.5 HYDROSEEDING

- A. Hydro seeding: Mix specified seed, fertilizer, and fiber mulch in water, using equipment specifically designed for hydro seed application. Continue mixing until uniformly blended into homogeneous slurry suitable for hydraulic application.
 - 1. Mix slurry with tackifier.
 - 2. Apply slurry uniformly to all areas to be seeded in a one-step process. Apply mulch as indicated in soil test report.

3.6 SATISFACTORY LAWNS

- A. The Landscape Architect shall inspect all work for acceptance upon written request of the site contractor.
- B. Satisfactory Sodded Lawn: At end of maintenance period, a healthy, well-rooted, even-colored, viable lawn has been established, free of weeds, open joints, bare areas, and surface irregularities.

3.7 EXTERIOR PLANTING

- A. Bed Establishment:
 - 1. Outline all proposed planting beds for approval by landscape architect 3 days prior to starting work.
 - 2. Loosen subgrade of planting beds to depths and widths indicated on plans.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

3. Remove stones larger than 1 inch in any dimension and sticks, roots, rubbish, and other extraneous matter and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.
 4. Amend topsoil as per soil test results and add ¼ leaf mould and mix thoroughly.
- B. Trees and Shrubs:
1. Stake/locate all trees and shrubs on site for approval by landscape architect 3 days prior to start of work.
 2. Install plants as indicated on plans and by details.
- C. Ground Cover and Plant Planting:
1. Set out and space ground cover and plants as indicated.
 2. Dig holes large enough to allow spreading of roots, and backfill with planting soil.
 3. Work soil around roots to eliminate air pockets and leave a slight saucer indentation around plants to hold water.
 4. Water thoroughly after planting, taking care not to cover plant crowns with wet soil.
 5. Protect plants from hot sun and wind; remove protection if plants show evidence of recovery from transplanting shock.
- D. Planting Bed Mulching:
1. Completely cover bed area with a minimum 4" cover of mulch.
- E. Protect exterior plants from damage due to landscape operations, operations by other contractors and trades, and others. Maintain protection during installation and maintenance periods. Treat, repair, or replace damaged exterior planting.
- F. Provide and maintain a water bag for each tree.
- G. Remove surplus soil and waste material, including excess subsoil, unsuitable soil, trash, and debris, and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.
- 3.8 CLEANUP AND PROTECTION
- A. Promptly remove soil and debris created by lawn work from paved areas. Clean wheels of vehicles before leaving site to avoid tracking soil onto roads, walks, or other paved areas.
- B. Erect barricades and warning signs as required to protect newly planted areas from traffic. Maintain barricades throughout maintenance period and remove after lawn is established.
- C. Remove erosion-control measures after grass establishment period.
- D. Instruct Owner's personnel in maintenance.

END OF SECTION 32 92 00

SECTION 33 31 00 - SANITARY SEWERAGE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes sanitary sewerage outside the building.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Gravity-Flow, Nonpressure-Piping Pressure Ratings: At least equal to system test pressure but not less than 150 psig.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
 - 1. Piping Material
 - 2. Backwater valves and cleanouts.

1.4 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Site Information: Perform site survey, research public utility records, and verify existing utility locations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

2.2 PIPES AND FITTINGS

- A. PVC Sewer Pipe and Fittings: According to the following:
 - 1. PVC Sewer Pipe and Fittings, NPS 15 and Smaller: ASTM D 3034, SDR 35, for solvent-cemented or gasketed joints.
 - a. Gaskets: ASTM F 477, elastomeric seals.

2.3 MANHOLES

- A. Normal-Traffic Precast Concrete Manholes: ASTM C 478 (ASTM C 478M), precast, reinforced concrete, of depth indicated, with provision for rubber gasketed joints.
 - 2. Diameter: 48 inches (1200 mm) minimum, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Ballast: Increase thickness of precast concrete sections or add concrete to base section, as required to prevent flotation.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

4. Base Section: 6-inch (150-mm) minimum thickness for floor slab and 4-inch (100-mm) minimum thickness for walls and base riser section, and having separate base slab or base section with integral floor.
5. Riser Sections: 4-inch (100-mm) minimum thickness, and lengths to provide depth indicated.
6. Top Section: Eccentric-cone type, unless concentric-cone or flat-slab-top type is indicated. Top of cone of size that matches grade rings.
7. Gaskets: ASTM C 443 (ASTM C 443M), rubber.
8. Grade Rings: Include two or three reinforced-concrete rings, of 6- to 9-inch (150- to 229-mm) total thickness, that match 24-inch- (610-mm-) diameter frame and cover.
9. Steps: Fiberglass, individual steps or ladder. Include width that allows worker to place both feet on one step and is designed to prevent lateral slippage off step. Cast or anchor into base, riser, and top section sidewalls with steps at 12- to 16-inch (300- to 400-mm) intervals. Omit steps for manholes less than 60 inches (1500 mm) deep.
10. Steps: ASTM C 478 (ASTM C 478M), individual steps or ladder. Omit steps for manholes less than 60 inches (1500 mm) deep.
11. Pipe Connectors: ASTM C 923 (ASTM C 923M), resilient, of size required, for each pipe connecting to base section.

B. Manhole Frames and Covers: ASTM A536, Grade 60-40-18, ductile-iron castings designed for heavy-duty service. Include 24-inch (610-mm) ID by 7- to 9-inch (178- to 229-mm) riser with 4-inch (100-mm) minimum width flange, and 26-inch- (660-mm-) diameter cover. Include indented top design with lettering "SANITARY SEWER" cast into cover.

2.4 CONCRETE

B. General: Cast-in-place concrete according to ACI 318, ACI 350R, and the following:

1. Cement: ASTM C 150, Type II.
2. Fine Aggregate: ASTM C 33, sand.
3. Coarse Aggregate: ASTM C 33, crushed gravel.
4. Water: Potable.

B. Portland Cement Design Mix: 3500 psi minimum, with 0.5 maximum water-cementitious materials ratio.

1. Reinforcement Fabric: ASTM A 185, steel, welded wire fabric, plain.
2. Reinforcement Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60 (Grade 400), deformed steel.

C. Structure Channels and Benches: Factory or field formed from concrete. Portland cement design mix, 4000 psi (27.6 MPa) minimum, with 0.45 maximum water-cementitious materials ratio. Include channels and benches in manholes.

1., Channels: Concrete invert, formed to same width as connected piping, with height of vertical sides to three-fourths of pipe diameter. Form curved channels with smooth, uniform radius and slope.

- a. Invert Slope: 2 percent through manhole.

2.5 PROTECTIVE COATINGS

B. Description: One- or two-coat, coal-tar epoxy; 15-mil (0.38-mm) minimum thickness, unless otherwise indicated; factory or field applied to the following surfaces:

1. Concrete Manholes: On exterior and interior surfaces.
2. Manhole Frames and Covers: On entire surfaces.

2.6 BACKWATER VALVES

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- C. PVC Backwater Valves: Similar to ASME A112.14.1, horizontal type; with PVC body, PVC removable cover, and PVC swing check valve.

2.7 CLEANOUTS

- A. PVC Cleanouts: PVC body with PVC threaded plug. Include PVC sewer pipe fitting and riser to cleanout of same material as sewer piping.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Excavating, trenching, and backfilling are specified in Division 2 Section "Earthwork."
- B. Identification: Materials and their installation are specified in Division 2 Section "Earthwork." Arrange for installing green warning tapes directly over piping and at outside edges of underground structures.
 - 1. Use detectable warning tape over nonferrous piping and over edges of underground structures.
- B. Piping Applications: Include watertight joints.
 - 1. NPS 4 to NPS 8 : PVC sewer pipe and fittings, gaskets, and gasketed joints.
- C. Sleeve-Type Pipe Couplings: Use where required to join piping and no other appropriate method is specified. Do not use instead of specified joining methods.
- D. General Locations and Arrangements: Drawing plans and details indicate general location and arrangement of underground sanitary sewerage piping. Location and arrangement of piping layout take design considerations into account. Install piping as indicated, to extent practical.
- E. Install piping beginning at low point, true to grades and alignment indicated with unbroken continuity of invert. Place bell ends of piping facing upstream. Install gaskets, seals, sleeves, and couplings according to manufacturer's written instructions for using lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements. Maintain swab or drag in line, and pull past each joint as it is completed.
- F. Use manholes for changes in direction, unless fittings are indicated. Use fittings for branch connections, unless direct tap into existing sewer is indicated.
- G. Use proper size increasers, reducers, and couplings where different sizes or materials of pipes and fittings are connected. Reducing size of piping in direction of flow is prohibited.
- H. Install gravity-flow piping and connect to building's sanitary drains, of sizes and in locations indicated. Terminate piping as indicated.
 - 1. Install piping pitched down in direction of flow, at minimum slope of 2 percent, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Install piping with 36-inch minimum cover.
- I. Pipe Joint Construction and Installation: Join and install pipe and fittings according to installations indicated.
 - 1. PVC Sewer Pipe and Fittings: As follows:
 - d. Join pipe and gasketed fittings with gaskets according to ASTM D 2321.
 - e. Install according to ASTM D 2321.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

2. Join piping made of different materials or dimensions with couplings made for this application. Use couplings that are compatible with and that fit both systems' materials and dimensions.
- J. Concrete Placement: Place cast-in-place concrete according to ACI 318 and ACI 350R.
- K. Install cleanouts and riser extension from sewer pipe to cleanout at grade. Use cast-iron soil pipe fittings in sewer pipes at branches for cleanouts and cast-iron soil pipe for riser extensions to cleanouts. Install piping so cleanouts open in direction of flow in sewer pipe.
- L. Set cleanout frames and covers in earth in cast-in-place concrete block, 12 by 12 by 12 inches deep. Set with tops 1 inch above surrounding grade.
- M. Set cleanout frames and covers in concrete pavement with tops flush with pavement surface.
- N. Make connections to existing piping and underground structures so finished Work complies as nearly as practical with requirements specified for new Work.
- O. Use commercially manufactured wye fittings for piping branch connections. Remove section of existing pipe; install wye fitting into existing piping; and encase entire wye fitting, plus 12-inch overlap, with not less than 12 inches of concrete with 28-day compressive strength of 3000 psi.
- P. Make branch connections from side into existing piping, NPS 4 to NPS 20. Remove section of existing pipe; install wye fitting into existing piping; and encase entire wye with not less than 12 inches of concrete with 28-day compressive strength of 3000 psi.
- Q. Protect existing piping and structures to prevent concrete or debris from entering while making tap connections. Remove debris or other extraneous material that may accumulate.
- R. Clear interior of piping and structures of dirt and superfluous material as work progresses. Maintain swab or drag in piping, and pull past each joint as it is completed.
 1. Place plug in end of incomplete piping at end of day and when work stops.
 2. Flush piping between manholes and other structures to remove collected debris, if required by authorities having jurisdiction.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspect interior of piping to determine whether line displacement or other damage has occurred. Inspect after approximately 24 inches of backfill is in place, and again at completion of Project.
 1. Defects requiring correction include the following:
 - a. Alignment: Less than full diameter of inside of pipe is visible between structures.
 - b. Deflection: Flexible piping with deflection that prevents passage of ball or cylinder of size not less than 92.5 percent of piping diameter.
 - c. Crushed, broken, cracked, or otherwise damaged piping.
 - d. Infiltration: Water leakage into piping.
 - e. Exfiltration: Water leakage from or around piping.
 2. Replace defective piping using new materials, and repeat inspections until defects are within allowances specified.
 3. Reinspect and repeat procedure until results are satisfactory.
- B. Test new piping systems, and parts of existing systems that have been altered, extended, or repaired, for leaks and defects.
 1. Do not enclose, cover, or put into service before inspection and approval.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

2. Test completed piping systems according to authorities having jurisdiction.
3. Schedule tests and inspections by authorities having jurisdiction with at least 24 hours' advance notice.
4. Submit separate reports for each test.
5. If authorities having jurisdiction do not have published procedures, perform tests as follows:
 - a. Sanitary Sewerage: Perform hydrostatic test.
 - 1) Allowable leakage is maximum of 50 gal. per inch of nominal pipe size per mile of pipe, during 24-hour period.
 - 2) Close openings in system and fill with water.
 - 3) Purge air and refill with water.
 - 4) Disconnect water supply.
 - 5) Test and inspect joints for leaks.
 - 6) Option: Test ductile-iron piping according to AWWA C600, Section "Hydrostatic Testing." Use test pressure of at least 10 psig.
 - b. Sanitary Sewerage: Perform air test according to UNI-B-6.
6. Manholes: Perform hydraulic test according to ASTM C 969.
7. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.
8. Replace leaking piping using new materials, and repeat testing until leakage is within allowances specified.

END OF SECTION 33 31 00

SECTION 33 41 00 - STORM DRAINAGE UTILITIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Extent of storm sewage systems work is indicated on drawings and by requirements of this section.
 - 2. Include all piping, manholes, inlets, catch basins, etc. in conjunction with storm sewer work.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 03 Section "Concrete Work for Utilities".
 - 2. Division 31 "Earth Moving".
 - 3. Division 31 Section "Excavation, Backfill and Compaction of Utilities".

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Codes and Standards: All work shall be performed in accordance with methods and details indicated on the plans, local ordinances, Penn DOT Standard Form 408 latest edition as amended and all regulatory bodies having jurisdiction on this work.
- B. Environmental Compliance: Comply with applicable portions of respective County Conservation District regulations pertaining to storm sewage systems.
- C. Concrete Materials: Concrete materials, reinforcing, testing, etc. shall conform to Specification Section 033002 "Concrete Work for Utilities".
- D. American Society for Testing and Material (ASTM):
 - 1. F677 Standard Specifications for Large Diameter Corrugated Polyethylene Pipe and Fitting.
 - 2. C76 Reinforced Concrete Sewer Pipe and Fittings, Class III, Wall B for gasketed joints.
 - 3. C443 Rubber Gaskets for Concrete Sewer Pipe
- E. AASHTO Specifications:
 - 1. M294 Standard Specifications for Corrugated Polyethylene Pipe.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical product data and installation instructions for all storm sewage system materials and products.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

- B. Shop Drawings: At project closeout, submit record drawings of installed storm sewage piping and products, in accordance with requirements of Division 1.
- C. Maintenance Data: Submit maintenance data and parts list for storm sewage system materials and products. Include this data, product data, shop drawings, and record drawings in maintenance manual; in accordance with requirements of Division I.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CORRUGATED HIGH DENSITY POLYETHYLENE STORM SEWER PIPE

- A. Material: All corrugated high-density polyethylene pipe shall have smooth interiors. All pipe shall be stamped with:
 - 1. Name of manufacturer.
 - 2. Pipe size.
 - 3. AASHTO designation.
- B. Connecting Band: Watertight sleeve type with O-ring gasket.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products from one of the following:
 - a. Advanced Drainage Systems, Inc.
 - 1) Pipe: ADS N 12.
 - 2) Connecting Band: ADS Pro Link WT Joint.

2.2 REINFORCED CONCRETE PIPE

- A. Material: Round pipe shall be Class III reinforced concrete pipe, AASHTO designation MI70, in accordance with Section 601 respectively, Penn DOT Specifications, Form 408. Pipe joints shall be 'O'-ring rubber compression gasket joints conforming to ASTM C443. All reinforced concrete pipe shall be stamped with:
 - 1. The name or trademark of the manufacturer.
 - 2. The pipe class, type of wall and size of pipe.
 - 3. The date of manufacture.
- B. Joints: Tongue and groove gasket joint type complying with ASTM C443.
- C. Mortar: Mortar for lift holes shall be composed of materials designated under the Cement Concrete specifications. Mortar shall be used within forty-five (45) minutes subsequent to mixing, and mortar that has stiffened shall not be remixed and used.

2.3 INLETS STRUCTURE

- A. General: The Contractor shall provide precast inlets at the locations and to the dimensions and elevations shown on the plan. The inlets shall be the type inlets indicated on the drawings and constructed as specified by Penn DOT Standard Construction Details and as shown on the plans. Included shall be all necessary excavation, precast concrete sections, gaskets, brick masonry, frame and grate, concrete flow channels, backfilling and all necessary appurtenances for completion. Include all weep holes on inlets to provide sub-surface drainage under paved areas only.
- B. Materials: Materials for the inlets shall conform to the following Penn DOT section of Form 408, latest edition, as amended.

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

1. Class A Concrete – Section 704.1. Concrete shall be air entrained.
2. Brick – Section 713.1.
3. Reinforcement – Section 709.1 and 709.3
4. Structural Steel – Section 1052.01 (Form 409).
5. Mortar – Section 705.7.
6. Brick Masonry – Section 663.2.
7. Precast Cement Concrete Units – Section 713.2.

C. Frame, Covers and Grates: Ductile-iron, heavy duty, as indicated on the plans.

1. Manufacturer: Vulcan Foundry, Neenah Foundry, Co., or approved equal.
2. Finish: Black asphaltum paint.

2.4 MANHOLES

A. Materials:

1. Precast Manholes: Conform to ASTM C 478 for "Specifications for Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections". Concrete shall be air-entrained. Form flow channels in bases.
2. Masonry Mortar: Conform to ASTM C-270.
3. Castings: Conform to ASTM A48, Class 30. Frames and covers shall be heavy duty AASHTO Highway Loading Class HS-20. Cover shall have word "STORM SEWER" inscripted with 2" high, raised letters and have 2 pick holes.
4. Manhole Steps: Extruded aluminum alloy as indicated.

2.5 CONCRETE WORK

A. Class AA Concrete:

1. 28-Day Compressive Strength: 3750 psi.
2. Slump: 1 to 3 inches.
3. Use for all precast concrete.

B. Class A Concrete:

1. 28-Day Compressive Strength: 3300 psi.
2. Slump: 1 to 3 inches.
3. Use for all site cast concrete.

C. Cement factor and maximum water cement ratio shall conform to Table A, Section 704.1 (b), Penn DOT 408 Specifications.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONNECTION TO PUBLIC UTILITY

1. Install utilities in strict compliance with the Township requirements.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. General: No pipe shall be laid on frozen or thawing material or during wet weather conditions. Each pipe shall be subject to observation by the Engineer, and those not meeting the specified requirements shall be removed from the work site. Delivery slips from the pipe suppliers shall be

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

kept on the work site and furnished, upon request, to the Engineer. The Engineer shall have the right to make changes in the line and grade of all storm sewers as may be necessary or advantageous.

- B. Lay pipe proceeding upgrade with the bell or groove pointing upstream.
- C. Line and Grade Checks: The Contractor shall check each section of pipe from the string line and grade board or other approved methods. A variation of one quarter (1/4) inch or more from the true invert grade and a variation of one (1) inch or more from the true line will be sufficient reason for the Engineer to order the work to be rejected.

**3.3 CORRUGATED POLYETHYLENE PIPE (PEP) AND REINFORCED CONCRETE PIPE (RCP)
LAYING**

- A. All pipes shall be laid and maintained to the required lines and grades shown on the Contract Drawings.
- B. Following the trench preparation, pipe laying shall proceed from the downgrade end. Pipe ends shall be carefully cleaned before pipes are lowered into the trench.
- C. Each section of pipe shall be placed so that the full length of its barrel rests on six inches of bedding material. Each section of pipe shall be firmly held in position so that its invert forms a continuous grade with the invert of the previously laid pipe.
- D. The end of the pipe shall be protected with a stopper to prevent the entrance of water, earth stones, or other debris. Any debris entering the pipe shall be removed immediately to the satisfaction of the Engineer.
- E. Walking or working on the completed pipeline, except as may be necessary in tamping or backfilling, shall not be permitted until the trench has been backfilled to a height of at least eighteen inches over the top of the pipes.
- F. Store sewer pipe that has its grade or joints disturbed after laying shall be taken up and re-laid. Any section of pipe already laid and found to be defective shall be taken up and replaced with new pipe by the Contractor.
- G. Joints in corrugated polyethylene pipe shall be made with specified couplings.
- H. Joints in reinforced concrete pipe shall be made with gasket type jointing material.

3.4 INLET AND OUTLET STRUCTURES AND MANHOLES

- A. Inlets shall conform to the lines and grades given, and to the dimensions and design as indicated on the drawings.
- B. Inlet and outlet structures shall be constructed using precast units. All reinforcing shall conform to Penn DOT Standard Construction Details as indicated on the drawings.
- C. Cement concrete construction shall comply with the applicable requirements of Section 713, Form 408 and be air-entrained concrete.
- D. Masonry construction shall comply with the applicable requirements of Section 713, Form 408.
- E. Inlets shall be constructed in accordance with the requirements specified for the class of concrete or type of masonry for the work as required. Concrete foundations and walls shall be placed monolithically; except when permitted by the Engineer, they may be constructed separately if the Contractor places #4 steel reinforcement bars, at least 23 inches in length and

**21-DCIU-03 Additions and Renovations to the Folcroft Technical School
Delaware County Intermediate Unit**

spaced 8 inches center-to-center, as dowels between the foundation and walls placed thereon, at no expense to the Owner.

- F. The pipe in inlets shall be flush with the inside face of the structure.
- G. Spaces excavated for but not occupied by these structures, shall be backfilled with acceptable material in uniform loose layers not exceeding four (4) inches in depth, and be compacted by means of approved mechanical tampers.

END OF SECTION 33 41 00

